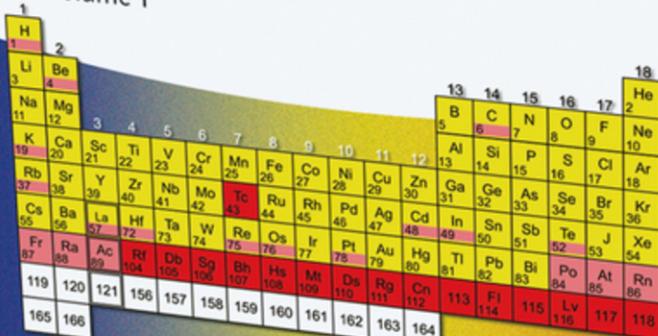


Jens-Volker Kratz, Karl Heinrich Lieser

Nuclear and Radiochemistry

Fundamentals and Applications

Volume 1



13	14	15	16	17	18
B	C	N	O	F	He
6	7	8	9	10	2
Al	Si	P	S	Cl	Ne
12	13	14	15	16	10
Zn	Ge	As	Se	Br	Ar
30	32	33	34	35	18
g	Cd	In	St	Te	Kr
48	49	50	51	52	53
u	Hg	Tl	Pb	J	Xe
80	81	82	83	84	54
g	Cn	113	114	115	Rn
112	116	117	118	85	86
33	164	167	168	169	170
d	Tb	Dy	Ho	Er	Tm
65	66	67	68	69	70
m	Bk	Cf	Es	Fm	Md
93	98	99	100	101	102
26	129	151	152	153	154
all	elements	Artificial	radioelements		155

*Jens-Volker Kratz and
Karl Heinrich Lieser*

Nuclear and Radiochemistry

Related Titles

Vanhaecke, F.; Degryse, P. (eds.)

Isotopic Analysis

Fundamentals and Applications Using ICP-MS

2012

ISBN: 978-3-527-32896-3

Lehto, J., Hou, X.

Chemistry and Analysis of Radionuclides

Laboratory Techniques and Methodology

2011

ISBN: 978-3-527-32658-7

Atwood, D. (ed.)

Radionuclides in the Environment

2010

ISBN: 978-0-470-71434-8

Loveland, W. D., Morrissey, D., Seaborg, G. T.

Modern Nuclear Chemistry

2006

ISBN: 978-0-471-11532-8

Jens-Volker Kratz and Karl Heinrich Lieser

Nuclear and Radiochemistry

Fundamentals and Applications

Third, revised edition

WILEY-VCH
Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA

The Author

Prof. Dr. Jens-Volker Kratz
Institut für Kernchemie
Universität Mainz
Fritz-Strassmann-Weg 2
55128 Mainz
Germany

All books published by **Wiley-VCH** are carefully produced. Nevertheless, authors, editors, and publisher do not warrant the information contained in these books, including this book, to be free of errors. Readers are advised to keep in mind that statements, data, illustrations, procedural details or other items may inadvertently be inaccurate.

Library of Congress Card No.: applied for

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

Bibliographic information published by the Deutsche Nationalbibliothek

The Deutsche Nationalbibliothek lists this publication in the Deutsche Nationalbibliografie; detailed bibliographic data are available on the Internet at <<http://dnb.d-nb.de>>.

© 2013 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA,
Boschstr. 12, 69469 Weinheim, Germany

All rights reserved (including those of translation into other languages). No part of this book may be reproduced in any form – by photoprinting, microfilm, or any other means – nor transmitted or translated into a machine language without written permission from the publishers. Registered names, trademarks, etc. used in this book, even when not specifically marked as such, are not to be considered unprotected by law.

Composition Toppan Best-set Premedia Limited,
Hong Kong

Printing and Binding Markono Print Media Ltd
Pte, Singapore

Cover Design Schulz Grafik-Design, Fußgönheim

Print ISBN: 978-3-527-32901-4
ePDF ISBN: 978-3-527-65336-2
ePub ISBN: 978-3-527-65335-5
mobi ISBN: 978-3-527-65334-8
oBook ISBN: 978-3-527-65333-1

Printed in Singapore
Printed on acid-free paper

Contents

Preface XI

Volume 1

1	Fundamental Concepts	1
1.1	The Atom	2
1.2	Atomic Processes	2
1.3	Discovery of the Atomic Nucleus	4
1.4	Nuclear Decay Types	6
1.5	Some Physical Concepts Needed in Nuclear Chemistry	11
1.5.1	Fundamental Forces	11
1.5.2	Elements from Classical Mechanics	12
1.5.3	Relativistic Mechanics	12
1.5.4	The de Broglie Wavelength	14
1.5.5	Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle	15
1.5.6	The Standard Model of Particle Physics	16
1.5.7	Force Carriers	19
	Reference	20
	Further Reading	20
2	Radioactivity in Nature	23
2.1	Discovery of Radioactivity	23
2.2	Radioactive Substances in Nature	26
	References	30
	Further Reading	30
3	Radioelements and Radioisotopes and Their Atomic Masses	33
3.1	Periodic Table of the Elements	33
3.2	Isotopes and the Chart of Nuclides	34
3.3	Nuclide Masses and Binding Energies	39
3.4	Evidence for Shell Structure in Nuclei	47
3.5	Precision Mass Spectrometry	49
	References	55
	Further Reading	55

4	Other Physical Properties of Nuclei	57
4.1	Nuclear Radii	57
4.2	Nuclear Angular Momenta	63
4.3	Magnetic Dipole Moments	65
4.4	Electric Quadrupole Moments	67
4.5	Statistics and Parity	69
4.6	Excited States	70
	References	71
	Further Reading	71
5	The Nuclear Force and Nuclear Structure	73
5.1	Nuclear Forces	73
5.2	Charge Independence and Isospin	76
5.3	Nuclear Matter	81
5.4	Fermi Gas Model	82
5.5	Shell Model	84
5.6	Collective Motion in Nuclei	94
5.7	Nilsson Model	101
5.8	The Pairing Force and Quasi-Particles	104
5.9	Macroscopic–Microscopic Model	106
5.10	Interacting Boson Approximation	108
5.11	Further Collective Excitations: Coulomb Excitation, High-Spin States, Giant Resonances	110
	References	117
	Further Reading	117
6	Decay Modes	119
6.1	Nuclear Instability and Nuclear Spectroscopy	119
6.2	Alpha Decay	119
6.2.1	Hindrance Factors	125
6.2.2	Alpha-Decay Energies	126
6.3	Cluster Radioactivity	126
6.4	Proton Radioactivity	129
6.5	Spontaneous Fission	132
6.6	Beta Decay	148
6.6.1	Fundamental Processes	148
6.6.2	Electron Capture-to-Positron Ratios	158
6.6.3	Nuclear Matrix Elements	160
6.6.4	Parity Non-conservation	162
6.6.5	Massive Vector Bosons	164
6.6.6	Cabibbo–Kobayashi–Maskawa Matrix	165
6.7	Electromagnetic Transitions	170
6.7.1	Multipole Order and Selection Rules	172
6.7.2	Transition Probabilities	174
6.7.3	Internal Conversion Coefficients	179

6.7.4	Angular Correlations	183
	References	186
	Further Reading	187
7	Radioactive Decay Kinetics	189
7.1	Law and Energy of Radioactive Decay	189
7.2	Radioactive Equilibria	191
7.3	Secular Radioactive Equilibrium	193
7.4	Transient Radioactive Equilibrium	196
7.5	Half-life of Mother Nuclide Shorter than Half-life of Daughter Nuclide	197
7.6	Similar Half-lives	198
7.7	Branching Decay	199
7.8	Successive Transformations	200
	Reference	202
	Further Reading	203
8	Nuclear Radiation	205
8.1	General Properties	205
8.2	Heavy Charged Particles ($A \geq 1$)	207
8.3	Beta Radiation	214
8.4	Gamma Radiation	220
8.5	Neutrons	227
8.6	Short-lived Elementary Particles in Atoms and Molecules	232
	References	233
	Further Reading	234
9	Measurement of Nuclear Radiation	235
9.1	Activity and Counting Rate	235
9.2	Gas-Filled Detectors	239
9.2.1	Ionization Chambers	243
9.2.2	Proportional Counters	244
9.2.3	Geiger–Müller Counters	246
9.3	Scintillation Detectors	248
9.4	Semiconductor Detectors	250
9.5	Choice of Detectors	256
9.6	Spectrometry	259
9.7	Determination of Absolute Disintegration Rates	262
9.8	Use of Coincidence and Anticoincidence Circuits	263
9.9	Low-Level Counting	263
9.10	Neutron Detection and Measurement	264
9.11	Track Detectors	266
9.11.1	Photographic Emulsions and Autoradiography	266
9.11.2	Dielectric Track Detectors	267
9.11.3	Cloud Chambers	268

9.11.4	Bubble Chambers	268
9.11.5	Spark Chambers	269
9.12	Detectors Used in Health Physics	269
9.12.1	Portable Counters and Survey Meters	269
9.12.2	Film Badges	270
9.12.3	Pocket Ion Chambers	270
9.12.4	Thermoluminescence Dosimeters	270
9.12.5	Contamination Monitors	270
9.12.6	Whole-Body Counters	271
	Reference	271
	Further Reading	271
10	Statistical Considerations in Radioactivity Measurements	273
10.1	Distribution of Random Variables	273
10.2	Probability and Probability Distributions	275
10.3	Maximum Likelihood	282
10.4	Experimental Applications	283
10.5	Statistics of Pulse-Height Distributions	285
10.6	Setting Upper Limits When No Counts Are Observed	287
	Further Reading	288
11	Techniques in Nuclear Chemistry	289
11.1	Special Aspects of the Chemistry of Radionuclides	289
11.1.1	Short-Lived Radionuclides and the Role of Carriers	289
11.1.2	Radionuclides of High Specific Activity	291
11.1.3	Microamounts of Radioactive Substances	292
11.1.4	Radiocolloids	297
11.1.5	Tracer Techniques	299
11.2	Target Preparation	300
11.3	Measuring Beam Intensity and Fluxes	306
11.4	Neutron Spectrum in Nuclear Reactors	308
11.4.1	Thermal Neutrons	308
11.4.2	Epithermal Neutrons and Resonances	310
11.4.3	Reaction Rates in Thermal Reactors	311
11.5	Production of Radionuclides	311
11.5.1	Production in Nuclear Reactors	311
11.5.2	Production by Accelerators	318
11.5.3	Separation Techniques	324
11.5.4	Radionuclide Generators	329
11.6	Use of Recoil Momenta	331
11.7	Preparation of Samples for Activity Measurements	336
11.8	Determination of Half-Lives	337
11.9	Decay-Scheme Studies	339
11.10	In-Beam Nuclear Reaction Studies	342
	References	355
	Further Reading	357

Volume 2

- 12 Nuclear Reactions 361
- 13 Chemical Effects of Nuclear Transmutations 465
- 14 Influence of Chemical Bonding on Nuclear Properties 487
- 15 Nuclear Energy, Nuclear Reactors, Nuclear Fuel, and Fuel Cycles 507
- 16 Sources of Nuclear Bombarding Particles 559
- 17 Radioelements 581
- 18 Radionuclides in Geo- and Cosmochemistry 677
- 19 Dating by Nuclear Methods 711
- 20 Radioanalysis 729
- 21 Radiotracers in Chemistry 765
- 22 Radionuclides in the Life Sciences 783
- 23 Technical and Industrial Applications of Radionuclides and Nuclear Radiation 801
- 24 Radionuclides in the Geosphere and the Biosphere 813
- 25 Dosimetry and Radiation Protection 861
- Appendix 883
- Index 891

Contents

Preface *XI*

Volume 1

1	Fundamental Concepts	1
2	Radioactivity in Nature	23
3	Radioelements and Radioisotopes and Their Atomic Masses	33
4	Other Physical Properties of Nuclei	57
5	The Nuclear Force and Nuclear Structure	73
6	Decay Modes	119
7	Radioactive Decay Kinetics	189
8	Nuclear Radiation	205
9	Measurement of Nuclear Radiation	235
10	Statistical Considerations in Radioactivity Measurements	273
11	Techniques in Nuclear Chemistry	289

Volume 2

12	Nuclear Reactions	361
12.1	Collision Kinematics	362
12.2	Coulomb Trajectories	364
12.3	Cross-sections	368
12.4	Elastic Scattering	372
12.5	Elastic Scattering and Reaction Cross-section	379

12.6	Optical Model	383
12.7	Nuclear Reactions and Models	385
12.7.1	Investigation of Nuclear Reactions	386
12.7.2	Compound-Nucleus Model	386
12.7.3	Precompound Decay	403
12.7.4	Direct Reactions	404
12.7.5	Photonuclear Reactions	407
12.7.6	Fission	407
12.7.7	High-Energy Reactions	418
12.8	Nuclear Reactions Revisited with Heavy Ions	422
12.8.1	Heavy-Ion Fusion Reactions	424
12.8.2	Quasi-fission	434
12.8.3	Deep Inelastic Collisions	440
12.8.4	Relativistic Heavy-Ion Collisions, the Phases of Nuclear Matter	457
	References	460
	Further Reading	462
13	Chemical Effects of Nuclear Transmutations	465
13.1	General Aspects	465
13.2	Recoil Effects	466
13.3	Excitation Effects	471
13.4	Gases and Liquids	476
13.5	Solids	479
13.6	Szilard–Chalmers Reactions	482
13.7	Recoil Labeling and Self-labeling	484
	References	485
	Further Reading	485
14	Influence of Chemical Bonding on Nuclear Properties	487
14.1	Survey	487
14.2	Dependence of Half-Lives on Chemical Bonding	488
14.3	Dependence of Radiation Emission on the Chemical Environment	490
14.4	Mössbauer Spectrometry	499
	References	504
	Further Reading	505
15	Nuclear Energy, Nuclear Reactors, Nuclear Fuel, and Fuel Cycles	507
15.1	Energy Production by Nuclear Fission	507
15.2	Nuclear Fuel and Fuel Cycles	512
15.3	Production of Uranium and Uranium Compounds	517
15.4	Fuel Elements	520
15.5	Nuclear Reactors, Moderators, and Coolants	524
15.6	The Chernobyl Accident	532
15.7	Reprocessing	537
15.8	Radioactive Waste	544

15.9	The Natural Reactors at Oklo	551
15.10	Controlled Thermonuclear Reactors	552
15.11	Nuclear Explosives	554
	References	555
	Further Reading	555
16	Sources of Nuclear Bombarding Particles	559
16.1	Neutron Sources	559
16.2	Neutron Generators	560
16.3	Research Reactors	561
16.4	Charged-Particle Accelerators	565
16.4.1	Direct Voltage Accelerators	565
16.4.2	Linear Accelerators	568
16.4.3	Cyclotrons	570
16.4.4	Synchrocyclotrons, Synchrotrons	574
16.4.5	Radioactive Ion Beams	576
16.4.6	Photon Sources	577
	References	578
	Further Reading	579
17	Radioelements	581
17.1	Natural and Artificial Radioelements	581
17.2	Technetium and Promethium	585
17.3	Production of Transuranic Elements	588
17.3.1	Hot-Fusion Reactions	594
17.3.2	Cold-Fusion Reactions	598
17.3.3	⁴⁸ Ca-Induced Fusion Reactions	604
17.4	Cross-sections	606
17.5	Nuclear Structure of Superheavy Elements	610
17.6	Spectroscopy of Actinides and Transactinides	615
17.7	Properties of the Actinides	618
17.8	Chemical Properties of the Transactinides	629
17.8.1	Prediction of Electron Configurations and the Architecture of the Periodic Table of the Elements	630
17.8.2	Methods to Investigate the Chemistry of the Transactinides	632
17.8.3	Selected Experimental Results	653
	References	668
	Further Reading	671
18	Radionuclides in Geo- and Cosmochemistry	677
18.1	Natural Abundances of the Elements and Isotope Variations	677
18.2	General Aspects of Cosmochemistry	680
18.3	Early Stages of the Universe	681
18.4	Synthesis of the Elements in the Stars	683
18.4.1	Evolution of Stars	684
18.4.2	Evolution of the Earth	686

18.4.3	Thermonuclear Reaction Rates	687
18.4.4	Hydrogen Burning	688
18.4.5	Helium Burning	690
18.4.6	Synthesis of Nuclei with $A < 60$	690
18.4.7	Synthesis of Nuclei with $A > 60$	691
18.5	The Solar Neutrino Problem	696
18.6	Interstellar Matter and Cosmic Radiation	704
18.6.1	Interstellar Matter	704
18.6.2	Cosmic Radiation	705
18.6.3	Radionuclides from Cosmic Rays	706
18.6.4	Cosmic-Ray Effects in Meteorites	706
18.6.5	Abundance of Li, Be, and B	707
	References	708
	Further Reading	708
19	Dating by Nuclear Methods	711
19.1	General Aspect	711
19.2	Cosmogenic Radionuclides	712
19.3	Terrestrial Mother/Daughter Nuclide Pairs	717
19.4	Natural Decay Series	720
19.5	Ratios of Stable Isotopes	723
19.6	Radioactive Disequilibria	724
19.7	Fission Tracks	725
	References	726
	Further Reading	727
20	Radioanalysis	729
20.1	General Aspects	729
20.2	Analysis on the Basis of Inherent Radioactivity	730
20.3	Neutron Activation Analysis (NAA)	732
20.4	Activation by Charged Particles	736
20.5	Activation by Photons	738
20.6	Special Features of Activation Analysis	739
20.7	Isotope Dilution Analysis	741
20.8	Radiometric Methods	743
20.9	Other Analytical Applications of Radiotracers	745
20.10	Absorption and Scattering of Radiation	745
20.11	Radionuclides as Radiation Sources in X-ray Fluorescence Analysis (XFA)	746
20.12	Analysis with Ion Beams	748
20.13	Radioisotope Mass Spectrometry	752
20.13.1	Resonance Ionization Mass Spectrometry (RIMS)	752
20.13.2	Accelerator Mass Spectrometry (AMS)	757
	References	761
	Further Reading	763

21	Radiotracers in Chemistry	765
21.1	General Aspects	765
21.2	Chemical Equilibria and Chemical Bonding	765
21.3	Reaction Mechanisms in Homogeneous Systems	767
21.4	Reaction Mechanisms in Heterogeneous Systems	772
21.5	Diffusion and Transport Processes	776
21.6	Emanation Techniques	778
	References	781
	Further Reading	781
22	Radionuclides in the Life Sciences	783
22.1	Survey	783
22.2	Application in Ecological Studies	784
22.3	Radioanalysis in the Life Sciences	784
22.4	Application in Physiological and Metabolic Studies	786
22.5	Radionuclides Used in Nuclear Medicine	787
22.6	Single-Photon Emission Computed Tomography (SPECT)	789
22.7	Positron Emission Tomography (PET)	790
22.8	Labeled Compounds	790
	References	797
	Further Reading	797
23	Technical and Industrial Applications of Radionuclides and Nuclear Radiation	801
23.1	Radiotracer Techniques	801
23.2	Absorption and Scattering of Radiation	803
23.3	Radiation-induced Reactions	805
23.4	Energy Production by Nuclear Radiation	807
	Further Reading	810
24	Radionuclides in the Geosphere and the Biosphere	813
24.1	Sources of Radioactivity	813
24.2	Mobility of Radionuclides in the Geosphere	816
24.3	Reactions of Radionuclides with the Components of Natural Waters	818
24.4	Interactions of Radionuclides with Solid Components of the Geosphere	823
24.5	Radionuclides in the Biosphere	826
24.6	Speciation Techniques with Relevance for Nuclear Safeguards, Verification, and Applications	832
24.6.1	Redox Reactions, Hydrolysis, and Colloid Formation of Pu(IV)	837
24.6.2	Investigation of the Homologs Th(IV) and Zr(IV)	842
24.6.3	Time-resolved Laser-induced Fluorescence	850
24.6.4	Conclusions	854

References 854
Further Reading 855

25	Dosimetry and Radiation Protection	861
25.1	Dosimetry	861
25.2	External Radiation Sources	864
25.3	Internal Radiation Sources	865
25.4	Radiation Effects in Cell	867
25.5	Radiation Effects in Humans, Animals, and Plants	868
25.6	Non-occupational Radiation Exposure	872
25.7	Safety Recommendations	872
25.8	Safety Regulations	875
25.9	Monitoring of the Environment	879
	References	880
	Further Reading	880
	Appendix	883
	Glossary	883
	Physical Constants	887
	Conversion Factors	889
	Relevant Journals	889
	Web References	890
	Index	891

Preface

This textbook aims at a complete and concise description of the present knowledge of nuclear and radiochemistry and applications in various fields of the natural sciences. It is based on teaching courses and research spanning several decades. The book is mainly addressed to advanced undergraduate students and to graduate students of chemistry. Students and scientists working in physics, geology, mineralogy, biology, medicine, and other fields will also find useful information about the principles and applications of nuclear and radiochemistry.

Traditionally, nuclear chemistry has been deeply tied to nuclear physics, cooperatively called nuclear science. At the same time, a wide field of applications of nuclear and radiochemistry in other sciences has developed. Therefore, it was considered important to bring together in one textbook a detailed presentation of the physical fundamentals as well as applied aspects of nuclear chemistry ranging from nuclear structure, nuclear masses, nuclear reactions, the production of radionuclides and labeled compounds, the chemistry of the radioelements, the study of radionuclides in the environment, all the way to the nuclear and radiochemistry needed in nuclear technology. Applications also include the use of radionuclides in analytical chemistry, in geo- and cosmochemistry, dating by nuclear methods, and the use of radionuclides in the life sciences and medicine.

For further reading, the relevant literature is listed abundantly at the end of each chapter. Generally, it is arranged in chronological order, beginning with the literature of historical relevance, followed by more recent work subdivided according to the subject matter into general and more specialized aspects.

After the passing of Professor Karl Heinrich Lieser, the younger author (JVK) was approached by the Lieser family and by the publisher and was motivated to prepare a generally updated third edition of this textbook. The concept and structure of the book remain largely unchanged; however, new developments and results have been incorporated, including the most recent references. These updates concern the physical properties of atomic nuclei, the nuclear force and nuclear structure, techniques in nuclear chemistry, nuclear reactions, statistical considerations in radioactivity measurements, the actinides and transactinides, radionuclide mass spectrometry, and modern methods of speciation of radionuclides in the environment. These have been

taken from teaching courses held at the Johannes Gutenberg University over the last 30 years.

It is my pleasure to thank Mrs. Petra Sach-Muth for help with the software “wiley-vch.dot” and Mr. Jürgen Hubrath for scanning and improving a large number of new figures.

Mainz, April 2012

Jens-Volker Kratz

1

Fundamental Concepts

Nuclear and radiochemistry cover a wide spectrum of areas such as (i) studies of the chemical and physical properties of the heaviest human-made elements; (ii) studies of nuclear structure, nuclear reactions, and radioactive decay, (iii) studies of nuclear processes in the Universe, such as geochronology and cosmochemistry; and (iv) applications of radioactivity in a vast variety of fields such as radioanalysis, chemistry, life sciences, and industrial applications, and in the geo- and biosphere. Nuclear chemistry has ties to all traditional areas of chemistry. Nuclear chemists are involved in the preparation of radiopharmaceuticals for use in medicine. Radiometric techniques play an important role in analytical chemistry and are often used as references validating other analytical techniques. The study of the actinide and transactinide elements has traditionally involved nuclear chemists studying the limits of nuclear stability and the periodicity of the periodic table of the elements. The physical concepts at the heart of nuclear chemistry have their roots in nuclear physics. Thus nuclear physics and nuclear chemistry overlap and are cooperatively called nuclear science. However, there are distinctions between these related fields. Besides the close ties to chemistry mentioned above, nuclear chemists are studying nuclear problems in different ways than nuclear physicists. Nuclear physics tends to look into the fundamental interactions between subatomic particles and fundamental symmetries. Nuclear chemists have focused on more complex phenomena where statistical properties are important. Nuclear chemists are more involved in applications of nuclear phenomena. For example, the nuclear fuel cycle or the migration of radionuclides in the environment are so inherently chemical that they involve nuclear chemists almost exclusively. The other term, radiochemistry, refers to the chemical applications of radioactivity and of related phenomena. Radiochemists are nuclear chemists but not all nuclear chemists are radiochemists. There are many nuclear chemists who use purely instrumental, physical techniques for their research and thus their work is not radiochemistry.

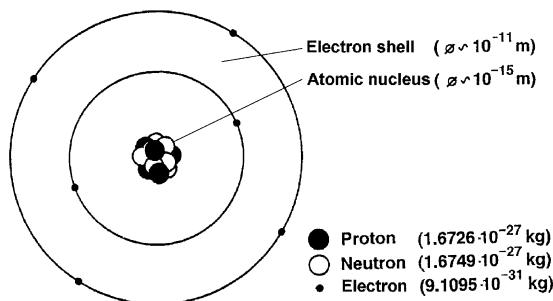


Figure 1.1 Schematic representation of the relative sizes of the atom and the nucleus.

1.1 The Atom

The atom is the smallest unit a chemical element can be divided into without losing its chemical properties. The radii of atoms are on the order of 10^{-10} m (\AA). The atomic nucleus, see Figure 1.1, is a very small object with a radius on the order of $1-10 \cdot 10^{-15}$ m (femtometer, fm, called fermi) in the center of the atom and contains almost the entire mass of the atom. It contains Z protons, where Z is the atomic number of the element. Being the number of protons, Z is thus the number of positive charges in the nucleus. The nucleus also contains N neutrons, where N is the neutron number. Neutrons are uncharged particles with masses almost identical to the proton mass. Electrons surround the nucleus. Electrons are small negatively charged particles with a mass of $1/1836$ of the proton mass. The electrons are bound electrostatically to the positively charged nucleus. In a neutral atom, the number of electrons equals the number of protons in the nucleus. The chemistry of the element is controlled by Z . From quantum mechanics, we know that only certain discrete energies and angular momenta of the electrons are allowed. These quantized states are schematically depicted in Figure 1.1. Later, in Chapter 5, we will see also that nucleons occupy orbits with discrete energies and angular momenta. However, the sizes and energies of atomic and nuclear processes are very different, allowing us to consider them separately.

1.2 Atomic Processes

In the inelastic collision of two atoms, we can anticipate (i) excitation of one or both atoms involving a change in electron configuration; or (ii) ionization of one or both atoms, that is, removal of one or more electrons from the atom to form a positively charged ion. For this process to occur, an atomic electron must receive an energy exceeding its binding energy. This energy far exceeds the kinetic energies of gaseous atoms at room temperature. Thus, the atoms must have high

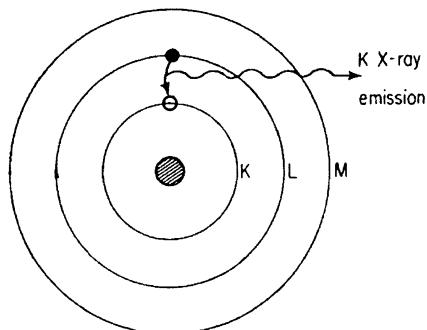


Figure 1.2 Scheme showing X-ray emission when a vacancy in an inner electron shell caused by nuclear decay is filled. An L-shell electron is shown filling a K-shell vacancy associated with K X-ray emission.

kinetic energies as a result of nuclear decay or acceleration to eject electrons from other atoms in atomic collisions. When an electron in an outer atomic electron shell drops down to fill a vacancy in an inner electron shell, electromagnetic radiation called X-rays is emitted. In Figure 1.2, an L-shell electron is shown filling a K-shell vacancy. In the transition, a characteristic K X-ray is emitted. The energy of the X-rays is equal to the difference in the binding energies of the electrons in the two shells, which depends on the atomic number of the element. Specifically, X-rays due to transitions from the L shell to the K shell are called K_{α} X-rays, while X-rays due to transitions from the M to K shells are termed K_{β} X-rays. Refining further, $K_{\alpha 1}$ and $K_{\alpha 2}$ designate transitions from different subshells of the L shell, that is, $2p_{3/2}$ (L_{III}) and $2p_{1/2}$ (L_{II}). X-rays for transitions from M to L are L_{α} X-rays. For each transition, the change in orbital angular momentum $\Delta \ell$ and total angular momentum Δj must be $\Delta \ell = \pm 1$ and $\Delta j = 0, \pm 1$.

For a hydrogen-like atom, the Bohr model predicts that the transition energy ΔE is

$$\Delta E = E_i - E_f = R_{\infty} hc Z^2 \left(\frac{1}{n_i^2} - \frac{1}{n_f^2} \right) \quad (1.1)$$

where R_{∞} is the Rydberg constant, h the Planck constant, c the speed of light, and n the principal quantum number of the electron. The X-ray energy $E_x = -\Delta E$, after inserting the physical constants, is

$$E_x = 13.6 Z^2 \left(\frac{1}{n_f^2} - \frac{1}{n_i^2} \right) \text{eV} \quad (1.2)$$

For K_{α} X-rays from hydrogen-like atoms

$$E_x = 13.6 Z^2 \left(\frac{1}{1^2} - \frac{1}{2^2} \right) \text{eV} \quad (1.3)$$

and for L_α transitions

$$E_x = 13.6Z^2 \left(\frac{1}{2^2} - \frac{1}{3^2} \right) \text{eV} \quad (1.4)$$

In a realistic atom, Z must be replaced by $Z_{\text{effective}}$ to take care of the screening of the nuclear charge by other electrons. Henry Moseley showed that the frequencies, ν , of the K_α X-rays scale as

$$\nu^{1/2} = \text{const}(Z - 1) \quad (1.5)$$

and those of the L_α X-rays scale as

$$\nu^{1/2} = \text{const}(Z - 7.4) \quad (1.6)$$

Thus, Moseley showed that the X-ray energies, $h\nu$, depend on the square of an altered, effective atomic number due to screening. The relative intensities of different X-rays depend on the chemical state of the atom, its oxidation state, complexation with ligands, and generally on local electron density. The relative intensities are, therefore, useful in chemical speciation studies. As will be discussed in Chapter 6, radioactive decays can be accompanied by X-ray production and the latter may be used to identify the decaying nucleus.

1.3

Discovery of the Atomic Nucleus

Before the discovery of radioactivity, elements were considered as unchangeable substances. In 1897, J.J. Thomson discovered the electron and concluded that the atom must have a structure. As the mass of the electron is roughly 1/2000 of the mass of hydrogen, he concluded that most of the mass of the atom must be contained in the positively charged constituents. It was assumed that negative and positive charges are evenly distributed over the atomic volume.

In 1911, Ernest Rutherford studied the scattering of α particles in thin metal foils. He found that backscattering to $\theta > 90^\circ$ was more frequent than expected for multiple scattering from homogeneously charged atoms. This led Rutherford to postulate the existence of an atomic nucleus having mass and positive charges concentrated in a very small volume. The nucleus was supposed to be surrounded by electrons at the atomic diameter and the electrons do not contribute to the α -particle scattering. He postulated the following ansatz: the nuclear charge is Ze ; that of the α particle is $Z_\alpha = 2e$. The scattering force is the Coulomb force. The nucleus is at rest in the collision and the path of an α particle in the field of the nucleus is a hyperbola with the nucleus at the external focus. From these simplifying geometric properties and from the conservation of momentum and energy, Rutherford derived his famous scattering formula which relates the number $n(\theta)$ of α particles scattered into a unit area S at a distance r from the target foil F, see Figure 1.3, to the scattering angle θ

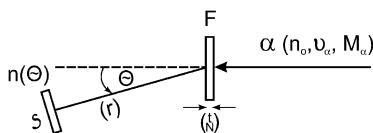


Figure 1.3 Schematic representation of the Rutherford scattering experiment. A collimated beam of α particles (n_o number of ingoing α particles with velocity v_α and rest mass M_α) hits a gold foil F (thickness t ,

N number of target nuclei per cubic centimeter) and is scattered to the polar angle θ under which a scintillator S at distance r from the target detects $n(\theta)$ scattered particles.

$$n(\theta) = n_o \frac{Nt}{16r^2} \left(\frac{ZeZ_\alpha e}{\frac{1}{2} M_\alpha v_\alpha^2} \right)^2 \frac{1}{\sin^4(\theta/2)} \quad (1.7)$$

with n_o being the number of incident α particles, t the thickness of the target foil, N the number of target nuclei per unit volume, and M_α and v_α the mass and initial velocity of the α particle.

Precision measurements by Hans Geiger and Ernest Marsden soon verified that, for sufficiently heavy scatterers, the number of scattered particles detected per unit area was indeed inversely proportional to the square of the α -particle energy and to the fourth power of the sine of half the scattering angle. In principle for all, but notably only for light target nuclei, Eq. (1.7) must be modified because the target nucleus is not at rest. This can be accommodated by inserting the center of mass energy instead of the laboratory energy and by using the reduced mass instead of the rest mass. Figure 1.4 shows the apparatus used by Geiger and Marsden. It resembled an exsiccator that could be evacuated. The upper part contained the α -particle source (in German *Emanationsröhrlchen*, R) in a lead brick. The collimated beam of α particles passed a gold foil F. The α particles that, after scattering in F, interacted with the scintillator S were observed through the microscope M. The microscope together with the scintillator could be moved to different scattering angles θ by turning the flange (*Schliff*, Sch). Figure 1.5 shows the results obtained by Geiger and Marsden. They agree in an impressive way over five orders of magnitude with the theoretical dependence $(1/\sin^4(\theta/2))$ for pure Coulomb scattering. This way, it was possible to study systematically the magnitude of the nuclear charge in the atoms of given elements through scattering experiments since the scattered intensity depends on the square of the nuclear charge. It was by the method of α -particle scattering that nuclear charges were determined and this led to the suggestion that the atomic number Z of an element was identical to the nuclear charge. Further understanding of atomic structure developed rapidly through the study of X-rays and optical spectra, culminating in Niels Bohr's theory of 1913 and Erwin Schrödinger's and Werner Heisenberg's quantum-mechanical description of the atom in 1926.

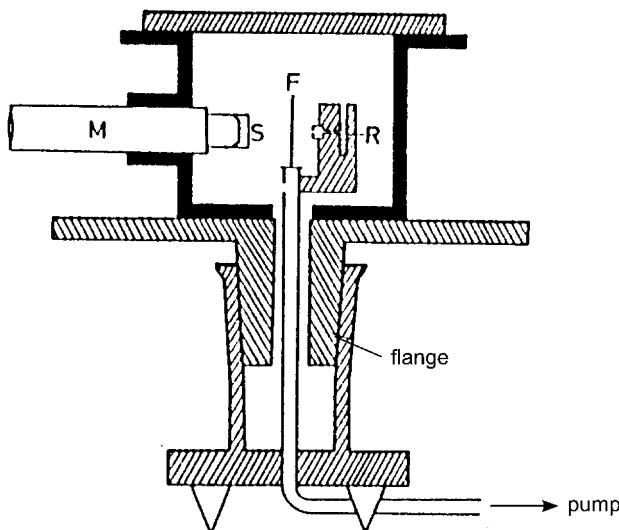


Figure 1.4 Experimental setup by Geiger and Marsden for the observation of Rutherford scattering of α particles in a gold foil F. (Figure from the original work by Geiger and Marsden [1].) The radioactive source R is contained in a lead housing. The scattered α

particles are interacting with the scintillator S that is observed by a microscope M. The microscope together with the scintillator could be turned to variable scattering angles θ by turning the flange.

1.4 Nuclear Decay Types

Radioactive decay involves the spontaneous emission of radiation by an unstable nucleus. While this subject will be discussed in detail in Chapter 6, we present here a general introduction. In Table 1.1, we summarize the characteristics of the various decay types. Three basic decay modes were discovered by Rutherford starting in 1899: α decay, β decay, and γ radiation. He found that α particles are completely absorbed in thin metal foils, for example, 15 μm of Al. β particles were found to be largely absorbed only in Al a hundred times thicker. An absorption equation $I = I_0 e^{-\mu d}$ was found where μ is a mass absorption coefficient (cm^{-1}) depending on Z of the absorber and d was the thickness in cm. γ radiation was found to be almost not absorbed (in aluminum) and a mass absorption coefficient depending on Z^5 was associated with it. Therefore, today, thick bricks of lead are commonly used in radiochemical laboratories for shielding purposes. Recognition of the character of the α and β rays as high-speed charged particles came largely from magnetic and electrostatic deflection experiments in which β particles were seen to be electrons. From the deflection of α particles, the ratio of charge to mass was found to be half that of the hydrogen ion. The suggestion that α particles were ${}^4\text{He}^{2+}$ ions was immediately made. This was proven in 1903 by William Ramsay in an experiment in which α rays were allowed to pass through a very thin glass

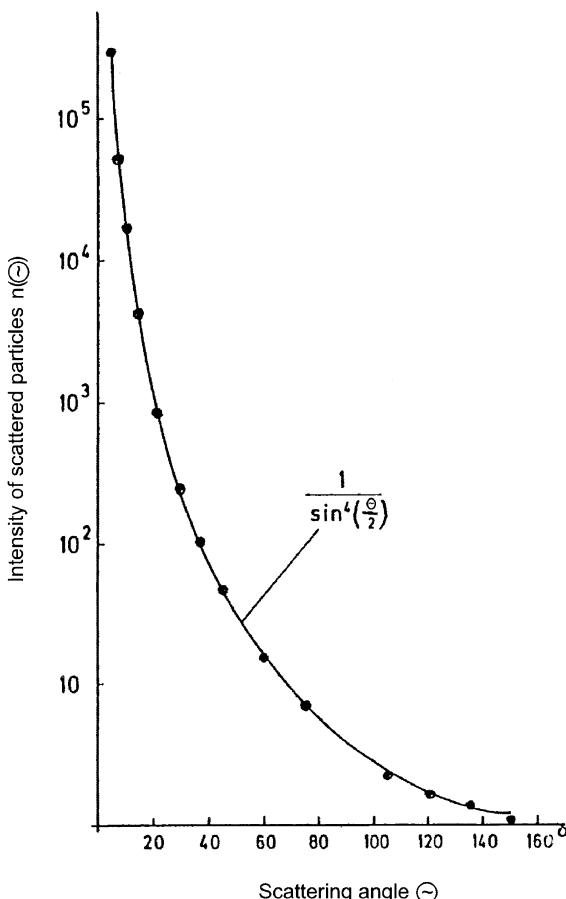


Figure 1.5 Intensity of scattered α particles measured by Geiger and Marsden as a function of scattering angle θ . The solid line represents a $1/\sin^4(\theta/2)$ function representing the theoretical dependence for pure Coulomb scattering.

wall into an evacuated glass vessel. Within a few days, sufficient helium gas was accumulated in the glass vessel and was detected spectroscopically. γ radiation was found not to be deflected in the magnetic field and was recognized to be electromagnetic radiation. The difference to the atomic X-ray radiation, however, was not clear at that time.

Nuclear β decay occurs in three ways: β^- , β^+ , and electron capture (EC). In these decays, a nuclear neutron or proton changes into a nuclear proton or neutron, respectively, with the simultaneous emission of an antineutrino or an electron neutrino and an electron or positron. In EC, an orbital electron is captured by the nucleus changing a proton into a neutron with the emission of a monoenergetic neutrino. Due to the creation of a hole in the electron shell, the subsequent

Table 1.1 Characteristics of radioactive decay modes.

Decay mode	Symbol	Emitted particle	Decay process and example (in short form)
α decay	α	Helium	${}^A_Z \rightarrow {}^{A-4}_{Z-2} + {}^4_2 \text{He}^{2+}$
β decay	β^-	Electron and antineutrino	${}^1_0 \text{n} \rightarrow {}^1_1 \text{p} + {}^0_{-1} \text{e}^- + {}^0_0 \bar{\nu}_e$ (in the nucleus) ${}^A_Z \rightarrow {}^A_{Z+1}$ ${}^{14}\text{C}(\beta^-) {}^{14}\text{N}$
	β^+	Positron and neutrino	${}^1_1 \text{p} \rightarrow {}^1_0 \text{n} + {}^0_1 \text{e}^+ + {}^0_0 \nu_e$ (in the nucleus) ${}^A_Z \rightarrow {}^A_{Z-1}$ ${}^{11}\text{C}(\beta^+) {}^{11}\text{B}$
Electron capture (EC)	ϵ	Neutrino and X-ray of the daughter nuclide	${}^1_0 \text{p}$ (nucleus) + ${}^0_{-1} \text{e}^-$ (electron shell) $\rightarrow {}^1_0 \text{n} + {}^0_0 \nu_e$ ${}^A_Z \rightarrow {}^A_{Z-1}$ ${}^{37}\text{Ar}(\epsilon) {}^{37}\text{Cl}$
γ transition	γ	Photon	($h\nu$) Electromagnetic decay of an excited nucleus
Internal conversion (IC)	e^-	Conversion electron and accompanying processes	Transfer of excitation energy to an electron in the shell ${}^{58m}\text{Co}(e^-) {}^{58}\text{Co}$
Spontaneous fission	sf	Fission fragments	${}^A_Z \rightarrow {}^{A'}_{Z'} + {}^{A-A'}_{(Z-Z')}$ ${}^{254}\text{Cf(SF)} \dots$
Proton decay	p	Proton	${}^1_1 \text{p}$ ${}^A_Z \rightarrow {}^{A-1}_{Z-1} + {}^1_0 \text{p}$ ${}^{147}\text{Tm(p)} {}^{146}\text{Er}$
Cluster decay	C	Cluster	${}^{223}\text{Ra} \rightarrow {}^{14}\text{C} + {}^{209}\text{Pb}$

emission of X-rays or Auger electrons occurs. The mass number A remains constant in these decays while the atomic number Z is increased by 1 unit in β^- decay and decreased by 1 unit in β^+ decay and EC. In β^- and β^+ decay, the decay energy is shared between the emitted β particle, the (anti)neutrino, and the recoiling daughter nucleus.

Nuclear electromagnetic decay occurs in two ways: γ emission and internal conversion (IC). A nucleus in an excited state decays by the emission of a high-energy photon or the same excited nucleus transfers its decay energy radiationless to an orbital electron that is ejected from the atom. As in EC, the creation of a hole in the electron shell causes accompanying processes to occur, such as X-ray emission. There is no change in the number of the nucleons.

In 1940, K.A. Petrzhak and G.N. Flerov discovered spontaneous fission of ${}^{238}\text{U}$ when they spread out a thin layer of uranium in a large area ionization chamber operated in a Moscow underground train station (to shield against cosmic radiation), observing large ionization bursts much larger than the pulse heights of the abundantly emitted α particles. A spontaneous fission half-life of 10^{16} years was

estimated. It was concluded that the gain in binding energy delivers the decay energy when a nucleus with A nucleons splits into two fission fragments of roughly $A/2$.

In 1981, the emission of monoenergetic protons was discovered by S. Hofmann *et al.* at the GSI Helmholtz Center for Heavy Ion Research, Darmstadt. This proton radioactivity is now a widespread decay mode of very neutron-deficient nuclei. In 1984, H.J. Rose and G.A. Jones discovered cluster radioactivity in the decay of ^{223}Ra , which emits, with a probability of $8.5 \cdot 10^{-10}$ relative to the α particle emission, ^{14}C clusters and decays into ^{209}Pb . Heavier clusters are emitted from heavier nuclei with decreasing probabilities: for example, ^{238}Pu decays by emission of ^{28}Mg into ^{210}Pb and by emission of ^{32}Si into ^{206}Hg with probabilities of $5.6 \cdot 10^{-17}$ and $1.4 \cdot 10^{-16}$ relative to the α -particle emission.

In 1989 Rutherford was the first scientist to observe the laws of radioactive decay and growth of a radioactive gas emanating from a thorium salt, radon. He used an electroscope, see Figure 1.6, for these radioactivity measurements. In the electroscope, the pointer G , a gold wire, deflected from the central metal bar when the upper part of the condenser was electrically charged relative to the housing. The condenser is discharged by ionizing radiation leading to a decrease in the

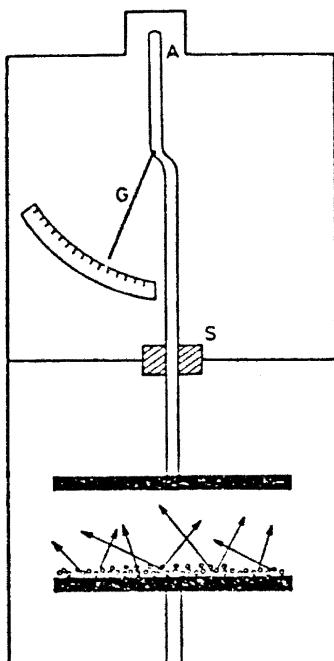


Figure 1.6 Electroscope for the measurement of radioactivity. The gold wire G strives against the strut when the upper plate of the condenser is electrically charged relative to the housing. S is an insulator. For charging

the condenser, a high voltage is applied to position A . Ionizing radiation is discharging the condenser, visible by a decrease in the deflection of the gold wire from the central metal bar with a constant velocity.

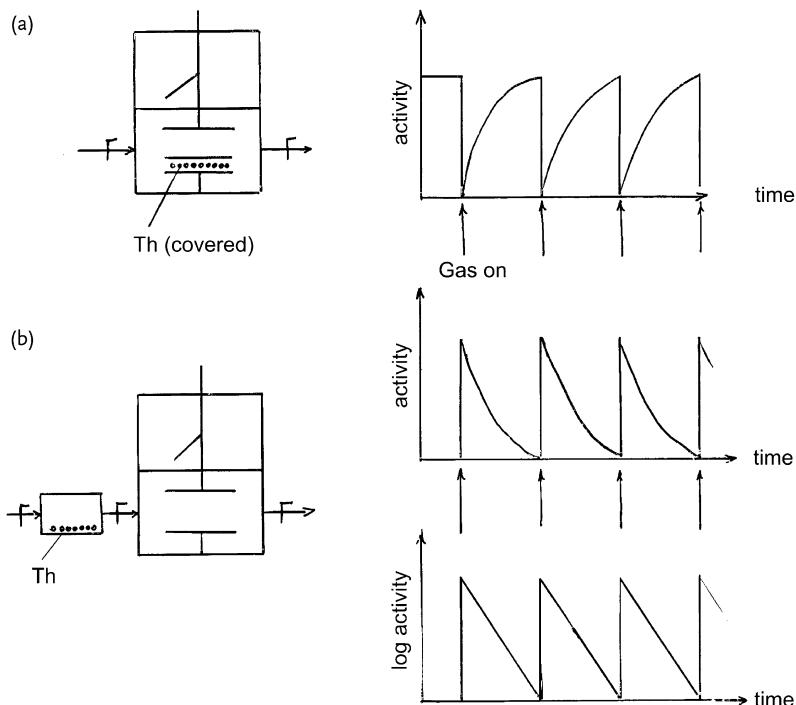


Figure 1.7 Rutherford observed the growth (a) and decay (b) of a radioactive gas ($55 \text{ s}^{-1} \text{ }^{220}\text{Rn}$) emanating from a Th source ($1.9 \text{ g}^{-1} \text{ }^{228}\text{Th}$).

deflection of the pointer G with a constant speed being a measure of the “saturation current,” the activity. Figure 1.7 shows schematically the two experiments that Rutherford conducted with $55 \text{ s}^{-1} \text{ }^{220}\text{Rn}$. In version a, the gas inlet and outlet valves in the lower part of the housing are closed. The ^{228}Th source is placed inside the electroscope and is covered so that only the ^{220}Rn emanating from the thorium salt can diffuse into the free volume and discharge the condenser, giving rise to a constant activity; see the activity vs. time diagram to the right. At a given time indicated by the arrow, the gas inlet and outlet valves are opened and the lower part of the electroscope is flushed with gas, thus removing the ^{220}Rn from the electroscope and causing the activity to fall to zero. Upon closing the valves, new ^{220}Rn grows from the ^{228}Th such that the activity discharging the condenser increases until the old saturation activity is reached. This can be repeated over and over again, showing each time the same characteristic time dependence. In version b, the ^{228}Th source is placed in a box outside the electroscope and the activity is zero. On opening the valves and flushing ^{220}Rn into the electroscope with a carrier gas and closing the valves shortly thereafter, the ^{220}Rn decays with a characteristic time dependence. This can also be repeated over and over again. In the lower right

part of Figure 1.7, the logarithm of the activity is plotted vs. time giving a linear decrease with time

$$\ln A(t) = \ln A_0 - \lambda t \quad (1.8)$$

where $A(t)$ is the activity A vs. time t , A_0 is the activity at time zero, and λ is the decay constant. In this way, the radioactive decay law

$$A(t) = A_0 \cdot e^{-\lambda t} \quad (1.9)$$

was discovered. The unit of activity is $1 \text{ decay s}^{-1} = 1 \text{ becquerel} = 1 \text{ Bq}$. The decay constant, λ , is characteristic for each nuclide and is related to the nuclear half-life, $t_{1/2}$, by

$$\lambda = \ln 2 / t_{1/2} \quad (1.10)$$

The activity is equal to the number of nuclei present, N , multiplied by the decay constant λ , that is, $A = \lambda N$. Therefore, the number of radioactive nuclei present will also decrease exponentially as

$$N(t) = N_0 e^{-\lambda t} \quad (1.11)$$

1.5

Some Physical Concepts Needed in Nuclear Chemistry

Some important physical concepts need to be reviewed here because we will make use of them in later discussions.

1.5.1

Fundamental Forces

All interactions in nature are the result of four fundamental forces, see Table 1.2. The weakest force is gravity. It is most significant when the interacting objects are massive, such as stars. The next stronger force is the weak interaction which acts in nuclear β decay. The electromagnetic force is next in strength while the strong interaction is more than a hundred times stronger than the electromagnetic force.

Table 1.2 Fundamental forces in nature.

Force	Range [m]	Relative strength	Force carrier
Gravitational	∞	10^{-38}	Graviton
Weak interaction	10^{-18}	10^{-5}	W^\pm, Z^0
Electromagnetic	∞	$\alpha = 1/137$	Photon
Strong interaction	10^{-15}	1	Gluon

The ranges associated with the four forces are given in Table 1.2 along with their strengths relative to the strong force and with the respective force carriers or exchange particles. Among these, gravitons have not yet been observed but are believed to be responsible for gravity, which is not a part of the Standard Model of particle physics, see Section 1.5.6. In Chapter 6, we will see that Glashow, Salam, and Weinberg introduced a unified theoretical treatment of electromagnetic and weak interactions, the electroweak interaction, in which the photon and the massive vector bosons W^+ and Z^0 emerge from one theory. We note in passing that the free neutron undergoes interactions with all four forces at the same time, see Chapter 8.

1.5.2

Elements from Classical Mechanics

A force is a vector that describes the rate of change of a momentum with time

$$\mathbf{F} = \frac{d\mathbf{p}}{dt} \quad (1.12)$$

For the motion of a particle, the orbital angular momentum of the particle, \mathbf{l} , with mass m , relative to the center of mass, is

$$\mathbf{l} = \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{p} \quad (1.13)$$

\mathbf{l} is a vector of magnitude mvr for circular motion. For motion past a stationary point, the magnitude is mvb where b is the impact parameter. The relationship between a force \mathbf{F} and the potential energy V is generally

$$\mathbf{F} = -\frac{\partial V}{\partial r} \quad (1.14)$$

Thus, for example, the Coulomb force, F_C , for two charges $Z_1 e$ and $Z_2 e$ separated by the distance, r , is

$$F_C = \frac{Z_1 Z_2 e^2}{r^2} \quad (1.15)$$

where, for convenience, we set $e^2 = 1.439\,98 \text{ MeV fm}$.

1.5.3

Relativistic Mechanics

When a particle moves with a velocity approaching the speed of light, according to the special theory of relativity by A. Einstein, the mass of the particle changes with speed according to

$$m' = \gamma m_0 \quad (1.16)$$

where m' and m_0 are the masses of the particle in motion and at rest and γ is the Lorentz factor

$$\gamma = (1 - \beta^2)^{-1/2} \quad (1.17)$$

and

$$\beta = \left(1 - \frac{1}{\gamma^2} \right)^{1/2}$$

where β is v / c , the velocity of the particle relative to the speed of light. The total energy of a relativistic particle is

$$E = m'c^2 \quad (1.18)$$

this being the kinetic energy, T , plus the rest mass energy equivalent m_0c^2 , where

$$T = (\gamma - 1)m_0c^2 \quad (1.19)$$

For a particle at rest, the total energy is

$$E = m_0c^2 \quad (1.20)$$

For a massless particle such as the photon,

$$E = pc \quad (1.21)$$

where p is the momentum of the photon. The momentum of a relativistic particle is

$$p = \gamma mv \quad (1.22)$$

These equations demonstrate why the units MeV/ c^2 for mass and MeV/ c for momentum are necessary in nuclear calculations.

To give an example, we calculate the velocity, momentum, and total energy of an ^{40}Ar ion with a kinetic energy of 1 GeV/nucleon. The total kinetic energy is $40 \times 1 \text{ GeV/nucleon} = 40 \text{ GeV} = 40000 \text{ MeV}$. The rest mass m_0c^2 is approximately 40 atomic mass units (40 u) or (40)(931.5) MeV, see Eq. (3.1), or 37260 MeV. Thus, $\gamma = T/m_0c^2 + 1 = 1 + 40000/37260 = 2.07$. With Eq. (1.17), we obtain $\beta = 0.88$. So the velocity is $0.88c$ or $(0.88)(3 \cdot 10^8 \text{ m s}^{-1}) = 2.6 \cdot 10^8 \text{ m s}^{-1}$. We modify Eq. (1.22) to $pc = mc / (1 - \beta^2)^{1/2}$ and obtain $(40)(931.5)(0.88)(2.07) = 67.7 \text{ GeV}$, that is, $p = 67.7 \text{ GeV}/c$. The total energy, Eq. (1.18), is $(2.07)(40)(931.5) = 77.3 \text{ GeV}$.

The space-time coordinates x, y, z, t in a stationary laboratory system are, in the special theory of relativity, related to the space-time coordinates in a system moving along the x axis, x', y', z', t' , by

$$\begin{aligned} x' &= \gamma(x - \beta ct) \\ y' &= y \\ z' &= z \\ t' &= \gamma[t - (\beta/c)x] \end{aligned} \quad (1.23)$$

This transformation from the stationary to the moving frame is the Lorentz transformation. The inverse Lorentz transformation is obtained by reversing the sign of v giving

$$\begin{aligned}
 x &= \gamma(x' + \beta ct') \\
 y &= y' \\
 z &= z' \\
 t &= \gamma[t' + (\beta/c)x'] \\
 \Delta t &= \gamma[\Delta t' + (\beta/c)\Delta x] \\
 \Delta x &= \Delta x' / \gamma
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.24}$$

For $\gamma > 1$, time is slowed down for the scientist in the laboratory, and the distance in the x direction is contracted. An example for the relevance of these equations in nuclear chemistry is the decay of rapidly moving particles such as muons in cosmic rays. At rest, the muon has a lifetime of $2.2\,\mu\text{s}$. At relativistic energies such as in cosmic rays, the lifetime is orders of magnitude longer. Due to this time dilatation, muons can reach the surface of the Earth.

A rule of thumb for the decision of whether the classical expressions or the relativistic expressions are to be used is $\gamma \geq 1.1$.

1.5.4

The de Broglie Wavelength

The well-known wave-particle duality says that there is no distinction between wave and particle descriptions of atomic matter; that is, associated with each particle, there is an equivalent description in which the particle is assigned a wavelength, the de Broglie wavelength,

$$\lambda = \frac{h}{p} \tag{1.25}$$

or in rationalized units

$$\lambda = \frac{\hbar}{p} \tag{1.26}$$

with $\hbar = h / 2\pi$. The relativistic equivalent is

$$\lambda = \frac{\hbar c}{[E_k(E_k + 2m_0c^2)]^{1/2}} \tag{1.27}$$

Figure 1.8 shows de Broglie wavelengths for a sample of particles (electron, pion, proton, and neutron, deuteron, α particle) as a function of kinetic energy. They are largest for the lightest particles at lowest energies. The horizontal bar indicates the order of magnitude where λ becomes larger than the maximum impact parameter R for light-particle-induced reactions and from where the wavelength of the projectile influences the nuclear reaction cross-section, see Chapter 12.

One can also associate a wavelength to photons

$$\lambda = \frac{c}{v} = \frac{hc}{E_\gamma} \tag{1.28}$$

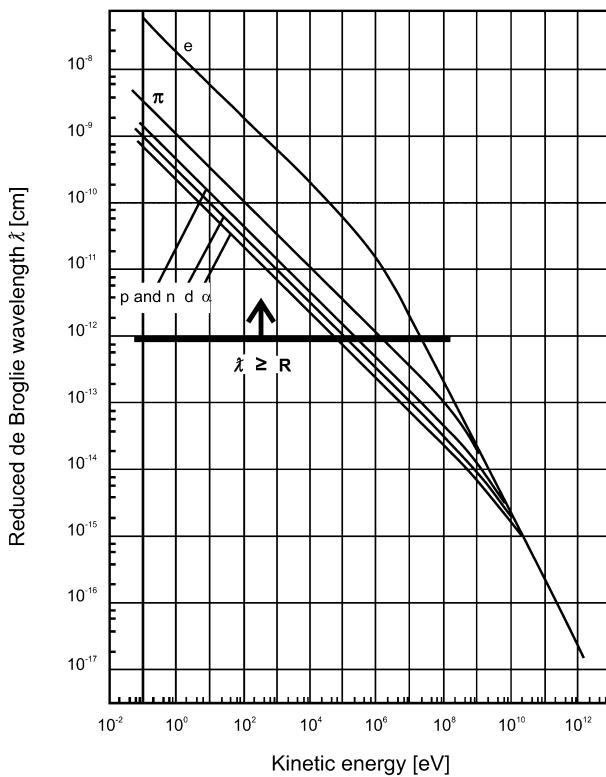


Figure 1.8 De Broglie wavelengths vs. particle kinetic energy for a few particles.

where v is the frequency associated with the wavelength λ . A practical form of Eq. (1.28) is

$$\lambda = \frac{1.2397 \cdot 10^{-10}}{E_\gamma(\text{MeV})} \text{ cm} \quad (1.29)$$

Treating photons as particles is useful if they are emitted or absorbed by a nucleus. Here, we have

$$E_\gamma = h\nu = pc \quad (1.30)$$

1.5.5

Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle

The Heisenberg uncertainty principle states that there are limits in our knowledge of the location of a particle and its momentum, that is,

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta p_x \cdot \Delta x &\geq \hbar \\ \Delta p_y \cdot \Delta y &\geq \hbar \\ \Delta p_z \cdot \Delta z &\geq \hbar \\ \Delta E \cdot \Delta t &\geq \hbar\end{aligned}\tag{1.31}$$

where Δp_i , Δ_i are the uncertainties in the i th component of the momentum and the location on the i th coordinate, while ΔE is the uncertainty in the total energy of the particle and Δt is its lifetime. These limits are not due to the limited resolution of our instruments; they are fundamental even with perfect instrumentation.

We will encounter a typical application in β decay, in Chapter 6, when it comes to counting the number of ways that the decay energy can be divided between the electron and the neutrino. There, with Eq. (1.31), we will see that the location and momentum of the electron and neutrino are somewhere within the volume of a spherical shell in phase space where the volume of the unit cell is \hbar^3 . The number of states of the electron with momentum between p_e and $p_e + dp_e$ is the volume of a spherical shell in momentum space $4\pi p_e^2 dp_e$. In addition, it must be found in space in a volume V . Together, this gives the phase volume $4\pi p_e^2 V dp_e$. The number of possibilities for the electron to find itself within this phase volume is obtained by normalizing the latter to the volume of the unit cell \hbar^3 , such that

$$dN_e = \frac{4\pi p_e^2 V dp_e}{\hbar^3}\tag{1.32}$$

Similarly for the neutrino, the number of states of the free neutrino with momentum between p_ν and $p_\nu + dp_\nu$ in a volume V is

$$dN_\nu = \frac{4\pi p_\nu^2 V dp_\nu}{\hbar^3}\tag{1.33}$$

and the total number of states $dn = dN_e dN_\nu$ is

$$dn = \frac{16\pi^2 V^2 p_e^2 p_\nu^2 dp_e dp_\nu}{\hbar^6}\tag{1.34}$$

Equation (1.34) will be used in Chapter 6 to deduce the density of final states dn/dE_0 where n is the number of states per unit energy interval, the so-called statistical or phase space factor, which determines the shape of the electron momentum distribution.

1.5.6

The Standard Model of Particle Physics

Figure 1.9 depicts matter as consisting of six types, or “flavors,” of quarks – called up, down, charm, strange, bottom, and top – and six light particles, the leptons, electron, muon, and tau and their three neutrino partners. The 12 particles are divided into three families of increasing mass, each family containing two quarks and two leptons. Their properties are listed in Table 1.3. Each particle also has an

FERMIONS

quarks	u up	c charm	t top
	d down	s strange	b bottom
leptons	e electron	μ muon	τ tau
	ν_e e-neutrino	ν_μ μ - neutrino	ν_τ τ - neutrino

BOSONS

force carriers	γ photon	W^\pm	Z^0	g gluon	? graviton
	electro-magnetic	weak	strong	gravity	
	— electroweak —				

Figure 1.9 Fermions (quarks and leptons) and intermediate vector bosons in the Standard Model. The bosons are the force carriers of the four fundamental interactions.

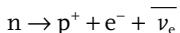
Table 1.3 Quarks and leptons and their properties. For each of these particles, there exists an antiparticle.^{a)}

Quark flavor	Approx. mass [GeV/ c^2]	Electric charge	Lepton flavor	Mass [GeV/ c^2]	Electric charge
u up	0.003	2/3	ν_e electron neutrino	$<2 \cdot 10^{-9}$	0
d down	0.006	-1/3	e electron	0.000511	-1
c charm	1.3	2/3	ν_μ muon neutrino	<0.00017	0
s strange	0.1	-1/3	μ muon	0.106	-1
t top	175	2/3	ν_τ tau neutrino	<0.0155	0
b bottom	4.3	-1/3	τ tau	1.7771	-1

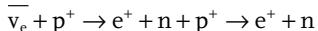
a) The symbol for the antiparticle is, for example, \bar{u} for the anti-up quark, and $\bar{\nu}_e$ for the electron antineutrino.

antiparticle of opposite electric charge. Our familiar protons and neutrons comprise three quarks: two ups and a down, and two downs and an up, respectively. The Standard Model also includes three of the four fundamental forces: the electromagnetic force and the weak and strong interactions. These are carried by exchange particles called intermediate vector bosons, that is, the photon, the W and Z bosons, and the exchange boson of the strong force, the gluon.

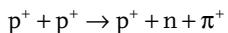
Particles can be classified as fermions and bosons. Fermions have antisymmetric wave functions and half-integer spins and obey the Pauli principle. Examples for fermions are neutrons, protons, and electrons. Bosons have symmetric wave functions and integer spins. They need not obey the Pauli principle. Examples are photons and the other gage bosons. Particle groups like fermions can be further divided into leptons and hadrons such as the proton and the neutron, the nucleons. Hadrons interact via the strong interaction while leptons do not. Both particle types can interact via other forces such as the electromagnetic force. The neutrino partners of the leptons are electrically neutral and have very small rest masses close to zero. Their masses are a vital subject of current research, see Chapter 18. In nuclear processes involving leptons, their number must be conserved. For example, in the decay of the free neutron



the number of leptons on the left is zero, so the number of leptons on the right must be zero as well. We see that this is true if we assign a lepton number $L = 1$ to the electron and $L = -1$ to the $\bar{\nu}_e$ being an antiparticle. For the reaction



which was instrumental in the discovery of the antineutrino by F. Reines and C. Cowan in 1959, $L = -1$ on both sides, and lepton conservation is fulfilled as well. As for leptons, there is a conservation law for baryons. To each baryon, we assign a baryon number $B = +1$ and $B = -1$ to each antibaryon. The total baryon number must be conserved. Take for example the reaction



On both sides, we have $B = 2$ because the π^+ is a meson with $B = 0$. Since three quarks/antiquarks binding together make baryons/antibaryons, binding a quark with an antiquark forms mesons. The π^+ and π^- ($u\bar{d}$, $d\bar{u}$) mesons are important particles in nuclear chemistry. Mesons have integer spins and are bosons. Some mesons and baryons are listed in Table 1.4. All mesons are unstable with lifetimes up to about 10^{-8} s. The baryons are also unstable, with the exception of the neutron (lifetime 885.7 s) and the proton, which is considered to be stable.

A set of symmetries that are a sensitive probe of the Standard Model describe what happens if certain particle properties are reflected as though in a mirror. There is a charge mirror (C) changing particles into antiparticles of opposite charge, a parity mirror (P) changing the spin or handedness of a particle, and a time mirror (T) reversing a particle interaction, like rewinding a video. Surprisingly, these mirrors do not work perfectly. β particles emitted in the decay of ^{60}Co

Table 1.4 Examples for hadrons.

Symbol	Quark composition	Mass [GeV/c ²]	Mean lifetime [s]
Mesons			
π^+	$\bar{d}u$	0.140	$\approx 2 \cdot 10^{-8}$
π^0	$\bar{u}u$ or $\bar{d}d$	0.135	$\approx 1 \cdot 10^{-16}$
π^-	$\bar{u}d$	0.140	$\approx 2 \cdot 10^{-8}$
ρ^+	$\bar{d}u$	0.776	
ρ^0	$\bar{u}u$ or $\bar{d}\bar{d}$	0.770	
ρ^-	$\bar{u}d$	0.776	
K^-	$\bar{u}s$	0.493	$\approx 1 \cdot 10^{-8}$
K^0	$\bar{d}s$	0.498	$\approx 0.9 \cdot 10^{-10}$ to $5 \cdot 10^{-8}$
K^+	$\bar{u}s$	0.493	$\approx 1 \cdot 10^{-8}$
B^-	$\bar{u}b$	5.271	$\approx 1 \cdot 10^{-12}$
B^0	$\bar{d}b$	5.275	$\approx 1 \cdot 10^{-12}$
Baryons			
n	udd	939.6	885.7
p	uud	938.3	Stable
Λ	uds	1.116	$\approx 2 \cdot 10^{-10}$
Σ^+	uus	1.190	$\approx 1 \cdot 10^{-10}$
Σ^0	uds	1.192	$\approx 1 \cdot 10^{-14}$
Ξ^-	dss	1.322	$\approx 2 \cdot 10^{-10}$
Ω^-	sss	1.672	$\approx 1 \cdot 10^{-10}$

always spin in the same direction even if the spin of the cobalt nucleus is reversed. Cracks in the C and P mirrors (CP violation) also appear in the decay of exotic mesons – the kaon and the B meson. Connected to CP and T violation is the existence of a permanent electric dipole moments (EDMs) in particles such as the neutron and atoms. EDMs are forbidden by P, T, and CP symmetries, but might be essential to explain the predominance of matter over antimatter in the Universe. Laboratories worldwide are actively searching for these EDMs. This is typical of high-precision measurements using nuclear particles at lowest energies to search for physics beyond the Standard Model. This way, nuclear chemists are actively involved in furthering our knowledge of fundamental interactions and symmetries.

1.5.7 Force Carriers

In Section 1.5.1, we introduced the force carriers, which are all bosons. In Section 1.5.5, we dealt with the Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Together these will allow us now to understand how force carriers work. For illustration, let us consider the electromagnetic force between two positively charged particles. The latter is caused by photons passing between them. One tends to think that the emission of a

photon should change the energy of the emitter, but exchange of a force carrier does not. The solution is that the uncertainty principle allows the emission of virtual particles if such emission and absorption occur within a time Δt that is less than that allowed by the uncertainty principle, Eq. (1.31) saying that $\Delta t = \hbar/\Delta E$ where ΔE is the extent to which energy conservation is violated. We will come back to this in Chapter 6.

Reference

General and Historical

- 1 Geiger, H. and Marsden, E. (1913) The laws of deflexion of α particles through large angles. *Philos. Mag.*, **25**, 604.

Further Reading

General and Historical

- Rutherford, E. and Soddy, F. (1902) The cause and nature of radioactivity I, II. *Philos. Mag.*, **4**, 370, 569.
 Rutherford, E. and Soddy, F. (1903) Radioactive change. *Philos. Mag.*, **5**, 576.
 Geiger, H. and Marsden, E. (1909) Diffuse reflection of the α particle. *Proc. R. Soc.*, **82**, 495.
 Rutherford, E. (1911) The scattering of α and β particles by matter and the structure of the atom. *Philos. Mag.*, **21**, 669.
 Moseley, H.G. (1913) The high-frequency spectra of the elements I. *Philos. Mag.*, **26**, 1024.
 Moseley, H.G. (1914) The high-frequency spectra of the elements II. *Philos. Mag.*, **27**, 703.
 Evans, R. (1955) *The Atomic Nucleus*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
 Romer, A. (1964) *The Discovery of Radioactivity and Transmutation*, Dover, New York.
 Harvey, B.G. (1965) *Nuclear Chemistry*, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ.
 Harvey, B.G. (1969) *Introduction to Nuclear Physics and Chemistry*, 2nd edn, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ.
 Romer, A. (1970) *Radiochemistry and the Discovery of Isotopes*, Dover, New York.

Harvey, B.G. and Evans, R. (1971) *The Atomic Nucleus*, McGraw-Hill, New York.

Friedlander, G., Kennedy, J., Macias, E.S., and Miller, J.M. (1981) *Nuclear and Radiochemistry*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

Seaborg, G.T. and Loveland, W. (1982) *Nuclear Chemistry*, Hutchinson-Ross, Stroudsberg, PA.

Ehmann, W.D. and Vance, D.E. (1991) *Radiochemistry and Nuclear Methods of Analysis*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

Loveland, W. (1992) Nuclear chemistry, in *Encyclopedia of Physical Science and Technology*, vol. 11, Academic Press, Orlando, FL.

Adloff, J.P., Lieser, K.H., and Stöcklin, G. (eds.) (1995) One hundred years after the discovery of radioactivity. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71** (special issue).

Choppin, G.R., Liljenzin, J.O., and Rydberg, J. (2001) *Radiochemistry and Nuclear Chemistry*, 3rd edn, Butterworth-Heinemann, Oxford.

Fényes, T. (2011) Basic properties of the atomic nucleus, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 1, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 39.

More Specialized

- Weinberg, S. (1967) A model of leptons. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **19**, 1264.
- Salam, A. (1968) in *Elementary Particle Theory* (ed. N. Svartholm), Almquist and Wiksell, Stockholm, p. 367.
- Marmier, P. and Sheldon, E. (1969) *Physics of Nuclei and Particles*, vols. I and II, Academic Press, New York.
- Glashow, S.L., Iliopoulos, J., and Maiani, L. (1970) Weak interactions with lepton-hadron symmetry. *Phys. Rev.*, **D2**, 1285.
- Weinberg, S. (1972) Mixing angle in renormalizable theories of weak and electromagnetic interactions. *Phys. Rev.*, **D5**, 1962.
- Segre, E. (1977) *Nuclei and Particles*, 2nd edn, Benjamin, Reading, MA.
- Musiol, G., Ranft, J., Reif, R., and Seeliger, D. (1988) *Kern- und Elementarteilchenphysik*, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim.
- Frauenfelder, H. and Henley, E.M. (1991) *Subatomic Physics*, 2nd edn, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ.
- Donoghue, J.F. (1994) *Dynamics of the Standard Model*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Weinberg, S. (1995, 2005) *The Quantum Theory of Fields*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Heyde, K. (1999) *Basic Ideas and Concepts in Nuclear Physics*, IOP Publishing, Bristol.
- Amsler, C. et al. (Particle Data Group) (2008) The review of particle physics. *Phys. Lett.*, **B667**, 1.
- Horváth, D. (2011) The standard model of elementary particles, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 1, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 457.

2

Radioactivity in Nature

2.1

Discovery of Radioactivity

Radioactivity was discovered in 1896 in Paris by Antoine Henri Becquerel. He prepared crystals of uranium salts such as $K_2UO_2(SO_4)_2 \cdot 2 H_2O$, and studied their phosphorescence (today we would call it fluorescence) after exposure to sunlight. On February 20, 1896, the potassium uranyl sulfate was placed on a photographic plate wrapped in tight black paper and then exposed to sunlight. Becquerel found that the phosphorescence acted on the plate even through an aluminum foil. When the plate was developed, the position of the uranium salt was clearly shown by the presence of dark spots. This experiment was reported to the Academy of Science on February 24. A week later, Becquerel attempted to repeat the experiment. When the experiment was ready, he left it in a drawer of his desk because the weather was not sunny enough. After two days, on February 26 and 27, Becquerel decided to start a new experiment. Before replacing the photographic plate, he developed the one that had been kept in the dark in contact with the uranium. To his surprise, he found the same kind of dark spots but with an even greater intensity than when the exposure had lasted for a few hours in sunlight. Apparently, it was not necessary to irradiate the uranium salt by sunlight in order to darken the plate. The penetrating radiation was emitted spontaneously by the uranium. This key observation was reported at the Academy of Science on Monday, March 2, 1896. Another very important observation was that the “radianc activity” could render the air conducting and discharge an electroscope. Further, Becquerel found that the radiation was emitted by all types of uranium compounds and that the intensity was proportional to the mass of uranium. In a note of March 23, he reported that phosphorescent compounds without uranium did not darken a photographic plate and that uranous sulfate, which is not phosphorescent, was blackening the plate. He also demonstrated that the radiation was independent of the physical state of the uranium, and independent of whether the material was in molten, dissolved, or crystallized form. It was now clear to Becquerel that uranium itself produced the effect by the emission of penetrating radiation. In the last note in *Comptes rendus* of the year 1898, Henri Becquerel used for the first time the terms “uranic radiation” and “uranic rays.”

In 1898, Marie Skłodowska-Curie in France and Gerhardt C. Schmidt in Germany found independently that thorium compounds emitted an activity similar to that of uranium. Marie Curie and her husband Pierre Curie found that certain uranium minerals were more active than metallic uranium, whose activity was used as a reference. The most important result was that pitchblende (*Pechblende*) was nearly four times more active than uranium. In a note by Marie Curie on this observation, we find the key sentence: "This fact is quite remarkable and suggests that these minerals may contain an element much more active than uranium." It is noteworthy that the research on radioactivity then turned from physics to chemistry. Neither Pierre nor Marie Curie were chemists. So they hired Gustave Bémont to collaborate with them in the period from May to December 1898. The chemical analysis of pitchblende was neither particularly difficult nor innovative. The method followed the classical scheme of analysis given by Fresenius. However, the Curies were now able to follow the procedure by a new highly sensitive method involving the measurement of radioactivity of the element searched. In a biography of Pierre Curie published in 1924, Marie Curie explained:

"The method we have used is a new one for chemical research based on radioactivity. (We can state today that this was the beginning of radiochemistry.) It consists of separations performed with the ordinary procedures of analytical chemistry and in the measurement of the radioactivity of all compounds separated. In this way, one can recognise the chemical character of the radioactive element sought. The latter is concentrated in fractions which become increasingly radioactive in the course of the separation."

The flow chart in Figure 2.1 shows the chemical separations which led to the discovery of polonium. The various steps were repeated and fractions with continuously increasing activities were isolated. Finally, a batch was obtained that was about 400 times more active than the metallic uranium. Shortly thereafter, another "new radioactive substance" was observed which behaved as "nearly pure barium." The Curies found that this substance could be enriched in the course of fractional crystallizations of barium chloride. The first hydrated chloride was 60 times more active than uranium. Upon dissolution in water followed by partial precipitation with alcohol, the solid was much more active than the solution. The Curies followed the progressive concentration until the activity of the chlorides was 900 times higher than that of uranium. A spectroscopic test was performed and several lines were observed that could not be assigned to any known element. The wavelength of the most intense line was 3814.8 \AA (a recent value is 3814.42 \AA). The intensity of the line increased with the radioactivity of the sample and the authors concluded: "We think this is a very serious reason to attribute it to the radioactive part of our substance. The various reasons which we have enumerated lead us to think that the new radioactive substance contains a new element, to which we propose to give the name radium."

Radioactivity, as far as we have discussed it, is a property of matter and is detected by various detectors, see Chapter 9. These detectors also indicate the

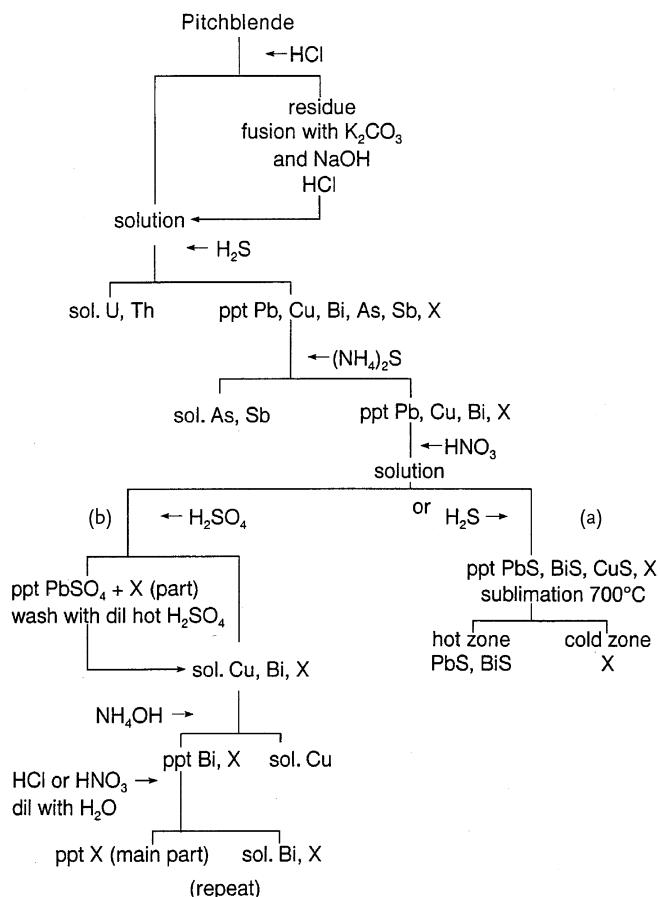


Figure 2.1 Chemical separation scheme that led to the discovery of the element X, polonium. This element was first coprecipitated with various sulfides and subsequently partially separated from bismuth and lead by sublimation (path [a])

or by an aqueous method based on the fractional precipitations of hydroxides (path [b]). (Reprinted from [1] by Adloff and MacCordick with the permission of Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

presence of radiation in the absence of radioactive substances. If they are shielded by lead or other materials, the counting rate decreases appreciably. On the other hand, if the detectors are carried to greater heights in the atmosphere, the counting rate increases to values that are higher by a factor of about 12 at a height of 9000 m above ground level. This proves the presence of another kind of radiation that enters the atmosphere from outside. It is called cosmic radiation to distinguish it from the terrestrial radiation that is emitted by the radioactive matter on Earth. By cascades of spallation reactions (Chapter 12) with the gas molecules in the atmosphere, cosmic radiation produces a variety of particles (mesons, protons, neutrons,

Table 2.1 Uranium and thorium minerals.

Mineral	Composition	Conc. of U [%]	Conc. of Th [%]	Deposits
Pitchblende	U_3O_8	60–90		Bohemia, Congo, Colorado (USA)
Becquerelite	$2\text{UO}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$	74		Bavaria, Congo
Uraninite		65–75	0.5–10	Japan, USA, Canada
Broeggerite	$\text{UO}_2 \cdot \text{UO}_3$	48–75	6–12	Norway
Cleveite		48–66	3.5–4.5	Norway, Japan, Texas (USA)
Carnotite	$\text{K}(\text{UO}_2)(\text{VO}_4) \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$	45		USA, Congo, Russia, Australia
Casolite	$\text{PbO} \cdot \text{UO}_3 \cdot \text{SiO}_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$	40		Congo
Liebigite	Carbonates of U and Ca	30		Austria, Russia
Thorianite	$(\text{Th}, \text{U})\text{O}_2$	4–28	60–90	Sri Lanka, Madagascar
Thorite	$\text{ThSiO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$	1–19	40–70	Norway, USA
Monazite	Phosphates of Th and rare earths		0.1–15	Brazil, India, Russia, Norway, Madagascar

photons, electrons, positrons, muons, neutrinos) as well as cosmogenic radionuclides (Chapter 18).

2.2

Radioactive Substances in Nature

Radioactive substances are widely distributed on Earth. Some are found in the atmosphere but the majority are present in the lithosphere. Most important are the ores of uranium and thorium, including the radioactive decay products of uranium and thorium, and potassium salts. Uranium and thorium concentrations in granite are about 4 and 13 mg kg⁻¹, respectively, and the concentration of uranium in seawater is about 3 µg l⁻¹. Some uranium and thorium minerals are listed in Table 2.1. The most important uranium mineral is pitchblende (*Pechblende* in German). It was found, for example, in a formerly very rich silver mine in St. Joachimsthal in Bohemia (Jáchymov in Czech). Its occurrence in the form of black veins brought “bad luck” (*Pech* in German) to the miners at the end of the silver rush because, in the deeper formations where pitchblende appeared, silver could no longer be found. For instance, the content of U_3O_8 in pitchblende from St. Joachimsthal varied from 76% to over 80%. Other components such as Fe_2O_3 , PbO , SiO_2 , and CaO were present in amounts of several percent, and Bi_2O_3 , As_2O_5 , Na_2O , and S in amounts around 1%. The most important thorium mineral is monazite, which contains 0.1 to 15% Th. The measurement of natural radioac-

tivity is an important tool for dating, for example, for the determination of the age of minerals (see Chapter 19).

Radioactive atoms with half-lives >1 d and that are found in nature are listed in Table 2.2. The table shows that radioactivity is mainly observed with heavier elements but is also observed for lighter ones such as ^{40}K and ^{87}Rb . ^{14}C , ^{10}Be , ^7Be , and ^3H (tritium) are produced in the atmosphere by cosmic radiation. The production of ^{14}C is about $2.2 \cdot 10^4$ atoms $\text{s}^{-1} \text{m}^{-2}$ of the Earth's surface and that of ^3H about $2.5 \cdot 10^3$ atoms $\text{s}^{-1} \text{m}^{-2}$. Taking into account the radioactive decay and the residence time in the atmosphere, this results in a global inventory of about 63 tons of ^{14}C and about 3.5 kg of ^3H . A living man of 75 kg contains in his body an activity of 4000 Bq of ^{14}C and 3000 Bq of ^{40}K , 4 Bq of ^{228}Ra plus decay products, and 2 Bq of ^{226}Ra plus decay products. He inhales 220 000 Bq per year of radon activity plus 320 000 Bq per year of its decay products.

The measurement of the natural radioactivity of ^{14}C and ^3H is also used for dating. However, interference from the activities of these radionuclides in nuclear reactors and nuclear explosions has to be taken into account. The energy produced by the decay of natural radionuclides on Earth is assumed to contribute considerably to its temperature. In particular, the relatively high temperature gradient of about 30°C per 1 km depth observed below the surface of the Earth is explained by radioactive decay taking place in the minerals, for example, in granite.

All elements found in natural sources with atomic number $Z > 83$ are radioactive. They belong to chains of successive decays and all the species in one such chain constitute a radioactive family or series of which three are observed in nature. In all of these decay series, only α and β^- decay are observed. The uranium series has ^{238}U as parent substance and ^{206}Pb as stable end product. Since the mass is changed by 4 units in α decay and does not change in β decay, the various mass numbers found in the family differ by multiples of 4 and a general formula for the mass numbers is $4n + 2$ where n is an integer. Figure 2.2 shows the members and transformations of the $4n + 2$ series. Thorium (^{232}Th) is the parent substance of the $4n$ or thorium series with ^{208}Pb as the stable end product. This series is shown in Figure 2.3. The $4n + 3$ or actinium series has ^{235}U (formerly known as actinouranium, AcU) as the parent and ^{207}Pb as the stable end product, see Figure 2.4. Actually, the historical names (UX_1 , UX_2 , . . . ; mesothorium 1, MsTh_1 , mesothorium 2, MsTh_2 , . . . ; radium A, RaA , . . .) have become obsolete, and the designation of the chemical element and the mass number are now standard.

The existence of branched decays in each of the three series should be noted. As more sensitive means for the detection of low-intensity branches became available, more branches were discovered: for example, the occurrence of astatine of mass number 219 in a $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$ percent branch of the actinium series was recognized as late as 1953. One radioactive decay series with mass numbers $4n + 1$ is missing in nature. Members of this family have been produced artificially by nuclear reactions. The parent substance of this series is ^{237}Np , half-life $2.144 \cdot 10^6$ years, and the stable end product is ^{209}Bi . The neptunium series was probably present in nature for millions of years after the genesis of the elements some $4.5 \cdot 10^9$ years ago, but decayed due to the relatively short half-life of ^{237}Np .

Table 2.2 Naturally occurring radionuclides with half-lives >1 d (decay modes are explained in Chapter 1).

Radioactive species (radionuclides)	Half-life	Decay mode	Isotopic abundance [%]	Remarks
^{238}U	$4.468 \cdot 10^9$ y	α, γ, e^- (sf)	99.276	Uranium family
^{234}U	$2.455 \cdot 10^5$ y	α, γ, e^- (sf)	0.0055	$A = 4n + 2$
^{234}Th	24.1 d	β^-, γ, e^-		
^{230}Th (ionium)	$7.54 \cdot 10^4$ y	α, γ (sf)		
^{226}Ra	1600 y	α, γ		
^{222}Rn	3.825 d	α, γ		
^{210}Po	138.38 d	α, γ		
^{210}Bi	5.013 d	β^-, γ (α)		
^{210}Pb	22.3 y	β^-, γ, e^- (α)		
^{235}U	$7.038 \cdot 10^8$ y	α, γ (sf)	0.720	Actinium family
^{231}Th	25.5 h	β^-, γ		$A = 4n + 3$
^{231}Pa	$3.276 \cdot 10^4$ y	α, γ		
^{227}Th	18.72 d	α, γ, e^-		
^{227}Ac	21.773 y	β^-, γ, e^- (α)		
^{223}Ra	11.43 d	α, γ		
^{232}Th	$1.05 \cdot 10^{10}$ y	α, γ, e^- (sf)	100	Thorium family
^{228}Th	1.913 y	α, γ, e^-		$A = 4n$
^{228}Ra	5.75 y	β^-, γ, e^-		
^{224}Ra	3.66 d	α, γ		
^{190}Pt	$6.5 \cdot 10^{11}$ y	α	0.013	Other naturally occurring radionuclides
^{186}Os	$2.0 \cdot 10^{15}$ y	α	1.58	
^{187}Re	$5.0 \cdot 10^{10}$ y	β^-	62.60	
^{174}Hf	$2.0 \cdot 10^{15}$ y	α	0.16	
^{176}Lu	$3.8 \cdot 10^{10}$ y	β^-, γ, e^-	2.60	
^{152}Gd	$1.1 \cdot 10^{14}$ y	α	0.20	
^{148}Sm	$7 \cdot 10^{15}$ y	α	11.3	
^{147}Sm	$1.06 \cdot 10^{11}$ y	α	15.0	
^{144}Nd	$2.29 \cdot 10^{15}$ y	α	23.80	
^{138}La	$1.05 \cdot 10^{11}$ y	$\epsilon, \beta^-, \gamma$	0.09	
^{123}Te	$1.24 \cdot 10^{13}$ y	ϵ	0.908	
^{115}In	$4.4 \cdot 10^{14}$ y	β^-	95.7	
^{113}Cd	$9.3 \cdot 10^{15}$ y	β^-	12.22	
^{87}Rb	$4.80 \cdot 10^{10}$ y	β^-	27.83	
^{40}K	$1.28 \cdot 10^9$ y	$\beta^-, \epsilon, \beta^+, \gamma$	0.0117	Produced in the atmosphere by cosmic radiation
^{14}C	5730 y	β^-		
^{10}Be	$1.6 \cdot 10^6$ y	β^-		
^7Be	53.3 d	ϵ, γ		
^3H	12.323 y	β^-		

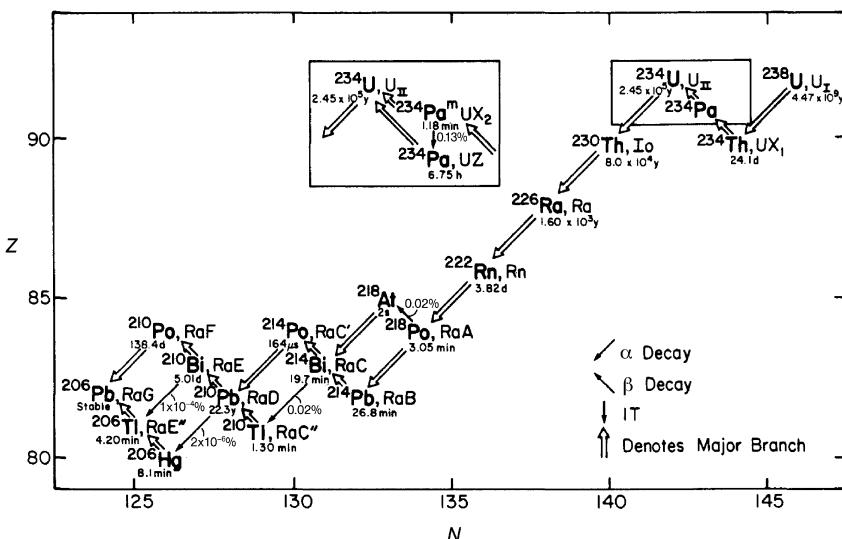


Figure 2.2 The uranium series. IT stands for isomeric transition. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [2].)

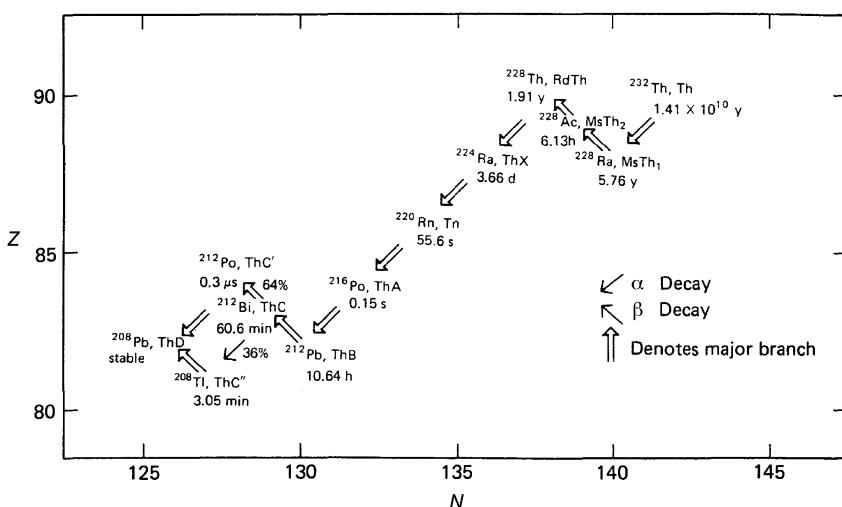


Figure 2.3 The thorium series. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [2].)

One important result of the unraveling of the radioactive decay series was the conclusion reached, notably by Frederick Soddy, that different radioactive species of different mass numbers exist having identical chemical properties. This was the origin of the concept of isotopes, which we have already used implicitly in writing such symbols as ^{235}U and ^{238}U for uranium of mass numbers 235 and 238. Further discussion of isotopes is deferred until Section 3.2.

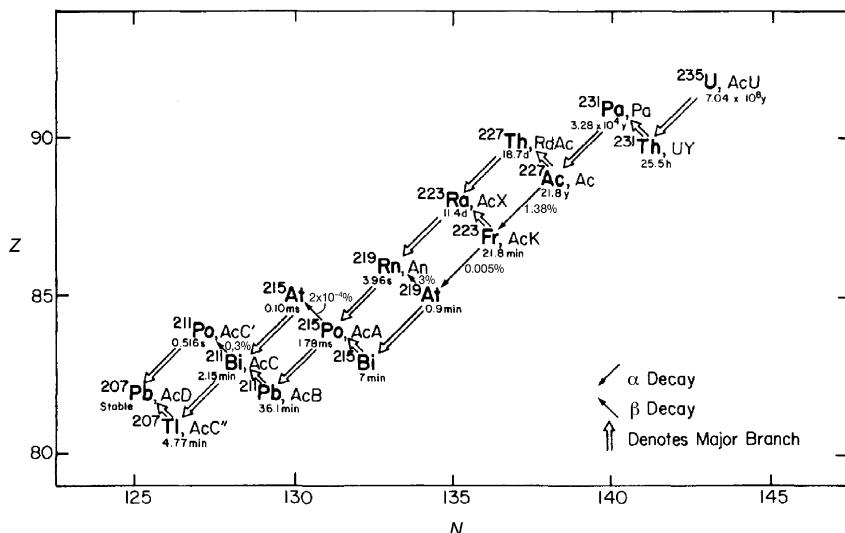


Figure 2.4 The actinium series. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [2].)

References

General and Historical

- 1 Adloff, J.P. and MacCordick, H.J. (1995) The dawn of radiochemistry. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 13.
- 2 Friedlander, G., Kennedy, J.W., Macias, E.S., and Miller, J.M. (1981) *Nuclear and Radiochemistry*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

Further Reading

General and Historical

- Becquerel, H. (1896) Sur les radiations émises par phosphorescence. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **122**, 420.
- Becquerel, H. (1896) Sur les radiations invisibles émises par les corps phosphorescents. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **122**, 501.
- Becquerel, H. (1896) Sur quelques propriétés nouvelles des radiations invisibles émises par divers corps phosphorescents. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **122**, 559.
- Becquerel, H. (1896) Sur les radiations invisibles émises par les sels d'uranium. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **122**, 689.

- Becquerel, H. (1896) Émission de radiations nouvelles par l'uranium métallique. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **122**, 1086.
- Becquerel, H. (1896) Sur diverses propriétés des rayons uraniques. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **123**, 855.
- Curie, P. and Curie, M. (1898) Sur une substance nouvelle radio-active contenue dans la Pechblende. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **127**, 175.
- Curie, P., Curie, M., and Bémont, G. (1898) Sur une nouvelle substance fortement radioactive, contenue dans la pechblende. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **127**, 1215.
- Schmidt, G.C. (1898) Sur les radiations émises par le thorium et ces composés. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **126**, 1264.

- Schmidt, G.C. (1898) Über die vom Thorium und den Thorverbindungen ausgehende Strahlung. *Verh. Dtsch. Phys. Ges. Berlin*, **17**, 14.
- Sklodowska-Curie, M. (1898) Rayons émis par les composés de l'uranium et du thorium. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **126**, 1101.
- Curie, P. (1910) *Traité de Radioactivité*, Gauthier-Villars, Paris.
- Hevesy, G. and Paneth, F. (1931) *Lehrbuch der Radioaktivität*, 2nd edn, Akademie Verlag, Leipzig.
- Joliot, I. (1955) Les carnets de laboratoire de la découverte du polonium et du radium. Appendix to *Pierre Curie*, by Marie Curie, Éditions de Noël, Paris.
- Ivimey, A. (1980) *Marie Curie: Pioneer of the Atomic Age*, Praeger, New York.
- Ronneau, C. (1990) Radioactivity: a natural phenomenon. *Chem. Educ.*, **66**, 736.
- Genet, M. (1995) The discovery of uranic rays: a short step for Henri Becquerel but a giant step for science. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 3.
- Newton, G.W.A. (1995) History of the unraveling of the natural decay series. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 31.
- Zeman, A. and Benes, P. (1995) St. Joachimsthal mines and their importance for the early history of radioactivity. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 23.
- Griffin, H.C. (2011) Natural radioactive decay chains, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 2, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 667.
- More Specialized**
- Flügge, S. (ed.) (1961) *Kosmische Strahlung, Handbuch der Physik*, vol. XLV, 1/1, Springer, Berlin.
- Gmelin, L. (1979) *Gmelin's Handbook of Inorganic Chemistry*, Uranium, Supplement vol. A1, 8th edn, Springer, Berlin.
- Gmelin, L. (1990) *Gmelin's Handbook of Inorganic Chemistry*, Thorium, Supplement vol. A1, 8th edn, Springer, Berlin.
- Friedlander, G. and Herrmann, G. (2011) Nuclear and radiochemistry: the first 100 years, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 1, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 3.

3**Radioelements and Radioisotopes and Their Atomic Masses****3.1****Periodic Table of the Elements**

The periodic table of the elements was invented in 1869 by Lothar Meyer and independently by Dmitri Mendeleev by ordering the elements in increasing atomic number and according to their chemical likeliness. The cover of this book shows the arrangement of the known elements in seven horizontal periods and 18 vertical groups as recommended by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC), Commission on the Nomenclature of Inorganic Chemistry. The periodic table initiated the discovery of new elements which can be divided into three phases, overlapping chronologically:

- Discovery of stable elements: The last of this group were hafnium (discovered by D. Coster and G.C. Hevesy in 1922) and rhenium (discovered by I. and W. Noddack in 1925). With these, the group of stable elements increased to 81 (atomic numbers 1 (hydrogen) to 83 (bismuth) with the exception of elements 43 and 61). In addition, there are the unstable elements 90 (thorium) and 92 (uranium).
- Discovery of naturally occurring unstable elements: Uranium had already been discovered in 1789 by Martin Klaproth and thorium in 1828 by Jöns Jakob Berzelius. The investigation of the radioactive decay of these elements initiated by Marie and Pierre Curie led to the discovery of elements with atomic numbers 84 (Po = polonium), 86 (Rn = radon), 87 (Fr = francium), 88 (Ra = radium), 89 (Ac = actinium), and 91 (Pa = protactinium).
- Discovery of artificial elements: The missing elements 43 (Tc = technetium) and 61 (Pm = promethium) were synthesized in nuclear reactions. Element 85 (At = astatine) was also first produced in a nuclear reaction and later was found in the decay chains of uranium and thorium. The discovery of the transuranic elements (Chapter 17) is of special interest because this brought about a considerable extension of the periodic table. At present, 26 human-made transuranic elements are known, beginning with element 93 (Np = neptunium), then 94 (Pu = plutonium), 95 (Am = americium), and so on, ending,

at this time, with 118. According to the IUPAC, the elements beyond 112 have been reported but not fully authenticated. The first transuranic elements were discovered at Berkeley, California, by E. McMillan and P.H. Abelson (neptunium) followed by a series of discoveries by G.T. Seaborg and his group. Controversial claims for the discovery of elements 104 through 106 were put forward by Dubna, in Russia, and by the Berkeley group for more than 20 years. Syntheses of “superheavy elements” 107 through 112 were first accomplished at the GSI Helmholtz Center for Heavy-Ion Research in Darmstadt, Germany; those of element 113 at RIKEN, Japan; and claims for the discovery of elements 114 through 118 come from Dubna, Russia. With increasing atomic number, the nuclear stability continues to decrease giving rise to decreasing half-lives on the order of milliseconds. Locations of higher stability for deformed nuclei have been theoretically predicted and verified experimentally near atomic number $Z = 108$ and neutron number $N = 162$; however, the location of the long-predicted “island of stability” of spherical superheavy elements is still an open question.

The radioactive elements mentioned under phases (b) and (c) are called radioelements. They exist only in the form of unstable nuclei and comprise the elements 43, 61, and all the elements with atomic numbers $Z \geq 84$. Thus, at this time, 38 out of 118 elements, that is, one-third of the known elements, are radioelements. This is one of the reasons why nuclear chemistry is an important branch of the natural sciences.

The radioelements were probably produced in the genesis of the heavy elements in nature and were present on the Earth in its early history. The age of the Earth is estimated to be close to $4.5 \cdot 10^9$ y. During this time, elements of shorter half-lives disappeared by nuclear decay. Radioelements with sufficiently long half-lives, such as U and Th, survived and are called primordial radioelements.

3.2

Isotopes and the Chart of Nuclides

The investigation of the natural radioelements between uranium and thallium (group b) led to the realization that the elements must exist in various forms differing from each other in their mass and their nuclear properties. In fact, about 40 kinds of atoms with different decay properties were identified, for which at most 12 places in the periodic table were available based on their chemical properties. The problem was solved in 1913 by F. Soddy who proposed to put several kinds of atoms in the same place in the periodic table. This led to the term isotope, which means “in the same place.” Isotopes differ in their mass but their chemical properties are the same if the very small influence of the mass on the chemical behavior is neglected. In 1919, F.C. Aston, who developed precision mass spectrometry, showed that most elements consist of isotopic mixtures except for a few cases such as Be, F, Na, Al, P, I, Cs. The atomic weights of the isotopes were found

to be close to a whole number, the mass number. This “whole-number rule” led to the revival of Prout’s hypothesis formulated a hundred years earlier, stating that all elements are built from hydrogen. However, difficulties with this hypothesis soon arose. A nucleus with mass number A and atomic number Z , following this idea, has A protons in the nucleus giving it the mass number A and $(A - Z)$ electrons in the nucleus giving it Z as the atomic number. For example, ^{14}N has 14 protons and 7 electrons in the nucleus giving it the atomic number 7. In order to be bound in the nucleus, the de Broglie wavelength of the electron must not be larger than the dimension of the nucleus. The kinetic energy, however, associated with such values of λ is one order of magnitude higher than the known energy of β particles. This prompted a suggestion by Rutherford: part of the protons in the nucleus bind an electron and are present as a “neutron.” The neutron was indeed discovered in 1932 by James Chadwick [1] who observed very penetrating radiation when bombarding light target nuclei such as Be and B with α particles. The penetrating radiation knocked protons out of paraffin with kinetic energies compatible with the supposition, consistent with all observations, that the ingoing particles were neutral particles with the mass of the proton. We know today that (α, n) reactions were taking place in the Be and B targets and that the mass of the neutron is roughly 1.0008 times larger than that of the proton, resulting in the β^- decay of the free neutron. Werner Heisenberg interpreted Chadwick’s results as follows. The neutron is not the bound state of an electron with a proton, but a neutral fermion as another constituent of atomic nuclei besides the proton. Thus, the proton–neutron model of atomic nuclei was born.

The various kinds of atoms differing from each other by their atomic number and by their mass number are called nuclides. Unstable, radioactive nuclides are radionuclides, and the terms radioelements for unstable elements and radionuclides for unstable nuclides are analogous. For proper identification, the chemical symbol, the atomic number, and the mass number are used. For example (cf. Table 1.1), $^{14}_6\text{C}_8$ is carbon with mass number $A = 14$, neutron number $N = 8$, and atomic number $Z = 6$. The atomic number can be omitted because it is defined by the chemical symbol. The neutron number $N = A - Z$. It is evident that the periodic table of the elements does not have room to include information on all the isotopes of the elements. For that purpose, the chart of nuclides was designed based on the proton–neutron model of the atomic nuclei. The number of nucleons in the nucleus is equal to the mass number, and the number of protons is equal to the atomic number. By combinations of various numbers of protons and neutrons, the atomic nuclei are formed, as shown in Table 3.1 for light nuclei. Stable nuclei in this mass region prefer equal numbers of protons and neutrons. The transfer of this information to a diagram in which the number of protons is plotted as ordinate and the number of neutrons as abscissa gives the chart of nuclides, the first part of which is shown in Figure 3.1. A modern version of the chart of nuclides (Karlsruher Nuklidkarte 2012) is attached to the rear cover of this book. It contains 3847 experimentally observed ground states and isomers; their number is continuously increasing through research at accelerators and radioactive beam facilities, see Section 11.5. About 340 nuclides are found in nature and may be

Table 3.1 Proton–neutron model of some light nuclei (Z = number of protons, N = number of neutrons); [u] is the atomic mass unit. The atomic weight of elements containing several stable nuclides is obtained by adding their atomic masses weighed with their natural abundances.

Z	N	Nuclide	Atomic mass [u]	Natural abundance [%]	Atomic weight [u]	Remarks
1	0	^1H	1.007 825	99.985	{ 1.007 97	Stable
1	1	^2H (D)	2.014 102	0.0155		Stable
1	2	^3H (T)	3.016 049			Unstable
2	1	^3He	3.016 030	0.000137	{ 4.002 60	Stable
2	2	^4He	4.002 603	99.999863		Stable
2	3	^5He				Unstable
2	4	^6He	6.018 891			Unstable
3	2	^5Li				Unstable
3	3	^6Li	6.015 123	7.5	{ 6.940	Stable
3	4	^7Li	7.016 004	92.5		Stable
3	5	^8Li	8.022 487			Unstable
3	6	^9Li	9.026 790			Unstable
4	3	^7Be	7.016 930			Unstable
4	4	^8Be	8.005 305			Unstable
4	5	^9Be	9.012 183	100.00	9.012 18	Stable
4	6	^{10}Be	10.013 535			Unstable
4	7	^{11}Be	11.021 660			Unstable
5	3	^8B	8.024 608			Unstable
5	4	^9B				Unstable
5	5	^{10}B	10.012 938	19.9	{ 10.811	Stable
5	6	^{11}B	11.009 305	80.1		Stable
5	7	^{12}B	12.014 353			Unstable
5	8	^{13}B	13.017 780			Unstable
6	4	^{10}C	10.016 858			Unstable
6	5	^{11}C	11.011 433			Unstable
6	6	^{12}C	12.000 000	98.892	{ 12.011 2	Stable
6	7	^{13}C	13.003 354	1.108		Stable
6	8	^{14}C	14.003 242			Unstable
6	9	^{15}C	15.010 599			Unstable
6	10	^{16}C	16.014 700			Unstable
7	5	^{12}N	12.018 613			Unstable
7	6	^{13}N	13.005 739			Unstable
7	7	^{14}N	14.003 074	99.635	{ 14.006 7	Stable
7	8	^{15}N	15.000 108	0.365		Stable
7	9	^{16}N	16.006 099			Unstable
7	10	^{17}N	17.008 449			Unstable

subdivided into four groups: (1) 258 are indisputably stable. (2) For 25 nuclides with $Z < 80$ radioactive decay has been reported but not confirmed for 7 of these due to extremely long half-lives. (3) The main sources of radioactivity comprising 46 nuclides are members of the natural decay chains of ^{238}U , ^{235}U , and ^{232}Th . (4) Several radionuclides are continuously produced by nuclear reactions of cosmic

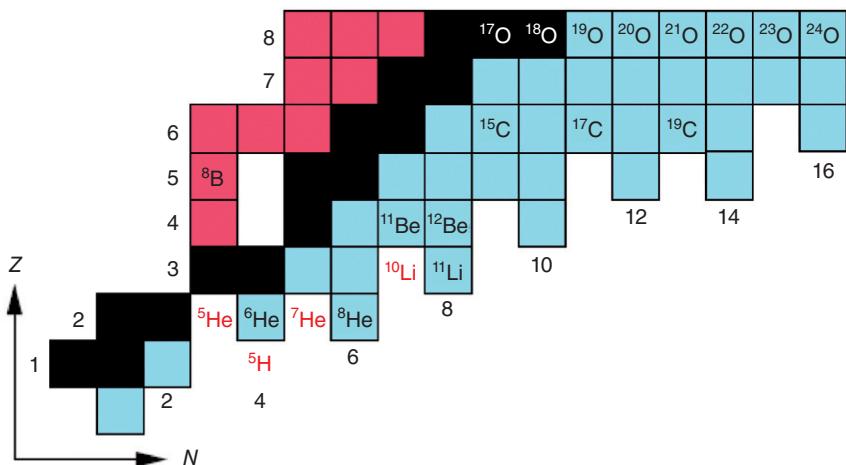


Figure 3.1 Lower part of the chart of nuclides showing the region up to the oxygen isotopes. The nuclei labeled in red are unstable nuclei existing only as short-lived resonances.

radiation with the Earth's atmosphere, such as ^{14}C , ^{10}Be , 7Be , and 3H . Radionuclides present in nature in extremely low concentrations, such as ^{244}Pu and its decay products as well as products of spontaneous fission of U and Th, are not considered in this list. Radionuclides existing from the beginning, that is, since the creation of the elements, are called primordial radionuclides. They comprise the radionuclides of group (2) and ^{238}U , ^{235}U , ^{232}Th , and ^{244}Pu .

The following types of nuclides are distinguished:

Isotopes: equal Z

Isotones: equal N

Isobars: equal A .

The positions of these types of nuclides in the chart of nuclides is shown in Figure 3.2. For certain nuclides, different physical properties (half-lives, decay modes) are observed. These are due to different energetic states: the ground state and one or more metastable excited states of the same nuclide. These excited states are called isomeric states. Because the decay of the isomer to the ground state is "forbidden" by selection rules, isomers have their own half-lives varying from milliseconds to years. The isomers either decay into the ground state by emission of a γ -ray (isomeric transition, IT) or decay to other daughter nuclides by emission of α or β particles. Isomeric states are denoted by the suffix m behind the mass number A . For instance, ^{60m}Co (10.5 min) is an isomeric state above the ground state ^{60}Co (5.27 years). Sometimes the ground state is explicitly denoted by the suffix g, for example, ^{60g}Co . About 400 nuclides are known to exist in isomeric states. They exist most abundantly in the vicinity of closed nucleon shells, see Section 3.4.

For light elements, as mentioned above, $N \approx Z$ is preferred. With increasing Z , however, an increasing excess of neutrons is necessary for stable nuclei. $N - Z$ is

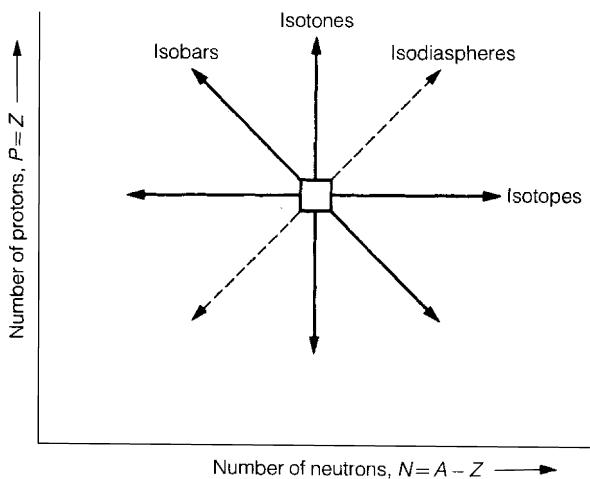


Figure 3.2 Isotopes, isotones, and isobars in the chart of nuclides.

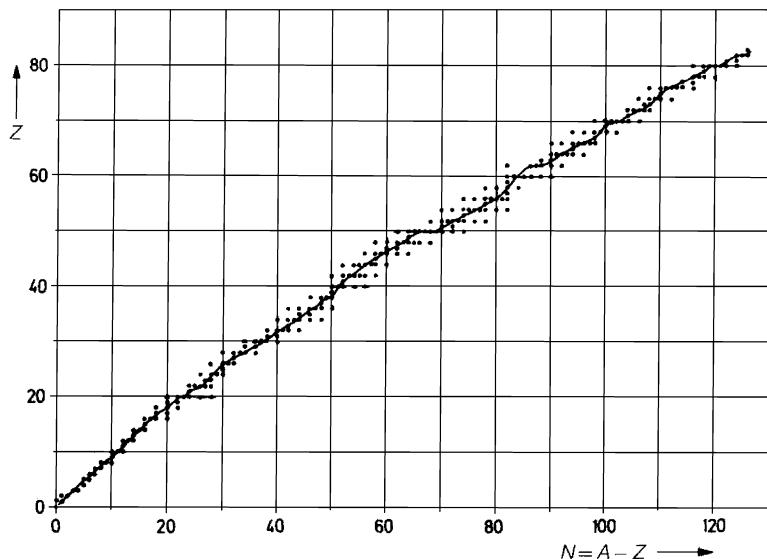


Figure 3.3 Stable nuclides and the line of β stability.

a measure for the neutron excess. For ${}^4\text{He}$, the neutron excess is zero. It is 3 for ${}^{45}\text{Sc}$, 11 for ${}^{89}\text{Y}$, 25 for ${}^{139}\text{La}$, and 43 for ${}^{209}\text{Bi}$. Thus, in the chart of nuclides, the stable nuclides define a mean line starting from the origin with a slope of 1 and bending smoothly to the abscissa by the increasing neutron excess with increasing Z . This is called the line of β stability (Figure 3.3).

3.3

Nuclide Masses and Binding Energies

The mass number A of a nuclide is equal to the number of nucleons and is always an integer. The nuclide masses, on the other hand, are the absolute masses of the nuclides in atomic mass units u , and the atomic weight of an element is obtained by adding the atomic masses of its stable isotopes by weighing them with their natural abundances.

One atomic mass unit u is equal to $1/12$ of the atomic mass of the isotope ^{12}C ($M(^{12}\text{C}) = 12.000\,000\,\text{u}$). Nuclide masses are atomic masses and include the mass of the electrons of the neutral atom: $M = \text{mass of the nucleus} + Zm_e$, where Z is the atomic number and m_e is the mass of an electron in atomic mass units. One atomic mass unit u is $1.660\,538\,86(28) \cdot 10^{-27}\,\text{kg}$. The electron rest mass is $m_e = 5.485\,799\,094\,5(24) \cdot 10^{-4}\,\text{u}$, that of the hydrogen atom $M_{\text{H}} = 1.007\,825\,036(11)\,\text{u}$, and that of the neutron $M_n = 1.008\,664\,915\,60(55)\,\text{u}$. These determinations are derived from measurements by atomic mass spectrometry, see Section 3.5; hence the use of atomic masses.

According to Einstein's relation $E = mc^2$, the rest mass of a particle can be transformed into an energy equivalent by multiplying its mass by the square of the speed of light. Since $1\,\text{u} = 1.660\,538\,86 \cdot 10^{-24}\,\text{g}$ and $c = 2.997\,925 \cdot 10^8\,\text{m s}^{-1}$ ($30\,\text{cm ns}^{-1}$ as an intuitive quantity), $1\,\text{u}$ is equivalent to $1.492\,417\,89 \cdot 10^{-10}\,\text{J}$. The energy unit used in nuclear science is the eV (energy gained by an electron passing in vacuo a potential of 1 V; $1\,\text{eV} = 1.602\,176\,53(14) \cdot 10^{-19}\,\text{J}$), keV, or MeV. Thus, the energy equivalent of an atomic mass unit is

$$1\,\text{u} = 931.494\,043(80)\,\text{MeV} \quad (3.1)$$

For the atomic mass of a nuclide, we have

$$M(Z, N) = ZM_{\text{H}} + NM_n - \delta M \quad (3.2)$$

where δM is the mass defect. It is due to the fact that the binding energy E_B of the nucleons in the nucleus results in a decrease of its mass compared to the sum of the masses of its constituents. The effect of the binding energy of the electrons is very small with respect to the binding energy of the nucleons and can be neglected. In order for a nucleus to be bound, that is, to have a positive binding energy, its mass must be smaller than the sum of the masses of its constituents. This is illustrated with the mass of ^4He :

$$\begin{aligned} {}^4\text{He} &= 2\,{}^1\text{H atoms} + 2\, \text{neutrons} \\ (\text{H}) &\quad 2 \cdot 1.0078 \dots \text{u} \\ (\text{n}) &\quad 2 \cdot 1.0086 \dots \text{u} \\ \hline &\quad 4.0329801 \text{ u} \\ M({}^4\text{He}) &= 4.0026033 \text{ u} \\ \hline \delta M &= 0.0303768 \text{ u} \end{aligned}$$

If the mass defect δM is multiplied by 931.5 MeV, we obtain the binding energy $E_B(^4\text{He}) = 0.030\,3768 \cdot 931.5 \text{ MeV} = 28.296 \text{ MeV}$. Thus, we have

$$\delta M = E_B / c^2 = ZM_H + NM_n - M(Z, N) \quad (3.3)$$

If E_B is divided by the mass number, the mean binding energy per nucleon is obtained

$$\frac{E_B}{A} = \frac{c^2}{A} (ZM_H + NM_n - M(Z, N)) \quad (3.4)$$

For our example, ${}^4\text{He}$, the mean binding energy per nucleon is 7.074 MeV. The mean binding energy per nucleon is plotted in Figure 3.4 as a function of the mass number A . The figure shows that the elements with atomic numbers around that of iron have the highest mean binding energies per nucleon. Above $A \approx 90$, the mean binding energy decreases continuously. Thus, it can be deduced immediately from Figure 3.4 that fission of heavy nuclei into two smaller ones leads to a gain in energy. The difference in the mean binding energy per nucleon of uranium atoms and two nuclides of half the mass number is about 1 MeV. Thus, roughly 200 MeV should be set free in the fission of one uranium nucleus into two smaller ones. This is the energy gained in nuclear fission in nuclear reactors. On the other hand, in the range of light atoms, the even–even nuclei ${}^4\text{He}$, ${}^{12}\text{C}$, and ${}^{16}\text{O}$ have particularly high mean binding energies of the nucleons. Values for light nuclei are plotted separately in Figure 3.5. It is obvious from this figure that ${}^4\text{He}$ is a particularly stable combination of nucleons among light nuclei, and very high energies must be set free in the fusion of hydrogen to ${}^4\text{He}$. This is the main energy-producing process in the Sun and is the aim of the development of fusion reactors. As the increase of the curve in Figure 3.4 in the range of light nuclides is much steeper than the decrease in the range of heavy nuclides, the energy

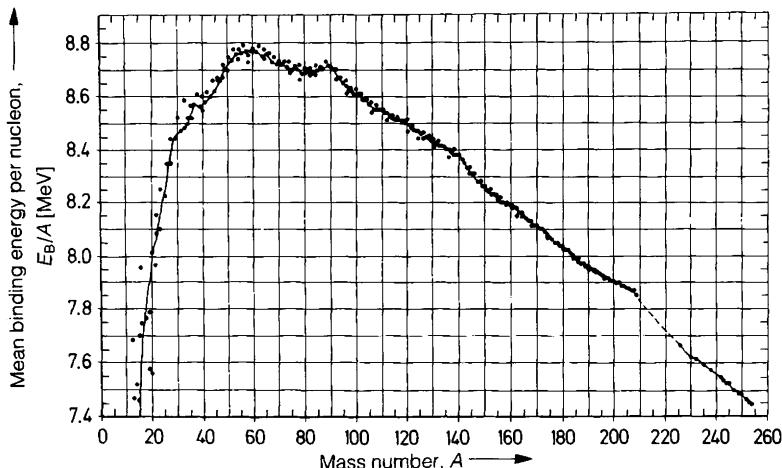


Figure 3.4 Mean binding energy per nucleon.

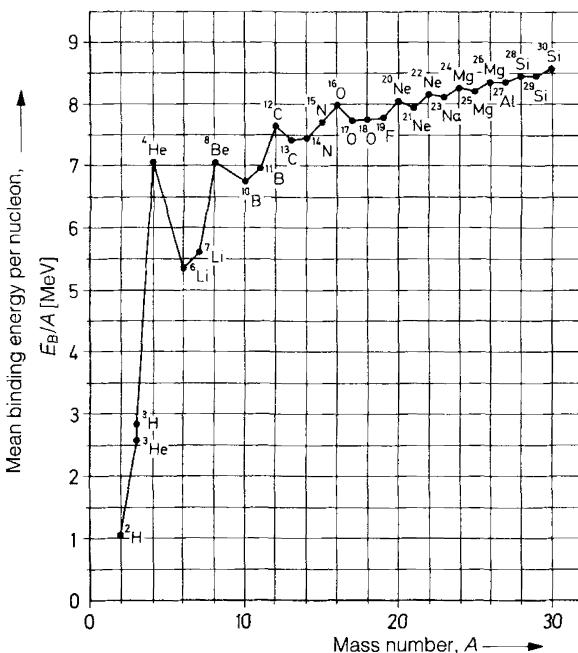


Figure 3.5 Mean binding energy per nucleon for the lightest nuclei.

gained per mass unit of fuel is much higher for fusion than for fission. Thus, in stellar burning processes, energy production often occurs by nuclear fusion.

Nuclear reactions and nuclear decay are always accompanied by a change in the binding energies (masses) of the participating nuclei, by the so-called Q value. The Q value is the difference in the masses of the initial states to the masses of the final states. In order to avoid calculations with very large numbers, mass tables normally do not contain atomic masses but rather mass excesses:

$$\Delta = M(Z, N) - A \cdot 931.5 \text{ MeV} \quad (3.5)$$

that is, one subtracts the energy equivalent of the A nucleon masses from the nuclide masses. For example, the Q_α value for the α decay of ^{238}U is derived as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta(^4\text{He}) &= 2.4249 \text{ MeV} \\ \Delta(^{238}\text{U}) &= 47.306 \text{ MeV} \\ \Delta(^{232}\text{Th}) &= 40.607 \text{ MeV} \\ Q_\alpha &= \Delta(^{238}\text{U}) - [\Delta(^{232}\text{Th}) + \Delta(^4\text{He})] \\ &= 47.306 - [40.607 + 2.4249] \text{ MeV} \\ &= 4.274 \text{ MeV} \end{aligned}$$

Due to conservation of momentum and energy, the α particle obtains from this decay energy

$$E_\alpha = Q_\alpha \left(1 - \frac{4}{234}\right) = 4.201 \text{ MeV}$$

The difference (73 keV) is the recoil energy of the daughter nucleus ^{232}Th .

Positive Q values are associated with exoergic nuclear transmutations. Note that the sign convention in nuclear science is opposite to that used in chemistry where exoergic reactions have negative enthalpies.

The abundance of stable nuclei in the chart of nuclides is as follows:

Z even, N even (even–even nuclei)	Very common (158 nuclei)
Z even, N odd (even–odd nuclei)	Common (53 nuclei)
Z odd, N even (odd–even nuclei)	Common (50 nuclei)
Z odd, N odd (odd–odd nuclei)	Rare, only 6 nuclei (^2H , ^6Li , ^{10}B , ^{14}N , ^{50}V , ^{180}Ta)

This unequal distribution does not correspond to statistics. It rather reflects the systematics of binding energies for which Carl Friedrich von Weizsäcker [2] developed a crude theory in 1935. Its basic idea is that nuclei resemble incompressible, uniformly charged liquid drops held together by cohesive forces and by surface tension. This liquid drop theory has evolved into what is called the “semiempirical mass equation” and describes the total binding energy of species Z, A as a sum of five energies as

$$E_B(Z, A) = E_v + E_s + E_c + E_a \pm \delta \quad (3.6)$$

where E_v is the volume energy, E_s is the surface energy, E_c is the Coulomb energy, E_a is the asymmetry energy, and δ is the pairing energy. These energy terms have the following physical background.

Volume energy – each nucleon contributes to the total binding energy. As the nucleon–nucleon interaction is short ranged and saturates (Chapter 5), there are not $A(A - 1) \approx A^2$ bindings, but a nucleon in the interior of a nucleus is only bound to its nearest neighbors resulting in A bindings where the fit parameter a_v is the energy by which each nucleon is bound

$$E_v = a_v A \quad (3.7)$$

Surface energy – nucleons at the surface are less bound as they have less neighbors. The surface of the nucleus is $4\pi R^2$. As $R \sim A^{1/3}$ (Chapter 4), $4\pi R^2 \sim A^{2/3}$. This term is multiplied by the parameter a_s which is also determined experimentally

$$E_s = -a_s A^{2/3} \quad (3.8)$$

Coulomb energy – a decrease in binding energy is due to Coulomb repulsion between the protons. The Coulomb energy of a uniformly charged sphere is proportional to Z^2/R , thus

$$E_c = -a_c \frac{Z(Z - 1)}{A^{1/3}} \quad (3.9)$$

where a_c is another fit parameter.

Asymmetry energy – this term has no liquid-drop background but is of quantum-mechanical origin. It is related to the difference in binding energy of a nucleus with $N \neq Z$ and one with $N = Z$. We assume that the neutron and proton levels in the nucleus are equidistant with level spacing D and that each level is occupied by one nucleon. In order to produce the nucleus with $Z \neq N$ from a nucleus with $Z = N$, we must transform p protons into neutrons. As $N = Z = A/2$, we will have $N = p + A/2$ and $Z = A/2 - p$. This results in $p = (N - Z)/2$. Since the lowest N levels in the $N = Z$ nucleus are occupied, we must raise the p protons in energy by pD . The energy required to make the $N \neq Z$ nucleus from the $N = Z$ nucleus is $p^2 D = (N - Z)^2 D/4$. Further, by making $D \sim 1/A$ we take care of the fact that the level spacing gets smaller as the total number of nucleons increases. Finally, replacing $(N - Z)$ by $(A - 2Z)$ gives

$$E_a = -a_a \frac{(A - 2Z)^2}{A} \quad (3.10)$$

where a_a is a fit parameter.

Pairing energy – this term takes care of the special stability of completely paired nucleons in an even–even nucleus and the relatively low stability of odd–odd nuclei. Examples of the odd–even staggering in the proton separation energies, S_p , as a function of proton number and for the neutron separation energies, S_n , as a function of the neutron number are shown in Figure 3.6. Based on these systematics, the pairing energy is parameterized as

$$\begin{aligned} \delta &= +11/A^{1/2} && \text{for even–even nuclei} \\ \delta &= 0 && \text{for even–odd and odd–even nuclei} \\ \delta &= -11/A^{1/2} && \text{for odd–odd nuclei} \end{aligned} \quad (3.11)$$

A classical set of parameters is $a_v = 14.1 \text{ MeV}$, $a_s = 13.1 \text{ MeV}$, $a_c = 0.585 \text{ MeV}$, and $a_a = 19.4 \text{ MeV}$. The relative contribution of each term to the binding energy per nucleon is shown in Figure 3.7. The surface energy correction to the large, constant volume energy is most significant for light nuclei where the surface is large relative to the volume. The Coulomb energy correction is most important for the heaviest nuclei. The asymmetry energy is a small effect increasing with increasing mass.

In 1966, Myers and Swiatecki [4] introduced a modification of the semiempirical mass equation by adding an asymmetry energy correction term to the volume and surface energy terms and by a term correcting the Coulomb energy due to the diffuseness of the nuclear surface (Chapter 4) yielding the following equation:

$$E_B(Z, A) = c_1 A (1 - kI^2) - c_2 A^{2/3} (1 - kI^2) - \frac{c_3 Z^2}{A^{1/3}} + \frac{c_4 Z^2}{A} \pm \delta \quad (3.12)$$

where $I = (N - Z)/A$ is the relative neutron excess, $c_1 = 15.677 \text{ MeV}$, $c_2 = 18.56 \text{ MeV}$, $c_3 = 0.717 \text{ MeV}$, $c_4 = 1.211 \text{ MeV}$ (this term corrects the Coulomb term for the surface diffuseness), $k = 1.7826$ is the symmetry energy coefficient, and $\delta = 11/A^{1/2}$.

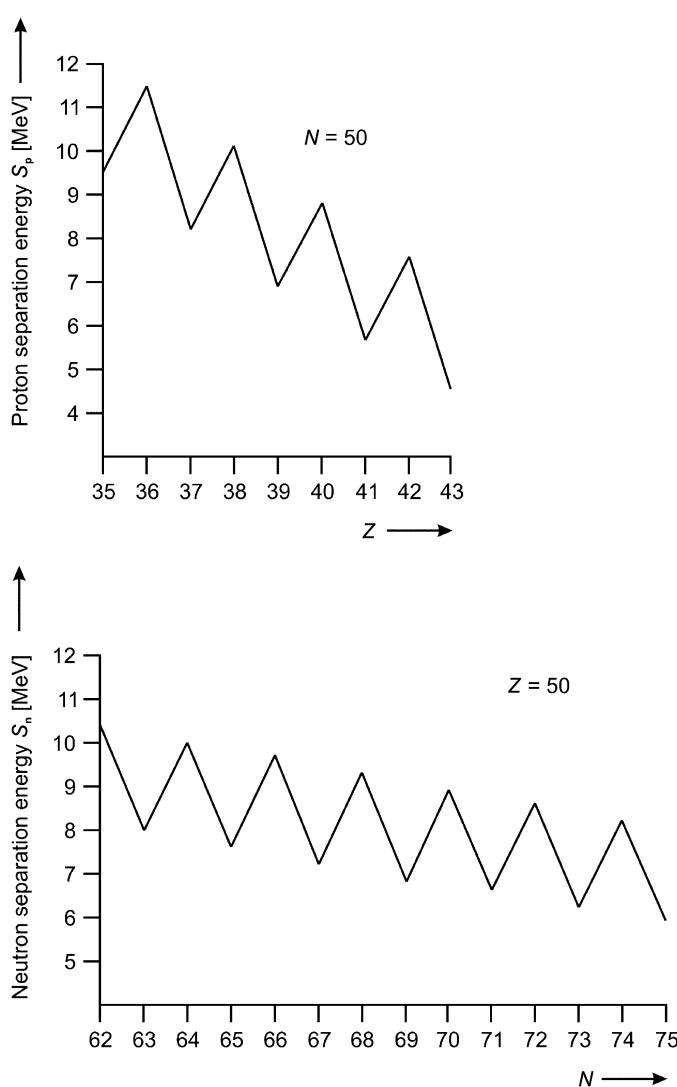


Figure 3.6 Separation energies of the outermost proton, S_p , and the outermost neutron, S_n , as a function of proton number or neutron number, respectively.

Further improvements in the treatment of the liquid-drop model, that is, the development of the droplet model of atomic nuclei and the development of folding techniques, need to be mentioned. A common feature of these models is that the average size and stability of a nucleus is described by the average binding of the nucleons to each other in a macroscopic model, while the detailed energy levels and their quantum numbers can be understood within a microscopic model, namely, the single-particle shell model that we will introduce later in Chapter 5. For completeness, we mention an independent advance in the development of

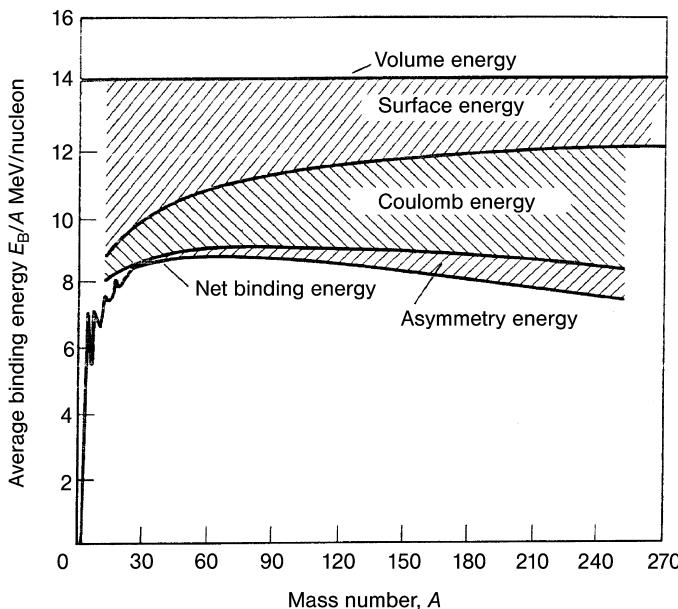
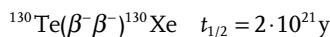
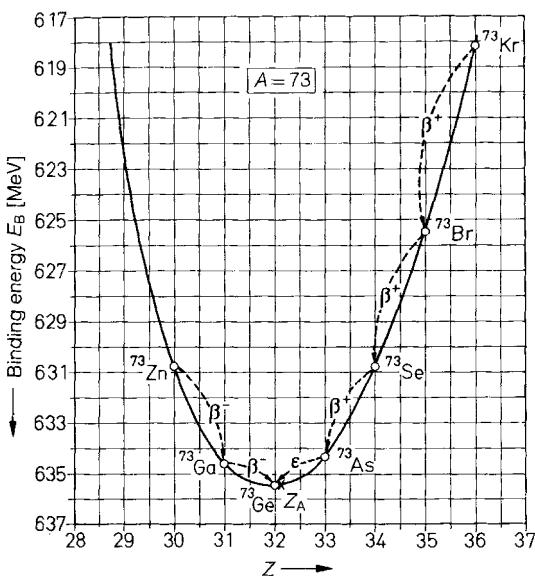
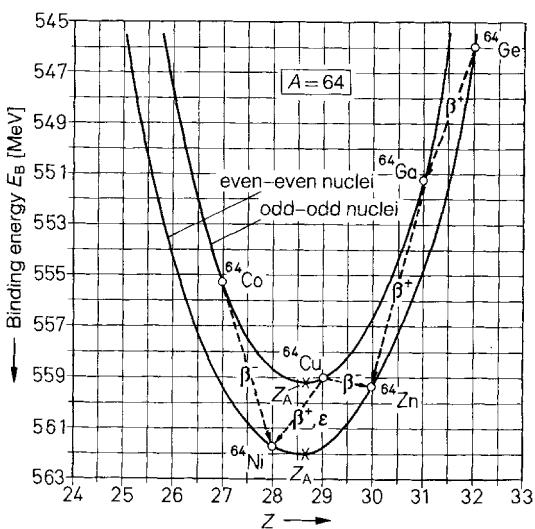


Figure 3.7 Relative contribution of the various liquid-drop model terms to the binding energy per nucleon. (From [3]. Copyright © 1967 by McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc. Reprinted by permission of McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.)

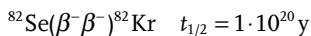
techniques that solve the nuclear many-body problem within a self-consistent mean-field approximation based on effective energy-density functionals.

As can be deduced from the liquid-drop formula, Eqs. (3.6–3.11), E_B for fixed mass number A , plotted as a function of Z , gives parabolas, one parabola for odd mass numbers ($\delta = 0$) and two parabolas for even mass numbers ($\pm\delta$). Two examples are given in Figure 3.8 and Figure 3.9. As increasing binding energies are plotted from top to bottom, the more stable nuclei are at the bottom of the curves. The unstable isobars are transformed stepwise, either by β^- decay from lower to higher atomic numbers, or by β^+ decay (alternatively by electron capture, EC, symbol e) from higher to lower atomic numbers. In isobaric decay chains of odd A , the β -decay energies increase monotonically toward either side of the minimum of the “mass parabola,” Z_A . In isobaric decay chains of even A , the β -decay energies alternate between small and large values. For odd mass number, the nucleus closest to Z_A is the only stable nucleus. For even mass number, more than one nucleus can be stable. In Figure 3.8, ^{64}Ni and ^{64}Zn are stable even–even nuclei. The odd–odd nucleus in between, ^{64}Cu , undergoes dual decays, 61% EC and 39% β^- . Strictly speaking, ^{64}Zn is metastable and is a candidate for double β decay. In this case, $(\beta^+\beta^+)$, $(\text{EC } \beta^+)$, and (EC EC) are intelligible, all involving the emission of two electron–neutrinos; however, none of these processes has been experimentally detected so far. Double $(\beta^-\beta^-)$ decay has been detected indirectly in geochemical experiments with Te- or Se-containing ores in the cases



Figure 3.8 Binding energies and β decays of nuclides with odd mass number.Figure 3.9 Binding energies and β decays of nuclides with even mass number.

and



by detecting the noble gases mass spectrometrically.

In 1987 double β decay was also detected directly. An interesting idea is that of neutrino-less double β decay which requires that the neutrino is identical with its antineutrino (Majorana neutrino).

3.4 Evidence for Shell Structure in Nuclei

As we have seen in the preceding section, the liquid-drop model correlates very well with the overall behavior of masses and binding energies. However, if the differences between experimentally determined masses and those obtained from a semiempirical mass formula such as Eq. (3.12) are plotted against the proton number or neutron number, as is done in Figure 3.10, we see that these differences are pronounced at certain values of Z and N , notably at 28, 50, 82, and 126. Nuclei with these proton and neutron numbers seem to exhibit extra stability on the order of an extra 10 MeV, which has also long been known for nuclei with Z

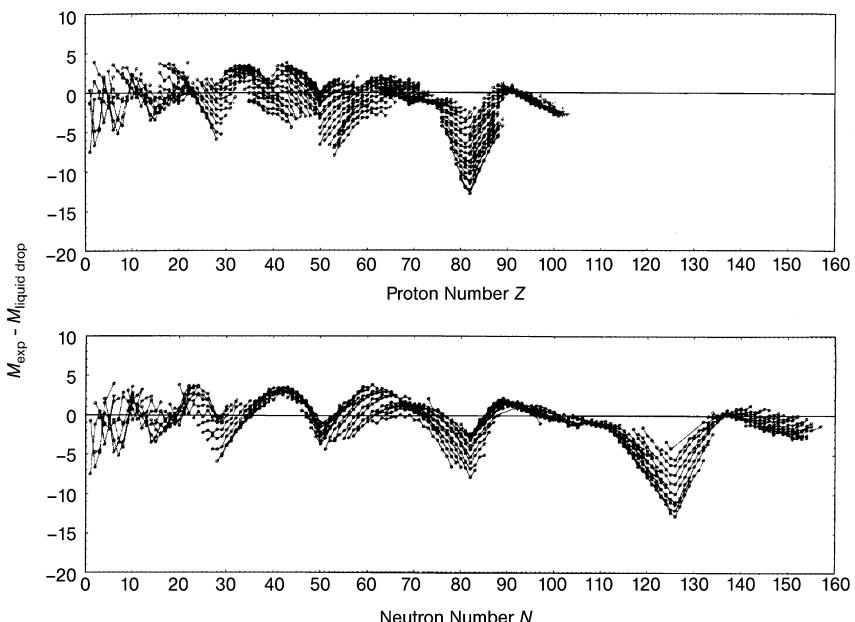


Figure 3.10 Differences between experimental atomic masses and the liquid-drop model masses as a function of proton number (top) or neutron number (bottom). (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [4].)

or N values of 2, 8, and 20, although this is not readily visible in Figure 3.10. This extra stability at certain values of Z and N led, through an assumed analogy with the special stability of the atoms with closed electron shells, that is, the noble gases, to the concept of closed nucleon shells in nuclei. The first attempts by W. Elsasser, in 1934, to account for the extra stability in terms of independent nucleons in a potential well failed for N and Z values above 20 and received little attention until much more evidence for the special stability of certain configurations had been accumulated. Because the unusual properties at nucleon numbers 2, 8, 20, 28, 50, 82, and 126 remained unexplained, they became known as “magic numbers.” Much of the empirical evidence for these magic numbers came from masses and binding energies, numbers of species with given N or Z , and, for example, α -particle energies. Some of these facts are given below.

For $Z > 28$, nuclides of even Z having isotopic abundances in excess of 60% are ^{88}Sr ($N = 50$), ^{138}Ba ($N = 82$), and ^{140}Ce ($N = 82$). The largest number of stable isotones exists for $N = 50$ (6) and for $N = 82$ (7). The largest number of stable isotopes (10) occurs for tin, $Z = 50$, and in both calcium ($Z = 20$) and tin ($Z = 50$) the stable isotopes span an unusually wide mass range. The fact that the natural radioactive decay chains end in lead ($Z = 82$) is significant, as is the neutron number of the two heaviest stable nuclides, ^{208}Pb and ^{209}Bi ($N = 126$). The particularly weak binding of the first nucleon outside a closed shell (in analogy to the low ionization potential for the valence electron in an alkali atom) is shown in Figure 3.11 for $N, Z = 51$ as examples. For nuclides with $N = 50, 82$, and 126 , this is also reflected by the unusually low probabilities for the capture of neutrons. Also, in nuclei such as ^{87}Kr ($N = 51$) and ^{137}Xe ($N = 83$), one neutron is bound so loosely

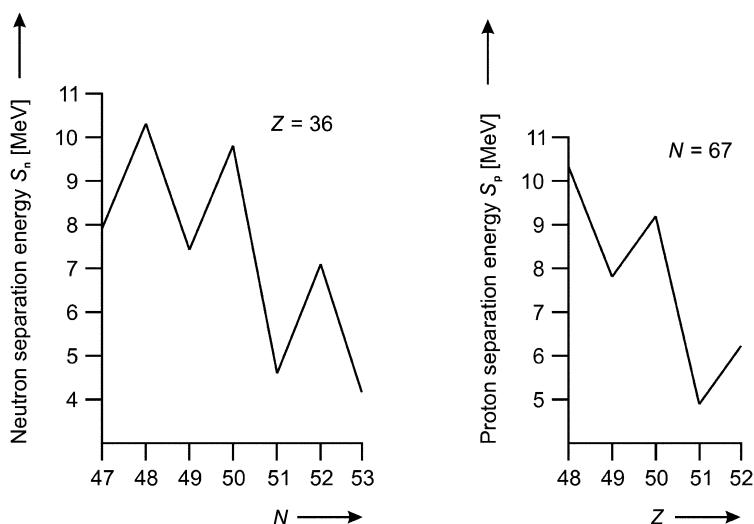


Figure 3.11 Separation energies S_p and S_n as a function of proton or neutron number at the magic numbers $Z, N = 50$, respectively. Note the particularly low separation energies at $Z, N = 51$.

that it can be emitted spontaneously when these nuclei are formed in highly excited states in β^- decay of ^{87}Br and ^{137}I , respectively (β^- delayed neutron emission). Further evidence for the $N = 126$ shell comes from α -decay systematics. Q_α values are smooth functions of A for a given Z , but show striking discontinuities at $N = 126$ (see Figure 6.5). The occurrence of long-lived isomeric states is correlated with magic numbers; accumulations of such isomers occur for neutron and proton numbers just below 50, 82, and 126.

By 1948, the evidence for a shell structure in nuclei had become so strong that a number of scientists sought a theoretical explanation. As discussed in detail in Chapter 5, two basic insights enabled M.G. Mayer in New York and J.H.D. Jensen *et al.* in Heidelberg in 1949 to arrive independently at an explanation of the magic numbers in terms of single-particle motion. One was the realization that collisions between nucleons in a nucleus are greatly suppressed by the Pauli exclusion principle, making it plausible that an individual nucleon can move freely in an effective potential due to the presence of all other nucleons. Choosing for the nuclear potential a spherically symmetric harmonic oscillator potential and solving the Schrödinger equation for a nucleon moving in this potential, they arrived at the single-particle energy levels in the potential. The numbers of nucleons of one kind to fill all the levels up to and including the first, second, and third levels turned out to be 2, 8, and 20. Beyond the third harmonic oscillator, the numbers for completed shells deviated from the magic numbers. This was resolved by the second basic insight by Mayer and Jensen, which was the very strong effect of the spin-orbit interaction. They found that if the orbital angular momentum l and the spin of a nucleon interact such that the state with total angular momentum $j = l + \frac{1}{2}$ lies at a significantly lower energy than that with $l - \frac{1}{2}$, large energy gaps occur above nucleon numbers 28, 50, 82, and 126. As we will see later, the single-particle shell model predicts much more than the existence of shell closures at the magic numbers. It also predicts that the ground states of closed-shell nuclei must have zero total angular momentum and even parity and that the ground-state total angular momenta and parities of nuclei with one nucleon above or below a closed shell are those of the extra or missing nucleon. Moreover, total angular momenta and parities of excited single-particle states can be predicted. As we will discuss in detail in Chapter 5, the single-particle shell model is an oversimplification. Even in spherical nuclei, the extreme single-particle model is too naive except in the immediate vicinity of closed shells. If several nucleons are present outside a closed shell, the residual interaction among them must be taken into account. Various further extensions which make the shell model more widely applicable are discussed in Chapter 5.

3.5

Precision Mass Spectrometry

The experimental determination of exact atomic masses is an important tool to advance our understanding of the strong force and its consequences for nuclear

structure. Traditionally, atomic masses of stable isotopes have been determined in mass spectrometers determining the mass-to-charge ratio of positive ions from the amount of deflection in a combination of electric and magnetic fields. Different arrangements have been used for bringing about velocity focusing or directional focusing, or both. Instruments that use photographic plates for recording the mass spectra are called mass spectrographs. Those that make use of the collection and measurement of ion currents are referred to as mass spectrometers. The fact that ions of the same kinetic energy and different masses require different times to traverse a given path length has been utilized in the design of several types of time-of-flight (ToF) mass spectrometers. Precisions varying between about 0.01 and 1 part in 10^5 have been achieved. For precision mass determinations, for example, in a Mattauch–Herzog mass spectrograph, the so-called doublet method has been used to advantage. This substitutes the measurement of the difference between two almost identical masses for the direct measurement of absolute masses. All measurements must eventually be related to the standard ^{12}C . But for convenience, the masses of ^1H , ^2H , and ^{16}O have been adopted as secondary standards, and for this purpose they have been carefully measured by mass determinations of the fundamental doublets

$(^{12}\text{C}^1\text{H}_4)^+$ and $^{16}\text{O}^+$ at mass-to-charge ratio 16

$(^2\text{H}_3)^+$ and $^{12}\text{C}^+$ at mass-to-charge ratio 6

$^2\text{H}^+$ and $(^1\text{H}_2)^+$ at mass-to-charge ratio 2

With these secondary standards, molecular ion beams of the same mass number were produced as doublets, such as $(^{12}\text{C}_{14}^1\text{H}_{12})^+$ for $^{180}\text{Hf}^+$.

At the moment, atomic masses can be measured also for radioactive isotopes far away from the valley of stability at the presently existing heavy-ion accelerator and radioactive beam facilities producing exotic nuclei at the limits of stability which exhibit new features not present in stable nuclei and therefore provide deeper insight into the nature of the nuclear interaction. For this purpose, we introduce and discuss the use of Penning trap mass spectrometers, and the use of storage rings such as the experimental storage ring ESR at the GSI Helmholtz Center for Heavy-Ion Research.

Penning traps, Figure 3.12, are the instruments of choice for direct mass measurements on short-lived nuclides with so far unsurpassed precision. The high detection efficiency enables investigations in rarely produced species at radioactive beam facilities. By storing ions in a superposition of a strong homogeneous magnetic field that defines the z axis, and a weak electrostatic quadrupole field, their motion separates into three independent eigenmotions with the characteristic frequencies

$$v_+ = \frac{1}{2} \left(v_c + \sqrt{v_c^2 - 2v_z^2} \right) \quad (3.13)$$

$$v_- = \frac{1}{2} \left(v_c - \sqrt{v_c^2 - 2v_z^2} \right) \quad (3.14)$$

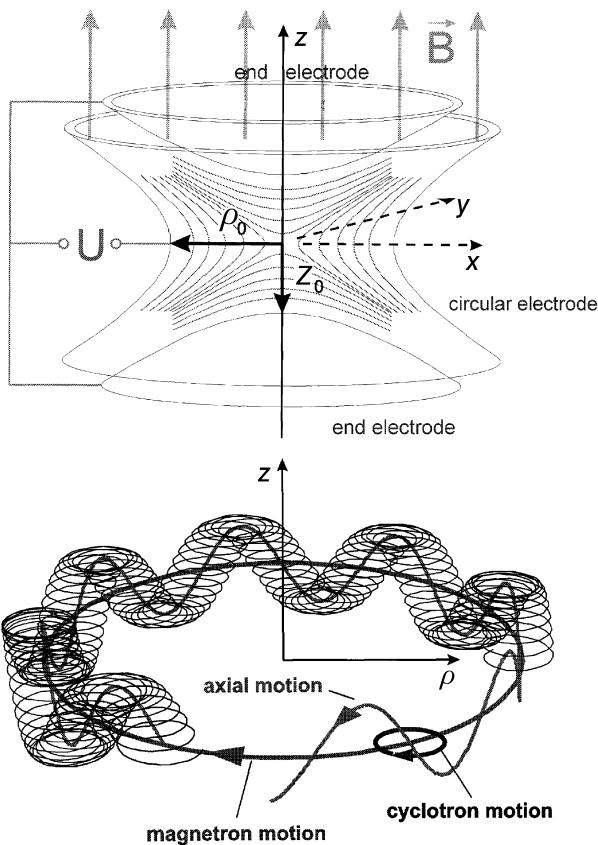


Figure 3.12 Schematic of a Penning trap (top) and ion motion (bottom).

$$\nu_z = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{qV_0}{mD^2}} \quad (3.15)$$

Here, ν_z is the reduced cyclotron, ν_- the magnetron, and ν_z the axial frequency of an ion with a charge-to-mass ratio q/m confined in a magnetic field B and a trapping potential V_0 . The parameter

$$D = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left(z_0^2 + \frac{\rho_0^2}{2} \right)} \quad (3.16)$$

is defined for the ideal hyperbolical Penning trap by the minimum distances of the end caps $2z_0$ at $\rho = 0$ and that of the ring electrode at $z = 0$, that is, $2\rho_0$. The eigenfrequencies of the ion motion are linked to the cyclotron frequency

$$\nu_c = \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{q}{m} B \quad (3.17)$$

by

$$v_c = v_+ + v_- \quad (3.18)$$

A determination of the cyclotron frequency v_c and that of a reference ion $v_{c,\text{ref}}$ (carbon clusters) leads to the atomic mass of the interesting nuclide, m_{atom} . In the case of singly charged ions, the relation is given by

$$m_{\text{atom}} = \frac{v_{c,\text{ref}}}{v_c} (m_{\text{ref}} - m_e) + m_e \quad (3.19)$$

Here, m_{ref} is the mass of the reference ion used for calibrating the magnetic field and m_e is the mass of the electron. The frequency determination of a short-lived nuclide in a Penning trap is commonly carried out via the time-of-flight–ion cyclotron resonance (ToF-ICR) method. An electric quadrupolar rf field at the sum frequency $v_+ + v_-$ (cf. Eq. (3.18)) is used to couple the two radial motions, leading to a periodic energy transfer between the two harmonic oscillators. Since $v_+ \gg v_-$, the radial energy

$$E_{\text{rad}} \approx v_+^2 \rho_+^2 \quad (3.20)$$

is dominated by the modified cyclotron motion. The energy E_{rad} determines an orbital magnetic moment of the stored ions which leads to a force

$$\bar{\mathbf{F}} = -\frac{E_{\text{rad}}}{B} \frac{\partial B}{\partial z} \hat{\mathbf{e}}_z \quad (3.21)$$

on the ion in the magnetic field gradient when ejected from the trap. Thereby, the ToF to a detector has a minimum in case the frequency used to excite the ions in the trap equals v_c . A plot of the ToF against the excitation frequency results in a resonance curve that determines v_c , see Figure 3.13. Another possibility for the frequency determination is the Fourier transform–ion cyclotron resonance (FT-ICR) technique based on the image currents (mirror currents)

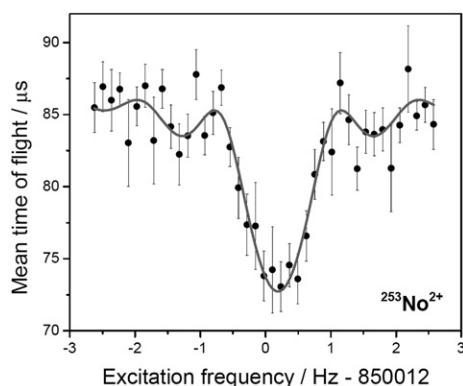


Figure 3.13 Cyclotron resonance curve for $^{253}\text{No}^{2+}$. The solid line is a fit of the theoretical line shape to the data (filled black circles). (Reprinted by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd.: *Nature* [5], copyright (2010).)

$$i(t) = \frac{2\pi v_{\text{ion}} r_{\text{ion}}(t) q}{d} \quad (3.22)$$

that the ions induce in the electrodes of the trap. In this simplified equation, v_{ion} denotes one of the eigenfrequencies given in Eqs. (3.13–3.15), q is the charge state, and d is the electrode distance. A Fourier transformation of the time domain signal reveals the ion frequency.

The destructive ToF-ICR technique is used for short-lived nuclides with half-lives less than 1 s and the non-destructive FT-ICR method for very rarely produced but longer-lived species such as superheavy elements. Single-ion FT-ICR measurements are presently being developed that will eventually serve for mass mapping in the superheavy-element domain.

The resolving power in a ToF mass measurement is

$$\mathfrak{R} = \frac{m}{\Delta m} = \frac{v_c}{\Delta v_c} \approx v_c T \quad (3.23)$$

where m is the mass, v_c the corresponding cyclotron frequency, and Δv_c the line width (FWHM) of the frequency signal. T is the excitation time in the ToF-ICR measurement and, in a FT-ICR measurement, the observation time. With an excitation period of 1 s and a typical cyclotron frequency in the megahertz range, $\mathfrak{R} = 10^6$ can be reached; in the case of the FT-ICR and a 1 s observation time, a similar resolving power is reached. The statistical error of the mass determination is given by

$$\frac{\delta m}{m} \approx \frac{1}{\mathfrak{R}\sqrt{N_{\text{tot}}}} \quad (3.24)$$

where N_{tot} denotes either the number of ions in a ToF resonance or the number of transients in a FT-ICR measurement, each containing the signal of one ion. With 1000 ions in a ToF-ICR measurement, the statistical uncertainty for a long-lived species ($t_{1/2} \geq 1$ s) with a cyclotron frequency in the megahertz range is about $3 \cdot 10^{-8}$. When recording the image current signal, the number of repeated, successful measurement cycles will be strongly limited by the low production rates of the heavy nuclides. In this case, an accuracy of 10^{-6} to 10^{-7} is projected.

At the radioactive beam facility of the GSI Helmholtz Center for Heavy-Ion Research consisting of the heavy-ion synchrotron (SIS), the fragment separator (FRS), and the experimental storage ring (ESR), radioactive beams produced by projectile fragmentation can be used for direct mass measurements on exotic nuclei stored in the ESR. These are time-resolved Schottky mass spectrometry (SMS) and isochronous mass spectrometry (IMS). In SMS, the exotic ions separated according to their charge-to-mass ratio in the FRS are stored and electron cooled in the ESR. Thus, their velocity spread becomes negligible and the measured revolution frequencies characterize with high precision the mass-to-charge ratios of the stored ions. The frequencies are measured with the Schottky noise technique. The principle of SMS is depicted in Figure 3.14. The peak areas in the frequency spectra, Figure 3.15, are proportional to the number of stored ions, and

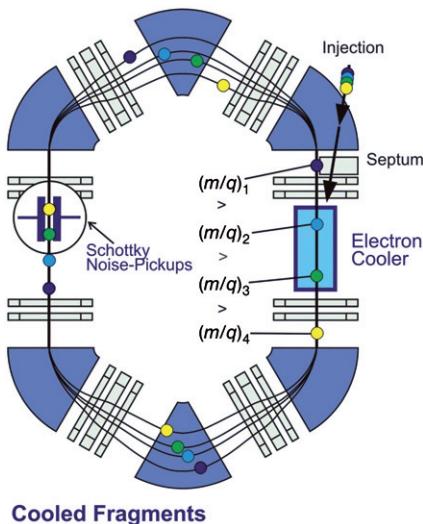
**Cooled Fragments**

Figure 3.14 Principle of the mass determination in the experimental storage ring (ESR) consisting of six dipole magnets and six quadrupole triplets or doublets by the Schottky noise pickup (left part of the figure) technique. The motion of up to four different species characterized by their mass-to-charge ratios $(m/q)_1 > (m/q)_2 > (m/q)_3 > (m/q)_4$ is visible. The ions injected into the ESR are

cooled by an electron cooler (right part of the figure) diminishing their velocity spread $\Delta v / v$ to zero. The experiments are run at energies of typically 300 MeV/u corresponding to 65% of the speed of light. The frequency of revolution is then about $2 \cdot 10^6 \text{ s}^{-1}$. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [6].)

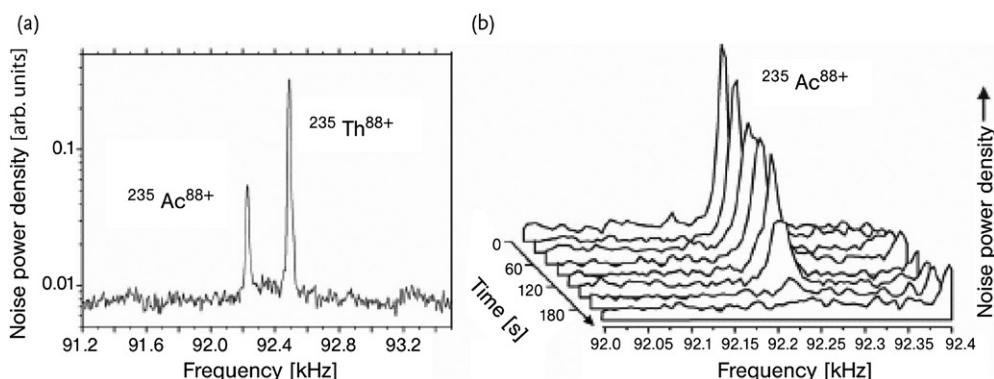


Figure 3.15 Discovery of the isotope ^{235}Ac along with its mass and lifetime measurements applying time-resolved Schottky mass spectrometry. The mass has been extracted by calibrating with the known

mass of ^{235}Th (panel a), whereas the half-life has been extracted from the time evolution of the peak area (panel b). (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [7].)

monitoring of their evolution in time provides half-lives. The example shown in Figure 3.15 is the discovery of the new nuclide ^{235}Ac along with its mass and half-life determination. In the IMS, the storage ring is tuned to a special ion optical mode in which the velocity spread of ions is compensated to first order by their orbit lengths. Mass-to-charge ratios of stored ions are obtained from the measured revolution times. The latter are measured with a ToF detector placed inside the ESR. The IMS does not require cooling and can be applied to nuclides with half-lives as short as a few tens of microseconds. A mass resolving power of up to 10^6 is being achieved.

References

Isotopes

- 1 Chadwick, J. (1932) The existence of a neutron. *Proc. R. Soc.*, **A136**, 692.
- 2 von Weizsäcker, C.F. (1935) Zur Theorie der Kernmassen. *Z. Phys.*, **96**, 431.
- 3 Meyerhof, W.E. (1967) *Elements of Nuclear Physics*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- 4 Myers, W.D. and Swiatecki, W.J. (1966) Nuclear masses and deformations. *Nucl. Phys.*, **81**, 1.
- 5 Block, M., Ackermann, D., Blaum, K., Droese, C., Dworschak, M., Eliseev, S., Fleckenstein, T., Haettner, E., Herfurth, F., Heßberger, F.P., Hofmann, S., Ketelaer, J., Ketter, J., Kluge, H.-J., Marx, G., Mazzocco, M., Novikov, Yu. N., Plaß,

W.R., Popeko, A., Rahaman, S., Rodríguez, D., Scheidenberger, C., Schweikhard, L., Thirolf, P.G., Vorobyev, G.K., and Weber, C. (2010) Direct mass measurements above uranium bridge the gap to the island of stability. *Nature*, **463**, 785.

- 6 Kluge, H.-J., Blaum, K., and Scheidenberger, C. (2004) Mass measurement of radioactive isotopes. *Nucl. Instrum. Meth. Phys. Res.*, **A532**, 48.
- 7 Bosch, F., Geissel, H., Litvinov, Yu. A., Beckert, K., Franzke, B., Hausmann, M., Kerscher, Th., Klepper, O., Kozhuharov, C., Löbner, K.E.G., Münzenberg, G., Nolden, F., Novikov, Yu. N., Patyk, Z., Radon, T., Scheidenberger, C., Steck, M., and Wollnik, H. (2006) Experiments with stored exotic nuclei at relativistic energies. *Int. J. Mass Spectrom.*, **251**, 212.

Further Reading

Isotopes

- Biegeleisen, J. (1953) Isotopes. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **3**, 221.
- Clewlett, G.H. (1954) Chemical separation of stable isotopes. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **4**, 293.
- Kistemacher, J., Biegeleisen, J., and Nier, A.O.C. (eds.) (1958) *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Isotope Separation*, North-Holland, Amsterdam.

- London, H. (1961) *Separation of Isotopes*, G. Newnes, London.
- White, F.A. (1968) *Mass Spectrometry in Science and Technology*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Romer, A. (1970) *Radiochemistry and the Discovery of Isotopes*, Dover, New York.
- Newton, G.W.A. (1995) History of the unraveling of the natural decay series. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 31.
- Griffin, H.C. (2011) Natural radioactive decay chains, in *Handbook of Nuclear*

Chemistry, vol. 2, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 667.

Nuclide Charts and Tables

- Kratz, J.V. (1992) Stabile und radioaktive Isotope, in *D'Ans-Lax, Taschenbuch für Chemiker und Physiker*, 4. Auflage, Band 1 (ed. M.D. Lechner), Springer, Berlin, pp. 59–144.
- Firestone, R.B. and Shirley, V.S. (eds.) (1996) *Table of Isotopes*, 8th edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Chu, S.Y.F., Ekström, L.P., and Firestone, R.B. (1999) WWW Table of Radioactive Isotopes, <http://ie.lbl.gov/toi/> (accessed February 21, 2103).
- Magill, J., Pfennig, G., Dreher, R., and Sótí, Z. (2012) Karlsruher Nuklidkarte, 8. Auflage, European Commission.
- Firestone, R.B. (2011) Table of nuclides, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 2, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1033 (Appendix).

Nuclide Masses and Binding Energies

- Haxel, O., Jensen, J.H.D., and Suess, H.E. (1949) On the “magic numbers” in nuclear structure. *Phys. Rev.*, **75**, 1766.
- Mayer, M.G. (1949) On closed shells in nuclei. II. *Phys. Rev.*, **75**, 1969.
- Haxel, O., Jensen, J.H.D., and Suess, H.E. (1950) Modellmässige Deutung der ausgezeichneten Nukleonen-Zahlen im Kernbau. *Z. Phys.*, **128**, 295.
- Mayer, M.G. (1950) Nuclear configurations in the spin orbit coupling model, I. Empirical evidence. *Phys. Rev.*, **78**, 16.
- Mayer, M.G. and Jensen, J.H.D. (1955) *Elementary Theory of Nuclear Shell Structure*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Kirsten, T. (1970) Nachweis des Doppelten Betazerfalls. *Fortschr. Phys.*, **18**, 449.
- Hilf, E.R., von Groote, H., and Takahashi, K. (1975) *Atomic Masses and Fundamental Constants 5*, Plenum Press, New York, p. 293.
- Blocki, J., Randrup, J., Swiatecki, W.J., and Tsang, C.F. (1977) Proximity forces. *Ann. Phys.*, NY, **105**, 427.
- Myers, W.D. (1977) *Droplet Model of Atomic Nuclei*, IFI/Plenum Data Co., New York, p. 150.
- Wapstra, A.H. and Bos, K. (1977) The 1977 atomic mass evaluation, part I, atomic mass table. *At. Data Nucl. Data Tables*, **19**, 177.
- Quentin, P. and Flocard, H. (1978) Self-consistent calculations of nuclear properties with phenomenological effective forces. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Part. Sci.*, **28**, 523.
- Bos, K., Audi, G., and Wapstra, A.H. (1985) The 1983 atomic mass evaluation (III). Systematics of separation and decay energies. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A432**, 140.
- Wapstra, A.H. and Audi, G. (1985) The 1983 atomic mass evaluation (I). Atomic mass table. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A432**, 1.
- Wapstra, A.H. and Audi, G. (1985) The 1983 atomic mass evaluation (II). Nuclear reaction and separation energies. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A432**, 55.
- Wapstra, A.H., Audi, G., and Hoekstra, R. (1985) The 1983 atomic mass evaluation (IV). Evaluation of input values, adjustment procedures. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A432**, 185.
- Brown, L.S. and Gabrielse, G. (1986) Geonium theory: physics of a single electron or ion in a penning trap. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **58**, 233.
- Audi, G., Wapstra, A.H., and Thibault, C. (2003) The AME2003 atomic mass evaluation. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A729**, 337.
- Bender, M., Heenen, P.-H., and Reinhardt, P.-G. (2003) Self-consistent mean-field models for nuclear structure. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **75**, 121.
- Klapdor, H.V. and Povh, B. (eds.) (1988) *Neutrino Physics*, Springer, Heidelberg.
- Blaum, K. (2006) High-accuracy mass spectrometry with stored ions. *Phys. Rep.*, **425**, 1.

4

Other Physical Properties of Nuclei

4.1

Nuclear Radii

We have already mentioned that nuclei have dimensions on the order of several femtometers: $1 \text{ fm} = 10^{-15} \text{ m}$. Experiments designed to measure nuclear radii lead to the conclusion that, to a crude approximation at least, nuclear radii scale as

$$R = r_0 A^{1/3} \quad (4.1)$$

where r_0 is a constant independent of A ; that is, nuclear volumes are nearly proportional to the number of nucleons, and all nuclei have approximately the same density. Although nuclear densities ($10^{14} \text{ g cm}^{-3}$) are extremely high compared to ordinary matter, nuclei are by no means densely packed with nucleons. This is an important factor for the success of the single-particle shell model. Different experimental methods lead to somewhat different values of r_0 ranging between ≈ 1.1 and $\approx 1.6 \text{ fm}$, and also differ in the degree to which their results are fitted by Eq. (4.1). This is not surprising since different experiments measure quite different quantities. This can be the radius of the nuclear force field, the radius of the distribution of charges (protons), or the radius of the nuclear mass distribution. Measurements of the first two quantities have been available for a long time, while the third has become available only recently.

The earliest information about nuclear sizes came from Rutherford scattering with α particles from natural radioactive sources. These showed that the distance of closest approach D of the α particles was larger than the radius of the nuclear force field, for example, D turned out to be on the order of 10 to 20 fm for copper and 30 to 60 fm for uranium. With the advent of particle accelerators, strongly interacting particles could be brought into contact with the force field of target nuclei resulting in absorption at scattering angles Θ larger than the grazing angle Θ_{gr} . Classically, if the cross-section (cross-sections are introduced in Chapter 12) for elastic scattering is normalized to the Rutherford or Coulomb cross-section, $\sigma_{\text{el}}/\sigma_{\text{C}} = 1$ for small scattering angles and falls to zero at the grazing angle where absorption sets in. Due to the wave character of the ingoing and scattered particle, in reality, one observes an oscillatory structure of the quantal scattering cross-section as a function of angle, which is reminiscent of optical diffraction patterns,

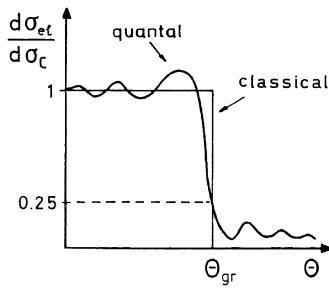


Figure 4.1 Schematic dependence of elastic scattering cross-section σ_e normalized to the pure Coulomb scattering cross-section σ_c on the scattering angle Θ in the classical and quantal representation. (Reprinted with permission from Springer-Verlag [1].)

see Figure 4.1, and the relative cross-section ratio falls off to reach 0.25 at the grazing angle. This is called the quarterpoint. The Coulomb cross-section

$$\left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega}\right)_C = |f(\Theta_C)|^2 \quad (4.2)$$

is given by the absolute square of the Coulomb scattering amplitude. If, in an optical analogy, light is scattered on a black disk, the scattering amplitude is zero if the light hits the black disk; it is 0.5 if the light hits the edge of the black disk, thus the cross-section goes to 0.25. Therefore, the quarterpoint recipe is used to determine the Coulomb barrier V_C from a solution of the Coulomb trajectory equation taking into account energy and angular momentum conservation via

$$\sin \frac{\Theta_{gr}}{2} = \frac{V_C}{2E_{cm} - V_C} \quad (4.3)$$

and

$$V_C = \frac{Z_1 Z_2 e^2}{R_C} \quad (4.4)$$

from which $R_C = r_0 A^{1/3}$ is deduced with r_0 being 1.35 to 1.6 fm.

If the whole dependence of the quantal scattering cross-section on Θ at various incident energies is analyzed in a phase shift analysis, an angular momentum-dependent set of scattering phases can be deduced from the data and these can be used to fix the parameters of the scattering potential, see Chapter 12. The most widely accepted analytical form used to describe the potential well is the one due to R.D. Woods and D.S. Saxon, obtained if a square-well potential is folded with a harmonic oscillator potential:

$$V = \frac{V_0}{1 + \exp[(r - R)/a]} \quad (4.5)$$

where V_0 is the depth of the potential (≈ 50 MeV), a is a constant (≈ 0.5 fm), being a measure of the surface diffuseness of nuclei, and R is that distance from the

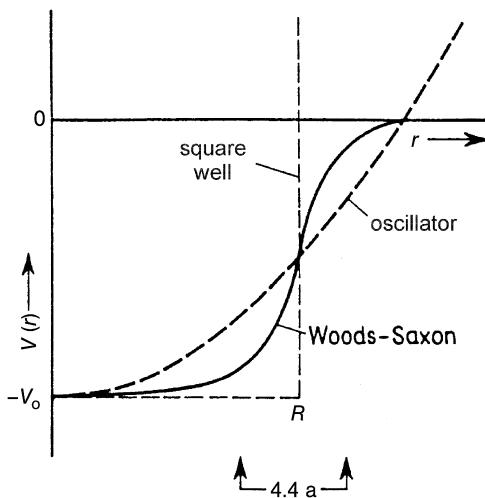


Figure 4.2 Woods-Saxon potential (solid line) in comparison to a square-well potential and a harmonic oscillator potential. The skin thickness is indicated as $4.4a$.

center at which $V = V_0/2$. The Woods-Saxon potential is shown in Figure 4.2. Scattering experiments with hadrons result in $r_0 = 1.25 \text{ fm}$ and a drop-off of V/V_0 from 90% to 10% of the full potential depth, being $2\ln 9$ times the constant a within a distance of $\approx 2.2 \text{ fm}$, the “skin thickness.”

An entirely different class of experimental methods using probes that are not affected by nuclear forces but are sensitive to the electric charges of nuclei utilize the scattering of electrons. As the wavelength of the electrons can be chosen to be rather short (500 MeV corresponds to $\lambda = 0.4 \text{ fm}$), one can study charge distributions of nuclei to high resolution. The angular distribution of electrons scattered by an extended object is

$$\left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} \right) = \left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} \right)_{\text{point}} \cdot F^2(q) \quad (4.6)$$

where $F^2(q)$ is a function that can be deduced from the charge density distribution $\rho(r)$ as

$$F^2(q) = \left| \frac{1}{e} \int \rho(r) \exp[(i/\hbar)\mathbf{q} \cdot \mathbf{r}] d\tau \right|^2. \quad (4.7)$$

Here, \mathbf{q} is the momentum transfer in the scattering process. The important function $F^2(q)$ is called the form factor. It describes how the scattering from an extended object differs from the scattering from a point charge at a given q and is determined experimentally by dividing the observed cross-section by that for a point charge calculated with the Mott formula. As the form factor is the Fourier transform of the charge density distribution $\rho(r)$, the latter can in principle be determined by inversion of Eq. (4.7) given that $F^2(q)$ is known in any detail. This is in

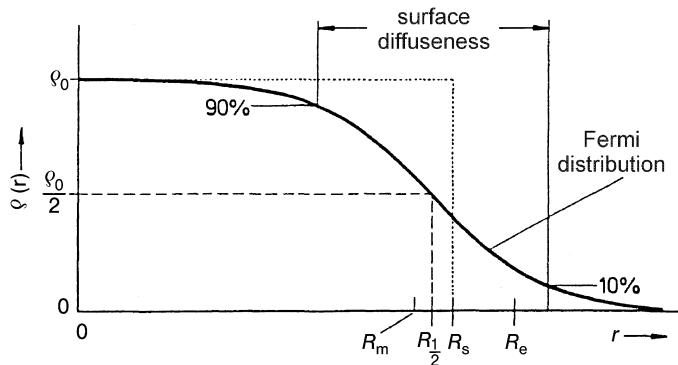


Figure 4.3 Charge distribution in a nucleus as determined by electron scattering. The various definitions of radii are indicated and are explained in the text.

most cases impossible as the momentum transfers are measured only in a finite range limited by the experiment. Rather, one is selecting a model distribution for $\rho(r)$ whose parameters are varied until the resulting form factor is in agreement with the measured one. To this end, one is using the so-called Fermi distribution, see Figure 4.3, which is closely related to the Woods–Saxon potential

$$\rho(r) = \frac{\rho_0}{1 + \exp[(r - R_{1/2})/a]} \quad (4.8)$$

For $r = R_{1/2}$, the charge density falls to one-half of the central density ρ_0 . The skin thickness is again $2\ln 9$ times a , that is, $4.4a$. In order to give a nuclear radius, a definition is needed to deduce it from the measured charge density distribution. Different definitions are in use. We have already defined $R_{1/2}$. Also indicated in Figure 4.3 is the mean square radius

$$R_m^2 = \langle r^2 \rangle = \int_0^\infty r^2 \rho(r) 4\pi r^2 dr \quad (4.9)$$

Instead of R_m one finds often the equivalent radius R_e of a homogeneously charged sphere with $R_e = 1.73 R_m$. One can also introduce the radius R_s , the equivalent sharp surface radius of a homogeneously charged sphere having the density ρ_0 everywhere. R_s is the only radius that is proportional to $A^{1/3}$. We have $R_s = 1.128 A^{1/3}$. For the radii $R_{1/2}$ and R_e one finds approximately $R_{1/2} = R_s - 0.89 A^{-1/3}$ fm and $R_e = R_s + 2.24 A^{-1/3}$ fm. The results of measurements of charge density distribution for $A > 20$ can be roughly summarized by

$$\rho(0) = \frac{Ze}{A} \text{ fm}^{-3} \quad (4.10)$$

saying that each nucleon in a medium-heavy or heavy nucleus requires a volume of 6 fm^3 . With the nucleon radius of $\approx 0.8 \text{ fm}$, this underlines again that nucleons are not closely packed in nuclei.

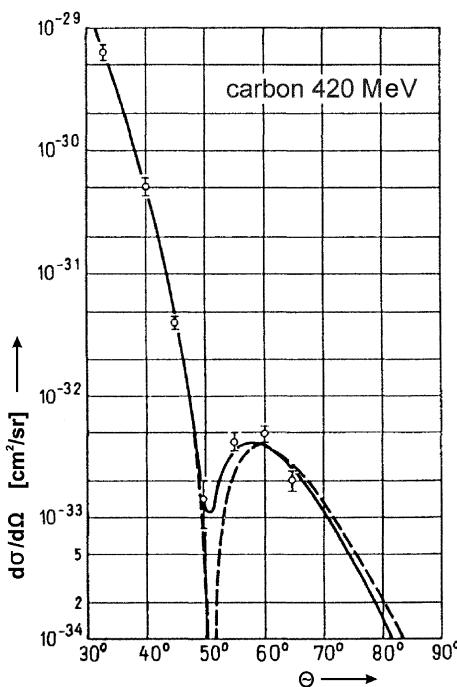


Figure 4.4 Angular distribution of elastically scattered electrons from ^{12}C at 420 MeV.
(Reprinted with permission from Annual Reviews Inc., Palo Alto [2].)

The method of determining charge distributions by electron scattering has been advanced in particular by R. Hofstadter *et al.* at the Stanford Linear Accelerator. Figure 4.4 shows as an example the angular distribution of elastically scattered electrons of 420 MeV on carbon. The figure shows the fit of two different model distributions to the data. Figure 4.5 shows a survey of charge density distributions for various nuclei. The minimum in the central charge density of ^{16}O is an indication of the clustering of α particles in that nucleus, which is also known for ^{12}C .

A detailed description of the extraction of nuclear properties in atomic physics from optical transitions was given, for example, by E.W. Otten. On-line laser spectroscopy allows one to study the nuclear properties of ground and isomeric states of short-lived exotic isotopes which are available in only small quantities. The properties that can be studied are, among others, the change in the mean square radii $\delta\langle r^2 \rangle$ between isotopes. Experimental data can be determined with high accuracy and the nuclear parameters can be extracted without using a nuclear model in long isotopic chains reaching far from the valley of stability. The difference in the charge distribution gives rise to the volume or field shift (FS) with

$$\delta v_{\text{FS}}^{MM'} = \frac{2\pi Z}{3} \Delta |\Psi(0)|^2 \delta \langle r^2 \rangle \quad (4.11)$$

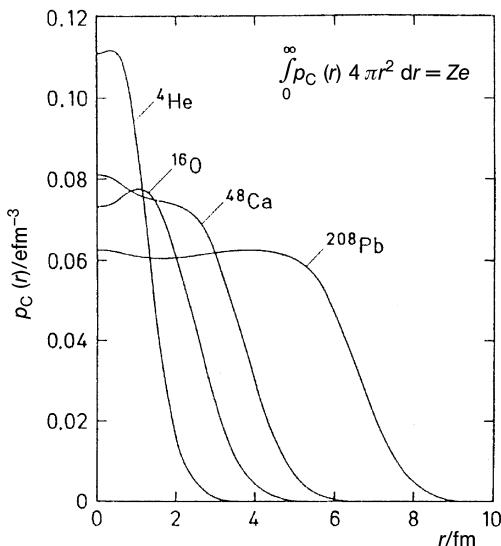


Figure 4.5 Charge distributions for a number of stable nuclei as deduced from electron scattering.

between the isotopes with masses M and M' where $\Delta|\Psi(0)|^2$ is the change in the electron density in the nucleus in the electronic transition.

While the charge density results give information on how protons are distributed in nuclei, experimental techniques for determining the total nucleon distribution have become available only recently. Although it has been assumed that neutrons are distributed in roughly the same way as protons, there are theoretical predictions that neutron distributions may extend to larger distances from the centers than do proton distributions, and some experimental results on meson interactions with nuclear surfaces corroborated this conclusion. Recently, by measuring the spin-dipole resonance in neutron-rich isotopes, A. Krasnahanokay *et al.* deduced their neutron-skin thickness. By measuring electric dipole strength distributions (see Chapter 5) in neutron-rich nuclei, A. Klimkiewicz *et al.* observed low-lying dipole strength well below the giant dipole resonance, which was used to determine neutron-skin thicknesses $R_n - R_p$ of 0.24 ± 0.04 fm for ${}^{132}\text{Sn}$ and 0.18 ± 0.035 fm for ${}^{208}\text{Pb}$, respectively. An alternative is to determine interaction cross-sections and total charge-changing cross-sections at relativistic energies (as done by L.V. Chulkov *et al.*) to deduce the thickness of neutron skins. Extreme examples of neutron distributions extending out to much larger radii than the proton distribution are found in light nuclei called halo nuclei. A halo nucleus is a very neutron-rich nucleus where the halo neutrons are very weakly bound. The density distribution of these weakly bound outermost neutrons extends far beyond the radius expected from the $A^{1/3}$ dependence. Examples of halo nuclei are ${}^6\text{He}$, ${}^8\text{He}$, ${}^{11}\text{Li}$, ${}^{14}\text{Be}$, and others. The best studied case is ${}^{11}\text{Li}$ where the halo

neutrons are very weakly bound, making the size of ^{11}Li equal to the size of a ^{208}Pb nucleus.

Our discussion so far tacitly assumed that nuclei are spherical. As we will see later, many nuclei are in fact not spherical but exhibit deformed shapes. In those cases, our discussion of radii may be taken to apply for the mean semi-axes of these more complex shapes.

4.2

Nuclear Angular Momenta

From atomic physics, we know that the electron has an intrinsic angular momentum $s\hbar$ with $s = \frac{1}{2}$. In addition, electrons occupy quantum-mechanical states that are labeled by the principal quantum number, N , which is the number of radial nodes + 1 in the atomic wave function, with the angular momentum quantum number, l , being an integer multiple of \hbar and reflecting the number of angular nodes in the wave function. Note that s and l are the maximum projections of the vectors \mathbf{s} and \mathbf{l} on the axis of orientation z . The eigenvalues of \mathbf{s} and \mathbf{l} are $|\mathbf{s}| = \sqrt{s(s+1)}\hbar$ and $|\mathbf{l}| = \sqrt{l(l+1)}\hbar$, and the projections of the latter on the z axis define the magnetic quantum numbers $m_s = \pm 1/2$ and m_l running from $-l$ via zero to $+l$. The vector \mathbf{l} points at a cone around the z axis with $\cos\gamma = m_l/[l(l+1)]^{1/2}$. The atomic energy level is characterized by the total angular momentum, \mathbf{J} , resulting from the total orbital angular momentum, \mathbf{L} , and the total intrinsic spin, \mathbf{S} . These, in turn, result from separate electromagnetic vector couplings of the orbital angular momenta and the spins, respectively. Except for the heaviest atoms, the electrons in the electron shell exhibit LS (Russel-Saunders) coupling.

That nuclei also possess angular momenta was first suggested by W. Pauli in 1924 in order to explain the hyperfine structure in atomic spectra. The orbital angular momenta of the nuclear states are also integer multiples of \hbar , starting with zero. Nucleons exhibit a very strong coupling of the orbital angular momenta and the spins of individual nucleons such that $j = l + s$ is the angular momentum quantum number of the nucleon; jj coupling leads to the total angular momentum, I , of the nucleus. For a nucleus of even A , I must be zero or integral; for any odd- A nucleus, I must be half-integral. All nuclei of even A and even Z have $I = 0$ in their ground states. This can be understood by recalling that the nuclear force is of short range and that the nucleons are more strongly bound when they are in close proximity. The closest proximity is realized if two nucleons are in the same orbital and if they are both neutrons or protons their spins must be opposed to satisfy the Pauli principle. Obviously, the nuclear force tends to put pairs of nucleons into the same orbitals such that their orbital angular momenta and intrinsic spins cancel.

The coupling of the total angular momentum \mathbf{J} of the electron shell with the total angular momentum of the nucleus \mathbf{I} results in the total angular momentum of the atom \mathbf{F} . The F states cause the hyperfine structure (hfs) of the atomic

spectra. For the determination of the total angular momentum of a nucleus, I , several complementary methods exist:

- One can count the number of hyperfine splitting components of a given atomic transition which have the quantum numbers $(I + J)$, $(I + J - 1)$, \dots , $|I - J|$ with a multiplicity of $(2I + 1)$ if $I \leq J$, which is often the case.
- One can evaluate the relative energetic distance of the hyperfine splitting components. The magnetic interaction energy for the hfs splitting is

$$\Delta E_{\text{hfs}} = -\frac{A}{2} [F(F+1) - I(I+1) - J(J+1)] \quad (4.12)$$

with the interval factor

$$\frac{A}{2} = \frac{g_I \mu_N B_0}{2IJ} \quad (4.13)$$

where g_I is the g factor of the I state, μ_N is the nuclear magneton (see Section 4.3), and B_0 is the magnetic field of the electron shell at the location of the nucleus which must be calculated. One gets rid of this limitation by applying an external magnetic field.

- In a weak external magnetic field, I and J remain coupled to F , but each level splits into $(2F + 1)$ components (Zeeman effect).
- In a strong external magnetic field, I and J decouple (Paschen–Back effect), resulting in groups of levels with equal J , where each group consists of $(2I + 1)$ states.

In the preceding discussion, we used several times the term “coupling” of spins and angular momenta. Except for the very strong spin–orbit coupling $j = l + s$ of individual nucleons, which is a feature of the strong force, the other couplings, for example, of L and S to J in the electron shell or of I and J to F in the atom, are the result of the electromagnetic interaction energy between two magnetic moments which is proportional to the scalar product $(\mu_L \cdot \mu_S)$ or $(\mu_I \cdot \mu_J)$, respectively. We shall discuss magnetic dipole moments in Section 4.3.

An important symmetry property of the wave function of a particle or of a system of particles is parity π . If the wave function is $\Psi(r, s)$ where r stands for the position coordinates (x, y, z) and s is the spin orientation, the wave function may or may not change sign ($\pi = \pm 1$) when

$$\Psi(r, s) = \pi \Psi(-r, -s) \quad (4.14)$$

where the sign of the position coordinates is reversed as well as the direction of the spin corresponding to a reflection of the wave function at the origin. For $\pi = +1$, the system is said to have even parity; for $\pi = -1$, the system has odd parity. A second reflection needs to bring the system back into its original state, thus $\pi^2 = 1$. Two particles in states of even parity or two particles in states of odd parity can combine to form a state of even parity. A particle of even parity and one of odd parity result in a system of odd parity. This is illustrated by an example from

atomic spectroscopy: allowed transitions in atoms occur only between a state of even and a state of odd parity, not between two even or two odd states. This is because the quanta of dipole radiation are of odd parity. Parity is connected with the angular momentum quantum number l through

$$\pi = (-1)^l \quad (4.15)$$

such that states with even l (s, d, g . . . states) have even parity; those with odd l (p, f, h . . . states) have odd parity.

4.3

Magnetic Dipole Moments

We know that the magnetic dipole moment due to the orbital motion of the electron with magnetic quantum number m_l is

$$\mu_e = \frac{e\hbar}{2m_e} m_l \quad (4.16)$$

where $e\hbar/2m_e = \mu_B$ is the Bohr magneton having the numerical value $5.78 \cdot 10^{-5}$ eV/tesla or $9.27 \cdot 10^{-21}$ erg/gauss. Extending this likewise to the nucleon leads to the definition of the nuclear magneton $\mu_n = e\hbar/2m_p$, which has the numerical value $3.15 \cdot 10^{-8}$ eV/tesla or $5.50 \cdot 10^{-24}$ erg/gauss. Note that the nuclear magneton is smaller than the Bohr magneton by a factor given by the ratio of the proton to electron masses, which is ≈ 1836 . Thus, the magnetic dipole moment of the proton is expected to be

$$\mu_i^{\text{proton}} = m_i \mu_N \quad (4.17)$$

As we will see below, because of internal currents inside the nucleons, it makes sense to rewrite the definition of the nuclear magnetic moment in terms of the nuclear magneton by adding a constant of proportionality called the gyromagnetic ratio or simply the g factor:

$$\mu = g_i m_i \mu_N \quad (4.18)$$

where we would expect $g_i = 1$ for the orbital motion of the proton due to its charge and $g_i = 0$ for the neutron being uncharged. Additional contributions to the magnetic moment due to the intrinsic spin can be anticipated:

$$\mu = g_s m_s \mu_N \quad (4.19)$$

where $m_s = \frac{1}{2}$ for fermions like the proton and neutron. For electrons, the numerical value for the spin g factor, $g_s = 2.0023$, calculated with the Dirac equation and including higher-order correction terms, is in very good agreement with the measured value. For the proton and the neutron, however, the measured values of g_s are much larger than anticipated for a structure-less particle, that is:

$g_s = +5.585\,691\,2(22)$ for the proton (magnetic moment parallel to the spin);

$g_s = -3.826\,083\,7(18)$ for the neutron (magnetic moment antiparallel to the spin).

This indicates that the magnetic moments of the nucleons are, according to the Gerassimov–Drell–Hearn (GDH) sum rule, composite quantities made up from the constituents of the nucleons with their own spins, orbital angular momenta, electric charges, and associated magnetic moments. At this time, hadron physics is far from a quantitative understanding of the magnetic moments of the nucleons.

The magnetic moment of a nucleus is

$$\mu_I = g_I \mu_N \quad (4.20)$$

where g_I is called the nuclear g factor. All nuclei with $I = 0$ (even–even nuclei) have no magnetic moment. If the magnetic moment of a nucleus is not zero, the nucleus performs a precession in an outer magnetic field with frequency ω_L , the Lamor frequency:

$$\omega_L = g_I \mu_N \frac{B}{\hbar} \quad (4.21)$$

where B is the magnetic flux density. The Lamor frequency is in the region of radiofrequencies. The nucleus adopts $2I + 1$ energy levels differing from each other by $\Delta E = \hbar \omega_L = g_I \mu_N B$. By absorption of photons of frequency ω_L , the nucleus can pass from a given energy level to a neighboring level. This process is known as nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and has become an important tool in the study of chemical bonds.

For the measurement of magnetic moments, one uses their interaction with a magnetic field B . According to Eqs. (4.12) and (4.13), μ_I can be deduced from the magnitude of the hfs splitting as long as the magnetic field of the electron shell at the location of the nucleus B_0 can be calculated with sufficient precision. In an external magnetic field B , the hfs levels split. If the total angular momentum of the electron shell is $J = \frac{1}{2}$, the B dependence can be given in closed form (Breit–Rabi formula). Although the influence of the magnetic field of the electron shell is dominant, one can deduce from that formula that the energy difference ΔE between a transition with $\Delta F = 1$, $\Delta m = 1$ ($m_2 \rightarrow m_1$) and one with $\Delta F = 1$, $\Delta m = -1$ ($m_1 \rightarrow m_2$) depends only on the external field and magnetic moment. Such transitions were investigated in an atomic beam experiment by I.I. Rabi in 1939, as an extension of the Stern–Gerlach experiment. A beam of neutral atoms evaporated from a thermal source S passes first through an inhomogeneous magnetic field A (Figure 4.6). Here, a force proportional to the z component of the magnetic moment

$$F = \mu_z \left(\frac{\partial B_z}{\partial z} \right) \quad (4.22)$$

acts on the atoms such that they fly along a curved trajectory. The magnet B at the end of the apparatus is identical to A. Thus, the particle trajectories in B are curved in the same direction as in A and the atoms are lost on the magnet poles (dashed trajectories). In between A and B there is a homogeneous magnetic field C. It does not exert a force on the atoms. In the magnet C, fed by a high-frequency generator,

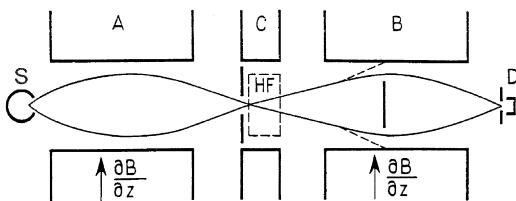


Figure 4.6 Atomic beam apparatus of I.I. Rabi (schematic).

a high-frequency(HF) field of frequency ω is produced. If in the magnet C at the external flux density B the exact transition energy $\Delta E = \hbar\omega_l$ is provided, induced dipole transitions occur resonantly that change the sign of μ_z . In that case, the particles are resonantly focused back to the detector D.

4.4 Electric Quadrupole Moments

The electric potential of a uniformly charged body at a field point P due to a non-spherical charge distribution is

$$V_{\text{Coul}}(P) = k_c \int \frac{\rho d\nu}{d} \quad (4.23)$$

where $k_c = 1/(4\pi\epsilon_0)$ with the electric field constant $\epsilon_0 = 8.85419 \cdot 10^{-12} \text{ As V}^{-1} \text{ m}^{-1}$, ρ is the charge density, and $d\nu$ a differential volume element. The distance d of the volume element to the field point P can be expressed in terms of r and θ and the coordinate of P on the z axis, z , by using the cosine law $d^2 = z^2 + r^2 - 2rz \cos\Theta$ giving

$$V_{\text{Coul}}(P) = k_c \int \frac{\rho d\nu}{(z^2 + r^2 - 2rz \cos\Theta)^{1/2}} \quad (4.24)$$

which can be expanded with Legendre polynomials multiplied by $(r/z)^n$ such that

$$V_{\text{Coul}}(P) = k_c \int \frac{\rho}{z} \left[1 + \frac{r}{z} \cos\Theta + \frac{r^2}{2z^2} (3\cos^2\Theta - 1) + \dots \right]. \quad (4.25)$$

or

$$V_{\text{Coul}}(P) = k_c \int \frac{\rho}{z} \left(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{r}{z} \right)^n P_n^0(\cos\Theta) \right) d\nu. \quad (4.26)$$

Here, the terms with $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$ are the monopole, dipole, quadrupole, octupole, etc., terms. The monopole term represented by ρ/z is the electric potential of a point charge located at the origin. For a quantum-mechanical system in a well-defined quantum state, the charge density ρ is an even function, and because the dipole moment involves the product of an even and an odd function, the

corresponding integral is zero. There exists no electric dipole moment or any other odd electric moment for nuclei. The quadrupole moment

$$Q = k_c \int \frac{r^2}{2} (3\cos^2 \Theta - 1) \rho dV. \quad (4.27)$$

will differ from zero if the nucleus is not spherical. Suppose that the nucleus has a shape produced by the rotation of an ellipsoid about the axis of symmetry. It will have a circular cross-section in planes normal to that axis. Depending on the orientation of the semi-major and semi-minor axes, a and b , two possible shapes can result, that is, a prolate ellipsoid having a positive quadrupole moment, and an oblate ellipsoid having a negative quadrupole moment. Defining $\bar{R} = (a + b)/2$ and $\Delta R = b - a$ results in the expression

$$Q = \frac{4}{5} Z \bar{R}^2 \left(\frac{\Delta R}{\bar{R}} \right) \quad (4.28)$$

with $(\Delta R / \bar{R})$ being the deformation parameter δ . (Note that there is another dimensionless measure of deformation, $\beta = \frac{4}{3} \sqrt{\pi/5} \cdot \delta$) In the presence of an electrical quadrupole moment of a nucleus, the hfs lines are shifted and do not follow Eqs. (4.12) and (4.13). Therefore, quadrupole moments can be determined by hfs observations, for example, by microwave spectroscopy. In Figure 4.7, a

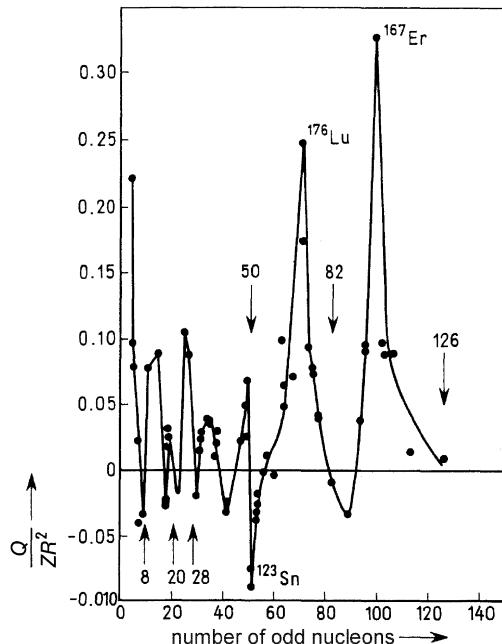


Figure 4.7 Electrical quadrupole moments as a function of the odd number of neutrons or protons.

number of experimental values is plotted against the number of odd nucleons. Note that nuclei with $I = 0, \frac{1}{2}$ have no electric quadrupole moment. Maximum deformation is observed in the middle between closed shells. Nuclei with closed shells are spherical. The quadrupole moments given by Eq. (4.28) are so-called spectroscopic quadrupole moments. They have to be distinguished from inner quadrupole moments, which we will discuss in the context of transition probabilities (Chapter 6). Higher static electric and magnetic moments can also exist in nuclei. They are classified according to the multipole order (n in Eq. (4.26)) corresponding to a 2^n pole.

4.5

Statistics and Parity

As we have mentioned already in Section 1.5.6, all nuclei and elementary particles are known to obey one of two statistics: Bose–Einstein and Fermi–Dirac. If all the coordinates describing a particle including three space coordinates and its angular momentum are interchanged with those of an identical particle in the system, the absolute magnitude of the wave function representing the system must remain the same, but the wave function may or may not change sign. If it does not change sign, the wave function is symmetrical and Bose statistics apply. If the particle wave function does change sign with the interchange of coordinates, its wave function is antisymmetric and the particles obey Fermi statistics. In Fermi statistics, each completely specified quantum state can be occupied by only one particle, that is, the Pauli exclusion principle applies. For particles obeying Bose statistics, no such restriction exists. A nucleus will obey Bose or Fermi statistics, depending on whether it contains an even or odd number of nucleons.

Another quantum-mechanical property connected with the symmetry properties of nuclear wave functions is parity. A system has odd or even parity according to whether or not the wave function for the system changes sign when the signs of all the space coordinates are changed. The latter corresponds to a reflection of the coordinate system at the origin (replacement of \mathbf{r} by $-\mathbf{r}$). The property of the system is not allowed to change in this operation except for an arbitrary constant π , that is, $\Psi(\mathbf{r}) = \pi\Psi(-\mathbf{r})$. A second reflection at the origin must lead back to the original state. Thus, $\pi^2 = 1$ or $\pi = \pm 1$. Thus parity defines the symmetry character of the wave function upon reflection in space. Parity is a multiplicative quantum number: two particles in states of even parity ($\pi = +1$) or two particles in states of odd parity ($\pi = -1$) can combine to form a state of even parity only. A particle of even parity and one of odd parity combine to a system of odd parity. In discussing nuclear energy states, we make use of the fact that parity is connected to the angular momentum quantum number l such that states with even l (s, d, g . . . states) have even parity while those with odd l (p, f, h . . . states) have odd parity.

4.6**Excited States**

The previous sections have dealt with the properties of the ground states of nuclei. Much of nuclear chemistry and physics is, on the other hand, concerned with excited states of nuclei, the systematization of their properties, and their understanding in the frame of nuclear models. Among the static properties are the excitation energies of these states, their total angular momenta, parities, and magnetic moments. Moreover, transition probabilities between excited states are of importance for the understanding of nuclear structure. These are usually given in terms of half-lives. The relative transition probabilities for transitions from a given state to two or more other states are also of fundamental interest. We will touch upon excited states and the transitions between them in the chapters on nuclear structure, decay modes, and nuclear reactions. Here, we merely call attention to the existence of this vast subject, and, as an illustration, present in Figure 4.8 the first few excited states in ^{185}Re , their energies, total angular momenta, parities, and, where available, their half-lives.

Angular momentum and parity	Energy keV in square brackets	Half-life
$3/2^+$	717.4	
$13/2^+$	697.0	2.6 ps
$1/2^+$	646.1	6.3 ps
$11/2^-$	546.9	
$11/2^+$	475.6	
$9/2^-$	368.2	33 ns
$9/2^+$	284.1	5.6 ps
$7/2^+$	125.4	10.2 ps
$5/2^+$	0	

Figure 4.8 The first few energy levels of ^{185}Re .

References

- 1** Bass, R. (1980) *Nuclear Reactions with Heavy Ions*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York.
- 2** Hofstadter, R. (1957) Nuclear and nucleon scattering of high-energy electrons. *Ann. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **7**, 231.

Further Reading

General

- Evans, R.D. (1955) *The Atomic Nucleus*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Kaplan, I. (1964) *Nuclear Physics*, 2nd edn, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA.
- Segré, E. (1964) *Nuclei and Particles*, Benjamin, New York.
- Bohr, A. and Mottelson, B.R. (1969 and 1975) *Nuclear Structure*, 2 vols., Benjamin, New York.
- Friedlander, G., Kennedy, J.W., Macias, E.S., and Miller, J.M. (1981) *Nuclear and Radiochemistry*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Vertes, A. and Kiss, I. (1987) *Nuclear Chemistry*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Krane, K.S. (1988) *Introductory Nuclear Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Wong, S.S.M. (1998) *Introductory Nuclear Physics*, 2nd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Loveland, W.D., Morrissey, D.J., and Seaborg, G.T. (2006) *Modern Nuclear Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ.
- Prussin, S.G. (2007) *Nuclear Physics for Applications*, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Weinheim.

More Specialized

- Nilson, R., Jentschke, W.K., Briggs, G.R., Kerman, R.O., and Snyder, J.N. (1958) Investigation of excited states in ${}^8\text{Be}$ by alpha-particle scattering from He. *Phys. Rev.*, **109**, 850.
- Darriulat, P., Igo, G., Pugh, H.G., and Holmgren, H.D. (1965) Elastic scattering of alpha particles by helium between 53 and 120 MeV. *Phys. Rev.*, **137B**, 315.

- Mott, N.F. and Massey, H.S.W. (1965) *The Theory of Atomic Collisions*, 3rd edn, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Barrett, R.C. and Jackson, D.F. (1977) *Nuclear Sizes and Structure*, Clarendon Press, New York.
- Mayer-Kuckuk, T. (1979) *Kernphysik*, Teubner, Stuttgart.

More Recent

- Otten, E.W. (1989) Nuclear radii and moments of unstable isotopes, in *Treatise on Heavy Ion Science, Nuclei far from Stability*, vol. 8 (ed. D.A. Bromley), Plenum Press, New York, p. 515.
- Chulkov, L.V., Bochkarev, O.V., Cortina-Gil, D., Geissel, H., Hellström, M., Ivanov, M., Janik, R., Kimura, K., Kobayashi, T., Korsheninnikov, A.A., Münzenberg, G., Nickel, F., Oglöblin, A.A., Ozawa, A., Pfützner, M., Pribora, V.N., Rozhkov, M.V., Simon, H., Sitár, B., Strmen, P., Sümerer, K., Suzuki, T., Tanihata, I., Winkler, M., and Yoshida, K. (2000) Total charge-changing cross sections for neutron-rich light nuclei. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A674**, 330.
- Tanihata, I. (2002) Studies with radioactive beams, past and future. *Prog. Theor. Phys. Suppl.*, **146**, 1.
- Jonson, B. (2004) Light dripline nuclei. *Phys. Rep.*, **389**, 1.
- Krasnahorkay, A., Akimune, H., van den Berg, A.M., Blasi, N., Brandenburg, S., Csatlós, M., Fujiwara, M., Gulyás, J., Harakeh, M.N., Hunyadi, M., de Huu, M., Máte, Z., Sohler, D., van der Wert, S.Y., Wörtche, H.J., and Zolnai, L. (2004) Neutron-skin thickness in neutron-rich isotopes. *Nucl. Phys. A*, **731**, 224. Aumann, T. (2005) Reactions with fast radioactive

beams of neutron-rich nuclei. *Eur. Phys. J. A.*, **26**, 441.

Bosch, F., Geissel, H., Litvinov, Y.A., Beckert, K., Franzke, B., Hausmann, M., Kerscher, T., Klepper, O., Kozhuharov, C., Löbner, K.E.G., Münzenberg, G., Nolden, F., Novikov, Y.N., Patyk, Z., Radon, T., Scheidenberger, C., Steck, M., and Wollnik, H. (2006) *Int. J. Mass Spectrom.*, **251**, 212.

Klimkiewicz, A., Paar, N., Adrich, P., Fallot, M., Boretzky, K., Aumann, T., Cortina-Gil, D., Datta Pramanik, U., Elze, T.W., Emling, H., Geissel, H., Hellström, M., Jones, K.L., Kratz, J.V., Kulessa, R., Nociforo, C., Palit, R., Simon, H., Surowka, G., Sümmerer, K., Vretenar, D., and Walus, W. (2007) Nuclear symmetry

energy and neutron skins derived from pygmy dipole resonances. *Phys. Rev.*, **C76**, 051603(R).

Ketelaer, J., Krämer, J., Beck, D., Blaum, K., Block, M., Eberhardt, K., Eitel, G., Ferrer, R., Geppert, C., George, S., Herfurth, F., Ketter, J., Nagy, S., Neidherr, D., Neugart, R., Nörterhäuser, W., Repp, J., Smorra, C., Trautmann, N., and Weber, C. (2008) TRIGA-SPEC: a setup for mass spectrometry and laser spectroscopy at the research reactor TRIGA Mainz. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res.*, **A594**, 162.

Fényes, T. (2011) Basic properties of the atomic nucleus, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 1, 2nd edn (eds A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 39.

5

The Nuclear Force and Nuclear Structure

5.1

Nuclear Forces

Ideally, one would like to derive the properties of nuclei from the properties of the nuclear forces that govern the interactions among nucleons. This is complicated because we have only approximate techniques to solve a many-body problem. Also, it is further complicated by two additional problems:

- 1) The law that describes the force between two free nucleons is not exactly known.
- 2) There is evidence that the force exerted by one nucleon on another when they are also interacting with other nucleons may be different from the one which they exert on each other when they are free; that is, there is evidence for many-body forces.

Therefore, one is forced to make simplifying assumptions, which can lead to a variety of models, and each model may be used to describe a different aspect of the problem. This is why, in the following sections, we describe the models that have been found useful in describing a large body of nuclear data, in particular the energies, angular momenta, and parities of nuclear states as discussed briefly in Chapter 4. We start by sketching what is known about nuclear forces and their implications for the properties of complex nuclei.

Direct information about the forces existing between free nucleons can be obtained from nucleon–nucleon scattering preferably involving polarized projectiles and targets, and from the properties of the deuteron. The quantity that is more useful than the force is the potential (cf. Eq. (1.14)). The nuclear potential seems to be much more complex than other familiar potentials such as the Coulomb potential or the gravitational potential. Although it is not yet possible to write down a unique expression for the nuclear potential, several of its properties are known. The potential energy of two nucleons shows some similarity to the potential energy function that describes the stretching of a chemical bond, as follows.

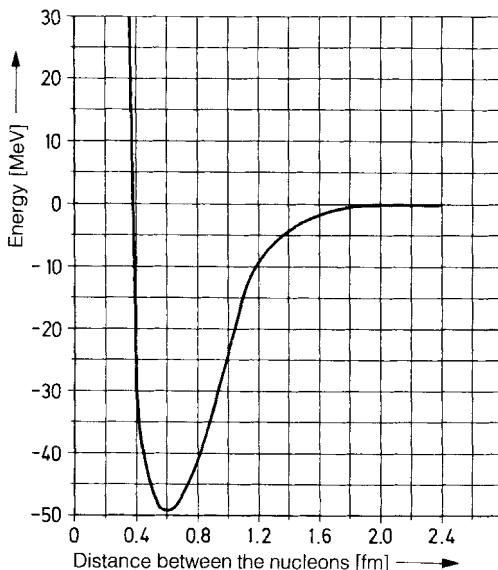


Figure 5.1 Nucleon–nucleon potential as a function of the distance between two nucleons.

- 1) The nuclear potential is not spherically symmetric. The directional character is determined by the angles between the angular momenta of each nucleon and the vector that connects the two nucleons. The quadrupole moment of the deuteron tells us that the potential lacks spherical symmetry. Hence, the spherically symmetric part is called the central potential, and the asymmetric part the tensor interaction.
- 2) The nuclear potential has a finite range and becomes large and repulsive at small distances. As stated above, there is qualitative similarity with a chemical potential but the distances are five orders of magnitude smaller and the energies seven orders of magnitude larger. The nuclear potential becomes repulsive at distances smaller than 0.5 fm and vanishes exponentially when the internucleon separation exceeds 2 fm, see Figure 5.1. The long-range part of the potential is described by the Yukawa form where the nucleons exchange a π meson as the force carrier:

$$V(r) = g \frac{1}{r} \exp\left[-\left(\frac{m_\pi c}{\hbar} r\right)\right] \quad (5.1)$$

which contains g as a coupling constant and as length the Compton wavelength of the pion, $\lambda_\pi = \hbar / m_\pi c$. For smaller, intermediate distances, the heavier ρ meson is assumed to be the exchange boson, and for the repulsive part, the even heavier ω meson. In quantum chromodynamics (QCD) the force carrier is the gluon. As the exchange of a gluon between two nucleons would violate color symmetry, this is only possible if, simultaneously, a quark is exchanged. The associated Feynman

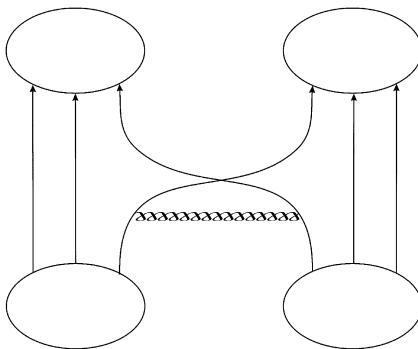


Figure 5.2 Feynman graph for the gluon exchange between two nucleons.

graph is shown in Figure 5.2. It has been observed that the interaction between high-energy neutrons and a target of protons leads to many events (more than can be explained by head-on collisions), in which a high-energy proton is emitted in the direction of the incident neutron beam. This led to the idea that the neutron and proton, when in the range of nuclear forces, may exchange roles. This is an excellent example of what is meant by the exchange character of the nuclear potential. The exchange character of the potential, in conjunction with the requirement that the wave function describing the two-nucleon system must be antisymmetric, can give rise to the type of force described below in 3).

Deviating from the shape of the potential in Figure 5.1, the size and binding energy of the deuteron are consistent with an attractive square-well potential of 25 MeV depth only and a range of about 2.4 fm. The factor of 10^7 in the relative strengths of the nuclear and chemical forces is one reason to talk about the nuclear force as the strong force.

However, in view of their extremely short range, nuclear forces appear as if they were very weak. This paradoxical behavior can be understood if we recall that, if two particles are to be confined within a distance R , they must have a de Broglie wavelength $\leq 2R$:

$$\lambda = \frac{h}{\mu v} \leq 2R \quad (5.2)$$

or

$$\mu v \geq \frac{h}{2R} \quad (5.3)$$

with $\mu = m_1 m_2 / (m_1 + m_2)$ being the reduced mass. Hence, the kinetic energy of the particles is

$$\frac{1}{2} \mu v^2 \geq \frac{h^2}{8\mu R^2} \quad (5.4)$$

If the two nucleons are to remain in the range of nuclear forces, 2.4 fm, the kinetic energy must be at least

$$\frac{(6.626 \cdot 10^{-27})^2}{8 \cdot \frac{1}{2} (1.66056 \cdot 10^{-24}) \cdot (2.4 \cdot 10^{-13})^2 \cdot 1.602 \cdot 10^{-6}} = 71 \text{ MeV} \quad (5.5)$$

which is greater than the depth of the deuteron potential. The absence of excited states of the deuteron, its low binding energy of 2.2 MeV, and its large size (the proton and neutron spend about one-half the time outside the range of the nuclear force) reflect the “weakness” of the nuclear force resulting from its small range.

- 3) The nuclear potential depends on the quantum state of the system. The stable state of the deuteron is the one with parallel spins of neutron and proton (triplet state). The singlet state with opposite spins is unbound. The nucleon-nucleon potential also depends on the relative angular momentum and on the orientation of the latter with respect to the intrinsic spins of the nucleons, that is, on the spin-orbit coupling. The deuteron magnetic moment, $0.857\mu_n$, is close to the sum of the neutron and proton magnetic moments.
- 4) There are semiempirical formulas that can describe the nuclear potential. These are rather complex as they must contain a central part with four components to account for the effect of parallel or antiparallel spins and the evenness or oddness of the relative angular momentum. They must also contain two components each of a tensor force and spin-orbit force that occur only for parallel spins but with either odd or even relative angular momentum. This is completed by four components of a second-order spin-orbit force that can occur for both parallel and antiparallel spins.

5.2

Charge Independence and Isospin

The strong interaction between two protons or two neutrons or a neutron and a proton is the same. There are, of course, different electromagnetic forces acting in these cases but these differences can be corrected, as we will see below. Evidence for the charge independence of the nuclear force can be found in nucleon-nucleon scattering and in the binding energies of mirror nuclei. Mirror nuclei are isobars where the number of protons in one nucleus is equal to the number of neutrons in the other nucleus. Table 5.1 lists the nuclear binding energies of some light mirror nuclei, the difference in the Coulomb energies when increasing the number of protons by 1 unit, and the binding energy of the $(A, Z+1)$ nucleus corrected for the mass difference between the neutron and the hydrogen atom and the Coulomb energy difference (using Eq. (3.9) with $a_c = 0.717 \text{ MeV}$) between the (A, Z) nucleus and the $(A, Z+1)$ nucleus:

$$\Delta E = E(A, Z+1) - E(A, Z) = \Delta E_{\text{Coul}} - (m_n - m_H)c^2 \quad (5.6)$$

Table 5.1 Properties of light mirror nuclei.

A	Nucleus	Binding energy [MeV]	Coulomb energy [MeV]	ΔE_{Coul} [MeV]	Corrected binding energy [MeV]
3	^3H	8.486	0		
	^3He	7.723	0.829	0.829	7.770
13	^{13}C	97.10	7.631		
	^{13}N	94.10	10.683	3.052	96.37
23	^{23}Na	186.54	23.13		
	^{23}Mg	181.67	27.75	4.62	186.29
25	^{25}Mg	205.59	26.97		
	^{25}Al	200.53	31.88	4.91	204.66
41	^{41}Ca	350.53	65.91		
	^{41}Sc	343.79	72.84	6.93	349.94

where $(m_n - m_p)c^2 = 0.782 \text{ MeV}$. For example, $\Delta E = 4.907 - 0.782 \text{ MeV} = 4.125 \text{ MeV}$ for the mirror nuclei ^{25}Mg and ^{25}Al , which gives for ^{25}Al a binding energy $E + \Delta E = 204.66 \text{ MeV}$, very close to the binding energy of ^{25}Mg which is 205.59 MeV. The corrected binding energies $E + \Delta E$ of the $(A, Z + 1)$ nuclei in Table 5.1 are always close to those of the (A, Z) nuclei, supporting the idea of the charge independence of nuclear forces.

The charge independence of nuclear forces leads to the view (proposed by Heisenberg in 1932) that the proton and neutron are two quantum states of a single particle, the nucleon. Since only two states occur, the situation is analogous to that of the two spin states of an electron, and thus the whole quantum-mechanical formalism developed for the electron spins has been taken over for the charge state of nucleons. The physical property involved is called the isospin, T . Each nucleon has a total isospin of $\frac{1}{2}$ just as the electron has a total spin of $\frac{1}{2}$. The z component of the isospin, T_z , is either $+\frac{1}{2}$ or $-\frac{1}{2}$; the convention is to assign the $+\frac{1}{2}$ state to the proton and the $-\frac{1}{2}$ state to the neutron. The concept of isospin approximately carries over to complex nuclei where the corresponding quantity is the vector sum of the isospins of the constituent nucleons, which is *nearly* a good quantum number and thus *nearly* a conserved quantity. For example, ^9Be with five neutrons and four protons has $T_z = +\frac{1}{2}$. Two nucleons may have a total isospin of 1 or 0. For $T = 1$, T_z may be -1 (two protons), 0 (a proton and a neutron), or $+1$ (two neutrons). For a total isospin of 0, the z component can only be 0 but may have $T = 1$ or $T = 0$. Two neutrons or two protons must have $T = 1$. The Pauli principle requires that the wave function describing the di-neutron and the di-proton be antisymmetric. The wave function describing the system is now a function of three variables, namely, space, spin, and isospin:

$$\psi(\text{system}) = \psi(\text{space})\psi(\text{spin})\psi(\text{isospin}) \quad (5.7)$$

In the ground state of the deuteron, $\psi(\text{space})$ is symmetric, being a mixture of an s state and a d state, and $\psi(\text{spin})$ is symmetric (parallel spins), so that the isospin

			isospin	spin
$T_z = -1$	$T_z = 0$	$T_z = 1$	$T = 1$ triplet symmetric	$S = 0$ singlet antisymmetric
di-neutron	deuteron	di-proton	$T = 0$ singlet antisymmetric	$S = 1$ triplet symmetric

Figure 5.3 States of the two-nucleon system with spins and isospins. (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

must be antisymmetric, $T = 0$; that is, the isospins are oppositely oriented. The excited state of the deuteron in which the nucleon spins are opposed (ψ (spin) antisymmetric) is the lowest one in which $T = 1$ and is unbound. The states of the two-nucleon system are shown in Figure 5.3 together with the spins and isospins. Because of the charge independence of the nuclear force, the three $T = 1$ states (isospin triplet) are all unbound, which corresponds to the experimental observation.

In the following, the implications of isospin for complex nuclei are discussed further. We have already seen that the z component of the isospin obviously determines the charge state of the nucleus and we have

$$T_z = \frac{N - Z}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{|N - Z|}{2} \leq T \leq \frac{A}{2} \quad (5.8)$$

Except for a few odd-odd nuclei with $Z = N$, all nuclei have $T = T_z$ in their ground state; $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ in the ground state has $T = T_z = 51/2$. The other values of T are found in the excited states of the nucleus. In order to introduce the concept of isobaric analog states, we consider a nucleus (N, Z) characterized by a set of quantum numbers including T and T_z . This state is to be changed by changing T_z to $T_z - 1$ leaving all other quantum numbers, including T , the same. It now contains $Z + 1$ protons and $N - 1$ neutrons. The original state and that of the new nucleus are called isobaric analog states for the obvious reason that the two nuclei are isobars and the two quantum states are corresponding ones. T'_z of the new nucleus is $T_z - 1$, and the ground state of the new nucleus is expected to have $T' = T'_z = T_z - 1$, whereas the ground-state isospin of the original nucleus is $T = T_z$. Therefore, the isobaric analog state in the nucleus $(Z + 1, N - 1)$ is an excited state with isospin 1 unit greater than that of the ground state of the isobaric analog nucleus (Z, N) . It should be noted that each state of A nucleons with isospin T_0 has $2T_0 + 1$ isobaric analog states with T_z going from $+T_0$ to $-T_0$ in integer units. This is illustrated for isobaric analog states in $A = 14$ nuclei in Figure 5.4, for example, for ^{14}C , ^{14}N , and ^{14}O ; ^{14}C and ^{14}O are mirror nuclei and have ground states with $T_z = \pm 1$ and are part of an isospin triplet with $T = 1$ ($T_z = 0, \pm 1$). In the $T_z = 0$ nucleus, ^{14}N , there must be a state with $T = 1$, $T_z = 0$ that is the isobaric analog state of the $T_z = \pm 1$

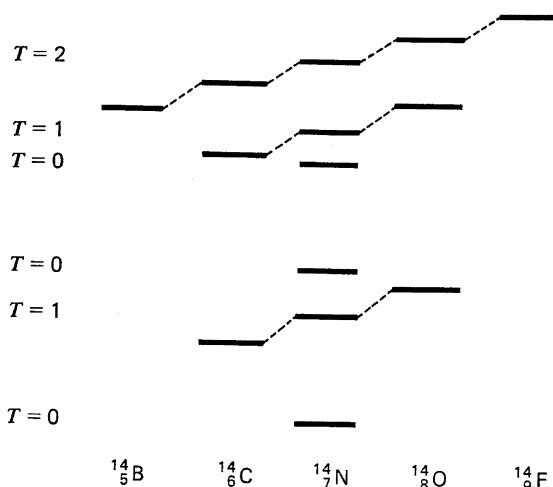


Figure 5.4 Isobaric analog states for $A = 14$ nuclei. (Reprinted with permission from McGraw-Hill, New York [2].)

ground states of ^{14}C and ^{14}O . In analogy to Eq. (5.6), the energy differences between isobaric analog states are

$$E_{\text{IA}}(A, Z+1) = E_{\text{IA}}(A, Z) + \Delta E_{\text{Coul}} - (m_n - m_p)c^2 \quad (5.9)$$

Transition rates between isobaric analog states are particularly large because of the nearly perfect overlap of the space and spin parts of the wave functions. Also, \$\beta\$-decay transitions between mirror nuclei (superallowed transitions) belong to this phenomenon. That isospin is a *nearly* conserved quantity will be demonstrated by the following example. In Figure 5.5, on the right hand side, we see a nucleus \$(Z, N)\$ whose ground state and low-lying states have the isospin \$T_> = (N - Z)/2\$. If we again change the uppermost neutron into a proton, the nucleus \$(Z + 1, N - 1)\$ is formed in a highly excited analog state belonging to the isospin multiplet of \$T_>\$. The ground state of this nucleus has the isospin \$T_< = T_> - 1\$. The isobaric analog states in the \$(Z + 1, N - 1)\$ nucleus are expected to lie in the continuum of broad overlapping excited states. They can be observed as resonances in the proton scattering on the neighboring nucleus with \$(Z, N - 1)\$. It has the isospin

$$\frac{(N-1)-Z}{2} = T_> - \frac{1}{2}$$

In the energy dependence of the cross-section (excitation function) for the proton scattering, one observes surprisingly sharp resonances corresponding to the \$T_>\$ states of the \$(Z, N)\$ nucleus shifted by the Coulomb energy difference. The sharpness of these states is caused by their long lifetimes because their decay probabilities are strongly reduced by isospin conservation. The most probable decay, neutron emission, cannot occur because that would lead to the nucleus \$(Z + 1, N - 2)\$ whose low-lying states have the isospin

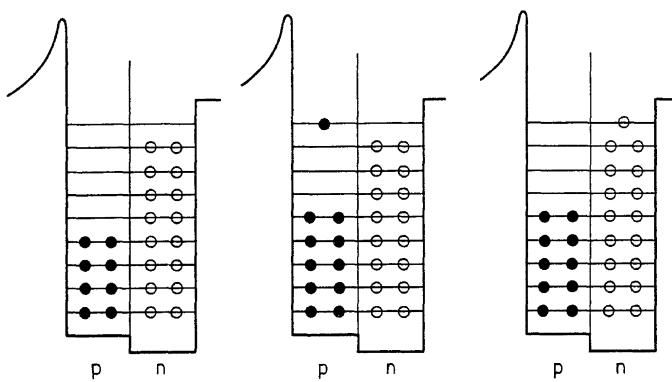
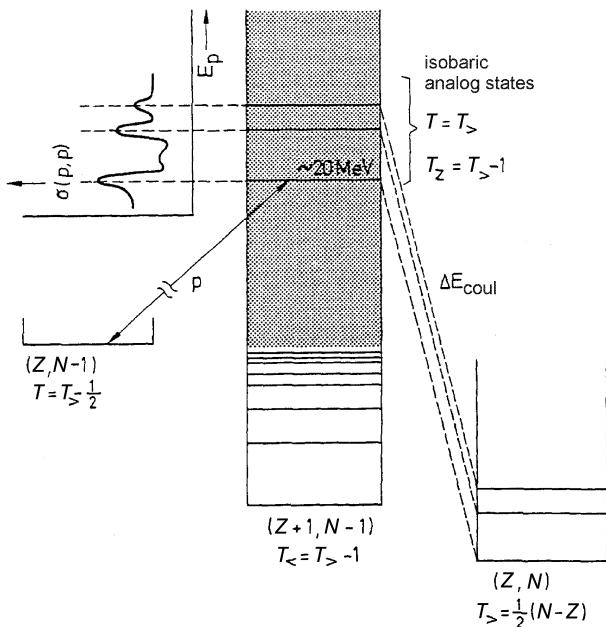


Figure 5.5 Level scheme and configurations related to the appearance of isobaric analog resonances. (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

$$\frac{((N-2)-(Z+1))}{2} = T_{>} - \frac{3}{2}$$

However, the neutron can only remove the isospin $1/2$. On the other hand, the decay width for proton decay is reduced by the Coulomb barrier. The resulting small decay probability of the isobaric analog states leads to the remarkable sharpness of the resonances. The investigation of analog states is an important tool in nuclear spectroscopy.

5.3

Nuclear Matter

Before we enter into the discussion of various nuclear models, we should consider the properties of infinite nuclear matter. This is a good approximation of the central region of heavy nuclei and is, therefore, a good starting point in a discussion of finite nuclei because the complexity caused by the surface of the nucleus may be ignored. Two properties of infinite nuclear matter are immediately evident from our previous discussions. Firstly, the average binding energies per nucleon (Section 3.3) are essentially independent of mass number, pointing to the saturation property of the nuclear force. Secondly, the densities are also essentially independent of mass number (Section 4.1), indicating that nuclei do not collapse until the diameter is about equal to the range of the nuclear force. Even though the density of the nucleus is very high, the nucleons are not densely packed. These two properties of nuclear matter are related and should have a common origin. Two different possible causes that have analogies in the field of chemical forces come to mind: one is the van der Waals forces between noble gas atoms in the liquid phase which are attractive and large only for nearest neighbors. There is also van der Waals repulsion which sets in when the atoms touch. The repulsion in nuclear forces at small distances would lead to the same qualitative effect. However, the density of nuclear matter is much smaller than for closely packed nucleons. Thus, there must be an additional factor. In a diamond crystal, binding energy per atom and density are also independent of its size, but the reason is different from the van der Waals example. In diamond, each carbon atom is covalently bonded to four other carbon atoms and thus interacts strongly with only these four. The first four neighbors have saturated the valency of the central carbon atom. The saturation property of the chemical bond arises from the limited number of valence electrons. The exchange character of the nuclear force also causes the interaction between nucleons to be strong only if the nucleons are in the proper states of relative motion. It is not simple to show that the repulsive core, in conjunction with the exchange character of nuclear forces, produces the approximate constancy of the average binding energy per nucleon and of density. The problem was successfully approached by K. Brueckner *et al.* utilizing nucleon–nucleon potentials, as touched upon briefly in Section 5.1, and that are competently described in the work by H.A. Bethe and L.C. Gomes *et al.* This analysis yields a binding energy per nucleon in infinite nuclear matter roughly in agreement with the volume term in Eq. (3.6) and with the central density of heavy nuclei. These calculations also provide information about the wave functions describing the motion of nucleons in nuclear matter such that nucleons move around much as free particles. The wave function for nuclear matter is an antisymmetrized product of the free-particle wave functions for each of the nearly-free nucleons in a nucleus. Collisions between nucleons are quenched because, for a collision to be effective, the particles must transfer momentum to one another. But the Pauli principle forbids such momentum transfers. Thus, the properties of the nucleon–nucleon forces in conjunction

with the Pauli principle cause nuclear matter to exhibit apparently contradictory behavior: there are macroscopic properties such as density and binding energies, and these resemble those of a uniformly charged liquid drop; there are at the same time microscopic properties, such as nuclear wave functions and particle motions resembling rather those of a weakly interacting gas. We have seen in Section 3.3 that the macroscopic properties have been exploited in the development of the semiempirical mass equations and these will appear again in the collective model. The microscopic properties, on the other hand, are the basis for the Fermi gas model and the independent particle model that are to be discussed next.

5.4

Fermi Gas Model

For a system of non-interacting particles in a spherically symmetric square-well potential, the simplest nuclear model is the Fermi gas model. It has for $r < R$ a constant depth $-V_0$ and jumps at $r = R$ to zero. The nucleons bound inside the potential do not have enough energy to escape from this potential, that is, the potential cannot be penetrated. The nucleus is taken to be composed of a degenerate Fermi gas. The gas is degenerate because all nucleons are bound in the lowest possible states consistent with the Pauli principle. For each type of particle, the gas is characterized by the kinetic energy of the highest occupied state, the Fermi energy, E_F . As we have discussed in Section 1.5.5, the level density for a free particle dn/dp is given by Eq. (1.33) and in a volume of the phase space of \hbar^3 , there exists just one particle. Integrating up to the maximum possible momentum p_{\max} , the Fermi momentum, yields

$$n = \frac{p_{\max}^3}{6\pi^2\hbar^3} \cdot V \quad (5.10)$$

where V is the nuclear volume. As a given state can be occupied by two particles with $s = \pm\frac{1}{2}$, we have to multiply the number of n by 2 and obtain

$$n = \frac{p_{\max}^3}{3\pi^2\hbar^3} \cdot V \quad (5.11)$$

Thus, for neutrons, we have

$$p_{\max} = (3\pi^2)^{1/3} \hbar \left(\frac{N}{V} \right)^{1/3} \quad (5.12)$$

and for protons

$$p_{\max} = (3\pi^2)^{1/3} \hbar \left(\frac{Z}{V} \right)^{1/3} \quad (5.13)$$

With the substitution $E_F = p_{\max}^2 / 2m$ and $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r_0^3 A$, the result for the Fermi energy is

$$E_F = \left(\frac{9\pi}{4}\right)^{2/3} \frac{\hbar^2}{2m_n r_0^2} \left(\frac{N}{A}\right)^{2/3} \quad \text{for neutrons} \quad (5.14)$$

and

$$E_F = \left(\frac{9\pi}{4}\right)^{2/3} \frac{\hbar^2}{2m_p r_0^2} \left(\frac{Z}{A}\right)^{2/3} \quad \text{for protons} \quad (5.15)$$

giving with $N/A \approx 1/1.8$ and $Z/A \approx 1/2.2$ the numerical values

$E_F = 43$ MeV for neutrons; and

$E_F = 37$ MeV for protons.

To give the proper value for the binding energy per nucleon, about 8 MeV, this implies that the neutron gas is contained in a potential well with a central depth of about 50 MeV and that the proton gas is contained in a potential well that is about 45 MeV deep.

The Fermi gas model is not useful for the detailed prediction of the properties of low-lying nuclear states that are observed, for example, in β decay. It is useful, though, for the characterization of the momentum distribution of nucleons in the nucleus and for the thermodynamic treatment of the properties of nuclei that are excited into the continuum. This treatment is of importance in the study of nuclear reactions, see Chapter 12. As a nucleus absorbs energy, nucleons are promoted from the filled levels into the unfilled region. Each promotion leads to a specific excitation energy, and combinations of multiple excitations can lead to the same or very similar energies. The number of combinations of different promotions for a specific excitation energy grows dramatically with increasing excitation energy and gets so large that we can describe the system by a level density, $\rho(E^*, N)$, which is the number of levels per unit excitation energy for a fixed number of nucleons, N . The fact that excited nuclei, even with only a finite number of nucleons, have very dense and almost continuous distributions of levels allows us to treat their deexcitation with the help of statistical mechanics. Here, the required large number of participants in the thermodynamic equilibrium does not come from the number of nucleons but from the number of levels available to the system. For example, for the capture of a thermal neutron, the excitation energy, E^* , of the product nucleus is about 7 MeV and the level spacing, D , is on the order of 1 eV, such that $D/E \approx 10^{-7}$, or the level density $\rho(E^*, N) = 1/D \approx 10^7$ MeV $^{-1}$. This is large enough for thermodynamics to apply (H. Feshbach). The connection between the microscopic description of a system in terms of individual states and its macroscopic thermodynamical behavior was provided by Ludwig Boltzmann: the entropy of a system is proportional to the natural logarithm of the number of levels. Thus

$$S(E, N) = k_B \rho(E, N) \Delta E \quad (5.16)$$

saying that the entropy of an excited nucleus is proportional to the level density in an energy interval ΔE . The thermodynamic temperature is related to the entropy as

$$\frac{\partial S(E^*, N)}{\partial E} = k_B \frac{\partial \ln \rho(E^*, N)}{\partial E} = \frac{1}{T} \quad (5.17)$$

In nuclear physics, the convention is to give T in MeV and to set k_B equal to 1 or not to write it explicitly. The excitation energy is connected to the thermodynamic temperature by

$$E^* = aT^2 - T \quad (5.18)$$

and for large excitation energies by $E^* = aT^2$.

The level density can then be written as

$$\rho(E^*) \propto \frac{1}{E^*} \exp\left(2 \cdot \sqrt{aE^*}\right) \quad (5.19)$$

where a is the level density parameter being related to the mass number A by $a \approx A/8.5 \text{ MeV}^{-1}$. Level densities can be corrected for angular momentum by including preexponential factors and by subtracting from the total excitation energy the energy involved in collective rotation, see Chapter 12. The Fermi gas level density can be used to predict the relative probability of various decay modes, often called channels (evaporation of a neutron, or of a proton, or of an α particle, etc.) under the assumption that the nuclei are in full thermal equilibrium. Then, they will decay into different products in proportion to the number of states available at excitation energy E^* in the evaporation residue. In the statistical model, Chapter 12, the relative probability for the excited nucleus to decay into a specific channel at the residual excitation energy E^* is given by the level density, Eq. (5.19), or statistical weight of that channel divided by the sum of the statistical weights of all of the channels; that is, the excited nucleus decays preferentially into that particular evaporation residue in which the phase space is largest.

5.5

Shell Model

In the Fermi gas model, it was assumed that the nucleons move in a sharply limited volume as free particles without interaction among themselves. On the other hand, as we know from the properties of the binding energies that the nuclear force acts between pairs of nucleons, it is a priori difficult to understand how such a mean nuclear potential comes about. It is helpful to look for comparison at the situation in the electron shell. Here, the point-like nucleus provides a central Coulomb potential $-Ze^2/r$ for the electrons that is to be modified, taking into account the interaction between the evenly charged electrons. For this, one can find a mean field in a self-consistent approach to the solution of the Schrödinger equation and show that the wave function for an electron-shell state can to a good

approximation be written as the antisymmetrized product of single-particle wave functions for this mean field (Hartree–Fock procedure).

The essentials of this procedure will be briefly outlined. The problem is described by the Schrödinger equation for N electrons having electromagnetic interactions among themselves and with the nucleus. In the Schrödinger equation $H\psi = E\psi$, H has the form

$$H = \sum_i T_i + \sum_i V_C(r_i) + \sum_{i,j} V_{ij}(|\mathbf{r}_i - \mathbf{r}_j|) \quad (5.20)$$

with $i < j$ and with the kinetic energy

$$T_i = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m_i} \Delta_i \quad (5.21)$$

The summation extends over all N electrons. Herein, V_C is the common central potential and V_{ij} is the interaction potential between two electrons each. Only two-body forces are considered. The summation rule in Eq. (5.20) makes sure that all possible pairings between two particles occur just once. The many-body situation in Eq. (5.20) is not solvable. Therefore, one tries to replace the sum of pair interactions, V_{ij} , that act on each particle, by the action of a mean potential, V_i ; that is, one writes as a trial instead of Eq. (5.20)

$$H = \sum_i [T_i + V_C(r_i) + V_i(r_i)] \quad (5.22)$$

For each member of this sum, there is a solution function ϕ_i (single-particle wave function) with the energy eigenvalue ε_i . A special solution of Eq. (5.22) is the product of those functions

$$\Psi = \phi_1(\mathbf{r}_1) \cdot \phi_2(\mathbf{r}_2) \cdots \phi_N(\mathbf{r}_N)$$

Here, $E = \varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2 + \cdots + \varepsilon_N$. In order to obey the Pauli principle, a completely antisymmetric solution Ψ must be formed. This is done by the formation of the Slater determinant

$$\Psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \text{Det} |\phi_i(\mathbf{r}_k)|$$

As a starting point, one introduces into Eq. (5.22) apparently reasonable mean electrostatic potentials V_i and calculates the solution functions ϕ_i . The quantity $e|\phi_i(\mathbf{r})|^2$ gives the charge density distribution for each electron. Inversely, one can calculate again, from the solutions ϕ_i , by averaging over the contributions of all electrons, the mean potential, V'_i , acting on the i th particle. If, by chance, the latter is identical to the originally selected potential, the problem is solved. If not, one tries by variation of V_i to reach self-consistency. For the electron shell, such self-consistent solutions can in fact be found after relatively few repetitions.

In a nucleus, there is nothing that is comparable to the central Coulomb potential in the electron shell. Contrary to the repulsion between single electrons in the shell, the forces between pairs of nucleons are attractive. Anyway, one can try by

a Hartree procedure to gain a mean potential. In Eqs. (5.20) and (5.22), the central potential V_C needs to be omitted. Instead of Eq. (5.20), we have to write

$$H = \sum_{i=1}^A T_i + \sum_{i,j=1}^A V_{ij} \quad (5.23)$$

where $i < j$ and V_{ij} is given by the nucleon–nucleon potential. One can again try to replace V_{ij} for each nucleon by a mean potential V_i . One looks at an arbitrarily selected nucleon, the i th one, and imagines that the interaction of the other nucleons with this particular one can approximately be averaged in a potential V_i . Eigenfunctions ϕ_i and energy states ϵ_i of this nucleon can be obtained from V_i . As this procedure represents only an approximation, it may be expected that residual interactions remain that cannot be included in the averaging procedure. Therefore, we split H in Eq. (5.23) in the following way:

$$H = H_0 + V_R \quad (5.24)$$

where

$$H_0 = \sum_{i=1}^A (T_i + V_i) = \sum h_i \quad (5.25)$$

with $h_i \equiv T_i + V_i$, and

$$V_R = \sum_{i < j} V_{ij} - \sum V_i \quad (5.26)$$

Equation (5.25) is essentially identical to Eq. (5.22). From the potential V_i , the single-particle wave functions, ϕ_i , result, and obey the equation $h_i \phi_i = \epsilon_i \phi_i$. The splitting in Eq. (5.24) is reasonable if one can show that the energies are essentially given by H_0 and that the residual interactions V_R are comparatively small. Now, in fact, it is possible to show, within a Hartree–Fock procedure that starts essentially from the nuclear forces, that this assumption is justified. It is the fundamental of the shell model. For the solutions of the Hartree–Fock equations, the existence of a repulsive core in the nucleon–nucleon potential represents a mathematical hurdle. However, one can bypass this difficulty by introducing an ad hoc selected effective potential for this region, because the result depends essentially on the long-range part of the nucleon–nucleon potential whose form is well established in the meson exchange theory.

In summary, the important simplification in the shell model is to replace the nucleon–nucleon interaction inside the nucleus with an effective potential energy that acts on each nucleon as a function of its coordinates but not as a function of the coordinates of the other nucleons. The problem then reduces to solving the Schrödinger equation for a particle moving in the chosen mean-field potential.

Three potentials are usually discussed. All of them are taken to be spherically symmetric, but they differ in their radial dependence. The first is the harmonic oscillator potential,

$$V(r) = V_o \left[1 - \left(\frac{r}{R} \right)^2 \right] \quad (5.27)$$

the second is the square-well potential

$$V(r) = -V_o \quad r < R \quad (5.28)$$

$$V(r) = \infty \quad r > R$$

Most realistic is the Woods-Saxon potential given in Eq. (4.5). The latter, discussed in the context of nuclear charge distributions and nuclear radii, has a shape intermediate between the square-well and the harmonic oscillator potentials. It is more difficult to manipulate for shell-model calculations than the other two.

The energy levels for a nucleon in the three-dimensional harmonic oscillator potential are well known:

$$\begin{aligned} \varepsilon &= \left(n_x + n_y + n_z + \frac{3}{2} \right) \hbar \omega_o = \left(\lambda + \frac{3}{2} \right) \hbar \omega_o \\ \omega_o &= \left(\frac{2V_o}{MR^2} \right)^{1/2} \end{aligned} \quad (5.29)$$

where M is the nucleon mass and n_x , n_y , n_z , and λ are the oscillator quantum numbers and phonon numbers, respectively, which are zero or positive integers. The orbital angular momentum takes on the usual values for a spherically symmetric potential

$$L\hbar = [l(l+1)]^{1/2} \hbar \quad (5.30)$$

As in atomic spectroscopy, the states with $l = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$ are designated as s, p, d, f, . . . , respectively. Because of the spherical symmetry of the potential, it is more convenient to use spherical coordinates; for the harmonic oscillator, this means that

$$\lambda = 2(n-1) + l \quad (5.31)$$

$$\varepsilon = [2(n-1) + l] \hbar \omega_o + \frac{3}{2} \hbar \omega_o \quad (5.32)$$

where $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ and $\frac{3}{2} \hbar \omega_o$ is the zero-point energy of the three-dimensional harmonic oscillator, ε_o . Thus the states are defined by the quantum numbers n and l , and are identified as 3s, 1d, 2f, etc.; n is the radial quantum number giving each state $n-1$ radial nodes (not $n-l-1$ as in the usual hydrogen wave functions) $l = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$, and, in addition, there is the magnetic quantum number m which takes on values from $-l$ to $+l$ such that $m\hbar$ is the projection of the angular momentum l on the space-fixed axis z . These energy levels are shown on the left hand side in Figure 5.6. The energy levels are equidistant and are shown after subtraction of the zero-point energy $\frac{3}{2} \hbar \omega_o$. We note two important properties of these levels:

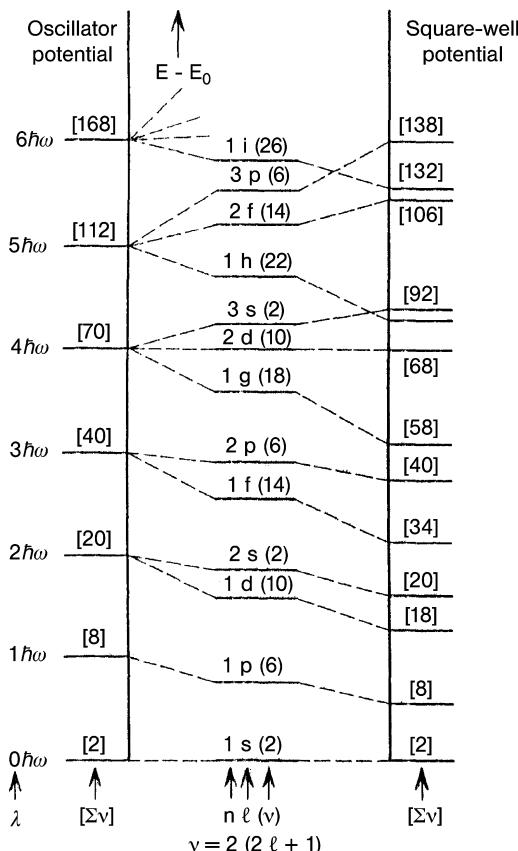


Figure 5.6 Energy levels of the three-dimensional isotropic harmonic oscillator and of the square-well potential with infinitely high walls. The numbers in parentheses are the numbers of nucleons, v , of one kind required

to fill the various levels; the numbers in square brackets, Σv , are the numbers of nucleons that are required to fill the levels up to and including a given level. (According to Mayer and Jensen [3].)

- 1) States with the same value of $2(n - 1) + l$ have the same energy and are accidentally degenerate.
- 2) Since the energy goes as $2(n - 1) + l$, the states of a given energy must all have even or odd values of l . Hence, all degenerate states have the same parity.

We demonstrate this in Table 5.2. The pattern of the eigenstates for the square-well potential on the right hand side of Figure 5.6 is similar, but the degeneracies of the harmonic oscillator states are removed. We observe that the change from a harmonic oscillator to a square well lowers the energies of single-particle states with higher angular momentum, thus enhancing the stability of those states that concentrate particles near the edge of the nucleus. The sequence of levels in real

Table 5.2 Examples for shell-model states in the isotopic harmonic oscillator potential.

n	l	$\lambda = 2(n - 1) + l$	$\varepsilon^a)$
1g	1	4	$11/2 \hbar\omega_0$
2d	2	4	$11/2 \hbar\omega_0$
3s	3	0	$11/2 \hbar\omega_0$

$$a) \quad \varepsilon - \varepsilon_0 = 4\hbar\omega_0.$$

n is the radial quantum number, l the angular momentum quantum number, and λ the phonon number.

nuclei might be expected to be somewhere between these two extremes and this is indicated by the levels in the center of Figure 5.6.

As introduced in Section 3.4, the experimental evidence for the shell structure of nuclei points to the magic numbers 2, 8, 20, 28, 50, 82, and 126 as the number of neutrons or protons that occur at closed shells. As in the energetic sequence of the atomic numbers in chemistry, we expect large energy gaps between the energy levels of the noble gases and the next higher levels representing the alkali metals. The sequence of levels in Figure 5.6 shows the possibility of predicting the first three of the magic numbers, but the others are certainly not evident.

It was the fundamental idea of M. Goeppert-Mayer and J.H.D. Jensen *et al.* that, in the nuclear potential, the interaction energy between spin and angular momentum of a nucleon plays a decisive role. Such an interaction between spin and angular momentum is also evident in the atomic shell. There, it has electromagnetic character and leads to a relatively small fine-structure splitting of the energy levels. It was a surprise to discover that the nuclear force creates a much larger spin-orbit interaction that is of a magnitude comparable to the term distances of the single-particle levels. The spin-orbit splitting in the nuclear potential is due to the exchange of ω bosons and makes states with the higher j ($j = l + \frac{1}{2}$) much more stable than those with the lower j ($j = l - \frac{1}{2}$). The result is (see Figure 5.7) that now also large energy gaps occur above integral nucleon numbers 28, 50, 82, and 126 because of the splitting of the 1f, 1g, 1h, and 1i levels, respectively, and these shell closures occur exactly at the experimentally determined magic numbers.

In order to take care of the spin-orbit coupling, one has to add to the central potential $V(r)$ another energy term V_{ls} depending on the scalar product of \mathbf{l} and \mathbf{s} , that is,

$$V_i = V(r) + V_{ls}(r(\mathbf{l} \cdot \mathbf{s})) \quad (5.33)$$

We can calculate the expectation value of $\mathbf{l} \cdot \mathbf{s}$ by squaring the identity $\mathbf{j} = \mathbf{l} + \mathbf{s}$ and find

$$(\mathbf{l} \cdot \mathbf{s}) = \frac{1}{2} [\langle j^2 \rangle - \langle l^2 \rangle - \langle s^2 \rangle] = \frac{1}{2} \left[j(j+1) - l(l+1) - \frac{3}{4} \right] \quad (5.34)$$

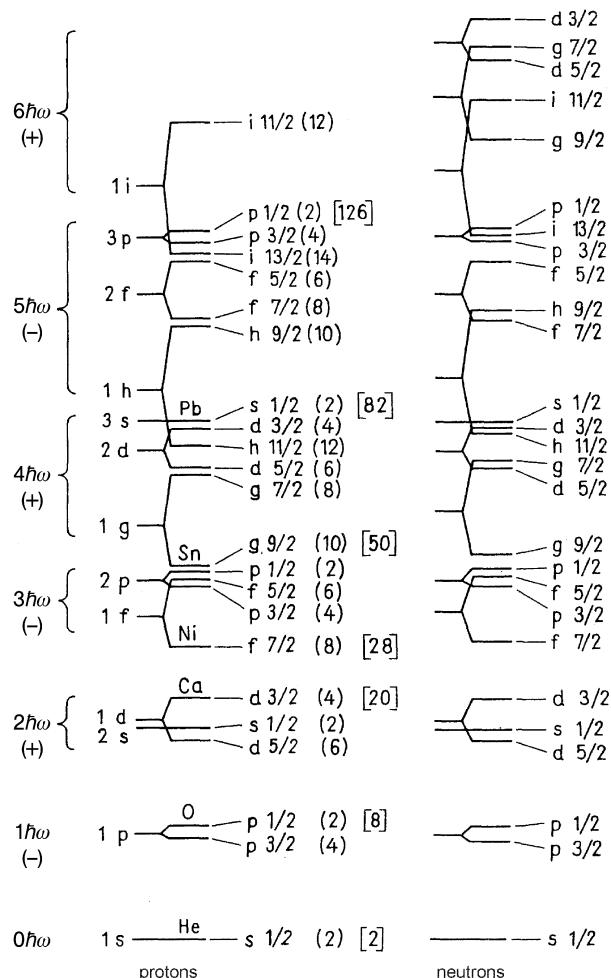


Figure 5.7 Energy levels of the shell model with spin-orbit splitting. The splitting is adjusted to experimental data. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [4].)

For $j = l + \frac{1}{2}$, we obtain $\langle \mathbf{l} \cdot \mathbf{s} \rangle = \frac{1}{2}l$ and for $j = l - \frac{1}{2}$, correspondingly, $\langle \mathbf{l} \cdot \mathbf{s} \rangle = -\frac{1}{2}(l+1)$. The potential energy according to Eq. (5.33) for both cases is

$$V(r) + \frac{1}{2}V_{ls}l \quad \text{for } j = l + \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.35)$$

$$V(r) - \frac{1}{2}V_{ls}(l+1) \quad \text{for } j = l - \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.36)$$

If $V_{ls}(r)$ is negative, as is $V(r)$, the states for $j = l - \frac{1}{2}$ are energetically higher than those for $j = l + \frac{1}{2}$. The difference between Eqs. (5.35) and (5.36) shows that the energetic splitting of the two states is

$$\Delta E \propto l + (l+1) = 2l + 1 \quad (5.37)$$

which means that the spin-orbit splitting for each original level with angular momentum l is proportional to l .

For a simple discussion of the level sequence, we can start by setting the radial function V_{ls} constant. It is more realistic to assume that the nucleons in the flat interior of the potential find themselves in a homogeneous medium in which there is no center relative to which an angular momentum could be defined. Therefore, in V_{ls} mainly the nuclear surface should be relevant, that is,

$$V_{ls}(r) \propto \frac{1}{r} \frac{dV(r)}{dr} \quad (5.38)$$

in analogy to the Thomas term in the fine structure of the electron shell.

The single-particle level sequence after introduction of the spin-orbit splitting is shown in Figure 5.7 separately for protons and neutrons as the Coulomb potential for the protons causes somewhat different level sequences for the two kinds of nucleons. Figure 5.7 is easy to understand in comparison to Figure 5.6. To the left, the levels shown in the middle part of Figure 5.6 without spin-orbit splitting are shown again. For the levels after spin-orbit splitting, the values of j are added as an index, for example, $2p_{3/2}$ means $n = 2$, $l = 1$, $j = l + \frac{1}{2} = 3/2$. Each level can be filled with $2j + 1$ particles; the occupation numbers are given in parentheses. The numbers in square brackets are again the integral numbers of nucleons that are required to fill the levels up to and including a given level.

There are several important features in this energy level diagram. As the spin-orbit splitting increases in proportion to l , the $1i_{13/2}$ state is energetically lowered so much that this single-particle level no longer sits energetically in the regime of the $6\hbar\omega$ phonon states to which it formally belongs, but joins energetically the $5\hbar\omega$ phonon states. The energy gap that results from this is the reason for 126 being a magic number. The situation is very similar for the $1h_{11/2}$ state escaping from the $5\hbar\omega$ phonon states and joining the $4\hbar\omega$ phonon states, thus making 82 a magic number. Similarly, the large energy gap at nucleon number 50 is caused by the spin-orbit splitting of the $1g$ state. Spin-orbit splitting and shell closures are obviously closely related. If a nucleus contains 2, 8, 20, 28, 50, 82 or 126 neutrons, the level scheme in Figure 5.7 permits a prediction of the quantum states occupied by the neutrons. For example, ^{88}Sr has its 50 neutrons filling the five shells ($1s^2$), ($1p^6$), ($1d^{10}2s^2$), ($1f_{7/2}^8$), ($1f_{5/2}^62p^61g_{9/2}^{10}$). Similarly, the proton structure is obvious for nuclides with magic atomic numbers: He, O, Ca, Ni, Sn, and Pb. It is a well-known fact in atomic structure that filled shells are spherically symmetric and have no spin or orbital angular momentum and no magnetic moment. In the shell model for nuclei, there is the added assumption that not only filled nucleon shells, but any even number of either protons or neutrons has zero angular momentum in the ground state. This is consistent with the observation that the ground states of all even-even nuclei have zero angular momentum and even parity. This pairing of like nucleons also results in increased binding energies as discussed in Section 3.3. Such an enhancement in the binding energy of paired nucleons suggests that, beyond the mean-field potential felt by all nucleons, there exists a residual attractive interaction between two paired nucleons when their angular momenta couple

to zero. It should be noted here that the pairing force is not explicitly contained in the single-particle shell model and warrants a separate discussion below.

In any nucleus of odd mass number all but one nucleon are considered to have their angular momenta paired off, forming an even-even core. The single odd nucleon moves independently outside this core and the net angular momentum of the entire nucleus is given by the quantum state of this nucleon. For example, consider the nucleus ^{51}V where the odd nucleon is the 23rd proton belonging in the $1\text{f}_{7/2}$ level. The ground state of the nucleus is expected to be $f_{7/2}$. The ground state of this nucleus is indeed $7/2$.

The order of levels within each shell may often be different from that in Figure 5.7, especially for two or three adjacent levels. In such a case we conclude from the single-particle model only that several particular states are close together in energy without knowing their exact energy sequence. The extreme single-particle model is most useful in the characterization of excited states in nuclei very near to a closed shell. The low-lying states in ^{207}Pb shown in Figure 5.8 are an excellent example. The first four excited states in ^{207}Pb correspond to transitions of the neutron hole in the 126 neutron shell among the various single-particle states. Comparison of the relative stabilities of these states to the order given in Figure 5.7 shows that the states below the $N = 126$ gap do show up in ^{207}Pb ; however,

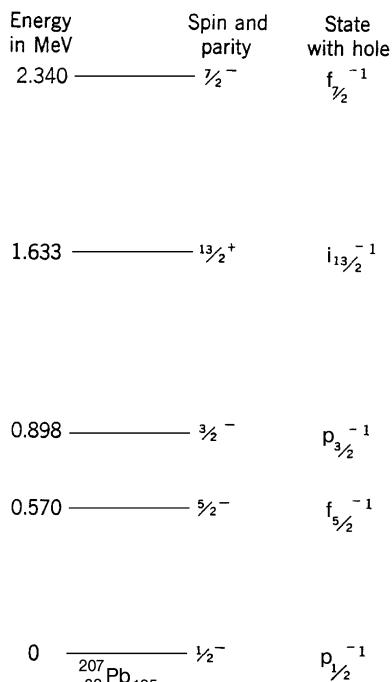


Figure 5.8 Energy levels of ^{207}Pb with energies given on the left side and angular momenta and parities on the right. The superscript -1 on the spectroscopic terms indicates a hole in any given state.

their sequence is not identical with the experimental one. The single-particle model, as we have presented it here, is based on finding in an approximate and purely empirical way a mean-field potential that allows us to explain the shell closures at the magic numbers. In recent years, progress has been made in replacing the empirical assumptions of the shell model by more fundamental potentials (based on meson-theoretical nucleon–nucleon potentials) derived in a Hartree–Fock procedure of self-consistent fields.

Most of the odd–odd nuclei are radioactive and there are only very few stable ones. The assumption of pairing leaves in every case one odd proton and one odd neutron, each producing an effect on the nuclear moments. There is no universal rule to predict the resultant ground state. However, there are some guidelines for ground states and long-lived isomeric states. These were proposed by M.H. Brennan and M.N. Bernstein in 1960 and improve earlier suggestions proposed by L.W. Nordheim. For configurations in which the odd nucleons are both particles (or both holes), these coupling rules are:

- i) if the so-called Nordheim number $N = j_1 + j_2 + l_1 + l_2$ is even, then $I = |\vec{j}_1 - \vec{j}_2|$;
- ii) if N is odd, then $I = |\vec{j}_1 \pm \vec{j}_2|$;
- iii) the prediction for configurations in which there is a combination of a particle and a hole is $I = j_1 + j_2 - 1$, which is less reliable than (i) and (ii).

An example for (i) is ^{38}Cl , for which the shell model predicts the odd proton in the $d_{3/2}$ orbital and the odd neutron in the $f_{7/2}$ state. Since N is even, $I = 2$ is predicted with odd ($-$) parity since the odd nucleons are in states of opposite parity. This agrees with the measured ground-state angular momentum and parity. An example for (ii) is ^{26}Al , for which both the odd proton and neutron configurations are $d_{5/2}^{-1}$. The measured ground-state angular momentum and parity are 5^+ . Finally, (iii) is illustrated by ^{56}Co ($I^\pi = 4^+$), for which the shell model predicts for the odd proton hole $f_{7/2}^{-1}$ and for the odd neutron $p_{3/2}^1$.

As mentioned already in Section 3.5, there is an abundant grouping of isomers with odd Z or odd N just below the magic numbers 50, 82, and 126. This phenomenon is connected with the appearance, just below the shell closure, of a high j state ($1g_{9/2}$ before 50, $1h_{11/2}$ before 82, $1i_{13/2}$ before 126). A suitable example may be $^{113}_{48}\text{Cd}$: its odd nucleon, the 65th neutron, is assigned to the $3s_{1/2}$ state in agreement with its ground-state angular momentum $I = 1/2$. The $1h_{11/2}$ state happens to be the first excited level in this nucleus and the γ transition to the ground state $h_{11/2} \rightarrow s_{1/2}$ with $\Delta I = 5$, according to the selection rules for γ decay, should be very long-lived. Actually, ^{113m}Cd decays predominantly by β -particle emission with a half-life of 14 y. The branching ratio for γ decay (isomeric transition, IT) implies a partial half-life of $1.4 \cdot 10^4$ y for that mode of decay.

For nuclides with either a neutron number or proton number near to half-way between magic numbers, the single-particle model is an oversimplification. Consider ^{23}Na , which would be expected to have a $d_{5/2}$ ground state, but the measured ground state has $I = 3/2$. This is not to be attributed to an odd proton in the $1d_{3/2}$ because $1d_{3/2}$ should definitely be higher than $1d_{5/2}$. Moreover, the magnetic moment is in disagreement with the $d_{3/2}$ assignment. Such anomalies can be

caused by the interactions among all of the nucleons outside the closed shells that have not been included in the effective potential that determines the shell-model states. We shall see that these “anomalous” ground-state angular momenta have to be discussed in terms of nuclear deformation. One can try to include such residual interactions with the help of perturbation theory. Alternatively, one can use a different point of view: if the residual interactions of many nucleons add coherently, deviations from sphericity are expected, and indeed Hartree–Fock calculations for nuclei with partly filled shells do show a greater stability for deformation. In the following, we present a partly phenomenological model that deals with the dynamical consequences of deformation.

5.6

Collective Motion in Nuclei

We have already seen from the pairing term in the liquid-drop binding-energy formula and from the coupling of an even number of nucleons to total angular momentum zero that there must be an attractive force between pairs of nucleons. This force, the pairing force, is not contained in the shell-model potential and has a decisive effect on the stability of the ground state of even–even nuclei. In addition, it must be realized that there is no central source in the nucleus for a spherically symmetric potential such as the Coulomb potential that the nucleus provides in the atom. Since it is only for a closed shell that the wave function leads to a spherically symmetric potential, we anticipate that deformed potentials will be important for nuclei with partly filled shells. This was already evident in Section 4.4 when electric quadrupole moments were discussed. The nuclear potential energy is plotted in Figure 5.9 against deformation from a spherical to a deformed shape. In Figure 5.9, curve *a* represents a nucleus with no nucleons beyond a

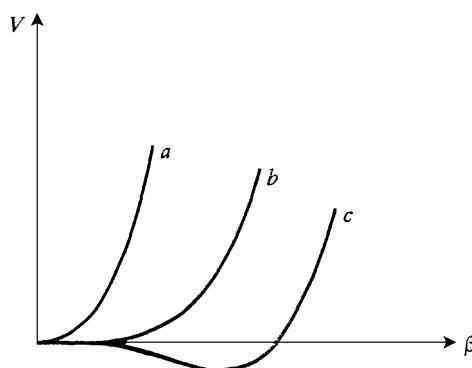


Figure 5.9 Potential energies as a function of the deformation parameter β . The curves illustrate the behavior of the nuclear potential as one moves away from a closed shell.

closed shell for which the spherical shape is stable. As nucleons are added, the nucleus becomes soft against deformation, curve *b*, and subsequently reaches a point, curve *c*, where the stable shape of the nucleus is deformed. Since the energy required for deformation is finite, it is obvious that nuclei can oscillate about their equilibrium shape and collective vibrational excitations are expected. Nuclei with stable deformed shape have distinguishable orientations in space and are expected to exhibit collective rotational excitations. Finally, the energies of the shell-model states are expected to change in a non-spherical potential and remaining degeneracies are expected to be removed. In summary, we anticipate rotational states, vibrational states, and altered single-particle states, and these are subsequently discussed below.

Evidence for the deformability of nuclei came from electric quadrupole moments of odd-*A* nuclei which are much larger than those expected for the odd nucleon orbiting in the field of the spherical core. Related to this enhancement of static quadrupole moments is the observation that electric quadrupole transitions (*E2* transitions) are often orders of magnitude faster than transitions between single-particle states, Chapter 6. The enhanced quadrupole moments and the collectively enhanced quadrupolar transition rates imply that the nucleus has a spheroidal charge distribution. If all nucleons in an even–even nucleus remain paired and thus all of the angular momentum arises from collective rotation of the deformed nucleus with axial symmetry, rotational states of energy

$$E = \hbar^2 \frac{I(I+1)}{2\mathfrak{I}} \quad (5.39)$$

are expected where \mathfrak{I} is the effective moment of inertia about an axis perpendicular to the symmetry axis and $[I(I+1)]^{1/2}\hbar$ is the total angular momentum. The allowed values of I are 0, 2, 4, 6 . . . because of the symmetry of the spheroid with respect to a rotation of 180° and all states have positive parity. It is found that the effective moment of inertia is not that of a rigid spheroid. The implication is that only the nucleons outside of a spherical core rotate collectively around the latter. Detailed many-body calculations that include the pairing interaction show good agreement with the experimentally observed moments of inertia, which are indeed much smaller than the rigid value. The deformation is expected to be largest for nuclei half-way between closed shells, thus the rotational bands should be most prominent for nuclei in the lanthanide and actinide region, which is actually the case. Figure 5.10 shows the ground-state rotational band of ^{242}Pu . The energies of the levels are consistent with $\hbar^2 / 2\mathfrak{I} = 7.3 \text{ keV}$, which corresponds to a moment of inertia about half that of the rigid spheroid. The existence of states from different rotational bands of similar energies can complicate drastically the level scheme of a nucleus and can lead to dramatic alterations of the transition rates. For odd-*A* nuclei, the total angular momentum can be contributed by that from the intrinsic state of the odd nucleon and from the rotation of the spheroidal even–even core. As illustrated in Figure 5.11, the angular momentum of the odd nucleon, \mathbf{j} , may be in any direction, while the angular momentum from the rotation of the

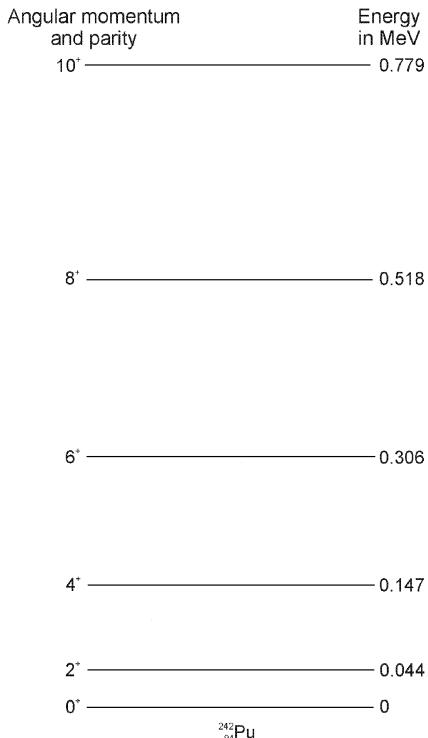


Figure 5.10 Ground-state rotational band of ^{242}Pu . Angular momenta and parities are listed on the left, energies above the ground state on the right.

even–even spheroidal core, \mathbf{R} , is perpendicular to the symmetry axis of that core. The total angular momentum, \mathbf{I} , is

$$\mathbf{I} = \mathbf{R} + \mathbf{j} \quad (5.40)$$

The rotational energy of the core is, classically,

$$E_{\text{rot}} = \frac{\mathbf{R}^2}{2\mathfrak{I}} = \frac{(\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{j})^2}{2\mathfrak{I}} \quad (5.41)$$

In Figure 5.11, a coordinate system with the z axis along the symmetry axis of the spheroidal core is taken. The projections of the angular momentum vectors on the z axis are $\mathbf{R}_z = 0$, $\mathbf{j}_z = \boldsymbol{\Omega}$, $\mathbf{I}_z = \mathbf{K}$, $\mathbf{j}_z = \mathbf{I}_z$. Then,

$$E_{\text{rot}} = \frac{\mathbf{I}^2 - \mathbf{I}_z^2}{2\mathfrak{I}} - \frac{\mathbf{I}_x \mathbf{j}_x + \mathbf{I}_y \mathbf{j}_y}{\mathfrak{I}} + \frac{\mathbf{j}_x^2 + \mathbf{j}_y^2}{2\mathfrak{I}} \quad (5.42)$$

Then the sum of the particle energy, E_p , and the core energy, E_{rot} , is

$$E(\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{K}) = \frac{[\mathbf{I}(\mathbf{I}+1) - \mathbf{K}^2]\hbar^2}{2\mathfrak{I}} + \left(E_p + \frac{\mathbf{j}_x^2 + \mathbf{j}_y^2}{2\mathfrak{I}} \right) - \frac{\mathbf{I}_x \mathbf{j}_x + \mathbf{I}_y \mathbf{j}_y}{\mathfrak{I}} \quad (5.43)$$

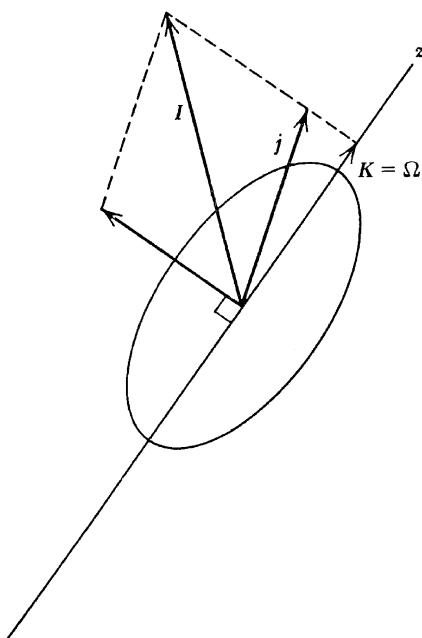


Figure 5.11 Vector diagram of the total angular momentum of a deformed nucleus. For definitions of the axes and symbols, see text.

where $\mathbf{I} = \mathbf{K} + \mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{K} + 2 \dots$. For the ground-state band with axial symmetry, \mathbf{K} also equals $j_z = \Omega$. The last term in Eq. (5.43) is the Coriolis term. The Coriolis force arises when a spinning particle moves in a rotating frame of reference. Coriolis coupling analogous to the nuclear coupling in Eq. (5.43) is causing a gyrocompass to align its axis with that of the rotating earth. Equation (5.43) expresses how odd- A nuclei with spheroidal even-even cores develop bands of rotational levels, each being built upon a different state of the odd nucleon given by different values of $\mathbf{K} = \Omega = j_z$. An example is shown in Figure 5.12 illustrating all the energy levels of ^{25}Al up to 4 MeV excitation energy on the left. On the right, these levels have been sorted into rotational bands built on various intrinsic states of the odd proton. The example shows that different rotational bands in a given nucleus can have different moments of inertia.

With nucleon numbers nearer to those of the closed shells, the equilibrium shape of nuclei remains spherical, as illustrated by curves *a* and *b* in Figure 5.9, but the residual interaction among the nucleons outside the closed shell exclude a shell-model description of their excited states. Rather, these states are successfully described in terms of surface fluctuations about the spherical shape, that is, as vibrational excitations. This is also expected for the permanently deformed nuclei which can also oscillate about their equilibrium shape. If the vibrations are of small amplitude, they are quantized with a set of harmonic oscillators with energy quanta

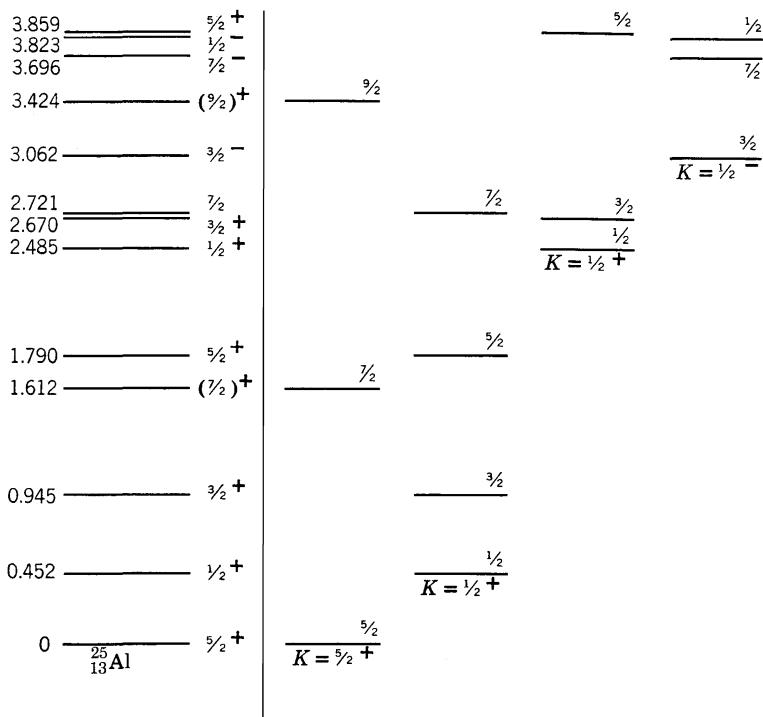


Figure 5.12 On the left are drawn all the energy levels of ^{25}Al up to 4 MeV. The angular momenta and parities of the states are also shown. On the right, these levels have been sorted into rotational bands associated with the different intrinsic states of the odd proton.

$$\hbar\omega_\lambda = \hbar \left(\frac{C_\lambda}{B_\lambda} \right)^{1/2} \quad (5.44)$$

where $\hbar\omega_\lambda$ is called a phonon having parity $(-1)^\lambda$, angular momentum $[\lambda(\lambda+1)]^{1/2}\hbar$, and the projection of angular momentum on the polar axis is a multiple of \hbar ; C_λ is the effective spring constant of the vibration in the mode λ (the second derivative of the potential) and B_λ is the effective mass. $\lambda = 1$ corresponds to a displacement of the center of mass and does not exist in the absence of external forces. $\lambda = 2$ corresponds to the quadrupolar vibration. The quantum-mechanical excitation energy spectrum of the given harmonic oscillators consists of equidistant levels of distance $\hbar\omega$. Each phonon of a quadrupolar oscillation has angular momentum $2\hbar$. For a quadrupolar vibration, one expects the excitation energy spectrum as shown in Figure 5.13. The degeneracy of the states in a fixed value of $\hbar\omega$ is removed if the vibrations are not exactly harmonic, see for example the two-phonon triplet in ^{76}Se in Figure 5.14. That figure shows for comparison spectra for single-particle excitation, collective vibration, and rotation. For spheroidal

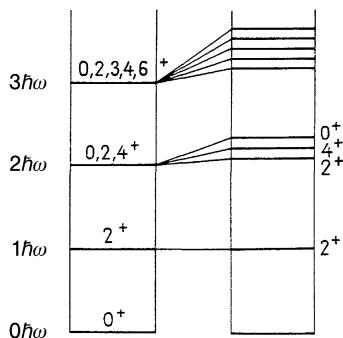


Figure 5.13 Vibrational excitations (schematic). On the right is shown the splitting of the phonon states for non-harmonic oscillations.

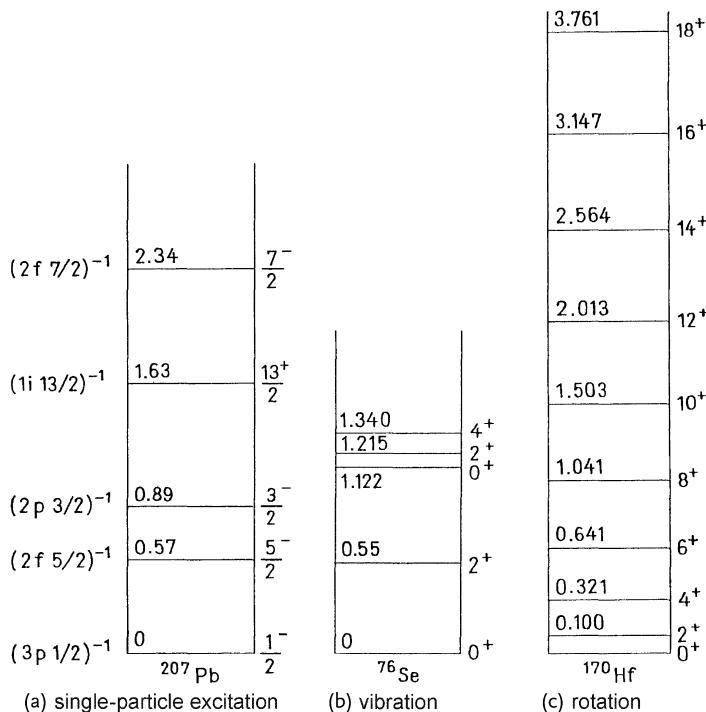


Figure 5.14 Comparison of excitation energy spectra for single-particle excitation (^{207}Pb), collective vibration (^{76}Se), and rotation (^{170}Hf).

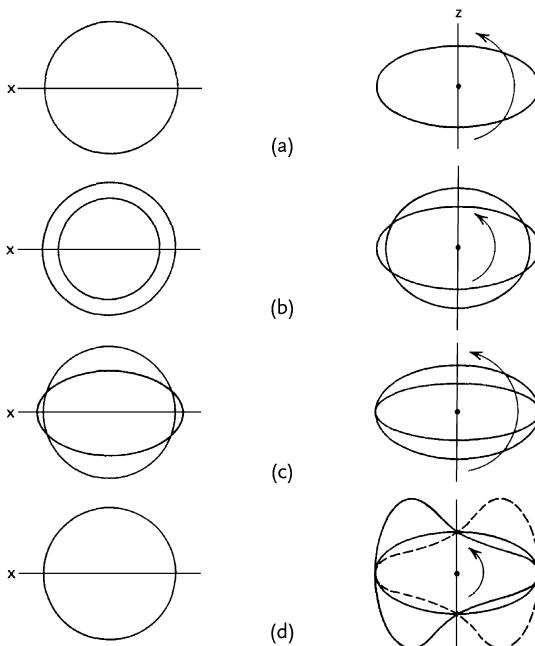


Figure 5.15 Modes of collective motion of a deformed nucleus. A cross-section perpendicular to the z axis is shown on the left; a cross-section in the y - z plane is shown on the right. The arrows indicate one possible

mode of rotation: (a) quadrupolar rotation; (b) β vibration; (c) γ vibration; (d) octupole vibration. (From [5], chapter 10, figure 6. Reprinted with permission from Addison-Wesley.)

even–even nuclei, rotational bands built on vibrational states are often observed. The nuclear shape is parameterized in terms of the quantities β and γ . If $\gamma = 0$, the nucleus is in an axially symmetric spheroidal shape and is prolate for $\beta > 0$ or oblate for $\beta < 0$. If γ differs from zero, the nucleus assumes triaxial shapes. Nuclear vibrations are described as either β or γ vibrations, depending on whether β or γ oscillates, as shown in Figure 5.15. Octupole vibrations are also observed in certain mass regions. The energy of the rotational states built on vibrational states is given by

$$E = \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mathfrak{I}} [\mathbf{I}(\mathbf{I}+1) - \mathbf{K}^2] \quad (5.45)$$

where \mathbf{K} is the projection of the angular momentum \mathbf{I} on the symmetry axis. For β vibrations ($\lambda = 2$, $\mathbf{K} = 0$) the values of I^π are $0^+, 2^+, 4^+ \dots$; for γ vibrations ($\lambda = 2$, $\mathbf{K} = 2$), the sequence is $2^+, 3^+, 4^+ \dots$; for octupole vibrations ($\lambda = 3$, $\mathbf{K} = 1$), the sequence is $1^-, 3^-, 5^- \dots$. The excited levels of ^{232}U given in Figure 5.16 display this structure.

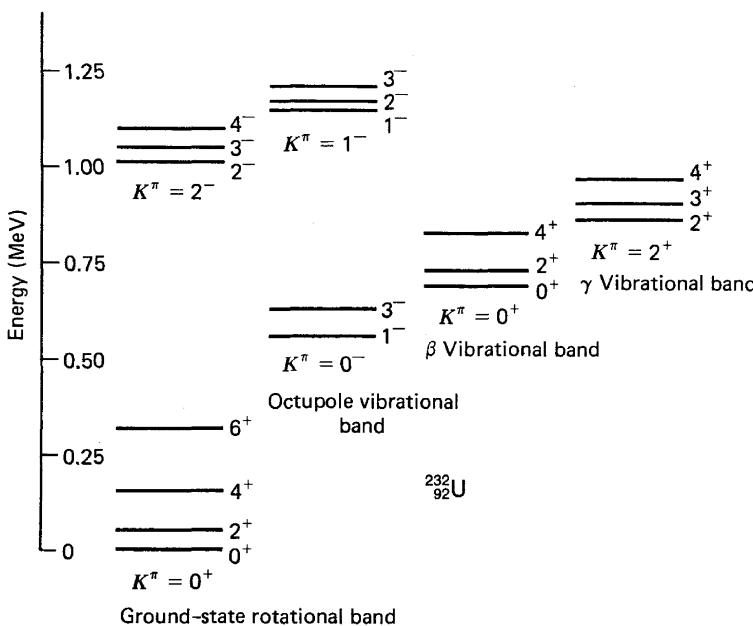


Figure 5.16 Excited levels in ^{232}U . Rotational bands, some built on vibrational states, are indicated.

5.7 Nilsson Model

The shell-model states are appropriate to a spherically symmetric potential. We want to ask here how the single-particle states are changed if an axially symmetric deformed potential is used. Because, in a spheroidal nucleus, one special axis is distinguished, the degeneracy of the levels with fixed \mathbf{j} is removed with respect to the magnetic quantum number m . For the following, the deformation axis is in the z direction. As the deformation with respect to the $x-y$ plane is to be symmetric, there is only one axis distinguished and no direction. This means that the states with $+m$ have the same energy as the states with $-m$. A level with $\mathbf{j} = 5/2$, for example, splits into three components with $|m| = \Omega = 5/2, 3/2$, and $1/2$. Generally, a single-particle state with angular momentum \mathbf{j} splits into $(2j+1)/2$ doubly degenerate states and these states are characterized by the quantum number Ω running from j in integral steps down to $1/2$. According to S.G. Nilsson, one uses an oscillator potential that is no longer spherically symmetric but axially symmetric. Instead of the central potential $V(r)$ in Eq. (5.33), we write

$$V(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{m}{2} [\omega_{xy}^2 (x^2 + y^2) + \omega_z^2 z^2] \quad (5.46)$$

and we set $V_{ls}(r) = \text{const} = C$. In order to make this oscillator potential close to the Woods–Saxon potential, one can add a correction term Dl^2 . The potential used by Nilsson was

$$V_i = \frac{1}{2}m[\omega_{xy}^2(x^2 + y^2) + \omega_z^2] + C(\mathbf{l} \cdot \mathbf{s}) + Dl^2 \quad (5.47)$$

The two oscillator frequencies ω_{xy} and ω_z are defined with the deformation parameter δ (Eq. (4.28)),

$$\omega_z = \omega_o \left(1 - \frac{2}{3}\delta\right) \quad \text{and} \quad \omega_{xy} = \omega_o \left(1 + \frac{1}{3}\delta\right) \quad (5.48)$$

with which we take care of the constant nuclear volume. One can transform Eq. (5.47) in spherical coordinates and obtain

$$V_i = V_o(r) + V_d(\epsilon, r)Y_2^0(\vartheta) + C(\mathbf{l} \cdot \mathbf{s}) + Dl^2 \quad (5.49)$$

Here, $V_o(r)$ is a central oscillator potential with frequency ω_o and V_d is a radial function

$$V_d(\epsilon, r) = -\text{const} \delta \omega_o^2 r^2 \quad (5.50)$$

In addition,

$$Y_2^0(\vartheta) = \text{const} (3 \cos^2 \vartheta - 1) \quad (5.51)$$

After numerical solution of the Schrödinger equation with the potential of Eq. (5.49) one finds energy levels as a function of the deformation parameter δ . They are shown in the Nilsson diagram in Figure 5.17. To the right, prolate deformations are shown; to the left, oblate deformations. For prolate deformation, states with highest Ω lie the highest in energy, while for oblate deformation the stability of the states increases with increasing Ω . For the characterization of the levels, one uses the quantities $\Omega^\pi [N, n_2, \Lambda]$. Ω and π are good quantum numbers that correspond to the constants of the motion for the state; the terms in square brackets are the so-called asymptotic quantum numbers and describe the state which the Nilsson state approaches for large deformations. The quantity Ω is the projection of the angular momentum on the symmetry axis, $\pi = (-1)^N$ is the parity of the state, N is the total number of oscillation quanta as in the shell model, $n_z < N$ is the number of oscillation quanta along the axis of symmetry, and Λ is the component of the orbital angular momentum along the symmetry axis. As discussed earlier and illustrated by the level structure of ^{25}Al in Figure 5.12, rotational states can be built upon these Nilsson states. The lowest such state has $I = K = \Omega$; the excited states have $I = K + 1, K + 2, \dots$. For example, the rotational bands of ^{25}Al are built on the $5/2^+[202]$, $1/2^+[211]$, $1/2^+[200]$, and $1/2^-[200]$ single-proton intrinsic states. The model that includes these collective motions built upon appropriately modified single-particle states is sometimes called the unified model.

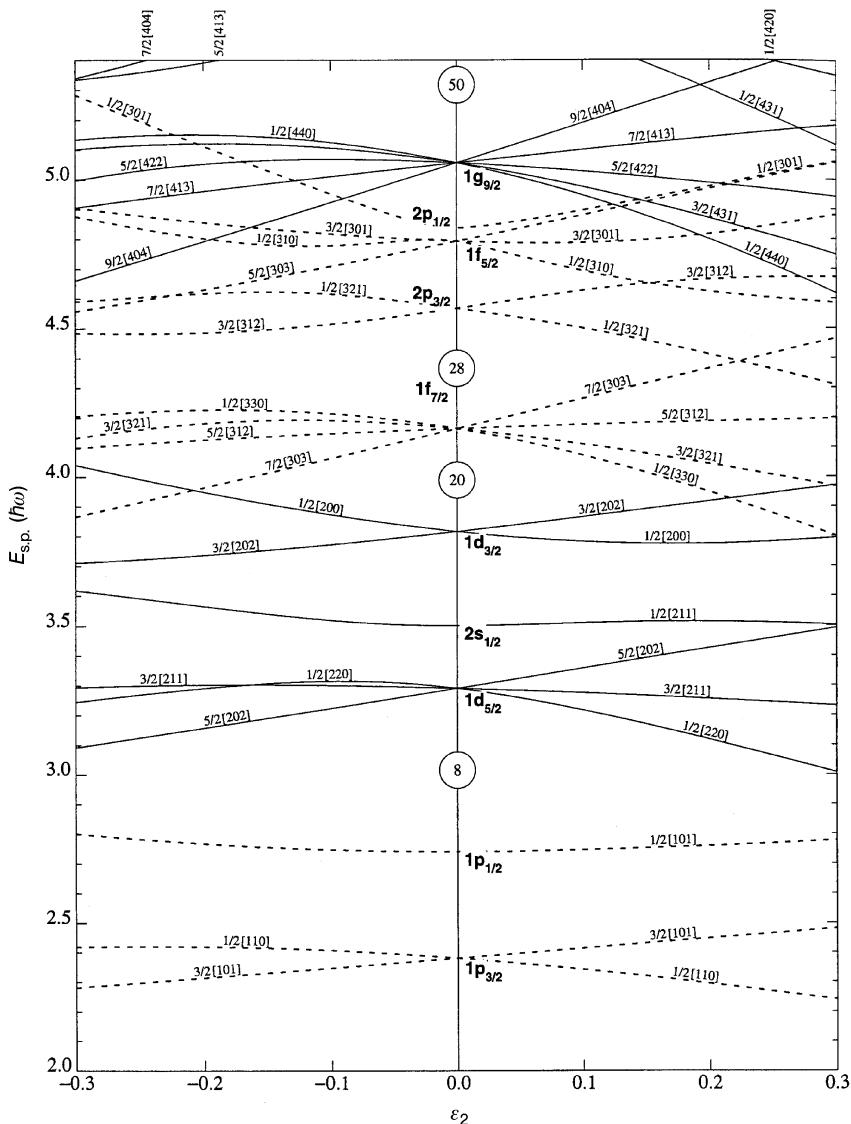


Figure 5.17 Nilsson diagram for protons or neutrons for N or $Z \leq 50$. Levels are labeled by the asymptotic quantum numbers Ω and at zero deformation by quantum

numbers l_j . Even-parity levels are given as solid lines, odd-parity levels as dashed lines. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [6].)

5.8

The Pairing Force and Quasi-Particles

Above, the consequences of the residual interactions among nucleons have been described phenomenologically in terms of the distortion of nuclei from spherical to spheroidal or ellipsoidal shapes. The resulting phenomena were rotational states, vibrational states, and Nilsson single-particle states. The observation that the first excited intrinsic states in even-even nuclei are much higher in energy than those of neighboring odd- A nuclei needs special attention. Also, the enhanced binding energies of the ground states of even-even nuclei are evidence of an enhanced attraction between pairs of like nucleons with angular momenta coupled to yield 0^+ states. This implies that the first excited intrinsic state of even-even nuclei would be higher than expected if only one of the nucleons in the pair were excited and the effects of pairing were destroyed. On the other hand, maintaining the pairing and raising both particles in the pair to the next higher single-particle state leads to the expectation that this state is placed about twice as high since both particles would have to be excited. The observed effect is even larger. To enlarge on this, we consider the isotopes ^{58}Ni , ^{59}Ni , and ^{60}Ni . According to the shell model, the three neutrons beyond $N = 28$ in ^{59}Ni should be in the $2p_{3/2}$ level, which is the case. The first excited state might involve raising the 31st neutron to either the $1f_{5/2}$ or the $2p_{1/2}$ state. The first excited state is a $5/2^-$ state at 339 keV. From this, it would be expected that there is an excited state in the even-mass neighbors at about 700 keV that arises from raising a pair of neutrons from the $2p_{3/2}$ state to the $1f_{5/2}$ state; however, ^{58}Ni and ^{60}Ni have 2^+ excited states at 1.45 and 1.33 MeV, and there is no state at 700 keV corresponding to the excitation of a pair of neutrons. The resulting gap in the energy spectrum requires an explanation. Obviously, it must be connected to the special features of the pairing force.

The pairing force is one consequence of the attractive nuclear forces that causes nucleons to be as close together as possible. The shell-model potential approximately accounts for the average effect of this force at distances corresponding to the average spacing between nucleons in a nucleus. There must be an additional residual attractive force between two nucleons such that they are closer to each other than to the other nucleons. The two particular single-particle states are those with the quantum numbers (n, l, j, m) and $(n, l, j, -m)$ which correspond to two particles moving in the same orbital in opposite directions consistent with the Pauli exclusion principle. In the extreme single-particle model, which neglects the residual interaction, one would fill the pairs of states up to the Fermi energy as illustrated in the left part of Figure 5.18. The residual interaction between the nucleons in each paired state alters the distribution (the right part of Figure 5.18) by removing the sharp cutoff of the occupation probability at the upper end and smearing out the distribution toward higher single-particle states. This perturbation causes the wave function to become a linear combination of unperturbed states even if they are of higher energy. Due to the partial occupation of states, a particle becomes partly a particle and partly a hole under the influence of the pairing interaction. This combination of particle and hole is known as quasi-

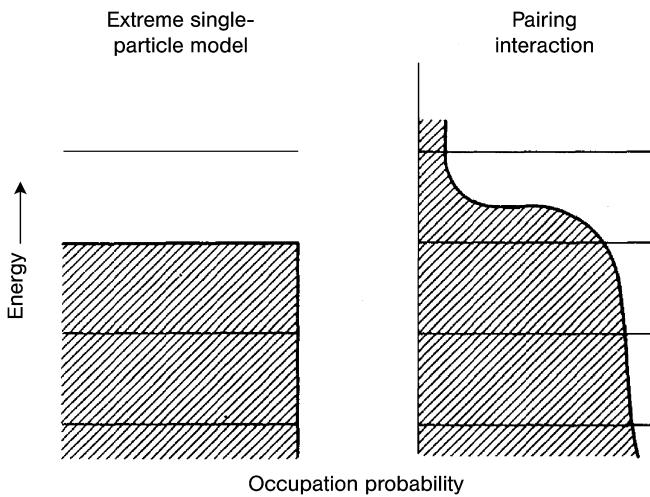


Figure 5.18 Schematic diagram of the occupation probability of nucleons in the ground state of an even-even nucleus. The prediction of the extreme single-particle model is shown on the left. The result including the pairing interaction is shown on the right.

particle. The theory developed by Bardeen, Cooper, and Schrieffer (BCS theory) to explain superconductivity resulting from pairing of electrons in metals was applied by Bohr, Mottelson, and Pines to the pairing of nucleons in nuclei. The resulting probability that a given pair of single-particle states will be occupied by a pair of nucleons is

$$V_i^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left(1 - \frac{\epsilon_i - \lambda}{E_i} \right) \quad (5.52)$$

Here, ϵ_i is the energy of the single-particle state and λ is the Fermi energy. The quantity E_i , which plays the same role for quasi-particles as ϵ_i for particles in the absence of the pairing force, is given by

$$E_i = \left[(\epsilon_i - \lambda)^2 + \Delta^2 \right]^{1/2} \quad (5.53)$$

where Δ is the gap parameter being a measure of the strength of the pairing interaction, which has a value approximately equal to δ in Eq. (3.11). There are no quasi-particles present in the ground state of an even-even nucleus. Its lowest intrinsic excitation is obtained by going from zero to two quasi-particles, each of which must have an excitation energy given by Eq. (5.53). Thus, the lowest intrinsic excited state in an even-even nucleus will be approximately 2Δ and it is this quantity that is the energy gap in the spectrum of the intrinsic energy levels of even-even nuclei. An important consequence of this energy gap for nuclear reactions, Chapter 12, is that there is no single-particle level below 2Δ in even-even nuclei, making the level density in these nuclei at a given excitation energy much smaller than in odd-odd nuclei. Nuclei with odd mass numbers have level

densities intermediate between these two extremes. Nuclei with odd mass numbers contain at least one unpaired nucleon and thus contain one quasi-particle with an energy of about Δ as given by Eq. (5.53). The level density increases exponentially (Eq. (5.19)) above the energy gap.

5.9

Macroscopic–Microscopic Model

In 1967, V.M. Strutinsky proposed a hybrid model combining the liquid-drop model with a shell correction. In this method, shell effects are considered as a small deviation from a uniform single-particle energy level distribution. This deviation is then treated as a correction to the liquid-drop model energy. The dependence of the pairing strength on deformation can also be treated as another correction. The total energy is then written as a sum of the liquid-drop model energy and the shell and pairing corrections

$$E = E_{\text{LMD}} + \sum_{n,p} (\delta U + \delta P) \quad (5.54)$$

where the corrections for neutrons and protons are treated separately. All quantities are functions of the deformation. The shell correction δU is the difference between the sum of the single-particle energies for two different single-particle models. The first is a realistic shell model with non-uniform level spacings and level degeneracies; the second is a uniform distribution. The shell correction is then given by

$$\delta U = U - \tilde{U} \quad (5.55)$$

The first is

$$U = \sum_v 2\varepsilon_v n_v \quad (5.56)$$

where ε_v are single-particle energies in a realistic shell-model potential and n_v are the occupation numbers of these levels. For the second,

$$\tilde{U} = 2 \int_{-\infty}^{\lambda} \varepsilon \tilde{g}(\varepsilon) d\varepsilon \quad (5.57)$$

where $\tilde{g}(\varepsilon)$ is a uniform distribution of single-particle states, λ the chemical potential defined by $N = 2 \int_{-\infty}^{\lambda} \tilde{g}(\varepsilon) d\varepsilon$, and N the total number of particles. The philosophy of this correction method is that any systematic errors arising from the general problem of calculating the total energy from a single-particle model will cancel, and only effects associated with special degeneracies and splitting of the levels in the particular shell-model potential will remain as a shell correction. For the uniform distribution, it is important that the averaging is done over a suf-

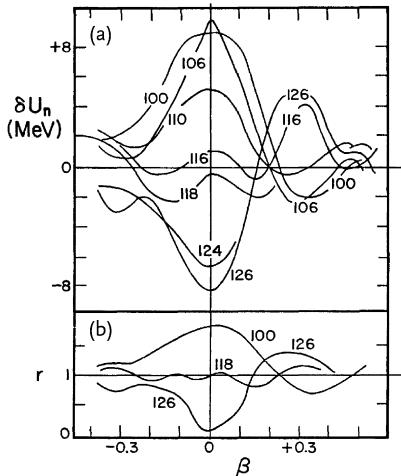


Figure 5.19 Neutron shell corrections as a function of the deformation using Nilsson single-particle energies. Curves are shown for selected neutron numbers at and below

$N = 126$ (top). The ratio of the shell single-particle density to the uniform one at the Fermi energy (bottom). (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [7].)

ficiently large energy interval to wash out the shell effects. This averaging is done by using a weighting function

$$\tilde{g}(\varepsilon) = (\pi\gamma)^{-1/2} \sum_v \exp\left[\gamma^{-2}(\varepsilon - \varepsilon_v)^2\right] \quad (5.58)$$

The sum in Eq. (5.58) is the number of levels in the energy interval $(\pi\lambda)^{1/2}$, which is centered at the energy ε . If γ is taken to be on the order of the energy difference between major shells, \tilde{g} is not sensitive to the exact value of γ . Some examples of the shell correction δU as a function of deformation are shown in Figure 5.19. The single-particle energies used are from the Nilsson model. For spherical nuclei, the correction is negative, signaling a stronger binding for nuclei at or near closed shells. For mid-shell nuclei, the corrections are positive. At some finite deformation β of about 0.3, the situation is reversed, with a positive correction for nucleon numbers close to a magic number and a negative one for mid-shell nuclei. The shell correction that favors deformed shapes for mid-shell nuclei is large enough to override the favoring of the spherical shape from the liquid-drop part of the total energy.

Examples for the total nuclear deformation energies for heavy nuclei obtained from Eq. (5.54) are shown in Figure 5.20. We will enlarge on this behavior of the fission barriers in our discussion of fission in Chapter 12. The shell correction added to the liquid-drop fission barrier for ^{242}Pu gives a first minimum at the known deformation of the ground state and a second minimum at a ratio of the semi-major to the semi-minor axes of 2:1. There is evidence for the presence of

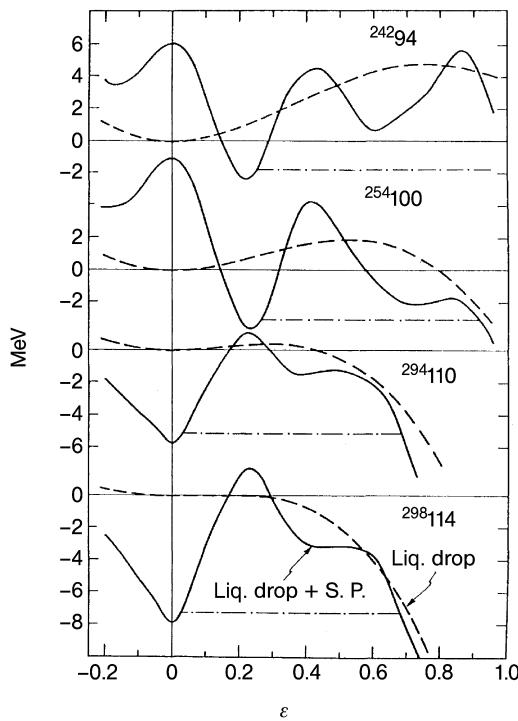


Figure 5.20 Potential energy as a function of deformation for heavy nuclei illustrating the effect of shell structure on a liquid-drop background: dashed curve, liquid-drop fission

barriers; solid curve, barriers after inclusion of shell and pairing effects. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [8].)

such a second minimum in several nuclei from the known existence of spontaneously fissioning isomers. A highly interesting application of this model is the prediction of existence of superheavy elements. As Figure 5.20 shows, these are elements for which the liquid-drop fission barrier is zero and the stabilization against spontaneous fission is entirely due to the shell correction energy. Nilsson diagrams show a larger shell gap at $Z = 114$ than at 126 and a large shell gap at $N = 184$. Superheavy elements will be discussed in detail in Chapter 17.

5.10

Interacting Boson Approximation

Up until the mid-1970s, the two principal nuclear structure theories were the shell model emphasizing the single-particle aspects of nuclear structure along with the Pauli principle, and the collective model pioneered by Bohr and Mottelson. Subsequently, the interacting boson approximation (IBA) was proposed by A. Arima and F. Iachello based on a third approach that is group theoretical. The IBA is a

model for collective behavior. It has become customary to refer to collective models of the Bohr–Mottelson type as geometric models and those of the IBA type as algebraic models. Thus today, one has a triad of models – shell, geometric, and algebraic – with which one can attack the basic features of nuclear structure. These models are not generally incompatible, although there are differences in certain important details, but rather reflect different complementary aspects of that structure.

The basic idea of the IBA is to assume that valence fermions couple in pairs only to angular momenta 0 and 2 and that the low-lying collective excitations can be described in terms of the interactions of such pairs. These fermion pairs, having integer angular momenta, are treated as bosons (called s and d bosons). The model embodies the following assumptions:

- The low-lying excitations of even–even nuclei depend only on the valence space.
- The valence nucleons are treated in pairs, as s and d bosons, with angular momenta 0 and 2.
- The number of bosons is half the number of valence protons and neutrons, both of which are counted to the nearest proton and neutron closed shells.
- The states of this boson system result from the distribution of the fermions in the s and d pairs, and thus depend only on the s and d boson energies and interactions between them. These interactions are assumed to be simple, at most two-body.

A fundamental feature of the IBA is its group-theoretical structure. Since an s boson has only one magnetic substate and a d boson has five, the s–d boson system can be looked at mathematically as a six-dimensional space described by the algebraic group structure $U(6)$. This parent group has various subgroups that lead to different dynamical symmetries. There are three of these symmetries that are physically most relevant, known by the labels $U(5)$, $SU(3)$, and $O(6)$. The basic entities of the IBA are the s and d bosons which are assigned energies ϵ_s and ϵ_d . A given nucleus with N_p and N_n valence protons and neutrons each counted to the nearest closed shell has $N = (N_p + N_n)/2$ s and d bosons. For example, ^{152}Sm has $N = 6 + 4 = 10$ and both ^{144}Ba and ^{196}Pt have $N = 3 + 3 = 6$. No distinction is made on whether the valence nucleons are particles or holes. Ground and excited states are formed by distributing the bosons in different ways among s and d states and coupling them to different I . The level structures that result depend on these distributions and couplings. The formalism is phrased in terms of creation and destruction operators for the s and d bosons. The $U(5)$ symmetry is the IBA version of a spherical vibrator. The $SU(3)$ symmetry is that of the prolate rotor. The $O(6)$ symmetry corresponds to a deformed, axially symmetric rotor which is γ soft. These are transition nuclei between the prolate rotor ($SU(3)$) and the oblate rotor ($(\bar{S}\bar{U}(3))$). The symmetry triangle of the IBA is shown in the center of Figure 5.21. The three corners are $\bar{S}\bar{U}(3) \rightarrow 1$, $U(5) \rightarrow 2$, and $SU(3) \rightarrow 3$. The transitions

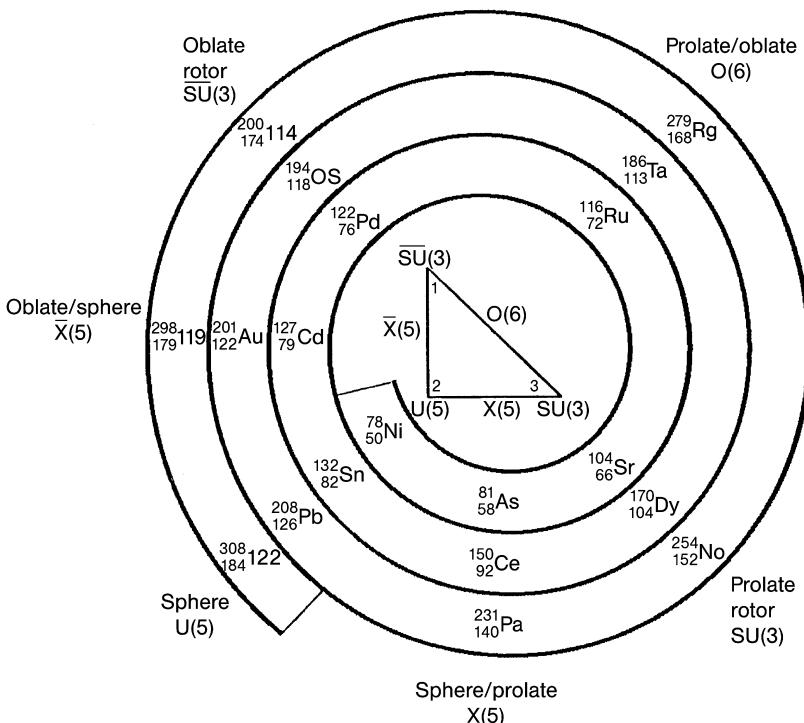


Figure 5.21 The symmetry triangle of the IBA model surrounded by a spiral with prototype nuclei suggesting a periodicity of nuclear structure. (Reprinted with permission from The European Physical Journal (EPJ) [9].)

between them involve the symmetry groups $X(5)$ for spherical/prolate, $O(6)$ for prolate/oblate, and $\bar{X}(5)$ for oblate/spherical. The symmetry triangle of the IBA suggests a periodicity of the nuclear structure that is graphically indicated by the threefold spiral in Figure 5.21. The latter assigns ^{78}Ni , ^{132}Sn , ^{208}Pb , and $^{308}122$ to the spherical $U(5)$ symmetry, ^{104}Sr , ^{170}Dy , and ^{254}No to the $SU(3)$ symmetry, and ^{122}Pd , ^{194}Os , and $^{288}114$ to the $\bar{SU}(3)$ symmetry. Prototypes of the transitional nuclei between spherical and prolate are ^{91}As , ^{150}Ce , and ^{231}Pa . Prototypes for the transitional nuclei between prolate and oblate are the triaxially deformed ^{116}Ru , ^{186}Ta , and ^{279}Rg . Prototypes for the transition between oblate and spherical nuclei are ^{127}Cd , ^{201}Au , and $^{298}119$. Note that the IBA periodic system would place the next spherical proton shell closure well above $Z = 114$ at $Z = 122$ in agreement with relativistic mean-field calculations.

5.11

Further Collective Excitations: Coulomb Excitation, High-Spin States, Giant Resonances

This section is intended to supplement the preceding ones with three special subjects. Coulomb excitation is a mechanism which is particularly suited for the

excitation of rotational states. In so-called high-spin states (states with particularly high total angular momenta), the response of nuclei to extremely high angular momenta is studied, and giant resonances are high-lying excited states of a collective nature observable as broad resonances in excitation functions.

Coulomb excitation is the electromagnetic excitation of a nucleus in an induction shock caused by a fast passing charged particle. This is best observed if the particle energy is below the Coulomb barrier. The colliding particles move along a Rutherford trajectory. For a simple treatment it is important that the excitation process is sudden and not adiabatic, that is, the collision time is short compared to the oscillation period of the excitation. If v is the projectile velocity and a is half the distance of closest approach, $a = \frac{1}{2} r_{\min}$, the passing time is given by a / v . The latter is to be small compared to $1 / \omega_{\text{if}} = \hbar / (E_f - E_i)$ where E_i and E_f are the excitation states involved. One defines an adiabaticity parameter, ξ , as

$$\xi = \frac{a (E_f - E_i)}{\hbar v} = \frac{Z_1 Z_2 e^2}{\hbar v} \cdot \frac{\Delta E}{2T} = n \frac{\Delta E}{2T} \quad (5.59)$$

Here n is the Sommerfeld parameter (Chapter 12) and T is the kinetic energy of the projectile. If $\xi \ll 1$ the process is sudden. Under this condition, the differential cross-section is given as the product of the Rutherford cross-section and an excitation probability, P ,

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} \right)_{\text{Ruth}} \cdot P \quad \text{with} \quad P = \sum |b_{\text{if}}|^2 \quad (5.60)$$

where b_{if} is an excitation amplitude which is summed over all magnetic substates. In first-order perturbation theory, the amplitudes are calculated according to

$$b_{\text{if}} = -\frac{i}{\hbar} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \langle f | H'(t) | i \rangle e^{i\omega_{\text{if}} t} dt \quad (5.61)$$

where $H'(t)$ is the time-dependent electromagnetic interaction between target and projectile. The result for the total cross-section for electric multipole excitation is

$$\sigma = \left(\frac{Z_1 e}{\hbar v} \right)^2 a^{-2l+2} B(El) f(\xi) \quad (5.62)$$

Here, $B(El)$ is the reduced transition probability, see Section 6.7.2, and $f(\xi)$ is a function depending on ξ and on the multipolarity. For $E2$ transitions and $\xi \ll 1$ the value is close to 1. From the reduced transition probabilities, one can deduce the deformation properties. Equation (5.62) shows that, for example, for $l = 2$,

$$\sigma \approx \left(\frac{Z_1 e}{\hbar v} \right)^2 a^{-2} = \left(\frac{mv}{Z_2 e \hbar} \right)^2 \quad (5.63)$$

One sees that the cross-section depends on the square of the projectile charge, Z_1 , thus Coulomb excitation with heavy ions such as Pb projectiles is particularly efficient. The often used experimental approach is to measure the γ spectrum after Coulomb excitation with a Ge detector or detector array in coincidence with the projectile scattered backward. In this setup, the observed collisions are almost

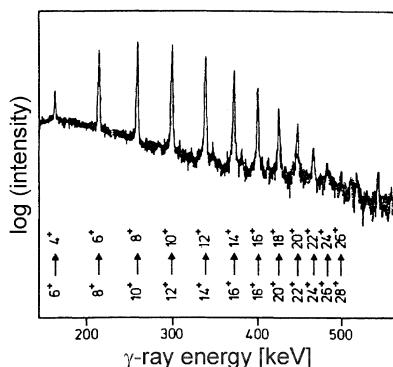


Figure 5.22 γ -ray energy spectrum after Coulomb excitation of ^{238}U with lead ions. (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

central and fulfill the condition $\xi \ll 1$. In Figure 5.22, the γ spectrum is the one that has been obtained by multiple Coulomb excitation of ^{238}U by Pb ions of 5.9 MeV/A . Transitions up to $28^+ \rightarrow 26^+$ can be observed. From the electromagnetic transition probabilities, one can deduce not only the quadrupole moment ($E2$), but moreover the electric hexadecapole moment ($E4$). The resulting shape of the ^{238}U nucleus resembles that of an American football.

Fusion reactions with heavy-ion projectiles can produce very high angular momenta. The latter produce extremely strong centrifugal fields in nuclear matter and it is not surprising that new effects result from this. In Figure 5.23, the excitation energy of a nucleus is plotted against its angular momentum I . As we have seen, for rotation with fixed moment of inertia, the rotational energy is $E_{\text{rot}} = E_{\text{rot}} = \hbar^2 I(I+1)/2\mathfrak{I}$. Therefore, there exists for each angular momentum I a state of minimal energy of the nucleus which corresponds just to this rotational energy. These states in Figure 5.23 lie on the so-called yrast line. The etymology of the word “yrast” is as follows. If you are rotated you get dizzy, *yr* in Swedish; if you are rotated even faster, you get more and more dizzy, up to the Swedish superlative *yrast*. Nuclei on the yrast line have no intrinsic excitation, their excitation energy is tied up entirely in rotation; they rotate cold. Above the yrast line, many states with intrinsic excitation are added. Below the yrast line, no states exist. A compound nucleus produced in a heavy-ion fusion reaction has a high angular momentum perpendicular to the reaction plane and a high excitation energy. This leads to the evaporation of a number of neutrons, each one cooling the compound nucleus by roughly 10 MeV . Due to their small spin, the neutrons cannot remove much angular momentum. The residual nucleus will then remove its residual excitation energy by statistical γ emission, mostly of electric dipole type, until it reaches the yrast line. From there on, the nucleus follows subsequently the rotational states down to the ground state by $E2$ transitions.

At small excitation energies and small angular momenta, in Figure 5.23 up to $I \approx 20$, we find the rotational behavior that was discussed above. The centrifugal

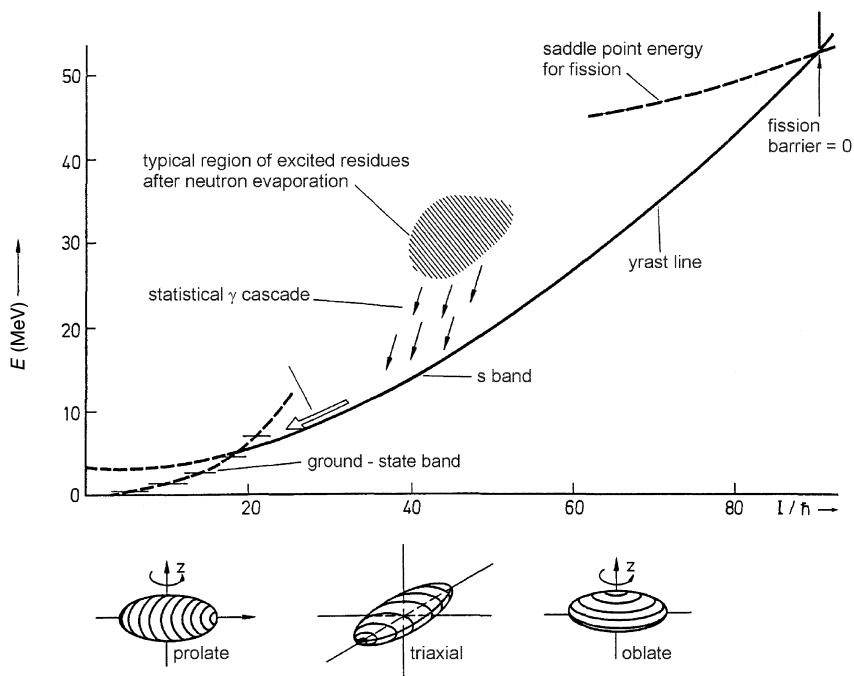


Figure 5.23 Yrast line in an EI plane for a deformed nucleus with $A \approx 160$, schematic. Below the yrast line, no states exist. The type of deformation in the various regions is depicted at the bottom. The shaded area is

the region where, after evaporation of neutrons from a compound nucleus formed at high angular momentum, high-spin states are populated. (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

forces are still small and the pairing force in the nucleus is not disturbed. The moment of inertia is smaller than that of a rigid rotor but increases continuously with increasing angular momentum. For some nuclei in the region between $I = 16$ and 24, one observes a sudden change. The rotational energy from there on follows a curve corresponding to a spontaneously increased moment of inertia. The reason is that Coriolis forces break nucleon pairs. As we have discussed, the completely paired state of nuclei resembles the superconducting state in metals. The breaking of pairs corresponds to a phase transition from a supra liquid state into a normal liquid state and the moment of inertia takes on a value that is close to that of a rigid rotor. The strong centrifugal field destroys the supra liquid state in the same way as a strong magnetic field destroys superconductivity. Effects that lead to a change in the moment of inertia become particularly visible if the experimentally determined moment of inertia is plotted against the square of the rotational frequency. The latter is determined according to

$$\omega_{\text{rot}} = \left(\frac{\partial E_{\text{rot}}}{\partial |\mathbf{I}|} \right)_{\mathfrak{J}=\text{const}} \quad (5.64)$$

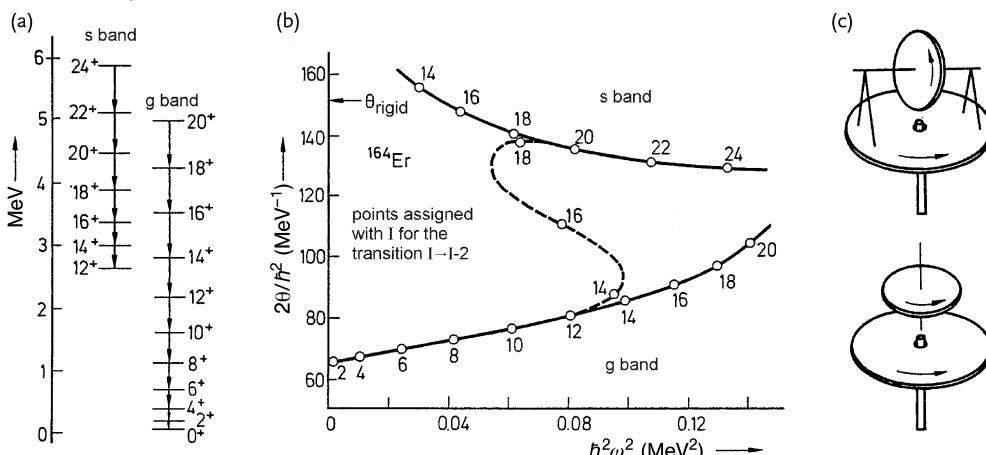


Figure 5.24 (a) Level scheme and (b) moment of inertia against $(\hbar\omega)^2$ for the nucleus ^{164}Er observed in the reaction $^{160}\text{Gd}(^9\text{Be}, 5\text{n})$ at 59 MeV incident energy; and (c) illustration of the Coriolis interaction. (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

In Figure 5.24, the moment of inertia of ^{164}Er vs. $(\hbar\omega)^2$ is shown. At first, with increasing angular momentum, the moment of inertia increases almost linearly. This behavior reflects the gradual breaking of pairing by Coriolis forces. At $I = 14$, there is a sudden change in the slope of the curve, and at $I = 16$ and 18 , the rotational frequency has decreased despite an increased angular momentum. This corresponds to a sizeable increase in the moment of inertia. The latter reaches almost the value for a rigid rotor. The level scheme in Figure 5.24a shows that we observe here the crossing of two rotational bands with different moments of inertia. As the system prefers the state with the energetically lower value, it shifts when reaching the corresponding angular momentum from the ground-state band (g band) into the Stockholm band (s band). In the case shown here, both bands can be followed a little bit further beyond the crossing point. Figure 5.24c illustrates how the jump in the moment of inertia is caused. It shows on top a rotor with arbitrary rotational axis on a rotating disk where increasing Coriolis forces eventually cause a rotational alignment (bottom) of the angular momenta of the nucleons parallel to the collective axis of rotation. If for nuclei with valence nucleons of high angular momentum j a pair is broken at the Fermi energy, this leads to a sudden increase in the moment of inertia leading to the “backbending” visible in Figure 5.24b. In the lanthanides, this is a pair of $i_{13/2}$ neutrons. By aligning the two neutrons, the nucleus gains a large amount of angular momentum without spending much energy. The s band is obviously a two-quasi-particle band of aligned $i_{13/2}$ neutrons.

At higher angular momenta, the prolate shape of the nuclei under the influence of strong centrifugal forces is no longer stable. Typically, a triaxial shape is observed here. At even higher angular momenta, the nucleus becomes oblate, rotating

around the symmetry axis. In that case rotational states of the type discussed above cannot occur and also the typical $E2$ transitions are missing as now, in the rotation, no changing electric field is produced. As the angular momenta are aligned in the direction of the symmetry axis, the coupling scheme is completely different from the one shown in Figure 5.11 and the electromagnetic transition probabilities resume single-particle values. Eventually, one reaches a limiting angular momentum, $l_{B_f=0}$, at which the nuclei fission spontaneously under the influence of the strong centrifugal force. These observations have all been made in the study of heavy-ion reactions.

Another type of collective excitations of nuclei are the giant resonances. These are collective vibrations of the nucleus in which an appreciable number (if not all) of the nucleons are involved and that lie at high excitation energies. The name giant resonance is connected with the history of its discovery. In photon-induced reactions of the (γ, n) type, including $(\gamma, 2n)$ and $(\gamma, 3n)$ at higher incident photon energies, a conspicuous resonance structure of unusual width of 3 to 6 MeV was observed in many nuclei. An example is shown in Figure 5.25a. The resonance energy was decreasing with $A^{1/3}$. M. Goldhaber and E. Teller explained these resonances as a vibration of all protons against all neutrons. H. Steinwedel *et al.* refined this picture in the sense that the shape of the nucleus does not change in these excitations. They are separator vibrations of the proton and neutron liquids whereby the symmetry energy acts as the restoring force. The types of vibration are depicted hydrodynamically in Figure 5.25. At the top of Figure 5.25b, protons and neutrons vibrate out of phase against each other. This is the electric dipole giant resonance involving an isospin change $\Delta T = 1$, therefore called an isovector resonance. The resonance energy can be parameterized by $E_{GDR} = (40A^{-1/3} + 7.5)$ MeV. In a generalized hydrodynamical model, other dipole vibrations are possible in which all particles with equal angular momentum vibrate against all particles with opposite angular momentum, the magnetic dipole giant resonance shown in Figure 5.25b (bottom). This corresponds to an isoscalar resonance with $\Delta T = 0$. In inelastic scattering of protons and α particles, other vibrational modes were identified. Figure 5.25c shows at the top a compression mode, the monopole giant resonance, in which the nucleons can oscillate in phase (isoscalar $\Delta T = 0$) or out of phase (isovector $\Delta T = 1$). In Figure 5.25c, the electric giant quadrupole resonances are sketched at the bottom, again isoscalar and isovector. Their excitation energies are at $E_{GQR} = 63A^{-1/3}$.

Microscopically, the response of nuclei against electromagnetic excitation is described by a transition operator depending on the electromagnetic field, that is, on a linear combination of electric (λ) and magnetic (μ) multipole fields. Of importance are the electric multipole moments $M(E\lambda)$ and these fix the reduced transition rates

$$B(E\lambda, I_i \rightarrow I_f) = \frac{1}{2I_i + 1} |\langle I_f | M(E\lambda) | I_i \rangle|^2 \quad (5.65)$$

The transition operator cannot yet describe the experimentally determined cross-sections. For this, one needs oscillator sum rules depending on the potential

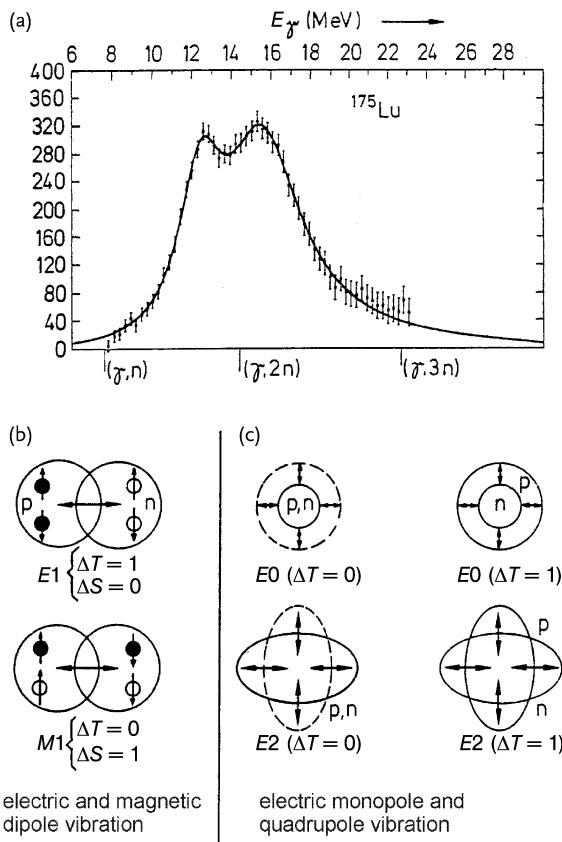


Figure 5.25 An example of a giant resonance (a) in the excitation of ^{175}Lu by bremsstrahlung quanta. For deformed nuclei, the splitting of the resonance into two bumps is characteristic, as along the deformation axis

there exists another vibrational frequency than in a direction perpendicular to the latter. (b, c) Illustration of giant resonances in the hydrodynamical model. (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

energy of the nucleon–nucleon interaction. This oscillator strength is defined as a transition probability multiplied by the transition energy $E_a - E_0$. The sum of the oscillator strength is

$$S(M) = \sum_a (E_a - E_0) |\langle a | M | 0 \rangle|^2 = \frac{1}{2} \langle 0 | [M, [H, M]] | 0 \rangle \quad (5.66)$$

where the sum runs over all states a accessible to the operator M . Equation (5.66) is known as the energy-weighted sum rule. As the electromagnetic interaction affects only the protons in the nucleus, an effective charge of $(N/A)e$ and $(-Z/A)e$ is assigned to the Z protons and N neutrons. For an $E1$ transition, this yields

$$S(E1) = \frac{9}{4\pi} \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{NZ}{A} e^2 = 14.8 \frac{NZ}{A} e^2 \text{ MeV fm}^2 \quad (5.67)$$

which can be used to calculate the integral cross-section

$$\int_0^{\infty} \sigma dE = \frac{16\pi^3}{9\hbar c} S(E1) \text{MeV fm}^2 \quad (5.68)$$

Equation (5.68) is known as the Thomas–Reiche–Kuhn (TRK) sum rule (or energy-weighted sum rule for the $E1$ resonance). Combining Eqs. (5.67) and (5.68) leads to a different expression for the TRK sum rule for A particles with effective charge

$$\int_0^{\infty} \sigma(E) dE = \frac{2\pi^2 \hbar e^2}{mc} \frac{NZ}{A} \cong 60 \frac{NZ}{A} \text{MeV mb} \quad (5.69)$$

In general, giant resonances exhaust the TRK sum rule. They decay rapidly into a compound nucleus which subsequently decays statistically, see Chapter 12.

References

Historical

- 1 Mayes-Kuckuk, T. (1979) *Kernphysik*, Teubner, Stuttgart.
- 2 Cohen, B.L. (1971) *Concepts of Nuclear Physics*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- 3 Mayer, M.G. and Jensen, J.H.D. (1955) *Elementary Theory of Nuclear Shell Structure*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- 4 Klinkenberg, P.F.A. (1952) Tables of nuclear shell structure. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **24**, 63.
- 5 Preston, M.A. (1962) *Physics of the Nucleus*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA.

- 6 Firestone, R.B. and Shirley, V.S. (eds.) (1996) *Table of Isotopes, 8th edn, Vol. II, H6*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- 7 Strutinsky, V.M. (1967) Shell effects in nuclear masses and deformations. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A95**, 420.
- 8 Tsang, C.F. and Nilsson, S.G. (1970) Shape isometric states in heavy nuclei. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A140**, 275.
- 9 Armbruster, P. (2008) Shifting the closed proton shell to $Z = 122$ —A possible scenario to understand the production of superheavy elements $Z = 112$ –118. *Eur. Phys. J.*, **A37**, 159.

Further Reading

Historical

- Yukawa, H. (1935) On the interaction of elementary particles I. *Proc. Physico-Math. Soc. Jpn.*, **17**, 48.
- Nordheim, L.W. (1951) Nuclear shell structure and beta-decay, II. Even A nuclei. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **23**, 322.
- Bohr, A. and Mottelson, B.R. (1953) Collective and individual particle aspects of nuclear structure. *Dan. Mat.-Fys. Medd.*, **27**, 16.
- Bohr, A. and Mottelson, B.R. (1955) Collective nuclear motion and the unified model, in *Beta and Gamma Ray*

- Spectroscopy* (ed. K. Siegbahn), North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Nilsson, S.G. (1955) Binding states of individual nucleons in strongly deformed nuclei. *Dan. Mat.-Fys. Medd.*, **29**, 16.
- Bethe, H.A. and Morrison, P. (1956) *Elementary Nuclear Theory*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Bardeen, J., Cooper, L.N., and Schrieffer, J.R. (1957) Theory of superconductivity. *Phys. Rev.*, **108**, 1175.
- Bohr, A., Mottelson, B.R., and Pines, D. (1958) Possible analogy between the excitation spectra of nuclei and those of the superconducting metallic state. *Phys. Rev.*, **110**, 936.

- Bohr, A. and Mottelson, B.R. (1960) Collective motion and nuclear spectra, in *Nuclear Spectroscopy, Part B* (ed. F. Ajzenberg-Selove), Academic Press, New York.
- Brennan, M.H. and Bernstein, A.M. (1960) jj Coupling model in odd-odd nuclei. *Phys. Rev.*, **120**, 927.
- Kisslinger, L.S. and Sorenson, R.A. (1960) Pairing plus long range force for single closed shell nuclei. *Dan. Mat.-Fys. Medd.*, **32** (9), 1–82.
- Hamada, T. and Johnston, I.D. (1962) A potential model representation of two-nucleon data below 315 MeV. *Nucl. Phys.*, **34**, 382.
- Kisslinger, L.S. and Sorenson, R.A. (1963) Spherical nuclei with simple residual forces. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **35**, 853.
- Fox, J.D., Moore, C.F., and Robson, D. (1964) Excitation of isobaric analog states in ^{89}Y and ^{90}Zr . *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **12**, 198.
- Nathan, O. and Nilsson, S.G. (1965) Collective nuclear motion and the unified model, in *Alpha-, Beta- and Gamma-Ray Spectroscopy*, vol. 1 (ed. K. Siegbahn), North-Holland, Amsterdam, p. 601.
- Baumgärtner, G. and Schuck, P. (1968) Kernmodelle, BI Hochschultaschenbuch 203, Mannheim.
- Bohr, A. and Mottelson, B.R. (1969 and 1975) *Nuclear Structure*, vol. I, *Single Particle Motion*, vol. II, *Nuclear Deformations*, Benjamin, New York.
- Wilkinson, D.H. (ed.) (1969) *Isospin in Nuclear Physics*, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Bethe, H.A. (1971) Theory of nuclear matter. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **21**, 93.
- Cohen, B.L. (1971) *Concepts of Nuclear Physics*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Rasmussen, J.O. (1974) Models of heavy nuclei, in *Nuclear Spectroscopy and Reactions, Part C* (ed. J. Cerny), Academic Press, New York, p. 97.
- Arima, A. and Iachello, F. (1975) Collective nuclear states as representations of a SU(6) group. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **35**, 1069.
- Stephens, F.S. (1975) Coriolis effects and rotational alignment in nuclei. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **47**, 43.
- Arima, A. and Iachello, F. (1976) Interacting boson model of collective states I, the vibrational limit. *Ann. Phys.*, **99**, 253.
- Iachello, F. (1979) *Interacting Bosons in Nuclear Physics*, Plenum Press, New York.
- Björnholm, S. and Lynn, J.E. (1980) The double-humped fission barrier. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **52**, 725.
- McGrory, J.B. and Wildenthal, B.H. (1980) Large-scale shell model calculations. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Part. Sci.*, **30**, 383.

More Recent

- Feshbach, H. (1987) Small systems: when does thermodynamics apply? *Phys. Today*, **40**, 9.
- Casten, R.F. (1990) *Nuclear Structure from a Simple Perspective*, Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Das, A. and Ferbel, T. (1994) *Introduction to Nuclear and Particle Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Hodgson, P.E., Gadioli, E., and Gadioli-Erba, E. (1997) *Introductory Nuclear Physics*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Heyde, K. (1999) *Basic Ideas and Concepts in Nuclear Physics*, 2nd edn, IOP Publishing, Bristol.
- Fényes, T. (2011) Basic properties of the atomic nucleus, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 1, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 39.

6**Decay Modes****6.1****Nuclear Instability and Nuclear Spectroscopy**

In Section 1.4, we introduced the various nuclear decay modes, see Table 1.1 for a summary. When presenting mass parabolas in Chapter 3, we pointed out that all but one isobar of a given mass number must be unstable toward $\beta\gamma$ decay since only the isobar of lowest mass is thermodynamically stable. However, the rates of these decays can be extremely slow; for example, for double β decay the half-lives are $\geq 10^{20}$ y, so that, for practical purposes, these nuclei may be considered stable. This holds also for all “stable” nuclides with $A \geq 140$ which are unstable toward α emission but have half-lives so long that their decay is unobservable. Likewise, nuclides with $A \geq 100$ are unstable with respect to spontaneous fission. However, because of the high Coulomb barriers for the emission of fission fragments, measurable rates of spontaneous fission are found only for the heaviest elements. Thus, it is clear that, on the one hand, the nuclear instability is closely related to the nuclear energy surface resulting from the interplay of volume, surface, Coulomb, symmetry, and pairing energy, while, on the other hand, thermodynamics tells only part of the story. We thus always ask for the decay rates or half-lives, and in this chapter we outline the theoretical framework with which the decay rates depend on the decay energy, but also on the change in angular momentum, and the parity change involved in the transition. These depend on the properties of the nuclear energy levels involved, and knowledge about these properties comes from experimental nuclear spectroscopy. The latter is vital for understanding nuclear structure and is the basis for the various nuclear models discussed in Chapter 5. Conversely, the development of these models has stimulated experimental nuclear spectroscopy work performed to test model predictions.

6.2**Alpha Decay**

The identity of α particles with ${}^4\text{He}^{2+}$ was established as early as 1903 and the monoenergetic nature of α rays was also soon recognized. When the decay takes

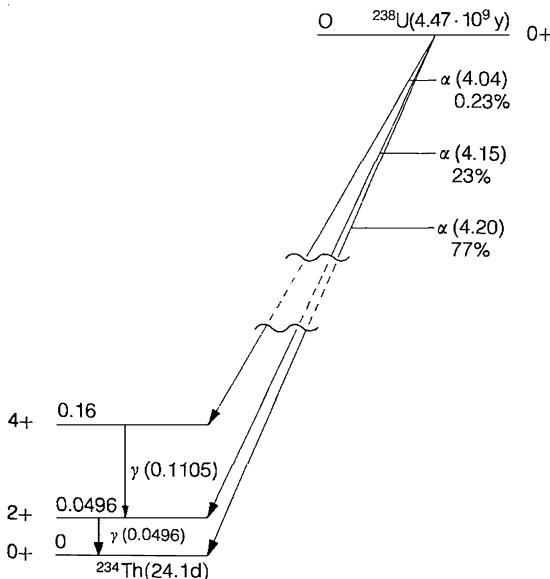


Figure 6.1 Decay scheme of ^{238}U (energies of excited states in ^{234}Th , α decays, and γ transitions in MeV). Angular momenta and parity are also indicated.

place between the ground states of mother and daughter nuclei, the decay energy is called ground-state decay energy and is denoted by Q_α . It is obtained from the atomic masses M_m , M_d and M_α . The kinetic energy of the α particle is smaller than Q_α by the recoil energy of the daughter nucleus, see Chapter 3. The feeding of excited levels in the daughter, see for example Figure 6.1, leads to the so-called fine structure of α spectra. The energies of α particles range from 1.83 MeV (^{144}Nd) to 11.81 MeV ($^{294}\text{118}$) and most of them lie between 4 and 8 MeV. This relatively small energy range is associated with an enormous range in half-lives of roughly 30 orders of magnitude. This inverse correlation between energy and half-life was recognized in 1911 by Geiger and Nuttall [1] who formulated for the decay constants of the α emitters in the natural decay series and the ranges R in air the relation

$$\log \lambda = a + b \log R \quad (6.1)$$

where b is a constant and a takes on different values for each of the three decay series. These relations are shown in Figure 6.2. As the range of α particles in air is a function of their energy E_α , Eq. (6.1) may also be written as

$$\log \lambda = a' + b' \log E_\alpha \quad (6.2)$$

Substitution of λ by the half-life $t_{1/2}$ gives

$$\log t_{1/2} = \bar{a} - \bar{b} \log E_\alpha \quad (6.3)$$

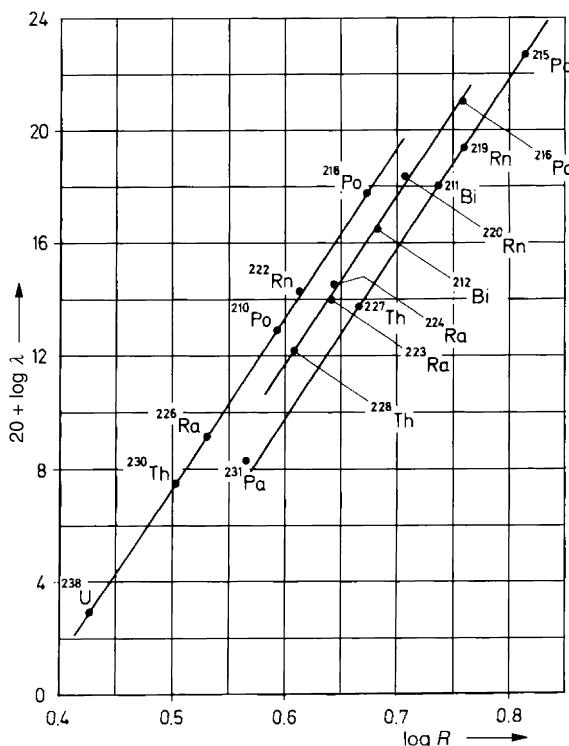


Figure 6.2 Relation between the range of α particles in air and the decay constant λ (Geiger–Nuttall rules) (according to [1].)

This relation is shown for a number of even-even nuclei in Figure 6.3.

A theoretical understanding of these relations was lacking until quantum-mechanical theory developed in 1928 independently by Gamow [2] and by Gurney and Condon [3] successfully accounted for the relationship between half-lives and energies. The Schrödinger wave equation for an α particle of energy $T = Q_\alpha = T_\alpha + T_r$ (sum of kinetic energies of α particle and recoil nucleus) inside the nuclear potential well is that of a standing wave. Its amplitude does not go abruptly to zero for $r > R_1$ in Figure 6.4 but decreases exponentially to receive a very small amplitude outside of R_2 . The approximation of the barrier by a rectangular potential and the shape of the wave functions in the three regions (1, 2, and 3) of the distance r are schematically indicated in the right part of Figure 6.4. By applying the boundary condition that the wave function and its first derivative must be continuous at R_1 and R_2 and by inserting the solutions of the Schrödinger equation in regions 1, 2, and 3, one obtains four equations for the determination of the five existing amplitudes α_1 , β_1 , α_2 , β_2 , and α_3 , where α is the amplitude of an outgoing wave and β the amplitude of the reflected wave, respectively. Most interesting is the ratio α_3/α_1 as we are interested in the transmission coefficient P . For a thick barrier (left part

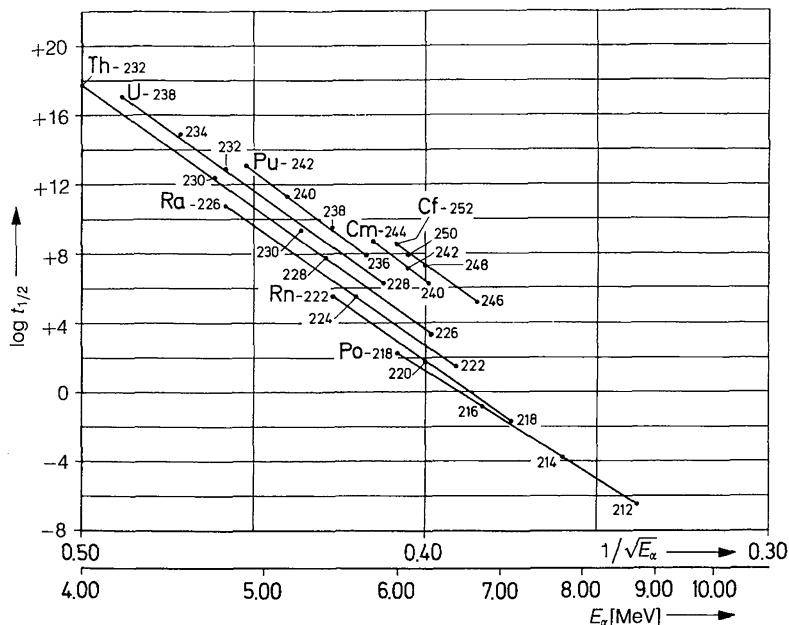


Figure 6.3 Relation between the half-life of even–even nuclei [s] and the energy of the α particles.

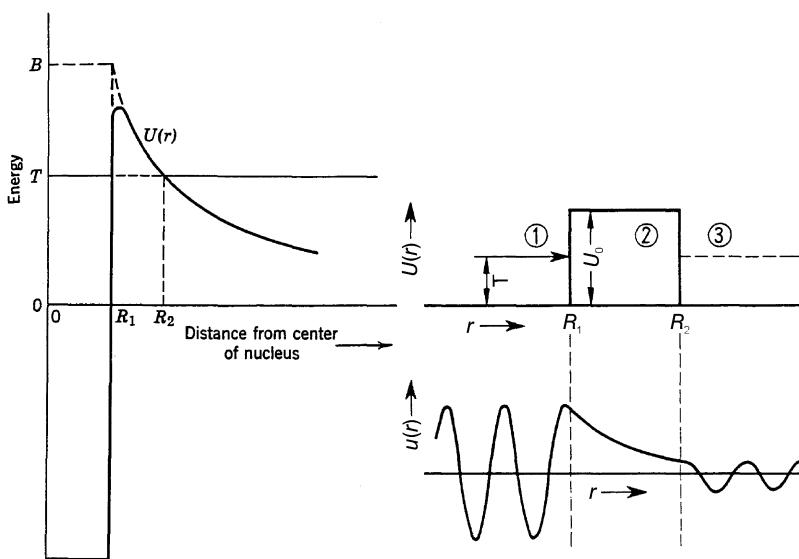


Figure 6.4 Potential energy for a nucleus– α -particle system (left). To the right is shown a rectangular approximation of the barrier with barrier height U_0 divided into regions (1, 2, and 3) and below the shape of the wave functions $u(r)$ in these three regions.

of Figure 6.4) the barrier is approximated by a histogram; that is, it is subdivided into narrow rectangles of differential thickness d and the barrier penetrability factor is determined as $P = P_1 \cdot P_2 \cdot P_3 \dots$ resulting in

$$P = \exp\left(-\frac{2}{\hbar}\sqrt{2\mu} \sum \sqrt{U(r) - T} d_i\right) \quad (6.4)$$

yielding

$$P = \exp\left(-\frac{2}{\hbar}\sqrt{2\mu} \int_{R_1}^{R_2} \sqrt{U(r) - T} dr\right) = e^{-G} \quad (6.5)$$

where

$$\mu = \frac{M_\alpha M_R}{M_\alpha + M_R}$$

is the reduced mass of the α particle and recoil nucleus and G is the so-called Gamow factor. Equation (6.5) tells us that the probability for passing the barrier decreases exponentially with increasing barrier height and width. For example, for ^{212}Po , $E_\alpha = 8.78 \text{ MeV}$, $t_{1/2} = 0.3 \mu\text{s}$, the barrier penetrability factor is $1.32 \cdot 10^{-13}$; for ^{144}Nd , $E_\alpha = 1.83 \text{ MeV}$, $t_{1/2} = 2 \cdot 10^{15} \text{ y}$, the penetrability is $2.2 \cdot 10^{-42}$; thus, the Gamow–Gurney–Condon approach reproduces the ≈ 30 orders of magnitude mentioned above. The half-life is obviously inversely proportional to P , or proportional to e^G . Thus $\log t_{1/2}$ is proportional to G , i.e. to $1/\sqrt{T}$, cf. Figure 6.3. This is an a posteriori corroboration of the Geiger–Nuttal rule.

The decay constant λ is the product of P and the frequency f with which the α particle knocks at the potential wall. That frequency can be estimated from the de Broglie wavelength $h/\mu v$ of the α particle which must be on the order of R_1 . Then, the velocity of the α particle is on the order of $h/\mu R_1$. If we assume that the α particle bounces back and forth between the walls of the potential, then

$$f \approx \frac{v}{2R_1} \quad \text{and} \quad f = \frac{h}{2\mu R_1^2}$$

The knocking frequency is on the order of 10^{20} s^{-1} and varies only by about 30% for different nuclei. With this, the decay constant is

$$\lambda = \frac{h}{2\mu R_1^2} \exp\left(-\frac{4\pi}{h} \sqrt{2\mu} \int_{R_1}^{R_2} \sqrt{U(r) - T} dr\right) \quad (6.6)$$

As outlined in the textbook by Friedlander *et al.* [4], for simple forms of the potential energy $U(r)$, the integral in Eqs. (6.5) and (6.6) can be solved in closed form. For a square-well potential of radius R_1 and a Coulomb potential $U(r) = Zze^2/r$ for $r > R_1$ (here, Z is the atomic number of the daughter nucleus, see the dashed line in Figure 6.4), the integral becomes

$$\text{Int.} = \int_{R_1}^{R_2} (Zze^2 - Tr)^{1/2} \frac{dr}{r^{1/2}} \quad (6.7)$$

With the substitutions $x = r^{1/2}$ and $a^2 = Zze^2 / T$, Eq. (6.7) turns into the readily integrable form

$$\text{Int.} = 2\sqrt{T} \int_{\sqrt{R_1}}^{\sqrt{R_2}} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx$$

with the solution

$$\text{Int.} = \sqrt{T} \left[x(a^2 - x^2)^{1/2} + a^2 \arcsin\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) \right]_{\sqrt{R_1}}^{\sqrt{R_2}} \quad (6.8)$$

Values for R_1 and R_2 follow from the total kinetic energy $T = Zze^2 / R_2$ and from the barrier height $B = Zze^2 / R_1$. After substitution of the integration limits and some algebraic transformations, we obtain

$$\text{Int.} = \frac{Zze^2}{\sqrt{T}} \left[\arccos\left(\frac{T}{B}\right)^{1/2} - \left(\frac{T}{B}\right)^{1/2} \left(1 - \frac{T}{B}\right)^{1/2} \right] \quad (6.9)$$

Finally, remembering that $T = \frac{1}{2}\mu\nu^2$, substitution of Eq. (6.9) in the fundamental Eq. (6.6) gives

$$\lambda = \frac{h}{2\mu R_1^2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{8\pi Zze^2}{h\nu} \left[\arccos\left(\frac{T}{B}\right)^{1/2} - \left(\frac{T}{B}\right)^{1/2} \left(1 - \frac{T}{B}\right)^{1/2} \right] \right\} \quad (6.10)$$

Values for decay constants calculated with Eq. (6.10) are compared in [4] to experimental values for a number of α emitters. The calculations used for the radius $R_1 = (1.30 \cdot A^{1/3} + 1.20) \text{ fm}$ with no other adjustable parameters. The agreement between calculated and measured values is remarkable, that is, within a factor of 4 in all cases except for ^{210}Po – a nucleus with 126 neutrons decaying into a nucleus with 82 protons, both tightly bound closed-shell nuclei, indicating that nuclear structure effects may not entirely be ignored – even though the values of λ extend over 27 orders of magnitude. The values of λ_{calc} depend sensitively on the nuclear radii assumed, and each increase in the nuclear radius parameter r_0 by 0.03 fm leads to a doubling of the values of λ_{calc} . The fact that Eq. (6.10) gives remarkable agreement with experimental data when r_0 is fixed at 1.30 fm should not be weighed too much as several simplifications are inherent in the approach: (i) the use of a square-well potential instead of the more realistic Woods–Saxon potential; (ii) the radius of the α particle of 1.20 fm is chosen somewhat arbitrarily; and (iii) the knocking frequency f was estimated on the naive assumption that α particles preexist and oscillate in nuclei, which is termed the one-body model. It is remarkable that none of these simplifications strongly affects the dependence of λ on T over so many orders of magnitude, which is due to the exponential in Eq. (6.10). Even within the framework of the one-body model, much has been done in the refinement of the preexponential factor in Eq. (6.10). Alternatively, of course, f can be taken as the product of two probabilities: the probability of formation of a bound α particle inside a nucleus which should depend on the details of nuclear structure, see below, and the knocking of the α particle once formed against the potential wall.

6.2.1

Hindrance Factors

The barrier penetration theory in its simple form as discussed above applies to even-even α emitters only and good agreement with experimental half-lives is generally found for transitions to ground states and first excited states of even-even nuclei. Other α transitions tend to be slower by factors up to 10^4 as compared to the prediction of the simple theory. Since Eq. (6.10) was derived without considering angular momentum effects – it considers the emission of s-wave α particles only – one might be tempted to ascribe the relative slowness of other α transitions to angular momentum effects and to the need for parity conservation, which is an important selection rule for α decay. Emission of an α particle of orbital angular momentum l involves a parity change $(-1)^l$ so that $1^+ \rightarrow 0^+$ or $2^- \rightarrow 0^+$ α decays are forbidden. Also, for an α particle carrying away l units of angular momentum, one has to add a centrifugal barrier $\hbar^2 l(l+1) / 2\mu R^2$ to the Coulomb potential Zze^2 / R . For α decay of, for instance, ^{230}Th into levels of the ground-state rotational band of ^{226}Ra , the so-called hindrance factors, that is, the ratios of calculated (for $\Delta l = 0$) to observed transition rates, are 1 for the 0^+ ground state, 1 for the 2^+ state, 12 for the 4^+ state, and 8000 for the 6^+ state – much larger than can be accounted for by the inclusion of the centrifugal barrier in $U(r)$. There is a general trend for larger hindrance factors with increasing Δl . For even-odd, odd-even, and odd-odd nuclei the situation is even more complex and hindrance factors up to several tens of thousands are observed with trends that are difficult to discern. Ground-state transitions for deformed odd- A nuclei are observed to be highly hindered even if there is no angular momentum change involved, while transitions to excited states are usually almost unhindered. For $^{241}\text{Am}(5/2^-)$, α decay to the ground state and first excited state of $^{237}\text{Np}(5/2^+, 7/2^+)$ has hindrance factors of about 500, while the more intense transition to the $5/2^-$ excited state is almost unhindered. At this point, we should not be surprised that the simple one-body theory is far from accounting for the α -decay rates in these different types of nuclei and to various kinds of excited states. It does a remarkable job of explaining the barrier penetration once the α particle is formed; however, the formation of an α particle in a nucleus should strongly depend on nuclear structure. For example, a ground-state transition from a nucleus with an odd nucleon in the highest occupied orbital can take place only if that nucleon becomes part of the α particle. For this to occur, another nucleon pair needs to be broken. Thus, in this case, the spectroscopic factor for the formation of the α particle is much less than 1. On the other hand, if the α particle is formed from existing pairs, the daughter nucleus will be populated in an excited state, and this may explain the “favored” transitions to excited states. Much progress has been made in calculating the probabilities for assembling α particles in different nuclei on the basis of the single-particle shell model and the collective model (see Chapter 5). Basic ideas on how to involve these models in accounting for the hindrance factors can be found in the work by H.J. Mang, I. Perlman, and others.

6.2.2

Alpha-Decay Energies

According to the liquid-drop model, the α -decay energies are expected to decrease monotonically with increasing A for a given Z , and for each series of isobars to increase with increasing Z . These expectations are indeed largely exhibited by the data shown in Figure 6.5; however, there is an abrupt interruption of the smooth trend in the vicinity of $A = 210$. If the same data had been plotted as a function of neutron number, which was not done because the data for different elements would be less well separated in such a plot, it would be more immediately evident that the striking drop in decay energy occurs for each element between $N = 128$ and $N = 126$. This indicates particularly high binding energies or small masses for $N = 126$ and is one of the strongest indications for a shell closure at this neutron number. In addition, the particularly large decrease in the Q_α values between the heavy polonium isotopes and the heavy bismuth isotopes reflects the closed proton shell at $Z = 82$. Likewise, the smaller peak in Q_α at $N = 154$ is an indication of a deformed neutron-shell closure at $N = 152$ which we will encounter again in the spontaneous fission half-lives. In the rare earths between ^{144}Nd and ^{155}Lu and beyond, there is another region of α emitters with the highest decay energies for emitters with $N = 84$ because the daughters are closed-shell nuclei with $N = 82$. Another island of very short-lived neutron deficient α emitters is located just above the doubly magic ^{100}Sn . Many other α emitters not shown in Figure 6.5 are neutron-deficient isotopes of W through Tl. The conclusion at this point is that the liquid-drop trends in the α -decay energies are as striking as the superimposed shell effects at $Z = 50$, $N = 82$, $Z = 82$, $N = 126$, $N = 152$, and, as we shall see in Chapter 17, at $N = 162$.

An empirical correlation between the α -decay half-life and the Q_α value was formulated by V.E. Viola and G.T. Seaborg:

$$\log T_\alpha(Z, N) = (aZ + b)Q_\alpha^{-1/2} + (cZ + d) + h_i \quad (6.11)$$

where h_i are the average hindrance factors for $i = p$, n , and pn (for odd proton, odd neutron, and odd proton and odd neutron, respectively). For even-even nuclei, $h_i = 0$. A set of newly fitted parameters is

$$a = 1.661\,75, b = -8.5166, c = -0.202\,28, \text{ and } d = -33.9069$$

6.3**Cluster Radioactivity**

Q values for the emission of intermediate-mass fragments called clusters from heavy nuclei where the residual nucleus is ^{208}Pb , $A_1 \rightarrow A_2 + ^{208}\text{Pb}$, are shown in Figure 6.6. They are all positive and peak for neutron-rich species such as ^{14}C , ^{24}Ne , and ^{28}Mg . That such clusters should be emitted in a tunneling process similar to α decay was predicted in 1980 by Sandulescu *et al.* [5] and experimentally

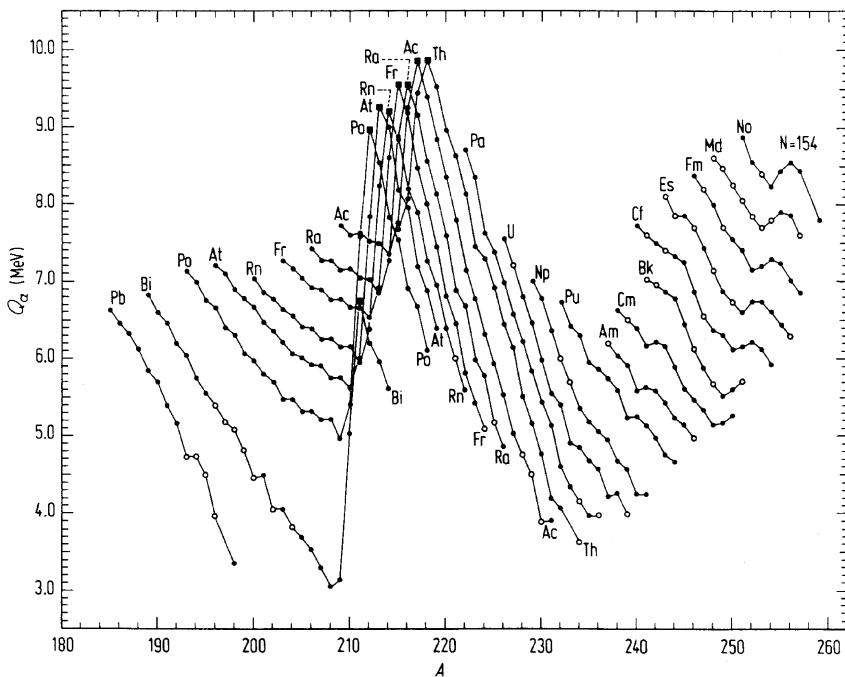


Figure 6.5 Plot of Q_{α} values vs. mass number for α emitters from lead to nobelium. The maxima (filled squares) with sharp drop-off to the left occur at $N = 128$. The less pronounced maxima at $N = 152$

indicate a deformed shell closure at $N = 152$. Decay energies estimated from systematics are shown as open circles. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [4].)

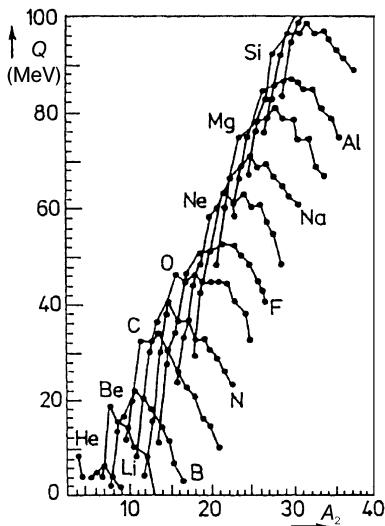


Figure 6.6 Q values for cluster radioactivity with ^{208}Pb as residual nucleus: $A_1 \rightarrow A_2 + ^{208}\text{Pb}$.

detected in 1984 by Rose and Jones [6] in the case of $^{223}\text{Ra} \rightarrow ^{14}\text{C} + ^{209}\text{Pb}$ with a probability of $8.5 \cdot 10^{-10}$ relative to the α -particle emission. Ever since, cluster radioactivity has rapidly evolved from the first pioneering experiments to a well-established field in nuclear science. By 1998, 20 different cluster emissions from 17 mother nuclei had been detected involving clusters from ^{14}C to ^{32}Si with probabilities down to the level of 10^{-16} relative to the α -particle emission.

Long half-lives and small branching ratios relative to α decay require detectors with unusual efficiency and selectivity. In their famous experiment, Rose and Jones were able to detect a few carbon events within an α -particle background about 10^9 times higher. Their detection system consisted simply of surface-barrier silicon detectors acting as a $\Delta E - E$ telescope, with a relatively weak ^{227}Ac source containing ^{223}Ra in equilibrium placed in front of them. With this device they had to search for a compromise between two conflicting conditions, efficiency and multiple pile-up rejection, and indeed they found it. However, in the second experiment they attempted, the ^{24}Ne decay of ^{232}U , the much higher flux of α particles, implied with a branching ratio that was two orders of magnitude smaller than in the previous case, destroyed their silicon detectors by radiation damage.

In an experiment on ^{233}U , Balysh *et al.* [7] attempted in 1986 to measure ^{24}Ne radioactivity by looking at the γ decay of the daughter ^{24}Na by means of a γ -ray spectrometer. In this case, α particles were not interfering, but the low detection efficiency allowed them to infer only an upper limit for the branching ratio. It is clear from the above examples that the problem is how to avoid the highly interfering α -particle background while keeping a sufficiently high overall detection efficiency. Two possible solutions have been proposed. In the first case, the decay products are filtered by means of a magnetic field according to their magnetic rigidity. This way, clusters such as ^{14}C can be very precisely directed toward a silicon detector placed in the focal plane of a magnetic spectrometer, while rejecting the much lighter and less energetic α particles. Although characterized by an excellent background suppression and energy resolution as low as 100 keV for 30 MeV ^{14}C ions, this system has its drawback in a not particularly high efficiency, achieving a sensitivity limit of $4 \cdot 10^{-13}$ only. The second technique, by far the most widely used in cluster radioactivity research, uses solid-state nuclear track detectors (SSNTDs) to comply with both the efficiency and selectivity requirements. Here, use is made of the threshold behavior of such detectors, namely, plastic plates, which are able to register the passage of an ionizing particle in the form of a damage track only when the ionizing rate is higher than a given threshold, typical of the detector material. These detectors can be selected such that they disregard the effect of low ionizing α particles in favor of the heavier clusters searched for. After irradiation by a radioactive source, SSNTDs are etched chemically, which enlarges the damaged region from the Ångström to the micrometer scale, thus making it visible under a microscope. Minimum detectable charge numbers Z_{\min} range from 6 through 12 depending on the choice of the plastic material.

A landmark in cluster radioactivity research was the discovery of fine structure in the ^{14}C energy spectrum in ^{223}Ra decay. Contrary to expectations based on simple barrier penetration calculations, the 779 keV first excited state of ^{209}Pb ($11/2^+$) was found to be more strongly populated than the ground state ($9/2^+$). This has been attributed to the single-particle character of the mother–daughter wave functions. Indeed, here the ^{223}Ra Nilsson deformed wave function contains large components arising from the spherical $i_{11/2}$ neutron-shell model orbit but none from the $g_{9/2}$ state, the ground-state configuration of ^{209}Pb . In the case of α decay, it has been found in odd- A emitters (see Section 6.2.1) that the so-called favored transition is the one which leaves the odd proton or neutron in the same quantum state, a situation which is generally met for an excited state rather than the ground state of the daughter nucleus. Obviously the same is true for cluster radioactivity. On the other hand, experiments performed on ^{14}C decay of the even–even isotopes ^{222}Ra and ^{224}Ra resulted in one single peak corresponding to the ground-state to ground-state transition.

6.4

Proton Radioactivity

Proton decay should involve the same physical background as α decay, that is, barrier penetration, with the simplification that there is no preformation of the particle to be considered. A necessary condition for proton radioactivity is a positive Q_p value

$$Q_p = (M_{Z+1} - M_Z - m_p - m_e)c^2 > 0 \quad (6.12)$$

M_i are the atomic masses including electrons and m_i are the masses of the proton and electron. If binding energies are used, the Q_p value is

$$Q_p = B_Z - B_{Z+1}; \quad B_Z = (ZM_H + Nm_n - M_Z)c^2 \quad (6.13)$$

The energy requirements for proton radioactivity are shown in Figure 6.7 for $N = 80$ isotones including the ^{151}Lu proton decay, the case with which this decay mode was first observed by S. Hofmann *et al.* According to Eq. (6.12), the Q_p values can be determined as differences in binding energies of neighboring isotones. The binding energies are theoretical values taken from a mass table. Parabolas connect the odd- A and even–even isotones; they are separated by the proton-pairing energy. As a function of the atomic number, the binding energies of isotones exhibit maximum values at $\partial B / \partial Z = 0$, and the change in the slope allows for positive Q_p values near these maxima. The quadratic Z dependence comes from the Coulomb term and the asymmetry term of the liquid-drop model. In Figure 6.7, the first proton unbound isotope is ^{149}Tm and the first candidate with a Q_p value large enough for a measurable decay branch is ^{151}Lu .

Following Gamow and Gurney and Condon, the decay constant is calculated as the product of a knocking frequency and the barrier penetrability. For the frequency, an expression developed by Bethe is used:

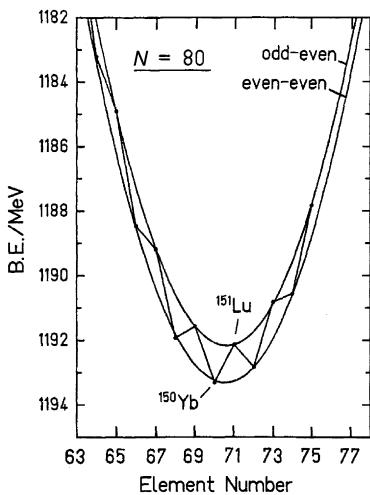


Figure 6.7 Binding energies of neutron deficient $N = 80$ isotones. Isotonic binding-energy parabolas, not to be confused with isobaric mass parabolas, connect the data points of odd–even and even–even isotones separated by the proton pairing energy Δp .

Position and slope of the parabolas are mainly determined by the Coulomb and asymmetry term, both quadratic in Z , of the liquid-drop model. (Reproduced from [8] by S. Hofmann with permission from Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

$$f = \sqrt{2\pi^2 \hbar^2} \left[m^{3/2} R_c^3 (Zze^2 / R_c - Q_p)^{1/2} \right]^{-1} \quad (6.14)$$

yielding for ¹⁵¹Lu a value of $6 \cdot 10^{21} \text{ s}^{-1}$. The Gamow factor is

$$G_{jl} = \sqrt{2m/\hbar^2} \int_{R_1}^{R_2} [V_{jl}(r) + V_C(r) + V_l(r) - Q_p]^{1/2} \quad (6.15)$$

with the potential being a superposition of the nuclear potential V_{jl} , the Coulomb potential V_C , and the centrifugal potential V_l . For the nuclear potential, the real part of an optical potential is used. The potential in Eq. (6.15) is shown in Figure 6.8 for the proton decay of ¹⁵¹Lu. Figure 6.8 exhibits the very long tunneling length of $\approx 80 \text{ fm}$ for decay energies around 1 MeV. Conservation of angular momentum and parity selects the allowed transitions:

$$I_i = I_f + l + s; \quad \pi_i = \pi_f (-1)^l \quad (6.16)$$

The good agreement of the calculated half-life for ${}^{151}\text{Lu}(11/2^-) \rightarrow {}^{150}\text{Yb}(0^+)$, $\Delta l = 5$, gives confidence in this description, although nuclear structure effects have been ignored except for the change of angular momentum and parity. An energy spectrum which shows the proton-decay line of the first identified ground-state proton emitter is shown in Figure 6.9. A review article by Hofmann [8] summarizes the details of proton radioactivity. The Chart of the Nuclides shows >60

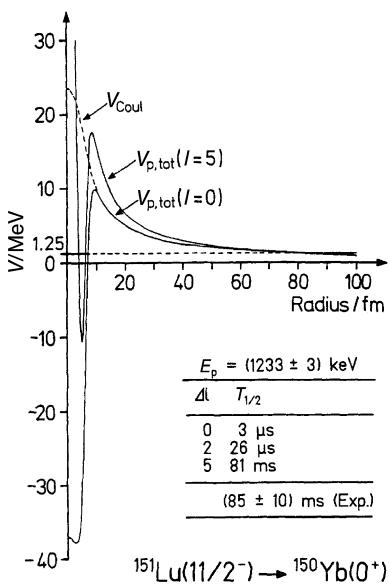


Figure 6.8 Proton–nucleus potential for the semiclassical calculation of the ^{151}Lu partial proton half-life. (Reproduced from [8] by S. Hofmann with permission from Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

isotopes near the proton drip line that are suspiciously proton emitters, proton emitters, or even two-proton emitters in a range from $^{4,5}\text{Li}$ all the way up to ^{177}Tl and ^{185}Bi .

Proton emission can also occur after β^+ decay in a two-stage process. For nuclei with very high Q_{β^+} values, highly excited states with energies higher than the potential barrier, that is, proton unbound states, can be populated and decay instantaneously by emitting a proton. This two-stage process is called β^+ -delayed proton emission. It is observed for β^+ emitters from ^9C through ^{41}Ti with $N = Z - 3$ and half-lives in the range of 1 ms to 0.5 s. In particular cases, β^+2p and $\beta^+\alpha$ are also observed.

For neutron-rich nuclei with very high Q_{β^-} values, neutron unbound highly excited states can be populated in β^- decay that decay instantaneously by neutron emission (β^- -delayed neutron emission). This is observed frequently for nuclides such as ^{87}Br and many fission products. Delayed neutron emission is technically very important for the operation of nuclear reactors.

Stable nuclei may become unstable if their electron shell is completely stripped off; then they will show a special kind of β^- transmutation in which the electron emitted from the nucleus occupies a free place in the empty electron shell (“bound β^- decay”). This has been observed with a half-life of 47 d in β^- decay of ^{163}Dy in the ESR experimental storage ring at the GSI Helmholtz Center for Heavy-Ion Research.

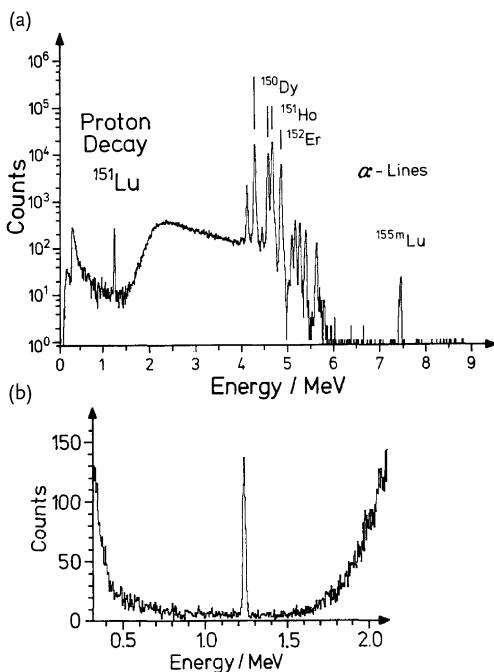


Figure 6.9 (a) Energy spectrum obtained during the irradiation of a ⁹⁶Ru target with 261 MeV ⁵⁸Ni projectiles at SHIP. The ¹⁵¹Lu proton-decay line was observed at 1.29 MeV far below the α -decay lines of other reaction

products. (b) Expanded part showing the ¹⁵¹Lu proton-decay line. (Reproduced from [8] by S. Hofmann with permission from Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

6.5 Spontaneous Fission

As mentioned in Section 1.4, K.A. Petrzhak and G.N. Flerov discovered in 1940 that ²³⁸U undergoes fission spontaneously (symbol sf) with a half-life of about 10^{16} y, very long compared to the α -decay half-life. Since that discovery, sf rates of several dozen nuclides, all with $Z \geq 90$, have been measured, and sf is thus firmly established as another radioactive decay mode in which barrier penetration plays a crucial role. The observed partial half-lives range from fractions of nanoseconds to $2 \cdot 10^{17}$ y. The height of the fission barrier, to a first approximation, is the difference between the Coulomb energy between the two fission fragments when they are just touching and the energy released in the fission process, the Q_f value. Obviously, for fission to occur spontaneously, the condition

$$Q_f \geq V_C \quad (6.17)$$

must be fulfilled. The Coulomb energy between two spherical nuclei in contact is

$$V_C = \frac{Z_1 Z_2 e^2}{R_1 + R_2} \quad (6.18)$$

and with Eq. (4.1) and $r_0 = 1.5 \text{ fm}$, we obtain

$$V_C = 0.96 \frac{Z_1 Z_2}{A_1^{1/3} + A_2^{1/3}} \text{ MeV} \quad (6.19)$$

With this formula, the Coulomb energy between two nuclei in contact, each with one-half of the A and Z of ^{238}U , is 206 MeV compared to 193 MeV of energy released in the symmetric fission of ^{238}U as calculated from a semiempirical mass equation. This would indicate a fission barrier height of 15 MeV to be compared to an experimental value of 6 MeV. The Coulomb energy estimates are certainly too high because the fragments are surely not spherical at the moment of scission. Also, breakup into equal fragments does not necessarily give the greatest energy release which is, as we shall see below, much less likely than asymmetric mass splits. Thus, neither the estimates of V_C nor the estimates of Q_f in this simplistic way should be considered quantitatively significant. But what we learn this way is that the barrier height increases more slowly with increasing nuclear size than the decay energy for fission. This explains that sf is observed only for the heaviest nuclei and that the sf half-lives decrease rapidly with increasing Z .

We can pursue the energetics of fission a little further with the aid of the liquid-drop model, Eqs. (3.2) and (3.6). The energy release of a nucleus ^AZ into two equal fragments $^{A/2}(Z/2)$ is given by

$$Q_f = M_{Z,A} - 2M_{Z/2,A/2}$$

and with the parameters given earlier (page 44), we find numerically that

$$Q_f = -3.36 A^{2/3} + 0.217 \frac{Z^2}{A^{1/3}} \quad (6.20)$$

Note that only the surface energy term and the Coulomb energy term do not cancel in the formation of this difference. Considering still the simple case of breakup of the fissioning nucleus into two equal fragments, we get from Eq. (6.18) that $V_C = 0.14 Z^2 / A^{1/3}$. Combining this with Eq. (6.19) and inserting into Eq. (6.16), we get, for instability against fission, a critical value of $(Z^2/A)_{\text{crit}}$ on the order of 40. The numerical value is not to be taken seriously. The important point is that, according to the liquid-drop model, there is a critical value of Z^2/A beyond which nuclei can no longer hold together for more than about 10^{-22} s . And we might expect that, the farther away the Z^2/A value of a nuclide is from $(Z^2/A)_{\text{crit}}$, the longer will be its half-life for spontaneous fission. Thus, the ratio

$$x = \frac{Z^2}{A} \left/ \left(\frac{Z^2}{A} \right)_{\text{crit}} \right. \quad (6.21)$$

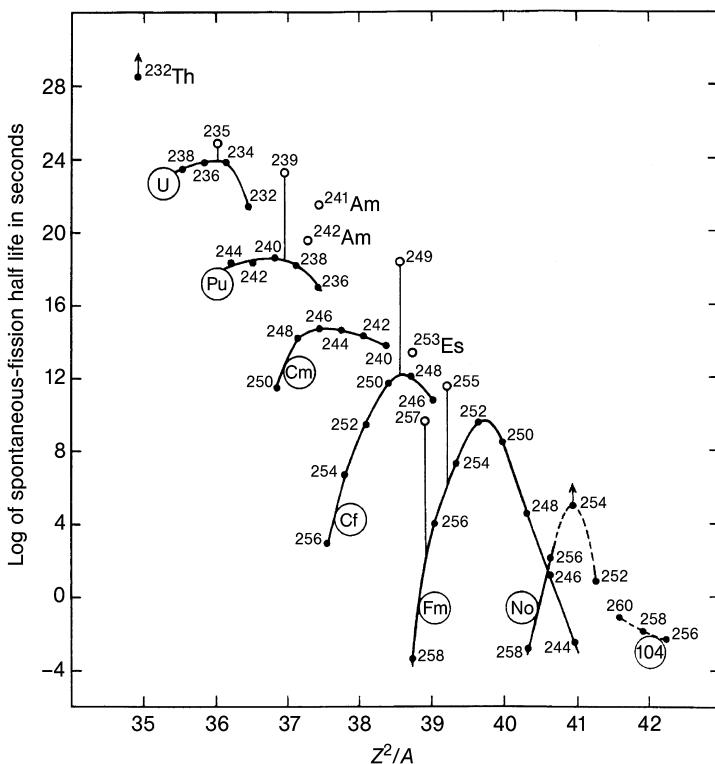


Figure 6.10 Partial half-lives for spontaneous fission vs. Z^2/A . Even–even isotopes of each element are connected. A few odd- A nuclides and the odd–odd ^{242}Am are also shown.
(Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [4].)

where x is called the fissility parameter, should be a characteristic scaling parameter for the fissility for heavy nuclei. Measurable sf half-lives are expected for nuclei with $x < 1$.

In Figure 6.10 the logarithm of the spontaneous fission half-lives is plotted against Z^2/A . It is obvious that there is a general trend in agreement with the simple expectation of the liquid-drop model: decreasing half-lives with increasing Z^2/A . However, for even–even isotopes for each element, the sf half-lives go through a maximum which is most pronounced for Fm isotopes ($Z = 100$), where the maximum is located at $N = 152$ which is a deformed closed shell. We have discussed the latter already in our presentation of Q_α systematics. Also, for sf, shell effects are superimposed on the smooth liquid-drop trends. Further, as with α decay, the half-lives of odd- A and odd–odd nuclei, a few of which are included in Figure 6.10, are longer by orders of magnitude than interpolation between neighboring even–even species would suggest. This indicates that odd nucleons are causing hindrance factors in analogy to α decay. It is the subtle sensitivity of barrier penetration to changes of a few megaelectronvolts in the height of the

potential energy barrier and to details in nuclear structure that cause these deviations from the liquid-drop trend.

So far, we have used only static considerations. Bohr and Wheeler [9] tried in 1938 to consider the dynamics of the fission process. Using the liquid-drop model, they treated fission in a manner analogous to transition-state theory of chemical reactions. They started visualizing the fissioning nucleus as a spherical, uniformly charged, incompressible liquid drop. Any small deformation of the drop then leads to an increase in surface area and therefore in surface energy, that is, an increase in the potential energy. At the same time, the deformation increases the average spacing between the protons, decreasing the Coulomb repulsion and thus decreasing the potential energy. As long as the change ΔE_s in the surface energy is larger than the change ΔE_C in the Coulomb energy, there is a net restoring force that tends to return the nucleus to its spherical shape. However, for some deformations, the magnitude of ΔE_C can exceed that of ΔE_s making the nucleus unstable against fission. To treat this in detail, Bohr and Wheeler parameterized the liquid-drop model shapes by a radius vector

$$R(\Theta) = R_0 \left[1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \alpha_n P_n(\cos \Theta) \right] \quad (6.22)$$

expanded in terms of multipole distortion parameters α_n and Legendre polynomials in $\cos \Theta$. For small, axially symmetric deformations, it was assumed that α_4 could already be neglected compared to the quadrupole distortion parameter $\alpha_2 = (\frac{5}{4}\pi)^{1/2} \beta_2$ and the surface and Coulomb energies were defined as

$$E_s = a_s A^{2/3} \left(1 + \frac{2}{5} \alpha_2^2 \right) \quad (6.23)$$

$$E_C = a_C A^{-1/3} \left(1 - \frac{1}{5} \alpha_2^2 \right)$$

Setting $a_s A^{2/3} = E_s^0$ and $a_C A^{-1/3} = E_C^0$, the respective energies of the sphere, they defined:

ΔE_s the difference between E_s and that of the sphere; and
 ΔE_C the difference between E_C and that of the sphere.

They also defined a deformation or distortion energy

$$\begin{aligned} E_D &= \Delta E_s + \Delta E_C = \alpha_2^2 \left[\frac{2}{5} a_s A^{2/3} - \frac{1}{5} a_C A^{-1/3} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{5} \alpha_2^2 (2E_s^0 - E_C^0) \end{aligned} \quad (6.24)$$

and a restoring force for $E_C^0 < 2E_s^0$ suggesting the definition of the fissility parameter

$$x = \frac{E_C^0}{2E_s^0} = \left(\frac{a_C}{2a_s} \right) \left(\frac{Z^2}{A} \right) = \frac{(Z^2 / A)}{(Z^2 / A)_{\text{crit}}} \quad (6.25)$$

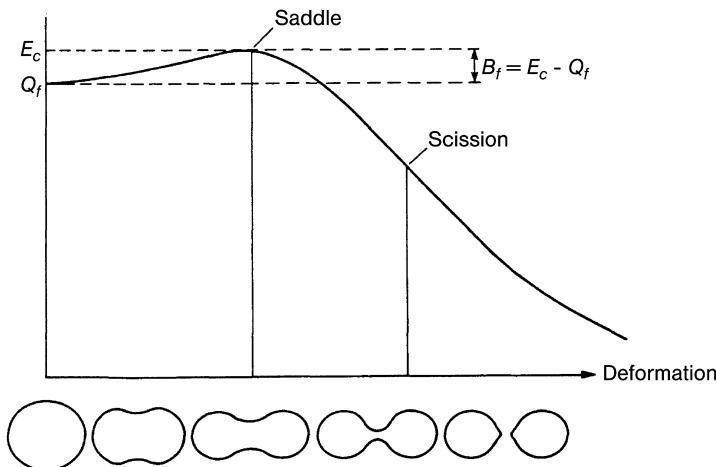


Figure 6.11 Potential energy as a function of deformation in a simple liquid-drop picture. The fission barrier B_f , the saddle point (critical deformation), and the scission point (separation into two fragments) are

indicated. The distortion of an initially spherical nucleus is schematically shown beneath the potential energy diagram.
(Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [4].)

meaning that $(a_c / 2a_s)^{-1}$ now stands for $(Z^2 / A)_{\text{crit}}$. More elaborate treatments of the fissility lead to

$$\left(\frac{Z^2}{A}\right)_{\text{crit}} = 50.883 \left[1 - 1.7826 \left(\frac{N-Z}{A} \right)^2 \right] \quad (6.26)$$

containing the isospin asymmetry as introduced in Eq. (3.12) by Myers and Swiatecki.

The progress of the liquid-drop shapes and the corresponding changes in the potential energy are visualized for this simplified case in Figure 6.11. Although the original Bohr-Wheeler formalism proved qualitatively very useful, it failed in many quantitative respects. The preference for asymmetric mass splits could not be accounted for, nor could absolute barrier heights be predicted. The latter difficulty is not surprising as the distortion energy at the saddle point is due to the difference between two very large numbers, $2E_s^0$ and E_c^0 , each of which has a value of several hundred million electronvolts and would have to be known extremely accurately.

Much progress has been made in recent years in refining the theory by using additional terms in the Legendre polynomial expansion and by using other expansions more suited for the transition from one distorted drop to two drops by considering shapes other than spherical ground-state shapes and saddle point shapes. For instance, saddle point shapes for various values of x are shown in Figure 6.12. One realizes that a nucleus with $x = 0.5$ can recover from a remarkable constriction near the center, while for $x = 1$ even a spherical nucleus has no chance of surviving.

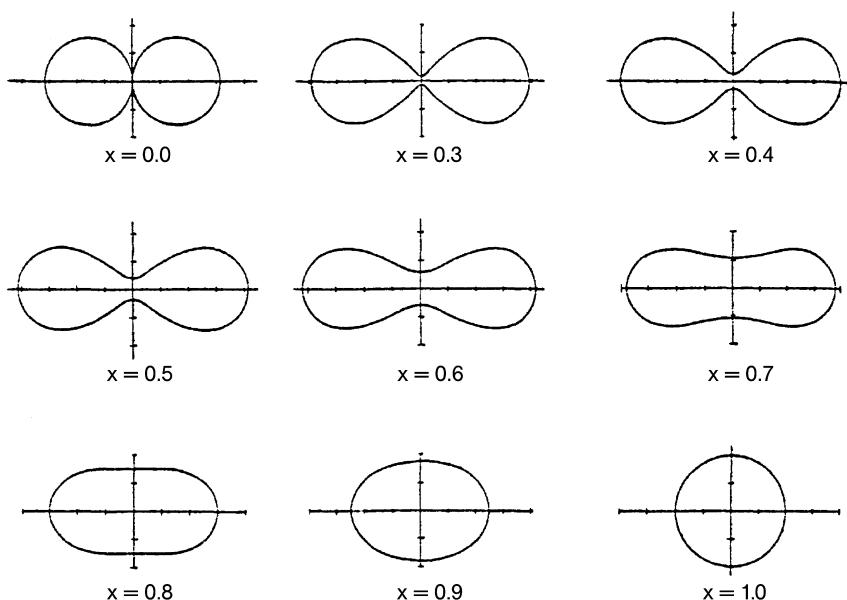


Figure 6.12 Saddle point shapes for various values of x . (Reprinted with permission from Academic Press, New York [10].)

The most significant advance, however, came from the shell-correction approach of V.M. Strutinsky that we introduced in Section 5.9. Here, we enlarge on one of its important successes: the prediction of a double-humped fission barrier in a certain region of A and Z located between isotopes of U and Bk. We have already pointed out in Section 3.4 that experimental masses deviate from masses calculated with the liquid-drop model near the magic numbers, see Figure 6.13a. These are reproduced by the Strutinsky shell corrections to the liquid-drop binding energies (Section 5.9). It was the particular merit of Strutinsky to show that shell corrections must occur not only as a function of nucleon number, but also for a given nucleus, that is, at fixed number of nucleons, as a function of deformation, see Figure 6.13b. This can be visualized with the aid of Figure 6.14 in which the single-particle energies in the mean potential of all other nucleons are plotted against the deformation of the nucleus expressed in the form of the ratio of the semi-major axis to the semi-minor axis of a prolate ellipsoid. In order to simplify the reasoning, an extremely simplified potential, that of an isotropic harmonic oscillator without spin-orbit interaction, has been chosen. For spherical nuclear shapes, the calculated single-particle energies are well known to be concentrated periodically in dense groups and the resulting zones of low single-particle density correspond to the indicated magic nucleon numbers. Periodic fluctuations in the single-particle level density not only occur as a function of nucleon number, but also occur for fixed nucleon number as a function of deformation. In particular, for nuclear shapes of high symmetry as given by an integer ratio of the half-axes of deformed nuclei, again zones of reduced level density occur particularly

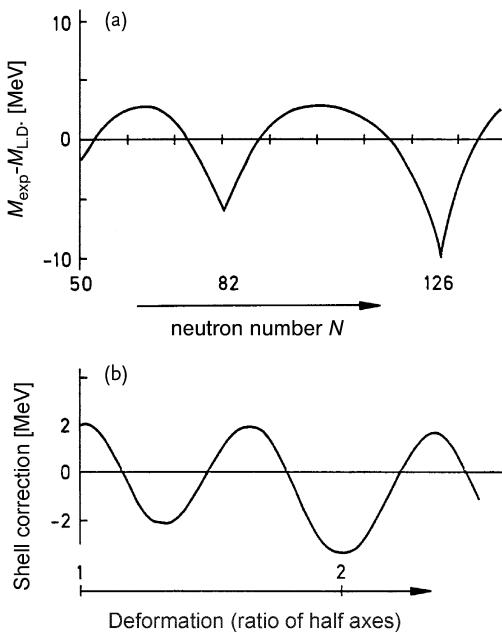
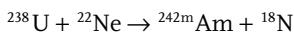


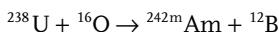
Figure 6.13 Shell-correction energies as a function of (a) neutron number (schematic, cf. Figure 3.10) and (b) deformation given by the ratio of the semi-major to the semi-minor axes. (Reprinted with permission from Physik Verlag, Weinheim (Habs and Metag (1978).)

significant for a ratio of 2:1. The magic numbers associated with these deformations are different from those for spherical nuclei. According to this reason, a Pu nucleus with neutron number 140 should have an enhanced stability against fission compared to its neighboring nuclei as long as it exhibits a ratio of half-axes of 2:1.

The addition of this deformation-dependent shell correction, Figure 6.13b, to the liquid-drop fission barrier in the region of elements U through Bk results in a double-humped fission barrier; see Figure 6.15b with two maxima and a deformed first minimum and a second minimum at 2 to 3 MeV higher energy and a ratio of the semi-major axis to the semi-minor axis of 2:1. The second minimum, then, was the *a posteriori* explanation for an observation made by Polikanov *et al.* [11] at Dubna in 1962. In an attempt to synthesize new elements, they kept observing an unusually short-lived sf activity of 14 ms half-life now interpreted as fission isomer ^{242m}Am produced in incomplete fusion reactions such as



or



When measuring excitation functions (production rate or cross-section vs. energy), they found that the 14 ms fission activity had an energy threshold 2.9 MeV higher

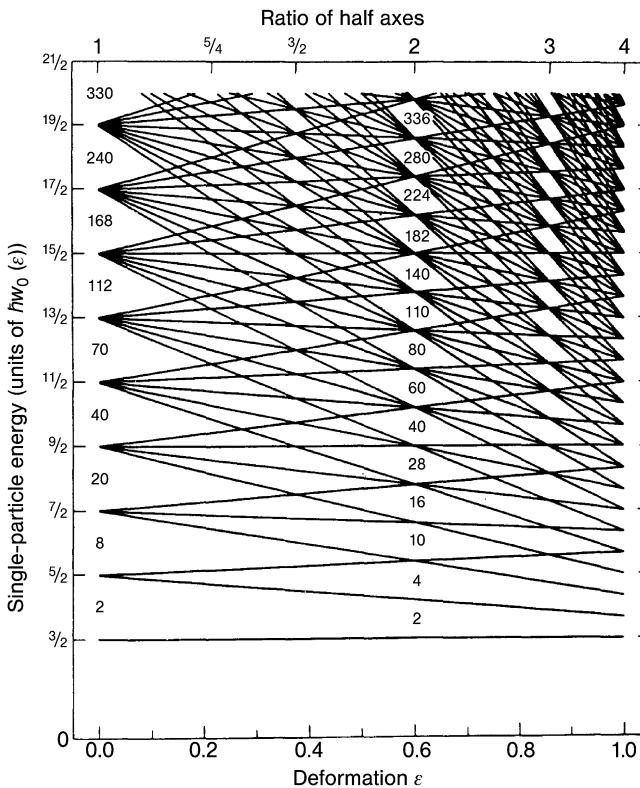


Figure 6.14 Single-particle energies in a harmonic oscillator potential for ellipsoidal prolate deformation. For simplification, no spin-orbit coupling has been taken into account. (Reprinted with permission from Physik Verlag, Weinheim (Habs and Metag (1978).)

than the threshold for the production of a 16 h beta activity (β^- and EC) assigned to ^{242g}Am . The 14 ms fission activity could not be an angular momentum isomer, because, then, a fast γ decay was to be expected. Today, we interpret the 14 ms fission activity and more than 30 other short-lived fissioners (ns to ms), see Figure 6.16, as the respective lowest level in the second minimum of the double-humped fission barrier (i.e., as superdeformed shape isomers). This way, the following properties are understood:

- 1) Their experimentally verified excitation energies of 2 to 3 MeV.
- 2) Their stability against γ decay into the ground state that is guaranteed by the existence of the inner barrier; such a decay would require a shape transformation of the nucleus.
- 3) The substantially shorter half-lives for sf from the isomeric state as compared to those from the ground state, since the isomer has to penetrate a much narrower barrier, for example, 14 ms for ^{242m}Am vs. 10⁹ y for ^{242g}Am .

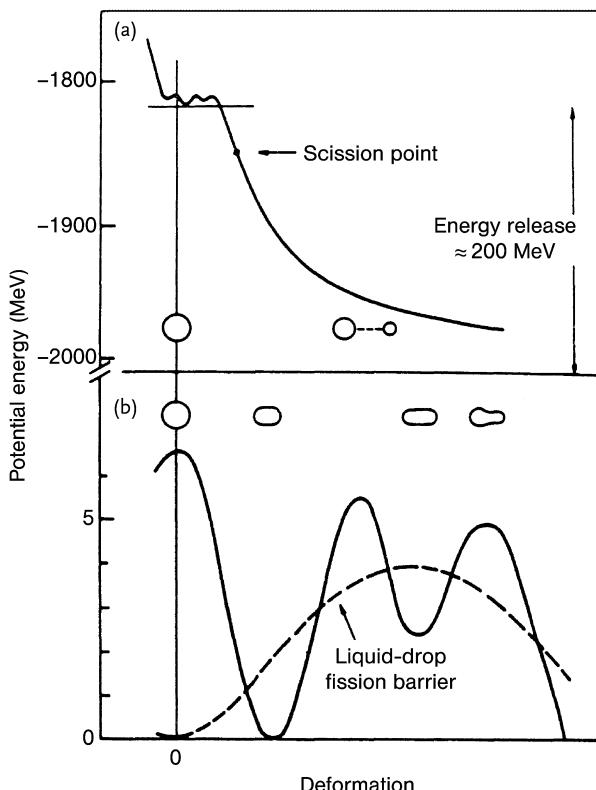


Figure 6.15 (a) Binding energy of a fissioning nucleus as a function of deformation or distance between the fission fragments, respectively. (b) Double humped fission barrier (solid line) resulting from summing the potential energy according to

the liquid-drop model (dashed line) plus the shell-correction energy as a function of deformation from Figure 6.13b. (Reprinted with permission from Physik Verlag, Weinheim (Habs and Metag (1978).)

Much experimental effort has been devoted to the study of the properties of the fission isomers. Figure 6.17 shows experimentally observed rotational bands in the ground-state potential well and in the second minimum where the transitions have been measured by detecting coincidences between the electromagnetic transitions within the rotational band and the subsequent isomeric fission. These showed, see Eq. (5.39), that the rotational band on top of the fission isomer had more than twice the moment of inertia than the long-known rotational band in the ground-state well and indicated a larger deformation of the shape isomer. However, the moment of inertia is only a model-dependent function of deformation depending on how many nucleons are participating in the collective rotation. If one were to succeed in measuring the lifetimes of the rotational states, then, by use of the very well-established rotational model in the actinides (Bohr and

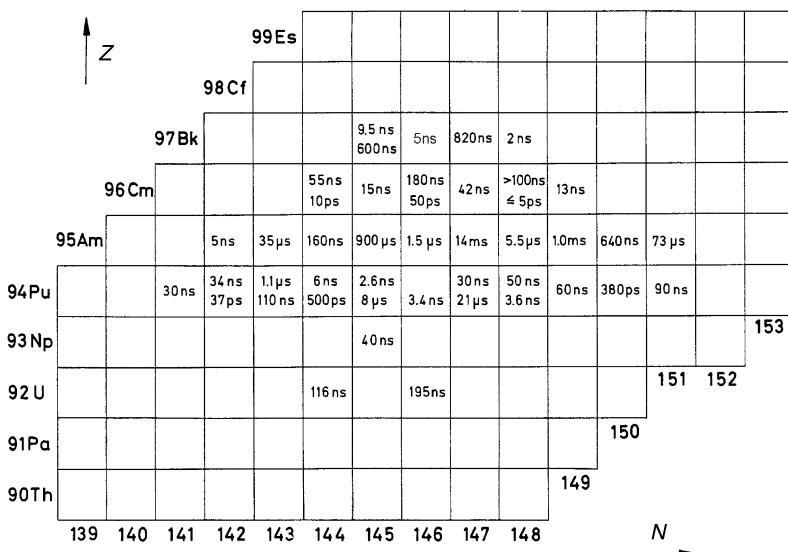


Figure 6.16 Location of the island of spontaneously fissioning isomers in the chart of nuclides with the half-lives for isomeric fission. (Reprinted with permission from Physik Verlag, Weinheim (Habs and Metag (1978).)

Table 6.1 Comparison of experimental and theoretical quadrupole moments and deformations in the first and second minimum of ^{239}Pu .

	1. Minimum	2. Minimum
Q_{exp}	$(11.3 \pm 0.5)\text{ b}$	$(36 \pm 4)\text{ b}$
$Q_{\text{theor}} ({}^{240}\text{Pu})$		38 b [Literature] 35 b [Literature]
$(c/a)_{\text{exp}}$	(1.30 ± 0.05)	(2.0 ± 0.1)

Mottelson), one could determine the quadrupole moment of the nucleus in the fission isomeric state and deduce from that the deformation. This way was adopted by D. Habs and V. Metag in 1977. For experimental reasons, they performed this experiment with ^{239}Pu using the so-called charge plunger technique. The results are summarized in Table 6.1. The measured quadrupole moment in the second minimum of 36 barn ($1\text{b} = 10^{-24}\text{cm}$) is about three times as large as the quadrupole moment in the first minimum. It represents the largest observed nuclear quadrupole moment. Theoretically calculated values [Lit.] are in very good agreement with the experimental values. In order to better visualize the quadrupole moment, one can describe the nucleus as a rotational ellipsoid with a semi-major axis c and a semi-minor axis a . For the fission isomer, this yields a ratio $(c/a)_{\text{II}} = 2.0 \pm 0.1$ in contrast to $(c/a)_{\text{I}} = 1.30 \pm 0.05$ in the first minimum. The measured ratio of 2:1 corresponds exactly to the prediction of the model

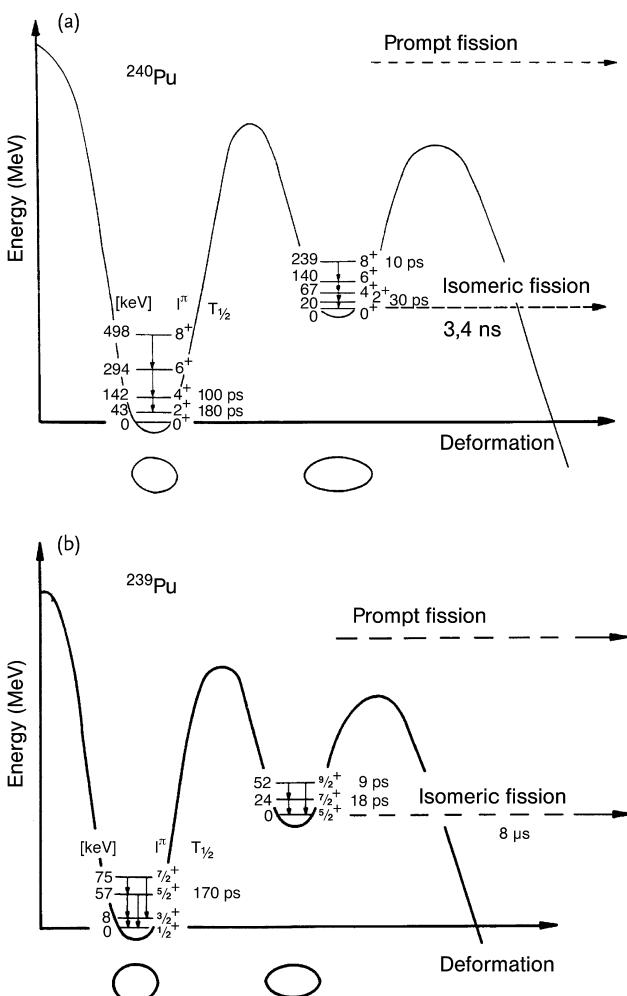


Figure 6.17 Experimentally observed electromagnetic transitions in the rotational bands in the ground-state potential well and in the shape isomeric well in (a) ^{240}Pu and (b) ^{239}Pu . (Reprinted with permission from Physik Verlag, Weinheim (Habs and Metag (1978).)

discussed above and corroborates the strong shell effect for just this deformation predicted by the Strutinsky method. The modification of fission barrier heights in the liquid-drop model (solid line) by the shell correction (dashed line) throughout the periodic table is shown in Figure 6.18. The development of the fission barriers between $Z = 90$ and 114 as predicted by the macroscopic-microscopic hybrid model is shown in Figure 6.19. It is interesting to note that the contribution of the liquid-drop barrier diminishes gradually, as discussed above, and that for superheavy elements the fission barrier is solely due to the shell-correction energy resulting in very compact barrier radii.

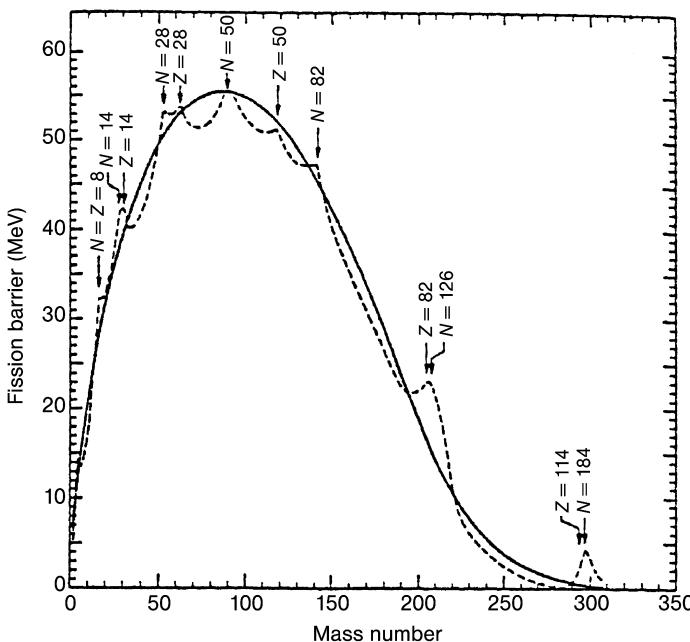


Figure 6.18 Modification of the fission barrier height in the liquid-drop model (solid line) by the shell correction (dashed line) throughout the periodic table. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [12].)

Some concluding remarks concerning the fission process are as follows.

Because of the high neutron excess of the fissioning heavy nuclei, the fission fragments are found on the neutron-rich side of the line of β stability, as illustrated in Figure 6.20. Several neutrons ($v = 2$ to 4) are evaporated from the primary fission fragments (prompt neutrons). The evaporation residues are called fission products and decay by subsequent β^- transitions to the line of β stability. In many of these decays, β^- -delayed neutrons are emitted. The subsequent steps of the fission process are depicted in Figure 6.21:

- The nucleus oscillates between a more spherical and a more ellipsoidal shape. If for the larger deformation there is no restoring force, see above, the nucleus passes the barrier, there is constriction in the center of the ellipsoid, and the nucleus attains the shape of a dumbbell in which often one part has $Z \geq 50$ and $A \geq 82$.
- The nucleus splits into two parts. If this splitting takes place at A, two parts of nearly equal mass, but different excitation energy, are formed (symmetric fission). Most probable is the fission at B, by which two parts of different mass but similar excitation energy are formed (asymmetric fission). Scission at C leads to two parts of very different mass and excitation energy. The Coulomb repulsion energy, which has a much greater range than the nuclear force,

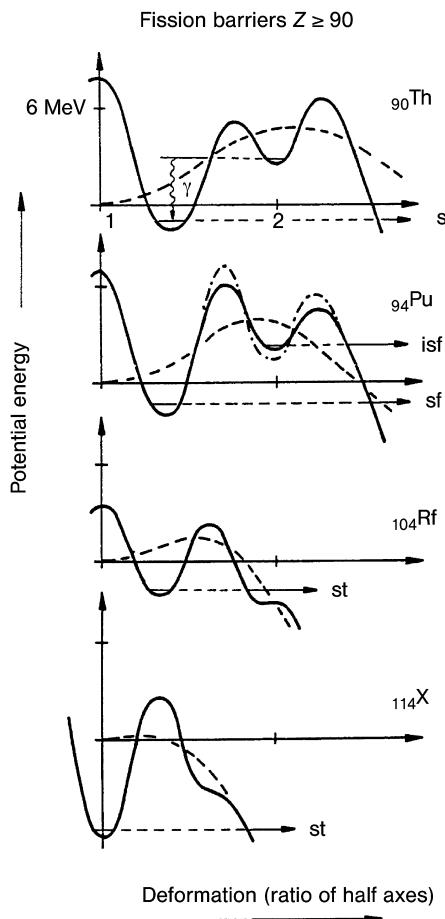


Figure 6.19 Fission barriers calculated with the macroscopic–microscopic hybrid model for nuclei with proton numbers between $Z = 90$ and $Z = 114$. The dashed barrier curves result from the liquid-drop model. The

double-humped fission barrier for Pu with the magic neutron number at deformation of the second minimum is indicated by the dot-dashed curve. (From Fiset and Nix 1972.)

drives both fragments apart and the fission fragments attain high kinetic energies.

- c) The highly excited fission fragments evaporate prompt neutrons (from the fully accelerated fragments), sometimes also charged particles, and subsequently prompt γ radiation.
- d) The resulting fission products decay by one or several β^- transformations followed by emission of γ -rays into stable products. In the case of high Q_{β^-} -values exceeding the neutron separation energy in the final nucleus ($A - 1, Z + 1$), β^- -delayed neutron emission from a highly excited state in the emitter nucleus ($A, Z + 1$) occurs.

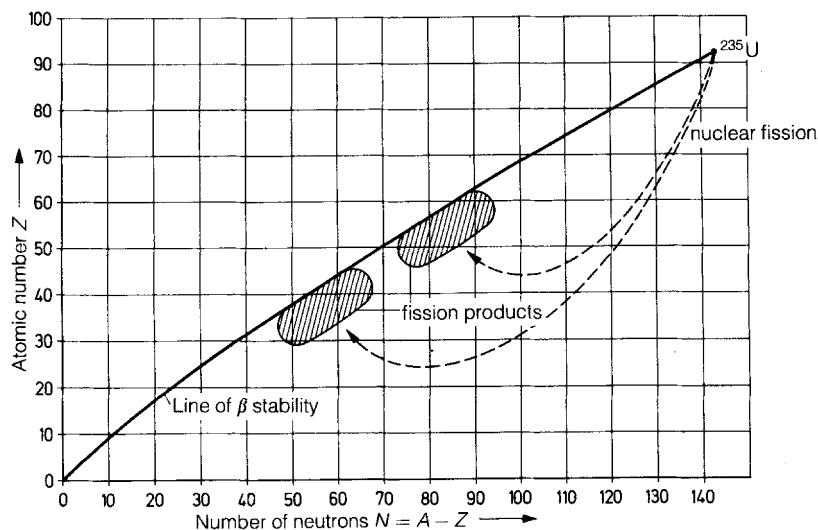


Figure 6.20 Neutron excess of the fission fragments due to the neutron excess of the heavy fissioning nuclei.

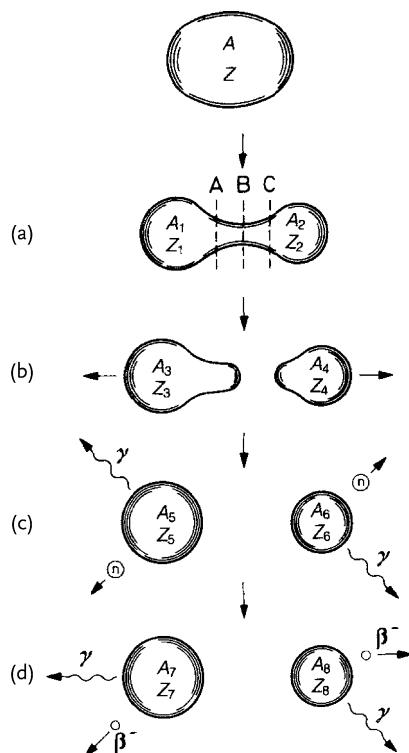


Figure 6.21 The subsequent steps of spontaneous fission.

Partial half-lives ($t_{1/2}$)_i = $t_{1/2} / c_i$ with c_i being the probability of that decay mode) for spontaneous fission and the number of prompt neutrons set free are listed in Table 6.2. Heavier, short-lived spontaneously fissioning nuclei can be found in the Chart of Nuclides contained in the rear cover of this book. The main part of Q_f released by sf is set free promptly (about 89%) in the form of kinetic energy of the fission fragments (82%), kinetic energy of the neutrons (3%), and energy of the γ -rays (4%). The remainder appears with some delay in the form of the energy of β^- particles (3%), energy of antineutrinos (5%), and energy of γ -rays (3%).

Due to the production of neutrons, spontaneously fissioning nuclides are of practical interest as neutron sources. An example is ^{252}Cf ($t_{1/2} = 2.64\text{y}$), which is used in industrial applications and for neutron activation.

Table 6.2 Partial half-lives of spontaneous fission (values from Vandenbosch and Huizenga [13]).

Nuclide	Partial half-life of spontaneous fission	Average number ν of neutrons set free	Nuclide	Partial half-life of spontaneous fission	Average number ν of neutrons set free
^{230}Th	$\geq 1.5 \cdot 10^{17}\text{y}$		^{249}Cf	$6.5 \cdot 10^{10}\text{y}$	
^{232}Th	$> 10^{21}\text{y}$		^{250}Cf	$1.7 \cdot 10^4\text{y}$	3.53 ± 0.09
^{232}U	$\approx 8 \cdot 10^{13}\text{y}$		^{252}Cf	85y	3.764
^{233}U	$1.2 \cdot 10^{17}\text{y}$		^{254}Cf	60d	3.88 ± 0.14
^{234}U	$1.6 \cdot 10^{16}\text{y}$		^{253}Es	$6.4 \cdot 10^5\text{y}$	
^{235}U	$3.5 \cdot 10^{17}\text{y}$		^{254}Es	$> 2.5 \cdot 10^7\text{y}$	
^{236}U	$2 \cdot 10^{16}\text{y}$		^{255}Es	2440y	
^{238}U	$9 \cdot 10^{15}\text{y}$	2.00 ± 0.08	^{244}Fm	$\geq 3.3\text{ ms}$	
^{237}Np	$> 10^{18}\text{y}$		^{246}Fm	$\approx 20\text{s}$	
^{236}Pu	$3.5 \cdot 10^9\text{y}$	2.22 ± 0.2	^{248}Fm	$\approx 60\text{h}$	
^{238}Pu	$5 \cdot 10^{10}\text{y}$	2.28 ± 0.08	^{250}Fm	$\approx 10\text{y}$	
^{239}Pu	$5.5 \cdot 10^{15}\text{y}$		^{252}Fm	115y	
^{240}Pu	$1.4 \cdot 10^{11}\text{y}$	2.16 ± 0.02	^{254}Fm	246d	3.99 ± 0.20
^{242}Pu	$7 \cdot 10^{10}\text{y}$	2.15 ± 0.02	^{255}Fm	$1.2 \cdot 10^4\text{y}$	
^{244}Pu	$6.6 \cdot 10^{10}\text{y}$	2.30 ± 0.19	^{256}Fm	2.63h	3.83 ± 0.18
^{241}Am	$2.3 \cdot 10^{14}\text{y}$		^{257}Fm	120y	4.02 ± 0.13
$^{242m_1}\text{Am}$	$9.5 \cdot 10^{11}\text{y}$		^{258}Fm	$380\mu\text{s}$	
^{243}Am	$3.3 \cdot 10^{13}\text{y}$		^{257}Md	$\geq 30\text{h}$	
^{240}Cm	$1.9 \cdot 10^6\text{y}$		^{252}No	$\approx 7.5\text{s}$	
^{242}Cm	$6.5 \cdot 10^6\text{y}$	2.59 ± 0.09	^{254}No	$\geq 9 \cdot 10^4\text{s}$	
^{244}Cm	$1.3 \cdot 10^7\text{y}$	2.76 ± 0.07	^{256}No	$\approx 1500\text{s}$	
^{246}Cm	$1.8 \cdot 10^7\text{y}$	3.00 ± 0.20	^{258}No	1.2ms	
^{248}Cm	$4.2 \cdot 10^6\text{y}$	3.15 ± 0.06	^{256}Lr	$> 10^5\text{s}$	
^{250}Cm	$1.4 \cdot 10^7\text{y}$	3.31 ± 0.08	^{257}Lr	$> 10^5\text{s}$	
^{249}Bk	$1.7 \cdot 10^9\text{y}$	3.64 ± 0.16	^{258}Lr	$\geq 20\text{s}$	
^{246}Cf	$2.0 \cdot 10^3\text{y}$	2.85 ± 0.19	$^{261}\text{104}$	$\geq 650\text{s}$	
^{248}Cf	$3.2 \cdot 10^4\text{y}$		$^{261}\text{105}$	8s	

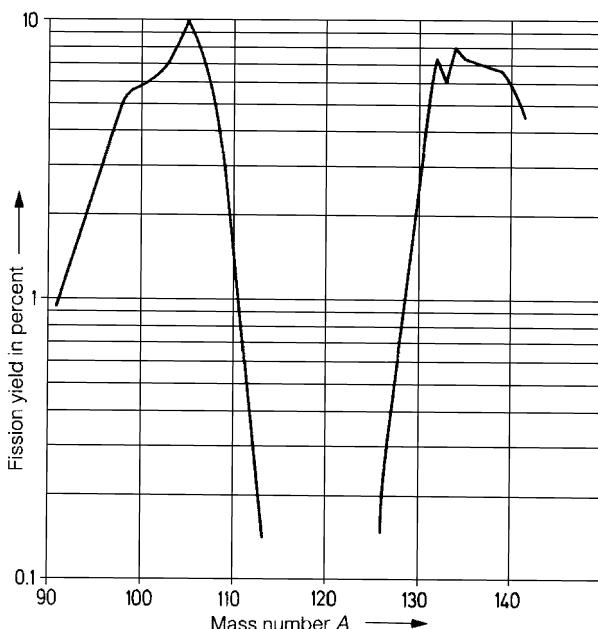


Figure 6.22 Fission yield as a function of mass number for the spontaneous fission of ^{242}Cm (according to E.P. Steinberg and L.E. Glendenin. Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society.)

As already mentioned, asymmetric fission prevails strongly. This is illustrated for ^{242}Cm in Figure 6.22. The cumulative fission yields are in the range of several percent for mass numbers A between about 95 to 110 and about 130 to 145, and below 0.1% for symmetric fission around $A = 120$. The fission yields are the average numbers of nuclei with a given mass number produced by 100 fissions. Because two nuclei are generated, the sum of the fission yields amounts to 200%.

The mean kinetic energy of the fission fragments, according to momentum conservation, is expected to be distributed among the light (L) and heavy (H) fragments as

$$\frac{E_L}{E_H} = \frac{A_H}{A_L} \quad (6.27)$$

that is, the kinetic energies should decrease linearly with increasing mass number. However, this trend is superimposed mainly by a shell effect caused by the doubly magic ^{132}Sn for which, due to its compactness, extra kinetic energy is given. This, in turn, is the reason why in the small fraction of spontaneous fission events in which ^{132}Sn is formed the excitation energy at $A = 132$ is so small that no neutrons are emitted from these fragments. This fraction is about 0.2% in sf of ^{252}Cf and 3% in the case of ^{235}U .

6.6**Beta Decay**

Beta decay includes all decay modes in which the mass number A is conserved and the atomic number Z is changed by ± 1 unit. In β^- decay of neutron-rich nuclei, $Z \rightarrow Z + 1$; in β^+ decay and electron-capture decay, $Z \rightarrow Z - 1$.

6.6.1**Fundamental Processes**

If we denote with m the nuclear masses and electron masses, with M the atomic masses, and with Q the decay energy, we have, for β^- decay,

$$\begin{aligned} m_Z &= m_{Z+1} + m_e + Q_{\beta^-} \\ + Zm_e &= Zm_e \\ \hline M_Z &= M_{Z+1} + Q_{\beta^-} \\ Q_{\beta^-} &= \Delta M \end{aligned}$$

with $Q_{\beta^-} > 0$ for $\Delta M > 0$;

for β^+ -decay,

$$\begin{aligned} m_Z &= m_{Z-1} + m_e + Q_{\beta^+} \\ + Zm_e &= Zm_e \\ \hline M_Z &= M_{Z-1} + 2m_e + Q_{\beta^+} \\ Q_{\beta^+} &= \Delta M + 2m_e \end{aligned}$$

with $Q_{\beta^+} > 0$ for $\Delta M > 2m_e$;

and for EC,

$$\begin{aligned} m_Z + m_e &= m_{Z-1} + Q_{EC} \\ +(Z-1)m_e &= (Z-1)m_e \\ \hline M_Z &= M_{Z-1} + Q_{EC} \end{aligned}$$

with $Q_{EC} > 0$ for $\Delta M > 0$.

Thus, we have for β^+ decay the complication that the decay is only energetically possible if the difference in the atomic masses is in excess of $2 \cdot 511 \text{ keV}$. For lower ΔM than 1022 keV , EC is the energetically allowed alternative. Q values range from 14 keV to some 15 MeV , rising with the distance from the line of β stability with shortening half-lives which become no shorter than some 10 ms ; that is, the decays are relatively slow as the weak interaction is involved.

As we see in Figure 6.23, β energy spectra are continuous with $E_{\max} = Q_\beta$ being reached only for an infinitesimally small fraction of the intensity and the major intensity being spread around one-third of E_{\max} . This has been a puzzle for some time because, apparently, energy conservation seemed to be violated. Moreover, angular momentum conservation and the rules of statistics seemed to be violated. If an even-even nucleus decays into an odd-odd nucleus and an electron, a boson

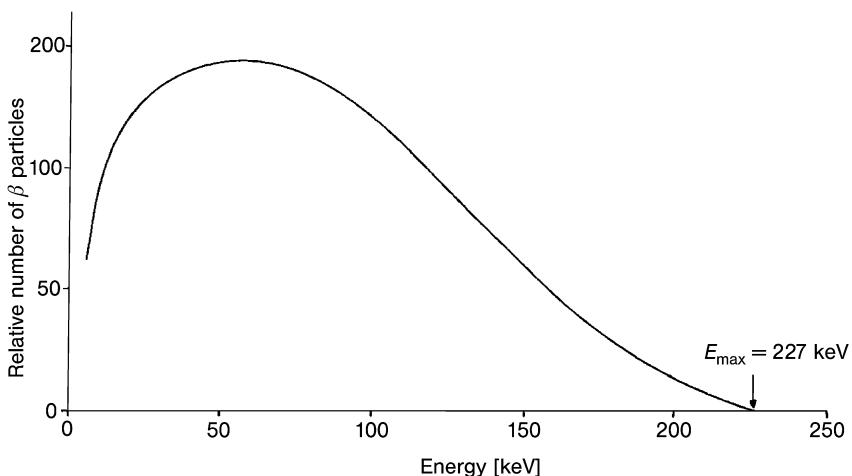


Figure 6.23 β spectrum of ^{147}Pm .

decays into a boson plus a fermion. This led W. Pauli in 1930 to postulate the emission of a second fermion in β decay, the electron neutrino, ν_e , or antineutrino, $\bar{\nu}_e$, respectively. It was supposed to carry away the missing energy and to remove the problems with angular momentum conservation. Its rest mass was assumed to be extremely small or zero, and it was assumed to carry no charge or magnetic moment. The fundamental processes in the nucleus are then



In the case of EC, disregarding the binding energy of the captured electron, the electron neutrino receives the whole decay energy and is monoenergetic. Today's best limit for the antineutrino rest mass comes from a measurement of the shape (near E_{\max}) of the β^- spectrum of ^3H , which is $\leq 2.8\text{ eV}$. As already mentioned in Chapter 1, it took until 1959 before the first proof of the existence of the neutrino by Reines and Cowan was successful at a research reactor in which fission products emit antineutrinos. They used the inverse reaction



where antineutrinos were captured in a hydrogen-containing scintillator to which a Cd compound was added inside a large tank, Figure 6.24. The produced positron annihilates after deceleration to thermal energy ($5 \cdot 10^{-12}\text{ s}$) after a mean lifetime of 10^{-10} s with an electron from the singlet state of the electron–positron pair by the emission of two 511 keV γ quanta. The neutron diffuses through the tank for some microseconds and is captured by a Cd nucleus producing a γ cascade with a sum energy of 9.1 MeV which is detected as a delayed coincidence signal. The

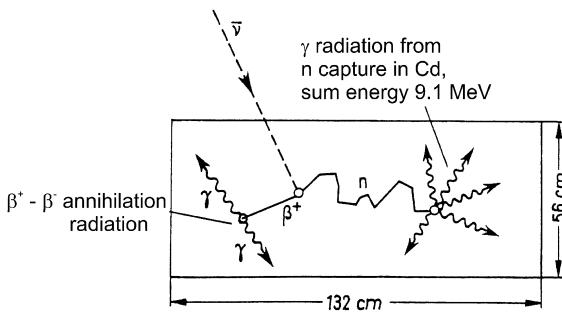
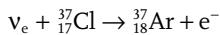


Figure 6.24 Scheme of the experiment by Cowan and Reines for the detection of electron antineutrinos.

cross-section was found to be extremely small as expected: $7 \cdot 10^{-43} \text{ cm}^2$. Attempts to detect with reactor neutrinos the reaction



remained unsuccessful but were positive with solar neutrinos (R. Davis). Reactor neutrinos, see above, are right-handed antineutrinos, $\bar{\nu}_e$, while solar neutrinos are left-handed electron neutrinos, ν_e , produced in the hydrogen burning in the Sun. This opened a breathtaking era in nuclear astrophysics/applied radiochemistry, to which we shall return in Section 18.5.

Similar to α decay, empirical relations between the decay constant λ and the value of E_{\max} were also found for β decay (by B.W. Sargent, in 1933)

$$\log \lambda = a + b \log E_{\max}$$

where the values of a and b were different for light, medium-weight, and heavy nuclei. In 1934, E. Fermi formulated the probability for a β particle to be emitted in a given momentum interval

$$P(p_e) dp_e = \frac{2\pi}{\hbar} |\langle f | H | i \rangle|^2 \frac{dn}{dE_0} \quad (6.32)$$

which is called Fermi's golden rule. Here, H_{if} is the Hamilton operator of weak interaction between the initial state i and the final state f . It determines the half-life. We encountered dn/dE_0 in Section 1.5.5 as a typical application of the Heisenberg uncertainty principle, see Eq. (1.34). It is called the statistical factor or phase space factor which determines the spectral shape:

$$|H_{if}|^2 = [g \cdot |\Psi_e(0)| \cdot |\Psi_v(0)| \cdot |M_{if}|]^2 \quad (6.33)$$

contains the residence probabilities of the leptons at the nucleus $|\Psi_e(0)|^2$ and $|\Psi_v(0)|^2$, the coupling constant g of the weak interaction, and the nuclear matrix element M_{if} . Thus, we have

$$P(p_e) dp_e = \frac{2\pi}{\hbar} |\Psi_e(0)|^2 |\Psi_v(0)|^2 |M_{if}|^2 g^2 \frac{dn}{dE_0} \quad (6.34)$$

For s-wave emission, Fermi assumed a constancy of the lepton wave functions in space at the nuclear volume V leading to

$$P(p_e)dp_e = \frac{2\pi}{\hbar} \frac{1}{V^2} |M_{if}|^2 g^2 \frac{dn}{dE_0} \quad (6.35)$$

Returning to Eq. (1.34) giving the total number of states $dn = dN_e \cdot dN_v$, we replace p_v by E_v/c (Eq. (1.21)) and set

$$p_v = \frac{1}{c}(E_0 - E_e) \quad (6.36)$$

and

$$dp_v = \frac{dE_0}{c} \quad (6.37)$$

where dE_0 is the energy uncertainty of the decaying state while the final state has a sharp energy. Likewise,

$$p_v^2 \frac{dp_v}{dE_0} = \frac{1}{c^2} (E_0 - E_e)^2 \frac{1}{c} = \frac{1}{c^3} (E_0 - E_e)^2 p_e^2 dp_e \quad (6.38)$$

With this, the statistical factor is

$$\frac{dn}{dE_0} = \frac{16\pi^2 V^2}{h^6 c^3} (E_0 - E_e)^2 p_e^2 dp_e \quad (6.39)$$

which no longer contains any neutrino variables and fixes the shape of the electron energy spectra. For $E_e \ll E_0$, dn/dE_0 is proportional to $p_e^2 E_0^2$, that is, proportional to p_e^2 , thus, the intensity rises parabolically with p_e . On the other hand, for $E_e \approx E_0$, dn/dE_0 is proportional to $(E_0 - E_e)^2$, that is, the intensity falls parabolically toward E_{max} . In between, there is a maximum.

As we can see from Figure 6.25, there is a secondary effect on the spectral shape. The Coulomb field of the product nucleus decelerates β^- particles and accelerates β^+ particles. This is corrected by the so-called Fermi function

$$F(Z, E_e) = \frac{|\Psi_e(0)_{Coul}|^2}{|\Psi_e(0)_{free}|^2} \quad (6.40)$$

which is not solvable analytically but can be accessed via tables or computer programs. This leads us to the final expression

$$P(p_e)dp_e = \frac{64\pi^4 g^2}{h^7 c^3} |M_{if}|^2 F(Z, E_e) (E_0 - E_e)^2 p_e^2 dp_e \quad (6.41)$$

For a given transition, M_{if} is independent of E_e and p_e so that we can abbreviate this as

$$P(p_e)dp_e = \text{const } F(Z, E_e) (E_0 - E_e)^2 p_e^2 dp_e \quad (6.42)$$

This relation can be tested by a “Kurie plot”

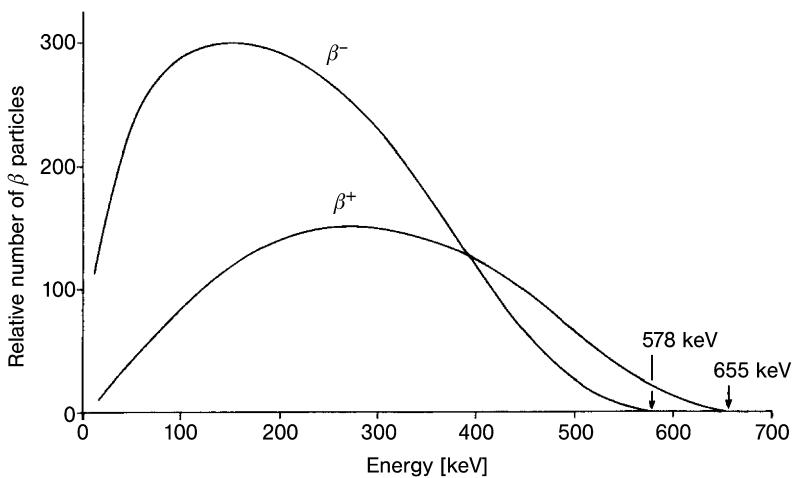


Figure 6.25 Spectra of the β^- and β^+ particles emitted by ^{64}Cu .

$$\sqrt{\frac{P(p_e)}{p_e^2 F(Z, E_e)}} = \text{const} (E_0 - E_e) \quad (6.43)$$

For practical purposes, using the relativistic relation between p_e and E_e , a plot of

$$\sqrt{\frac{I(E_e)}{p_e^2 F(Z, E_e)}}$$

vs. E_e gives a decreasing linear relation (for allowed Fermi transitions) that can be extrapolated to E_0 . The Kurie plot for ^{32}P is shown in Figure 6.26. The Kurie plot is also useful for the decomposition of complex β spectra (β decay into the ground state and an excited state giving rise to two values of E_0), see Figure 6.27.

The decay constant λ is obtained by integrating Eq. (6.41) over all values of p_e :

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda &= \frac{\ln 2}{t_{1/2}} = \int_0^{p_e^{\max}} P(p_e) dp_e \\ &= \frac{64\pi^4}{h^7 c^3} g^2 |M_{\text{if}}|^2 \int_0^{p_e^{\max}} F(Z, E_e) p_e^2 (E_0 - E_e)^2 dp_e \end{aligned} \quad (6.44)$$

Within Eq. (6.44), the integral is abbreviated as the “integral of the Fermi function f ” such that

$$\lambda = \frac{64\pi^4}{h^7 c^3} g^2 |M_{\text{if}}|^2 \cdot f \quad (6.45)$$

and

$$f_{1/2} = \frac{h^7 c^3 \ln 2}{64\pi^4 g^2 |M_{\text{if}}|^2} \quad (6.46)$$

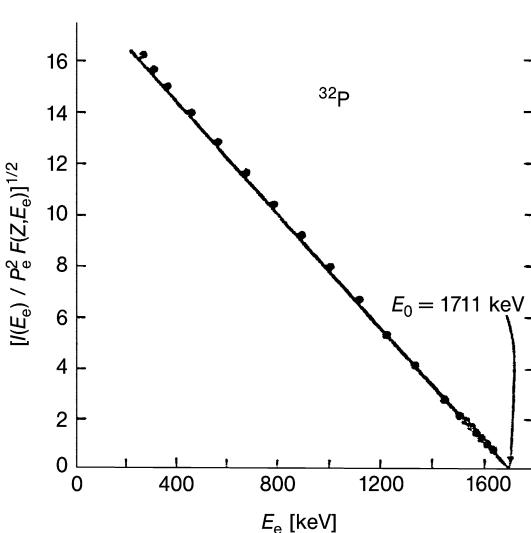


Figure 6.26 Kurie plot for β^- decay of ^{32}P .

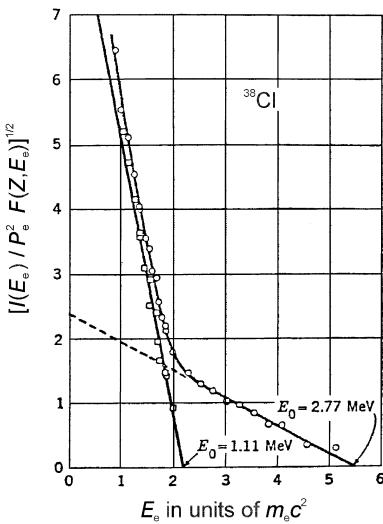


Figure 6.27 Kurie plot for β^- decay of ^{38}Cl .

For transitions of the same type (same change in angular momentum and parity), $|M_{\text{if}}|$ should be roughly constant and result in comparable $f\tau$ values. Thus, the $f\tau$ values are called comparative half-lives and are used to classify various types of β decay, see below. The $f\tau$ values are half-lives corrected for the statistical factor and for the influence of the Coulomb field. Low $f\tau$ values are associated with “allowed” transitions, high $f\tau$ values are associated with “forbidden” transitions. Evaluation of the integral in Eq. (6.44) gives the following approximate values for f :

$$\log f(\beta^-) = 4.0 \log E_0 + 0.78 + 0.02Z - 0.005(Z-1)\log E_0 \quad (6.47)$$

$$\log f(\beta^+) = 4.0 \log E_0 + 0.79 + 0.007Z - 0.009(Z+1)(\log(E_0 / 3))^2 \quad (6.48)$$

$$\log f(\text{EC}) = 2.0 \log E_0 - 5.6 + 3.5(Z+1) \quad (6.49)$$

Note that in these equations Z , as before, is the atomic number of the product nuclide. For rapid estimates, the use of nomographs and curves such as those given in Figures 6.28 and 6.29 is practical. Here, $\log f\bar{t}$ is split into $\log f_0 t + \log C$,

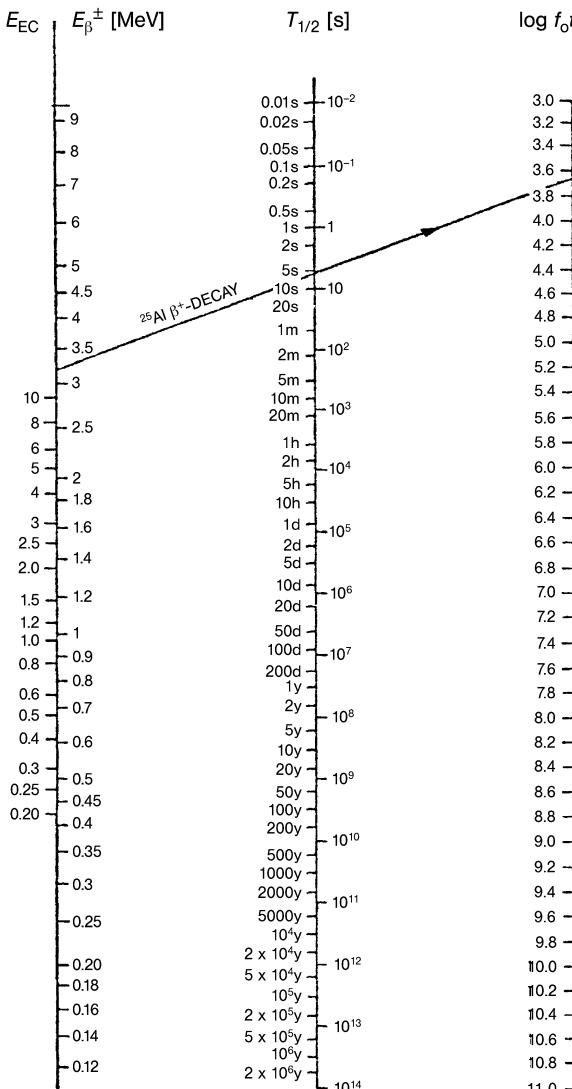


Figure 6.28 Nomograph for the graphical determination of $\log f_0 t$ values. $\log f\bar{t} = \log f_0 t + \log C$. The example indicated is β^+ decay of ^{25}Al . (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [14].)

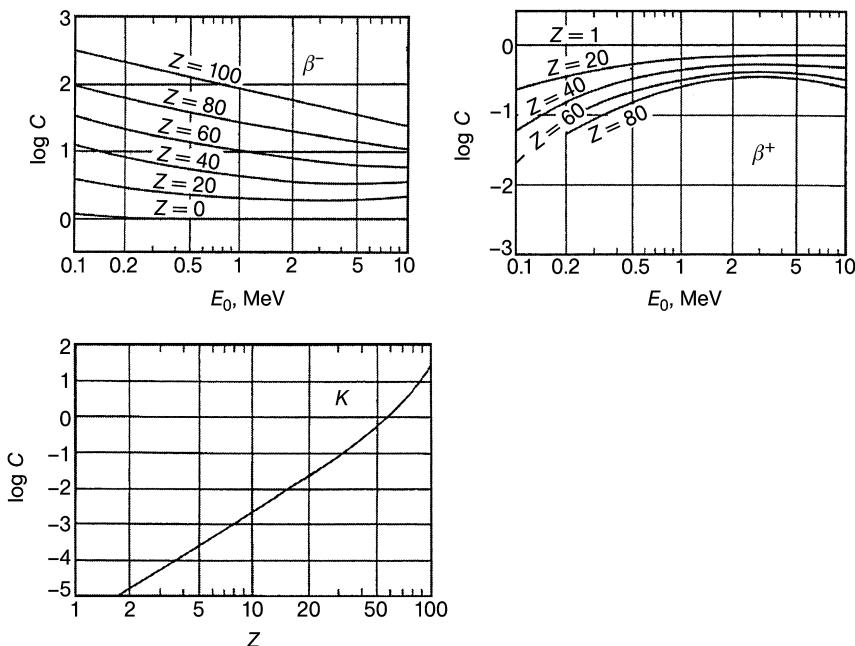


Figure 6.29 Log C as a function of E_0 and Z for β^- , β^+ , and K capture decay. Z is the atomic number of the initial nucleus. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [14].)

the latter representing the influence of the Coulomb field. The example shown in Figure 6.28 is β^+ decay of ^{25}Al . Endpoint energy of 3.24 MeV and half-life of 7.6 s give a $\log f_0 t$ value of 3.7. Log C read off in Figure 6.29 is -0.1 . Thus $\log ft = 3.6$ indicating a “superallowed” transition. Classification of β transmutations and selection rules are listed in Table 6.3. The lowest $\log ft$ values clustering around 3 to 3.5 are observed for mirror nuclei (Chapter 5) with “superallowed” transitions. As a general rule, transitions in which the electron and neutrino carry away no orbital angular momentum ($l = 0$) have the largest transition probabilities and are called “allowed.” There is another, broader peak with $\log ft$ values between 4 and 7 for normal allowed transitions, and the rather wide range for $\log ft$ values of this type indicates that our assumption of approximately equal $|M_{if}|^2$ for all allowed transitions is too naive. The nuclear matrix elements are evidently very sensitive to details of nuclear structure. An extreme example is the so-called l -forbidden decay of ^{32}P ($I = 1$) \rightarrow ^{32}S ($I = 0$) with $\log ft = 7.9$ because a $d_{3/2}$ neutron is transformed into an $s_{1/2}$ proton, so that $\Delta L = 2$ even though $\Delta I = 1$.

For higher l values, the magnitudes of the electron and neutrino wave functions over the nuclear volume decrease by orders of magnitude with each unit of angular momentum and, thus, β transitions with $l = 1, 2, 3$, and so on, are called first, second, third, and so on, forbidden transitions. For ^{115}In , for example, $l = 4$ and $\log ft = 23$, giving that nucleus a half-life of $4 \cdot 10^{14}$ y.

Table 6.3 Classification of β^- transitions and selection rules.

Classification	Orbital angular momentum l carried away by electron and neutrino	Change of the orbital angular momentum quantum number ΔL in the nucleus	Change of the total angular momentum Δl in the nucleus	Change of parity	Log ft	Examples
Superallowed	0	0	0	No	2.7–3.7	$n, {}^3H, {}^6He$ $(\Delta I = 1!)$, ${}^{11}C$, ${}^{13}N, {}^{15}O, {}^{17}F$, ${}^{19}Ne, {}^{21}Na$, ${}^{23}Mg, {}^{25}Al, {}^{27}Si$, ${}^{29}P, {}^{31}S, {}^{33}Cl$, ${}^{35}Ar, {}^{37}K, {}^{39}Ca$, ${}^{41}Sc, {}^{43}Ti$
Allowed (normal)	0	0	0 or 1	No	4–7	${}^{12}B, {}^{12}N, {}^{35}S$, ${}^{64}Cu, {}^{69}Zn$, ${}^{114}In$
Allowed (or forbidden)	0	2	1	No	6–9	${}^{14}C, {}^{32}P$
First forbidden	1	1	0 or 1	Yes	6–10	${}^{111}Ag, {}^{143}Ce$, ${}^{115}Cd, {}^{187}W$
First forbidden (unique)	1	1	2	Yes	7–10	${}^{38}Cl, {}^{90}Sr, {}^{97}Zr$, ${}^{140}Ba$
Second forbidden	2	2	2	No	11–14	${}^{36}Cl, {}^{99}Tc$, ${}^{135}Cs, {}^{137}Cs$
Second forbidden (unique)	2	2	3	No	≈14	${}^{10}Be, {}^{22}Na$
Third forbidden	3	3	3	Yes	17–19	${}^{87}Rb$
Third forbidden (unique)	3	3	4	Yes	18	${}^{40}K$
Fourth forbidden	4	4	4	No	≈23	${}^{115}In$

Log ft values increase by an average of 3.5 units for each unit of angular momentum or degree of forbiddenness. Such an increase in the lifetime indicates a hindrance of about $3 \cdot 10^{-4}$ for each unit of angular momentum. There is a large spread in the values, however, caused by the strong effect of the nuclear matrix element for each decay. The systematics of experimental log ft values are shown in Figure 6.30.

The β^- decay of ${}^{46}Sc$, Figure 6.31, may be taken as an example of the application of the selection rules in Table 6.3. The half-life of ${}^{46}Sc$ is $83.8\text{ d} = 7.24 \cdot 10^6\text{ s}$, and

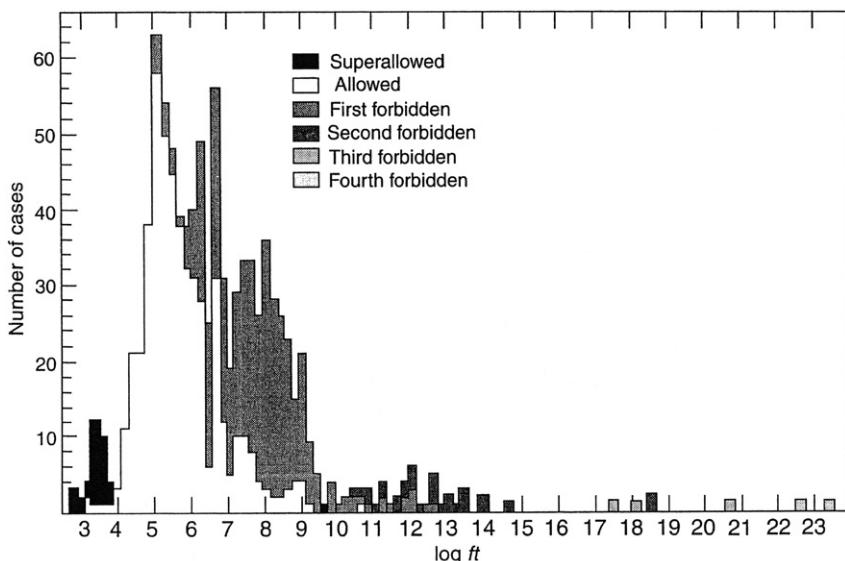


Figure 6.30 Systematics of $\log ft$ values. (From Meyerhof, 1967, reprinted with permission from McGraw-Hill, New York.)

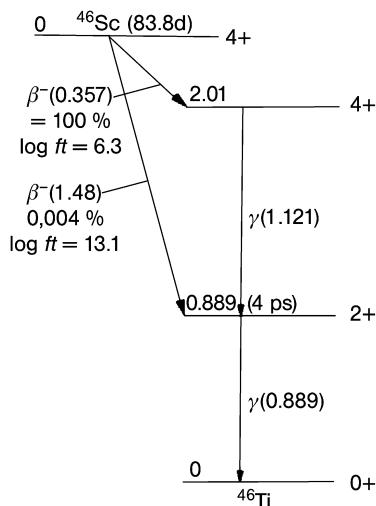


Figure 6.31 Decay scheme of ^{46}Sc .

nearly 100% of ^{46}Sc is converted into the second excited state of ^{46}Ti . The ft value is calculated from Eq. (6.47) to be $\log ft = 6.3$, in good agreement with the value for allowed (normal) transitions in Table 6.3 (no change of total angular momentum, $\Delta I = 0$, no change of parity). The transition to the first excited state occurs very seldom. The half-life with respect to this transition is higher by a factor of $100/0.004$ which gives $\log ft = 13.1$. This value is also in rather good

agreement with the theoretical value for twofold forbidden transitions in Table 6.3 (change of total angular momentum, $\Delta I = 2$, no parity change). The direct transition to the ground state of ^{46}Ti is not observed. This would be a fourfold forbidden transition (change of total angular momentum, $\Delta I = 4$, no parity change) with $\log ft \approx 23$ according to Table 6.3, corresponding to a probability of $2 \cdot 10^{-12}\%$ which is too low to be detectable. The application of β -decay selection rules is an important tool for angular momentum and parity assignments in decay-scheme determinations.

6.6.2

Electron Capture-to-Positron Ratios

Whenever β^+ emission is energetically possible it competes with EC. Since for the two modes of decay initial and final nuclear states are the same, the ratio $\lambda_{\text{EC}}/\lambda_{\beta^+}$, at least for allowed transitions without angular momentum hindrance, is expected to be independent of $|M_{if}|^2$ and equal to $f_{\text{EC}}/f_{\beta^+}$. Thus, measurements of EC-to-positron branching ratios constitute a test of β -decay theory. These ratios increase with decreasing decay energy going to infinity when β^+ emission becomes impossible at decay energies $\leq 2m_e c^2$ and with increasing Z . This comes about through the increase of the expectation value for finding orbital electrons (especially K electrons) at the nucleus and through the increasing suppression of β^+ emission by the Fermi function. Whenever energetically possible, capture of K(1s) electrons predominates over capture of electrons with higher principal quantum numbers because, of all the electron wave functions, those of the K electrons have the largest residence probability at the nucleus. For decay energies lower than the binding energy of the K electrons, EC is possible only from the L(2s + 2p) and M(3s + 3p + 3d) shells. In allowed transitions, most of the L captures take place from the $L_i(2s_{1/2})$ subshell, less from the $L_{II}(2p_{1/2})$, and zero from the $L_{III}(2p_{3/2})$ subshells. The contribution of M capture can usually be neglected. The ratio of L_i capture to K capture as a function of decay energy for allowed transitions for $Z \geq 14$ can be approximated by

$$\frac{L_i}{K} = (0.06 + 0.0011Z) \left[\frac{E_0^L(v)}{E_0^K(v)} \right]^2 \quad (6.50)$$

where the neutrino energy for capture from the L shell exceeds that for capture from the K shell by the difference between the binding energies in the two shells. At decay energies not too far in excess of the K binding energy, the ratio of neutrino energies in Eq. (6.49) is far from unity, and a measurement of the L-to-K capture ratio then permits an estimate of the decay energy by using Eq. (6.50).

The only abundant radiations resulting from EC, other than the essentially undetectable neutrinos, are due to secondary processes occurring in the electron shell of the daughter. If a K-shell vacancy is filled, the difference between the K and L binding energies may be emitted as a characteristic X-ray or may be used in an internal photoelectric effect in which an additional extranuclear electron

from the L, M, or other shell is emitted with kinetic energy equal to the characteristic X-ray energy minus its own binding energy. These are called Auger electrons. The whole process of readjustment in a heavy atom may involve many X-ray emissions and Auger processes in successively higher shells. The fraction of vacancies in a given shell that is filled with accompanying X-ray emission is called fluorescence yield. The K-shell fluorescence yield ω_K increases with increasing Z as shown in Figure 6.32. ω_L varies with Z in a similar manner but is several times smaller than the K yield for a given Z . Another secondary process accompanying EC is the emission of inner bremsstrahlung. This is the emission of a continuous spectrum of electromagnetic radiation of very low intensity associated with the deceleration of the captured relativistic electron in the nucleus. The bremsstrahlung quanta take over a part of the decay energy that is normally taken over by the neutrino. The measurement of the endpoint of the bremsstrahlung spectrum is the only way to determine Q_{EC} directly.

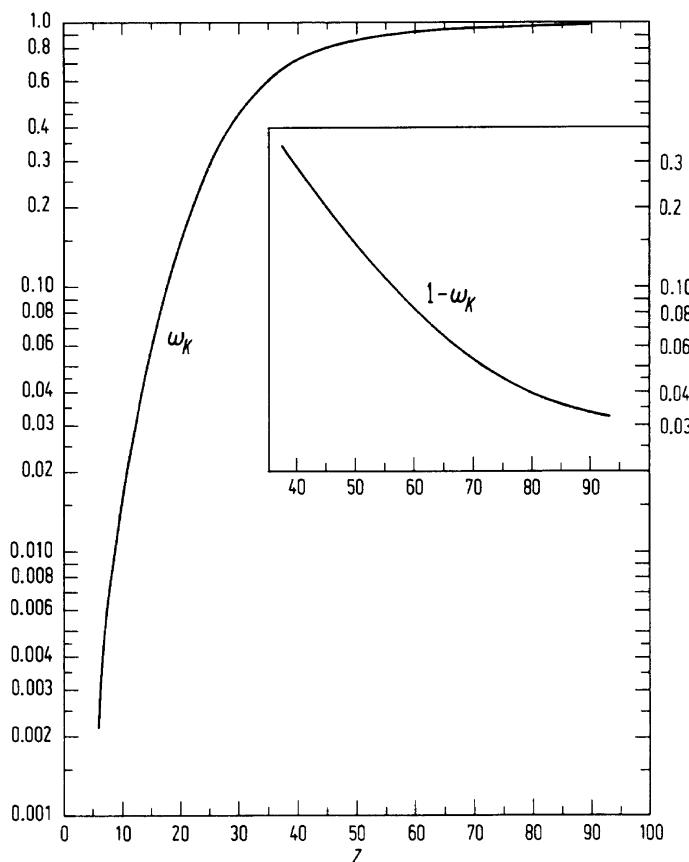


Figure 6.32 K-shell fluorescence yield ω_K as a function of Z . At high Z a curve of $1 - \omega_K$ is shown. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [4].)

6.6.3

Nuclear Matrix Elements

Because, in β decay, relativistic electrons are produced, the matrix elements need to be formulated within the Dirac theory. As in the fundamental processes, for example, in the β^- decay of the neutron, four particles are involved, the ansatz for the Hamilton function, Eq. (6.32), is to construct for the energy density a bilinear quantity of the form $(\Psi_p^* \Omega \Psi_n)(\Psi_e^* \Omega \Psi_v)$ with suitable Dirac operators Ω . The symbol Ψ^* stands for the hermitic adjunct wave function. As there are 16 linear independent Dirac matrices and, as in the above expression, the two factors must not necessarily contain the same operator, there are $16^2 = 256$ mathematically possible bilinear forms. Their number is dramatically reduced by Fermi's requirement of a Lorentz-invariant linear point interaction, and there remain five possibilities if, in addition, we require that in both factors we have the same operators. Then, for the Hamilton function of the neutron decay

$$H = \int \sum_k g_k (\Psi_p^* \Omega_k \Psi_n)(\Psi_e^* \Omega_k \Psi_v) d\tau \quad (6.51)$$

there are five Dirac matrices with the transformation properties $k = S, P, V, A, T$ and five different coupling strengths. The integration is over the nuclear volume. The transformation properties are those of a scalar S , pseudoscalar P , polar vector V , axial vector A , and that of a tensor T . In order to decide which of these interactions are realised in nature, it is insufficient to observe the spectral shape and the half-life. To this end, polarization experiments are required. It was possible, in particular, to investigate the decay of the free neutron in much detail and to determine the correlation between the direction of β^- emission and the spin orientation in the decay of polarized neutrons. This experimentally allows for a unique conclusion about the nature of the interaction. Of the five possibilities, indeed only two contribute, having the transformation properties V and A . With realistic approximations, that is, constancy of the lepton wave functions in space over the nuclear volume, Eq. (6.35), and non-relativistic approximation of the nucleon wave functions, we obtain two simple matrix elements:

$$\Omega_V \rightarrow M_F = (\Psi_p^* \mathbf{1} \Psi_n) d\tau \quad (6.52)$$

for the Fermi matrix element; and

$$\Omega_A \rightarrow M_{GT} = (\Psi_p^* \vec{\sigma} \Psi_n) d\tau \quad (6.53)$$

for the Gamow–Teller matrix element.

The operator in the Fermi matrix element is the unit matrix $\mathbf{1}$; in the Gamow–Teller matrix element, it is the spin operator $\vec{\sigma}$. The unit matrix keeps the spin orientation of the decaying neutron and the resulting proton equal so that the spins of the electron and antineutrino must be antiparallel (singlet state, $\Sigma s = 0$) and the associated selection rule is $\Delta I = 0, \Delta \pi = 0$. The spin operator reverses the spin orientation of the proton relative to that of the neutron so that the spins of

the leptons must be parallel (triplet state, $\Sigma s = 1$). The selection rule for Gamow–Teller transitions is $\Delta I = 0$ or ± 1 , no $0 \rightarrow 0$, $\Delta\pi = 0$.

Returning to Eq. (6.46), we have thus to rewrite it by taking into account that β decay involves a linear combination of V and A interaction (V–A current–current interaction) where

$$f_{1/2} = \frac{h^7 c^3 \ln 2}{64\pi^4 (g_V^2 M_F^2 + g_A^2 M_{GT}^2)} \quad (6.54)$$

It is interesting to ask what the values are of the coupling constants g_V and g_A . The simplest way would be to determine them from experimental $f\tau$ values for a pure Fermi transition and a pure Gamow–Teller transition because then, $M_{GT} = 0$ and $M_F = 0$, respectively. In principle, this is possible, as we know from the selection rules that a $0 \rightarrow 0$ transition must be a pure Fermi transition and a $\Delta I = 1$ transition must be a pure Gamow–Teller transition. Of course, only decays are suitable for which the nuclear matrix elements are safely known. For the determination of the Fermi coupling constant, the decay $^{14}\text{O} \rightarrow ^{14}\text{N}$ is a good candidate for a $0 \rightarrow 0$ transition. The Fermi matrix element can be calculated reliably; it is $M_F^2 = 2$. The measured half-life is 70.6 s, the Q_β value is 1810.6 ± 1.5 keV. With these values, Eq. (6.54) gives

$$g_V = 0.88 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ MeV fm}^3 \quad (6.55)$$

(In particle physics, the coupling constants are often given in units of the reciprocal proton mass, e.g., the universal coupling constant (Fermi constant derived from muon decay) $G_F = 1.026 \cdot 10^{-5} m_p^{-2}$.) In a corresponding way, the coupling constant g_A should be accessible. An example would be the decay $^6\text{He} \rightarrow ^6\text{Li}$ ($0^+ \rightarrow 1^+$, $Q_\beta = 3.5$ MeV, $t_{1/2} = 0.8$ s). Here, unfortunately, the calculated Gamow–Teller matrix element depends on special assumptions about the nuclear structure. $M_{GT}^2 = 6$ is possible but uncertain. On the other hand, there is no doubt about the matrix elements in the decay of the free neutron. Here, the simple expressions in Eqs. (6.52) and (6.53) are valid. In that case,

$$M_F^2 = \left| \int (\Psi_p^* \mathbf{1} \Psi_n) d\tau \right|^2 = 1 \quad (6.56)$$

$$M_{GT}^2 = \left| \int (\Psi_p^* \boldsymbol{\sigma} \Psi_n) d\tau \right|^2 = 3 \quad (6.57)$$

In 2006, the Particle Data Group (PDG) evaluated the world's average value for the lifetime of the neutron as 885.7 ± 0.8 s. The decay energy (782 keV) results from the neutron–proton mass difference. From this, the $f\tau$ value can be deduced and as the ratio of the matrix elements is known, the ratio of the coupling constants can be determined as

$$\lambda = \frac{g_A}{g_V} = -1.2695 \pm 0.0029 \quad (6.58)$$

6.6.4

Parity Non-conservation

In Section 4.5, we introduced the concept of parity, which is the response of the wave function to an operation in which the signs of the spatial coordinates are reversed. As we indicated in Section 6.2, parity conservation forms an important selection rule for α decay. In general, we find that parity is conserved in strong and electromagnetic interactions.

The possibility that conservation of parity does not hold for weak interactions was suggested in 1956 by Lee and Yang [15] as an explanation for what appeared to be two different decay modes of the same particle, the K^+ meson, one to a two-pion (even-parity) final state and another one to a three-pion (odd-parity) final state. They pointed out that no then-existing data proved parity conservation in weak interactions and suggested some experimental tests. The first experimental verification of non-conservation of parity in weak interactions came in the historical experiment by C.S. Wu *et al.* in 1956 in which the emission of β^- particles from polarized ^{60}Co nuclei whose angular momenta were aligned by a magnetic field at very low temperatures to suppress thermal motion was found to be preferentially along the direction opposite to the angular momentum vector. The experimental situation is depicted in Figure 6.33. The measured angular distribution of the electrons had the shape

$$I(\Theta) = 1 - \frac{\sigma P}{E} = 1 - \frac{v}{c} \cos \Theta \quad (6.59)$$

Here, σ is the unit vector in the direction of the angular momentum of the nucleus, P and E are the momentum and energy of the electron, and Θ is the angle of emission relative to the angular momentum vector. In the β^- transition of ^{60}Co , the orbital angular momentum of the $v-e$ pair is zero. As $\Delta I = 1$, the spins of the electron and antineutrino must be parallel to the direction of the magnetic field. For the intensity maximum at $\Theta = \pi$, the electron is polarized with a left screw

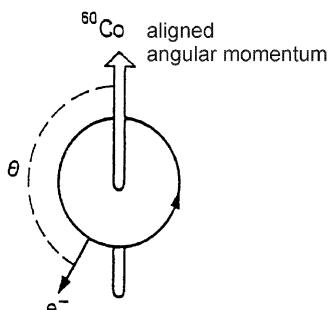


Figure 6.33 Direction of the aligned nuclear angular momentum and direction of the emitted electron in β^- decay of ^{60}Co . (Reprinted with permission from VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim (G. Musiol *et al.* (1988).)

sense (left-handed). The polarization of the electron along the direction of its momentum is called helicity H . We have

$$H = \frac{I_+ - I_-}{I_+ + I_-} = -\frac{v}{c} \quad (6.60)$$

where I_+ and I_- are the intensities of the electrons in the direction of σ parallel and antiparallel to \mathbf{P} . The helicity is the eigenvalue of the helicity operator

$$H = \frac{\sigma \mathbf{P}}{E} \quad (6.61)$$

The helicity of the electrons could be demonstrated in a number of weak decays. One always found, for e^- ,

$$H = -\frac{v}{c} \quad (\text{left-handedness}) \quad (6.62)$$

and, for e^+ ,

$$H = +\frac{v}{c} \quad (\text{right-handedness}) \quad (6.63)$$

These experiments showed not only a violation of parity conservation, but also a violation of the invariance of charge conjugation C. Only the combined invariance under operation CP is conserved in the weak interaction. In these weak decays, there appears also a neutrino or antineutrino. If we apply Eqs. (6.62) and (6.63) to the neutrinos with rest mass zero, we obtain fully polarized neutrinos of helicity $H_\nu = -1$ and antineutrinos with $H_{\bar{\nu}} = +1$.

Our understanding of the implications of parity non-conservation may be improved by considering the properties of different quantities under space inversion. Polar vectors, such as linear momentum, velocity, or electric field, change sign under this operation, whereas axial vectors, such as angular momentum or magnetic field which are characterized by direction and by a screw sense, do not change sign. A quantity that is the scalar product of two polar vectors or of two axial vectors will be invariant under space inversion. Such quantities are called scalars. A quantity that is the scalar product of one polar vector and one axial vector changes sign under space inversion. The occurrence of such quantities, called pseudoscalars, is prohibited by the requirement of parity conservation. The Wu experiment was specifically designed to look for a pseudoscalar quantity, namely a component of β -particle intensity proportional to the product of nuclear angular momentum (an axial vector) and the electron velocity (a polar vector). The asymmetry found established the existence of this pseudoscalar component and thus proved that parity was not conserved in β decay. Since then, many other experiments have corroborated non-conservation of parity in all weak interactions. They have shown that the neutrinos accompanying electron capture and β^+ decay are left-handed, that is, they have their spins antiparallel to their direction of motion. Positrons then must be right-handed, electrons left-handed, and the antineutrinos accompanying β^- decay right-handed.

It is worthwhile to emphasize that everything in this section about spectrum shapes and lifetimes in β decay is unaffected by the overthrow of parity conservation because only scalar quantities are involved. Thus, Fermi's theory is largely unaffected except for the need to include some additional parity-non-conserving coupling constant in the interaction. If we rewrite the Hamilton function for the V-A interaction with γ matrices, this is done by the projection operator $P = (1 + \gamma_5)$, namely,

$$H_\beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \{g_V(\psi_p^* \Omega_V \psi_n)(\psi_e^* \Omega_V P \psi_v) + g_A(\psi_p^* \Omega_A \psi_n)(\psi_e^* \Omega_A P \psi_v)\} d\tau \quad (6.64)$$

$$H_\beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \{g_V[\bar{p}\gamma_\mu n][\bar{e}\gamma_\mu(1+\gamma_5)v] + g_A[\bar{p}\gamma_5\gamma_\mu n][\bar{e}\gamma_\mu(1+\gamma_5)v]\} d\tau \quad (6.65)$$

The discovery of parity non-conservation has stimulated whole new classes of experiments involving the observation of (i) asymmetry of β emission from polarized nuclei and polarized neutrons, (ii) polarization of β particles, (iii) correlations between β particles and polarized γ -rays.

6.6.5

Massive Vector Bosons

In Chapter 1, we briefly mentioned the unified electroweak theory of Glashow, Salam, and Weinberg requiring four gage bosons: the photon and the charged and neutral massive vector bosons W^\pm and Z^0 . Within the $SU(2) \times U(1)$ gage group, there is a tripllett of massive vector bosons, W^+ , W^- , and W^0 , and a singlet B^0 . The W couple with the leptons, the so-called multiplets of the weak isospin, the B^0 with the same particles and with the electromagnetic charge. W^0 and B^0 are no eigenstates of the mass matrix, but their linear combinations correspond to real physical particles, the photon and the Z^0 boson,

$$\gamma = \cos\Theta_w B^0 + \sin\Theta_w W^0 \quad (6.66)$$

and the orthogonal combination

$$Z^0 = -\sin\Theta_w B^0 + \cos\Theta_w W^0 \quad (6.67)$$

where Z^0 corresponds to the neutral current as transmitter of the weak force. The angle Θ_w is the weak mixing angle. Its experimentally determined value is $\sin^2\Theta_w = 0.215 \pm 0.014$. The massive vector bosons W^\pm and Z^0 were detected in 1983 at the Proton–Antiproton Collider of the European Research Center, CERN, in Geneva. Their masses are

$$m_W = 82.1 \pm 1.7 \text{ GeV} \quad \text{and} \quad m_{Z^0} = 93.0 \pm 1.7 \text{ GeV} \quad (6.68)$$

The charged vector bosons decay into either a pair of leptons or a pair of quarks. The number of possible decays of the Z^0 is much larger, but the final states are also either a pair of leptons or a pair of quarks. Thus the vector bosons couple not

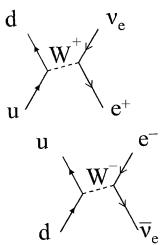


Figure 6.34 Feynman diagrams of the β^- decay and β^+ decay according to Eqs. (6.69) and (6.70).

only with the leptons, but also with the quarks. Therefore, it is more fundamental to rewrite the “fundamental process” of β^\pm decay, Eqs. (6.28) and (6.29), rather as

$$d \rightarrow u + e^- + \bar{v}_e \quad (6.69)$$

$$u \rightarrow d + e^+ + v_e \quad (6.70)$$

The respective Feynman diagrams are shown in Figure 6.34.

6.6.6

Cabibbo–Kobayashi–Maskawa Matrix

The weak interaction occurs in two different ways involving: (i) charged weak currents and the charged vector bosons W^\pm ; and (ii) neutral weak currents and the neutral vector boson Z^0 . The interactions caused by the charged weak currents are phenomenologically divided into several classes, among others into:

- 1) Leptonic processes in which only charged leptons and neutrinos are involved, for example muon decay, $\mu^- \rightarrow e^- + \bar{v}_e + \bar{v}_\mu$.
- 2) Semileptonic processes without violation of the strangeness quantum number S in which both leptons and hadrons participate. Examples are neutron β^- decay $n \rightarrow p + e^- + \bar{v}_e$, pion decay $\pi^+ \rightarrow \mu^+ + v_\mu$, and elastic neutrino–nucleon scattering $v_\mu + n \rightarrow \mu^- + p$.
- 3) Semileptonic processes with change of S such as Λ hyperon decay $\Lambda \rightarrow p + e^- + \bar{v}_e$.

The cross-sections and lifetimes of the weak interaction are given by the universal coupling constant G_F , the Fermi constant. We had already seen that in weak interactions four fermions are always involved, and it is straightforward to describe the interaction term in the Hamilton operator in the form of a current–current coupling. Let us look at the muon decay $\mu^- \rightarrow e^- + \bar{v}_e + \bar{v}_\mu$ or the equivalent neutrino–electron scattering $v_\mu + e^- \rightarrow \mu^- + v_e$. We imagine this interaction as the result of the interaction between a muon current J^μ and an electron current J^e , see Figure 6.35, with the currents

$$J^\mu = \Psi_\mu^* \gamma_\mu (1 + \gamma_5) \Psi_{v_\mu} \quad \text{and} \quad J^e = \Psi_e^* \gamma_\mu (1 + \lambda_5) \Psi_{v_e} \quad (6.71)$$

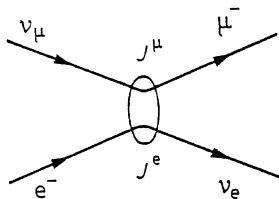


Figure 6.35 Scattering of the muon neutrino on an electron as current-current interaction.
(Reprinted with permission from VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim (G. Musiol *et al.* (1988).)

giving the Hamilton operator

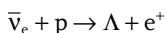
$$H_\mu = \frac{G_F}{\sqrt{2}} J^e \bar{J}^\mu \quad (6.72)$$

Semileptonic processes are more complicated. Leptons are point-like elementary particles, whose properties are completely reflected by theory. On the other hand, hadrons are complex particles with an inner structure resulting from strong interaction. Let us select as a prototype neutron β^- decay or the equivalent neutrino-neutron scattering $\nu_e + n \rightarrow e^- + p$. This can be described by the interaction of a hadronic current J^N with a lepton current J^e

$$H_n = \frac{G_F}{\sqrt{2}} J^N \bar{J}^e \quad (6.73)$$

where, in the hadronic current, the coupling constants g_V and g_A occur. If the weak interaction of the hadrons were to be identical to the weak interaction of the leptons, we would have $G_F = g_V = g_A = 1$. It is remarkable that g_V (see the Cabibbo-Kobayashi-Maskawa matrix element V_{ud} below), deviates only by a few percent from the Fermi constant G_F and that $g_V \approx 1$ and $g_A \approx 1.25$. This means that, despite their inner structure, the nucleons in semileptonic processes behave nearly equal to the leptons. The weak interaction has a nearly universal form for all fermions. It appears that the hadron structure is nearly irrelevant for at least the vector part of the interaction. One formulates this fact with the hypothesis of the “conserved vector current.” The axial vector current, however, is significantly different for leptons and hadrons. But as g_A does not deviate very much from unity, one is here formulating the hypothesis of “partially conserved axial vector currents.”

Another complication arises if we consider a weak interaction involving a change in the strangeness quantum number S . Instead of the Λ hyperon decay into $p + e^- + \nu_e$, we consider again the equivalent neutrino reaction together with the corresponding reaction without change in strangeness



considering that hadrons are composed of three constituent quarks: $p = uud$, $n = udd$, and $\Lambda = uds$. Thus, reactions (6.74) can be characterized as transitions of a u quark in a d or an s quark carrying the strangeness quantum number

$$\bar{v}_e + u \rightarrow d + e^+ \quad (6.75)$$

$$\bar{v}_e + u \rightarrow s + e^+$$

It was N. Cabibbo who suggested that the relative probabilities for these two transitions $u \rightarrow d$ and $u \rightarrow s$ be described by an angle θ_C . This angle is now called the Cabibbo angle. With this, the hadronic current in Eq. (6.73) is changed into

$$J^N = \Psi_u^* \gamma_\mu (1 + \gamma_5) (\cos \theta_C \Psi_d + \sin \theta_C \Psi_s) \quad (6.76)$$

where $\cos^2 \theta_C$ and $\sin^2 \theta_C$ measure the relative probabilities for the two transitions and $\cos^2 \theta_C + \sin^2 \theta_C = 1$. Experimentally, the Cabibbo angle is rather small ($\sin^2 \theta_C = 0.05$), which means that the transition probability for the strangeness changing processes is about a factor of 20 smaller than for the strangeness conserving processes. This also means that the vector coupling constant g_V in semi-leptonic β decays is $\cos^2 \theta \cdot G_F^2 \approx 0.95 G_F^2$.

For the purely hadronic weak processes, the complications are even much larger than for the semileptonic ones and we do not go into these details.

The Cabibbo theory which relates to two quark generations ud and sc , see Figure 1.9, contains one single mixing parameter, the Cabibbo angle θ_C . In 1973, Kobayashi and Maskawa [16] extended the theory to three quark generations. The resulting Cabibbo–Kobayashi–Maskawa (CKM) matrix is a 3×3 matrix that describes in the frame of the Standard Model, Section 1.5.6, in which the quarks of three flavor generations (i.e., u -type quarks of charge $\frac{2}{3}e$ and d -type quarks of charge $-\frac{1}{3}e$) can be changed into other quarks of the same charge by interaction with a charged W boson. The CKM matrix therefore is also called the quark-mixing matrix. If a u -type quark of a given flavor u_i is changed by interaction with a W^+ boson into a d -type quark, the square of the matrix element $|V_{ij}|^2$ corresponds to the transition probability to a quark of flavor d_j . The value of $|V_{ij}|^2$ also corresponds to the probability for the transition of a quark d_j to a quark u_i by interaction with a W^- boson. This means that the CKM matrix describes the connection between the quark flavors of a given initial state and of a corresponding final state where the transition is caused by flavor-changing charged currents (the W bosons). The matrix equations in which the nine CKM matrix elements and the flavor eigenstates of the six quarks are given explicitly are depicted in Figure 6.36 for an initial state $|D_{\text{init}}\rangle$ containing exclusively d -type quarks and likewise for an initial state $|U_{\text{init}}\rangle$ containing exclusively u -type quarks. It is a safe experimental fact that the CKM matrix is different from a unit matrix, $V_{UD} \neq 1^{3 \times 3}$.

The nine CKM matrix elements correspond to three real mixing angles and a complex phase. Therefore, the transition probabilities of the quarks are not completely independent of each other but obey certain relationships reflecting the different quark masses. The importance of the complex phase lies in the CP violation of the weak interaction within the Standard Model. It is noteworthy that only

$$\begin{bmatrix} V_{ud} & V_{us} & V_{ub} \\ V_{cd} & V_{cs} & V_{cb} \\ V_{td} & V_{ts} & V_{tb} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \langle d | D_{\text{init}} \rangle \\ \langle s | D_{\text{init}} \rangle \\ \langle b | D_{\text{init}} \rangle \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \langle u | U_{\text{end}} \rangle \\ \langle c | U_{\text{end}} \rangle \\ \langle t | U_{\text{end}} \rangle \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \langle u | U_{\text{init}} \rangle \\ \langle c | U_{\text{init}} \rangle \\ \langle t | U_{\text{init}} \rangle \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} V_{ud} & V_{us} & V_{ub} \\ V_{cd} & V_{cs} & V_{cb} \\ V_{td} & V_{ts} & V_{tb} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \langle d | D_{\text{end}} \rangle \\ \langle s | D_{\text{end}} \rangle \\ \langle b | D_{\text{end}} \rangle \end{bmatrix}$$

Figure 6.36 Matrix equations in which the nine CKM matrix elements and the flavor eigenstates of the six quarks are given explicitly.

$$\begin{bmatrix} V_{ud} & V_{us} & V_{ub} \\ V_{cd} & V_{cs} & V_{cb} \\ V_{td} & V_{ts} & V_{tb} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \langle u | u_w \rangle \langle u | c_w \rangle \langle u | t_w \rangle & \langle d_w | d \rangle \langle d_w | s \rangle \langle d_w | b \rangle \\ \langle c | u_w \rangle \langle c | c_w \rangle \langle c | t_w \rangle & \langle s_w | d \rangle \langle s_w | s \rangle \langle s_w | b \rangle \\ \langle t | u_w \rangle \langle t | c_w \rangle \langle t | t_w \rangle & \langle b_w | d \rangle \langle b_w | s \rangle \langle b_w | b \rangle \end{bmatrix}$$

Figure 6.37 CKM matrix as the product of two unitary transformation matrices that represent, separately for the u-type quarks and for the d-type quarks, the connection between the system of eigenstates of the electroweak interaction, and the system of quark mass eigenstates.

by beginning with a dimension of three can a complex phase exist, that is, CP violation requires at least three quark generations. For their prediction, based on this reasoning, of a third generation of quarks, Kobayashi and Maskawa together with Y. Nambu received the 2008 Nobel Prize in Physics.

The fact that the electroweak interaction mixes the three quark generations has led to the consideration of a system of eigenstates of the electroweak interaction $|d_w\rangle$, $|u_w\rangle$, and $|s_w\rangle$, also sometimes denoted $|d'\rangle$, $|u'\rangle$, and $|s'\rangle$, and the matrix equation has been rewritten as the product of two unitary transformation matrices $A_{U_w U}$ and $A_{D_w D}$, respectively, that separately for u- and d-type quarks represent the connection between the system of the eigenstates of the electroweak interaction and the system of the quark mass eigenstates as shown in Figure 6.37. In compact form, this matrix product is

$$V_{UD} = A_{U_w U}^* A_{D_w D} \quad (6.77)$$

For the system of the d-type quarks, one often finds the notation given in Figure 6.38, where the quark mass eigenstates, under the weak interaction represented by the CKM matrix, are transformed into weak eigenstates.

In a theoretical sense, within the Standard Model, the CKM matrix is unitary. In an experimental sense, it must not necessarily fulfill the unitarity condition. The test of unitarity is a vivid subject of actual research. If the unitarity should

$$\begin{bmatrix} |d'\rangle \\ |s'\rangle \\ |b'\rangle \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} V_{ud} & V_{us} & V_{ub} \\ V_{cd} & V_{cs} & V_{cb} \\ V_{td} & V_{ts} & V_{tb} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} |d\rangle \\ |s\rangle \\ |b\rangle \end{bmatrix}$$

Figure 6.38 The d-type quark mass eigenstates being transformed by the CKM matrix into eigenstates of the electroweak interaction.

be found to be violated, this would be a hint for physics beyond the Standard Model. For the first row of matrix elements, $|V_{ud}|^2$ can be deduced from the lifetime of the free neutron or from the f_{t_0} values of superallowed $0^+ \rightarrow 0^+$ Fermi transitions or from pion β decay; $|V_{us}|^2$ can be determined from the semileptonic decay of K mesons; and $|V_{ub}|^2$ from the decay of the B meson. The present state is as follows.

From the decay of the free neutron which is presently best studied in storage experiments with ultracold neutrons (UCNs), we have

$$\tau^{-1} = \text{const } G_F^2 |V_{ud}|^2 (1 + 3|\lambda|^2) \quad (6.78)$$

and

$$|V_{ud}|^2 = \frac{(4908 \pm 4)s}{\tau \cdot (1 + 3|\lambda|^2)} \quad (6.79)$$

With the world average of the neutron lifetime $\tau = 885.7(7)$ s and the value for λ derived from a recent measurement of the β asymmetry in the decay of polarized neutrons

$$W_{\beta}(\Theta) = 1 + \frac{v_{\beta}}{c} AP_n \cos \Theta$$

where P_n is the degree of neutron polarization.

$$A = \frac{2\lambda(\lambda+1)}{1+3\lambda^2} = -0.1189(7)$$

$$\lambda = \frac{g_A}{g_V} = -1.2739(9)$$

we obtain $|V_{ud}| = 0.9717(13)$ from neutron decay. Together with the values for $|V_{us}| = 0.2196(23)$ from kaon decay and $|V_{ub}| = 0.0036(9)$ from B meson decay, the deviation from unitarity

$$\Delta = |V_{ud}|^2 + |V_{us}|^2 + |V_{ub}|^2 - 1 \quad (6.80)$$

$$\Delta \equiv 0.0084 + 0.0028$$

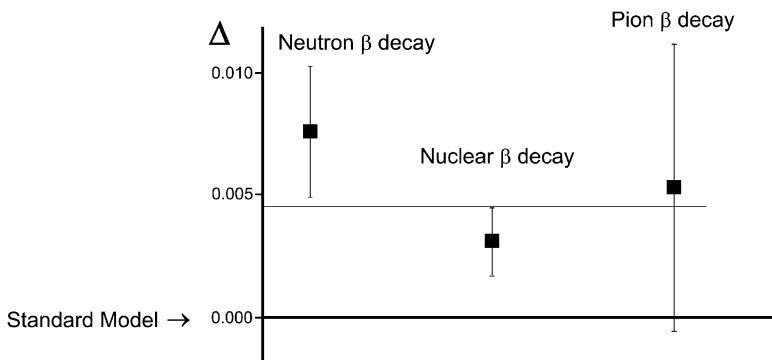


Figure 6.39 Deviations Δ from unitarity of the CKM matrix derived from the neutron β^- decay, nuclear β decay, and pion β decay.

according to Abele *et al.* [17], which is a 3σ deviation from zero. If the values for nuclear β decay and pion decay

$$|V_{ud}| = 0.9738(4) \quad (0^+ \rightarrow 0^+)$$

$$|V_{ud}| = 0.9728(30) \quad (\text{pion})$$

are combined with the neutron value [18], a deviation of

$$\Delta = 0.0040 \pm 0.0012$$

remains. The situation is depicted in Figure 6.39. A more recent value for the neutron lifetime reported by A. Serebrov *et al.* in 2005, $\tau = 878.5 \pm 0.8$ s, resulted in a deviation of

$$\Delta = -0.0038(28)$$

Thus, the present situation is unsatisfactory and more high-precision measurements of the neutron lifetime in which nuclear chemists are heavily involved are urgently needed.

6.7 Electromagnetic Transitions

Radioactive decay processes may leave the product nucleus in its ground state or, more frequently, in an excited state. Excited states are also populated in Coulomb excitation, in nuclear resonance absorption, and in nuclear reactions. In this chapter, we deal with the phenomena that occur in the deexcitation of excited states. Excited states can be of single-particle nature (particle-hole states) or collective vibrational or rotational states. A nucleus in an excited state may give away its excitation energy in a variety of ways. The most common transition is by emission of electromagnetic radiation called γ radiation. γ -rays have a frequency

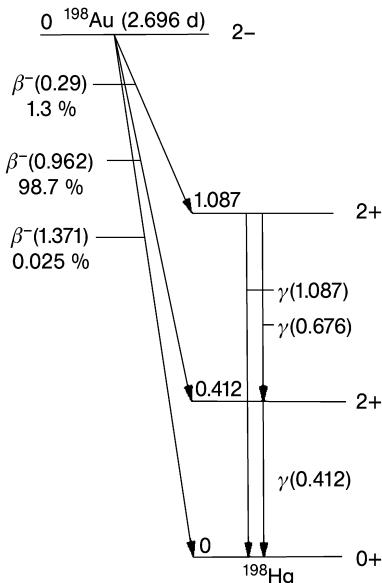


Figure 6.40 Decay scheme of ^{198}Au . The 1.087 MeV transition is E2, the 0.676 MeV transition is E2 + 45% M1, the 0.412 MeV transition is E2.

($> 10^{20} \text{ Hz}$) determined by the decay energy $E = h\nu$ being in the kilo- to megaelectronvolt regime. Frequently, the transition does not proceed directly from the excited state to the ground state but may go in several steps involving intermediate excited states. As an example, the decay scheme of ^{198}Au is plotted in Figure 6.40. With 98.7% probability, ^{198}Au decays by β^- decay into the first excited state in ^{198}Hg , 0.412 MeV above the ground state, with 1.3% probability into the second excited state at 1.087 MeV above the ground state, and with 0.025% into the ground state of ^{198}Hg . Accordingly, three γ transitions are observed; the second excited state decays with 20% probability directly into the ground state and with 80% probability into the first excited state at 0.412 MeV, resulting in the following intensities relative to the total β^- intensity: $\gamma(1.087) 1.3 \cdot 0.2 = 0.26\%$; $\gamma(0.676) 1.3 \cdot 0.8 = 1.04\%$; $\gamma(0.412) 98.7 + 1.3 \cdot 0.8 = 99.74\%$. All γ -rays are monoenergetic. Because the recoil energies given to the nucleus in a γ transition are very small compared to the energies of the γ -rays, the latter are practically equal to the excitation energies or the differences in excitation energies of the nuclei. γ -ray emission may be accompanied, or even replaced, by the emission of internal conversion electrons.

In internal conversion, the decay energy of the nucleus is electromagnetically transferred to an extranuclear electron leading to the emission of an electron with a kinetic energy equal to the difference between the energy of the nuclear transition involved and the binding energy of the electron in the atom.

A third process for the deexcitation of a nucleus is possible if the decay energy exceeds 1022 keV, the rest mass of two electrons. Then, it is possible for the

nucleus to create an electron–positron pair and to emit them with kinetic energies that total the excitation energy minus 1022 keV. This is an uncommon mode of deexcitation. All these processes are characterized by a change in energy without change in Z and A .

The overwhelming majority of electromagnetic transitions take place on a time scale too short for direct measurements, that is, in less than 10^{-12} s, an order of magnitude that would be expected for a dipole of nuclear dimensions and unit charge. As was indicated in Chapter 5, electromagnetic processes are of importance in all types of radioactivity measurements and in the establishment of nuclear level schemes whether or not their lifetimes can be measured. In particular cases, that is, for small decay energies E and for large differences in the initial and final nuclear angular momentum ΔI , electromagnetic transitions can be retarded by orders of magnitude, which is the case in the decay from isomeric states. An example of a much retarded isomeric transition (IT) is the decay of ^{186m}Re with a half-life of $2 \cdot 10^5$ y with a decay energy of 59 keV and a transition from an 8^+ state to a 1^- state.

6.7.1

Multipole Order and Selection Rules

Electromagnetic transitions are associated with a change in the charge or current distribution in nuclei. As charge distributions give rise to electric moments and current distributions to magnetic moments, the transitions are classified as electric (E) and magnetic (M). They are described by solutions of the Maxwell equations for the radiation field of an oscillating charge or current distribution and expressed as an expansion in spherical harmonics of order 1, 2, 3, 4 . . . , called multipole order. The successive terms in this multipole expansion are transitions in which the radiation field carries off 1, 2, 3, 4 . . . units of angular momentum. We see that, as in β decay, transition probabilities fall off rapidly with increasing angular momentum changes. The accepted nomenclature is to refer to radiation carrying off $l = 1, 2, 3, 4 \dots$ units of \hbar as dipole, quadrupole, octupole, hexadecapole (i.e., 2^l pole) radiation. The shorthand notation for an electric 2^l pole transition is E_l and for a magnetic 2^l pole transition M_l . Thus $E2$ means electric quadrupole, $M4$ magnetic hexadecapole. The electric and magnetic multipole transitions differ in their parity properties. If we denote even and odd parity of the radiation by +1 and -1, electric 2^l pole radiation has parity $(-1)^l$ and magnetic 2^l pole radiation has parity $(-1)^{l+1}$. As a γ -ray must carry away at least $1\hbar$, γ emission is not possible for $E0$ transitions where only internal conversion is possible.

From what was said above about angular momenta associated with 2^l pole transitions it follows that $l \geq |I_i - I_f|$. Consideration of the vector addition of the angular momenta involved leads to the further restriction that l cannot exceed $I_i + I_f$ so that the selection rule for the total angular momenta of the initial and final state and the angular momentum carried away by the radiation field l is

$$I_i + I_f \geq l \geq |I_i - I_f| \quad (6.81)$$

for both electric and magnetic transitions. If the initial and final state have the same parity, electric multipoles of even l and magnetic multipoles of odd l are allowed. Equation (6.81) tells us that, if the transition is between a 4^+ and a 2^+ state, multipole orders l can range from 2 to 6, but because of the parity rules $E2$, $M3$, $E4$, $M5$, and $E6$ are the only transitions possible. The actual situation is much simpler because, as a rule, only the lowest multipole order or sometimes the lowest two contribute appreciably to the intensity. This is because the transition probability is proportional to $(R / \lambda)^{2l}$ where R is the nuclear radius and λ the wavelength of the emitted radiation divided by 2π . λ is always large compared to nuclear dimensions (for a 1 MeV photon, $\lambda \approx 2 \cdot 10^{-11}$ cm) so that the next higher multipole order will be reduced in intensity by several orders of magnitude. Exceptions to this rule occur when the lowest transition is magnetic dipole ($M1$); here, $E2$ transitions can often compete favorably. This is in line with the fact that current densities in nuclei giving rise to magnetic multipoles are smaller than the charge densities producing electric multipoles by $(v / c) \approx 10^{-2}$, where v represents the speed of the charges (protons) in the nucleus. Accordingly, we expect $E(l + 1)$ transitions to compete with Ml transitions, particularly for $l = 1$.

The selection rules are summarized in Table 6.4. Significant special cases are $0 \rightarrow 0$ transitions which cannot take place by single-photon emission because a photon must remove at least 1 unit of angular momentum. This condition can always be fulfilled for $\Delta I = 0$ transitions by proper orientation of the vectors I_i and I_f . If there is no change in parity in a $0 \rightarrow 0$ transition, deexcitation may only occur by internal conversion. If $\Delta E \geq 1022$ keV, the transition may involve the simultaneous emission of an electron–positron pair. The former mode is observed for transitions to the 0^+ ground states from other 0^+ states in ^{82}Ge ($\Delta E = 0.691$ MeV; $t_{1/2} = 0.42$ μ s) and in ^{214}Po ($\Delta E = 1.415$ MeV; partial $t_{1/2} = 0.8$ ns). Pair emission is observed, for example, from the first excited state in ^{16}O ($\Delta E = 6.05$ MeV; $t_{1/2} = 0.05$ ns) and from a 1.84 MeV state in ^{42}Ca ($t_{1/2} = 0.33$ ns). Transitions between two $I = 0$ states of opposite parity cannot take place by any single-photon transition; it would require the simultaneous emission of two γ quanta or two conversion electrons, which has not been observed.

Examples for the application of the selection rules are given in Figure 6.41 where the $11/2^- \rightarrow 3/2^+$ transition in ^{129}Te has to be assigned to a $M4$ transition and the

Table 6.4 Selection rules for electromagnetic transitions.

ΔI	0 ^{a)}	0 ^{a)}	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	...
$\Delta \Pi$	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Transition	$M1$	$E1$	$M1$	$E1$	$E2$	$M2$	$M3$	$E3$	$E4$	$M4$	
			$E2$		$E2^b)$		$(E3)^b)$	$(E4)^b)$		$(E5)^b)$	

a) The selection rule (Eq. (6.81)) excludes any single-photon transition when $I_i = I_f = 0$. For transitions between two $I = 1/2$ states of equal parity, $E2$ is forbidden, but $M1$ is allowed.

b) When one of the states involved in a transition has $I = 0$ and the allowed transition of lowest order is a magnetic multipole, the next higher electric multipole is strictly forbidden by Eq. (6.81).

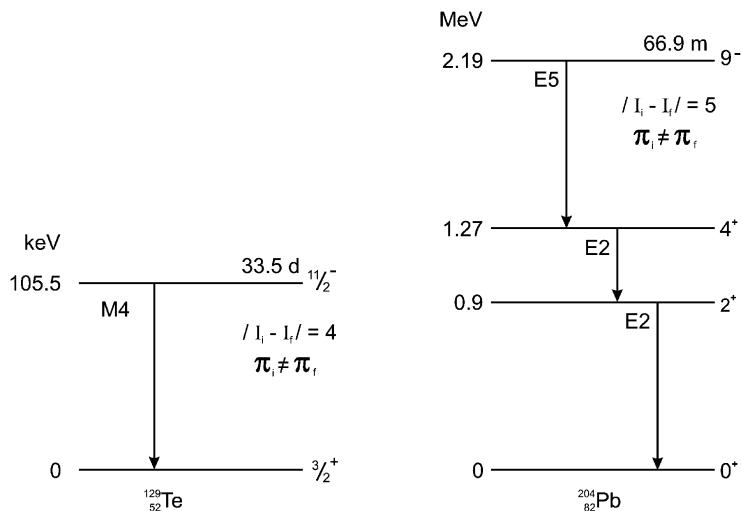


Figure 6.41 Examples of the application of the selection rules for electromagnetic transitions (Table 6.4) to isomeric states in ^{129}Te and ^{204}Pb .

$9^- \rightarrow 4^+$ transition in ^{204}Pb is identified with an $E5$ transition. In both cases, the high multipole orders lead to long lifetimes of the decaying state, that is, to isomeric states.

6.7.2

Transition Probabilities

In this section, we want to return to a more quantitative discussion of transition probabilities for γ transitions with the aim of comparing theoretical predictions to experimental observations. It has already been stated that the transition probability for emission of 2^l pole radiation of wavelength λ from a nucleus of radius R should be roughly proportional to $(R/\lambda)^{2l}$. Since $R \propto A^{1/3}$ and $E_\gamma = \hbar c / \lambda$ (or $E_\gamma \lambda = 197$ MeV fm) we get an estimate for the transition probability or partial decay constant for γ emission

$$\lambda_\gamma \propto E^{2l} A^{2l/3} \quad (6.82)$$

A more detailed analysis gives an E^{2l+1} dependence and both the A and E dependence become steeper with increasing multipole order.

To calculate absolute transition probabilities, one needs to make more specific assumptions about the charge and current distributions in nuclei, that is, one has to select a particular nuclear model. The simplest model for this purpose is the extreme single-particle model, see Section 5.5, where one assumes that the λ transition can be described as the transition of a single proton from one quantum state to another, whereby the rest of the nucleus is represented as the mean-field

potential. In this framework, V.F. Weisskopf derived expressions for decay constants for electric and magnetic 2^l pole transitions. The transition probability is

$$\lambda(\sigma, l, m) = \frac{8\pi(l+1)}{\hbar[(2l+1)!!]^2} \left(\frac{\omega}{c}\right)^{2l+1} |M_{l,m}^\sigma|^2 \quad (6.83)$$

where $5!!$ stands for $1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5$ and $6!!$ stands for $2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6$, and so on. $\sigma = E$, M stands for the multipole character. M is the the transition matrix element $M_{l,m} = \langle \psi_2 | M_{\text{op}} | \psi_1 \rangle$ that is being formed between the proton states ψ_1 and ψ_2 with the multipole operator M_{op} . For $l = 1$, $\sigma = E$ ($E1$ transition), Eq. (6.83) gives the radiated power $\lambda \cdot \hbar\omega \propto (\omega^4 / c^3) D^2$ where D stands for the dipole matrix element. This corresponds to the classical formula for a Hertz dipole with the dipole moment D . The matrix elements $M_{l,m}$ can be calculated in a central mean potential. One integrates separately over the spherical harmonics in ψ . The result for the transition probability for electric multipole radiation is

$$\lambda(El) = \frac{2(l+1)\omega}{l[2(2l+1)!!]^2} \left(\frac{e}{\hbar c}\right)^2 \left(\frac{R}{\lambda}\right)^{2l} S |M_{El}|^2 \quad (6.84)$$

The corresponding equation for $\lambda(Ml)$ contains the additional factor $10(\hbar m_p c R)^2$. One is averaging here over the unobserved magnetic substates. The matrix element depends only on the radial wave funtions. S is a statistical factor depending on I_i , I_f , and l and stems from the integrals over the spherical harmonics. S is usually not much different from 1. A simple estimate of the matrix elements is obtained by assuming the radial wave functions to be constant over the nuclear volume. One then obtains, for example,

$$M_{El} = \frac{3}{3+l} \quad (6.85)$$

One often gives transition probabilities in units of the values calculated with Eqs. (6.84) and (6.85), which are called Weisskopf units and are extreme single-particle units. Practical variants of the Weisskopf formulas are

$$\lambda(El) = \frac{4.4(l+1)10^{21}}{l[(2l+1)!!]} \left(\frac{3}{3+l}\right)^2 \left(\frac{E_\gamma}{197}\right)^{2l+1} R^{2l} \text{s}^{-1} \quad (6.86)$$

$$\lambda(Ml) = \frac{1.9(l+1)10^{21}}{l[(2l+1)!!]} \left(\frac{3}{3+l}\right)^2 \left(\frac{E_\gamma}{197}\right)^{2l+1} R^{2l-2} \text{s}^{-1} \quad (6.87)$$

If the transition occurs between more complicated configurations, the matrix element in Eq. (6.83) must be replaced by an averaging over the initial states and a summation over the final states of the following form:

$$B(\sigma l, I_1 \rightarrow I_2) = \frac{1}{2I_1 + 1} \sum_{m_1, m_2, m} \left| \sum_p M_{l,m}(p) \right|^2 \quad (6.88)$$

which is called reduced transition probability. The sum with the index p is a sum of single-particle matrix elements over all participating nucleons. The reduced

transition probabilities are important in the case of transitions between states that are due to collective excitations. In particular for collective $E2$ transitions, the $B(E2)$ transition probabilities can be 10 to 100 times larger than the single-particle matrix elements. A survey of the existing lifetimes of electromagnetically decaying states will be given below.

The results of the calculations mentioned above are transition probabilities for γ -ray transitions. From these, we obtain immediately the average lifetime $\tau = 1 / \lambda$ for the excited state, given the fact that it decays exclusively by γ radiation. For the examination of nuclear model concepts that enter into the calculation of the matrix elements, one needs comparisons to experimental lifetimes. The most important methods for the determination of lifetimes are the following:

- Direct measurement of the lifetime. For isomeric transitions, one can measure the decay curve and deduce from it the half-life. For shorter-lived states the electronic determination by delayed coincidences is applicable over a wide range of lifetimes. For this, one needs a start signal that can be delivered either by the nuclear reaction populating the interesting state or by a preceding radioactive decay. This works down to lifetimes on the order of 10^{-10} s.
- Doppler shift methods. An excited nucleus that is produced in a nuclear reaction in a thin target leaves the target with a given velocity that results from momentum conservation. The energy of a γ -ray emitted in flight is shifted relative to the energy of the γ -ray emitted at rest by the Doppler effect. One can, for example, stop the excited reaction products after a selectable flight distance in a catcher foil, the so-called plunger. Those nuclei that reach the plunger in the excited state deliver after stopping an unshifted γ -ray line, while those that decay earlier show the Doppler shift. If one plots the intensity ratio of the two lines as a function of the distance of the plunger from the target, the lifetime of the excited state can be deduced.

Even shorter lifetimes can be observed if the excited recoil nucleus is directly implanted in a catcher. If the lifetime of the excited level is on the order of the time required for the deceleration process in the solid, one can again make use of the Doppler effect. In the forward direction, emissions occurring at the beginning of the deceleration process give a shifted γ -ray line, those at the end an unshifted one. Because, during emission, all velocities are present, one observes a continuum between the extreme energies. In practice, this results in a broadening of the γ line and in a shift of its centroid. A broadened but unshifted γ line is observed under 90° relative to the beam direction because, in this direction, momentum components of both signs are equally abundant. The deduction of a lifetime from the line shift requires detailed knowledge of the time dependence of the deceleration in matter. This Doppler shift attenuation method is applicable in the range of $5 \cdot 10^{-12}$ to 10^{-13} s. Application of the Doppler shift attenuation method has only become feasible with the advent of high-resolution Ge semiconductor detectors as the line width delivered by the spectrometer must be smaller than the Doppler shift.

- c) Measurement of the natural line width. The natural line width can in some cases be determined by Mössbauer spectroscopy, from which the average lifetime results immediately.
- d) Determination by Coulomb excitation where a nucleus is excited by the time-dependent Coulomb field of a passing ion. From the intensity of the γ -ray line (or from the cross-section), the reduced transition probabilities can be deduced, see Section 5.11. The accessible lifetimes are in the range of $\tau > 10^{-13}$ s.

We return now to a survey of the existing lifetimes. The single-particle transition probabilities that are obtained under the simplifying assumptions of Eqs. (6.84) and (6.85) as well as from corresponding equations for magnetic transition rates are depicted in Figure 6.42 as a function of γ -ray energy. The calculations have been done for $A = 100$, $S = 1$, $r_0 = 1.2$ fm. It is evident, for example, for $E_\gamma = 0.5$ MeV, that the decay constants λ vary between 10^{14} s⁻¹ (for E1) and 10^{-8} s⁻¹ (for E5, M5). These estimates can only be a rough approximation of the true processes inside a

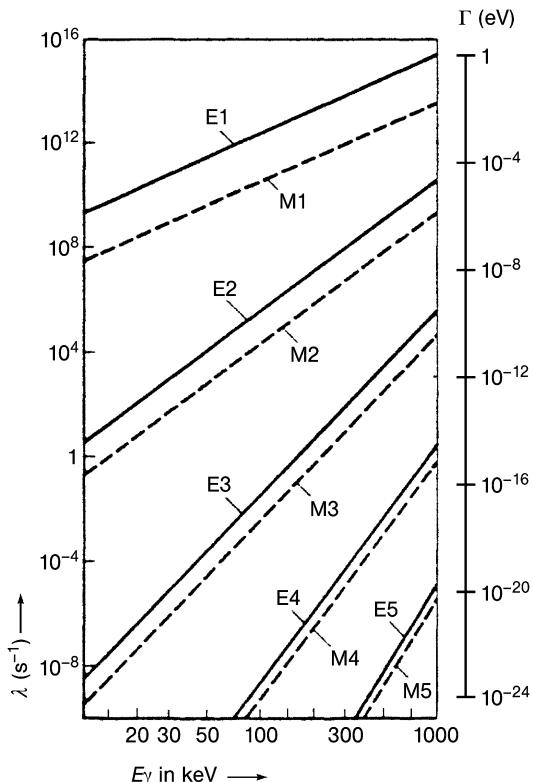


Figure 6.42 Single-particle γ -transition probabilities λ for various multipole orders against γ -ray energy. The calculations were performed for $A = 100$, $S = 1$, and $r_0 = 1.2$ fm. To the right, the respective decay widths $\Gamma = \hbar/\tau$ are indicated.

nucleus. If one compares the single-particle transition probabilities to experimental values, one finds the following behavior: $E1$ transitions are normally slower by factors of 10^3 to 10^7 , and most of the $E2$ transitions are roughly a factor of 10^2 faster than the Weisskopf estimates. For the other transitions, the transition rates are approximately of the correct order of magnitude or larger.

The small transition probabilities for electric dipole transitions are understandable according to the shell model as most of the $E1$ transitions at low energy occur between very complicated configurations. For “collective dipole transitions,” the total charge of the nucleus would have to oscillate. Within the liquid-drop model, this would require the vibration of the entire proton liquid against the neutron liquid. For this, a very large excitation energy is required. Such transitions are indeed observed in the energy range of giant resonances, Section 5.11. On the other hand, the particularly large transition probability for $E2$ transitions is indeed correlated with collective excitations. We take this opportunity to come back to the electromagnetic transition probabilities between rotational states that we touched upon in Sections 5.6 and 5.11. Because the inner wave function of the nucleus in these transitions is not supposed to change, we see here transitions between various rotating deformed charge distributions that rotate with different frequencies. It is natural that this involves the deformation, that is, the electric quadrupole moment, Section 4.4. We have to distinguish here between the spectroscopic quadrupole moment, Eq. (4.28), as it is observed in the laboratory system (x, y, z) and an “inner” quadrupole moment Q_0 of a nucleus that is relevant in the body-fixed coordinate system (1, 2, 3). In the latter, we look at a classical system that is deformed in the 3 direction. For this, we can calculate an “inner” quadrupole moment in the (1, 2, 3) system. The quadrupole moment Q_β , on the other hand, refers to a z axis that is rotated against the axis of deformation of the nucleus by an angle θ and we obtain

$$Q_\beta = \frac{1}{2}(3\cos^2 \beta - 1)Q_0 \quad (6.89)$$

For a quantum system, Q_β corresponds to the spectroscopic quadrupole moment for small deformations. For a body-fixed “inner” quadrupole moment for the nucleus in the (1, 2, 3) system, we have

$$Q_0 = \langle \chi | Q_{\text{op}} | \chi \rangle \quad (6.90)$$

where χ is the inner wave function in the deformed potential and Q_{op} is the quadrupole operator

$$Q_{\text{op}} = \frac{1}{e} \int r^2(3\cos^2 \Theta - 1)\rho(r)d\tau \quad (6.91)$$

applied in the body-fixed system. For a given model for the angular momentum coupling such as in Figure 5.11, one can deduce the spectroscopic quadrupole moment Q from Q_0 according to

$$Q = \frac{3K^2 - I(I+1)}{(I+1)(2I+3)}Q_0 \quad (6.92)$$

which is analogous to the classical Eq. (6.89). For $K = I = 0$ or $K = I = 1/2$, the first factor in Eq. (6.92) is 0. Therefore, the quantity Q_0 is not observable for the ground state of even–even nuclei, but it is relevant for transition probabilities between different rotational states. In order to find these transition probabilities, we have to make use of the matrix element for reduced transition probabilities, Eq. (6.88). Because for a quadrupole transition between two rotational levels only the eigenfunction for the rotation of the entire nucleus is changed, but not the eigenfunction for the inner structure of the nucleus, the reduced matrix element is of a relatively simple form

$$B(E2, I_1 \rightarrow I_2) = \frac{5}{16\pi} e^2 Q_0^2 \langle I_1, K, 2, 0 | I_2, K \rangle^2 \quad (6.93)$$

in which the last term is a Clebsch–Gordon coefficient which is a general normalization coefficient for the angular momenta and the angular momentum projections that can be found in standard references. For transitions between states of a rotational band, $K = 0$, $I_1 = I$, and $I_2 = I - 2$, the coefficient only contains values of I :

$$\langle I_1, K, 2, 0 | I_2, K \rangle^2 = \langle I, 0, 2, 0 | (I-2), 0 \rangle^2 = \frac{3I(I-1)}{2(2I+1)(2I-1)}$$

so that the reduced transition probability is

$$B(E2, I_1 \rightarrow I_2) = \frac{15}{32\pi} e^2 Q_0^2 \frac{I(I-1)}{(2I+1)(2I-1)} \quad (6.94)$$

As the quadrupole moment Q_0 is much larger in a deformed nucleus than that in a single-particle model for a single nucleon, Eq. (6.94) predicts much larger transition probabilities than for single-particle transitions. However, a change in the quantum number K corresponds to a change in the inner nuclear structure and, therefore, the transition rates between states belonging to different K bands are only on the order of single-particle transition rates. Furthermore, one can show that for $E2$ transitions, the selection rule is $\Delta K = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2$. In summary, from the observed transition probabilities or lifetimes, relations such as Eq. (6.94) serve to deduce inner quadrupole moments Q_0 .

6.7.3

Internal Conversion Coefficients

Internal conversion (IC) is a competing process to γ -ray emission. In this case, the excited nucleus interacts electromagnetically with an orbital electron and transfers radiationless the nuclear excitation energy to the electron. The kinetic energy of the IC electron, E_{IC} , is equal to the difference between the energy of the nuclear transition and the binding energy of the electron in the atom. For the 0.412 MeV transition in the β^- decay of ^{198}Au (Figure 6.40), the spectrum of emitted IC electrons is depicted in Figure 6.43 showing lines for the ejection of electrons from the K, L, and M shells with the principal quantum numbers of 1, 2, or 3, respectively. The IC process leaves the atom with a vacancy in one of these shells leading,

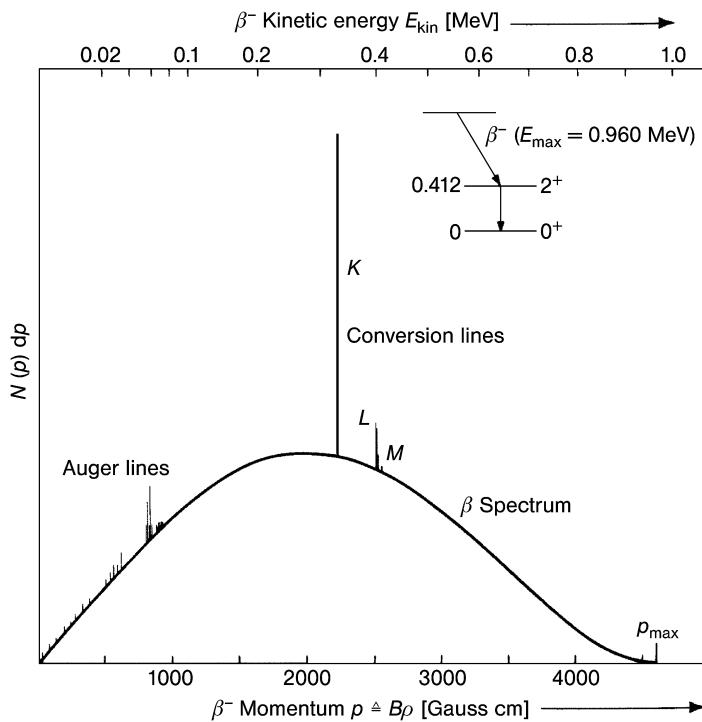


Figure 6.43 Internal conversion electron spectrum for a 412 keV transition in ^{198}Hg . (Copyright Marmier and Sheldon.)

as in EC, to the emission of X-rays and Auger electrons. Superimposed on this spectrum is the accompanying spectrum of β^- particles from the β decay that feeds the excited state. The ratio of the rate of the IC process to the rate of γ emission is known as the conversion coefficient α , having values between zero and infinity. Separate coefficients for internal conversion in the K, L, and M shells (α_K , α_L , α_M) and even in the subshells (α_{L1} , α_{L2} , α_{L3}) may be measured as well as computed. In general, the coefficients for any shell increase with decreasing energy, increasing multipolarity, and increasing Z . This is shown in Figure 6.44 separately for electric and magnetic transitions. Note that the decay constant

$$\lambda = \lambda_{\text{IC}} + \lambda_\gamma = \lambda_\gamma(1 + \alpha) \quad (6.95)$$

and

$$\alpha_{\text{total}} = \alpha_K + \alpha_L + \alpha_M + \dots \quad (6.96)$$

The internal conversion coefficient depends on the density of the atomic electrons at the nucleus and can be calculated using principles from atomic physics. Large tables and nomographs (Figure 6.44) of IC coefficients are available. Rough approximations for the coefficients are

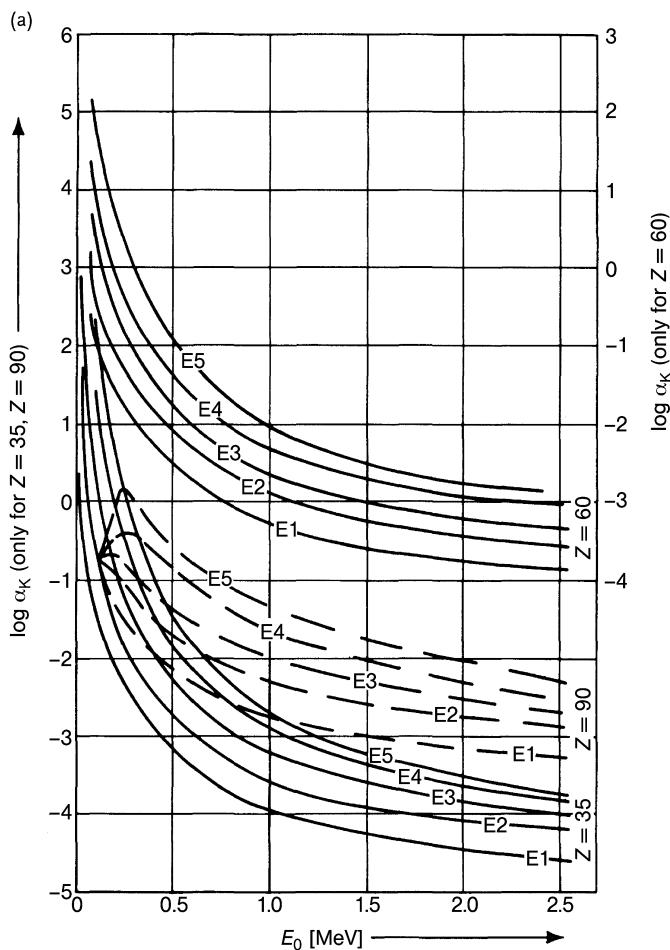


Figure 6.44 Semilogarithmic plots of K conversion coefficients for (a) electric and (b) magnetic multipole transitions in nuclei with atomic numbers $Z = 35, 60$, and 90 ,

using data tabulated by Sliv and Band, in terms of the transition energy E_0 . (From Marmier and Sheldon (1969), reprinted with permission from Academic Press, New York.)

$$\alpha(El) = \frac{Z^3}{n^3} \left(\frac{l}{l+1} \right) \left(\frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0\hbar c} \right)^4 \left(\frac{2m_e c^2}{E} \right)^{l+3/2} \quad (6.97)$$

$$\alpha(Ml) = \frac{Z^3}{n^3} \left(\frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0\hbar c} \right)^4 \left(\frac{2m_e c^2}{E} \right)^{l+3/2} \quad (6.98)$$

where n is the principal quantum number of the electron and $e^2/4\pi\epsilon_0\hbar c$ is the fine-structure constant $1/137$. The α_K/α_L ratio is approximately 8 due to the n^3 factor.

Experimental determination of absolute conversion coefficients is difficult, since it entails the measurement of conversion electron and γ -ray intensities, both

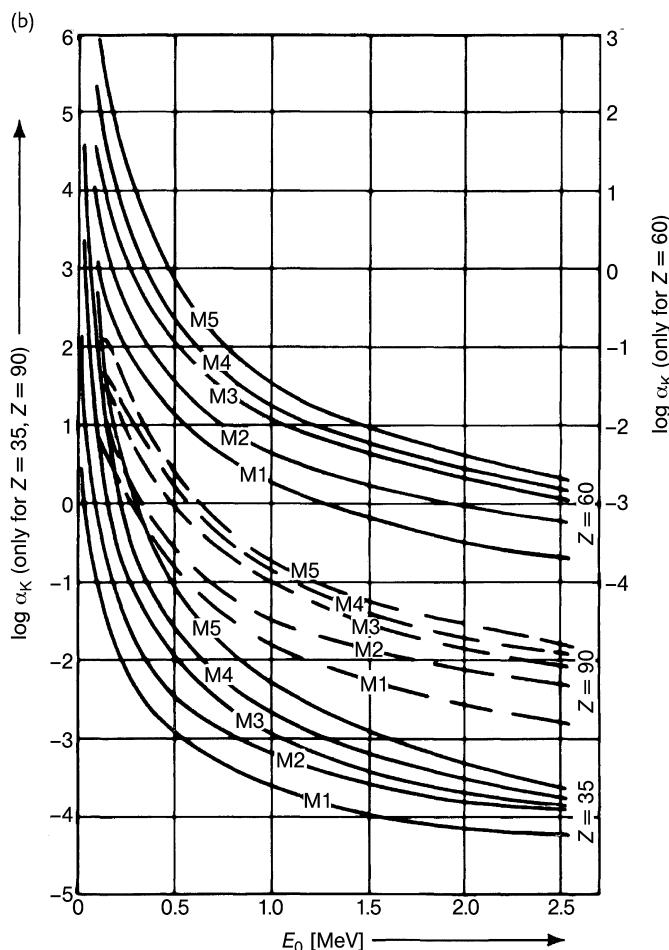


Figure 6.44 (Continued)

with known detection efficiencies. In practice, it is much easier to determine in an electron spectrograph the relative intensities of two or more conversion electron lines belonging to the same transition and to compare these ratios to theoretical values. Such ratios can be used to great advantage to characterize the multipole order of the transition and thus ΔI and $\Delta \pi$. This is an important tool in nuclear spectroscopy. An example is given in Table 6.5 for the conversion of a 124 keV level in ^{173}Lu being fed in the EC decay of ^{173}Hf . The best agreement between the experimental conversion coefficient ratios and the calculated ones is given for an $E1$ transition between the $5/2^-$ state and the $7/2^+$ ground state in ^{173}Lu .

Table 6.5 Comparison of the experimental and calculated conversion coefficient ratios for the decay of a 124 keV level in ^{173}Lu .

	Calculated				
	Experimental	E1	E2	M1	M2
α_K/α_L	4.88	3.6	$6 \cdot 10^{-2}$	4.2	1.0
α_{L1}/α_{LII}	3.57	2.3	$2.2 \cdot 10^{-2}$	12	11
$\alpha_{LII}/\alpha_{LIII}$	0.87	0.8	0.9	6.5	0.25

6.7.4

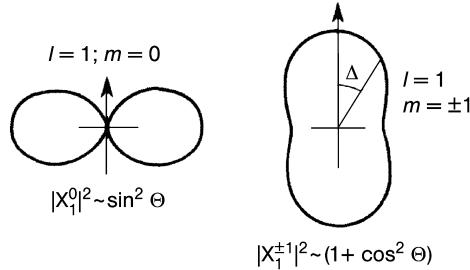
Angular Correlations

We have tacitly assumed in our previous discussion of the various techniques for identification of the multipole order of electromagnetic transitions – half-lives and conversion coefficients – that the γ -rays themselves bear no sign of the multipole interaction. This is the case under normal circumstances. However, the solutions of the Maxwell equations are multipole fields giving rise to different angular distributions of the emitted radiation with respect to the direction of the nuclear angular momentum. We normally deal with sources that contain randomly oriented nuclei and therefore the observed angular distribution of γ -rays is isotropic. In the case of the Wu experiment, we have already encountered one method for obtaining the alignment of nuclear angular momenta by the application of a strong external magnetic field near 0 K. This technique is costly and has found limited but important applications.

A more widely applied method for obtaining partially oriented nuclei is to observe a γ -ray in coincidence with a preceding radiation which may be an α or β particle or a preceding γ radiation. By selecting a particular direction of emission for this first radiation, the first particle provides the reference axis, but it must also introduce an unequal population of the magnetic substates of the intermediate state in order for the second transition to have an anisotropic angular distribution. This way, we select a preferred direction of the angular momentum of the intermediate nucleus provided the lifetime of this state is short enough for the orientation to be preserved until the second γ -ray is emitted. The direction of the γ -ray emission will be correlated with the direction of emission of the preceding radiation if a coincidence experiment is done in which the angle θ between the two sample detector axes is varied and the coincidence rate is determined as a function of θ .

The angular distribution of the multipole radiation is directly related to the properties of the normalized spherical harmonics $X_l^m(\Theta, \phi)$. The intensity relative to the quantization axis z is directly proportional to $|X_l^m|^2$. In Figure 6.45 the resulting distributions are depicted for dipole and quadrupole transitions. These

Dipole



Quadrupole

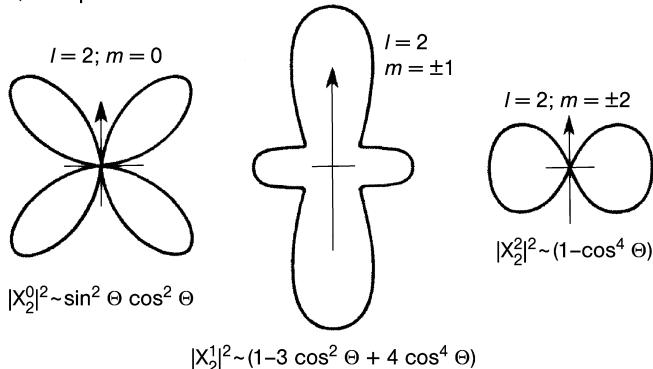


Figure 6.45 Angular distribution $|X_l^m(\Theta)|^2$ for dipole and quadrupole transitions. (From Mayer-Kuckuk (1979), reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart.)

functions are cylindrically symmetric. Thus, there is no asymmetry in the radiation from systems with only two substates, namely, $l = 1/2$, $m_l = \pm 1/2$. The intensity of $m = 0$ for dipole radiation is zero along the z axis because the sine function becomes zero. Conversely, for $l = 1$, $m = \pm 1$ most quanta are emitted in the z direction and the distribution has non-zero minima perpendicular to the z axis.

It is worthwhile to consider the case of a dipole-dipole cascade involving levels with angular momenta 0, 1, and 0 as depicted in Figure 6.46. The direction of the source S to the detector D_1 for the first γ quantum γ_1 defines the z axis. As $\Delta I = 1$, we have a dipole transition. Of the two possible angular distributions, $|X_1^0|^2$ and $|X_1^{\pm 1}|^2$, only $|X_1^{\pm 1}|^2$ emits quanta in the z direction. With respect to the quantization axis defined by detector D_1 , only the states with magnetic quantum numbers $m = +1$ and $m = -1$ can be occupied in the intermediate level. In Figure 6.46, the substates are depicted separately even though they have the same energy. It is evident from Figure 6.46 that the second γ quantum γ_2 must again cause a change of $\Delta m = \pm 1$ with respect to the z direction. This corresponds to the distribution

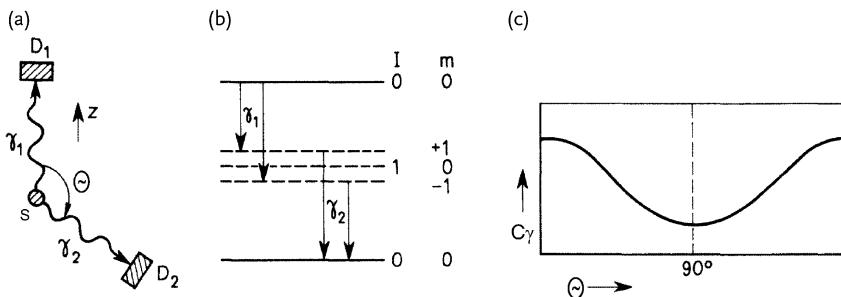


Figure 6.46 Angular correlation of a $0 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 0$ dipole-dipole cascade: (a) experimental principle; (b) level scheme and γ transitions; (c) coincidence rate C_γ as a

function of the angle θ between detectors D_1 and D_2 . (From Mayer-Kuckuk (1979), reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart.)

$|X_1^{\pm 1}|^2$ in Figure 6.45 that is observed if the coincidence rate C_γ is plotted against the angle θ between D_2 and D_1 . C_γ varies between 0° (180°) and 90° by 2:1.

Generally, the angular correlations are analyzed in terms of a power series of even Legendre polynomials

$$W(\Theta) = 1 + A_2 P_2(\cos\Theta) + A_4 P_4(\cos\Theta) + \dots \quad (6.99)$$

The coefficients A are compared to tabulated values for given sequences of angular momenta. Only even polynomials are required as, in the emission, parity is conserved. This causes an angular distribution symmetric about 90° .

The example described above becomes even clearer if we suppose that a dipole quantum in the direction of emission carries angular momentum $+1$ or -1 ; that is, that the angular momentum vector is either parallel or antiparallel to the momentum of the quantum. Therefore, after the $0 \rightarrow 1$ transition, the nuclear angular momentum must be either antiparallel or parallel to the direction of emission. Relative to that direction, the second quantum is emitted with the dipole distribution for $\Delta m = \pm 1$. If we now apply a magnetic field perpendicular to the plane defined by the two detectors, the angular momentum of the intermediate state will rotate with the Larmor frequency ω_L given by Eq. (4.21) until the second emission occurs. If the average lifetime of the intermediate state is not too short, one observes a rotation of the angular distribution by a mean angle of precession. One observes a precession if the lifetime $\tau > \hbar/E$ where E is the interaction energy. For a known magnetic flux density and a known average lifetime this allows the magnetic moment of the intermediate state to be determined. As one is determining the product of the g factor and the magnetic field, one needs to know the contribution of the electron shell to the magnetic field at the location of the nucleus. Conversely, one can draw conclusions about the magnetic field of the electron shell if one carries out the experiment in different chemical environments. This application of a fundamental nuclear phenomenon to applied research in condensed matter has been called perturbed angular correlation (PAC) and is discussed in Section 14.3.

References

Alpha Decay

- 1 Geiger, H. and Nuttall, J.M. (1911) The ranges of α particles from various radioactive substances and a relation between range and period of transformation. *Philos. Mag.*, **22**, 613 and **23**, 439 (1912); *Z. Phys.*, **8**, 45.
- 2 Gamow, G. (1928) Zur Quantentheorie des Atomkerns. *Z. Phys.*, **51**, 204.
- 3 Gurney, R.W. and Condon, E.U. (1928) Quantum mechanics and radioactive disintegration. *Nature*, **122**, 439 and *Phys. Rev.* **33**, 127 (1929).
- 4 Friedlander, G., Kennedy, J.W., Macias, E.S., and Miller, J.M. (1981) *Nuclear and Radiochemistry*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

Cluster Radioactivity

- 5 Sandulescu, A., Poenaru, D.N., and Greiner, W. (1980) New type of decay of heavy nuclei intermediate between fission and α decay. *Sov. J. Part. Nucl.*, **11**, 528.
- 6 Rose, H.J. and Jones, G.A. (1984) A new kind of natural radioactivity. *Nature*, **307**, 245.
- 7 Balysh, A.Y., Gurov, A.A., Demekhin, A.V., Zelnokov, A.G., Kondratenko, I.V., Novatskii, B.G., Plik-Pichak, G.A., Pchelin, V.A., Rodionov, Y.F., Chistyakov, L.V., and Shubo, V.M. (1986) Radiochemical search for the decay of ^{233}U with the emission of ^{24}Ne using a low-background semiconductor gamma-ray spectrometer. *Sov. Phys. JETP*, **64**, 21.

Proton Radioactivity

- 8 Hofmann, S. (1995) Proton radioactivity. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 93.

Spontaneous Fission

- 9 Bohr, N. and Wheeler, J.A. (1939) The mechanism of nuclear fission. *Phys. Rev.*, **56**, 426.
- 10 Cohen, S. and Swiatecki, W.J. (1963) *Ann. Phys. (N.Y.)*, **22**, 406.
- 11 Polikanov, S.M., Druin, V.A., Karnaukov, V.A., Mikheev, V.L., Pleve, A.A., SSkobelev, N.K., Subbotin, V.G., Ter-Akopyan, G.M., and Fomichev, V.A. (1962) Spontaneous fission with anomalously short period. I. *Sov. Phys. JETP*, **15**, 1016.
- 12 Myers, W.D. and Swiatecki, W.J. (1966) Nuclear masses and deformations. *Nucl. Phys.*, **81**, 1.
- 13 Vandenbosch, R. and Huizenga, J.R. (1973) *Nuclear Fission*, Academic Press, New York.

Beta Decay

- 14 Moszkowski, S.A. (1951) Rapid method of calculating Log(f_t) values. *Phys. Rev.*, **82**, 35.
- 15 Lee, T.D. and Yang, C.N. (1956) Question of parity conservation in weak interactions. *Phys. Rev.*, **104**, 254.
- 16 Kobayashi, M. and Maskawa, T. (1973) CP-violation in the renormalizable theory of weak interactions. *Prog. Theor. Phys.*, **49**, 652.
- 17 Abele, H., Astruc Hoffmann, M., Baeßler, S., Dubbers, D., Glück, F., Müller, U., Nesvizhevsky, V., Reich, J., and Zimmer, O. (2002) Is the unitarity of the quark-mixing CKM matrix violated in neutron β -decay? *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **88**, 211801.
- 18 Abele, H., Barberio, E., Dubbers, D., Glück, F., Hardy, J.C., Marciano, W.J., Serebrov, A., and Severijns, N. (2004) Quark mixing, CKM unitarity. *Eur. Phys. J.*, **C33**, 1.

Further Reading

Alpha Decay

- Perlman, I., Ghiorso, A., and Seaborg, G.T. (1950) Systematics of alpha radioactivity. *Phys. Rev.*, **77**, 26.
- Mang, H.J. (1957) Zur Theorie des α -Zerfalls (Insbesondere der Kerne in der Umgebung von ^{208}Pb). *Z. Phys.*, **148**, 582.
- Hanna, G.C. (1959) Alpha radioactivity, in *Experimental Nuclear Physics*, vol. III (ed. E. Segre), John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, p. 54.
- Mang, H.J. (1960) Calculation of α -transition probabilities. *Phys. Rev.*, **119**, 1063.
- Mang, H.J. (1964) Alpha decay. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **14**, 1.
- Viola, V.E. and Seaborg, G.T. (1966) Lifetimes for alpha, beta and spontaneous fission decay. *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, **28**, 741.
- Fliessbach, T. and Mang, H.J. (1976) On absolute values of α -decay rates. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A263**, 75.
- Roeckl, E. (1995) Alpha radioactivity. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 107.

Cluster Radioactivity

- Poenaru, D.N. and Ivascu, M. (eds.) (1989) *Particle Emission from Nuclei*, 2 vols, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Hourany, E., Berrier-Rousin, G., Elayi, A., Hofmann-Rothe, P., Mueller, A.C., Rosier, L., Rotbard, G., Renon, G., Libe, A., and Poenaru, D.N. (1995) ^{223}Ra spectroscopy in ^{14}C cluster radioactivity. *Phys. Rev.*, **C52**, 267.
- Bonetti, R. and Guglielmetti, A. (1999) Measurements on cluster radioactivity – present experimental status, in *Heavy Elements and Related New Phenomena*, vol. II (eds. W. Greiner and R.K. Gupta), World Scientific, Singapore, p. 643.
- Gupta, R.K. (1999) Collective description of exotic cluster decays and shell structure effects of parent/daughter nuclei, in *Heavy Elements and Related New*

Phenomena, vol. II (eds. W. Greiner and R.K. Gupta), World Scientific, Singapore, p. 730.

Mirea, M. and Gupta, R.K. (1999) Fine structure in cluster radioactivity, in *Heavy Elements and Related New Phenomena*, vol. II (eds. W. Greiner and R.K. Gupta), World Scientific, Singapore, p. 765.

Poenaru, D.N. and Greiner, W. (1999) Numerical and analytical super-asymmetric fission model for exotic cluster decays, in *Heavy Elements and Related New Phenomena*, vol. II (eds. W. Greiner and R.K. Gupta), World Scientific, Singapore, p. 673.

Proton Radioactivity

- Hofmann, S. (1996) Proton radioactivity, in *Nuclear Decay Modes* (ed. D.N. Poenaru), IOP Publishing, Bristol.

Spontaneous Fission

- Blatt, J.M. and Weisskopf, V.E. (1952) *Theoretical Nuclear Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Steinberg, E.P. and Glendenin, L.E. (1954) Radiochemical investigation of the spontaneous fission of Cm242. *Phys. Rev.*, **195**, 437.
- Strutinsky, V.M. (1967) Shell effects in nuclear masses and deformations. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A95**, 420.
- Tsang, C.F. and Nisson, S.G. (1970) Shape isomeric states in heavy nuclei. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A140**, 275.
- Nix, J.R. (1972) Calculation of fission barriers for heavy and superheavy nuclei. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **22**, 65.
- Habs, D., Metag, V., Specht, H.J., and Ulfert, G. (1977) Quadrupole moment of the 8- μs fission isomer in ^{239}Pu . *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **38**, 387.
- Vandenbosch, R. (1977) Spontaneous fission isomers. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **27**, 1.
- Habs, D. and Metag, V. (1978) Messung Extremer Kerndeformation von Spaltisomeren. *Phys. Bl.*, **12**, 647.

Beta Decay

- Fermi, E. (1934) Versuch einer Theorie der β -Strahlen. *Z. Phys.*, **88**, 161.
- Kurie, F.N.D., Richardson, J.R., and Paxton, H.C. (1936) The radiation emitted from artificially produced radioactive substances, I. The upper limit and shapes of the β -ray spectra from several elements. *Phys. Rev.*, **49**, 368.
- Rose, M.E. and Jackson, J.L. (1949) The ratio of L_i to K capture. *Phys. Rev.*, **76**, 11540.
- Wu, C.S., Ambler, E., Hayward, R.W., Hoppes, D.D., and Hudson, R.P. (1957) Experimental test of parity conservation in beta decay. *Phys. Rev.*, **105**, 1413.
- Reines, F. (1960) Neutrino interactions. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **10**, 1.
- Cabibbo, N. (1963) Unitary symmetry and leptonic decays. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **10**, 531.
- Cabibbo, N. and Chilton, F. (1965) Hyperon production by neutrinos in a SU(3) model. *Phys. Rev.*, **137**, B1628.
- Konopinsky, E.J. (1966) *The Theory of Beta Radioactivity*, Clarendon Press, London.
- Siegmann, K. (ed.) (1966) *Alpha-, Beta- and Gamma-Ray Spectroscopy*, 2 vols, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Wu, C.S. and Moszkowski, S.A. (1966) *Beta Decay*, Interscience, New York.
- Rubinson, W. (1971) The correction for atomic excitation energy in measurements of energies of electron capture decay. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A169**, 629.
- Wolfenstein, L. (1983) Parametrization of the Kobayashi-Maskawa matrix. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **51**, 1945.
- Raman, S. and Gove, N.B. (1995) Rules for spin and parity assignments based on logft values. *Phys. Rev.*, **C7**, 1973.
- Amsler, C., Particle Data Group, et al. (2008) CKM quark-mixing matrix. *Phys. Lett.*, **B667**, 1. <http://pdg.lbl.gov/2008/reviews/kmmixrpp.pdf> (accessed February 26, 2013).
- Blatt, J.M. and Weisskopf, V.F. (1952) *Theoretical Nuclear Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, p. 583.
- Wilkinson, D.H. (1960) Analysis of gamma decay data, in *Nuclear Spectroscopy, Part B* (ed. F. Ajzenberg-Selove), Academic Press, New York, p. 852.
- Ambler, E. (1963) Nuclear orientation, in *Methods of Experimental Physics*, vol. 5B, *Nuclear Physics* (eds. L.C.L. Yuan and C.S. Wu), Academic Press, New York, p. 162.
- Frauenfelder, H. (1963) Angular correlations, in *Methods of Experimental Physics*, vol. 5B, *Nuclear Physics* (eds. L.C.L. Yuan and C.S. Wu), Academic Press, New York, p. 129.
- de Groot, S.R., Tolhock, H.A., and Huiskamp, W.J. (1966) Orientation of nuclei at low temperatures, in α -, β -, and γ -Ray Spectroscopy, vol. 2 (ed. K. Siegbahn), North-Holland, Amsterdam, p. 1199.
- Hagström, S., Nordling, C., and Siegbahn, K. (1966) Tables of electron binding energies and kinetic energy vs. magnetic rigidity, in α -, β -, and γ -Ray Spectroscopy, vol. 1 (ed. K. Siegbahn), North-Holland, Amsterdam, p. 845.
- Way, K. and Hurley, F.W. (1966) Directory to tables and reviews of angular-momentum and angular-correlation coefficients. *Nucl. Data*, **1**, 473.
- Taylor, H.W. et al. (1971) A tabulation of $\gamma\gamma$ directional-correlation coefficients. *At. Data Nucl. Data Tables* **A9**, 1.
- Band, I.M., Trzhaskovskaya, M.B., and Listengarten, M.A. (1976) Internal conversion coefficients for $Z \leq 30$. *At. Data Nucl. Data Tables*, **18**, 433.
- Band, I.M., Trzhaskoskaya, M.B., and Listengarten, M.A. (1978) Internal conversion coefficients for E5 and M5 nuclear transitions, $30 \leq Z \leq 104$. *At. Data Nucl. Data Tables* **21**, 1.
- Rösel, F., Fries, H.M., Alder, K., and Pauli, H.C. (1978) Internal conversion coefficients for all atomic shells with $30 \leq Z \leq 104$. *At. Data Nucl. Data Tables* **21**, 89.

Electromagnetic Transitions

- Goldhaber, M. and Sunyar, M.J. (1951) Classification of nuclear isomers. *Phys. Rev.*, **83**, 906.

7

Radioactive Decay Kinetics

7.1

Law and Energy of Radioactive Decay

Radioactive decay follows the laws of statistics. If a sufficiently large number of radioactive atoms are observed for a sufficiently long time, the law of radioactive decay is found to be

$$-\frac{dN}{dt} = \lambda N \quad (7.1)$$

where N is the number of atoms of a certain radionuclide, $-dN/dt$ is the disintegration rate, and λ is the disintegration or decay constant (dimension s^{-1}). It is a measure of the probability of radioactive decay. The law of radioactive decay describes the kinetics of the reaction



where A denotes the radioactive mother nuclide, B the daughter nuclide, x the particle emitted, and Q the energy set free by the decay process, which is called the Q value. Equation (7.2) represents a first-order reaction and is in the present case a mono-nuclear reaction.

Radioactive decay is only possible if $Q > 0$. The Q value can be determined by comparison of the atomic masses. We have

$$Q = \Delta Mc^2 = [M_A - (M_B + M_x)]c^2 \quad (7.3)$$

Even if $Q > 0$, the question of the probability of a radioactive decay process is still open. It depends, as we have discussed in Chapter 6, on the decay energy, but also on the change in angular momentum and parity, and on the existence of a potential barrier that must be penetrated by quantum-mechanical tunneling.

Integration of Eq. (7.1) gives

$$N = N_0 e^{-\lambda t} \quad (7.4)$$

where N_0 is the number of radioactive atoms at time $t = 0$. Instead of the decay constant λ , the half-life $t_{1/2}$ is frequently used. This is the time after which half the

radioactive atoms have decayed: $N = N_0/2$. Introducing the half-life $t_{1/2}$ in Eq. (7.4), it follows that

$$t_{1/2} = \frac{\ln 2}{\lambda} = \frac{0.693}{\lambda} \quad (7.5)$$

and

$$N = N_0 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{t/t_{1/2}} \quad (7.6)$$

From this equation, it is seen immediately that the number of radioactive atoms has decreased to one-half after one half-life, to 1/128 (less than 1%) after seven half-lives, and to 1/1024 (about 0.1%) after ten half-lives. If the time t is small compared to the half-life of the radionuclide ($t \ll t_{1/2}$), the following approximation may be used:

$$\begin{aligned} e^{-\lambda t} &= 1 - \lambda t + \frac{(\lambda t)^2}{2} - \dots \\ &= 1 - (\ln 2) \left(\frac{t}{t_{1/2}} \right) + \frac{(\ln 2)^2}{2} \left(\frac{t}{t_{1/2}} \right)^2 - \dots \end{aligned} \quad (7.7)$$

The average lifetime τ is obtained by the usual calculation of an average value

$$\tau = \frac{1}{N_0} \int_0^{\infty} N dt = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\lambda t} dt = \frac{1}{\lambda} \quad (7.8)$$

From Eq. (7.4) it follows that after the average lifetime τ the number of radioactive atoms has decreased from N_0 to N_0/e ($\tau = t_{1/2}/(\ln 2)$).

Generally, the half-life of a radionuclide does not depend on pressure, temperature, state of matter, or chemical bonding. However, in some special cases in which low-energy transitions occur, these parameters have been found to have a small influence (Section 14.2).

The activity A of a radionuclide is given by its disintegration rate

$$A = -\frac{dN}{dt} = \lambda N = \frac{\ln 2}{t_{1/2}} N \quad (7.9)$$

The dimension is s^{-1} , and the unit is called the becquerel (Bq): $1 \text{ Bq} = 1 \text{ s}^{-1}$. An older unit is the Curie (Ci). It is still used sometimes, related to the activity of 1 g of ^{226}Ra , and defined as $1 \text{ Ci} = 3.700 \cdot 10^{10} \text{ s}^{-1} = 37 \text{ GBq}$. Smaller units are 1 millicurie (mCi) = 37 MBq, 1 microcurie (μCi) = 37 kBq, 1 nanocurie (nCi) = 37 Bq, and 1 picocurie (pCi) = 0.37 Bq; 1 Ci is a rather high activity which cannot be handled directly but needs special installations, such as hot cells. Activities of the order of several millicuries are applied in medicine for diagnostic purposes, activities of the order of 1 μCi are usually sufficient for the investigation of the behavior of radionuclides, and activities of the order of 1 nCi are measurable without special efforts.

As the activity A is proportional to the number N of radioactive atoms, the exponential law, Eq. (7.4), holds also for the activity:

$$A = A_0 e^{-\lambda t} \quad (7.10)$$

The mass m (in g) of the radioactive atoms can be calculated from their number N and their activity A :

$$m = \frac{N \cdot M}{N_{Av}} = \frac{A \cdot M}{N_{Av} \lambda} = \frac{A \cdot M}{N_{Av} \ln 2} t_{1/2} \quad (7.11)$$

where M is the nuclide mass and N_{Av} is Avogadro's number ($6.022 \cdot 10^{23}$).

In laboratory experiments with radionuclides, knowledge of the mass of the radioactive substances is very important. For example, the mass of 1 MBq of ^{32}P ($t_{1/2} = 14.3$ d) is only about 10^{-10} g, and that of 1 MBq of ^{99m}Tc ($t_{1/2} = 6.0$ h) is only about $5 \cdot 10^{-12}$ g. If there is no carrier present in the form of a large excess of inactive atoms of the same element in the same chemical state, these small amounts of radionuclides may easily be lost, for instance by adsorption on the walls. Whereas in the case of radioisotopes of stable elements the condition of the presence of carriers is often fulfilled due to the ubiquity of most stable elements, it is not fulfilled in the case of short-lived isotopes of radioelements, and extraordinary behavior may be observed (Section 11.1).

The ratio of the activity to the total mass m of the element (the sum of radioactive and stable isotopes) is called the specific activity A_s :

$$A_s = \frac{A}{m} (\text{Bq g}^{-1}) \quad (7.12)$$

Sometimes, high or well-defined specific activities are required, for instance in the case of the application of radionuclides or labeled compounds in medicine, or as tracers in other fields of research.

7.2

Radioactive Equilibria

Genetic relations between radionuclides, as in the decay series, can be written in the form



In words, nuclide 1 is transformed by radioactive decay into nuclide 2, and the latter into nuclide 3. Nuclide 1 is the mother nuclide of nuclide 2, and nuclide 2 the daughter nuclide of nuclide 1. At any instant, the net production rate of nuclide 2 is given by the decay rate of nuclide 1 diminished by the decay rate of nuclide 2:

$$\frac{dN_2}{dt} = -\frac{dN_1}{dt} - \lambda_2 N_2 = \lambda_1 N_1 - \lambda_2 N_2 \quad (7.14)$$

With the decay rate of nuclide 1 it follows that

$$\frac{dN_2}{dt} + \lambda_2 N_2 - \lambda_1 N_1^0 e^{-\lambda_1 t} = 0 \quad (7.15)$$

where N_1^0 is the number of atoms of nuclide 1 at time 0. The solution of the first-order differential equation, Eq. (7.15), is

$$N_2 = \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} N_1^0 (e^{-\lambda_1 t} - e^{-\lambda_2 t}) + N_2^0 e^{-\lambda_2 t} \quad (7.16)$$

N_2^0 is the number of atoms of nuclide 2 present at $t = 0$. If nuclides 1 and 2 are separated quantitatively at $t = 0$, the situation becomes simpler and two fractions are obtained. In the fraction containing nuclide 2, this nuclide is no longer produced by the decay of nuclide 1, and for the fraction containing nuclide 1 it follows that, with $N_2^0 = 0$,

$$N_2 = \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} N_1^0 (e^{-\lambda_1 t} - e^{-\lambda_2 t}) \quad (7.17)$$

Rearranging,

$$N_2 = \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} N_1 [1 - e^{-(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)t}] \quad (7.18)$$

or, after substitution of the decay constants λ by the half-lives $t_{1/2}$,

$$N_2 = \frac{t_{1/2}(2)/t_{1/2}(1)}{1 - t_{1/2}(2)/t_{1/2}(1)} N_1 \left[1 - \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)^{t_{1/2}(2) - t_{1/2}(1)} \right] \quad (7.19)$$

The term in the exponent of $\frac{1}{2}$ in Eq. (7.19) may be rewritten to show the influence of the ratio of the half-lives $t_{1/2}(1)/t_{1/2}(2)$:

$$\frac{t}{t_{1/2}(2)} - \frac{t}{t_{1/2}(1)} = \left[1 - \frac{t_{1/2}(2)}{t_{1/2}(1)} \right] \frac{t}{t_{1/2}(2)} \quad (7.20)$$

The time necessary to attain radioactive equilibrium depends on the half-life of the daughter nuclide as well as on the ratio of the half-lives. This is seen in Figure 7.1. After a sufficiently long time, the exponential function in Eq. (7.18) becomes zero and radioactive equilibrium is established:

$$N_2 = \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} N_1 = \frac{t_{1/2}(2)/t_{1/2}(1)}{1 - t_{1/2}(2)/t_{1/2}(1)} N_1 \quad (7.21)$$

In radioactive equilibrium, the ratio N_2/N_1 , the ratio of the masses, and the ratio of the activities are constant. It should be mentioned that this is not an equilibrium in the sense used in thermodynamics and chemical kinetics, because it is not reversible, and, in general, it does not represent a stationary state.

Four cases can be distinguished:

- a) The half-life of the mother nuclide is much longer than that of the daughter nuclide, $t_{1/2}(1) \gg t_{1/2}(2)$.

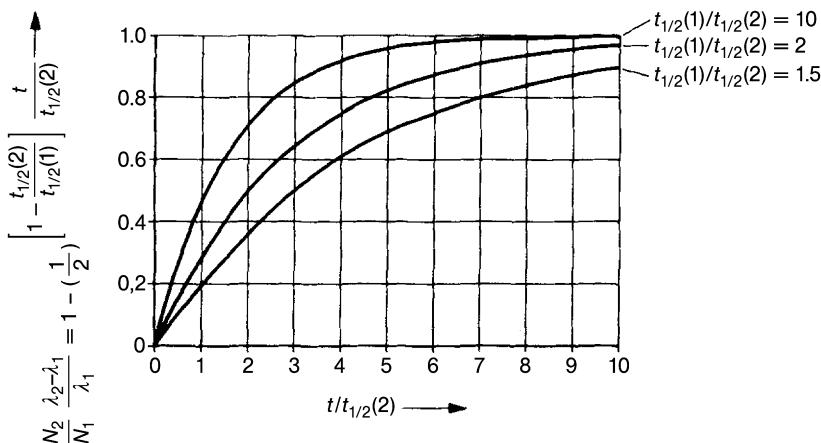


Figure 7.1 Attainment of radioactive equilibrium as a function of $t/t_{1/2}(2)$ for different ratios of the half-lives of the mother and daughter nuclides.

- b) The half-life of the mother nuclide is longer than that of the daughter nuclide, but the decay of the mother nuclide cannot be neglected, $t_{1/2}(1) > t_{1/2}(2)$.
- c) The half-life of the mother nuclide is shorter than that of the daughter nuclide: $t_{1/2}(1) < t_{1/2}(2)$.
- d) The half-lives of the mother nuclide and the daughter nuclide are similar: $t_{1/2}(1) \approx t_{1/2}(2)$.

These four cases are considered in the following sections in more detail, because they are of practical importance in radiochemistry.

7.3

Secular Radioactive Equilibrium

In secular radioactive equilibrium ($t_{1/2}(1) \gg t_{1/2}(2)$), Eq. (7.18) reduces to

$$N_2 = \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2} N_1 (1 - e^{-\lambda_2 t}) \quad (7.22)$$

Assuming that mother and daughter nuclides are separated from each other at time $t = 0$, the growth of the daughter nuclide in the fraction of the mother nuclide and the decay of the daughter nuclide in the separated fraction are as plotted in Figure 7.2. The logarithms of the activities are plotted in Figure 7.3. The solid curves can be measured directly in the two fractions after chemical separation, whereas the dashed curves are found by extrapolation or by subtraction, respectively.

After $t \gg t_{1/2}(2)$ (in practice, after about 10 half-lives of nuclide 2), radioactive equilibrium is established and the following relations hold:

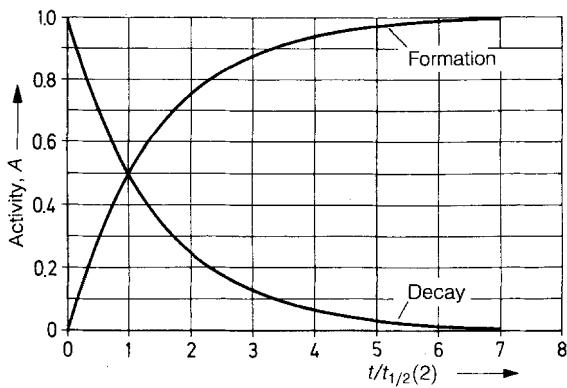


Figure 7.2 Decay of the daughter nuclide and its formation from the mother nuclide in the case of secular equilibrium as a function of $t/t_{1/2}(2)$.

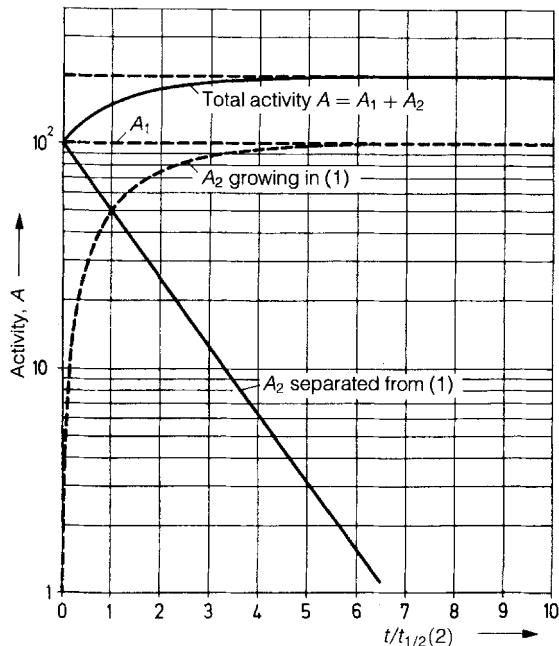


Figure 7.3 Secular equilibrium: activities of mother and daughter nuclides as a function of $t/t_{1/2}(2)$.

$$\frac{N_2}{N_1} = \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2} = \frac{t_{1/2}(2)}{t_{1/2}(1)} \quad (7.23)$$

$$A_1 = A_2 \quad (7.24)$$

The activities of the mother nuclide and of all the nuclides emerging from it by nuclear transformation or a sequence of nuclear transformations are the same, provided that secular radioactive equilibrium is established.

Secular radioactive equilibrium has several practical applications:

- Determination of the long half-life of a mother nuclide by measuring the mass ratio of daughter and mother nuclides, provided that the half-life of the daughter nuclide is known. Examples are the determinations of the half-lives of ^{226}Ra and ^{238}U which cannot be obtained directly by measuring their radioactive decay, because of the long half-lives. The half-life of ^{226}Ra is obtained by measuring the absolute activity of the daughter nuclide ^{222}Rn in radioactive equilibrium with ^{226}Ra , and its half-life. From the activity and the half-life, the number of radioactive atoms of ^{222}Rn is calculated by using Eq. (7.9), and the half-life of ^{226}Ra is obtained from Eq. (7.23). The half-life of ^{238}U is determined by measuring the mass ratio of ^{226}Ra and ^{238}U in a uranium mineral. With the known half-life of ^{236}Ra , that of ^{238}U is calculated by application of Eq. (7.23).
- Calculation of the mass ratios of radionuclides that are in secular radioactive equilibrium. From the half-lives, the masses of all radionuclides of the natural decay series in radioactive equilibrium with the long-lived mother nuclides can be calculated by using Eq. (7.11).
- Calculation of the mass of a mother nuclide from the measured activity of a daughter nuclide. For example, the amount of ^{238}U in a sample can be determined by measuring the activity of ^{234}Th or of ^{234m}Pa . The latter emits high-energy β^- radiation and can therefore be measured easily. The mass of ^{238}U is obtained by application of Eq. (7.11) with $A_1 = A_2$:

$$m_1 = \frac{M_1}{N_{Av}} \frac{A_2}{\ln 2} t_{1/2}(1) \quad (7.25)$$

where m_1 is the mass and M_1 the nuclide mass of the long-lived mother nuclide, and N_{Av} is Avogadro's number.

- Finally, the previous application can be reversed inasmuch as a sample of U or U_3O_8 can be weighed to provide a source of known activity of ^{234m}Pa . The α radiation of ^{238}U is filtered from the high-energy β^- radiation of ^{234m}Pa by covering the sample with thin aluminum foil. From Eq. (7.11) it follows with $A_1 = A_2$ that 1 mg of ^{238}U is a radiation source emitting 740 β^- particles from ^{234m}Pa per minute. Such a sample may be used as a β^- standard.

7.4

Transient Radioactive Equilibrium

The attainment of a transient radioactive equilibrium is plotted in Figure 7.4 for $t_{1/2}(1)/t_{1/2}(2) = 5$. Now $t_{1/2}(2)$ alone does not regulate the attainment of radioactive equilibrium; its influence is modified by a factor containing the ratio $t_{1/2}(1)/t_{1/2}(2)$, as already explained in Section 7.2. Again, as in Figure 7.3, the solid curves can be measured experimentally, and the dashed curves are obtained by extrapolation or by subtraction, respectively.

After attainment of radioactive equilibrium, Eq. (7.19) is valid. Introducing the half-lives, this equation becomes

$$\frac{N_2}{N_1} = \frac{t_{1/2}(2)}{t_{1/2}(1) - t_{1/2}(2)} \quad (7.26)$$

Whereas in secular radioactive equilibrium the activities of the mother and the daughter nuclide are the same, in transient radioactive equilibrium the daughter activity is always higher:

$$\frac{A_1}{A_2} = \frac{\lambda_1 N_1}{\lambda_2 N_2} = 1 - \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2} = 1 - \frac{t_{1/2}(2)}{t_{1/2}(1)} \quad (7.27)$$

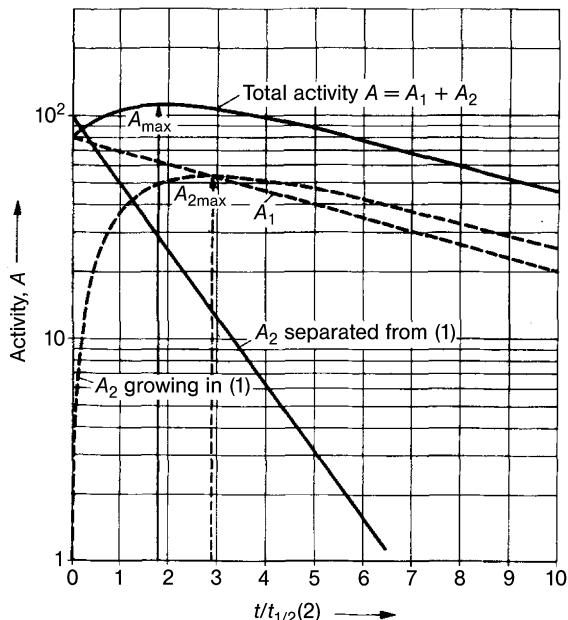


Figure 7.4 Transient equilibrium: activities of mother and daughter nuclides as a function of $t/t_{1/2}(2)$ ($t_{1/2}(1)/t_{1/2}(2) = 5$).

The possibilities of application of transient radioactive equilibrium are similar to those explained for secular radioactive equilibrium. Instead of Eq. (7.25), the following equation holds:

$$m_1 = \frac{M_1}{N_{Av}} \frac{A_2}{\ln 2} [t_{1/2}(1) - t_{1/2}(2)] \quad (7.28)$$

7.5

Half-life of Mother Nuclide Shorter than Half-life of Daughter Nuclide

In this case the mother nuclide decays faster than the daughter nuclide, and the ratio between the two changes continuously, until the mother nuclide has disappeared and only the daughter nuclide is left. The situation is plotted in Figure 7.5. No radioactive equilibrium is attained.

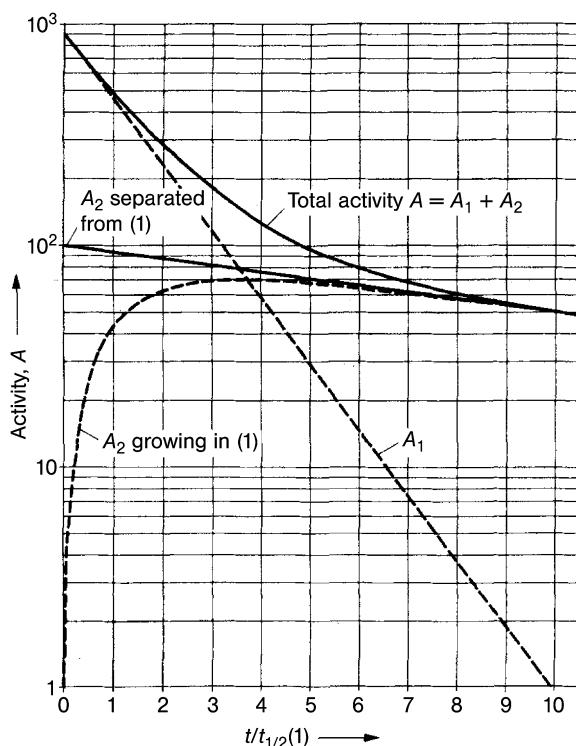


Figure 7.5 Half-life of mother nuclide shorter than that of daughter nuclide—no radioactive equilibrium ($t_{1/2}(1)/t_{1/2}(2) = 0.1$).

7.6

Similar Half-lives

As the difference between the half-lives of mother nuclide and daughter nuclide becomes smaller and smaller, the attainment of radioactive equilibrium is more and more delayed, as can be seen from Eq. (7.20) and from Figure 7.1, provided that $t_{1/2}(1) > t_{1/2}(2)$. In this situation, the following questions are of practical interest:

- How much time must elapse before the decay curve of the longer-lived radionuclide can be observed?
- At which time after the separation of mother and daughter nuclide does the daughter nuclide reach maximum activity?

In answering question (a), it is assumed that an error ε can be accepted in measuring the decay curve:

$$\varepsilon = e^{-(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)t} \quad \text{if } \lambda_1 < \lambda_2 \quad (7.29a)$$

or

$$\varepsilon = e^{-(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2)t} \quad \text{if } \lambda_1 > \lambda_2 \quad (7.29b)$$

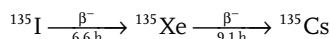
By introducing the half-lives, the following equations are obtained for the time after which the decay curve of the longer-lived radionuclide is observed with an error ε :

$$t \geq \frac{\log(1/\varepsilon)}{\log 2} \frac{t_{1/2}(1)t_{1/2}(2)}{t_{1/2}(1) - t_{1/2}(2)} \quad \text{if } t_{1/2}(1) > t_{1/2}(2) \quad (7.30a)$$

or

$$t \geq \frac{\log(1/\varepsilon)}{\log 2} \frac{t_{1/2}(1)t_{1/2}(2)}{t_{1/2}(2) - t_{1/2}(1)} \quad \text{if } t_{1/2}(1) < t_{1/2}(2) \quad (7.30b)$$

Application of this formula to the case of the sequence of radionuclides



gives the result that 160 h elapse before the half-life of the longer-lived ${}^{135}\text{Xe}$ can be observed in the decay curve with an error of 1%. This is a very long time compared to the half-lives, and the activity of ${}^{135}\text{Xe}$ will have decreased by five orders of magnitude.

In order to answer question (b), Eq. (7.17) is differentiated with respect to time and dN_2/dt is set equal to zero. The resulting equation is

$$t_{\max}(2) = \frac{1}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} \ln \frac{\lambda_2}{\lambda_1} \quad (7.31)$$

In the sequence ${}^{135}\text{I} \rightarrow {}^{135}\text{Xe} \rightarrow {}^{135}\text{Cs}$, the maximum activity of ${}^{135}\text{Xe}$ is reached after 11.1 h.

7.7

Branching Decay

Branching decay is often observed for odd–odd nuclei on the line of β stability. For example, ^{40}K , which is responsible for the natural radioactivity of potassium, decays into ^{40}Ca with a probability of 89.3% by emission of β^- particles and into ^{40}Ar with a probability of 10.7% by electron capture. Branching decay is also observed in the decay series, as already mentioned in Section 2.2.

For a certain radionuclide A showing branching decay into a nuclide B and a nuclide C,



the two probabilities of decay, given by the decay constants, may be denoted by λ_b and λ_c , respectively. As these two probabilities are independent of each other, the decay constant λ_A of the radionuclide A is given by the sum of λ_b and λ_c , and the decay rate of A is

$$-\frac{dN_A}{dt} = \lambda_b N_A + \lambda_c N_A = \lambda_A N_A \quad (7.32)$$

Integration of this equation gives

$$N_A = N_A^0 e^{-(\lambda_b + \lambda_c)t} \quad (7.33)$$

The rates of production of the nuclides B and C are

$$\frac{dN_B}{dt} = \lambda_b N_A \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dN_C}{dt} = \lambda_c N_A \quad (7.34)$$

and the decay rates of these nuclides are

$$-\frac{dN_B}{dt} = \lambda_B N_B \quad \text{and} \quad -\frac{dN_C}{dt} = \lambda_C N_C \quad (7.35)$$

The net rate of production of B is

$$\frac{dN_B}{dt} = \lambda_b N_A - \lambda_B N_B \quad (7.36)$$

or, introducing Eq. (7.33),

$$\frac{dN_B}{dt} + \lambda_B N_B - \lambda_b N_A^0 e^{-(\lambda_b + \lambda_c)t} = 0 \quad (7.37)$$

Integration of this equation with $N_B = 0$ at $t = 0$ gives

$$N_B = \frac{\lambda_b}{\lambda_B - (\lambda_b + \lambda_c)} N_A^0 [e^{-(\lambda_b + \lambda_c)t} - e^{-\lambda_B t}] \quad (7.38)$$

A similar relation holds for nuclide C. In the case of secular equilibrium ($\lambda_b + \lambda_c \ll \lambda_B$), it follows that

$$\frac{N_B}{N_A} = \frac{\lambda_b}{\lambda_c} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{N_C}{N_A} = \frac{\lambda_c}{\lambda_b} \quad (7.39)$$

Whereas there are two probabilities in branching decay, λ_b and λ_c , there is only one half-life:

$$t_{1/2}(A) = \frac{\ln 2}{\lambda_A} = \frac{\ln 2}{\lambda_b + \lambda_c} \quad (7.40)$$

In the case of secular equilibrium, two partial half-lives may be formally distinguished:

$$t_{1/2}(A)_b = \frac{\ln 2}{\lambda_b} \quad \text{and} \quad t_{1/2}(A)_c = \frac{\ln 2}{\lambda_c} \quad (7.41)$$

Introduction of these partial half-lives leads to the relations

$$\frac{N_B}{N_A} = \frac{t_{1/2}(B)}{t_{1/2}(A)_b} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{N_C}{N_A} = \frac{t_{1/2}(C)}{t_{1/2}(A)_c} \quad (7.42)$$

which are analogous to Eq. (7.23).

If the daughter nuclides are longer-lived or even stable (as in the case of the decay of ^{40}K), the following equations are valid:

$$N_B = \frac{\lambda_b}{\lambda_b + \lambda_c} N_A [e^{(\lambda_b + \lambda_c)t} - 1] \quad (7.43a)$$

$$N_C = \frac{\lambda_c}{\lambda_b + \lambda_c} N_A [e^{(\lambda_b + \lambda_c)t} - 1] \quad (7.43b)$$

and

$$\frac{N_B}{N_C} = \frac{\lambda_b}{\lambda_c} \quad (7.44)$$

If the time t is small compared to the half-life of the mother nuclide A ($t \ll t_{1/2}(A)$), it follows from Eq. (7.43) that

$$\frac{N_B}{N_A} = \lambda_b t \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{N_C}{N_A} = \lambda_c t \quad (7.45)$$

7.8

Successive Transformations

In the previous sections, radioactive equilibrium between a mother nuclide and a daughter nuclide according to Eq. (7.13) has been considered. This can be extended to a longer sequence of successive transformations:

$$(1) \rightarrow (2) \rightarrow (3) \rightarrow (4) \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow (n) \cdots \quad (7.46)$$

For such a sequence, Eq. (7.14) can be written in a more general form

$$\frac{dN_n}{dt} = \lambda_{n-1}N_{n-1} - \lambda_n N_n \quad (7.47)$$

Solution of the series of differential equations with $n = 1, 2, 3, 4, \dots, n$, for the initial conditions $N_1 = N_1^0, N_2 = N_2^0 = \dots = N_n = 0$, gives for the number of atoms $N_n(t)$ of nuclide number n in the series at the time t

$$N_n = c_1 e^{-\lambda_1 t} + c_2 e^{-\lambda_2 t} + \dots + c_n e^{-\lambda_n t} \quad (7.48)$$

The coefficients in this equation are

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 &= \frac{\lambda_1 \lambda_2 \dots \lambda_{n-1}}{(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)(\lambda_3 - \lambda_1) \dots (\lambda_n - \lambda_1)} N_1^0 \\ c_2 &= \frac{\lambda_1 \lambda_2 \dots \lambda_{n-1}}{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2)(\lambda_3 - \lambda_2) \dots (\lambda_n - \lambda_2)} N_1^0 \\ c_n &= \frac{\lambda_1 \lambda_2 \dots \lambda_{n-1}}{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_n)(\lambda_2 - \lambda_n) \dots (\lambda_{n-1} - \lambda_n)} N_1^0 \end{aligned} \quad (7.49)$$

By use of these equations, the number of atoms in any series of transformations can be calculated. For the daughter nuclide 2, Eq. (7.17) is obtained.

In some practical cases, the equations for $n = 3$ are useful:

$$N_3 = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 N_1^0 \left[\frac{e^{-\lambda_1 t}}{(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)(\lambda_3 - \lambda_1)} + \frac{e^{-\lambda_2 t}}{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2)(\lambda_3 - \lambda_2)} + \frac{e^{-\lambda_3 t}}{(\lambda_2 - \lambda_3)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_3)} \right] \quad (7.50)$$

If nuclide 3 is stable ($\lambda_3 = 0$), the increase of N_3 is given by

$$N_3 = N_1^0 \left[1 - \frac{\lambda_2}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} e^{-\lambda_1 t} - \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} e^{-\lambda_2 t} \right] \quad (7.51)$$

With the decay law for nuclide 1 and Eq. (7.17) it follows that

$$N_3 = N_1^0 - N_1 - N_2 \quad (7.52)$$

That is, the number of atoms of the stable end product is given by the number of atoms of the mother nuclide 1 at the beginning, diminished by the number of atoms 1 that are still present and the number of atoms of the intermediate 2.

If the half-life of the mother nuclide is much longer than those of the succeeding radionuclides (secular equilibrium), Eq. (7.48) becomes much simpler, provided that radioactive equilibrium is established. As in this case $\lambda_1 \ll \lambda_2, \lambda_3, \dots, \lambda_n$, all terms are small compared to the first one, giving

$$N_n = c_1 e^{-\lambda_1 t} \quad (7.53)$$

and

$$c_1 = \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_n} N_1^0 \quad (7.54)$$

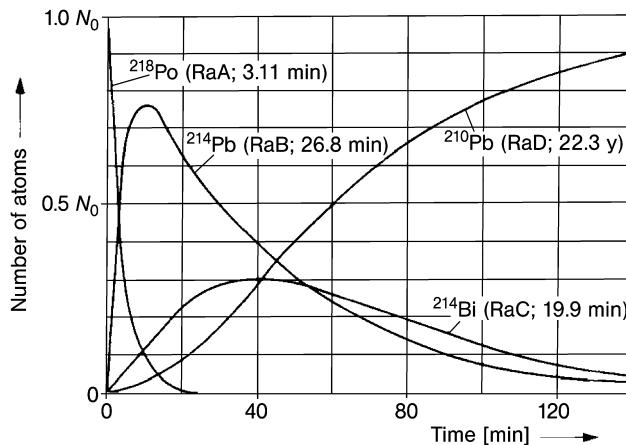


Figure 7.6 Several successive transformations: decay of ^{218}Po (according to Rutherford *et al.* [1].)

Furthermore, under these conditions, the following relations are valid:

$$\frac{N_n}{N_1} = \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_n} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{N_n}{N_1} = \frac{t_{1/2}(n)}{t_{1/2}(1)} \quad (7.55)$$

and

$$A_n = A_1 \quad (7.56)$$

These equations are the same as those derived for radioactive equilibrium between mother and daughter nuclide (Eqs. (7.23) and (7.24)); that is, in secular equilibrium the relations in Section 7.3 are not only valid for the directly succeeding daughter nuclide, but also for all following radionuclides of the decay series. This has already been applied in the examples given in Section 7.3.

If secular equilibrium is not established, the activities of succeeding radionuclides can also be calculated by using the equations given in this chapter. An example is the decay of the naturally occurring ^{218}Po ($^{218}\text{Po} \xrightarrow{\alpha} {}^{214}\text{Pb} \xrightarrow{\beta} {}^{214}\text{Bi} \xrightarrow{\alpha} {}^{210}\text{Pb} \dots$). The activities of ^{218}Po and its first decay products are plotted in Figure 7.6 as a function of time.

Reference

General

Substances, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

- 1 Rutherford, E., Chadwick, J., and Ellis, C.D. (1930) *Radiation from Radioactive*

Further Reading

General

- Evans, R.D. (1955) *The Atomic Nucleus*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Segré, E. (ed.) (1959) Radioactive decay, in *Experimental Nuclear Physics*, vol. III, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Kaplan, I. (1964) *Nuclear Physics*, 2nd edn, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA.
- Friedlander, G., Kennedy, J.W., Macias, E.S., and Miller, J.M. (1981) *Nuclear and Radiochemistry*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Browne, E. and Firestone, R.B. (1986) *Table of Radioactive Isotopes* (ed. V.S. Shirley), John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

More Specialized

- Bateman, H. (1910) The solution of a system of differential equations occurring in the theory of radioactive transformations. *Proc. Cambridge Philos. Soc.*, **15**, 423.
- Lieser, K.H. (1991) *Einführung in die Kernchemie*, 3rd edn, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Weinheim.
- Nagy, S. (2011) Kinetics of radioactive decay, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 1, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klenczár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 333.

8**Nuclear Radiation****8.1****General Properties**

Knowledge of the properties of nuclear radiation is needed for the measurement and identification of radionuclides and in the field of radiation protection. The most important aspect is the interaction of radiation with matter.

Charged high-energy particles or photons, such as α particles, protons, electrons, positrons, γ -ray or X-ray photons, set off ionization processes in gases, liquids, or solids:



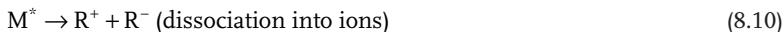
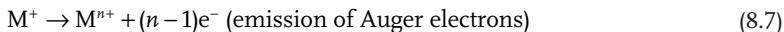
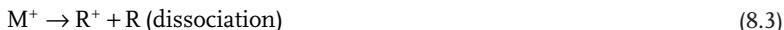
where M is an atom or a molecule. Any kind of radiation that is able to produce ions according to Eq. (8.1) is called ionizing radiation. The arrow \rightarrow indicates a reaction induced by ionizing radiation. Excited atoms or molecules M^* may also be produced:



The chemical reactions induced by ionizing radiation in gases, liquids, and solids are the field of radiation chemistry, whereas the concern of photochemistry is the chemical reactions induced by light (visible and UV).

The minimum energy needed for ionization or excitation of atoms or molecules is on the order of several electronvolts, depending on the nature of the atoms or molecules. The photons of visible light have energies varying between about 1 eV ($\lambda = 1240\text{ nm}$) and 10 eV ($\lambda = 124\text{ nm}$). If their energy is high enough, as in the case of UV radiation, they lose it by one ionization process. Particles with energies on the order of 0.1 to 10 MeV, however, produce a large number of ions and electrons and of excited atoms or molecules. The products of the reactions (8.1) and (8.2) are accumulated in the track of the high-energy particle or photon. Heavy particles, such as α particles or protons, lead to a high density of the reaction products in the track, whereas their density is low in the track of electrons or γ -ray photons.

The ions M^+ and the excited atoms or molecules M^* produced in the primary reactions (8.1) and (8.2), respectively, give rise to further (secondary) reactions:



Many of these secondary reactions are very fast and occur within 10^{-10} to 10^{-7} s. Reactions (8.4), (8.8), and (8.9) are relatively frequent. Recombination is favored in liquids and solids.

The concentration of the reaction products in the track is proportional to the energy lost by the ionizing particles per unit distance traveled along their path, which is called linear energy transfer (LET). For example, in water, the LET value of 1 MeV α particles is 190 eV/nm, and for 1 MeV electrons it is 0.2 eV/nm. This means that the concentration of reaction products in the track is higher by a factor of about 10^3 for α particles. In air, the ionizing radiation loses 34.0 (electrons) to 35.1 eV (α particles) per ion pair produced according to Eq. (8.1). Because this value is about twice the ionization energy of N_2 (15.6 eV) and O_2 (12.1 eV), it follows that about half of the energy given off by the particles is used in the production of excited atoms and molecules, respectively, according to Eq. (8.2).

If particles, in particular α particles, protons or photons, have sufficiently high energy, they may also give rise to nuclear reactions. Electrons entering the force field of nuclei give off part of their energy in the form of photons (bremsstrahlung). If their energy is on the order of 1 MeV (e.g., β^- radiation), these photons have the energy of X-rays (X-ray bremsstrahlung), and at energies above 10 MeV, the photons have the energies of γ -rays.

Neutrons may lose their energy in steps by collisions with other particles or they may induce nuclear reactions. In contrast to particles, photons mostly give off their energy in one step.

The behavior of various kinds of radiation in a magnetic field is shown in Figure 8.1: γ radiation is not deflected, β^+ and β^- radiation are deflected in different directions, and the influence of the magnetic field on α particles is much smaller because the deflection depends on e/m (e is the charge and m the mass).

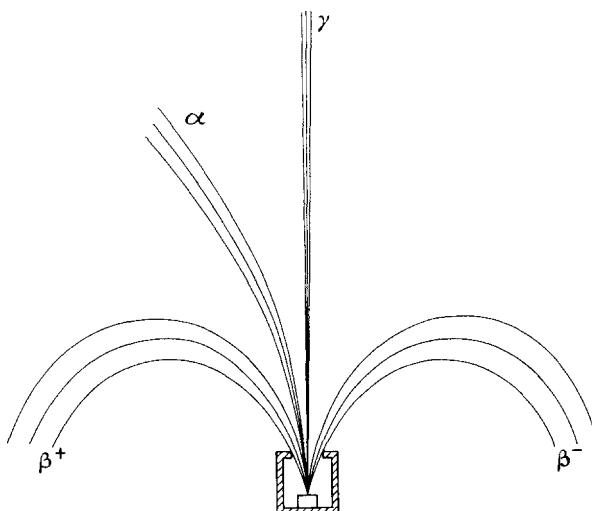


Figure 8.1 Behavior of various kinds of radiation in a magnetic field.

Whereas α radiation is easily absorbed (e.g., by one sheet of paper), for quantitative absorption of β radiation materials of several millimeters or centimeters thickness (depending on the energy) and for absorption of γ radiation either lead walls or thick walls of concrete are needed. At the same energy, the ratio of the absorption coefficients for α , β , and γ radiation is about $10^4:10^2:1$. Furthermore, it has to be taken into account that α and β particles can be absorbed quantitatively, whereas the absorption of γ -ray photons is governed by an exponential law, and therefore only a certain fraction can be held back.

8.2

Heavy Charged Particles ($A \geq 1$)

The limited range of α radiation can be seen in Figure 8.2. The range depends on the energy of the α particles and amounts to several centimeters in air. Their course is practically not influenced by the collisions with electrons. Occasionally an α particle collides with a nucleus and is strongly deflected, or it is captured by a nucleus and induces a nuclear reaction.

The specific ionization of α particles in air is shown in Figure 8.3: the number of ion pairs produced per millimeter of air increases strongly with the distance and falls off rather sharply near the end of the range of the α particles. The increase is due to the decreasing velocity of the α particles. As the energy decreases by about 35 eV per ion pair generated, an α particle with an initial energy of 3.5 MeV produces about 10^5 ion pairs. At the end of its path it forms a neutral He atom.

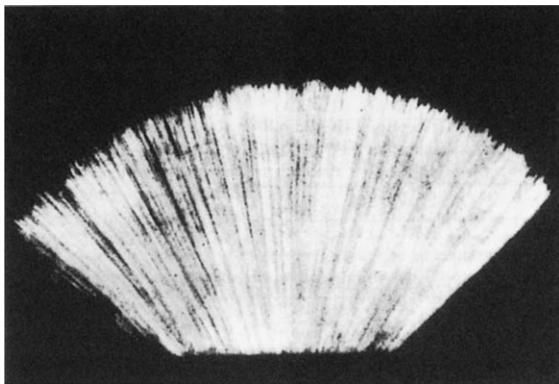


Figure 8.2 α rays in a cloud chamber.

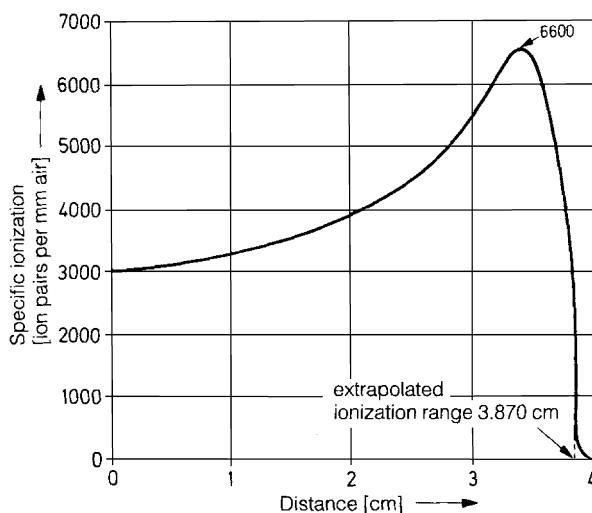


Figure 8.3 Specific ionization of the α particles of ^{210}Po in air.

The relative number of α particles is plotted in Figure 8.4 as a function of the distance from the source. The variation of the range is caused by the statistical variation of the number of collisions. Exact values of the range in air are obtained by extrapolating or by differentiating the curve in Figure 8.4 (extrapolated range or average range, respectively). A simple device for the determination of the range of α particles in air is shown in Figure 8.5: ZnS emits light as long as it is being hit by α particles. At a certain distance between the ZnS screen and the α source, the emission of light decreases very quickly, indicating the range of the α particles in air. By application of this method, curves of the kind shown in Figure 8.4 can be obtained.

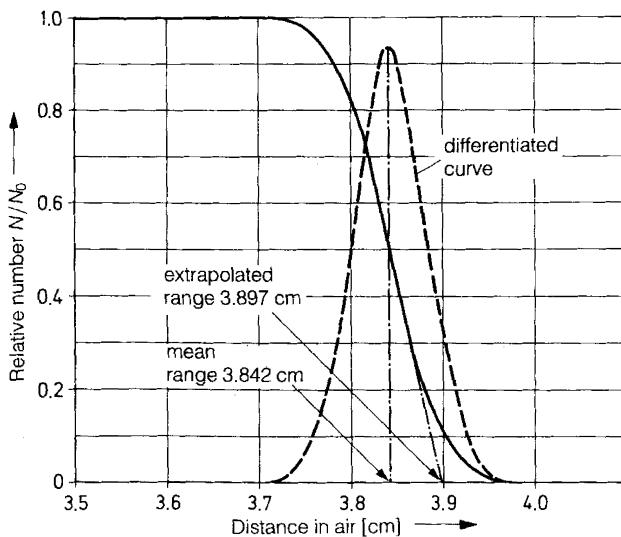


Figure 8.4 Relative number of the α particles from ^{210}Po as a function of the distance.

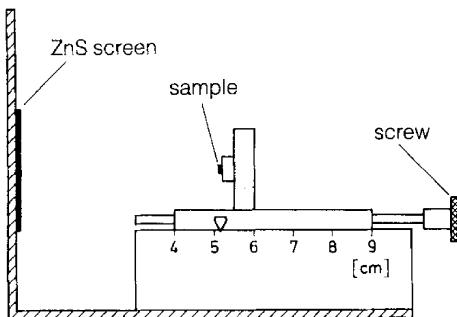


Figure 8.5 Device for the determination of the range of α particles in air.

The range of α particles in various substances is listed in Table 8.1. Multiplication of the range in cm by the density of the substance (g cm^{-3}) gives the range in g cm^{-2} . Table 8.1 shows that the ranges in mg cm^{-2} are similar for very different substances; they increase markedly at higher atomic numbers.

As a measure of the absorption properties of a substance, the stopping power is used; it is defined as the energy lost per unit distance traveled by the particle

$$S(E) = -\frac{dE}{dx} \quad (8.13)$$

The stopping power depends on the energy of the particle, just as the specific ionization does. The range of the particles is given by

Table 8.1 Range of the α particles of ^{214}Po ($E = 7.69 \text{ MeV}$) in various substances.

Substance	Extrapolated range in [cm]	Density [g cm^{-3}]	Range in [mg cm^{-2}]
Air	6.95	0.001226	8.5
Mica	0.0036	2.8	10.1
Lithium	0.01291	0.534	6.9
Aluminum	0.00406	2.702	11.0
Zinc	0.00228	7.14	16.3
Iron	0.00187	7.86	14.7
Copper	0.00183	8.92	16.3
Silver	0.00192	10.50	20.2
Gold	0.00140	19.32	27.0
Lead	0.00241	11.34	27.3

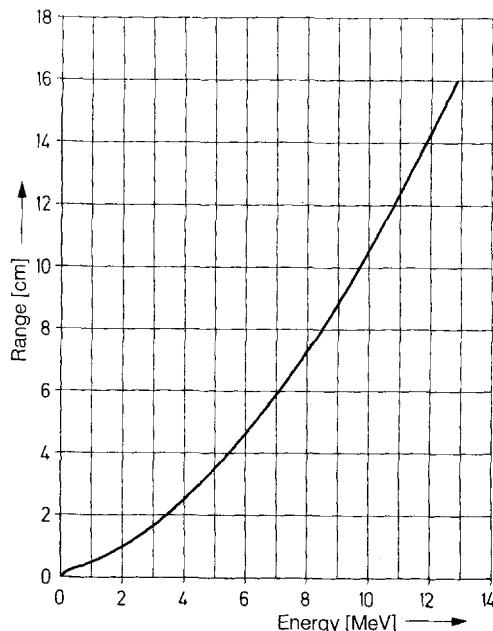


Figure 8.6 Range of α particles as a function of their initial energy (according to [1]).
(Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society.)

$$R = \int_0^{E_0} \frac{dE}{S(E)} \quad (8.14)$$

where E_0 is the initial energy.

In Figure 8.6 the range of α particles in air is plotted as a function of their initial energy. The curve can be used to determine the energy of α particles. Most α particles have ranges between about 3 and 7 cm in air, and for these the approximate relation R (cm) = $0.318E^{3/2}$ (E in MeV) is valid.

In general, the stopping power for heavy charged particles is made up from the electronic stopping power and the nuclear stopping power

$$-\frac{dE}{dx} = S_{\text{electronic}} + S_{\text{nuclear}} \approx S_{\text{electronic}} \quad (8.15)$$

The electronic stopping power is much larger than the nuclear stopping power. Nuclear reactions do take place but they are rare. The stopping powers are functions of mass, charge, and velocity of the ion, and the atomic number and the density of the stopping material. Niels Bohr estimated the energy loss rate in a simple way as resulting from a series of impulses given to bound electrons by the ion. A net impulse to the electron occurs in the direction perpendicular to the ion's trajectory. The energy lost by the ion in one encounter with an electron depends on the impact parameter, b , as

$$\Delta E(b) = \frac{2q^2e^4}{m_e v^2 b^2} \quad (8.16)$$

with q being the charge of the ion, v its velocity, and m_e the electron mass. Multiplying by the electron number density N_e , times the volume element dV , gives the differential expression

$$-dE(b) = \Delta E(b)N_e dV = \Delta E(b)N_e 2\pi b db dx \quad (8.17)$$

Integration should be done over the range b_{\min} to b_{\max} where b_{\min} corresponds to a collision in which a maximum of energy is transferred to the electron. Thus,

$$\Delta E(b_{\min}) = \frac{2q^2e^4}{m_e v^2 b_{\min}^2} = 2\gamma^2 m_e v^2 \quad (8.18)$$

with the Lorentz factor γ (Eq. (1.17)) giving

$$b_{\min} = \frac{qe^2}{\gamma m_e v^2} \quad (8.19)$$

To deduce the maximum impact parameter, one has to consider that the ion rapidly passes the bound electron orbiting with its own characteristic frequency. In order for the collision to be rapid, the time for the ion to pass the atom should be given by the ratio of the impact parameter to the ion's velocity, and the latter, in turn, should be less than the time for an electron orbit, that is,

$$\frac{b_{\max}}{\gamma v} \leq \frac{R_e}{v_e} \quad (8.20)$$

where, clearly, R_e/v_e is a function, $f(Z)$, of the atomic number of the stopping material. Combining these two limits into the expression for the energy loss rate results in Bohr's classical equation

$$\left(-\frac{dE}{dx} \right)_{\text{Bohr}} = \frac{4\pi q^2 e^4}{m_e v^2} N_e \ln \frac{\gamma^2 m_e v^3 f(Z)}{qe^2} \quad (8.21)$$

In a quantum-mechanical correct formalism derived by Bethe and Bloch, with an expanded form of the electron number density, we have

$$\left(-\frac{dE}{dx} \right)_{\text{Bethe-Bloch}} = 4\pi N_A r_e^2 m_e c^2 \rho \frac{Zq^2}{A\beta^2} \left[\ln \frac{2m_e c^2 (\gamma\beta)^2}{I} - \beta^2 \right] \quad (8.22)$$

where N_A is Avogadro's number, r_e is the radius of the electron, and ρ is the density of the stopping material with atomic number Z , mass number A , and ionization potential I .

Modern versions of the Bethe–Bloch formula include further corrections. One applies these at high energies where polarization of electrons by the Coulomb field of the ion shields more distant electrons. This correction, δ , tends to decrease the electron density. Another correction termed shell correction, C , depends on the orbital velocities of the electrons and is also subtractive. The resulting form is

$$\left(-\frac{dE}{dx} \right)_{\text{Bethe-Bloch}} = 0.3071 \frac{\text{MeV cm}^2}{\text{g}} \rho \frac{Zq^2}{A\beta^2} \left[\ln \frac{2m_e c^2 (\gamma\beta)^2}{I} - \beta^2 - \frac{\delta}{2} - \frac{C}{Z} \right] \quad (8.23)$$

with the dimension MeV cm^{-1} when the density is in g cm^{-3} . In practice, several computer codes and stopping power tables are available. The website <http://www.srim.org> and the references therein represent the largest compilation on the stopping of energetic ions in matter. The programs SRIM and TRIM found there are used widely to estimate stopping powers, ranges, and range straggling.

It is common to divide through by the density, ρ , and to report the mass stopping power

$$-\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{dE}{dx}$$

in the dimension $\text{MeV cm}^2 \text{g}^{-1}$ which is convenient for combining different materials. The stopping power of a compound or any mixture of materials will depend on the overall density and the relative numbers of atoms of each chemical element. The stopping power is then given by Bragg's rule using the following averaging procedure:

$$\left(\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{dE}{dx} \right)_{\text{total}} = \frac{w_1}{\rho_1} \left(\frac{dE}{dx} \right)_1 + \frac{w_2}{\rho_2} \left(\frac{dE}{dx} \right)_2 + \frac{w_3}{\rho_3} \left(\frac{dE}{dx} \right)_3 + \dots \quad (8.24)$$

where the w_i refer to the mass fraction of element i in the mixture.

The equations for stopping power all have a part that depends on the ion and another that depends on the material. Looking at the part that depends on the ion, it appears that

$$-\frac{dE}{dx} \propto \frac{q^2}{v^2} \ln(\gamma^2 v^2) \quad (8.25)$$

in which we can convert v^2 into kinetic energy, E , by applying factors of $m_{\text{ion}}/2$. The resulting expression shows that the energy loss rate is proportional to the mass of the ion and inversely proportional to the kinetic energy:

$$-\frac{dE}{dx} \propto \frac{Aq^2}{2E} \ln \frac{\gamma^2 2E}{A} \quad (8.26)$$

At low kinetic energy, the $\ln(\gamma^2 2E/A)$ term is approximately constant and

$$-\frac{dE}{dx} \propto \frac{Aq^2}{E} \quad (8.27)$$

indicating that a more energetic ion is losing energy at a lower rate than a less energetic ion. Note that particles with $\beta \approx 0.96$ are called minimum ionizing particles. The rate at which kinetic energy is dissipated is relatively constant over most of the ion's path and slowly increases as the ion penetrates into the material, as can be seen in Figure 8.7. Simultaneously, the kinetic energy of the ion uniformly decreases as it moves through the material. Two sudden changes occur as the velocity of the ion approaches the Bohr velocity of the atomic electrons: the energy loss rate increases dramatically as $\beta \rightarrow 0$; and the ionic charge decreases as the ion captures orbital electrons causing the rate to drop rapidly. The ion rapidly loses energy at the end of its range and stops suddenly. All particles of a given type follow the same energy loss curve in a given material. The example shown in Figure 8.7 started with 8 GeV ${}^{40}\text{Ar}$ ions in Be. However, these curves display the expected result for all ${}^{40}\text{Ar}$ ions with kinetic energies less than 8 GeV. The energy loss of an ion with 3 GeV or 3 MeV can be read off the graph by finding the position where the residual energy of the ion is equal to the required energy. This means that all ions will follow exactly the same energy loss pattern, within

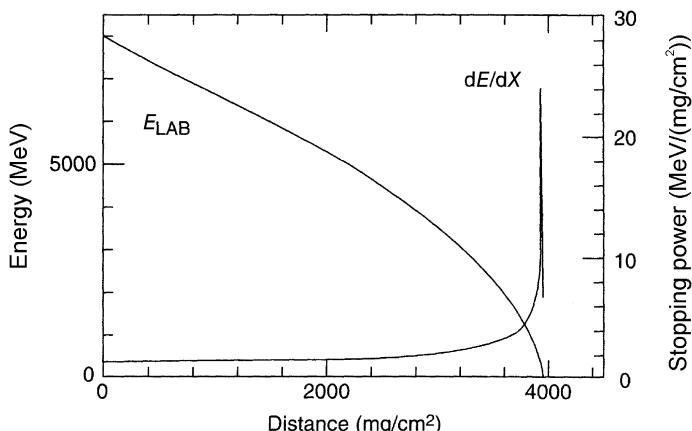


Figure 8.7 Energy loss rate as a function of thickness for a ${}^{40}\text{Ar}$ projectile in metallic beryllium (scale to the right) for an ion that enters the foil at an energy of 8 GeV. The

remaining kinetic energy of the ion is shown on the left scale. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey [2].)

statistical limits if we ignore nuclear Coulomb scattering. The latter does occur and is called energy straggling. It is represented by a Gaussian distribution

$$\frac{N(E)dE}{N} = \frac{1}{\alpha\sqrt{\pi}} \exp\left[-\frac{(E - \bar{E})^2}{\alpha^2}\right] \quad (8.28)$$

where the straggling parameter α , which is the half-width at $1/e$ height, is given as

$$\alpha^2 = 4\pi q^2 e^4 N_e x_0 \left[1 + \frac{kI}{m_e v^2} \ln \frac{2m_e v^2}{I} \right] \quad (8.29)$$

where the thickness of the material that the ion has penetrated is ρx_0 and k is about $4/3$.

In the approximation where the ion follows a straight-line trajectory, the range for a given kinetic energy, $R(E)$, is given by the integral

$$R(E) = \int_0^E -\left(\frac{dE}{dx}\right)^{-1} dE \quad (8.30)$$

There are difficulties inherent in this simple integral: the ions suffer a different number of collisions with atomic electrons and undergo scattering from the Coulomb fields of the atomic nuclei. Thus, the ion's trajectory is made up of a series of straight-line segments. The projection of the range onto the initial velocity vector of the ion will not be a single value but consist of a statistical distribution of ranges, an effect called range straggling. Note that the range of an ion and its fluctuations are integral quantities, while the energy loss and its fluctuations are differential quantities.

A word is in order concerning the practical point of calculating the amount of energy deposited in a relatively thin foil, for example, in a target backing. The proper technique relies on determining the ranges of ions in graphs or tables of ranges as follows. Let an ion with energy E_0 pass that foil of thickness t . The particle emerges from the foil with energy E_1 which we want to determine. We find the total range of the ion in the material from tables, R_0 . The particles emerging from the foil have the residual range $R_0 - t$. We can then use the range table to determine E_1 that corresponds to the range $R_1 = R_0 - t$. Here, the slowing down by the energy loss rate which is not linear will be contained in the range function and does not have to be evaluated explicitly.

8.3

Beta Radiation

As already mentioned in Section 8.1, the interaction of β radiation with matter is much weaker than that of heavy charged particles. Whereas a 3 MeV α particle has a range of about 1.7 cm in air and produces several thousand ion pairs per millimeter, a β particle of the same energy covers a distance of about 10 m in air and

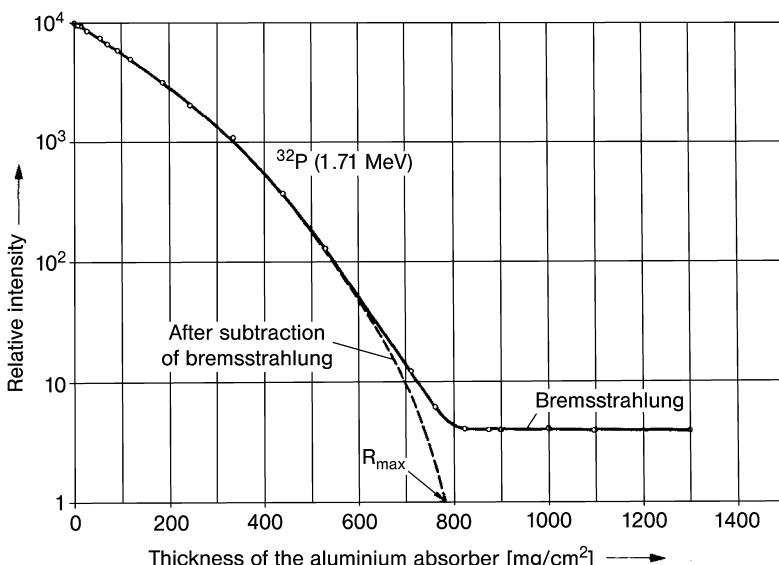


Figure 8.8 Absorption of the β particles of ^{32}P in aluminum.

produces only about four ion pairs per millimeter. On the other hand, the electrons are markedly deflected by collisions with other electrons, in contrast to the heavy charged particles, and they therefore exhibit a zigzag course.

The absorption of the β particles of ^{32}P by aluminum is plotted in Figure 8.8. The form of the absorption curve is due to the continuous energy distribution of the β particles and the scattering of the β radiation in the absorber. At the end of the absorption curve a nearly constant intensity of bremsstrahlung (X-rays) is observed. By extrapolation of the absorption curve, the maximum range R_{\max} of the β particles can be found. In practice, this extrapolation is carried out by subtraction of the bremsstrahlung and extension of the curve to $10^{-4}I_0$ (Figure 8.8).

Absorption curves of β^- and β^+ radiation are very similar. By use of the calibration curve in Figure 8.9 the maximum energy E_{\max} of β particles can be determined from their maximum range R_{\max} .

Conversion electrons are monoenergetic and exhibit a nearly linear absorption curve (Figure 8.10), if their energy is more than 0.2 MeV. At energies below 0.2 MeV, the absorption curve deviates from linearity. To obtain the effective range of conversion electrons, the linear part of the absorption curve is extrapolated to the intensity $I = 0$.

β radiation interacts with matter in three different ways:

- Interaction with electrons leads to excitation of the electron shell and ionization. The important parameter for this interaction is the electron density in the absorber, that is, the number of electrons per mass unit given by Z/A . This is given in Table 8.2 for three different energies E_{\max} of β particles and

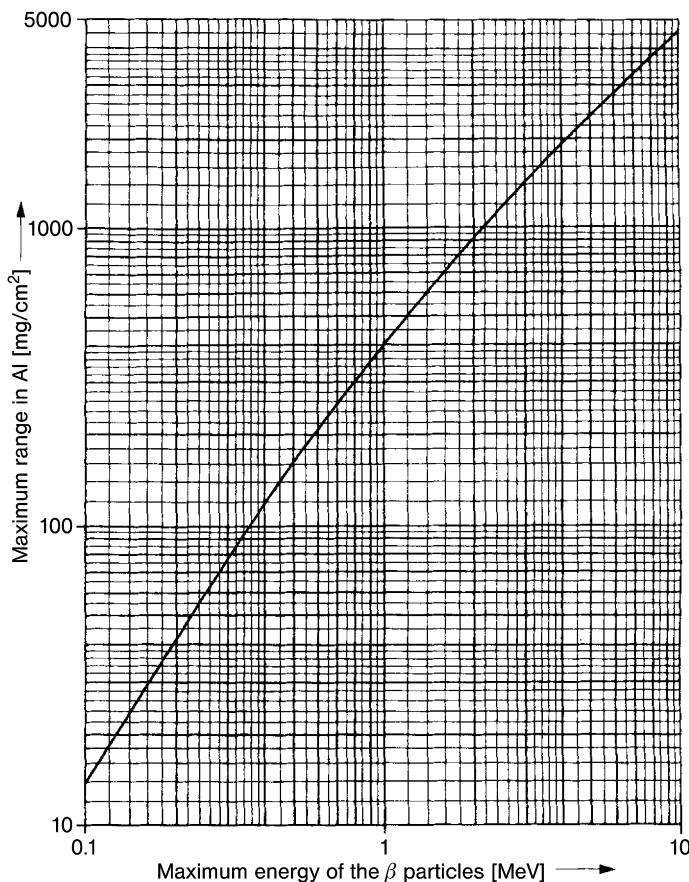


Figure 8.9 Maximum range R_{\max} of β particles as a function of their maximum energy E_{\max} (according to [3]).

different absorbers. The electronic stopping power of electrons is derived in a very similar way as the stopping power of heavy charged particles.

- b) Interaction with atomic nuclei increases with the energy of the β radiation. In the electric field of a nucleus, high-energy electrons emit X-rays of continuous energy distribution (bremsstrahlung) and lose their energy in steps. The ratio of energy loss by emission of bremsstrahlung (radiative stopping power) and energy loss by ionization is approximately given by

$$\frac{E(\text{bremsstr.})}{E(\text{ioniz.})} = \frac{E_{\max} \cdot Z}{800} \quad (8.31)$$

where E_{\max} is the maximum energy of the β radiation in MeV and Z the atomic number of the absorber. Equation (8.31) indicates that the radiative contribution

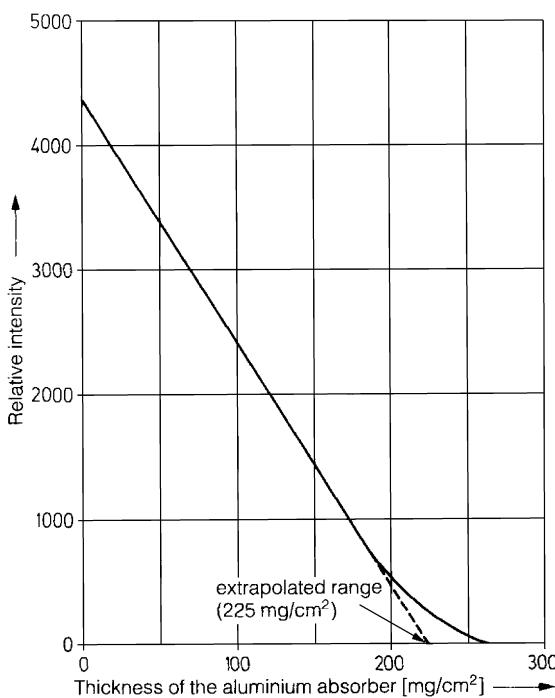


Figure 8.10 Absorption of the conversion electrons of ^{137m}Ba .

Table 8.2 Maximum range of β particles of three different energies in various substances.

Maximum energy [MeV]	Substance	Z/A	Maximum range [mg cm^{-2}]
0.156 (^{14}C)	Water	$8/18 = 0.44$	34
	Aluminum	$13/27 = 0.48$	28
1.71 (^{32}P)	Water	0.44	810
	Aluminum	0.48	800
1.0	Aluminum	0.48	400
	Gold	$79/197 = 0.40$	500

becomes significant for high values of Z and high electron energies (several hundred megaelectronvolts). As β -particle energies are much smaller, the radiative contribution to the stopping power of β particles is small.

- c) Backscattering can be measured by the method shown in Figure 8.11. It also depends on the energy E_{\max} of the β radiation and the atomic number Z of the absorber, as shown in Figure 8.12 for three different energies E_{\max} as a function of Z .

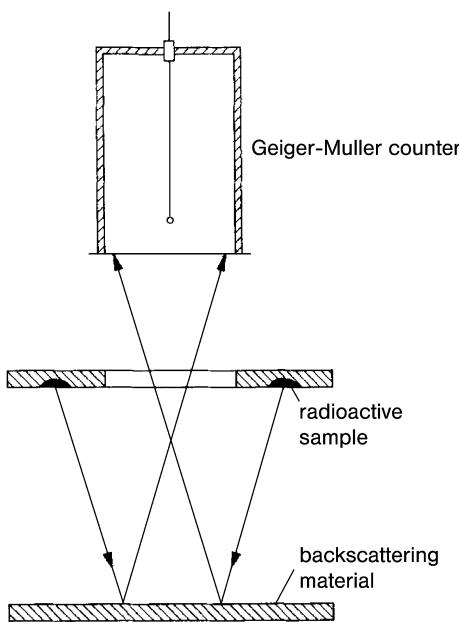


Figure 8.11 Setup for the measurement of backscattering.

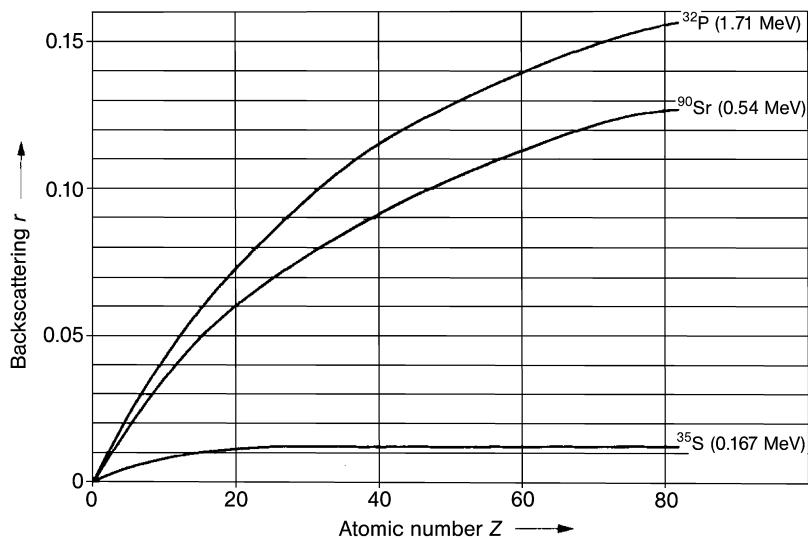


Figure 8.12 Backscattering of β radiation of various energies as a function of the atomic number Z of the absorber.

Studies of range distributions of β^- particles were important before solid-state detectors were available. These measurements have shown that the combination of the Fermi energy distribution with the sloping range distribution leads to an approximately exponential attenuation of the β -decay electrons as

$$N_t = N_0 e^{-\mu t} \quad (8.32)$$

where N_t is the number of β particles transmitted through a thickness t ; μ can be associated empirically with the energy E_{\max} as

$$\mu(\text{m}^2 \text{ kg}^{-1}) = 1.7 E_{\max}^{-1.14} \quad (8.33)$$

where E_{\max} is given in MeV.

In the case of absorption of β^+ radiation, emission of γ -ray photons is observed: positrons are the antiparticles of electrons (Section 1.5.6). After having given off their energy by the interactions (a) to (c), they react with electrons by annihilation and emission of predominantly two γ -ray photons with an energy of 511 keV each in opposite directions (conservation of momentum). The energy of $2 \cdot 511 = 1022$ keV is equivalent to the sum of the masses of the electron and the positron. This annihilation radiation allows identification and measurement of β^+ radiation.

The maximum energy of β^+ radiation can be determined by plotting an absorption curve as shown in Figure 8.8, or, more accurately, by use of a magnetic spectrometer, as in the case of, for instance, α particles, where the relation between the velocity and the magnetic flux density B is $v = B \rho Z e / m$, but (for β particles) at much lower flux density B , because of the higher e/m value. At the same energy, the velocity v of electrons is much higher than that of α particles, which makes relativistic correction necessary:

$$v = B \rho \frac{e}{m_0} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{v}{c}\right)^2} \quad (8.34)$$

where ρ is the radius of the β particles in the spectrometer, e their charge, m_0 their rest mass, and c the velocity of light. An example of a β spectrum is given in Figure 6.23.

Charged particles moving in a substance with a velocity which is higher than the velocity of light in that substance emit Cerenkov radiation. Thus, deep-blue Cerenkov radiation is observed if β radiation passes through a transparent substance, such as water, because the condition $v \geq c/n$ (n is the refractive index of the substance) is already fulfilled for β particles at relatively low energies, in contrast with α particles of the same energy. The electrons can be compared to a source of sound moving faster than the velocity of sound and carrying with it a Mach cone.

With respect to radiation protection, absorbers of low atomic numbers Z are already useful for absorption of β radiation, for instance, aluminum of about 1 cm thickness.

8.4

Gamma Radiation

X-rays and γ -rays have similar properties and are distinguished by their origins: X-rays are emitted from the electron shell of atoms, if electrons are passing from states of higher energy to those of lower energy (characteristic X-rays) or if electrons are slowed down in the field of nuclei (bremsstrahlung); γ -rays are emitted from nuclei, if these decay from excited states to states of lower energy. The energy range of X-rays varies from about 100 eV to 150 keV (range of wavelengths about 10 nm to 10 pm), and that of γ -rays from about 10 keV to 10^4 MeV (range of wavelengths about 0.1 nm to 10^{-7} nm). That means there is an overlap in the energy ranges of X-rays and γ -rays. Electrons with energies above 10 MeV striking a substance of high atomic number induce the emission of very energetic ("hard") bremsstrahlung, which is also called γ radiation, because of its high energy. In contrast to the γ -rays emitted from nuclei, this bremsstrahlung shows a continuous energy distribution. Monoenergetic bremsstrahlung, "tagged photons," can be produced behind a "radiator" at electron accelerators by measuring the energy of the scattered electron in a magnetic spectrometer, thus defining the energy of the produced photon.

The absorption of γ -rays and X-rays is, in principle, different from that of charged heavy particles or β -rays. While the latter lose their energy by a succession of collisions, γ -ray photons give off their energy mostly in one process. Because they do not carry a charge, their interaction with matter is small. For the absorption of γ -rays an exponential law is valid:

$$I = I_0 e^{-\mu d} \quad (8.35)$$

(μ is the absorption coefficient and d the thickness of the absorber). The exact validity of this exponential law is restricted to monoenergetic γ radiation, a narrow pencil of γ -rays, and a thin absorber.

The relation between the energy of γ radiation and its absorption is characterized by the half-thickness $d_{1/2}$, that is, the thickness of the absorber by which the intensity of the γ radiation is reduced to half of it. Introducing $I = I_0/2$ in Eq. (8.35) gives

$$d_{1/2} = \frac{\ln 2}{\mu} \quad (8.36)$$

Instead of the linear absorption coefficient, the mass absorption coefficient μ/ρ ($\text{cm}^2 \text{g}^{-1}$) is often used:

$$I = I_0 e^{-\mu d / \rho} \quad (8.37)$$

In this equation, d is in units of g cm^{-2} . The absorption of the γ radiation of ^{137}Cs as a function of d in g cm^{-2} is plotted in Figure 8.13.

Due to the exponential absorption law, the intensity $I = 0$ is not attained. By $7d_{1/2}$ the initial intensity is reduced to about 1%, and by $10d_{1/2}$ to about 1‰. For

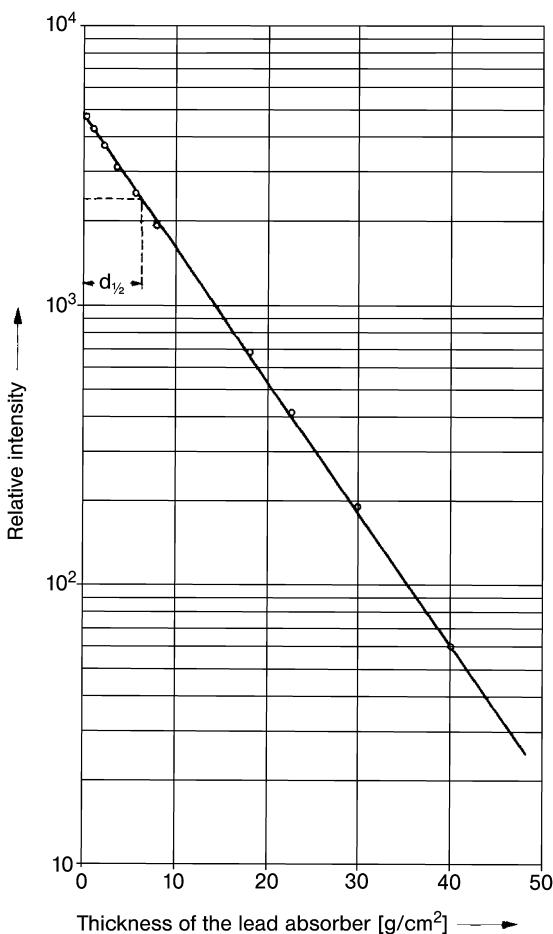


Figure 8.13 Absorption of the γ radiation of ^{137}Cs .

In the purpose of radiation protection, it is useful to know that the intensity of 1 MeV γ radiation is reduced to about 1% by 5 cm of lead or 25 cm of concrete.

In the first place, the absorption of γ radiation depends on the density of the absorber, similar to the absorption of α or β radiation. Table 8.3 lists the mass absorption coefficients for various absorbers and various energies of γ radiation.

The half-thickness of γ radiation in lead can be used as a measure of the energy (Figure 8.14). The fact that, at higher energies, two values are found for the same half-thickness is due to the coexistence of several different absorption mechanisms. These are due to interactions of the photons with the nuclei or with the shell electrons. Table 8.4 lists the types of interactions of photons (X-rays and γ radiation) with matter as well as the dependence of the cross-section of the

Table 8.3 Mass absorption coefficient μ / ρ (g cm^{-2}) for γ -rays of different energy.

E_γ [MeV]	Nitrogen	Water	Carbon	Sodium	Aluminum	Iron	Copper	Lead
0.1022	0.1498	0.165	0.1487	0.1532	0.1643	0.3589	0.4427	5.30
0.2554	0.1128	0.1255	0.1127	0.1086	0.1099	0.1186	0.1226	0.558
0.5108	0.0862	0.096	0.0862	0.0827	0.0833	0.0824	0.0814	0.149
1.022	0.0629	0.0697	0.0629	0.0603	0.0607	0.0590	0.0580	0.0682
2.043	0.0439	0.0488	0.0438	0.0422	0.0427	0.0420	0.0414	0.0442
5.108	0.0270	0.0298	0.0266	0.0271	0.0286	0.0312	0.0315	0.0434
10.22	—	0.0216	—	—	0.0226	—	—	0.0537

Source: According to [4].

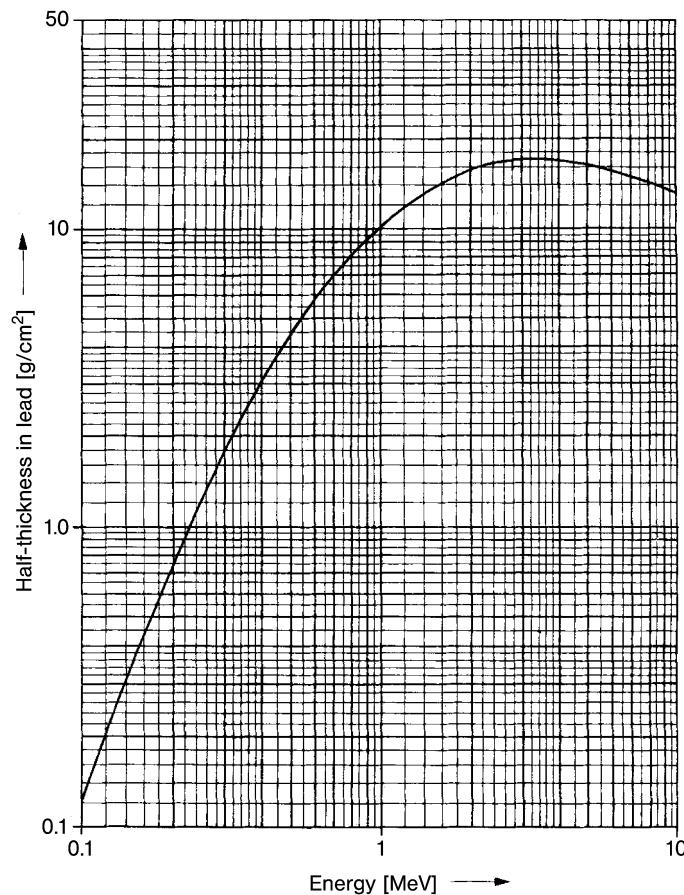


Figure 8.14 Half-thickness of γ radiation in lead as a function of the energy (according to [4]).

Table 8.4 Types of interactions of photons (X-rays and γ radiation) in matter. The Z dependence of the cross-section of the interaction is also shown [5].

Reacting constituent	Absorption	Scattering	
		Elastic	Inelastic
Shell electrons	Photoelectric effect $\sigma \propto Z^4$	Rayleigh scattering $\sigma \propto Z^2$ Thomson scattering $\sigma \propto Z$	Compton effect $\sigma \propto Z$
Atomic nuclei	Photonuclear reaction (γ, n) , (γ, p) , etc., $\sigma \propto Z$ resonance absorption	(γ, γ) scattering $\sigma \propto Z^2$	(γ, γ') scattering
Coulomb field of nuclei	Pair production $\sigma \propto Z^2$		

interaction on the atomic number, Z , of the medium. Figure 8.15 shows the cross-sections as a function of photon energy:

- a) By the photoelectric effect, a γ -ray photon transfers its energy to a bound electron, which is emitted as a photoelectron. The energy of the photoelectron is

$$E_e = E_\gamma - E_B \quad (8.38)$$

E_γ is the energy of the γ -ray photon and E_B the binding energy of the electron. Momentum conservation prohibits the photoelectric effect on free electrons; the atom has to absorb the recoil momentum. The recoil energy of the resulting ion can be neglected, because of the small mass of the electron compared to the mass of the ion. E_B is, in general, also relatively small compared to E_γ .

- b) By the Compton effect, a γ -ray photon gives off only a part of its energy to an electron, which is emitted. According to the law of conservation of momentum, the γ -ray photon changes its frequency ν and its direction, as shown in Figure 8.16. Since the binding energy of the electron is negligible compared to E_γ , we assume the electron to have been free before the collision. The energy of the scattered γ -ray photon is

$$E'_\gamma = \frac{E_\gamma}{1 + \frac{E_\gamma}{m_e c^2} (1 - \cos \theta)} \quad (8.39)$$

where E_γ is the initial energy of the photon, θ the angle of scattering, m_e the rest mass of the electron, and c the velocity of light. The energy of the emitted electron is

$$E_e = E_\gamma \frac{(1 - \cos \theta)}{1 + \frac{E_\gamma}{m_e c^2} (1 - \cos \theta)} \quad (8.40)$$

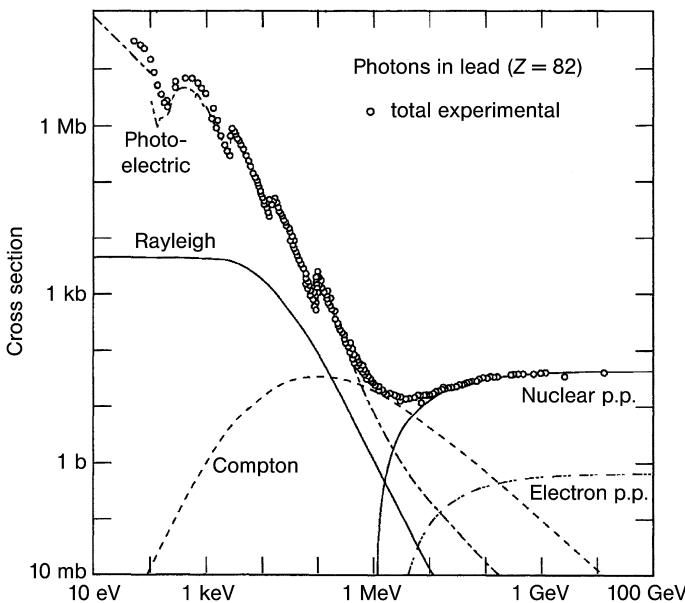


Figure 8.15 Total cross-section in barn of photon interactions in lead as a function of photon energy. The contributions by the photoelectric effect, Rayleigh and Compton scattering, and pair production in the field of the nucleus (nuclear p.p.) and of the shell

electrons (electron p.p.) are depicted. Note the resonances ("edges" as they are called) in the photoelectric effect. (Reprinted with permission from Springer Science + Business Media B.V. [5].)

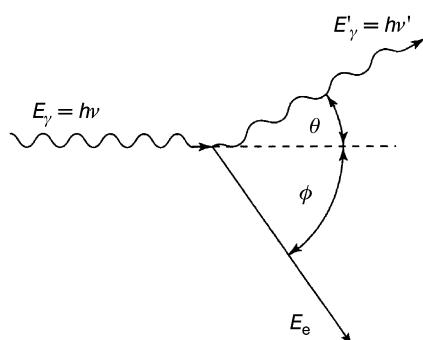


Figure 8.16 Compton effect. (Reprinted with permission from Springer Science + Business Media B.V. [5].)

The maximum energy of the emitted electron occurs for $\theta = 180^\circ$ and is, for $E_\gamma / m_e c^2 \gg 1$, roughly $E_\gamma - m_e c^2 / 2 = E_\gamma - 255 \text{ keV}$ where a sharp drop of the continuum energy spectrum of the Compton effect is observed, which is called the Compton edge.

- c) Pair production is observed at energies $E_\gamma \geq 2m_e c^2 = 1.022 \text{ MeV}$. For energy-momentum conservation, pair production requires a third body, so pairs are

usually created in the Coulomb field of an atomic nucleus. In the electric field of nuclei, the γ -ray photon is transformed into an electron and a positron, provided that the energy is at least equivalent to the sum of the masses of the electron and the positron. Thus pair formation is the reverse of annihilation. Its probability increases sharply with increasing energy of the γ -ray photons and represents the majority of the absorption processes at energies $E_\gamma = 10 \text{ MeV}$. Furthermore, pair production increases with the square of the atomic number Z of the absorber. Similar to bremsstrahlung, pair production can also occur in the field of the atomic electrons and, to approximately include this mechanism in the cross-section, the Z^2 dependence should be replaced by a $Z(Z + 1)$ dependence.

The total absorption coefficient μ is given approximately by the sum of the partial absorption coefficients due to the photoeffect (μ_{ph}), the Compton effect (μ_c), and pair formation (μ_p):

$$\mu = \mu_{\text{ph}} + \mu_c + \mu_p \quad (8.41)$$

The contributions of these partial absorption coefficients to the absorption of γ radiation in lead are plotted in Figure 8.17 as a function of the initial energy of the γ radiation. The strong increase in the contribution of pair formation at higher energies leads to the bending of the curve for the total absorption coefficient μ in Figure 8.17.

In Figure 8.18, the total absorption coefficient for photon interactions of γ radiation in Pb, Cu, Fe, and Al is plotted as a function of the energy of the γ radiation.

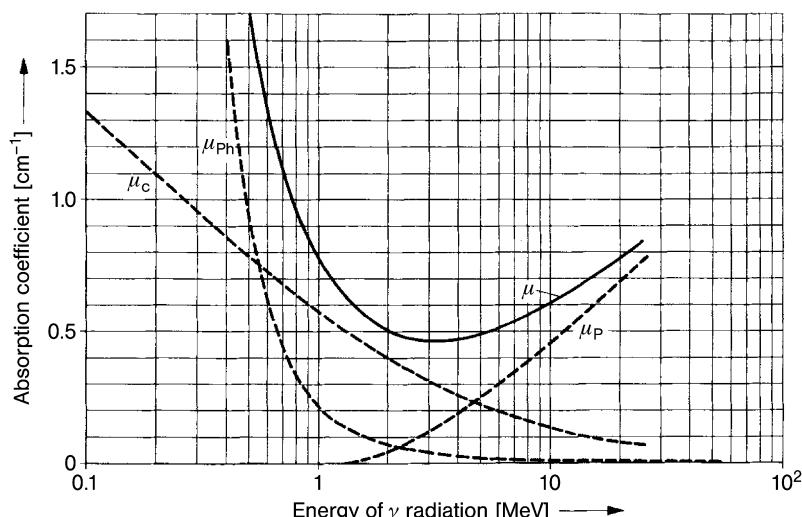


Figure 8.17 Total absorption coefficient μ and partial absorption coefficients of γ radiation in lead as a function of the energy (according to [4]).

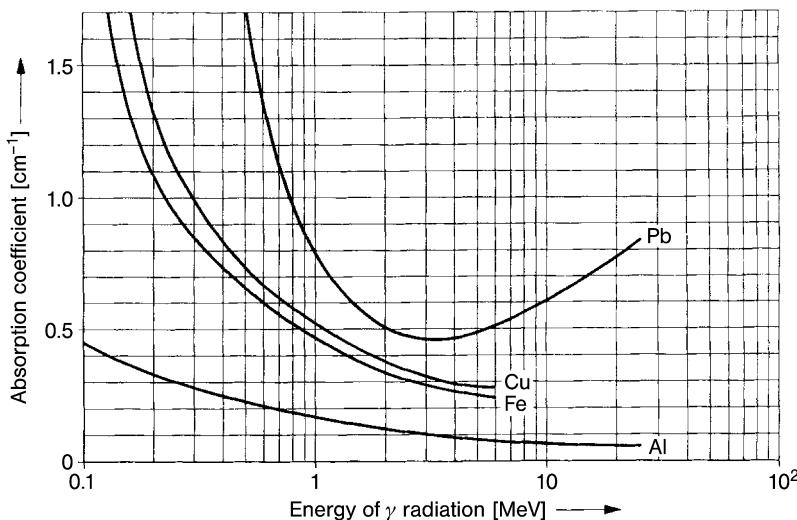


Figure 8.18 Total absorption coefficient of γ radiation in various materials as a function of the energy (according to [4]).

Besides the main absorption processes (a) to (c), several other processes are of minor influence. At low energies of the γ radiation, elastic scattering by the atoms of the absorber is observed, as in the case of X-rays. Here, no energy is transferred to the atoms; they are neither ionized nor excited – just the direction of the photon is changed. The electromagnetic field of the propagating photon polarizes the atoms of the medium and induces electric dipoles on which the photon is scattered by the atom as a whole, and we speak of Rayleigh or coherent scattering, cf. Figure 8.15. At very low energies, we have elastic scattering on free electrons (Thomson scattering). At moderate energies, photons do not interact with each other. A very high-energy photon ($E_\gamma > 1 \text{ GeV}$), on the other hand, can convert into a virtual particle–antiparticle pair for very short times and distances, as allowed by the Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Thus, a high-energy photon can interact with the virtual constituents of another photon (photon–photon interaction). At high energies of the γ radiation, nuclear reactions are induced (photoneuclear reactions).

The energy of γ radiation can be found roughly from the half-thickness $d_{1/2}$ by use of the curve in Figure 8.14. The more accurate method of determination of γ -ray energies and of identification of radionuclides is γ -ray spectrometry by means of solid-state detectors. In the γ -ray spectra obtained by this method, sharp photopeaks are observed which allow determination of the energy according to Eq. (8.38).

Absorption of γ radiation for the purpose of radiation protection requires lead walls or thick walls of concrete, as already mentioned in Section 8.1.

8.5

Neutrons

Neutrons are emitted by spontaneously fissioning heavy nuclei. They play an important role in nuclear reactions, in particular in nuclear fission (Chapter 12.7.6). High fluxes of neutrons are available in nuclear reactors (Chapter 15).

Neutrons are the most penetrating radiation for the simple reason that their only significant interaction is with nuclei via the strong force. Because neutrons are electrically neutral, their interaction with electrons through their magnetic dipole moment is very small and primary ionization by neutrons is negligible. The probability for interaction of fast neutrons with matter is very small as it is practically confined to the very small nuclei. On the other hand, neutrons cause significant radiation damage because all of their interactions cause nuclear recoil and many lead to nuclear transmutation.

The contributions of the different kinds of interaction depend on the energy of the neutrons. The following energy ranges are distinguished:

<335 neV: Ultracold neutrons (UCNs), velocities around 6 m s^{-1} .

<0.1 eV: Thermal neutrons (the energy distribution is comparable to that of gas molecules at ambient temperature corresponding to a mean kinetic energy of 0.025 eV corresponding to a velocity of 2200 m s^{-1}).

0.1–100 eV: Slow neutrons (neutrons with energies on the order of 1 eV to 1 keV are also called resonance neutrons, because maxima of absorption are observed in this energy range).

0.1–100 keV: Neutrons of intermediate energies.

0.1–10 MeV: Fast neutrons.

Neutrons are termed ultracold (UCN) when they are slow enough to be confined in traps. Such traps may be formed by (i) the strong material optical (Fermi) potential V_F in suitable material bottles ($V_F(^{58}\text{Ni}) \approx 335\text{ neV}$), (ii) magnetic potential walls (60 neV/tesla), and (iii) the potential energy of the Earth's gravitational field (100 neV m^{-1}). At this time, "superthermal sources" produce the highest UCN densities, for example, by down-scattering in solid deuterium (sD_2 at 5 K) of cold neutrons into the UCN regime where the kinetic energy of the incoming neutron leads to phonon excitations of the solid state. The strong interaction potential introduced by Fermi is an effective potential that corresponds for a positive scattering length (Chapter 12) to a repulsive interaction

$$V_F = \frac{2\pi\hbar}{m} Na \quad (8.42)$$

where m is the neutron mass, N the number density of nuclei in the material, and a the coherent scattering length of the bound nucleus. The wave function of a neutron reflected from a material surface represented by a step V in potential

energy is shown in Figure 8.19, indicating that a small fraction W , due to quantum-mechanical tunneling, is also penetrating the surface and is absorbed in the material. A few relevant numbers are given in Table 8.5.

In contrast to protons, deuterons, α particles, and other particles carrying positive charges, neutrons do not experience Coulomb repulsion by nuclei. Low-energy neutrons are very effectively absorbed by a great number of nuclei, giving rise to nuclear reactions. Elements such as B, Cd, Sm, Eu, Gd, and Dy are used as excellent neutron absorbers.

Fast neutrons lose their energy mainly in elastic and inelastic collisions. The energy given off in one elastic collision depends on the angle of collision and is at maximum $4AE_0/(A + 1)^2$ in the case of central collisions, where E_0 is the energy of the neutron before the collision and A is the mass number of the target nucleus. The lighter the nucleus, the higher the energy loss of the neutron. Hydrogen-

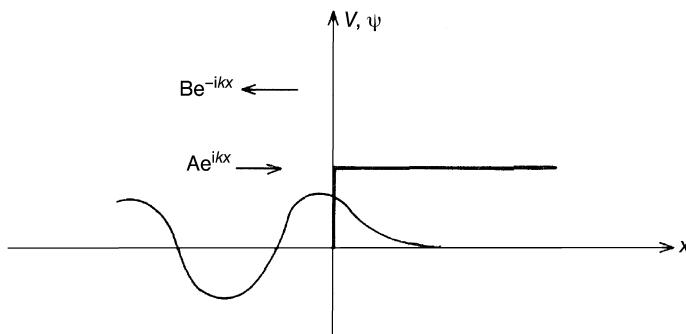


Figure 8.19 Wavefunction of the neutron reflected from a material surface represented by a step V in potential energy indicating that a small fraction W is also penetrating the surface and gets lost.

Table 8.5 UCN properties of a few selected materials.

Element or isotope	ρ [g cm ⁻³]	N [cm ⁻³] · 10 ²²	$a_{\text{con}}^{\text{bound}}$ [cm] · 10 ⁻¹³	V [neV]	σ_{tot} [barn]	$f = W/V \cdot 10^{-5}$
⁵⁸ Ni	8.8	9.0	14.4	335	44	8.6
Ni	8.8	9.0	10.6	252	48	12.5
Be	1.83	12.3	7.75	252	1.4	0.5
⁶⁵ Cu	8.5	8.93	11.0	244	28	7.0
Fe	7.9	8.5	9.7	210	30	8.5
C	2.0	10.0	6.6	180	1.4	0.6
Cu	8.5	8.93	7.6	168	43.5	15.5
Pb	11.3	3.29	9.6	83	2.0	0.6
Al	2.7	6.02	3.45	54	2.8	2.25

$f = \text{UCN loss factor.}$

containing substances such as water or paraffin are the most effective media to reduce the energy of neutrons.

In the elastic scattering of neutrons with energies below 10 MeV, all energy transfers between zero and the limit $4AE_0/(A + 1)^2$ are equally probable. The probability for a neutron of energy E_0 to get a residual energy between E and $E + dE$ is

$$P(E)dE = \frac{dE}{4AE_0 / (A+1)^2} \quad (8.43)$$

and the average energy will be

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{E} &= \int_{E_0[1-4A/(A+1)^2]}^{E_0} P(E)E dE = \frac{(A+1)^2}{4AE_0} \int_{E_0[1-4A/(A+1)^2]}^{E_0} E dE \\ &= E_0 \left[1 - \frac{2A}{(A+1)^2} \right] \end{aligned} \quad (8.44)$$

which means that the average value of E/E_0 is independent of E_0 . This means that the average value of E/E_0 after n collisions is

$$\frac{\bar{E}_n}{E_0} = \left[1 - \frac{2A}{(A+1)^2} \right]^n \quad (8.45)$$

Note that this distribution of energies is strongly skewed. The probability for a neutron of initial energy E_0 to get an energy between E_n and $E_n + dE_n$ after n elastic collisions with hydrogen nuclei is obtained from the recursion relation

$$P_n(E_n)dE_n = \int_{E_n}^{E_0} [dE_{n-1}P_{n-1}(E_{n-1})] \left[\frac{dE_n}{E_{n-1}} \right] \quad (8.46)$$

where the term in the first square bracket is the probability of obtaining an energy between E_{n-1} and $E_{n-1} + dE_{n-1}$ in $n - 1$ collisions, and the term in the second square bracket is the probability of going from the interval $E_{n-1} \rightarrow E_{n-1} + dE_{n-1}$ to the interval $E_n \rightarrow E_n + dE_n$ in the n th collision. The integration is performed over the variable E_{n-1} . Ignoring thermal motion, Eq. (8.46) has the solution

$$P_n(E_n) = \frac{1}{(n-1)!E_0} \left(\ln \frac{E_0}{E_n} \right)^{n-1} \quad (8.47)$$

The average number of collisions required to slow down a neutron of initial energy E_0 to an energy E is another interesting quantity. To this end, we write the energy after n collisions

$$E = E_0 f_1 f_2 \dots f_i \dots f_n \quad (8.48)$$

where

$$f_i = \frac{E_i}{E_{i-1}} \quad (8.49)$$

A solution can be obtained by taking the logarithm of both sides of Eq. (8.48):

$$\ln\left(\frac{E}{E_0}\right) = \ln(f_1 f_2 \dots f_i \dots f_n) = \sum_{i=1}^n \ln f_i$$

and by defining $x_i = -\ln f_i$ so that

$$\ln\left(\frac{E_0}{E}\right) = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \quad (8.50)$$

As for a gas molecule, the average number of collisions is the distance traveled divided by the mean free path. The number of collision-free segments of its path is then

$$\bar{n} = \frac{\ln(E_0 / E)}{\bar{x}} + 1 = \frac{\ln(E_0 / E)}{\ln(E_{i-1} / E_i)} + 1 \quad (8.51)$$

where the quantities with bars denote mean values. The mean value of $\ln(E_{i-1} / E_i)$ is obtained in the same way as \bar{E} in Eq. (8.44) resulting in

$$\overline{\ln\left(\frac{E_{i-1}}{E_i}\right)} = 1 - \frac{(A-1)^2}{2A} \ln\left(\frac{A+1}{A-1}\right) \quad (8.52)$$

Substituting Eq. (8.52) in Eq. (8.51) gives

$$\bar{n} = \frac{\ln(E_0 / E)}{1 - [(A-1)^2 / 2A] \ln[(A+1) / (A-1)]} + 1 \quad (8.53)$$

For the particular case of collisions with protons, the denominator in Eq. (8.53) becomes unity, and we obtain

$$E_n = E_0 e^{-\bar{n}} \quad (8.54)$$

Equation (8.54) tells us that about 20 collisions with protons are necessary to slow down a neutron of several megaelectronvolts to thermal energies. For this purpose, paraffin about 20 cm thick is sufficient. Graphite is also used as slowing-down (moderating) material for neutrons. About 120 collisions with the nuclei of carbon atoms are necessary to have the same effect as 20 collisions with protons. After having lost the main part of their energy, the neutrons are captured by nuclei, giving rise to nuclear reactions. Thus, neutron attenuation follows an exponential law similar to that for photons with an energy-dependent attenuation length μ_E as

$$I = I_0 e^{-\mu_E x} \quad (8.55)$$

where x is the penetration depth and I_0 the incident intensity. The attenuation length is the inverse of the mean free path, λ , which is proportional to the total nuclear reaction cross-section

$$\mu_E = \frac{1}{\lambda_E} = N_0 \sigma_{\text{tot}}(E) \quad (8.56)$$

Here, N_0 is the total number of nuclei per unit volume in the material. The total nuclear reaction cross-section, σ_{tot} , is characteristic of each isotope in the absorbing material. The most important neutron interactions are:

- elastic scattering;
- inelastic scattering (to undergo inelastic scattering, the neutron must have sufficient energy, typically above 1 MeV);
- radiative capture, that is, (n,γ) reactions (for low-energy neutrons, the cross-section follows a $1/v$ dependence);
- neutron-induced fission, which occurs at all energies where the excitation energy brought in by the neutron exceeds the height of the fission barrier;
- knockout reactions, such as (n,p) and (n,α) reactions, which are common at neutron energy in excess of thermal energy.

Thus, the total interaction cross-section is

$$\sigma_{\text{tot}}(E) = \sigma_{\text{elastic}} + \sigma_{\text{inelastic}} + \sigma_{\text{capture}} + \sigma_{\text{fission}} + \dots \quad (8.57)$$

Obviously, not all thermal neutrons have the same energy. After neutrons are slowed down to energies comparable to thermal agitation energies, they may either lose or gain energy in subsequent collisions inside the moderator, resulting in a Maxwellian distribution of velocities with the fraction of neutrons with velocities between v and $v + dv$ being

$$F(v)dv = 4\pi^{-1/2} \left(\frac{M}{2kT} \right)^{3/2} v^2 e^{-Mv^2/2kT} dv \quad (8.58)$$

Here, M is the neutron mass, T the temperature, and k Boltzmann's constant. The most probable velocity is

$$v_m = \left(\frac{2kT}{M} \right)^{1/2} \quad (8.59)$$

and the average velocity is

$$\bar{v} = \left(\frac{8kT}{\pi M} \right)^{1/2} = \frac{2v_m}{\sqrt{\pi}} \quad (8.60)$$

and the average kinetic energy is

$$\bar{E} = \frac{3}{2} kT \quad (8.61)$$

That is, the average kinetic energy of the neutrons depends on the temperature of the moderator. At very low temperatures, the Maxwellian distribution function becomes a poor approximation because of discrete energy levels of the medium.

The velocity distribution that is significant for cross-section calculations is

$$F'(v)dv = 2 \left(\frac{M}{2kT} \right)^2 v^3 e^{-Mv^2/2kT} dv \quad (8.62)$$

which is different from Eq. (8.58) in the preexponential term because the velocity distribution in a medium and that felt by a sample placed in the medium are different. This is because the probability that a neutron will strike the sample in a given time is proportional to v . It is the weighted distribution denoted here by $F'(v)dv$ that is significant for any transmutation.

Detection of neutrons is based on ionization processes caused by the products of their interactions (nuclear reactions or collisions) with nuclei.

8.6

Short-lived Elementary Particles in Atoms and Molecules

Absorption of short-lived particles, such as positrons, muons, pions, kaons, or σ particles, may lead to formation of unusual (exotic) kinds of atoms or molecules. A proton in a hydrogen atom may be substituted by a positively charged short-lived elementary particle, such as a positron or a positive muon, or an electron in the electron shell of an atom or molecule may be substituted by a negatively charged short-lived particle, such as a negative muon, a negative pion, or an antiproton. Some kinds of hydrogen-like atoms containing short-lived elementary particles are listed in Table 8.6. The lifetime of these species varies between about 10^{-9} and 10^{-6} s. However, during this time their properties can be studied by application of fast and sensitive electronic methods.

A positronium atom ($e^+e^- = Ps$) is comparable to a hydrogen atom and can be considered to represent the lightest form of an atom, in which e^+ and e^- rotate around a common center of gravity. Positronium atoms have half the reduced mass of hydrogen, half the ionization potential of hydrogen (6.8 eV), and twice the Bohr radius. Positronium atoms are formed by absorption of positrons in matter. For instance, about 30% of the positrons absorbed in argon yield Ps:



Table 8.6 Properties of hydrogen and hydrogen-like atoms containing short-lived elementary particles.

Atom	Binding energy [eV]	Rest mass [u]
(p^+e^-) hydrogen (H)	13.6	1.0078
(e^+e^-) positronium (Ps)	6.8	0.0010972
(μ^+e^-) muonium	13.5	0.11495
($p^+\mu^-$) muonic atom	2531	1.1217
($p^+\pi^-$) pionic atom	3236	1.2717
(p^+K^-)	8618	1.5373
(p^+p^-)	12498	2.0146
($p^+\Sigma^-$)	14014	2.2843

Two ground states of Ps are known, a triplet (ortho) state (*o*-Ps, 3S_1 , parallel spins of e^+ and e^- , lifetime $1.4 \cdot 10^{-7}$ s) and a singlet (para) state (*p*-Ps, 1S_0 , antiparallel spins of e^+ and e^- , lifetime $1.25 \cdot 10^{-10}$ s); *o*-Ps annihilates by emission of three γ -ray photons, *p*-Ps annihilate by emission of 2511 keV photons. In the absence of a chemical environment, there should be three times more triplet Ps than singlet Ps. The annihilation of the unbound e^+ occurs with the same lifetime as the decay of *p*-Ps. Thus the occurrence of the long-lived component (*o*-Ps) proves the existence of bound Ps.

The lifetime of Ps is strongly affected by the interaction with molecules. Thus Ps has been used as chemical probe, see Chapter 14.

Muonium atoms (μ^+e^-) are formed by absorption of positively charged muons in matter. They show similarities to positronium atoms.

Muonic atoms (e.g., $p^+\mu^-$), on the other hand, are obtained by absorption of negatively charged muons. In these atoms, μ^- replaces an electron in the electron shell. Due to the relatively high mass of μ^- compared to that of e^- , their interaction with the nucleus is rather strong, and muons serve as probes to study the properties of nuclei. As the ratio of the atomic orbit is inversely proportional to the mass of the orbiting particle, the μ^- orbitals begin to enter the nuclei of muonic atoms with increasing atomic number and consequently the residence time of the muon in the nucleus increases, too. For instance, the “Bohr radius” of μ^- in muonic Pb is only about 4 fm, whereas the radius of the nucleus is about 7 fm. Finally, the muon may be captured by the nucleus or it may decay as a free particle. The influence of the charge distribution in nuclei on muons is also greater than that on electrons, and X-rays emitted by muonic atoms, in particular from inner orbitals, give information about the charge distribution and surface structure of nuclei. The influence of electron densities and chemical bonds has been studied by use of pionic atoms, such as $p^+\pi^-$.

Finally, another interesting aspect should be mentioned: it is expected that in muonic molecular ions the reactions between nuclei are favored, because of their smaller distance apart, for instance, $d^+d^+\mu^- \rightarrow {}^4He^+ + \gamma$ or $d^+t^+\mu^- \rightarrow {}^4He^+ + n + \gamma$. This kind of reaction would offer the possibility of fusion at relatively low temperatures (“cold fusion”) of about 10³ K in contrast to “hot fusion” at about 10⁸ K (Section 15.10).

References

Interaction with Matter

- 1** Jesse, W.P. and Sadanskis, J. (1950) *Phys. Rev.*, **78**, 1.
- 2** Loveland, W. Morrissey, D.J., and Seaborg, G.T. (2006) *Modern Nuclear Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey.
- 3** Katz, L. and Penfold, A.S. (1952) *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **24**, 28.

4 Davisson, C.M. and Evans, R.D. (1952) *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **24**, 79.

5 Horváth, D. and Vértes, A. (2011) Interaction of radiation with matter, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 363.

Further Reading

General

- Rutherford, E., Chadwick, J., and Ellis, C.D. (1930) *Radiation from Radioactive Substances*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (reprinted 1951).
- Compton, A.H. and Allison, S.K. (1935) *X-rays in Theory and Experiment*, Van Nostrand, London.
- Segrè, E. (ed.) (1953) *Experimental Nuclear Physics*, vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Draganic, I.G., Draganic, Z.D., and Adloff, J.P. (1990) *Radiation and Radioactivity on Earth and Beyond*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Interaction with Matter

- Bohr, N. (1913) On the theory of the decrease of velocity of moving electrified particles on passing through matter. *Philos. Mag.*, **25**, 10.
- Dienes, G.J. and Vineyard, G.H. (1957) *Radiation Effects in Solids*, Interscience, London.
- Whaling, W. (1958) The energy loss of charged particles in matter, in *Encyclopedia of Physics*, vol. 34 (ed. E. Flügge), Springer, Berlin.
- Lindhard, J., Scharff, M., and Schiøtt, H.E. (1963) Range concepts and heavy ion ranges. *K. Dan. Vidensk. Selsk. Mat.-Fys. Medd.*, **33** (14), 1–42.

Northcliffe, L.C. and Schilling, R.F. (1970)

Ranges and stopping power tables for heavy ions. *Nucl. Data Tables*, **7A**, 233.

- Betz, H.-D. (1972) Charge states and charge-changing cross sections of fast heavy ions penetrating through gaseous and solid media. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **44**, 465.

Neutrons, UCN

- Golub, R. and Pendlebury, J.M. (1975) Super thermal sources of ultracold neutrons. *Phys. Lett.*, **A53**, 133.
- Steyerl, A., Nagel, H., Schreiber, F.-X., Steinhäuser, K.-A., Gähler, R., Gläser, W., Ageron, P., Astruc, J.M., Drexel, W., Gervais, G., and Mampe, W. (1986) A new source of cold and ultracold neutrons. *Phys. Lett.*, **A116**, 347.
- Ignatovich, V.K. (1990) *The Physics of Ultracold Neutrons*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Frei, A., Sobolev, Y., Altarev, I., Eberhardt, K., Gschrey, A., Gutsmiedl, E., Hackl, R., Hampel, G., Hartmann, F.J., Heil, W., Kratz, J.V., Lauer, T., Lizon Aguilar, A., Müller, A.R., Paul, S., Pokotilovski, Y., Schmid, W., Tassini, L., Tortorella, D., and Trautmann, N. (2007) First production of ultracold neutrons with a solid deuterium source at the pulsed reactor TRIGA mainz. *Eur. Phys. J.*, **A34**, 119.

9

Measurement of Nuclear Radiation

9.1

Activity and Counting Rate

The activity (disintegration rate) A as defined in Section 1.4 is a property of radioactive matter and can be measured by various devices which give a certain counting rate I' , which depends on the activity A , the overall counting efficiency η of the device, and the background counting rate I_0 :

$$I' = I + I_0 = \eta A + I_0 \quad (9.1)$$

Usually, the counting rate is measured in counts per minute (cpm). $I = I' - I_0$ is the (net) counting rate caused by the radioactive sample to be measured. I_0 is the reading in the absence of a radioactive sample. It is due to the radiation emitted by the surrounding material and cosmic radiation. At low radioactivity of the sample, the background counting rate I_0 may contribute appreciably to I' , and special measures are taken to minimize I_0 .

The overall counting efficiency η depends on the properties of the radionuclides and the measuring device. The various factors contributing to η will be discussed in detail later in this chapter.

At constant η , the net counting rate $I = I' - I_0$ is proportional to the activity A , and for many purposes, such as determination of half-lives or application of radionuclides as tracers, measurement of the relative activity, given by I at constant η , is sufficient.

In Figure 9.1 the logarithm of the net counting rate I is plotted as a function of time t . The curve obtained is called the decay curve and is used for the determination of half-lives.

The counting rate I of a radioactive sample which contains several radionuclides is given by the sum of the counting rates of the individual radionuclides:

$$I' = I_1 + I_2 + \dots = \eta_1 A_1 + \eta_2 A_2 + \dots \quad (9.2)$$

If the number of radionuclides present in the sample is low, the decay curve can be separated by subtraction into individual decay curves of the radionuclides, either graphically or arithmetically, as shown in Figure 9.2. The analysis of decay curves is of practical importance for the investigation of radionuclide purity. As

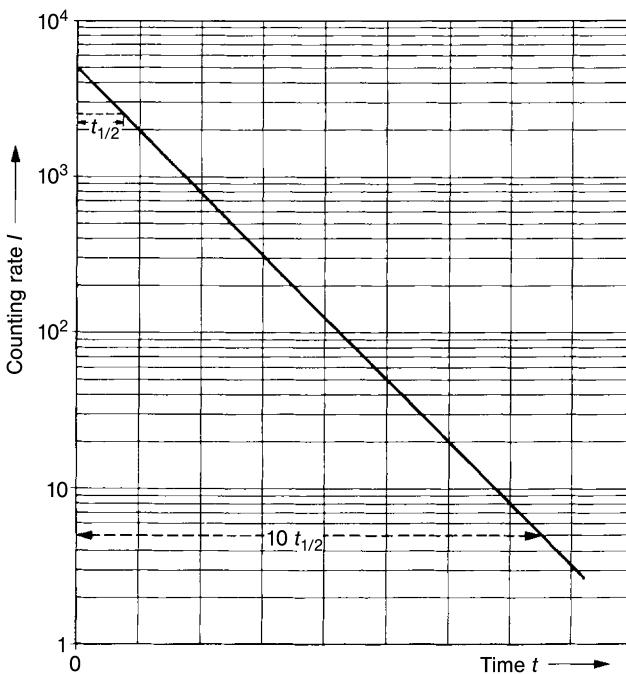


Figure 9.1 Counting rate as a function of time (determination of half-lives).

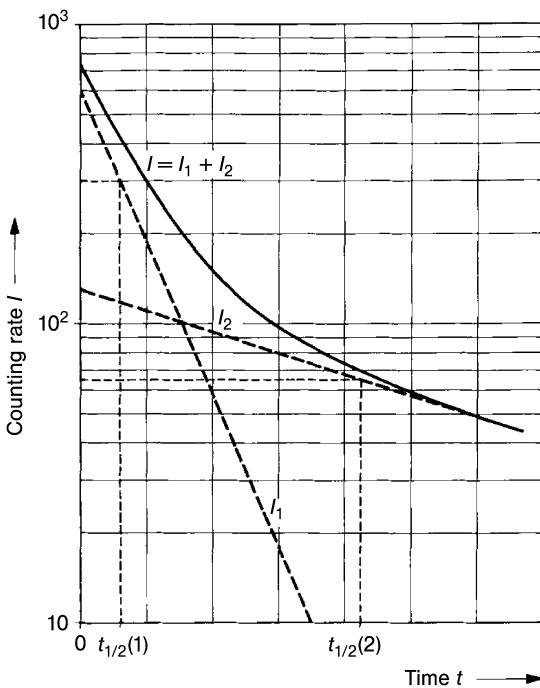


Figure 9.2 Counting rate of a mixture of two radionuclides.

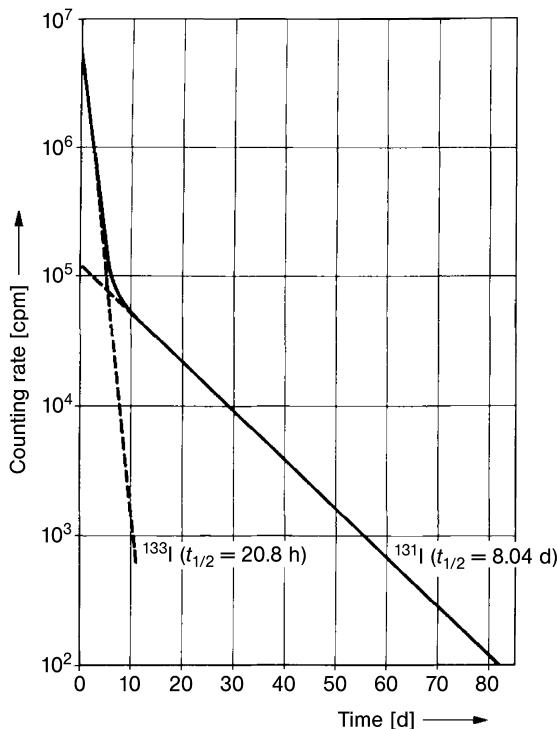


Figure 9.3 Short-lived impurity (^{133}I in ^{131}I).

examples, contamination of a sample by a short-lived impurity is shown in Figure 9.3, and contamination by a long-lived impurity in Figure 9.4.

The overall counting efficiency η in Eq. (9.1) depends on the frequency H of the decay mode measured in relation to the activity, the self-absorption S of the radiation in the radioactive sample, the contribution B of backscattered radiation, the geometrical arrangement G of the sample with respect to the counter, the absorption W of the radiation in the air and in the window of the counter, the internal counting efficiency η_i of the counter, and the correction D for the dead time of the counter:

$$\eta = H \cdot (1 - S) \cdot (1 + B) \cdot G \cdot (1 - W) \cdot \eta_i \cdot (1 - D) \quad (9.3)$$

By self-absorption, absorption in the air and the window, and dead time of the counter, η is reduced, whereas it increases by the influence of backscattering.

The overall counting efficiency η may vary between about 0.01 and 1, depending on the kind of radiation and its energy and the type of counter used. Self-absorption S in the sample is high for α and low-energy β^- radiation, but negligible for γ radiation. As an example, the self-absorption S of the β^- radiation of ^{45}Ca in samples of CaCO_3 is plotted in Figure 9.5 as a function of the thickness of the sample. Backscattering may contribute appreciably to the counting rate in the case of β

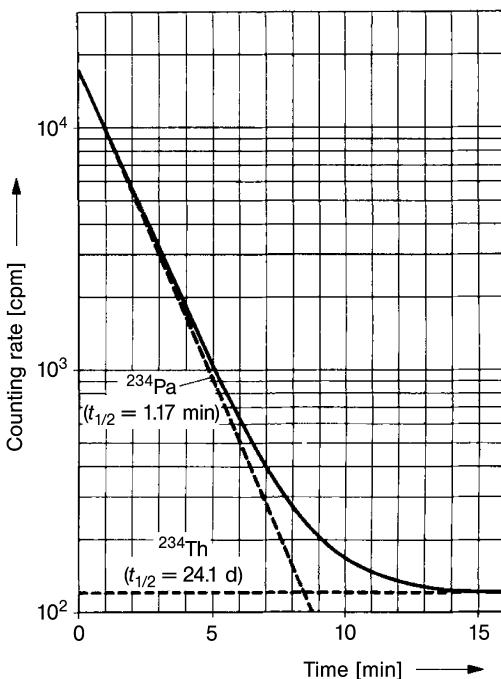


Figure 9.4 Long-lived impurity (^{234}Th in ^{234m}Pa).

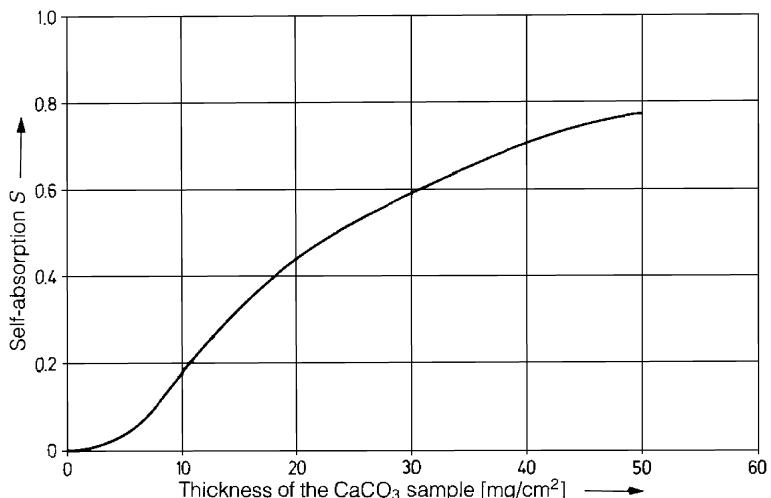


Figure 9.5 Self-absorption S of the β^- radiation of ^{45}Ca in CaCO_3 as a function of the thickness of the sample.

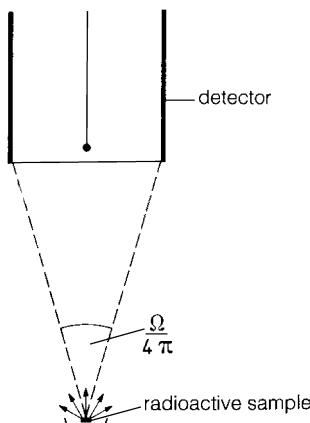


Figure 9.6 Influence of the geometrical arrangement (factor G given by the solid angle $\Omega/4\pi$).

radiation, if the sample is placed on materials of high atomic number Z , as is evident from Figure 8.11.

The influence of the geometrical arrangement is shown in Figure 9.6. G is given by the solid angle $\Omega/4\pi$. Absorption W in the air and the window of the counter is very high for α and low-energy β radiation, like self-absorption S in the samples, and thin windows or windowless counters are needed for the measurement of these kinds of radiation. The internal counting efficiency η_i varies appreciably between about 0.01 and 1.0 with the kind of radiation and the type of counter. The dead time of the counters is due to the fact that they need some time for recovery with the result that, during a certain period, the dead time, registration of a following event is not possible. Relatively long dead times of the order of 100 to 500 μs are found for Geiger–Müller counters. The number of non-counted events is given by

$$I - I^* = \frac{I^{*2}t}{1 - I^*t} \quad (9.4)$$

I is the “true” counting rate for the dead time $t = 0$, and I^* is the counting rate measured. $I - I^*$ increases appreciably with the number of counted events and with the dead time, as shown in Figure 9.7.

9.2

Gas-Filled Detectors

Gas-filled detectors have been in use since the beginning of radiochemistry. Ionizing radiation passing through a gas creates a trail of ion pairs (positive ions and free electrons). If an electric field is applied, the ions and the electrons move in opposite directions. The motion of the charged particles gives rise to a current that can be measured in an external circuit. A simple arrangement of a gas-filled

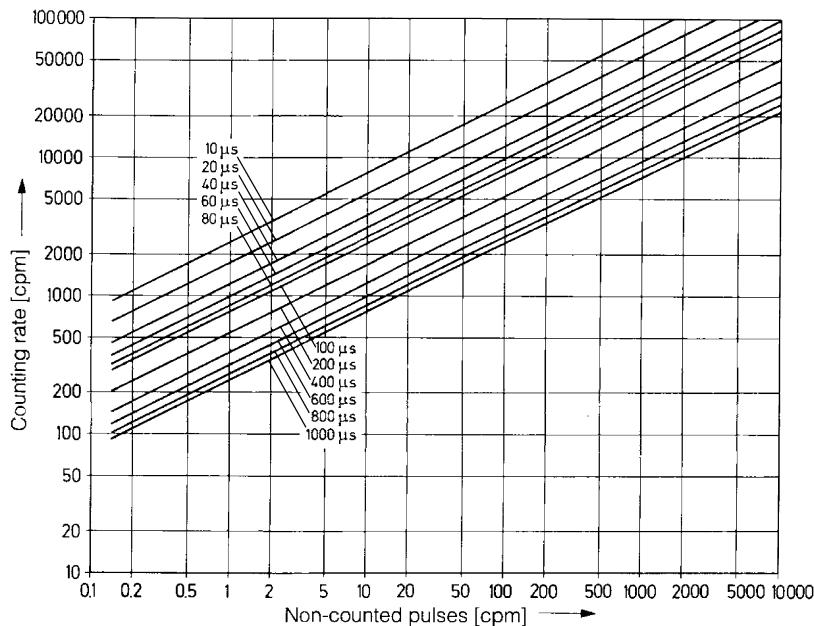


Figure 9.7 Non-counted pulses at different dead times of the detectors.

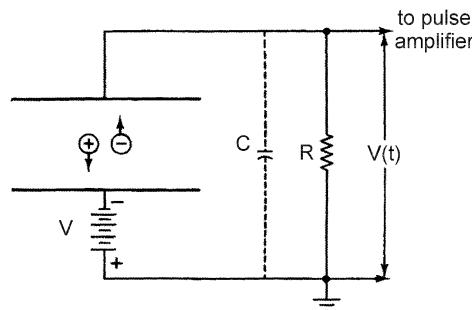


Figure 9.8 Schematic representation of a parallel-plate ionization chamber and its electronic circuit.

ionization detector connected to a suitable circuit is shown in Figure 9.8. Commonly the detector consists of a cathode and an anode placed in a gas-filled chamber. At typical distances of a few centimeters, it takes a few microseconds for the electrons to reach the anode and a few milliseconds for the slower-moving positive ions to reach the cathode. The total number of ion pairs arriving at the electrodes and hence the height of the pulse observed in the circuit depend on the electric field strength or the voltage, respectively, applied to the detector. Either steady-state currents or pulses resulting from individual ionizing events may be

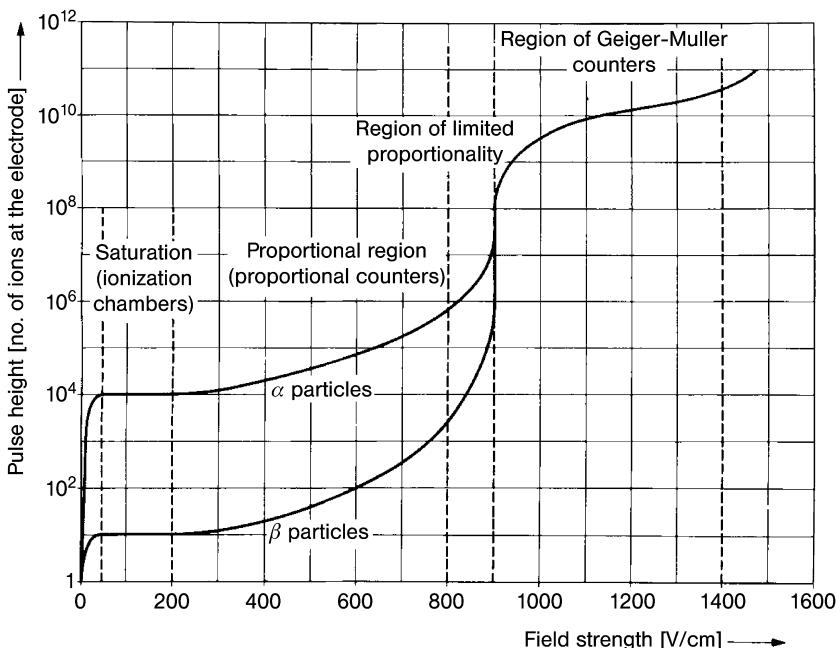


Figure 9.9 Pulse height as a function of the field strength.

measured, depending on the time constant of the device. The time constant RC of the circuit is the time required for an initial charge on the capacitor of capacitance C to be reduced to $1/e$ of its value when the capacitor is short-circuited with a resistance R . If RC is long compared to the time between ionizing events, a steady state is reached, and a direct current (or a voltage developed across a known resistor through which this current flows) may be measured. On the other hand, if RC is small compared to the time between ionizing events, the charges collected during individual events or the corresponding voltages may be measured by means of appropriate alternating current circuitry. In Figure 9.9 the pulse height is plotted as a function of the voltage. At low voltages, the electrons recombine with the ions (region of partial recombination). With increasing voltage, nearly all the electrons are collected at the anode and a saturation current is observed. This is the range of operation of ionization chambers. Because the specific ionization is appreciably higher in the case of α particles than in the case of β particles, an α particle produces a much higher pulse in an ionization chamber, as indicated in Figure 9.9.

In general, an α particle gives off its energy while passing through an ionization chamber and produces $N = E_\alpha/E_1$ ions, where E_α is the energy of the α particle and E_1 the energy used for the production of one ion pair. As in air $E_1 \approx 35$ eV (Section 8.1), it follows that an α particle with $E_\alpha = 3.5$ MeV produces about 10^5 ion pairs, corresponding to a pulse of approximately 10^{-14} As, which

can be measured by means of an efficient amplifier. In contrast to α particles, the pulses produced by β particles in an ionization chamber are smaller by a factor of the order of 10^3 and can hardly be measured.

Further increase of the voltage in the gas-filled detector leads also to an increase of the pulse height (Figure 9.9). Under these conditions, the electrons are accelerated on their way to the anode and gain so much energy that they are able to produce secondary free electrons by collisions with the gas molecules (gas amplification). Over a wide voltage range the output pulse increases with the voltage applied. This is the range of operation of proportional counters. These are always coupled with pulsed operation (small RC values). The cathode is most often a cylinder, and the anode is an axial thin wire of 20 to $50\text{ }\mu\text{m}$ diameter used to obtain high field strengths. In a practical case, the voltage gradients at wall and wire are on the order of 200 V cm^{-1} and $5 \cdot 10^4\text{ V cm}^{-1}$. The multiplication factor, given by the ratio of secondary and primary electrons, depends on the voltage and field gradient, respectively, and varies as shown in Figure 9.10 in argon and methane as a function of the applied voltage. It is seen that relatively small admixtures of argon lower the operating voltages of methane-filled proportional counters appreciably. On the other hand, the presence of methane in argon-filled counters decreases the dependence of F on the applied voltage and thus improves the stability of operation with respect to voltage variations. In a given gas, the functional dependence of the multiplication factor M on wire radius r , cathode radius R , pressure p , and voltage V is of the form

$$F = f \left[\frac{V}{\ln(R/r)}, (pr) \right] \quad (9.5)$$

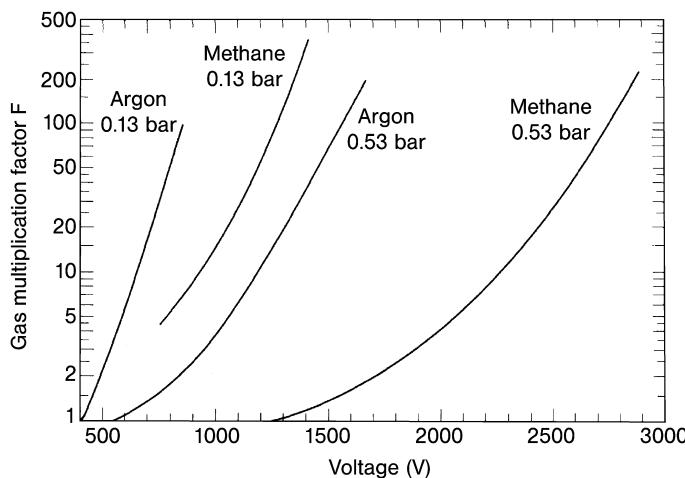


Figure 9.10 Multiplication factors in argon and methane as a function of the applied voltage. Wire radius $r = 0.13\text{ mm}$, cathode radius $R = 11\text{ mm}$. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [1].)

Because the specific ionization is much higher in the case of α particles, they give higher pulse heights than β particles at the same multiplication factor, and α radiation can be measured in the presence of β radiation, as in ionization chambers. α radiation is measured at low voltages and β radiation at high voltages. The pulse heights measured with proportional counters are usually on the order of several millivolts. As the number of primary electrons is proportional to the energy of the particles, this energy can be determined.

If the voltage applied in the gas-filled detector is further increased, the number of electrons collected at the cathode becomes independent of the number of initial ion pairs produced by the incident radiation. This is the operation range of Geiger-Müller counters (Figure 9.9). Under the operating conditions of these counters, a single ionization produced in the gas by any kind of radiation leads to a discharge spreading out over the whole counter by a sequence of secondary ionization processes and giving a relatively high pulse of several volts that can be measured directly without amplification. At still higher voltages, continuous discharge takes place without the influence of radiation.

9.2.1

Ionization Chambers

Ionization chambers are constructed in various ways, for instance, as grid ion chambers, guard ring chambers, current ion chambers, or integrating ion chambers. Usually, the electrodes are parallel plates and enclosed in a gas-tight chamber, filled with air or a noble gas. Because of the low pulse heights to be measured, good electrical insulation of the electrodes is of great importance. The effect of the slowly moving positive ions is troublesome because, as they move to the cathode, they induce a charge on that electrode. If no correction is made for this induced charge, the size of the output pulse will depend on the position of the particle track. An efficient way to eliminate the positive ion induction is the addition of, for example, a grid to the ionization chamber. The grid positioned parallel to the collecting electrode is charged positively with respect to the cathode but less positive than the anode. It shields the collecting electrode from the effects of the positive ions.

As mentioned above, in certain applications, instead of recording pulses of individual particles, the charge from several events is integrated. For example, if an α particle produces 10^5 ion pairs and $10^6 \alpha$ particles per second enter the chamber, they produce 10^{11} ion pairs corresponding to a current of 10^{-8} A , which can be easily measured. The current from the chamber is then measured as a function of time to determine a decay curve.

Devices with segmented anodes are able to take samples of the rate of ionization dE/dx of charged particles and are used to identify particles from nuclear reactions. A time-projection chamber (TPC) is a large, gas-filled cylinder with a negative high-voltage electrode at its center and an external magnetic field. When ionizing radiation passes through the TPC, the produced electrons drift toward

the end of the cylinder under the influence of the axial magnetic and electric fields. Multiple anode wires measure the position of the electrons at the end of the chamber. The arrival time of the electrons and the total charge collected are also recorded. The particle trajectory through the chamber is reconstructed from this information.

Ionization chambers are primarily used to measure α emitters, in particular, radioactive gases such as radon, and fission fragments. They are applied for the calibration of radioactive sources, radiation monitoring, and dosimetry in radiation protection.

9.2.2

Proportional Counters

Proportionality between pulse height and primary ionization requires that the avalanches produced by individual primary electrons be essentially independent of one another; that is, each avalanche must be confined to a small region of the central wire. In the course of an avalanche, excitation of molecules can lead to the emission of UV light which in turn is able to produce photoelectrons. With any reasonable value of F , the pulse size is almost entirely determined by the amount of avalanche ionization and therefore essentially independent of the location of the primary track. Because of the small volume of the multiplicative region, the avalanche electrons travel through only a small part of the potential difference applied to the counter, and most of the pulse height is therefore contributed by the positive ions moving away from the central wire. Although the total time for the positive ions to reach the cathode is of the order of 1 ms, the variation of field gradient with radius is such that initially the pulse rises very rapidly and then approaches its final height slowly. If the total collection time is t , the time at which half the final pulse height is reached is about $(r/R)t$, or typically on the order of 1 μ s. Amplifier circuits with time constants of this order are therefore used to clip the pulses from proportional counters. Even with sharp clipping, proportionality is preserved because the pulse shape is independent of pulse height. With a clipping circuit, a proportional counter is ready to accept a new event within $\leq 1 \mu$ s after a count, and proportional counters can thus be used at higher counting rates than Geiger–Müller counters, see below. These are also generally more stable and have better plateau characteristics. A voltage plateau is a region where the counting rate—not the pulse height—caused by a constant radioactive source is independent of the applied voltage. Proportional counters have plateaus of typically several hundred volts with slopes of $\leq 1\%$ per 100 V. The onset and length of the plateau depends on the setting of the discriminator, an electronic device that prevents pulses below a given pulse height from being registered and that is needed to cut out pulses due to electronic noise. Figure 9.11 shows the response of a proportional counter to a source of both α and β particles as a function of voltage. The counter exhibits two plateaus, one in which only the α particles are detected, and a second one in which both types of particles are detected. Proportional counters usually consist of a sealed cylinder serving as the cathode, a thin wire as the anode

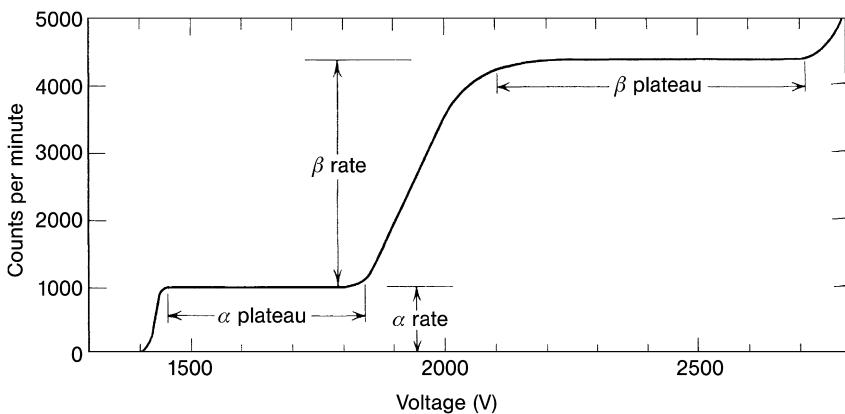


Figure 9.11 Counting rate as a function of applied voltage for a proportional counter exposed to a source emitting both α and β particles. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, New York [1].)

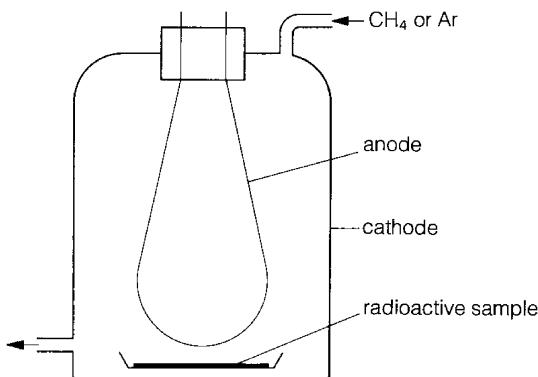


Figure 9.12 Flow counter.

and a thin window, but they are often constructed as flow counters, as shown in Figure 9.12. In this type of counter, a gas, preferably methane or a mixture of argon and methane, flows through the counter during operation and the sample is brought into the counter. Windowless proportional counters are well suited to measure α and low-energy β radiation. High and well-defined values of G in Eq. (9.3) are obtained with 2π and 4π counters, which are shown in cross-section in Figure 9.13.

In 2π counters, half of the total radiation emitted by the sample is recorded, whereas 4π counters are equipped with two anode wires and the radiation emitted by the sample can be counted quantitatively. These types of counters are used for the measurement of the absolute activity A of radioactive samples, because an overall counting efficiency $\eta = 1.0$ in Eq. (9.3) can be obtained.

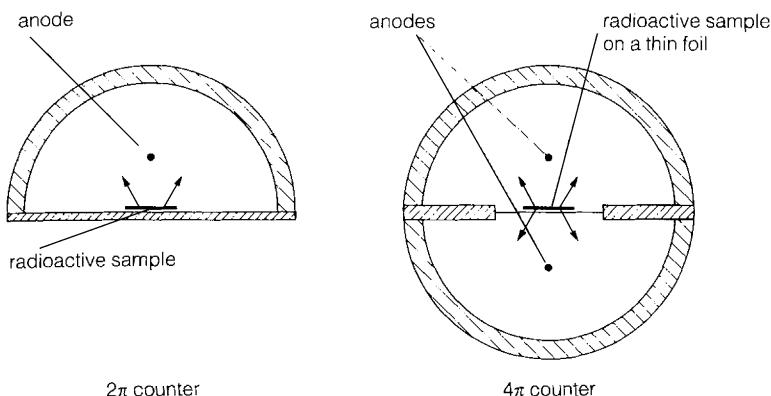


Figure 9.13 Cross sections of 2π and 4π counters.

As proportional counters have low internal counting efficiency for γ radiation (about 1%), they are not suited to measure γ radiation. However, proportional counters of special design and operating at high gas pressure are applied in X-ray and low-energy γ -ray spectrometry.

An extension of the proportional counter is the multiwire proportional counter, now widely used in nuclear reaction studies. It consists of a plane of parallel wires, spaced one to several millimeters apart and mounted between two parallel electrodes in a gas such as argon–pentane. Excellent spatial and time resolution has been obtained with such proportional chambers.

9.2.3

Geiger–Müller Counters

Geiger–Müller counters are operated at relatively high voltages of several kilovolts. The avalanche-like spreading of the ionization processes leads to the production of a great number of positive ions which are moving more slowly than the electrons. The neutralization of the electrons at the anode wire gives rise to the emission of photons, which react with the gas by emission of photoelectrons. These trigger further avalanches and the processes continue until the build-up of the positive ion sheath in the vicinity of the anode wire reduces the electric field strength so far that no more events can be counted. It takes about 100 to 500 μ s for the ions to reach the cathode, where they can cause secondary electron emission from the surface, thus triggering a new discharge. Therefore, measures must be taken to eliminate the negative influence of the positive ions.

Usually, the processes are stopped by addition of a quench gas to the main filling gas. Vapors of polyatomic molecules such as ethanol, ether, ethyl formate, methane, bromine, or chlorine may be applied. Because of the lower ionization energy of these molecules, the positive charge of the ions is transferred to the molecules and these dissipate their energy by dissociation or predissociation.

Chlorine and bromine exhibit strong absorption of the photons emitted; they dissociate, recombine, and return to the ground state via a series of low-energy excited states.

As already mentioned, the dead time of Geiger–Müller counters varies between about 100 and 500 μs , and therefore the number of non-counted events is relatively high at high counting rates (Figure 9.7). Organic quench gases are gradually consumed after about 10^8 to 10^9 counts. The advantages of Geiger–Müller counters are their simplicity and the fact that further amplification is not needed. Halogen-quenched counters exhibit longer lifetimes, lower dead times, and lower operational voltages. Most Geiger–Müller counters are equipped with windows and are therefore inexpedient for measuring α and low-energy β radiation. Energy discrimination is not possible. γ radiation can be counted with a low internal counting efficiency η_i of about 1%.

Various types of Geiger–Müller counters are shown in Figure 9.14. The end-window counter equipped with mica windows of about 1.5 to 3 mg cm^{-2} is a very simple instrument and very frequently used. The immersion counter and the counter with the ring-like glass beaker are used to measure liquids and the gas counter is used for the determination of the activity of gases. Geiger–Müller counter plateaus are shorter and have more of a slope than proportional counters. Until reliable high-gain amplifiers became available, the large pulse sizes from Geiger–Müller counters made them preferable to proportional counters; now the advantages are strongly in the other direction.

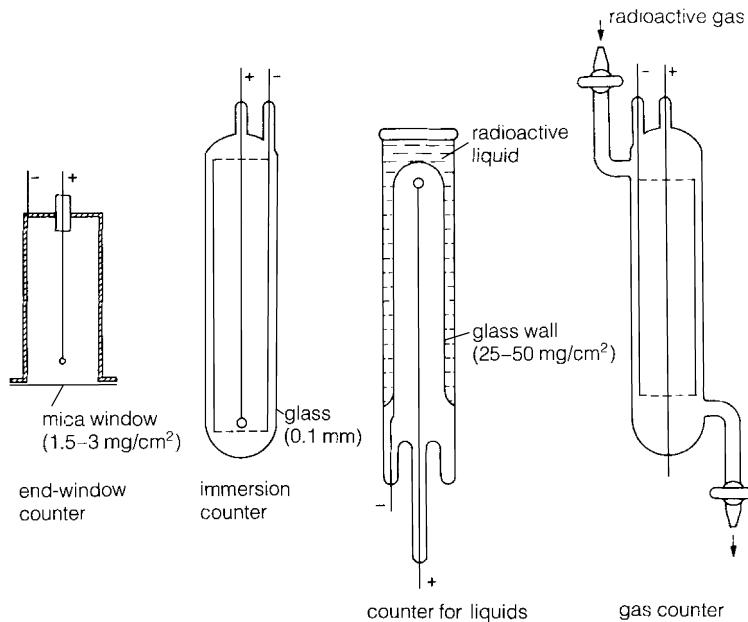


Figure 9.14 Various types of Geiger–Müller counters.

9.3

Scintillation Detectors

The main parts of a scintillation counter are sketched schematically in Figure 9.15. In the transparent crystal or liquid the radiation is absorbed and photons are emitted. At the photocathode of the photomultiplier tube, the photons release electrons which are multiplied by the dynodes of the multiplier to give pulses of several millivolts. Some examples of solid and liquid scintillators are listed in Table 9.1.

Scintillation counters are applied primarily for measuring γ radiation and low-energy β radiation. If γ radiation is to be measured, thick scintillating crystals of high density are used in order to absorb as much γ radiation as possible. NaI or CsI crystals doped (activated) by the addition of small quantities of Tl are well

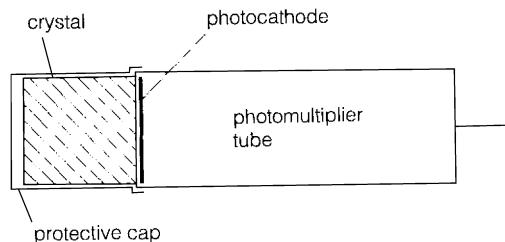


Figure 9.15 Scintillation detector (schematically).

Table 9.1 Some properties of solid and liquid scintillators.

Scintillator	Density [g cm^{-3}]	λ_{\max} [nm]	Relative pulse height	Decay time [μs]	Suitability
Inorganic crystals					
NaI(Tl) crystals	3.67	410	210	0.23	For γ radiation
CsI(Tl) crystals	4.51	500	338	0.8	For γ radiation
BGO crystals	7.13	480	46	0.3	For γ radiation
BaF ₂ crystals	4.88	310			For γ radiation
Slow			57	0.6	
Fast			8	0.0008	
ZnS(Ag)	4.09	450	100	7	For α radiation
Organic crystals					
Anthracene	1.25	440	100	0.022	
<i>trans</i> -Stilbene	1.16	410	60	0.004	For β radiation
<i>p</i> -Terphenyl	1.23	400	40	0.004	
Liquids					
<i>p</i> -Terphenyl (5 g) in 1 l toluene	–	355	35	0.0015	For low energy
2,5-Diphenyloxazole (3 g) in 1 l toluene	–	382	40	0.0021	β radiation

suited and at a size of 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5 cm) they give an internal counting efficiency η_i of 15 to 30%. This counting efficiency is appreciably higher than that obtained with gas counters for γ radiation. Well-type crystals offer a nearly 4π geometry. Approximately 30 eV of energy deposition in an NaI(Tl) crystal is required to produce one light photon, and it takes about 10 photons to release one photoelectron at the photocathode of the photomultiplier. These photoelectrons are accelerated by a potential of the order of 100 V to the first dynode where each one produces n secondary electrons. These secondary electrons are similarly accelerated to and multiplied n -fold at the second dynode, and so forth. With 10 dynodes, and with n being 3 to 4, the total multiplication factor is n^{10} , that is, on the order of 10^5 or 10^6 . Thus a 0.3 MeV γ -ray absorbed in an NaI(Tl) crystal produces 10^4 light photons, giving 10^3 photoelectrons and leading eventually to an output pulse of 10^8 electrons or $1.6 \cdot 10^{-11}$ C. In an output circuit of 10^{-10} F capacitance, this would be a pulse of 0.16 V requiring further amplification. With careful regulation of dynode voltages, there is good proportionality between the energy absorbed in the crystal and the height of the output pulse. The energy resolution of NaI(Tl) detectors is rarely better than 6% for the 1332 keV γ -ray of ^{60}Co as compared to the 0.13% resolution of Ge detectors. Pulse-height spectra taken with NaI(Tl) detectors have the same basic characteristics as those taken with Ge detectors, that is, photopeaks, Compton distributions, and annihilation radiation escape peaks, see Section 9.4; however, an additional feature in NaI(Tl) spectra is the so-called iodine escape peak about 28 keV below the photopeak. It results from absorption of a γ -ray near the surface of the detector and subsequent escape of a K X-ray of iodine. Other inorganic scintillators in common use are bismuth germanate ($\text{Bi}_4\text{Ge}_3\text{O}_{12}$, BGO) which is a high-density material. Its low light output (20% of that of NaI(Tl)) limits its use to cases where a high efficiency with poorer resolution is of primary interest. Barium fluoride (BaF_2) is a material with very fast light output but reduced light yield. It is used where fast timing is important.

For counting low-energy β radiation, the crystal is substituted by a scintillating liquid, and the sample is dissolved in the liquid (internal source liquid scintillation counting). The method is also used to measure α -particle and weak X-ray and γ -ray emitters. The different types of radiation can be distinguished by pulse-shape discrimination. Self-absorption of the radiation in the sample, absorption of the radiation in the air and the window of the detector, and backscattering of β particles are avoided.

The scintillating liquid is prepared by dissolving a primary and, if necessary, a secondary scintillator in a suitable solvent and adding a solution containing the radioactive sample. A secondary scintillator (or wavelength shifter) is needed, if the primary scintillator (e.g., 2,5-diphenyloxazole, PPO) emits photons with a wavelength that is too short for the photomultiplier. In this case the secondary scintillator (e.g., 1,4-bis[2-(5-phenyloxazolyl)] benzene, POPOP) or di-methyl-POPOP shifts the wavelength to lower values so that the photomultiplier responds. As solvents, mainly organic compounds are used, for example, toluene, benzene, *p*-xylene, or dioxane. If the sample is added in the form of an aqueous solution,

solvents that are miscible with water are applied. However, the sample may also be introduced as an emulsion or a suspension, or even pieces of paper carrying the sample may be added.

Foreign substances, such as water, that are introduced with the sample into the scintillator often reduce the light output and the counting efficiency. The shape of the spectrum may also be changed. This effect is known as quenching. It limits the amount of sample that can be added.

The sample container or vial must be transparent at the wavelength of the scintillator used and resistant to the solvent. Preferably it is put between two photomultipliers to obtain higher counting efficiency. Using this arrangement, the thermal noise of the photomultipliers can be reduced to a minimum by means of an anti-coincidence circuit: thermal electrons which are the major source of thermal noise are emitted at random and are registered only by one photomultiplier, whereas the events counted in both photomultipliers are due to the radioactive decay in the sample. The main advantage of liquid scintillation counting is the relatively high counting efficiency, which can amount to about 100%.

Transparent organic crystals, such as anthracene, may also be used as scintillators (Table 9.1). They can be used to measure β radiation of medium or high energy, but they exhibit no special advantages. Plastic scintillators are also commercially available. They are produced by mixing scintillator (e.g., PPO or *p*-terphenyl), wavelength shifter (e.g., POPOP), and a monomer such as styrene, and then polymerizing the mixture. Large plastic scintillators are often used as anticoincidence counters surrounding low-level detectors. All organic scintillators are characterized by short fluorescence lifetimes, typically 2 to 4 ns. Thus, they are suitable in high count-rate situations or for fast time measurements. The light output is 10 to 50% of that of NaI(Tl) crystals.

9.4 Semiconductor Detectors

Semiconductor detectors are sometimes referred to as solid-state ionization chambers to distinguish them from gas-filled detectors, but they differ from other solid-state detectors, such as solid scintillation or solid track detectors, by their semiconductor properties. Condensed phases have higher densities than gases and provide more efficient stopping of the radiation per unit length. Metals allow rapid recombination of the electron–positive ion pairs and insulators inhibit the collection of the charge. Therefore, only semiconductors have been used extensively for radiation detectors, in particular for γ - and X-ray spectrometry and as particle detectors. The way of working is similar to that of ion chambers or proportional counters: the radiation is measured by means of the number of charge carriers set free in the detector, which is arranged between two electrodes. Ionizing radiation produces free electrons and holes. If the energy of the electrons is high enough, they are able to produce new electron–hole pairs. This process takes about 1 to 10 ps. The number of electron–hole pairs depends on the energy transmitted

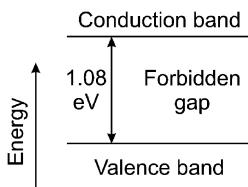


Figure 9.16 Schematic diagram of the energy levels of crystalline silicon.

by the radiation to the semiconductor. As a result, a certain number of electrons is transferred from the valence band to the conduction band and an equivalent number of holes is left behind in the valence band. Under the influence of an electric field, electrons as well as holes travel to the electrodes, where they give rise to a pulse that can be measured in an outer circuit.

Part of the energy of the incident radiation is used up by the production of electron–hole pairs, and another part by excitation of lattice vibrations, similar to the situation in gases, where some energy is used for excitation and dissociation processes (Section 9.2).

The materials most frequently used as detectors for nuclear radiation are silicon and germanium. The energy levels of silicon are shown in Figure 9.16. The energy levels of the valence electrons are so close together that they form a nearly continuous band of energies, the valence band. In pure silicon, there is a region of energies above the valence band in which there are no allowed energy levels. This is called the forbidden gap. Just above the forbidden gap is the conduction band, another band of energies that allows electron migration through the crystal. At room temperature the energy gap between the valence and conduction band is 1.08 eV for Si and 0.79 eV for Ge, whereas the total energy required for production of electron–hole pairs and excitation of lattice vibrations is $E \approx 3.6$ eV for Si and $E \approx 2.8$ eV for Ge at room temperature, and about 0.2 eV more at 77 K. Compared to the energy used for production of an ion pair in gas detectors (≈ 35 eV), this energy is very low, and the number of charge carriers produced in a semiconductor is appreciably higher. Consequently, in semiconductor detectors, the statistical variation of the pulse height is smaller and the energy resolution is higher. Therefore, these detectors are particularly suitable for energy determination of all kinds of nuclear radiation and charged particles. The time resolution is also very good. It depends on the size and the properties of the individual semiconductor detector and varies between about 0.1 ns and 1 μ s. Compared to gas ionization detectors, the density of semiconductor detectors is higher by a factor on the order of 10^3 , and charged particles of high energy can give off their energy in a semiconductor detector of relatively small dimensions. The specific energy loss, $-dE/dx$, can also be determined by using semiconductor detectors and, by arranging a very thin and a thick semiconductor detector one behind the other (detector telescope), charged particles can easily be identified. For measurement of γ radiation, relatively large crystals are needed, because of the low specific ionization of this kind of radiation.

The requirements of high-energy resolution are well met by Si and Ge. The photoelectric effect increases with Z^4 to Z^5 , where Z is the atomic number of the substance, and the linear absorption coefficient for 100 keV γ -rays in Ge is higher than in Si by a factor of about 40. Therefore, Ge crystals are better suited for measuring γ radiation. Semiconductors with still higher atomic numbers, such as CdTe and HgI₂, have been investigated with respect to their suitability as detector materials, but they are not commonly used.

In the application of semiconductor detectors, two influences have to be considered, one caused by temperature and the other by impurities or lattice defects. The energy gap between the valence and the conduction bands is on the order of 1 eV and small enough to be surmounted by thermal excitation, resulting in thermal noise which increases strongly with temperature. At room temperature, the thermal conductivity of Si is about $4 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ S m}^{-1}$ and that of Ge about $1 \cdot 10^{-2} \text{ S m}^{-1}$. To avoid high thermal noise, the detectors are operated at low temperatures (liquid nitrogen). This is of special importance in the case of Ge detectors, because, for these, the energy gap is lower than for Si detectors (0.79 eV compared to 1.08 eV at room temperature). At the temperature of liquid nitrogen, the thermal conductivity of pure Si and Ge is negligible compared to that due to impurities.

Impurities lead to the presence of charge carriers (electrons in the conduction band or holes in the valence band) in the absence of an incident radiation, and cause a leakage current. For instance, an element of group 15 of the periodic table, such as P or As, introduces additional electrons into the lattice of Si or Ge and has the effect of an electron donor. The donor level is indicated in Figure 9.17. Because of the negative charges, this kind is called an n-type semiconductor. On the other hand, the presence of an element of group 13 of the periodic table, such as B or Ga, gives rise to electron holes and has the effect of an electron acceptor. The acceptor level is indicated in Figure 9.18. Due to the positive charges, this kind is

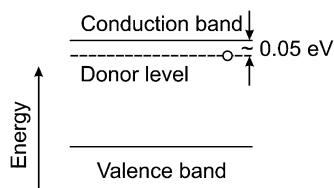


Figure 9.17 Energy levels of crystalline silicon with a donor level.

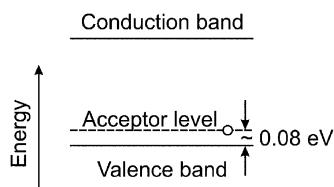


Figure 9.18 Energy levels of crystalline silicon with an acceptor level.

called a p-type semiconductor. Additional acceptor or donor levels may be present because of lattice defects. Crystals with defined contents of foreign atoms may be obtained by doping, that is, by introducing measured amounts of foreign atoms.

The influence of impurities can be ruled out in two ways: by preparation of high-purity crystals; or by elimination of the influence of the charge carriers introduced by the impurities.

High-purity Ge crystals containing only one foreign atom per 10^{10} Ge atoms or less can now be prepared and offer optimal conditions for measuring γ -rays. They are referred to as intrinsic Ge (i-Ge) or high-purity Ge (Hp-Ge) and are operated at liquid-nitrogen temperature, in order to avoid thermal noise. For the purpose of cooling, the crystals are enclosed in a vacuum cryostat. The nuclear radiation entering the crystals produces electron–hole pairs that are collected at the electrodes within microseconds. The charge transported through the crystal is proportional to the energy absorbed. Hp-Ge detectors are highly sensitive and exhibit excellent energy resolution (up to about 0.2 to 0.5 keV at energies of about 10 to 100 keV, respectively). This makes these detectors very attractive for γ spectrometry.

Various geometrical configurations of Ge detectors are available: planar, coaxial, and well-type detectors. The latter are widely used, because they offer very good geometrical conditions.

The influence of impurities can be eliminated by compensation of the surplus charge carriers or by introducing a p–n barrier, respectively. A p–n barrier is the combination of two zones of semiconductor material, one of the p-type and the other of the n-type. This gives a diode with a p–n junction, see Figure 9.19. At the junction, the mobile charge carriers diffuse from regions of higher concentration to those of lower concentration. Thus, electrons move from the n-type to the p-type region and combine there with the positive holes. As a result, a depletion layer of high resistance is formed in which there are no charge carriers. This depletion layer is also called an intrinsic (i) layer, and it represents the sensitive (active) volume of the detector which comprises three zones, p–i–n. The depletion zone can be increased by application of a reverse bias (positive electrode on n-type, negative electrode on p-type). For use as nuclear radiation detectors, it is important that the depleted layer of the semiconductor has high sensitivity. p–n junction

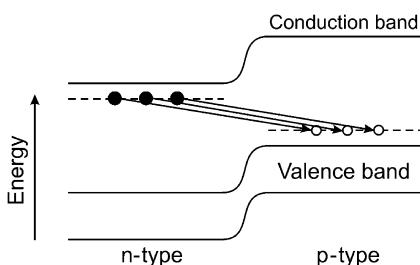


Figure 9.19 Schematic diagram of a p–n junction.

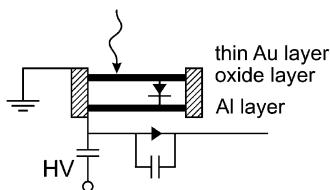


Figure 9.20 Representation of a simple surface barrier detector.

detectors containing a depleted layer can be prepared by controlled diffusion, ion implantation, or formation of a surface barrier. By thermal diffusion, small concentrations of P or As may be introduced into Si or Ge to produce n-type regions, or small concentrations of B or Ga may be added to obtain p-type regions. As an example, a slab of p-type Si is taken as the base material and at one surface of the slab a thin layer (0.1 to 1 μm) of n-type Si is produced by introducing a small concentration of P. By application of a reverse bias and a field of the order of 10^3 V cm^{-1} a depleted layer is produced, the thickness of which depends on the magnitude of the applied field.

Ion implantation is carried out by bombarding one surface of the semiconductor with ions accelerated to energies of several hundred kiloelectronvolts. Monoenergetic ions have a well-defined range in the semiconductor material and controlled depth profiles of implanted ions can be obtained. The advantage of these kinds of detectors is their great stability.

Surface barrier (SSB) detectors, Figure 9.20, are prepared from n-type Si. On one side, the surface is etched and exposed to air to produce an oxide layer that forms the semiconductor junction (barrier), and a thin gold layer is deposited for electrical contact. By this procedure, a p-layer is obtained with a thickness of less than 1 μm . During use, these detectors must be shielded from visible light as electron–hole pairs can be created by photons that enter the silicon through the thin gold contact. The gold and oxide layers are also thin to reduce the amount of kinetic energy lost by the particle before it enters the active silicon region. These layers make up a dead layer that can be significant in α spectroscopy. Recently, SSBs with very thin and uniform dead layers have been produced with ion-implanted junctions. A thin layer of B is implanted near the surface of n-type Si to form the junction. Ruggedized detectors are available in which the radiation enters the Si through the thicker and light-tight Al contact. The bulk of the material is p-type Si and a negative bias is applied to the Au contact so that the entry window can remain at ground potential. SSB detectors are mainly used for charged-particle spectrometry and for α and β spectrometry. Optimal energy resolution for α and β radiation is obtained with thin detectors of small surface area. For instance, at surface areas of about 1 to 4 cm^2 , the energy resolution for α and β radiation is about 10 to 30 keV.

Fully depleted Si detectors in which the zone of depletion extends over the whole crystal are also available. The energy loss, $-dE/dx$, in this kind of detector can be

determined by means of another detector which is placed behind the first one and in which the remaining energy is measured.

Si p-i-n diodes are a more recent class of detectors. They are made up with a p-type layer on one side of an intrinsic Si wafer and an n-type layer on the opposite, therefore a p-i-n sandwich. These detectors are available in much larger ranges of sizes and shapes than SSB detectors.

To obtain high counting efficiencies for γ - or X-rays, thick depleted layers (thick intrinsic regions) are needed. These are obtained by drifting Li into crystals of Ge or Si. Ge(Li) crystals are used as detectors for γ -rays, because of the high density of Ge, and Si(Li) crystals as detectors for X-rays. Li atoms act as donor atoms and Li^+ ions are very mobile in the lattice of Ge or Si, moving from one interstitial site to another. In the process of drifting, an excess of Li is introduced by diffusion into a p-type crystal of Ge or Si producing an n-type region of about 0.01 to 1 mm. By application of a reverse bias and raising the temperature, the Li^+ ions are pulled into the p-type region of the crystal where they compensate for the acceptor atoms. In this way, three zones are created: one of n-type, an intrinsic one (i), and a p-type region, as indicated in Figure 9.21. The intrinsic region extends up to about 15 to 20 mm and exhibits high sensitivity. It defines the active volume of the detector, and the voltage applied is effective across this region. Because of the high mobility of Li in the lattice of Ge at room temperature, Ge(Li) detectors must be cooled permanently by liquid nitrogen. If the γ -rays enter the detector through the n-type layer, low-energy γ -rays and X-rays may get absorbed, or at least severely attenuated, in that insensitive layer. The more recently developed intrinsic Ge detectors avoid this problem of an insensitive layer and, furthermore, are not adversely affected by being warmed up to room temperature.

A typical γ -ray spectrum taken with a Ge detector is shown in Figure 9.22. Because of the different mechanisms of γ -ray absorption (Section 8.4), γ -ray spectra

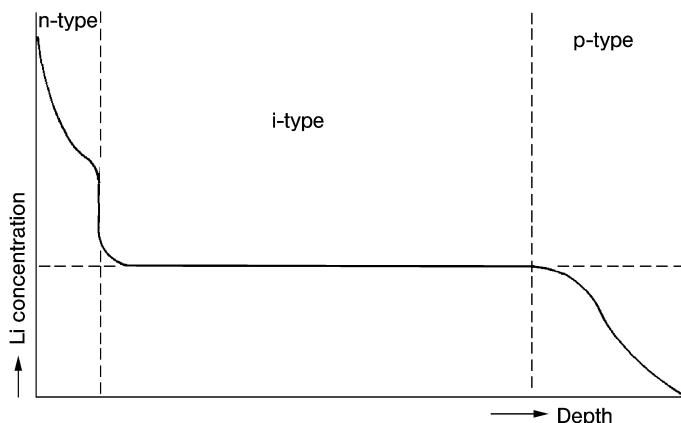


Figure 9.21 Lithium concentration in a Ge(Li) crystal.

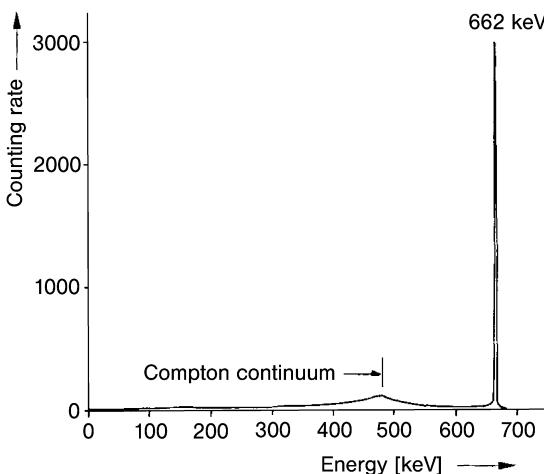


Figure 9.22 γ -ray spectrum of ^{137}Cs taken with a Ge(Li) detector (the γ -rays are emitted by the metastable $^{137\text{m}}\text{Ba}$).

show several contributions. A photopeak and a broad Compton continuum are always observed. The photopeak is used for identification, because it gives the full energy of the γ -rays. The Compton continuum shows an edge at an energy below that of the photopeak. At energies above 1.02 MeV, additional contributions are found. The positrons originating from pair production are generally annihilated within the detector, but one or both of the annihilation photons may escape from the detector without interaction, depending on the size of the detector. These photons give rise to a “single escape peak” at $E - 0.511$ MeV and a “double escape peak” at $E - 1.022$ MeV, where E is the energy of the photopeak produced by the residual photon after pair production. Additional peaks may be observed at energies above the photopeaks, if two γ -rays or a γ -ray and an X-ray are emitted in cascade, resulting in a small “sum peak.” Sum peaks can be distinguished from photopeaks by varying the distance between sample and detector: whereas the intensity of photopeaks varies linearly with the solid angle between sample and detector, the intensity of sum peaks varies with the square of that angle.

9.5 Choice of Detectors

The suitability of the detectors described in Sections 9.2 to 9.4 for the measurement of α , β , and γ radiation is compiled in Table 9.2.

Gaseous samples are preferably measured in ionization chambers (α radiation), proportional counters, or Geiger–Müller gas counters. The samples are introduced into the counters or passed through with a gas stream (flow counters).

Table 9.2 Suitability of detectors for the measurement of various kinds of radiation.

Kind of radiation	Ionization chambers	Proportional counters	Geiger–Müller counters	Scintillation detectors	Semiconductor detectors
α radiation	Favorable	Flow counters very favorable	Unfavorable	Liquid scint. favorable	Si barrier detectors favorable
High-energy β radiation (>1 MeV)	Unsuitable	Suitable	Favorable	Organic cryst. favorable	Si barrier detectors suitable
Low-energy β radiation (<0.5 MeV)	Unsuitable	Favorable	Unfavorable	Liquid scint. very favorable	Si barrier detectors favorable
High-energy γ radiation (>0.1 MeV)	Unsuitable	Unsuitable	Unfavorable	NaI(Tl), CsI(Tl) crystals very favorable	i-Ge, Ge(Li) detectors very favorable
Low-energy γ radiation (<0.1 MeV) and X-rays	Unsuitable	Suitable	X-ray counters favorable	NaI(Tl), CsI(Tl) crystals favorable	Si(Li) detectors very favorable

For the measurement of liquid samples containing α emitters or low-energy β emitters, the liquid scintillation technique is most favorable. High-energy β emitters or γ emitters in liquid samples can be counted by means of Geiger–Müller counters, but in the case of γ emitters, the use of NaI(Tl) scintillation counters is much more favorable, because of the higher counting efficiency.

Solid samples containing high-energy β emitters can be measured with end-window Geiger–Müller counters, whereas proportional counters are suitable for the measurement of α and β emitters. Self-absorption of α - and β -rays in solid samples may play an important role and requires special attention in the case of α and low-energy β radiation. Very thin and homogeneous layers can be obtained by electrolytic or vapor deposition of the radionuclides to be measured or by solvent extraction and subsequent evaporation of the solvent.

SSB detectors are very useful for the detection and measurement of α particles. The internal counting efficiency for α particles is $\eta_i = 1.0$. If the geometry G of the arrangement of an α source and detector is well defined and self-absorption S in the sample can be neglected, absolute activities of α emitters can be determined. The performance of SSB detectors is conventionally tested by recording the spectrum of a calibration source, for example, a ^{241}Am source.

For the measurement of γ emitters in solids, NaI(Tl) scintillation detectors or Ge detectors are most suitable, depending upon whether high counting efficiency or high-energy resolution is required. For comparison, the spectra of ^{60}Co taken with a NaI(Tl) scintillation detector and with a Ge(Li) detector are plotted in Figure 9.23.

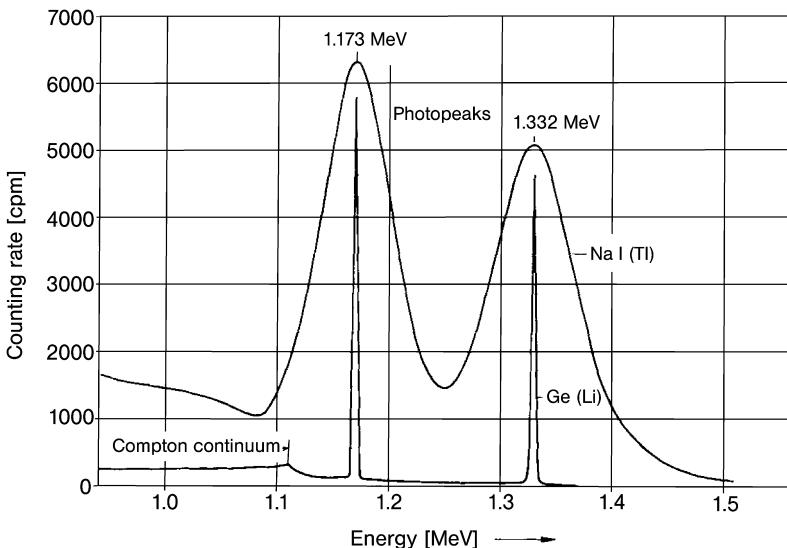


Figure 9.23 γ -ray spectra of ^{60}Co taken with an NaI(Tl) scintillation detector and a Ge(Li) semiconductor detector.

X-rays and γ -rays with energies below 50 keV are usually measured with Si(Li) detectors encapsulated in a cryostat with a Be window about 20 μm thick. The samples may also be introduced into a windowless vacuum chamber. The internal counting efficiency attains values of about 1.0, if the active layer of the detector is thick enough, and the energy resolution is in the range of about 100 to 200 eV at energies of about 4 to 10 keV. This energy resolution is sufficient to distinguish the characteristic X-rays of light elements with neighboring atomic numbers Z , such as the K_{α} rays of Al and Si.

Proportional counters may also be applied for the detection and measurement of X-rays, provided that the energy is low enough to interact effectively with the gas filling. For energies of a few kiloelectronvolts, a mixture of He and methane is often used, whereas at higher energies Ar, Kr, or Xe is preferable.

Combinations of chemical separation and counting techniques are frequently used in radiochemistry. For instance, activity measurements in an ionization chamber, a proportional counter, or a scintillation detector can be made on-line after a gas chromatographic separation. This combination is known as radio-gas chromatography. A carrier gas flows continuously through the system, and a suitable counting gas is added before the gas stream enters the counter. The simplest method of operation is to use methane as the carrier and counting gas in the proportional counter. After chemical separation of radioactive substances by paper or thin-layer chromatography, the activity distribution on the paper or thin-layer chromatogram can be directly measured, for example, by scanning the chromatogram with a proportional counter and recording the activity.

9.6 Spectrometry

γ -ray and α -ray spectrometry are important tools of nuclear and radiochemistry. They are mainly used for the identification of radionuclides. Because of the continuous energy distribution of β radiation, β -ray spectrometry is less frequently applied.

For γ -ray spectrometry, i-Ge or Ge(Li) detectors are most suitable, because they offer the highest energy resolution (about 0.2 to 0.4 keV at energies on the order of 100 keV). The disadvantages of Ge detectors are their low internal counting efficiency η , and the fact that they have to be operated at low temperatures (liquid-nitrogen cooling). A schematic diagram of a simple pulse-height analysis system is shown in Figure 9.24. In general, the detectors are combined with a preamplifier, an amplifier, and a multichannel analyzer, in which the pulses are sorted according to their pulse heights. Frequently, the multichannel analyzer is operated by a computer and a program for peak search, peak net area calculation, energy calibration, and radionuclide identification. To identify unknown γ emitters, the pulse-height scale must be calibrated by means of γ -ray sources of known energy. Some γ emitters suitable for calibration are listed in Table 9.3.

Scintillation detectors with NaI(Tl) crystals may also be used for γ spectrometry. Because NaI(Tl) crystals can be made in larger size than Ge crystals and because the atomic number of I is larger than that of Ge, the internal counting efficiency of NaI(Tl) detectors for γ -rays is higher than that of Ge crystals, as already discussed in Section 9.5. On the other hand, the energy resolution is appreciably lower (5 to 7% for γ energies on the order of 100 keV). Scintillation detectors are operated in a way similar to that used with Ge detectors, but without cooling.

For α spectrometry, Si SSB detectors are most suitable. They are operated at room temperature in a vacuum chamber to avoid energy losses. The α particles are stopped within a thin depleted region of the detector and the number of electron-hole pairs is directly proportional to the energy of the α particles. The charge pulses are integrated in a charge-sensitive amplifier. Some α emitters used as α sources for the purpose of calibration are listed in Table 9.4. For β spectrometry, semiconductor detectors with a thickness of the intrinsic region exceeding

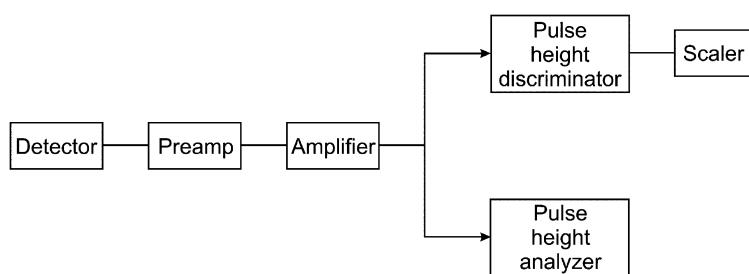


Figure 9.24 Schematic diagram of a simple pulse-height analysis system.

Table 9.3 Some γ -ray standards.

Nuclide	γ -ray energy [keV]	Frequency H (number of γ -rays per disintegration)	Half-life
^{241}Am	26.345	0.024	432.7 y
	59.536	0.357	
^{57}Co	122.061	0.855	271.8 d
	136.473	0.107	
^{203}Hg	279.188	0.815	46.6 d
^{51}Cr	320.084	0.0983	27.7 d
^{137}Cs	661.66	0.8521	30.0 y
^{54}Mn	834.83	0.99975	312.2 d
^{60}Co	1173.24	0.9990	5.271 y
	1332.50	0.9998	
^{22}Na	1274.53	0.9994	2.602 y
	511.0	1.81	
^{88}Y	898.07	0.927	106.6 d
	1836.08	0.9935	

the maximum penetration distance of the electrons to be counted are suitable. Because of the continuous energy distribution of β particles, the spectrum of a pure β emitter is a curve with a maximum at medium energies and extending to a maximum energy E_{\max} (Figure 6.23), whereas conversion electrons give relatively sharp peaks. Some pure β emitters are listed in Table 9.5.

X-ray spectrometry is generally carried out with Si(Li) detectors. The setup is similar to that applied in γ -ray spectrometry with i-Ge or Ge(Li) detectors: cooling of the detector in a cryostat, operation in combination with a preamplifier, an amplifier, and a multichannel analyzer. The energy resolution is very good and makes it possible to distinguish the characteristic X-rays of neighboring elements. Some X-ray emitters that may be used for calibration purposes are listed in Table 9.6.

The same equipment as for X-ray spectrometry is used for X-ray fluorescence analysis (XFA). In this method, emission of characteristic X-rays is induced by excitation with X-ray sources (X-ray tubes or X-ray emitting radionuclides) or with charged particles (PIXE, i.e., particle-induced X-ray emission).

Neutron spectrometry will be considered in Section 9.10.

Table 9.4 Some α standards.

Nuclide	Energy of the α particles [MeV]	Frequency H (number of α particles per disintegration)	Half-life
^{148}Gd	3.182 787	1.00	75 y
^{232}Th	3.952	0.23	$1.405 \cdot 10^{10}$ y
	4.010	0.77	
^{230}Th	4.621 1	0.234	$7.54 \cdot 10^4$ y
	4.687 6	0.763	
^{238}U	4.147	0.23	$4.468 \cdot 10^9$ y
	4.196	0.77	
^{235}U	4.395 2	0.55	$7.037 \cdot 10^8$ y
^{234}U	4.723 8	0.275	$2.454 \cdot 10^5$ y
	4.776 1	0.725	
^{236}U	4.445	0.26	$2.342 \cdot 10^7$ y
	4.994	0.74	
^{231}Pa	4.950 5	0.228	$3.276 \cdot 10^4$ y
	5.013 1	0.254	
	5.029 2	0.20	
	5.058 7	0.11	
^{239}Pu	5.104 7	0.106	$2.411 \cdot 10^4$ y
	5.142 8	0.151	
	5.155 5	0.732	
^{240}Pu	5.123 66	0.2639	$6.563 \cdot 10^3$ y
	5.168 15	0.735	
^{243}Am	5.234 3	0.11	$7.380 \cdot 10^3$ y
	5.276 6	0.88	
^{210}Po	5.304 38	1.00	138.376 d
^{241}Am	5.443 01	0.128	432.7 y
	5.485 70	0.852	
^{238}Pu	5.456 47	0.283	87.74 y
	5.499 21	0.716	
^{244}Cm	5.762 84	0.236	18.11 y
	5.804 96	0.764	

Table 9.5 Some pure β emitters.

Nuclide	E_{\max} [MeV]	Half-life
^3H	0.0186	12.33 y
^{14}C	0.156	5730 y
^{32}P	1.710	14.28 d
^{33}P	0.248	25.34 d
^{35}S	0.167	87.51 d
^{36}Cl	0.714	$3.01 \cdot 10^5$ y
^{45}Ca	0.252	163.8 d
^{63}Ni	0.067	100.1 y
$^{90}\text{Sr}/^{90}\text{Y}$	0.546/2.27	28.5 y/3.19 d
^{99}Tc	0.292	$2.13 \cdot 10^5$ y
^{147}Pm	0.224	2.623 y
^{204}Tl	0.766	3.78 y

Table 9.6 Some X-ray emitters.

Nuclide	Characteristic X-rays	Energies [keV]	Half-life
⁵⁷ Co	Fe K	6.391; 6.404; 7.058	271.77 d
¹⁰⁹ Cd	Ag K	21.99; 22.16; 24.93	1.2665 y
¹⁵³ Gd	Eu K	40.40; 41.54; 47.00; 48.50	241.6 d
²⁴¹ Am	Np L	11.87; 13.93; 15.86; 17.61; 21.00	423.7 y

9.7

Determination of Absolute Disintegration Rates

As indicated in Section 9.1, measurements of relative and absolute activities are to be distinguished. For the determination of relative activities, the overall counting efficiency η in Eq. (9.3) must be constant, but it needs not to be known, whereas η must be known exactly for the determination of absolute activities. The overall counting efficiency can either be calculated or be determined by calibration. In both cases, all factors in Eq. (9.3) must be considered.

If the radionuclides in the sample to be measured and in the calibration source are different, differences in the frequency H of the decay mode have to be taken into account. Self-absorption S of the radiation in the sample is, in general, negligible for γ -rays, but it may play an important role in the case of α - and low-energy β -rays, and it cannot be neglected for thick samples in the case of high-energy β -rays and X-rays. The contribution of backscattering can be avoided by elimination of material of high atomic number Z in the vicinity of the sample. The geometrical factor G may be calculated from the distance between the sample and the window of the counter and the dimensions of both. In 2π or 4π counters, the geometrical conditions are well defined. For the absorption of the radiation in the air and in the window of the counter, the same is valid as for the self-absorption S . However, the influence of W can be avoided by using windowless counters (e.g., 2π or 4π counters).

In many detectors, the internal counting efficiency η_i depends on the energy of the radiation. This must also be taken into account if sources containing other radionuclides are used for calibration. Generally, calibration curves $\eta_i = f(E)$ are determined for the detectors used under defined conditions by application of different radionuclides of known activity as radiation sources.

Finally, the influence of the dead time (D in Eq. (9.3)) has to be taken into account, particularly if the dead time of the detector is high (as in the case of Geiger–Müller counters) and if the counting rates of the sample and the calibration source are markedly different.

With respect to the influence of the factors S , B , and W in Eq. (9.3), the determination of the absolute activity A of α and β emitters may cause problems, and thin samples and windowless counters are preferable for these radiations. Thin

samples are obtained by electrical or vapor deposition on thin metal sheets or thin polymer foils. By use of windowless 2π or 4π proportional counters, the influence of W can be neglected. The determination of absolute activities of γ -ray emitters involves fewer problems, because the influence of the factors S , B , and W is, in general, negligible.

Absolute activities of radionuclides may also be determined by coincidence measurements, provided that the decay scheme is relatively simple, for example, only one β transition followed immediately by the emission of one or more γ -ray photons. The principles of the use of coincidence circuits are discussed in the following chapter.

9.8

Use of Coincidence and Anticoincidence Circuits

Many nuclear processes occur one after the other within a very short time on the order of picoseconds or less—for instance, α or β decay followed by γ -ray emission or emission of a cascade of γ -rays. The events are practically coincident, and for many purposes it is of interest to know whether two particles or photons are emitted practically at the same time or not. For the detection and measurement of coincident events two detectors and a coincidence circuit are used. The detectors are chosen according to the coincidences to be measured, for example, $\alpha-\gamma$, $\beta-\gamma$, $\gamma-\gamma$, $X-\gamma$, $\beta-e^-$, or other types of coincidences, and the coincidence circuit records only events occurring within a given short time interval. Scintillation counters and semiconductor detectors are commonly used for these measurements.

On the other hand, by application of an anticoincidence circuit, only those events are recorded that are not in coincidence with others.

Coincidence studies are very useful for detailed investigation of decay schemes. For that purpose, in both detectors, the pulse heights are determined simultaneously, giving the energies of the coincident particles or photons, respectively.

An application of anticoincidence circuits is the anti-Compton spectrometer. The Compton continuum in γ spectra can be reduced relative to the photopeaks by placing the Ge detector inside a second detector, usually a scintillation detector, connected in anticoincidence, so that only pulses in the central detector that are not coincident with those in the outer detector are recorded. Anti-Compton spectrometers are very useful for measurements of γ -rays of very high energy.

9.9

Low-Level Counting

If samples of very low activity are to be measured, the contribution of the background to the counting rate and hence the errors of the measurement are relatively high. The influence of the background can be reduced by improving the detector shielding and by coincidence or anticoincidence circuits.

Usually, detectors are shielded by housings of lead or of lead outside and steel inside. Steel is used to absorb the radiation from radioactive impurities in lead. In order to absorb more background radiation, thicker walls may be used for these housings. With regard to the use of lead and steel as shieldings, it has to be taken into account that freshly prepared Pb contains ^{210}Pb , and steel produced after 1940 may contain ^{60}Co . Therefore, old lead and steel produced before 1940 are preferable as shielding materials.

As γ -rays of the radioactive source to be measured may induce X-ray fluorescence in the lead housing, it is advantageous to line the housing inside with sheets of tin of 3 mm thickness which are able to absorb the lead K X-rays. Sn K X-rays can be absorbed by further lining the housing inside with sheets of copper of 1 mm thickness.

In addition, low counting rates may be measured in underground locations to reduce the contribution of high-energy cosmic radiation. To reduce airborne radioactivity (e.g., ^{222}Rn), the space between the shielding and detector may be filled with paraffin. Cadmium and copper may be added to the shielding as neutron absorbers. Because (n, γ) reactions in these materials give rise to a secondary γ -ray background, the detector may be surrounded by mercury, which absorbs γ -rays very effectively and may be cleaned by distillation.

By coincidence or anticoincidence methods, the background of a detector may be decreased by a factor of about 100 or more. The application of an anticoincidence circuit is the same as in an anti-Compton spectrometer.

9.10

Neutron Detection and Measurement

Neutron detection and measurement are based largely on the production of secondary ionizing radiation by the neutrons. Low-energy (slow) neutrons, in particular thermal neutrons, are measured with high efficiency by means of the charged particles emitted in neutron-induced reactions, such as (n, p) or (n, α) reactions, or nuclear fission. High-energy (fast) neutrons are detected via recoiling ions, preferably spallation protons, produced by collisions of the high-energy neutrons with converter materials of preferably high density. The charged particles created in the converter, mostly protons, can be measured in gas-filled detectors, scintillation detectors, or semiconductor detectors. An example is the Large Area Neutron Detector (LAND) in operation at the GSI Helmholtz Center for Heavy Ion Research at Darmstadt. It consists of a large number of $10 \times 10 \times 200\text{ cm}$ paddles built from alternating layers of 5 mm iron and 5 mm plastic scintillator, where the charged particles produced in the iron layers produce light in the scintillator layers that is read out by photomultipliers mounted at both ends of the paddles. The difference in arrival time of the light in the two photomultipliers serves to localize the position where scintillation light was produced by the secondary charged particles in a paddle; the mean time provides time-of-flight information. In all, 20 paddles constitute one layer

of $2 \times 2 \text{ m}^2$ and a total of 20 layers where consecutive layers are oriented orthogonally to each other results in a total depth of 1 m. An energy resolution of $\Delta T_n/T_n = 5\%$ for a flight path of 15 m and an overall efficiency of close to 100% is achieved for a neutron with $T_n = 1 \text{ GeV}$. Thus neutron momenta (or energies) can be measured with high resolution.

Thermal neutrons are most frequently detected by means of the nuclear reactions $^{10}\text{B}(n, \alpha)^7\text{Li}$, $^3\text{He}(n, p)^3\text{H}$, or neutron-induced fission of ^{235}U . For this purpose, ionization chambers are covered on the inner surface with a thin layer of material containing ^{10}B or ^{235}U , or they may be filled with $^{10}\text{BF}_3$ or ^3He . Fast neutrons can be detected by use of a filling gas containing hydrogen; the recoiling protons produced by collisions of the neutrons with the hydrogen nuclei are measured. With these kinds of ionization chambers, integral fluxes can be determined at high neutron fluxes over large ranges of intensity. The ionization chambers are operating even at high γ -ray intensities, because the internal counting efficiency for γ -rays is very low. Gridded ionization chambers filled with ^3He are applied as neutron spectrometers in the energy range of about 10 keV to 2 MeV.

Proportional counters filled with $^{10}\text{BF}_3$ or ^3He are used for integral measurement of thermal and epithermal neutrons. Fluxes and spectra of neutrons of intermediate or high energy can be measured with proportional counters filled with ^3He or H_2 . Instead of H_2 , solid hydrogen-containing compounds such as polyethylene can be used.

In scintillators, the counting efficiency for neutrons is relatively high, but the discrimination against γ -rays is low. Slow neutrons may be detected via the $^6\text{Li}(n, \alpha)^3\text{H}$ or the $^{10}\text{B}(n, \alpha)^7\text{Li}$ reactions. ^6Li or ^{10}B is incorporated in a ZnS scintillator or in liquid or glass scintillators. Crystals of ^6LiI are also used. Fast neutron spectra can be measured via proton recoil in large organic solid or liquid scintillators. Very low neutron fluxes can be determined with scintillators containing Gd by measuring the total energy of the γ -rays from the interaction of the neutrons with Gd.

Semiconductor detectors are used as neutron counters by deposition of a suitable “converter” material on the surface of a semiconductor. For instance, a compound containing ^6Li or ^{235}U may be deposited by evaporation, or ^3He may be sealed into the vacuum-tight detector housing. Advantages of these detectors are their small size and their high counting efficiency for thermal neutrons. However, they are not applicable at high neutron fluxes, because of high leakage currents and deterioration.

Instead of direct counting, neutron fluxes can also be determined by activation methods. Activation by (n, γ) reactions and subsequent measurement of the induced activity is a widely used technique. Au, In, and Co are frequently applied as flux monitors. The presence of epithermal neutrons makes corrections necessary. Epithermal neutrons may be measured independently by wrapping the flux monitors in Cd or Gd, which absorb the thermal neutrons.

9.11**Track Detectors****9.11.1****Photographic Emulsions and Autoradiography**

The oldest track detectors are photographic plates. They led to the detection of radioactivity by Becquerel in 1896. Photographic emulsions on plates or films indicate the position of radionuclides (autoradiography). The main advantage of autoradiography is the possibility of exact localization of radionuclides emitting α - or β -rays.

Smooth surfaces are required for autoradiography. The samples can be metals, polished surfaces of minerals, paper chromatograms, or thin sections of tissues of biological or medical origin. Autoradiography is often used in mineralogy and biology. It may also be applied for studying chemical processes. As an example, the autoradiograph of an iron surface is shown in Figure 9.25, indicating the deposition by corrosion of extremely small amounts of iron hydroxide labeled with ^{59}Fe in a drop of water.

The local resolution of an autoradiograph depends on the thickness of the layer containing the radionuclide, the distance between that layer and the photographic emulsion, the thickness of the photographic emulsion, and the radiation emitted by the radionuclide. The influence of the distance between the radioactive layer and the photographic emulsion is illustrated in Figure 9.26. The thickness of the photographic emulsion should not be greater than $10\mu\text{m}$. Fine-grain emulsions are preferable, but they need longer exposure. Special nuclear emulsions are available. Short-range radiation such as α or low-energy β radiation gives good contrast. The influence of the energy of β radiation is shown in Figure 9.27. At lower energy of the β particles, the autoradiograph is appreciably sharper.

Autoradiographs may be obtained by pressing a photographic plate or film onto the surface of the sample or by the stripping-film or liquid-emulsion techniques. In these techniques, a strip of a thin photographic layer or a liquid emulsion are directly placed on the surface of the sample. After exposure and developing, sample and photographic emulsion can be investigated by means of a microscope (microautoradiography).

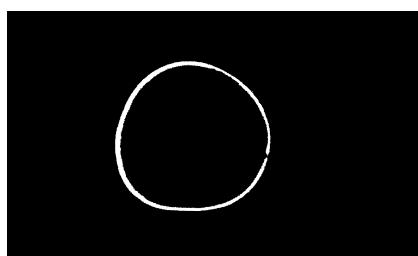


Figure 9.25 Autoradiograph of a sheet of iron showing the very early stage of corrosion at the edge of a drop of water by labeling with ^{59}Fe .

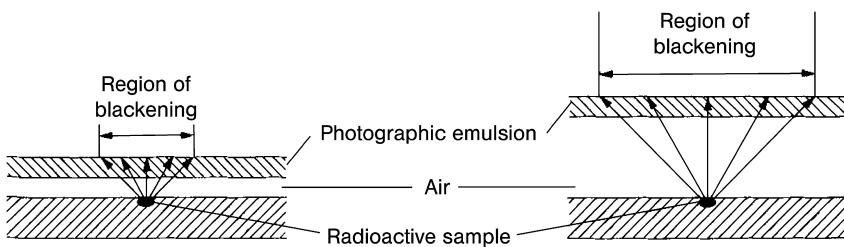


Figure 9.26 Autoradiography: influence of the distance between a radioactive sample and the photographic emulsion.

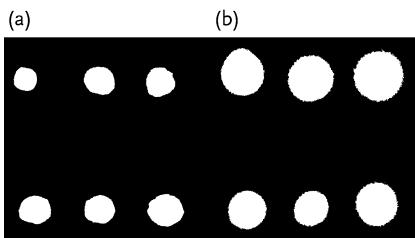


Figure 9.27 Autoradiograph of two β emitters of different energies: left, ^{35}S ($E_{\max} = 0.167 \text{ MeV}$); right, ^{32}P ($E_{\max} = 1.71 \text{ MeV}$).

The time of exposure depends on the activity and the energy of the radionuclide and on the sensitivity of the photographic emulsion. At activities on the order of 10^5 Bq cm^{-2} several hours may be needed. However, the most favorable exposure times have to be found in separate experiments.

Photographic films with nuclear emulsions are used successfully in order to record very rare events induced by cosmic radiation. For this purpose, light-shielded packages of films have been carried by balloons to high altitudes. Some elementary particles, for example, the positron and the π meson, have been detected by using photographic emulsions.

9.11.2 Dielectric Track Detectors

Heavy ionizing particles produce tracks of radiation damage in insulating or semi-conducting solids. The tracks have the shape of a cylindrical channel with dimensions of about 1 to 10 nm. Without further treatment, they can only be observed in an electron microscope, but after etching (e.g., by HF) they are visible under an optical microscope. This is due to the fact that chemical attack is much faster in the region where the material is damaged by the ions than in undamaged regions. Various etching procedures have been developed and tracks of heavy particles have been studied in many materials, such as minerals, glasses, inorganic crystals, and plastic materials. Mica is frequently applied. Each material can be

characterized by a certain value of linear energy transfer (LET, given by dE/dx) below which tracks are not observed. For instance, this value related to the density is $(1/\rho)(dE/dx) = 13 \text{ MeV mg}^{-1} \text{ cm}^2$ for mica, which means that mica does not register ions with an atomic mass A less than about 30, and fission fragments can be detected by mica even in the presence of much higher fluxes of lighter ions, for example, α particles. It has been found that the density of ions and excited atoms along the track is directly related to the specific ionization of the radiation which increases with the atomic number Z of the ions that have produced the tracks. As the rate of etching depends on the density of ionization, the atomic number Z of the particles can be identified. Information about the mass number A may also be obtained. Solid track detectors have found application in the investigation of spontaneous fission of transuranic nuclides, of cluster radioactivity, of cosmic radiation at high altitudes on the order of 20 km, and in dating of minerals by counting the number of tracks.

Another application of track detectors is dosimetry of particles and neutrons. For neutron dosimetry, the track detectors may be covered with uranium foils in which the neutrons induce fission. Alternatively, the detectors may be covered with a foil containing B or Li, see Section 9.10.

Since tracks caused by radiation damage are very stable, they can be investigated after very long periods of time. Many minerals contain a record of damage by fission products or cosmic rays that has been conserved over millions of years. This makes track detectors very valuable for geochemistry and space science.

9.11.3

Cloud Chambers

In cloud chambers (Wilson chambers), the tracks of ionizing particles are visible by condensation of droplets. The gas in the chamber is saturated with the vapor of water, alcohol, or other volatile liquids. By sudden expansion, supersaturation is obtained and condensation occurs along the ion tracks. Dust or other condensation centres must be eliminated, to avoid interferences. Cloud chambers can be operated in cycles by a piston or diaphragm (expansion chamber) or by diffusion of a saturated vapor into a colder region (diffusion cloud chamber).

9.11.4

Bubble Chambers

The bubble chamber makes use of the fact that liquids can be heated for short times above their boiling points without actually boiling. Charged particles passing through such a superheated liquid induce the formation of vapor bubbles along their tracks. Because superheated liquids are not stable for long periods of time, bubble chambers are operated intermittently by variation of the pressure. At normal pressure, the liquid is just below the boiling point, and by reducing the pressure, supersaturation is obtained.

The advantage of bubble chambers is the higher density compared to that in cloud chambers. This makes them particularly useful for the detection of high-energy particles produced in high-energy accelerators. Bubble chambers with volumes of several cubic meters have been built. They are preferably operated with liquid hydrogen.

9.11.5 Spark Chambers

Spark chambers contain a system of parallel plates or wires that are alternately at a positive high voltage and at earth potential. The chamber is filled with a noble gas. An ionizing particle crossing the gap between two plates or wires causes the production of a spark near its trajectory. The high voltage is applied in short pulses which are triggered by counters surrounding the chambers. In this way, the chambers are sensitive only for selected types of events. The detection efficiency of spark chambers is very high and the resolution is very good. The selective operation is a great advantage over bubble chambers. Wire spark chambers with dimensions of many meters containing on the order of 10^5 wires have been constructed.

9.12 Detectors Used in Health Physics

For the monitoring of personnel radiation exposures, measurement of radioactive contamination, and surveying of laboratories and equipment, and for the detection of radionuclides incorporated in the human body, various detectors and instruments are used. The principles of operation of these detectors have been discussed in the previous sections of this chapter.

9.12.1 Portable Counters and Survey Meters

The dose rate in a given radiation field can be determined by means of sensitive portable detectors such as Geiger–Müller counters or ionization chambers in combination with batteries and compact DC amplifiers. A movable shield may be used to distinguish between hard and soft radiation. The same types of instruments are suitable for surveying laboratories and instruments. Geiger–Müller counters have higher sensitivity and may trigger audible signals. They are preferably used for rapid surveys and detection of small amounts of high-energy β radiation. In the usual form as end-window counters, they are not suitable for the detection of α or low-energy β radiation. Ionization chambers can be equipped with thin windows ($<3\text{ mg cm}^{-2}$) or open screens for the detection of α and low-energy β radiation. As monitors for γ -rays, portable scintillation counters are the most sensitive.

9.12.2

Film Badges

People who are handling radioactive material or are exposed to nuclear radiation should wear badge-type holders containing a photographic film which records the general exposure to radiation over a certain period of time (usually one month). X-ray film is generally used for β and γ dosimetry. Information about the type and energy of the radiation is obtained by placing various filters (plastic, aluminum, and cadmium foils) over certain areas of the film. Exposure to thermal neutrons is measured with boron-loaded films. Track counters are used as monitors of fast neutrons and radiation of very high energy.

9.12.3

Pocket Ion Chambers

Pocket ionization chambers are small enough to be worn like a ball-pen. They are charged by a temporary connection to a voltage source, and the residual charge after exposure is read on the scale of an electrometer fitted in the ionization chamber. Pocket ion chambers are not sensitive to α and low-energy β radiation.

9.12.4

Thermoluminescence Dosimeters

In certain crystals such as LiF or CaF₂ containing Mn as impurity, the electrons and holes produced by nuclear radiation are trapped on the impurities. In this way, energy is stored in the crystals. It can be released in the form of light by heating the crystals. This property of thermoluminescence can be used for radiation dosimetry. The crystals are heated electrically and the light output is measured by means of a photomultiplier. In the case of LiF(Mn) crystals, the response is nearly independent of the energy in the range between about 30 keV and 3 MeV, and the effective atomic number of LiF is similar to that of soft tissue. On the other hand, Li(Mn) is only suitable for doses ≥ 10 mrad, whereas CaF₂(Mn) is sensitive down to about 0.1 mrad.

9.12.5

Contamination Monitors

Contamination on the hands can be detected with Geiger–Müller or proportional counters. For detection and measurement of airborne contamination, filters may be used. The activity on the filters can be measured continuously by passing the filters through a proportional counter.

Radioactive contamination on laboratory benches, instruments, or floors can be detected by the simple method of wiping: the surface to be checked for contamination is wiped with a piece of filter paper, and the filter paper is measured with a suitable detector for α , β , or γ activity.

9.12.6

Whole-Body Counters

Whole-body counters consist of a heavily shielded space. The person to be examined is placed inside and surrounded by a large number of scintillation detectors. In this way, γ -emitting radionuclides in the body can be detected with high sensitivity and identified. In the absence of contamination by artificial radionuclides, the γ radiation from ^{40}K is observed. The uptake of small amounts of artificial γ -ray emitters such as ^{137}Cs can be determined effectively, whereas pure α or β emitters cannot be detected in the body.

Reference

- 1 Friedlander, G., Kennedy, J.W., Macias, E.S., and Miller, J.M. (1981) *Nuclear and Radiochemistry*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

Further Reading**General**

- Overman, R.T. and Clark, H.M. (1960) *Radioisotope Techniques*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Yuan, L.C.L. and Wu, C.S. (eds.) (1961) *Methods of Experimental Physics*, Nuclear Physics, vol. 5A, Academic Press, New York.
- O'Kelley, G.D. (1962) Detection and Measurement of Nuclear Radiation, NAS-NS 3105, Washington, DC.
- Snell, A.H. (ed.) (1962) *Nuclear Instruments and their Uses*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Price, W.J. (1964) *Nuclear Radiation Detection*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Siegbahn, K. (ed.) (1966) *Alpha-, Beta- and Gamma-Ray Spectroscopy*, 2 vols., North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Bächmann, K. (1970) *Messung radioaktiver Nuklide* (ed. K.H. Lieser), Verlag Chemie, Weinheim.
- Hamilton, J.H. (ed.) (1972) *Radioactivity in Nuclear Spectroscopy, Modern Techniques and Applications*, vols. I and II, Gordon and Breach, New York.
- Kruger, J. (ed.) (1973) *Instrumentation in Applied Nuclear Chemistry*, Plenum Press, New York.

Cerny, J. (ed.) (1974) *Nuclear Spectroscopy and Reactions*, vols. A, B, and C, Academic Press, New York.

Ouseph, P.J. (1975) *Introduction to Nuclear Radiation Detection*, Plenum Press, New York.

Mann, W.B., Ayres, R.L., and Garfinkel, S.B. (1980) *Radioactivity and its Measurement*, 2nd edn, Pergamon, Oxford.

Tait, W.H. (1980) *Radiation Detection*, Butterworths, London.

Faires, R.A. and Boswell, G.G.J. (1981) *Radioisotope Laboratory Techniques*, 4th edn, Butterworths, London.

Knoll, G.F. (2000) *Radiation Detection and Measurement*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

More Specialized

- Rossi, B.B. and Staub, H.H. (1949) *Ionization Chambers and Counters*, National Nuclear Energy Series V, vol. 2, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Yagoda, H. (1949) *Radioactive Measurements with Nuclear Emulsions*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Wilkinson, D.H. (1950) *Ionization Chambers and Counters*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

- Blau, M. (1961) Photographic emulsions, in *Methods of Experimental Physics*, Nuclear Physics, vol. 5A (eds. L.C.L. Yuan and C.S. Wu), Academic Press, New York.
- Barkas, W.H. (1963) *Nuclear Research Emulsions*, Academic Press, New York.
- Schram, E. and Lombaert, R. (1963) *Organic Scintillation Detectors*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Birks, J.B. (1964) *The Theory and Practice of Scintillation Counting*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Bertolini, G. and Coche, A. (eds.) (1968) *Semiconductor Detectors*, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Brouns, R.J. (1968) Absolute Measurement of Alpha Emissions and Spontaneous Fission, NAS-NS 3112, Washington, DC.
- Ewan, G.T. (1968) Semiconductor spectrometers, in *Progress in Nuclear Techniques and Instrumentation*, vol. III (ed. F.J.M. Farley), North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Chiang, H.H. (1969) *Basic Nuclear Electronics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Adams, F. and Dams, R. (1970) *Applied Gamma-Ray Spectrometry*, 2nd edn, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Bransome, E.D. (ed.) (1970) *Scintillation Counting*, Grune and Stratton, New York.
- Crouthamel, C.A., Adams, F., and Dams, R. (1970) *Applied Gamma-Ray Spectrometry*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Kowalski, E. (1970) *Nuclear Electronics*, Springer, Berlin.
- Dyer, A. (ed.) (1971) *Liquid Scintillation Counting*, vol. 1, Heyden, London.
- Fischer, H.A. and Werner, G. (1971) *Autoradiography*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.
- Deme, S. (1971) *Seiconductor Detectors for Nuclear Radiation Measurement*, Adam Hilger, London.
- Quittner, P. (1972) *Gamma-Ray Spectroscopy with Particular Reference to Detector and Computer Evaluation Techniques*, Adam Hilger, London.
- Horrocks, D.L. (1974) *Applications of Liquid Scintillation Counting*, Academic Press, New York.
- Neame, K.D. and Homewood, C.A. (1974) *Liquid Scintillation Counting*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Yolanda, Z. (1974) Users Guide for Radioactivity Standards, NAS-NS 3115, Washington, DC.
- Goulding, F.S. and Pehl, R.H. (1974) Semiconductor radiation detectors, in *Nuclear Spectroscopy and Reactions*, vol. A (ed. J. Cerny), Academic Press, New York, p. 290.
- Fleischer, R.L., Price, P.B., and Walker, R.M. (1975) *Nuclear Tracks in Solids*, University of California Press, Berkeley, CA.
- Morinaga, H. and Yamazaki, T. (1976) *In-Beam Gamma-Ray Spectroscopy*, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Erdtmann, G. and Soyka, W. (1979) *The Gamma Rays of the Radionuclides* (ed. K.H. Lieser), Verlag Chemie, Weinheim.
- Dyer, A. (1980) *Liquid Scintillation Counting Practice*, Heyden, London.
- Reus, U. and Westmeier, W. (1983) Catalog of gamma rays from radioactive decay. *At. Data Nucl. Data Tables*, **29** (1 + 2), 193–406.
- Leo, W.R. (1987) *Techniques for Nuclear and Particle Physics Experiments*, Springer, Berlin.
- Debertin, K. and Helmer, R.G. (1988) *Gamma- and X-Ray Spectrometry with Semiconductor Detectors*, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- deFilippis, S. (1990) Activity analysis in liquid scintillation counting, *Radioact. Radiochem.*, **I**, 4, 22.
- Firestone, R.B. and Shirley, V.S. (eds.) (1996) *Table of Isotopes*, 8th edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Chu, S.Y.F., Ekström, L.P., and Firestone, R.B. (1999) WWW Table of Radioactive Isotopes, <http://ie.lbl.gov/toi/> (accessed February 27, 2013).
- L'Annunziata, M.F. (ed.) (2003) *Handbook of Radioactivity Analysis*, 2nd edn, Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Griffin, H.C. (2011) Radiation detection, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 5, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 2259.
- Kanyár, B. and Kőteles, G.J. (2011) Dosimetry and biological effects of ionizing radiation, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 5, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 2213.
- MacLaughlin, W.L., Miller, A., Kovács, A., and Mehta, K.K. (2011) Dosimetry Methods, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 5, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 2287.

10

Statistical Considerations in Radioactivity Measurements

The nuclear decay law, Chapter 7, describes the average activity of a sample of radioactive nuclei as a function of time. However, in measurements of radioactive decay, we observe fluctuations about the average behavior predicted by the decay law. Thus, in this chapter, we need to describe the applications of statistical methods to radioactivity measurements.

10.1

Distribution of Random Variables

As a practical introduction, we consider a set of data obtained with a Geiger–Müller counter measuring in 10 successive 1 min intervals a long-lived radioactive source. The data are compiled in Table 10.1. We see that the counting rate obviously fluctuates and ask the question: What is the most probable value? It is straightforward to calculate the arithmetic mean and assume it to be the true counting rate. Here, we are assuming that our data reflect the probability distribution of an infinite number of measurements called the “parent population,” which is obviously not the case. Anyway, it makes sense to start with determining the arithmetic mean as

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{N_0} \sum_{i=1}^{i=N_0} x_i \quad (10.1)$$

where N_0 denotes the number of measurements. For the values in Table 10.1, $\bar{x} = 103$, and this is the best estimate that we can make of the true average \bar{x} , which is the average of the parent population. The distribution of the count rates about \bar{x}_t is a measure of the precision and can be described by giving “moments” of the distribution

$$\frac{1}{N_0} \sum_{i=1}^{i=N_0} (x_i - \bar{x}_t)^n \quad (10.2)$$

Table 10.1 Fluctuations of the counting rate of a steady radioactive source.

Measurement	Counts x_i [min^{-1}]	$(x_i - \bar{x})$	$(x_i - \bar{x})^2$
1	93	-10	100
2	100	-3	9
3	106	+3	9
4	87	-16	256
5	122	+19	361
6	99	-4	16
7	109	+6	36
8	89	-14	196
9	110	+7	49
10	115	+12	144
Totals	1030	0	1076

The first moment ($n = 1$) vanishes because of the definition of \bar{x}_i . The other odd moments, Eq. (10.2), vanish also if the distribution is symmetric about \bar{x}_i . Often, just the second moment ($n = 2$), called the “variance,” is given and denoted σ_x^2 . The square root of the variance is the “standard deviation” σ_x . With these, we can describe a “normal distribution”

$$P(x)dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma_x^2}} \exp\left[-\frac{(x - \bar{x}_i)^2}{2\sigma_x^2}\right] dx \quad (10.3)$$

which is expected to describe the distribution of experimental results with statistical fluctuations. In the data of Table 10.1, which contains only a limited number of observations, we do not know \bar{x}_i ; we have only an estimate of it, \bar{x} , and the estimate of the variance is

$$\sigma_x^2 = \frac{1}{N_0 - 1} \sum_{i=1}^{i=N_0} (x_i - \bar{x})^2 \quad (10.4)$$

For the data in Table 10.1, we have $\sigma_x^2 = 1076/9 = 119.56$, and $\sigma_x = 10.93$. The difference between Eqs. (10.2) and (10.4) comes about because we have estimated \bar{x} from N_0 observations. This leaves only $(N_0 - 1)$ independent quantities for the estimation of the variance. If $N_0 = 1$, no variance can be estimated. On the other hand, if N_0 is large, the interval $\bar{x} \pm \sigma_x$ will include $\approx 68\%$ of the observations, $\bar{x} \pm 2\sigma_x$ will include $\approx 95\%$, and $\bar{x} \pm 3\sigma_x$ will include $\approx 98\%$ of the observations.

Further, we have to consider two more quantities. These are:

- i) the distribution of the values of \bar{x} for various sets of measurements each with a finite N_0 ; and
- ii) the distribution of the values of σ_x^2 obtained from the same sets of measurements.

The solution of these problems can be found in standard texts and is contained in the t -test of the reliability of \bar{x} as an estimate of \bar{x}_t , the χ^2 -test of the randomness of the data, and the F -test of the reliability of σ_x^2 as an estimate of the true variance of the distribution. As to the reliability of \bar{x} which is our main interest, a measure of this is the variance of a mean defined as

$$\sigma_{\bar{x}}^2 = \frac{\sigma_x^2}{N_0} = \frac{1}{N_0(N_0 - 1)} \sum_{i=1}^{i=N_0} (x_i - \bar{x})^2 \quad (10.5)$$

$\sigma_{\bar{x}}^2$ is our best estimate of the variance of the distribution of average values found from an infinite number of sets of experiments, each containing N_0 measurements of which Table 10.1 is one example. The value of $\sigma_{\bar{x}}$ from Table 10.1 is $\sqrt{119.6/10} = 3.46$. The significance of this number for a normal distribution is the probability of observing a value of \bar{x} between \bar{x} and $\bar{x} + d\bar{x}$ given by

$$P(\bar{x})d\bar{x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma_{\bar{x}}^2}} \exp\left[-\frac{(\bar{x} - \bar{x}_t)^2}{2\sigma_{\bar{x}}^2}\right]d\bar{x} \quad (10.6)$$

In the previous discussion, only uncertainties in the experimental data due to statistics were considered. But there may also be a systematic error that contributes to the overall uncertainty, for example, if a detector or counting system is not working properly at times. A criterion helping us to search for such malfunctions is

$$\chi^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N_0} (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{\bar{x}} \quad (10.7)$$

For the data in Table 10.1, $\chi^2 = 1076/103 = 10.45$; that is, chi-squared per degree of freedom is 1.045, which is acceptable. A systematic error would be indicated by a value above 1.7 or below 0.6.

10.2 Probability and Probability Distributions

Given a set of N_0 objects containing n_1 objects of the first kind, n_2 objects of the second kind, and n_i objects of the i th kind, the probability p_i that an object is of the i th kind is $p_i = n_i/N_0$. For example, the probability that one card drawn from a full deck will be an ace is 4/52. If we rewrite the definition of the average value \bar{x} of a number of quantities x_i , taking into account that any particular value may appear n_i times, we have

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{N_0} \sum n_i x_i = \sum p_i x_i \quad (10.8)$$

Generalizing, the average value of any function of x is

$$\overline{f(x)} = \sum p_i f(x_i) \quad (10.9)$$

and

$$\sigma_x^2 = \sum p_i(x_i - \bar{x})^2 = \bar{x^2} - \bar{x}^2 \quad (10.10)$$

In a large number K of measurements, we find the i th result k_i times. Note that, now, the ratio k_i/K is not the probability p_i of the i th result as defined above, but k_i/K approaches p_i as K becomes larger and larger:

$$\lim_{K \rightarrow \infty} \frac{k_i}{K} = p_i \quad (10.11)$$

When we look at the compounding of probabilities, we utilize the addition theorem and the multiplication theorem. We consider the former theorem first. If we have N_0 objects containing n_i objects of the kind a_i and if the kinds a_1, a_2 through a_i have no members in common, the probability that one of the N_0 objects belongs to a combined group $a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_i$ is $\sum_{i=1}^{i=j} p_i$. This means, for two mutually exclusive events with probabilities p_1 and p_2 , the probability of one or the other occurring is $p_1 + p_2$. For example, if one card is drawn from a full deck, the chance of its being either a 5 or a 10 is $4/52 + 4/52 = 2/13$. The other type of compounding of probabilities is described by the multiplication theorem. If the probability of an event i is p_i and if after i has happened the probability of another event j is p_j , the probability that first i and then j happens is $p_i \times p_j$. For example, if two cards are drawn from a full deck, the probability of two aces is $4/52 \times 3/51$. The probability of four aces in four cards is $4/52 \times 3/51 \times 2/50 \times 1/49$.

The binomial distribution law treats a rather general case of compounding probabilities involving both the addition theorem and the multiplication theorem. Consider a very large set of objects in which the probability of an object with the property w is p . If n objects are withdrawn from the set, the probability $W(r)$ that r of the objects have the property w is

$$W(r) = \frac{n!}{(n-r)!r!} p^r (1-p)^{n-r} \quad (10.12)$$

We try to explain this in the following. Let us consider just r of the n objects. That the first of these has the property w has the probability p . That the first and the second have the property w has the probability p^2 , and so on. Thus, the probability that all r objects have the property w is p^r . If r of the n objects happen to be of this kind, the other $n - r$ objects must have another property. This probability is $(1-p)^{n-r}$. For a given choice of r objects out of the n objects, the probability of finding exactly r with the property w is $p^r(1-p)^{n-r}$. But this particular choice is not the only one. The first of the r objects can be chosen from the n existing objects in n different ways, the second in $n - 1$ ways, the third in $n - 2$ ways, and the r th in $n - r + 1$ ways. The product of these terms $n(n - 1)(n - 2) \dots (n - r + 1)$ is $n!/(n - r)!$. However, this term is too large because it not only gives the total number of arrangements of the objects in the way required, but also includes the

number of arrangements that differ only in the order of selection of the r objects. This can be repaired by dividing by the number of permutations of r objects, which is $r!$, leading finally to the coefficient $n!/(n - r)!r!$. This is what is inherent in Eq. (10.12). The latter is called the binomial distribution law because the coefficient is nothing more than the coefficient $x^r y^{n-r}$ in the binomial expansion of $(x + y)^n$. Because in Eq. (10.12)

$$x + y = p + (1 - p)$$

we obtain

$$\sum_{r=0}^n W(r) = 1$$

by which the binomial distribution is normalized. In the application of the binomial distribution law for radioactive disintegrations, we ask for the probability $W(m)$ of obtaining m disintegrations in a time t from a sample of N_0 radioactive nuclei. Here, N_0 is the number n in the above derivation of the binomial distribution law and m replaces the number r that is to have a certain property – namely, that of decaying in a given time t . Thus, for this case, the binomial distribution law takes the form

$$W(m) = \frac{N_0!}{(N_0 - m)!m!} p^m (1 - p)^{N_0 - m} \quad (10.13)$$

Obviously, the probability for a nucleus not to decay in time t , $1 - p$ in Eq. (10.13), is just the ratio of the number N that survive the time interval t to the initial number N_0 :

$$\frac{N}{N_0} = e^{-\lambda t}$$

Then, $p = 1 - e^{-\lambda t}$, and we can rewrite $W(m)$ in the form

$$W(m) = \frac{N_0!}{(N_0 - m)!m!} (1 - e^{-\lambda t})^m (e^{-\lambda t})^{N_0 - m} \quad (10.14)$$

With this, we can describe the distribution of time intervals between successive disintegrations. The probability $P(t) dt$ is the product of the probability of no disintegration between 0 and t and the probability of a disintegration between t and $t + dt$. The first of these two probabilities is given by Eq. (10.14) for $m = 0$ as

$$W(0) = \frac{N_0!}{N_0!0!} (1 - e^{-\lambda t})^0 (e^{-\lambda t})^{N_0} = e^{-N_0\lambda t} \quad (10.15)$$

Here, $0! = 1$, and the probability of any one of the N_0 nuclei to decay in the time dt , from the addition theorem, is $N_0\lambda dt$. Thus,

$$P(t) dt = N_0\lambda e^{-N_0\lambda t} dt \quad (10.16)$$

This has been proven experimentally. From the binomial law, Eq. (10.12), we can also derive the average disintegration rate by making use of Eq. (10.9) as

$$\bar{r} = \sum_{r=0}^{r=n} r W(r) = \sum_{r=0}^{r=n} r \frac{n!}{(n-r)!r!} p^r (1-p)^{n-r}$$

To proceed from here, we need the binomial expansion of $(px + (1-p))^n$ which is

$$(px + (1-p))^n = \sum_{r=0}^{r=n} \frac{n!}{(n-r)!r!} p^r x^r (1-p)^{n-r} = \sum_{r=0}^{r=n} x^r W(r)$$

Differentiating with respect to x yields

$$np(px + (1-p))^{n-1} = \sum_{r=0}^{r=n} rx^{r-1} W(r) \quad (10.17)$$

With $x = 1$, we arrive at the desired expression

$$np = \sum_{r=0}^{r=n} r W(r) = \bar{r} \quad (10.18)$$

meaning that the average number \bar{r} of the n objects having the property w is just n times the probability for any one of the objects to have the property w . Applied to radioactive disintegrations, n needs to be replaced by N_0 and p needs to be set equal to $1 - e^{-\lambda t}$. Then, the average number of nuclei disintegrating in the time t is $N_0(1 - e^{-\lambda t})$. For times short compared to the half-life, the approximation $(1 - e^{-\lambda t}) \approx \lambda t$ can be used so that the average number of nuclei disintegrating in the time t is $N_0\lambda t$. The disintegration rate to be expected is $N_0\lambda t/t$ which is $N_0\lambda$. This corresponds to the familiar expression $-dN/dt = \lambda N$.

Differentiating Eq. (10.17) again with respect to x , we obtain

$$n(n-1)p^2(px + (1-p))^{n-2} = \sum_{r=0}^{r=n} r(r-1)x^{r-2}W(r)$$

With $x = 1$, we have

$$n(n-1)p^2 = \sum_{r=0}^{r=n} r(r-1)W(r) = \sum_{r=0}^{r=n} r^2 W(r) - \sum_{r=0}^{r=n} r W(r)$$

which we can abbreviate to

$$n(n-1)p^2 = \bar{r}^2 - \bar{r}$$

Recalling from Eq. (10.10) that the variance is

$$\sigma_r^2 = \bar{r}^2 - \bar{r}^2$$

we have

$$\sigma_r^2 = n(n-1)p^2 + \bar{r} - \bar{r}^2$$

and with $\bar{r} = np$, Eq. (10.18), we have

$$\sigma_r^2 = n^2 p^2 - np^2 + np - n^2 p^2 = np(1-p)$$

For nuclear decay, this becomes

$$\sigma^2 = N_0(1 - e^{-\lambda t})e^{-\lambda t} \quad (10.19)$$

As the counting interval is usually short compared to the half-life, we can often use the approximation $\sigma = \sqrt{m}$.

This demonstrates a very important property of the binomial distribution. There is a simple relationship between the mean and the variance of the distribution; that is, a single observation from a distribution that is expected to be binomial gives an estimate of both the mean and the variance of the distribution. If a reasonably large number of counts has been accumulated, this count rate may be used to estimate σ . Thus if 100 counts are recorded in 1 min, the expected standard deviation is $\sigma \approx \sqrt{100} = 10$ and the counting rate might be written as 100 ± 10 cpm. If 1000 counts are registered in 10 min, the standard deviation is $\sqrt{1000} = 32$ and the counting rate is $(1000 \pm 32)/10 = 100 \pm 3.2$ cpm. This shows that for a given counting rate the standard deviation is inversely proportional to the square root of the time of measurement.

On the other hand, if the counting time is long compared to the half-life, $e^{-\lambda t} \rightarrow 0$ and in this limit $\sigma = 0$. The explanation is obvious: we start with N_0 nuclei and wait for all of them to decay; thus the number of decays is exactly N_0 . However, in practice, we do not observe the number of decays but that number times a coefficient η representing the efficiency of the detection system. In this limiting case, the proper representation of $\sigma = \sqrt{np(1-p)}$ is

$$\sigma = \sqrt{N_0 \eta (1 - \eta)}$$

If $\eta \ll 1$ then $\sigma = \sqrt{N_0 \eta}$. When $\lambda t \approx 1$ and η is neither unity nor very small, a more exact analysis of $\sigma = \sqrt{np(1-p)}$ is in order resulting in

$$\sigma = \sqrt{N_0 \lambda t \eta (1 - \eta + \eta e^{-\lambda t})}$$

At this point, the question arises of why it is not necessary to take account of the detection efficiency in the more familiar case where λt is small, where we have written $\sigma = \sqrt{m}$. If we do consider η in this case, we have

$$\sigma = \sqrt{N_0 (1 - e^{-\lambda t}) \eta (1 - \eta + \eta e^{-\lambda t})}$$

and for λt small and with the same approximations as before,

$$\sigma = \sqrt{N_0 \lambda t \eta}$$

which is the square root of the number of counts recorded. This is just the conclusion we had reached without bothering about the detection efficiency.

If we impose the restrictions $\lambda t \ll 1$, $N_0 \gg 1$, $m \ll N_0$, onto the binomial distribution, that is, if we consider a large number of decaying nuclei observed for a time short compared to the half-life, we arrive at a more convenient form of the

binomial distribution, the Poisson distribution. To derive it, we make use of the mathematical approximation

$$\ln(1+x) \approx x - \frac{x^2}{2} \dots \text{ if } x \ll 1 \quad (10.20)$$

The average value of the distribution in Eq. (10.14) is defined as

$$M = N_0(1 - e^{-\lambda t})$$

The binomial distribution may then be written as

$$W(m) = \frac{N_0!}{(N_0-m)!m!} \left(\frac{M}{N_0}\right)^m \left(1 - \frac{M}{N_0}\right)^{N_0} \left(1 - \frac{M}{N_0}\right)^{-m}$$

We rewrite the term

$$\frac{N_0!}{(N_0-m)!} = N_0(N_0-1)\dots(N_0-m+1) = N_0^m \left(1 - \frac{1}{N_0}\right) \dots \left(1 - \frac{m-1}{N_0}\right)$$

For $m \ll N_0$, this may be approximated by taking its logarithm and using the first term of Eq. (10.20) with the result

$$\frac{N_0!}{(N_0-m)!} \approx N_0^m \exp\left[-\frac{m(m-1)}{2N_0}\right] \quad (10.21)$$

The term $[1 - (M/N_0)]^{N_0}$ may also be estimated by using Eq. (10.20) since $M/N_0 \ll 1$ as

$$\ln\left(1 - \frac{M}{N_0}\right)^{N_0} = N_0 \ln\left(1 - \frac{M}{N_0}\right) \approx -M - \frac{M^2}{2N_0}$$

Therefore

$$\left(1 - \frac{M}{N_0}\right)^{N_0} \approx e^{-M} e^{-M^2/2N_0} \quad (10.22)$$

This time, two terms of the expansion have been used because $M^2/2N_0$ is not very small even for $M/N_0 \ll 1$. Again from Eq. (10.20) we can deduce a third approximation

$$\begin{aligned} \ln\left(1 - \frac{M}{N_0}\right)^{-m} &\approx \frac{mM}{N_0} \\ \left(1 - \frac{M}{N_0}\right)^{-m} &\approx e^{mM/N_0} \end{aligned} \quad (10.23)$$

We insert the three approximate results from Eqs. (10.21–10.23) into the binomial distribution in Eq. (10.14) and obtain

$$W(m) = \frac{M^m e^{-M}}{m!} \left[e^{-(M-m)^2/2N_0} e^{m^2/2N_0} \right] \quad (10.24)$$

Here, $W(m)$ is now the probability of obtaining the particular number of counts m when M is the average number. The first factor in Eq. (10.24) is the famous Poisson distribution

$$W(m) = \frac{M^m e^{-M}}{m!} \quad (10.25)$$

The second term in square brackets is a correction factor indicating how well the Poisson distribution in Eq. (10.25) is approximating the binomial distribution in Eq. (10.14). To give an example, if $N_0 = 100$ and $M = 1$, both the Poisson and binomial distributions give $W(0) = 0.37$, but the binomial distribution gives $W(10) = 0.7 \cdot 10^{-7}$, while the Poisson distribution gives $W(10) = 1.0 \cdot 10^{-7}$. The corrected Poisson distribution in Eq. (10.24) gives $0.7 \cdot 10^{-7}$.

A few particular features of the Poisson distribution should be noted. The probability of obtaining $m = M - 1$ is equal to the probability of obtaining $m = M$, or $W(M) = W(M - 1)$. For large M , the distribution is nearly symmetrical about $m = M$ if values of m very far from M are excluded. For the data in Table 10.1, we had calculated a standard deviation according to Eq. (10.4), $\sigma_x = 10.93$. With $\sigma = \sqrt{m}$ we obtain a value of 10.15. This illustrates that the distribution functions are models and when they are applied to finite data sets, their predictions may deviate from each other.

A further approximation of the distribution law can be made for large values of m and for $|M - m| \ll M$. With these further restrictions, and with the appropriate expansion

$$\ln\left(1 + \frac{M-m}{m}\right) = \frac{M-m}{m} - \frac{(M-m)^2}{2m^2}$$

and with the use of Stirling's approximation

$$x! = \sqrt{2\pi x} x^x e^{-x}$$

we can modify the Poisson distribution to obtain the Gaussian distribution

$$W(m) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi M}} \exp\left[\frac{-(M-m)^2}{2M}\right] \quad (10.26)$$

which is symmetric about $m = M$. For both the Poisson and Gaussian distributions we may derive $\sigma = \sqrt{M}$. This functional dependence is a necessary condition for the Poisson distribution but not for the Gaussian distribution. The general form for the Gaussian is

$$W(m) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma^2}} \exp\left[\frac{-(M-m)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right]$$

where there is not necessarily a fixed relation between M and σ . The relationship between M and σ for the Gaussian distribution of counting rates is a consequence of the particular source of random error: the fluctuation in the decay rate consistent with a decay probability per unit time that is independent of time.

10.3

Maximum Likelihood

So far, we have discussed a priori probability, that is, the probability that a given event will occur prior to any experimental observation. In practice, we are often concerned with a different concept of probability. We often wish to deduce from a limited set of observations the probability that some particular distribution of events gave rise to these observations. We wish to determine which of several hypotheses best accounts for our limited results. This is called statistical inference and deals with the a posteriori probability of a given result which is the probability of that result after the result has been obtained. To distinguish a posteriori probability from a priori probability, the term likelihood is substituted for the former. A set of results x_i has been determined and we wish to know which of several hypotheses best accounts for these results. For each of the hypotheses, a likelihood function $L(x_i|H)$ is defined, where H stands for hypothesis A, B, C, \dots and $L(x_i|A) = \prod_{i=1}^n P(x_i|A)$ with $P(x_i|A)$ being the a posteriori probabilities for the values x_i under hypothesis A . The method of maximum likelihood then consists in choosing from the likelihood functions for all the different hypotheses the one that has the maximum value. This maximization is done by expressing the different hypotheses in terms of some parameter choice and taking the first and second derivatives of the likelihood function with respect to that parameter. If the value of a parameter is to be deduced from a series of measurements, the “best” value is the one that gives the maximum value of the likelihood function for these measurements. This sounds complicated and is best illustrated by an example. We want to demonstrate how the maximum likelihood can be used to determine the “goodness” of a fit to experimental data. We consider data that can be described by the linear relationship

$$y(x) = a + bx \quad (10.27)$$

and assume for simplicity that the data follow a Gaussian distribution. Then for any value of $x = x_i$ we can calculate the a posteriori probability P_i for making the observed measurement y_i with a standard deviation σ_i of observations around the actual value $y(x_i)$

$$P_i = \frac{1}{\sigma_i \sqrt{2\pi}} \exp \left[-\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{y_i - y(x_i)}{\sigma_i} \right)^2 \right] \quad (10.28)$$

and the likelihood function of the observed set of measurements for any values of a and b is

$$L(y|a,b) = \prod P_i = \prod \left(\frac{1}{\sigma_i \sqrt{2\pi}} \right) \exp \left[-\frac{1}{2} \sum \left(\frac{\Delta y_i}{\sigma_i} \right)^2 \right] \quad (10.29)$$

where the product \prod is taken for i from 1 to N . The terms $\Delta y_i = y_i - a - bx_i$ are the deviations between each of the observed values y_i and the corresponding calculated values. If the measurements came from the parent distribution of Eq. (10.27) rather than from any other distribution, the method of maximum likelihood says

that the best estimates for a and b are those that maximize the probability in Eq. (10.29). This is done by minimizing the sum in the exponential called χ^2 :

$$\chi^2 = \sum \left(\frac{\Delta y_i}{\sigma_i} \right)^2 = \sum \frac{1}{\sigma_i^2} (y_i - a - bx_i)^2 \quad (10.30)$$

with the optimum fit to the data being that which minimizes the weighted sum of squares of deviations (method of least squares).

10.4 Experimental Applications

When a derived quantity is calculated, there is the question of the relationship between the precision of the computed value and the precision of the input, for example, a background counting rate is to be subtracted from an observed counting rate. Consider the independent measurements of two quantities x and y which lead to the result that the probability of observing a value of x between x and $x + dx$ is $X(x)dx$, and similarly for y . Then, the independence of the measurements tells us that the probability of having a result with x between x and $x + dx$ while y is between y and $y + dy$ is

$$P(x, y)dx dy = X(x)Y(y)dx dy \quad (10.31)$$

If we ask for the best estimate of some quantity f which is a function $f(x, y)$ of the variables x and y , what is the precision of the estimate of f ? The answer is given by Eq. (10.9): the best estimate of $f(x, y)$ is its average value

$$\overline{f(x, y)} = \iint X(x)Y(y)f(x, y)dx dy \quad (10.32)$$

It is instructive to investigate the properties of Eq. (10.32) by making a Taylor expansion of $f(x, y)$ about the point \bar{x}, \bar{y} that is our best estimate of \bar{x}, \bar{y} :

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{f(x, y)} &= \iint X(x)Y(y)[f(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) + (x - \bar{x})f_x(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) + (y - \bar{y})f_y(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2}(x - \bar{x})^2 f_{xx}(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) + \frac{1}{2}(y - \bar{y})^2 f_{yy}(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) \\ &\quad + (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})f_{xy}(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) + \dots]dx dy \end{aligned} \quad (10.33)$$

where $f_x(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$, $f_{xx}(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$, $f_{xy}(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$, and so on mean partial derivatives $\partial f / \partial x$, $\partial^2 f / \partial x^2$, $\partial^2 f / \partial x \partial y$, and so on, and are evaluated at \bar{x}, \bar{y} . If $f(x, y)$ is a slowly varying function near \bar{x}, \bar{y} , so that higher derivatives can be neglected, then

$$\overline{f(x, y)} = f(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) \quad (10.34)$$

where $f(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$ is the quantity that is sought. This is so because

$$\iint X(x)Y(y)(x - \bar{x}) = \bar{x} - \bar{x} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \iint X(x)Y(y)(y - \bar{y}) = \bar{y} - \bar{y} = 0$$

For the three elementary arithmetic operations of addition, subtraction, and multiplication, the Taylor series terminates after a finite number of terms and we obtain

$$\overline{x+y} = \bar{x} + \bar{y} \quad (10.35)$$

$$\overline{x-y} = \bar{x} - \bar{y} \quad (10.36)$$

$$\overline{xy} = \bar{x}\bar{y} \quad (10.37)$$

The estimate of the variance is

$$\sigma_f^2 = \left[\overline{f(x,y)} - \overline{\overline{f(x,y)}} \right]^2 = \iint X(x)Y(y) \left[f(x,y) - \overline{f(x,y)} \right]^2 dx dy \quad (10.38)$$

If again a Taylor expansion is used and the higher order terms are neglected,

$$\sigma_f^2 = f_x^2(\bar{x}, \bar{y})\sigma_x^2 + f_y^2(\bar{x}, \bar{y})\sigma_y^2 + \dots \quad (10.39)$$

and exact expressions result for the variance of three of the elementary arithmetic operations:

$$\sigma_{x+y}^2 = \sigma_x^2 + \sigma_y^2 \quad (10.40)$$

$$\sigma_{x-y}^2 = \sigma_x^2 + \sigma_y^2 \quad (10.41)$$

$$\frac{\sigma_{xy}^2}{\bar{x}^2 \bar{y}^2} = \frac{\sigma_x^2}{\bar{x}^2} + \frac{\sigma_y^2}{\bar{y}^2} + \frac{\sigma_x^2 \sigma_y^2}{\bar{x}^2 \bar{y}^2} \quad (10.42)$$

The last term in Eq. (10.42) may usually be neglected. Also, the first two terms of Eq. (10.39) are a good approximation for the variance of other functions x and y .

Let the background counting rate of a counter be 300 counts in 15 min. With a sample in place, the total counting rate is measured to be 800 counts in 10 min. We require the net counting rate of the sample and its standard deviation. The background rate R_b is

$$R_b = \frac{300 \pm \sqrt{300}}{15} = 20 \pm 1.15 \text{ cpm}$$

and the total rate R_t is

$$R_t = \frac{800 \pm \sqrt{800}}{10} = 80 \pm 2.83 \text{ cpm}$$

The net rate $R_n = 80 - 20 = 60 \text{ cpm}$, its standard deviation is $\sigma_n = \sqrt{1.15^2 + 2.83^2} = 3.05$, and $R_n = 60 \pm 3.05 \text{ cpm}$.

Another example is the calculation of the average of two numbers, both of which have an uncertainty given by their standard deviations σ_1 and σ_2 . We require weighted average x_m given by

$$x_m = \left(\frac{x_1}{\sigma_1^2} + \frac{x_2}{\sigma_2^2} \right) \Big/ \left(\frac{1}{\sigma_1^2} + \frac{1}{\sigma_2^2} \right)$$

$$x_m = \frac{x_1 + w x_2}{1 + w}$$

where $w = (\sigma_1/\sigma_2)^2$; that is, each number is weighted by the inverse of its standard deviation squared. For the weighted average of N values, x_i , with standard deviation σ_i , we have

$$x_m = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^N (x_i / \sigma_i^2)}{\sum_{i=1}^N (1 / \sigma_i^2)}$$

The standard deviation of x is given by

$$\sigma_{x_m} = \left(\frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^N (1 / \sigma_i^2)} \right)^{1/2}$$

For two independent measurements of activity, we have count rates R_n of 70 ± 8.37 cpm and 50 ± 7.07 cpm. The weighted average is

$$w = (8.37 / 7.07)^2 = 1.40$$

$$x_m = \frac{(70) + (1.4(50))}{1 + 1.4} \approx 58.33 \text{ cpm}$$

The standard deviation of the weighted average is

$$\sigma_{x_m} = \left(\frac{1}{\frac{1}{70} + \frac{1}{50}} \right)^{1/2} = 5.4$$

Thus the average counting rate was 58.33 ± 5.4 cpm.

10.5

Statistics of Pulse-Height Distributions

In proportional, scintillation, and semiconductor spectrometers, the pulse heights have a normal distribution for a monoenergetic radiation. The energy resolution is expressed in terms of the full width at half maximum (FWHM) of the pulse-height distribution around the most probable pulse height H . The pulse height $h_{1/2}$ at the half maximum of the distribution is obtained from the ratio of probabilities

$$\frac{W(h_{1/2})}{W(H)} = \exp \left[\frac{-(H - h_{1/2})^2}{2\sigma_h^2} \right] = 0.5 \quad (10.43)$$

Then $(H - h_{1/2})^2 / 2\sigma_h^2 = \ln 2$ and the FWHM is

$$\frac{2|H - h_{1/2}|}{H} = 2\sqrt{2\ln 2} \frac{\sigma_h}{H} = \frac{2.355\sigma_h}{H}$$

The spread in pulse heights for monoenergetic radiation in a proportional counter arises from statistical fluctuations in the number of ion pairs formed and the statistical fluctuations in the gas multiplication factor. The pulse height is proportional to the product of the gas multiplication and the number of ion pairs, and therefore the fractional standard deviation of the pulse height equals the square root of the sum of the squares of the fractional standard deviations of the two quantities. As an example, consider the pulse-height spectrum produced by the interaction of Mn K X-rays in a proportional counter filled with 90% argon and 10% methane operating with a gas multiplication factor $F = 1000$. The energy per ion pair is about 27 eV and the number of ion pairs formed by a 5.95 keV X-ray is $5950 / 27 = 220 \pm \sqrt{220}$. If the numbers of ions collected per initial ion pair have a Poisson distribution, the fractional standard deviation in the gas multiplication is $\sqrt{1000} / 1000$. Thus

$$\frac{\sigma_h}{H} = \sqrt{\frac{220}{220^2} + \frac{1000}{1000^2}} = \sqrt{0.00455 + 0.00100} = 0.0745$$

and the FWHM is $2.355 \times 0.0745 = 0.175$ or 17.5%.

If the gas multiplication factor is made sufficiently large, the fluctuations in the number of ion pairs alone determine the resolution, and, in that case, the resolution of a proportional counter is inversely proportional to the square root of the energy of the ionizing radiation.

In a scintillation counter, the statistical fluctuations in pulse heights arise from several sources. The conversion of the radiation into photons, the electron emission at the photocathode, and the electron multiplication at each dynode are subject to statistical variations. For most practical purposes, Poisson distributions are applicable. With this, the standard deviation of the pulse height for a monoenergetic radiation is

$$\sigma_h \approx H \sqrt{\frac{\bar{n}}{E\bar{q}f\bar{p}(\bar{n}-1)}} \quad (10.44)$$

where H is the most probable pulse height for an energy E in keV, \bar{q} are the number of photons emitted per 1 keV, f is the light collection efficiency at the photocathode, \bar{p} is the mean value of the photocathode efficiency, that is, the number of photoelectrons arriving at the first dynode for each photon arriving at the photocathode, and \bar{n} is the average electron multiplication per dynode. In practice f can be made almost unity, \bar{p} is on the order of 0.1, \bar{n} is between 3 and 5, and \bar{q} is on the order of 30 for NaI(Tl), 15 for anthracene, and 7 for stilbene and for liquid scintillators. For example, the resolution for the 662 keV photopeak of ^{137}Cs in a NaI(Tl) scintillation crystal can be estimated as

$$\frac{\sigma_h}{H} = \sqrt{\frac{4}{662 \times 30 \times 1 \times 0.1 \times 3}} = 0.026$$

The FWHM is $2.355 \times 0.026 = 0.061$ or 6.1%, which is not far from the best resolution obtained in a NaI(Tl) counter.

In a semiconductor detector, pulse-height fluctuations arise from the sharing of energy between ion pair formation and lattice excitation. For fixed energy E , the relative standard deviation is

$$\frac{\sigma_h}{H} = \sqrt{\frac{F\epsilon}{E}} \quad (10.45)$$

where F is the Fano factor, that is, the ratio of the energy that goes into phonons to the total energy absorbed in the semiconductor, and ϵ is the average energy required to produce an electron-hole pair. An empirical value for the Fano factor is 0.12 for silicon and large germanium detectors and 0.08 for the best small-volume germanium detectors. The value of ϵ at 90 K is 3.76 eV for silicon and 2.96 eV for germanium. The FWHM for 1 MeV γ -rays in germanium at 90 K is $2.355 \times \sqrt{0.12 \times 2.96 / 10^6} = 1.4 \cdot 10^{-3}$ or $1.4 \cdot 10^3$ eV. The absolute value of the FWHM increases with increasing energy, but the percent resolution decreases as E increases. For example, the FWHM for 10 MeV photons in germanium is $4.4 \cdot 10^3$ eV or 0.04%, whereas for 0.1 MeV photons it is $4.4 \cdot 10^2$ eV or 0.4%.

10.6

Setting Upper Limits When No Counts Are Observed

The simplest answer to an experiment that failed to detect the decay being sought is to give the “one-event upper limit.” The assumption is made that one event had been detected, and one is calculating the decay rate or cross-section taking into account target thickness, beam intensity, detection efficiency, and so forth.

By using the properties of the Poisson distribution, a more sophisticated answer can be given. The probability of observing m events if the mean value is M is

$$W\left(\frac{m}{M}\right) = \frac{M^m}{m!} e^{-M}$$

The probability of observing no events in a time t for a decay rate λ is

$$W\left(\frac{0}{\lambda t}\right) = e^{-\lambda t}$$

The upper limit on the count rate when zero counts are observed, λ_0 , is given by

$$\lambda_0 = -\frac{1}{t} \ln(1 - CL)$$

where CL is the confidence limit that is to be attached to the upper limit. For a limit with 95% confidence, $CL = 0.95$. Consider a decay process that should

produce one event per week, yet no counts are observed at $\eta = 1$ in five weeks. Then, the upper limit on the decay rate is

$$\lambda_0 = -\frac{1}{5} \ln(1 - 0.95) = 0.6 \text{ per week}$$

Further Reading

- Feller, W. (1950) *Probability Theory and its Applications*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Breitenberger, E. (1955) Scintillation-spectrometer statistics, in *Progress in Nuclear Physics*, vol. 4 (ed. O.R. Frisch), Pergamon, London, p. 56.
- Brownlee, K.A. (1960) *Statistical Theory and Methodology in Science and Engineering*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Bevington, P.R. (1969) *Data Reduction and Error Analysis for Physical Sciences*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Rényi, A. (1970) *Foundations of Probability*, Holden-Day, San Francisco.
- Goulding, F.S. and Landis, D.A. (1974) Semiconductor detector spectrometer electronics, in *Nuclear Spectroscopy and Reactions, Part A* (ed. J. Cerny), Academic Press, New York, p. 414.
- Meyer, S.L. (1975) *Data Analysis for Scientists and Engineers*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Schmidt, K.-H., Sahm, C.C., Pielenz, K., and Clerc, H.G. (1984) Some remarks on the error analysis in the case of poor statistics. *Z. Phys.*, **A316**, 19.
- Barlow, R.J. (1989) *Statistics – A Guide to the Use of Statistical Methods in the Physical Sciences*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Chichester.
- Michel, R. and Kirchhoff, K. (1999) *Nachweis-, Erkennungs- und Vertrauengrenzen bei Kernstrahlungsmessungen, Fachverband für Strahlenschutz e.V.*, TÜV-Verlag, Cologne.
- Brüchle, W. (2003) Confidence intervals for experiments with background and small numbers of events. *Radiochim. Acta*, **91**, 71.
- Nagy, S. (2011) Stochastics and nuclear measurements, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 1, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 395.

11

Techniques in Nuclear Chemistry

In this chapter, we intend to deal with techniques established in the production and isolation of radionuclides for various purposes, for example, production of radiotracers for application in various fields of research like chemistry, analytics, life sciences, geology, biology, and so forth, production of exotic nuclei and study of their nuclear properties such as half-lives and decay schemes, all the way through in-beam nuclear reaction studies. We start this chapter with some basic remarks on the unique aspects of the chemistry of radionuclides.

11.1

Special Aspects of the Chemistry of Radionuclides

11.1.1

Short-Lived Radionuclides and the Role of Carriers

The most important aspects of the chemistry of short-lived radionuclides are that:

- the mass of the radionuclides is small; and
- chemical procedures have to be fast.

The mass of a radionuclide is proportional to its half-life:

$$m = A \frac{M}{\ln 2 N_{Av}} t_{1/2} \quad (11.1)$$

where A is the activity in $\text{Bq} (\text{s}^{-1})$, M is the mass of the nuclide in atomic mass units (u), and N_{Av} is Avogadro's number. This relation is illustrated in Table 11.1 for the activity of 10 Bq and radionuclides of various half-lives. At short half-lives, the masses of the radionuclides are considerably smaller than the masses usually handled in chemical operations. Traces of the order of 10^{-10} g or less are, in general, only detectable on the basis of their radioactivity, and handling of those traces requires special attention. The following aspects have to be considered:

- the mass of the radionuclide to be handled;
- the presence of isotopic carriers;
- the presence of non-isotopic carriers.

Table 11.1 Number of atoms and mass of various radionuclides corresponding to 10 Bq.

Radionuclide	Half-life	Number of atoms	Mass [g]	Concentration if dissolved in 10 ml [mol l ⁻¹]
²³⁸ U	4.468 · 10 ⁹ y	2.0 · 10 ¹⁸	8.0 · 10 ⁻⁴	3.4 · 10 ⁻⁴
²²⁶ Ra	1600 y	7.3 · 10 ¹¹	2.7 · 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.2 · 10 ⁻¹⁰
²²⁷ Ac	21.77 y	9.9 · 10 ⁹	3.7 · 10 ⁻¹²	1.6 · 10 ⁻¹²
⁶⁰ Co	5.272 y	2.4 · 10 ⁹	2.4 · 10 ⁻¹³	4.0 · 10 ⁻¹³
²¹⁰ Po	138.38 d	1.7 · 10 ⁸	6.0 · 10 ⁻¹⁴	2.9 · 10 ⁻¹⁴
³² P	14.26 d	1.8 · 10 ⁷	9.5 · 10 ⁻¹⁶	3.0 · 10 ⁻¹⁵
²⁴ Na	14.96 h	7.7 · 10 ⁵	3.1 · 10 ⁻¹⁷	1.3 · 10 ⁻¹⁶
²⁵¹ Md	4.0 m	3.5 · 10 ³	1.4 · 10 ⁻¹⁸	5.5 · 10 ⁻¹⁹
²⁵⁸ Lr	3.9 s	5.6 · 10	2.4 · 10 ⁻²⁰	0.9 · 10 ⁻²⁰

Carriers are elements or compounds with identical or very similar chemical properties to the radionuclide. With respect to the suitability as carriers, the chemical state is decisive. Carriers are often added to ensure normal chemical behavior of radionuclides. For that purpose, they must be in the same chemical state as the radionuclide considered.

In the case of radioisotopes of stable elements, such as ⁶⁰Co, ³²P, and ²⁴Na, small amounts (traces) of these elements are always present, due to their ubiquity. The masses are, in general, higher than the masses of short-lived radioisotopes, and the omnipresent traces act as isotopic carriers of the short-lived radionuclides, provided that they are in the same chemical state. In the case of isotopes of radioelements, such as ²²⁶Ra, ²²⁷Ac, ²¹⁰Po, ²⁵¹Md, or ²⁵⁸Lr, however, stable nuclides are absent and the masses of the radionuclides are identical with the masses of the elements, provided that the presence of longer-lived radioisotopes can be excluded.

Traces of elements or compounds of other elements with similar properties may serve as non-isotopic carriers for radioisotopes of stable elements as well as for isotopes of radioelements. The influence of non-isotopic carriers depends on the nature of the compounds and the chemical operation. For example, in precipitation reactions, non-isotopic carriers, or hold-back carriers, may play a major role.

Separation of short-lived radionuclides requires application of fast methods. The time needed for the separation procedure should not exceed the half-life. Precipitation, including filtration or the usual ion-exchange methods followed by elution, and chromatographic methods require up to several minutes. Solvent extraction involving slow complexation reactions may take too much time.

For fast filtration, the device used by Otto Hahn (Figure 11.1) is well suited. The filter with the precipitate can easily be removed and measured. The same device may be used for fast separation by ion exchange on thin layers. For example, short-lived radioisotopes of iodine may be separated rather effectively on a thin layer of AgI (or AgCl) by means of the ion-exchange reaction $\text{AgI}(\text{AgCl}) + {}^{\ast}\text{I}^- \rightarrow \text{Ag}^*\text{I} + \text{I}^-(\text{Cl}^-)$ (Figure 11.2).

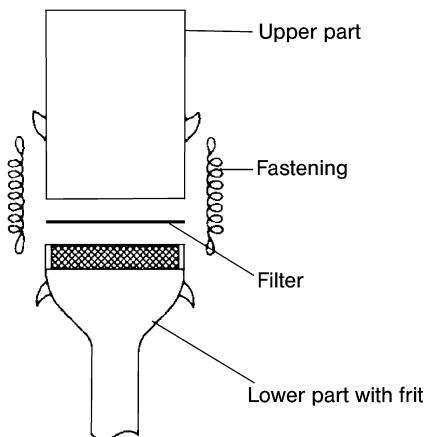


Figure 11.1 Hahn's suction frit.

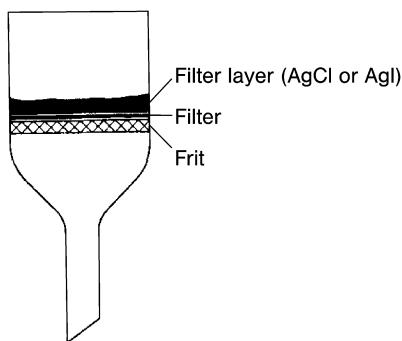


Figure 11.2 Filter layer for separation of carrier-free iodine (I_2 or I^-) by exchange.

Thermochromatography using a quartz glass column is applied for the separation of volatile compounds (Section 11.1.3). Aerosols may be injected for transportation of the radionuclides and a reactive gas (e.g., Cl_2) may be added to form special compounds or to investigate the chemical behavior of the radionuclides, in particular radionuclides of heavy elements.

11.1.2

Radionuclides of High Specific Activity

In the absence of stable isotopes, the specific activity of radionuclides is given by

$$\frac{A}{m} = \frac{\ln 2 N_{Av}}{t_{1/2} M} \quad (11.2)$$

where A , m , $t_{1/2}$, and M are the activity, mass, half-life, and atomic mass of the radionuclide, respectively, and N_{Av} is Avogadro's number. Even for longer-lived radionuclides such as ^{14}C ($t_{1/2} = 5730\text{ y}$), the specific activity is rather high and the mass of the substance is very small, if stable isotopes are absent. For example, 1 GBq ^{14}C ($\approx 27\text{ mCi}$) corresponds to a mass of only 6.06 mg ^{14}C and a specific activity of 165 GBq per g of ^{14}C . Due to the presence of small amounts of stable isotopes of carbon, specific activities of up to about 100 GBq ^{14}C per gram of carbon are obtained in practice. Synthesis of ^{14}C -labeled carbon compounds of this specific activity means handling milligram amounts and requires small pieces of equipment and special precautions. Reactions in closed systems, use of vacuum lines, and cooling traps are favorable.

The term carrier-free is often used to indicate the absence of stable isotopes or longer-lived radioisotopes of the radionuclide considered. However, due to the omnipresence of most stable elements, carrier-free radioisotopes of stable elements are, in general, not available. The presence of stable isotopes or longer-lived radioisotopes has to be taken into account, and the specific activity is smaller than calculated by Eq. (11.2). As long as the presence of such other isotopes cannot be excluded, it is more correct to distinguish "no-carrier-added" (n.c.a.) and "carrier-added" radionuclides. On the other hand, radioisotopes of radioelements are carrier-free if longer-lived radioisotopes are absent.

11.1.3

Microamounts of Radioactive Substances

From the previous sections it is evident that radionuclides of high specific activity often represent very small amounts (microamounts, non-weighable amounts $<1\text{ }\mu\text{g}$) of matter, especially if the half-lives are short. Handling such microamounts requires special precautions, because in the absence of measurable amounts of carriers the radionuclides are microcomponents and their chemical behavior may be different from that observed for macrocomponents. This aspect is of special importance if the system contains liquid/solid, gas/solid, or liquid/liquid interfaces. The percentage of radionuclides sorbed on the walls of a container depends on the chemical form (species) of the radionuclide, its concentration, and specific activity, and on the properties of the container material. At high specific activity of a radionuclide in solution, the surface of a glass beaker generally offers an excess of surface sorption sites.

Glass surfaces have an ion-exchange capacity on the order of $10^{-10}\text{ mol cm}^{-2}$ ($\approx 10^{14}\text{ ions cm}^{-2}$) and a similar number of sorption sites is available for chemisorption. Thus, 100 ml glass beakers have an ion-exchange capacity of about 10^{-8} mol corresponding to a concentration of $10^{-7}\text{ mol l}^{-1}$ in 100 ml. Therefore, sorption on glass walls may be marked at concentrations below $10^{-6}\text{ mol l}^{-1}$. By comparison with Table 11.1 it is obvious that, in the absence of carriers, even long-lived radionuclides may easily be sorbed on glass walls by ion exchange or chemisorption.

Chemisorption is very pronounced if the radionuclide is able to react with the surface. An example is the sorption of hydroxo complexes of tri- and tetravalent

elements by the silanol groups on glass surfaces. Sorption increases with the formation of mononuclear hydroxo complexes in solution and decreases with the condensation to polynuclear complexes at higher pH values. Several measures may be taken to suppress ion exchange or chemisorption of traces of radionuclides on glass surfaces:

- high concentration of H^+ to suppress ion exchange and hydrolysis;
- high concentration of non-isotopic cations, anions, or other substances to suppress ion exchange and adsorption of the radionuclides considered;
- hydrophobization of the glass surface (e.g., by silanizing with trichlorosilane) to prevent ion exchange and chemisorption.

The surfaces of plastic materials, such as polyethylene, polypropylene, or Perspex, do not exhibit ion exchange, but adsorption may be pronounced, in particular adsorption of organic compounds including organic complexes of radionuclides.

Sorption of radionuclides on particulates in solution is frequently observed. The particles may be coarsely or finely dispersed. Their surface properties (surface layer, charge, ion-exchange, and sorption properties) play a major role. In general, they offer a great number of sorption sites on the surface, and microamounts of radionuclides may be found on the surface of these particles instead of in solution. Sorption of radionuclides on colloidal particles leads to the formation of radiocolloids (carrier colloids, Section 11.4).

Reactions at gas/solid interfaces may lead to sorption of radionuclides from the gas phase or they may cause loss of activity of solid samples by interaction with the gas phase. For example, $Ba^{14}CO_3$ exhibits loss of $^{14}CO_2$ to moist air due to the isotope exchange $^{14}CO_3^{2-}(s)/^{12}CO_2(g)$ in the presence of water vapor. The specific activity of solid samples may be reduced appreciably by such reactions.

Separation of non-weighable amounts of radioactive substances requires application of suitable techniques. Precipitation is, in general, not possible, because the solubility product cannot be exceeded. Coprecipitation may be used after addition of a suitable carrier. An isotopic carrier must be in the same chemical state as the radionuclide and leads to marked lowering of the specific activity. A non-isotopic carrier must coprecipitate the radionuclide efficiently and it must be separable from the radionuclide after coprecipitation.

According to Hahn, two possibilities are distinguished in the case of coprecipitation or cocrystallization:

- coprecipitation (cocrystallization) by isomorphous substitution; and
- coprecipitation (cocrystallization) by adsorption.

Radionuclides that are able to form normal or anomalous mixed crystals with the macrocomponent are incorporated at lattice sites. In most cases, the distribution in the lattice is heterogeneous, that is, the concentration of the microcomponent varies with the depth. If the solubility of the microcomponent is lower than that of the macrocomponent, it is enriched in the inner parts of the crystals. Heterogeneous distribution may even out over longer periods of time by diffusion or recrystallization.

For homogeneous distribution of a microcomponent (i) and a macrocomponent (ii) in a solid phase (s) and a liquid phase (l), Nernst's distribution law is valid and the following relation is obtained:

$$\frac{(c_1 / c_2)_s}{(c_1 / c_2)_l} = \frac{(n_1 / n_2)_s}{(n_1 / n_2)_l} = K_h \quad (11.3)$$

where c_1 and c_2 are the concentrations and n_1 and n_2 the mole numbers. K_h is called the homogeneous distribution coefficient.

In the case of heterogeneous distribution, Nernst's distribution law holds only for the respective surface layer in equilibrium with the solution and the relation is

$$\frac{\log n_1^o / (n_1^o - n_2)}{\log n_2^o / (n_2^o - n_1)} = K_l \quad (11.4)$$

where n_1 and n_2 are the mole numbers of the microcomponent and the macrocomponent in the solid and n_1^o and n_2^o are the total numbers of moles present. K_l is called the logarithmic distribution coefficient.

These relations have been verified for the distribution of ^{226}Ra as a microcomponent in BaSO_4 . At elevated temperature, a homogeneous distribution is obtained after some hours, whereas a heterogeneous distribution is observed at low temperature and fast separation of solid and solution. A heterogeneous distribution is also found after crystallization by slow evaporation of the solvent.

The fraction of a radionuclide present as the microcomponent that is separated in the cases of homogeneous and heterogeneous distribution by coprecipitation or cocrystallization is plotted in Figure 11.3 as a function of the precipitation or crystallization of the macrocomponent for various values of homogeneous and

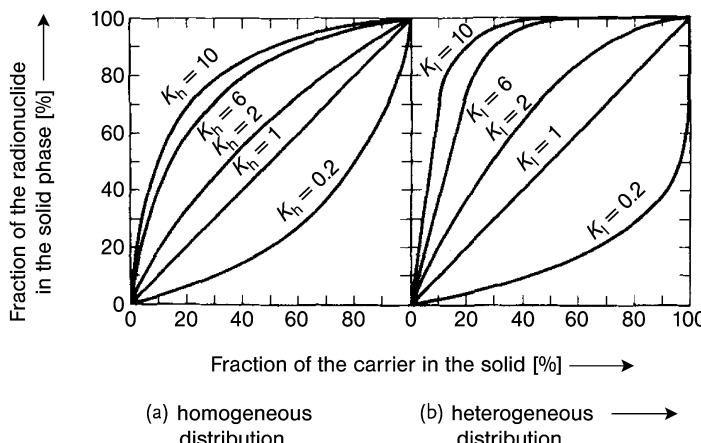


Figure 11.3 Fraction of the radionuclide in the solid phase as a function of fractional precipitation or crystallization.

logarithmic distribution coefficients. Knowledge of these values is important for separation by fractional precipitation or crystallization. Figure 11.3 shows that separation is more effective in the case of a heterogeneous distribution, provided that $K_l > 1$. For example, at a distribution coefficient of 6, precipitation of 50% of the macrocomponent leads to coprecipitation of 98.4% of the microcomponent in the case of a heterogeneous distribution and only to coprecipitation of 86% in the case of a homogeneous distribution. Therefore, fast precipitation or slow evaporation at low temperature is most effective for separation of radionuclides by fractional precipitation or crystallization, respectively.

Coprecipitation of microamounts of radioactive substances by adsorption depends on the surface properties such as the surface charge and the specific surface area of the solid. For instance, cationic species are preferably sorbed on surfaces carrying negative surface charges, and hydroxides are very effective sorbents, because of their high specific surface area. Microcomponents adsorbed on particles formed in the early stages of precipitation or crystallization are partly occluded in the course of crystal growth (inner adsorption). As an example, coprecipitation of n.c.a. ^{140}La with BaSO_4 by adsorption is shown in Figure 11.4 as a function of time after the beginning of precipitation. The amount of ^{140}La occluded in the BaSO_4 crystals decreases with time, mainly due to Ostwald ripening, whereas the amount of ^{140}La adsorbed at the surface of the BaSO_4 crystals increases.

If macroamounts of other elements are to be separated from microamounts of radioactive substances by precipitation, isotopic or non-isotopic hold-back carriers may be added to suppress coprecipitation of the radioactive substances.

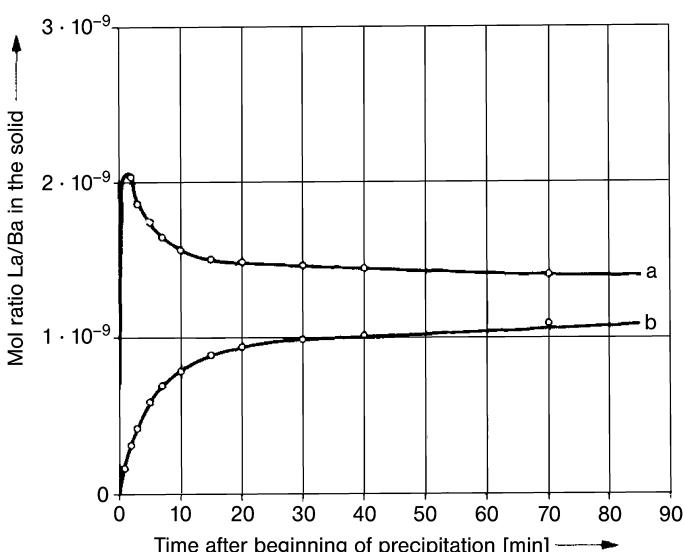


Figure 11.4 Coprecipitation of carrier-free La with BaSO_4 : (a) La occluded; (b) La adsorbed at the surface (according to [1]).

In ion-exchange and chromatographic procedures, microamounts of radioactive substances may be lost by sorption on the ion exchangers or sorbents or on the walls of the columns. Small amounts of impurities in the materials used may be responsible for unexpected reactions and losses.

The most favorable separation method for microamounts is solvent extraction, because the number of possible ion-exchange and sorption sites on solid surfaces is relatively small. However, small amounts of impurities in the organic or aqueous phases may also lead to unexpected behavior of microcomponents.

Many effects described in this section increase with decreasing amounts of the radioactive substance. If the number of atoms or molecules becomes very small ($\ll 100$), the usual thermodynamic descriptions are no longer applicable. The distribution of one or several atoms of an element or of several molecules in a system is no longer defined, because the law of mass action, partition functions, and thermodynamic functions, such as chemical potential, Gibbs free energy, and entropy, are based on the properties of a multitude of atoms or molecules of the same kind.

The rate of reaction between two microcomponents (i) and (ii) is $R = kc_1c_2$, and if both concentrations c_1 and c_2 are extremely small, R is also extremely small, and the microcomponents (i) and (ii) cannot be assumed to be in equilibrium.

Single-atom chemistry is of particular importance if only single atoms are available for chemical studies, as in the case of the heaviest elements. The short-lived isotopes of these elements can only be produced at a rate of one atom at a time, and the investigation of their chemical properties requires special considerations.

The equilibrium constant K of a chemical reaction $A + B \leftrightarrow C + D$ is given by $K = (a_C \cdot a_D)/(a_A \cdot a_B)$, where a_A , a_B , a_C , and a_D are the chemical activities. However, if only one atom is present, it cannot exist at the same time in the form of A and C and a_A or a_C must be zero. Consequently, in single-atom chemistry, K is no longer defined. The same holds for $\Delta G = -RT\ln K$, the free enthalpy of the reaction. In order to overcome this problem, in single-atom chemistry, the probabilities of finding the single atom in the form of A or C are introduced instead of the chemical activities or concentrations, respectively, and by use of these probabilities, equilibrium constants and single-particle free enthalpies can be defined.

An example is the distribution equilibrium of a single atom between two phases, where the distribution coefficient K_d is defined by the probabilities of finding the single atom in one phase or in the other. If a one-step partition method is applied, K_d must be measured repeatedly many times, in order to obtain a statistically relevant result. Much more favorable is the use of a multistage method, particularly a chromatographic method, in which the partition of the single atom is taking place many times successively.

In chemical experiments with short-lived single atoms, it is necessary to take into account the time that is necessary to obtain chemical equilibrium. In this respect, chromatographic methods comprising fast adsorption and desorption processes are also very favorable.

Moreover, the half-life of a single radioactive atom cannot be measured, and even if the half-life is known, the instant at which the atom will undergo disintegration cannot be predicted. Radioactive decay, chemical kinetics, and chemical equilibria are governed by the laws of probability and many measurements with single atoms are necessary to establish the statistics and to obtain relevant results. With regard to chemical properties, it is important that all the atoms are present in the same chemical form (same species).

The chemical behavior of small numbers of atoms in interstellar space, that is, in an environment that is virtually free of matter, also exhibits some special features. Because energies cannot be transmitted to or from other atoms or molecules, exothermic reactions lead to immediate decomposition and endothermic reactions are not possible.

11.1.4 Radiocolloids

Radiocolloids are colloidal forms of microamounts of radioactive substances. Their formation was first observed in 1913 by Friedrich Paneth in his research on the separation of ^{210}Bi and ^{218}Po . Radiocolloids can be separated from aqueous solutions by ultrafiltration, centrifugation, dialysis, and electrophoresis. They can be detected with high sensitivity by autoradiography. As an example, the autoradiograph of a radiocolloid of ^{234}Th is shown in Figure 11.5.

In order to understand the nature of radiocolloids, knowledge of the general properties of colloids is needed. Colloids are finely dispersed particles in a liquid phase, a gas phase, or a solid. The size of colloidal particles is in the range between that of molecules or ions and that of particles visible by means of a light microscope, that is, between about 1 nm and about 0.45 μm . The upper value corresponds to the mean wavelength of visible light. Large molecules, in particular polymers and biomolecules, approach or exceed the upper value and may also form colloids.

Like ions and small molecules, colloids are considered to be components of the phase in which they are suspended. In general, the metastable colloidal state exists

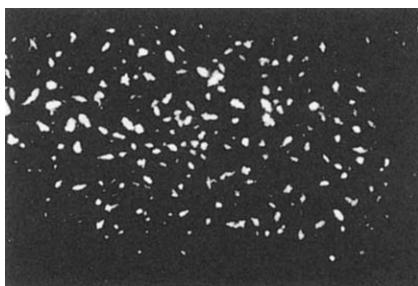


Figure 11.5 Autoradiograph of a radiocolloid (^{234}Th , pH ≈ 3).

for longer periods of time (up to several months) and colloidal particles may be transported with water or air over long distances.

Small particles have a large specific surface area and a relatively large specific surface energy. Therefore, they have the tendency to form particles of lower specific surface energy, that is, they are metastable with respect to larger particles. The main feature of colloids is that aggregation to larger particles is prevented by mutual repulsion, for example, in water by electric charges of the same sign in the case of hydrophobic colloids, or by shells of water molecules in the case of hydrophilic colloids.

A colloidal solution is also called a sol, in contrast to a gel, which exhibits the properties of a solid but contains large amounts of solvent and is amorphous. Typical examples are a sol and a gel of silicic acid (silica gel). Colloidal particles of inorganic hydroxides ($\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot x\text{H}_2\text{O}$, $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot x\text{H}_2\text{O}$, $\text{TiO}_2 \cdot x\text{H}_2\text{O}$, $\text{ThO}_2 \cdot x\text{H}_2\text{O}$, and others) often carry positive charges. By the addition of ions with opposite charge, neutralization and coagulation may occur. Therefore, colloids of this kind are sensitive toward electrolytes. Other hydrophilic colloids, such as colloidal polysilicic acid, are stabilized by a shell of water molecules and are less sensitive to the presence of electrolytes. Hydrophobic colloids may be stabilized by surface-active substances in such a way that the hydrophobic part of these substances is bound on the surface, whereas the hydrophilic part is directed to the outside and leads to mutual repulsion of the particles.

Many organic molecules are large enough to form colloids, and organic colloids are frequently encountered in the life sciences. Humic substances are found in natural waters and may form complexes with radionuclides.

Generally, radiocolloids may be generated in two ways:

- The radionuclide or the labeled compound may form an intrinsic colloid (*Eigenkolloid*, sometimes also called a “real colloid”).
- The radionuclide or the labeled compound may be sorbed on an already-existing colloid which serves as carrier (carrier colloid, *Fremdkolloid*, sometimes also called a “pseudocolloid”).

Formation of an intrinsic colloid is only possible if the solubility of the radionuclide or the labeled compound is exceeded. If an isotopic or a non-isotopic carrier is present, the radionuclide or the labeled compound will be incorporated if the solubility of the carrier is exceeded. In this case, a carrier colloid is formed containing the radionuclide or the labeled compound in a homogeneous or heterogeneous distribution. A carrier colloid is also formed if the radionuclide or the labeled compound is sorbed on an already-existing colloid. This may be an inorganic colloid such as polysilicic acid or colloidal iron(III) hydroxide, or an organic colloid such as humic acid. Because colloids have a high specific surface area, the probability of formation of carrier colloids by sorption of radionuclides or labeled compounds is high if colloids are present. This probability increases with increasing concentration of colloids and with decreasing concentration of radionuclides or labeled compounds and their carriers. Both kinds of carrier colloids are real colloids, not “pseudocolloids.”

It is obvious that the formation of radiocolloids will be observed:

- if colloids of other origins are present; or
- if the solubility of the radionuclide, the labeled compound, or a suitable carrier is exceeded.

Colloids are found in many systems, for example, in natural waters and in the air. Traces of colloids formed by dust particles or by particles given off from the walls of containers are practically omnipresent. They can only be removed by careful ultrafiltration. If a radionuclide or a labeled compound enters such a system, there is a high probability that it will be sorbed on the colloids, provided that the competition from other ions or molecules is not too strong. Only if the presence of colloids from other origins is excluded, and if the solubilities of relevant species are not exceeded, can the formation of radiocolloids by microamounts of radionuclides be neglected.

In aqueous solutions, generation of radiocolloids is favored by hydrolysis of the radionuclide considered. Mononuclear hydroxo complexes may form colloids by condensation to polynuclear complexes if their concentration is high enough or they may be sorbed on the surface of colloids from other origins. Formation of radiocolloids of these kinds can be prevented by a low pH or addition of complexing agents. For instance, addition of F^- ions prevents formation of radiocolloids of ^{95}Zr .

Commonly, a distinction is made between genuine solutions containing only matter in molecular dispersion (ions, molecules) and colloidal solutions containing colloidal particles. As already mentioned, colloids are also considered to be components of the phase in which they are suspended.

Like normal colloids, radiocolloids show different behavior from that of ions or molecules. For instance, they are generally not sorbed on ion exchangers or chromatographic columns.

It should be emphasized that the (metastable) colloidal state cannot be described by thermodynamic functions. Consequently, a thermodynamic description of a system fails in the presence of colloids. For example, the solubility product is well defined for certain (in general crystalline) solids and takes into account the ions in equilibrium with these solids. Non-ionic and colloidal forms, however, are not taken into account.

11.1.5

Tracer Techniques

Tracer techniques comprise all methods in which microamounts (traces) of radionuclides or labeled compounds are added to a system, in order to pursue (trace) the fate, transport, or chemical reaction of a certain element or compound in that system. Radioactive tracers are preferably used, because they can be detected and measured in very low concentrations and with high sensitivity, as is evident from Table 11.1. With a measuring period of 10 min and an overall counting efficiency of 20%, 10 Bq can be determined with a statistical error of about 3%.

The prerequisite of tracer techniques is that the radionuclide is in the same chemical form as the species to be investigated. At least, it must exhibit the same behavior, for instance, in the study of transport processes. The same chemical behavior can be assumed in the case of isotopic tracers, provided that isotope effects can be neglected. However, isotope effects are only marked for light atoms, in particular hydrogen, for which kinetic and equilibrium isotope effects have to be taken into account in the case of substitution of H by D or T.

Tracer techniques offer the unique possibility of studying the kinetics of chemical reactions in chemical equilibria in which one isotope is exchanged for another (isotopic exchange reactions, reaction enthalpy $\Delta H \approx 0$, reaction entropy $\Delta S \neq 0$). Isotopic exchange reactions have found broad application for kinetic studies in homogeneous and heterogeneous systems.

Besides the investigation of isotopic exchange reactions, tracer techniques are applied in various fields of science and technology:

- radioanalysis;
- investigation of bonding and reaction mechanisms in chemistry and biochemistry;
- measurement of diffusion and self-diffusion;
- study of pathways of elements or compounds in biological systems, in the human body, and in the environment;
- application for diagnostic purposes in nuclear medicine;
- investigation of transport processes in industrial equipment;
- study of corrosion and wear.

The various applications of tracer techniques will be discussed in more detail in Chapters 21 to 23.

11.2

Target Preparation

In our discussion of the techniques used in the production of radioisotopes, the targets are the next point of interest. The techniques used to prepare targets for nuclear bombardments depend on the type of experiment and on the nature of the irradiation. In the following, we discuss separately targets for reactor irradiations, thick-target accelerator targets, thin accelerator targets, and the measurement of the homogeneity of the thin targets and their target thickness.

Sample preparation for reactor irradiations is generally rather straightforward, though some special considerations are necessary. These concern the containers for samples to be exposed and depend on the neutron flux and the length of bombardment. For irradiations on the order of minutes to hours in the modest fluxes of many research reactors, plastic vials are often satisfactory and give rise to rather low activity levels. For longer irradiations and higher fluxes, samples are often sealed in quartz glass vessels. After irradiation, these must often be allowed to cool for some time to let the intense $^{2.6}\text{h}^{31}\text{Si}$ activity decay. Thought must also

be given to the arrangement for opening these vessels without undue hazards to personnel and contamination hazards. The thermal stability of the substance to be irradiated is another problem to be considered. Some reactors have special water-cooled irradiation facilities. The irradiation of aqueous solutions creates special problems; the radiation decomposition of water can build up dangerous pressures and provisions are necessary for venting or catalytically recombining the gases. Self-shielding may be a problem for substances with high neutron capture cross-sections. As an example, consider a 0.1 mm layer of gold where the neutron capture cross-section for thermal neutrons is 100 b. Here the flux depression is already 6%.

In accelerator bombardments, the variety of targeting problems is so large that only a few general remarks can be made. When the production of the radionuclide is the only goal without the need to characterize quantitatively the nuclear reaction involved, it is adequate to use a thick target in which the bombarding particles are appreciably degraded in energy. For example, if a 40 MeV beam of ${}^4\text{He}$ ions is available, and if we intend to produce a radionuclide in an (α, n) reaction, we would use a target thick enough to degrade the beam to the (α, n) threshold to maximize the yield of the desired radionuclide. On the other hand, if it were desirable to produce the (α, n) product with minimal contamination by the $(\alpha, 2n)$ product, we would not use the 40 MeV ${}^4\text{He}$ ions but would first degrade the beam with degrader foils below the threshold of the $(\alpha, 2n)$ reaction.

Because, in accelerator bombardments, the energy dissipation in the target can become on the order of a kilowatt over an area of a square centimeter, metal targets soldered to a water-cooled backing plate are useful. If non-metallic elements or compounds need to be irradiated, targets can be made by pressing powders into grooves on a cooled backing plate. Cooling can be assisted by blowing helium over the target surface. Liquid or gas targets, either stationary or flowing, are also used in some applications.

In the largest variety of accelerator experiments, thin targets are needed. The appropriate target thickness depends on the particular information that is sought. In experiments designed to measure excitation functions (cross-sections as a function of incident energy), the target must be thin enough so that the energy degradation of the bombarding particle in the target will not cause a significant change in the cross-section, typically a milligram per square centimeter. If the spectra of projectiles produced in a reaction are to be measured, the criterion for maximum target thickness will be set by the energy loss of these secondaries in the target. Likewise, if an experiment is aiming at the determination of momenta and angular distributions of the recoil nuclei, the targets need to be so thin that these recoiling reaction products will not undergo appreciable scattering or degradation on their way out of the target. This may require targets of no more than a few micrograms per square centimeter.

The need to suppress secondary reactions caused by particles produced in the primary interactions, if the products of such secondary reactions interfere with the measurement, may be another limitation on target thickness. The product of a $(p, p\pi^+)$ reaction with high-energy protons, for example, is the same as that of an

(n, p) reaction on the same target. Thus, in an attempt to measure the tiny cross-section (10^{-4} b) of a (p, $p\pi^+$) reaction, the targets used must be thin enough so that the (n, p) reactions caused by low-energy neutrons produced in the target do not swamp the sought-for effect. The problematic may depend on the number of secondaries per primary interaction, on the ratio of primary to secondary cross-sections, and on the angular distribution of the secondaries. In practice, it may be necessary to irradiate targets of several different thicknesses and to extrapolate the results to zero target thickness.

For the production of thin targets, in principle, whenever suitable foils are commercially available they offer the simplest solution. However, not many metals are available in thicknesses below a milligram per square centimeter; among those are aluminum, nickel, and gold. Vacuum evaporation has been used to prepare targets of a large variety of metals, some non-metallic elements, and some compounds. The method is wasteful of material, but has occasionally been used to make separated-isotope targets. The evaporated films are deposited on a variety of backing materials (metal foils, plastic films). Plastic films for target backings are usually prepared by letting a few drops of a suitable solution of the plastic spread on distilled water and, after evaporation of the solvent, picking up the film on a metal frame. Useful plastics are: Formvar, soluble in chloroform, collodium, soluble in amyl acetate, and a tough resin called VYNS, a polyvinyl acetate-polyvinyl chloride copolymer, soluble in cyclohexanone. Film thicknesses are usually 5 to $10 \mu\text{g cm}^{-2}$. If an unsupported target is required, techniques are available for stripping off or dissolving the backing. Probably the most useful is evaporation on a layer of water-soluble material such as BaCl₂, NaCl, or glucose on glass, followed by gentle dissolution of this intermediate layer in water, where the desired film is floated off. Self-supporting foils with thicknesses down to about $10 \mu\text{g cm}^{-2}$ have been prepared in this way. For the deposition of small amounts of material with high efficiency, cathodic sputtering has been used as well.

A widely used method for target preparation is electrodeposition. It is not restricted to the deposition of metals, but can be used for cathodic deposition of hydroxides or other compounds. Electrodeposition can be made nearly quantitative and is therefore suitable for use with enriched isotopes. Molecular plating, that is, electrodeposition of molecular species from organic solvents, has been widely used. This is the method that has been applied in the preparation of actinide targets used in hot fusion reactions with beams of ^{18}O through ^{48}Ca to produce transactinide elements up to Z = 118 at this time, see Chapter 17. Materials such as ^{238}U , $^{242,244}\text{Pu}$, ^{243}Am , ^{248}Cm , ^{249}Bk , and ^{249}Cf have been deposited at the cathode by molecular plating in the form of hydroxides on thin metal foils such as $\approx 2 \mu\text{m}$ Ti mounted on supporting frames. In the heavy-ion beam, these targets are “baked in” by bombarding them for typically 10 min at a rather low beam intensity and by increasing the beam intensity every 10 min until the maximum tolerable beam intensity is reached. This way, the amorphous hydroxide deposits are transformed into an oxide layer. To cope with the heat load during bombardment, rotating target wheels have been used for some time, where the heated target spot is continuously rotated out of the beam and allowed to cool by heat radiation before it

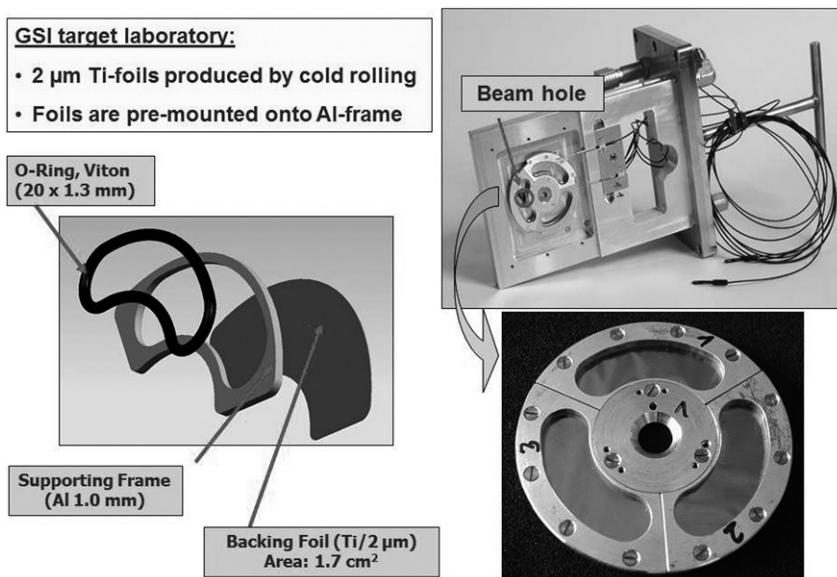


Figure 11.6 Open cassette with the TASCA target wheel, structure of one target segment, and a fully mounted target wheel. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [2].)

is again hit by the beam. The target wheel is mounted in a special box together with the target wheel drive and fiber glass optics for rotation speed control. Thus, the rotating target is confined in a nearly closed container in order to protect the beam line and the experimental apparatus against contamination by the highly radioactive target material. Figure 11.6 shows the open cassette with the target wheel as used in the TransActinide Separator and Chemistry Apparatus (TASCA), a newly installed gas-filled separator at the GSI Helmholtz Center for Heavy-Ion Research. The target wheel rotates synchronized with the 5 ms macropulse of the UNILAC at a rotation speed of 2000 rpm. A turn of 120° corresponding to one of three target segments takes about 10 ms. The irradiation sequence is such that after segment 1, first segment 3 is irradiated, and subsequently segment 2, and so forth (sequence 1–3–2–1– . . .). Figure 11.6 also shows a view of one of the banana-shaped target segments with 2 µm Ti backing, Al frame, and O-ring sealing that is needed in the electrolysis cell. Figure 11.6 further shows three segments mounted in one complete wheel. For molecular plating, the actinide nitrate is dissolved in 5 to 10 µl of nitric acid and the aqueous phase is dissolved in a small volume (\approx 1 ml) of isopropanol, transferred into the plating cell (Figure 11.7), where the volume is subsequently increased to 16 ml with isobutanol. At the top Figure 11.7 shows schematically the plating cell with the cathode assembly with the Ti backing to which the Ti foil of the target segment is clamped, the electrolysis cell made from polyetherketone (PEEK), and the anode assembly containing a palladium foil of the same size and shape as that of the target backing. This results in

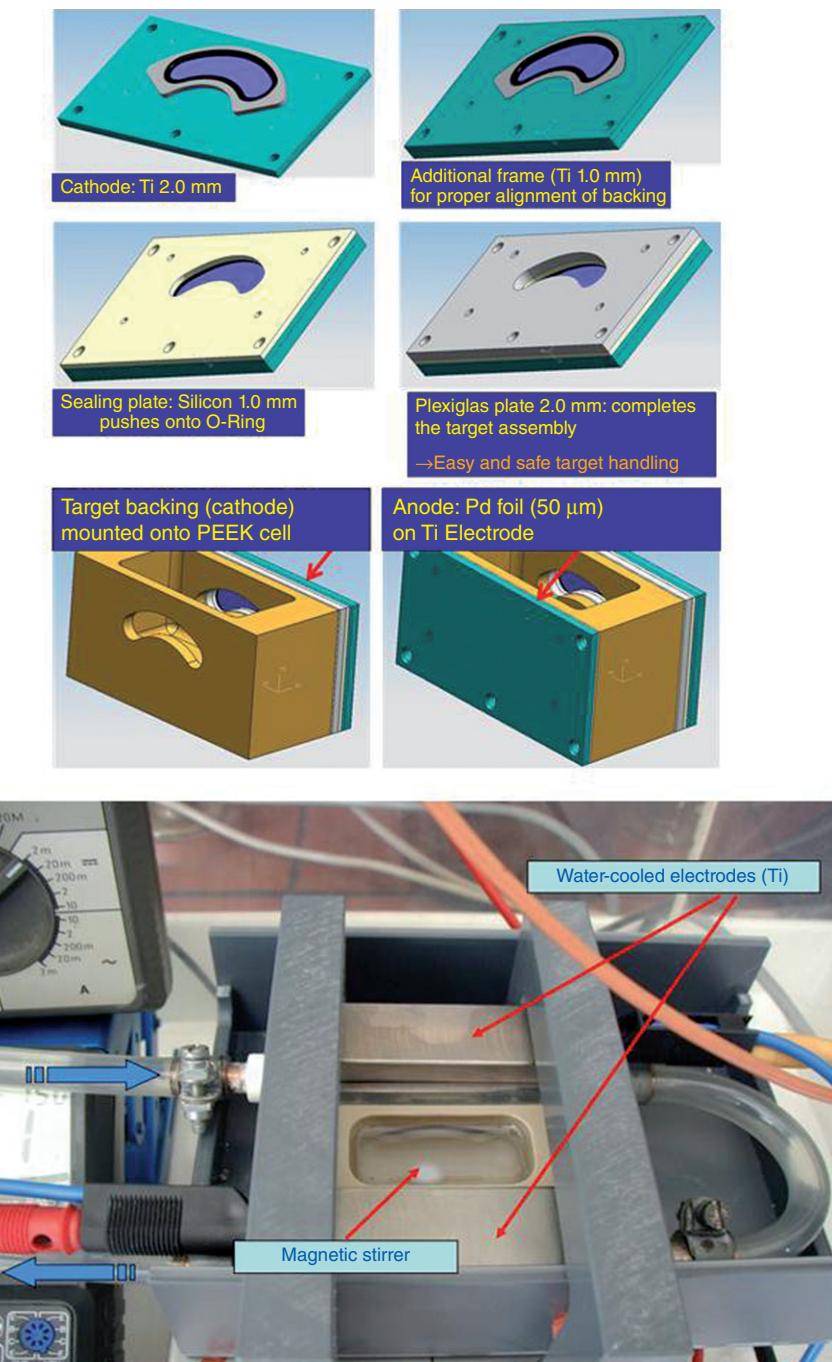


Figure 11.7 Plating cell for the electrode position of actinide targets for the TASCA target wheel (top), and details of the cathode assembly. Photograph (bottom) of the plating cell in operation. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [3].)

a homogeneous electric field between anode and cathode. At the bottom Figure 11.7 shows a photograph of the complete setup with two water-cooled Ti blocks attached to the electrodes in order to keep the temperature constant during electrodeposition. The backing foil of the target backing is glued to the Al frame and premounted onto the cathode assembly. A sealing plate made of silicone and a cover plate made of plexiglass completes the cathode assembly. The cathode is then screwed to the PEEK cell whereby the O-ring seals the target against the plating cell. The electrolyte is stirred by a magnetic stirrer operated at 1000 rpm. Molecular plating is done by applying a voltage of 150 V, yielding a current density of up to 1.5 mA cm^{-2} . Deposition yields on the order of 90% are achieved within 6 h at room temperature at a typical target thickness of $500 \mu\text{g cm}^{-2}$.

Subsequent to the molecular plating, the target thickness is determined indirectly by neutron activation analysis (Section 20.3) by measuring the residual concentration of the actinide element in the electrolyte solution. An aliquot of 1 ml is transferred into a PE tube for the irradiation. A standard sample of the same actinide is irradiated together with the samples in order to be independent of possible variations in the neutron flux. Prior to the determination of the residual actinide concentration in the electrolyte by γ -ray spectroscopy, the samples are allowed to cool down with respect to short-lived interfering activities. The surface morphology of the deposited layers is investigated by scanning electron microscopy (SEM). In addition, energy dispersive X-ray spectrometry (EDS) gives information about the chemical composition of the deposited layer. This yielded the information that the actinide is not deposited in the form of its nitrate in which it was present in the electrolyte, but as the hydroxide. The target thickness is also controlled by α -particle spectroscopy. The shift of the spectral line to lower energies when a foil is interposed between source and detector is a measure of the average foil thickness over the area of the beam.

Other methods include weighing an accurately measured area, which is often the method of choice for self-supporting targets. It can also be supplied to backed targets if the backing material is weighed separately before target deposition and if the ratio of target weight to backing weight is not too small. In experiments performed in external beams with particle detectors, it is sometimes practical to determine target thicknesses by means of Rutherford scattering, see Section 20.12. This requires measurement of both the primary beam and scattered beam intensities and accurate knowledge of the beam energy and scattering angle. This can be used, by the way, as a very useful on-line monitoring of the target integrity during the course of an experiment. Occasionally, it may be practical to determine the target thickness after an irradiation. This may be done by dissolving the target and analyzing the solution for the target material.

Radiographic imaging (RI) can provide important information about the homogeneity and the thickness of radioactive targets on thin backings. The FLA7000 apparatus from FUJIFILM Corporation uses reusable imaging plates (IPs). Different IPs are available for β and γ emitters and for α emitters. The IP consists of crystallites with sizes of 25 or $50 \mu\text{m}$ which will be excited into a stable excited state by radiation. During the reading process by a 650 nm laser, the amount of

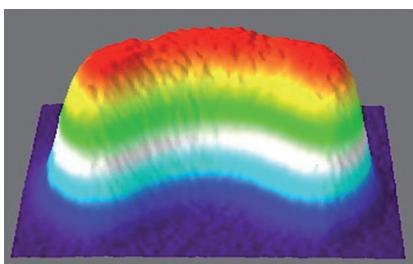


Figure 11.8 Photo-stimulated luminescence picture of an actinide target for the TASCA target wheel. (Courtesy K. Eberhardt.)

emerging luminescence light is graded into grayscale levels which are converted to the arbitrary unit photo-stimulated luminescence (PSL). Figure 11.8 shows the PSL picture of an actinide target; it is seen that this target is acceptably homogeneous.

11.3

Measuring Beam Intensity and Fluxes

A measure of the yield of a radionuclide produced in a nuclear reaction induced by charged particles is the cross-section, σ (cm^2), given as

$$\sigma = \frac{A}{N\varphi(1 - e^{-\lambda t})} \quad (11.5)$$

where N is the number of target atoms per square centimeter, φ the projectile flux (s^{-1}), λ the decay constant (s^{-1}), and A the produced activity (s^{-1}). Thus to determine a cross-section, we need to measure the projectile beam intensity. The most common technique for measuring the intensity of a charged particle beam is through the use of a Faraday cup. The beam is stopped in an electrically isolated section of beam pipe, Figure 11.9, and the collected charge is measured with a current integrator. The beam intensity is the current divided by the charge on each ion. As the beam will liberate secondary electrons in the material in which it stops, care must be taken regarding the loss of these secondary electrons from the Faraday cup. If these electrons escape, their positive ion partners will add to the positive charges of the stopped beam particles causing an overestimate of the beam current. Therefore, the Faraday cup is made as a long cylinder to inhibit electron escape geometrically, and a magnetic field produced by permanent magnets surrounding the cylinder is applied to the cup along with a suppressing high voltage (-1.5 kV) to further prevent electron loss.

When the energy of the beam is too large to be stopped in a Faraday cup, the beam intensity is monitored by a secondary ionization chamber having thin entrance and exit windows. They measure the energy loss when the beam traverses

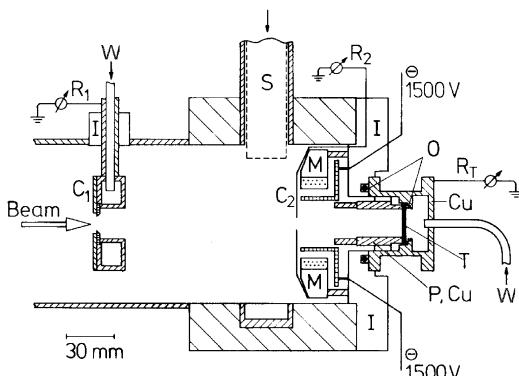


Figure 11.9 Faraday cup for high-intensity bombardments of water-cooled production targets or beam dumps at the UNILAC accelerator: C_1 and C_2 , circular beam collimators; Cu, copper parts; I, insulator; W, de-ionized cooling water; M, magnet (magnetic field 1 kG); O, O-ring; P, screw

cylinder pressing the target, T, into the copper holder; R, current readings; S, slider valve. The space between S and T can be evacuated or ventilated separately.
(Reproduced from [4] by M. Schädel *et al.* with the permission of Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

them, and they must be calibrated to give absolute beam intensities. If the beam intensity is less than 10^6 particles s^{-1} , individual particles can be counted, for example, in a plastic scintillator detector.

When performing irradiations with neutrons, the flux (φ in Eq. (11.5) is given in neutrons $cm^{-2} s^{-1}$ and N is the total number of target atoms) is measured using a monitor reaction. A thin foil of a pure element, most commonly a gold foil, is placed in the irradiating flux near the target and irradiated simultaneously with the target. Then both the reaction products from the target and in the monitor foil are counted by γ -ray spectroscopy using a Ge detector. The flux is calculated using the known cross-section for the monitor reaction. Given the fact that the target and the monitor foil have been exposed to the same flux, we have for the activity of the reaction products from the target and in the monitor foil, A_{target} and A_{monitor} , respectively, at the end of the irradiation

$$A_{\text{target}} = N_t \sigma_t \varphi (1 - e^{-\lambda_t t})$$

$$A_{\text{monitor}} = N_m \sigma_m \varphi (1 - e^{-\lambda_m t})$$

where the cross-section for the reaction of interest, substituting φ in terms of the monitor reaction, is

$$\sigma_t = \frac{A_{\text{target}}}{A_{\text{monitor}}} \cdot \frac{N_t}{N_m} \cdot \frac{(1 - e^{-\lambda_m t})}{(1 - e^{-\lambda_t t})} \cdot \sigma_m$$

The same procedure is applicable for high-energy protons. Here typical monitor reactions are $^{27}\text{Al} \rightarrow ^{24}\text{Na}$, $^{27}\text{Al} \rightarrow ^{22}\text{Na}$, $^{27}\text{Al} \rightarrow ^{18}\text{F}$, $^{12}\text{C} \rightarrow ^7\text{Be}$, where the arrows indicate a complex reaction path. The loss of recoils from the monitor or target

foils can be corrected for by irradiating a stack of three identical foils and only counting the center foil.

The measurement of neutron fluxes by foil activation is more complicated because the monitor cross-sections are energy dependent. The simplest case is monitoring thermal neutron fluxes. Thermal neutron activation monitors with odd-*A* isotopes with large thermal (n, γ) cross-sections are selected. The (n, γ) activation cross-sections vary as $1/v$, although some nuclides have resonances in the capture cross-sections for neutrons with energies between 1 and 1000 eV. A correction for resonance capture can be made by irradiating the monitor foils with and without a Cd cover. The (n, γ) cross-section for Cd below 0.4 eV is very large and is small for energies above this. Thus, very few low-energy neutrons will penetrate the Cd. Irradiation of the foil without the Cd cover will cause reactions with thermal neutrons and resonance neutrons, while the Cd-covered monitor foil will just respond to resonance neutrons. So-called threshold monitor foils where the activating reaction has an energy threshold such as (n, p), (n, α), and ($n, 2n$) reactions are also in use. By irradiating a set of threshold monitor foils with different thresholds with neutrons, one can determine the relative amounts of different energy groups in the neutron energy spectrum. Details can be found in Knoll [5] and Tsoufanidis [6].

11.4

Neutron Spectrum in Nuclear Reactors

As we briefly indicated in the preceding section, the neutron spectrum from a nuclear reactor is typically divided into two components: a thermalized flux with a Maxwell–Boltzmann energy distribution; and an epithermal flux whose energy distribution is proportional to the reciprocal neutron energy, $1/E_n$.

11.4.1

Thermal Neutrons

In most nuclear reactors, neutrons that are in thermal equilibrium with the moderator, at room temperature, have by far the highest flux. The velocity of thermal neutrons exhibits a Maxwell distribution where the number of neutrons having a velocity between v and $v + dv$ is expressed in terms of the total number of neutrons, temperature, and velocity. Neutron density per unit velocity is given by

$$\frac{dn}{dv} = 4\pi \left(\frac{m}{2\pi kT} \right)^{3/2} v^2 \exp\left(-\frac{mv^2}{2kT}\right) \quad (11.6)$$

where m is the neutron mass, T is the absolute temperature, k is Boltzmann's constant, and n is the total number of neutrons per unit volume, obtained by summing dn over all possible velocities between zero and infinity

$$n = \int_{v=0}^{v=\infty} dn(v) \quad (11.7)$$

The most probable velocity, v_{mp} , corresponding to the maximum of the probability curve determined from the condition $dn/dv = 0$, is $(2kT/m)^{1/2}$. At room temperature, 293.6 K, the most probable velocity is 2200 m s^{-1} , corresponding to a kinetic energy of 0.025 eV and a wavelength of $1.8 \cdot 10^{-10} \text{ m}$. By substituting v_{mp}^2 for $(2kT/m)$, Eq. (11.6) can be rewritten as

$$\frac{dn}{dv} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{v^2}{v_{mp}^3} \exp\left(-\frac{v^2}{v_{mp}^2}\right) \quad (11.8)$$

Tables of thermal cross-sections typically contain values for monoenergetic neutrons of 0.025 eV rather than cross-sections averaged over the whole Maxwell distribution. In practice, however, thermal cross-sections are measured not for a single velocity, but for the entire Maxwell distribution. For calculations of production rates of radionuclides in nuclear reactors, however, the monoenergetic neutron flux (ϕ_0) at 0.025 eV is most useful.

The velocity distribution given by Eqs. (11.6) and (11.8) can be converted to an energy distribution by replacing v and dv by E and dE , using the relationship $E = mv^2/2$. Thus, the neutron density per unit energy is

$$\frac{dn}{dE} = 2\pi n \left(\frac{1}{\pi kT}\right)^{3/2} \exp\left(-\frac{E}{kT}\right) \sqrt{E} \quad (11.9)$$

The most probable energy, E_{mp} , at room temperature is $E_{mp} = 0.0126 \text{ eV}$. The energy-dependent thermal neutron flux can be obtained by substituting $n(E)$ from Eq. (11.9) in the following equation:

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_{th}(E) &= \frac{dn(E)}{dE} \frac{dv(E)}{dE} \\ &= n(E) v(E) \\ &= \frac{2\pi n}{(\pi kT)^{3/2}} \left(\frac{2}{m}\right)^{1/2} \exp\left(-\frac{E}{kT}\right) \end{aligned} \quad (11.10)$$

where m is the neutron mass and $v(E) = (2E/m)^{1/2}$. The one-group thermal flux, ϕ_{th} , is then given by

$$\phi_{th} = \int_{th} \phi_{th}(E) dE \quad (11.11)$$

where the integration is done over the “thermal range,” defined to be from 0 to 5 times kT ($5kT = 0.1 \text{ eV}$). Equation (11.10) decreases to very small values above $5kT$ so that the integration can be taken to infinity as well, and by combining Eqs. (11.10) and (11.11) one obtains

$$\phi_{th}(E) = \frac{2\pi n}{(\pi kT)^{3/2}} \left(\frac{2}{m}\right)^{1/2} \int_0^\infty \exp\left(-\frac{E}{kT}\right) dE = \frac{2n}{\sqrt{\pi}} \left(\frac{2kT}{m}\right)^{1/2} \quad (11.12)$$

If E_T is the neutron energy corresponding to kT , and v_T is the associated velocity, $E_T = kT = mv_T^2/2$, and the numerical values of E_T and v_T are $8.617T \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ eV}$ and $1.284T \cdot 10^4 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$, respectively. Now, from Eq. (11.12), one can deduce the useful relations between Φ_{th} and Φ_0

$$\frac{\phi_{\text{th}}}{\phi_0} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \left(\frac{v_T}{v_0} \right) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \left(\frac{T}{T_0} \right)^{1/2} \quad (11.13)$$

which depends on the temperature. If $T = T_0$, this ratio is $2\pi^{-1/2} = 1.128$, that is, Φ_{th} will exceed the monoenergetic Φ_0 by 12.8%.

11.4.2

Epithermal Neutrons and Resonances

Epithermal neutrons are distinguished from thermal neutrons as many neutron resonances (Section 12.7.2, Figure 12.18) are observed in the epithermal region. It is generally assumed that the thermal neutron flux goes to zero when the neutron energy is above $5kT$. In fact, due to the exponential decrease of the Maxwellian function, only 1.7% of the Maxwellian neutrons are more energetic than $5kT$. In practice, an effective cutoff determined by the neutron spectrum transmitted through a cadmium filter is used, see above. The epithermal flux is to a good approximation proportional to $1/E$ for moderators containing hydrogen, for example, H_2O , from 1 to 2 MeV, the average neutron energies from fission, down to 1 eV. The cutoff, however, is not sharp and depends on the thickness of the cadmium absorber. For infinitely dilute or very small samples, the so-called resonance integrals are given by Stoughton and Halperin (1959) as

$$I = \int \sigma(E) \frac{dE}{E} \quad (11.14)$$

where the integration is usually taken from $5kT$ or E_{Cd} (the effective cadmium cutoff) to ≈ 1 MeV. The lower limit is rather important while the upper limit is not. Thus,

$$I_0 = \int_{E_{\text{Cd}}}^{1 \text{ MeV}} \frac{\sigma(E)}{E} dE \quad \text{and} \quad I'_0 = \int_{5kT}^{1 \text{ MeV}} \frac{\sigma(E)}{E} dE \quad (11.15)$$

These integrals are called the infinitely dilute resonance integrals, the difference depending on the lower limit of integration. In Eq. (11.15), it is assumed that the resonance flux varies as $1/E$ down to $5kT$ and vanishes below this energy. Values of these resonance integrals can be computed by putting values of $\sigma(E)$, obtained from the Breit–Wigner formula (Section 12.7.2), into Eq. (11.15) and carrying out the integration from E_{Cd} (or $5kT$) to infinity over a particular resonance. Further simplifications can be made by letting $E = E_r$ and then integrating from zero to infinity. The resultant value

$$I_0 \approx I'_0 \approx \frac{\pi \sigma_{\gamma r} \Gamma}{2E_r} \quad (11.16)$$

provides a reasonable approximation of the integral under the $\sigma_{\gamma}(E)$ vs. $\ln E$ curve at and near a particular resonance “r.” In Eq. (11.16), $\sigma_{\gamma r}$ is the maximum value of the radiative capture cross-section at a particular resonance energy E_r and Γ is the

width of the resonance at half maximum. The contributions to I_0 from all known resonances must be added to obtain the resonance integral.

11.4.3

Reaction Rates in Thermal Reactors

In a reactor, both neutron flux and cross-section are functions of neutron energy. The general equation describing the reaction rate is given by

$$R = \int \frac{d(\phi\sigma)}{dE} dE \quad (11.17)$$

The two-group theory discussed above suggests dividing Eq. (11.17) into the contributions from thermal and epithermal neutrons:

$$R = \int_0^{5kT} \frac{d(\phi\sigma)}{dE} dE + \int_{5kT}^{\infty} \frac{d(\phi\sigma)}{dE} dE \quad (11.18)$$

11.5

Production of Radionuclides

11.5.1

Production in Nuclear Reactors

Many radionuclides used in science and technology are produced in nuclear reactors, because neutrons are available with high flux densities $\Phi \approx 10^{10}$ to $10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ and because the cross-sections of (n, γ) reactions are relatively high. In general, research reactors are applied for the production of radionuclides, because they are mostly equipped with special installations for that purpose. Power reactors may also be used, preferably for the production of greater amounts of long-lived radionuclides, such as ^{60}Co as a radiation source. Larger reactors offer more space for introducing a greater number of samples without affecting the neutron flux too much. As the activity increases with Φ , high neutron flux densities are required for the production of high activities, particularly in the case of long-lived radionuclides.

The samples used for irradiation must withstand the temperature and the radiation in the reactor without decomposition. In general, they are encapsulated in aluminum cans or in quartz ampoules which are introduced in irradiation tubes or directly into special positions within the reactor core.

Some research reactors are equipped with a so-called thermal column of about $1 \text{ m} \times 1 \text{ m} \times 1 \text{ m}$, consisting of blocks of graphite and installed near the reactor core. Due to the moderator properties of graphite, only thermal neutrons are present in such a column.

Fast pneumatic transport systems are needed for the investigation of short-lived radionuclides. They can be operated over distances of several meters and the

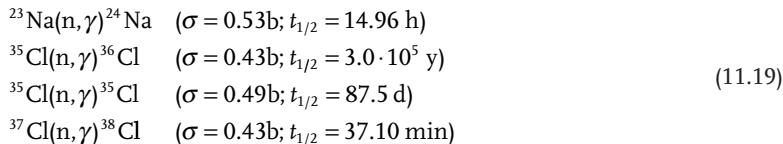
Table 11.2 Neutron-induced reactions in nuclear reactors (survey).

Reaction	Decay modes of the products	Remarks
(n, γ)	Predominantly β^- ; rarely β^+ or ϵ	Generally applicable; high yields with thermal neutrons
(n, 2n)	Predominantly β^+ ; sometimes β^-	Strongly endoergic; high-energy neutrons (>10 MeV) required
(n, p)	Nearly always β^-	Mostly endoergic (exceptions: $^{14}\text{N}(n, p)^{14}\text{N}$, $^{35}\text{Cl}(n, p)^{35}\text{S}$, and some others); frequently at small mass numbers ($A < 40$)
(n, α)	Predominantly β^-	Mostly endoergic (exceptions $^6\text{Li}(n, \alpha)^3\text{H}$ and $^{10}\text{B}(n, \alpha)^7\text{Li}$); predominantly at small mass numbers
(n, f)	Fission with thermal neutrons: always β^- ; fission with high-energy neutrons: also β^+ or ϵ	Nuclides with atomic numbers $A > 90$; fission of ^{233}U , ^{235}U , and ^{239}Pu with thermal neutrons

samples can be brought, within 0.1 to 1 s, directly from the place of irradiation to the counter.

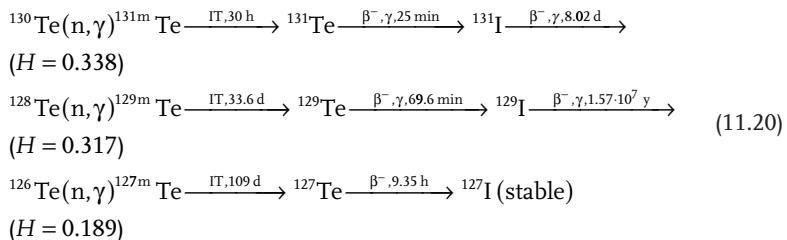
A survey of neutron-induced reactions used for the production of radionuclides is given in Table 11.2; (n, γ) reactions are preferably induced by thermal neutrons giving isotopic products of limited specific activity.

As an example, irradiation of 1 g NaCl at a thermal neutron flux density $\Phi = 10^{13} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ may be considered:



The activities obtained after an irradiation time of 24 h are $3.7 \cdot 10^{10} \text{ Bq}^{24}\text{Na}$ ($2.2 \cdot 10^{12} \text{ Bq mol}^{-1}$), $2.1 \cdot 10^4 \text{ Bq}^{36}\text{Cl}$ ($1.2 \cdot 10^6 \text{ Bq mol}^{-1}$), $1.1 \cdot 10^{10} \text{ Bq}^{38}\text{Cl}$ ($6.4 \cdot 10^{10} \text{ Bq mol}^{-1}$), and $3.0 \cdot 10^8 \text{ Bq}^{35}\text{S}$. The activities as well as the specific activities increase with the neutron flux density and the irradiation time. Whether the specific activity is sufficient or not depends on the purpose for which the radionuclides are used. For medical applications, high specific activities are mostly required. The specific activity of ^{35}S depends on the presence of sulfur impurities in the sample. In general, the specific activity of non-isotopic products is high, provided that no carrier is added.

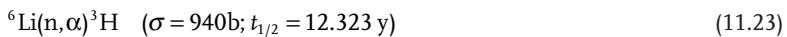
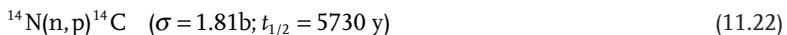
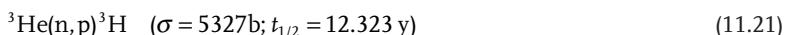
With respect to high specific activity, (n, γ) reactions followed by relatively quick β^- decay are favorable. This is illustrated by the production of ^{131}I by neutron irradiation of Te. The following reactions have to be considered:



The (n, γ) reactions lead partly to the isomeric states and partly to the ground states, and the isomeric states change partly first into the ground states and partly directly to the daughter nuclides. From Eq. (11.20) it follows that after irradiation a decay time of several days is favorable in order to increase the yield of ${}^{131}\text{I}$. Longer decay times are unfavorable, because of the decay of ${}^{131}\text{I}$ and the formation of increasing amounts of ${}^{129}\text{I}$. In general, I is separated from Te by distillation. More recently, ${}^{125}\text{I}$ has gained increased importance. Reactor production of ${}^{125}\text{I}$ involves neutron irradiation of ${}^{124}\text{Xe}$ followed by postirradiation decay time to allow the 16.9 h ${}^{125}\text{Xe}$ to decay to 59.4 d ${}^{125}\text{I}$. The latter decays by 100% electron capture to the first excited state of ${}^{125}\text{Te}$ (35.5 keV; 1.49 ns). Deexcitation from this level to the ground state of stable ${}^{125}\text{Te}$ is highly converted. The 35.5 keV emission is just above the 33.2 keV K absorption edge of iodine. The energy averaged over all photons (X- and γ -rays) in the decay of ${}^{125}\text{I}$ is 26.4 keV. ${}^{125}\text{I}$ is now widely used as a tracer in biology and medicine. Current applications include biodistribution studies of ${}^{125}\text{I}$ -labeled drugs, peptides, and antibodies, and the use of ${}^{125}\text{I}$ -labeled nucleic acid precursors in cell-targeted therapeutics. In this case, the radiotoxicity is due to the fact that the decay of ${}^{125}\text{I}$ is followed by a shower of short-range secondary electrons of only a few hundred electronvolts and $1\text{ }\mu\text{m}$ path length in tissue. Thus, a significant fraction of the decay energy is deposited in microscopic volumes in the vicinity of DNA, leading to multiple strand breaks. Such molecular lesions have been shown to have profound biological consequences. Recently, permanent implants into the prostate with ${}^{125}\text{I}$ seeds have become increasingly popular. Typical implant seeds (1 mCi of ${}^{125}\text{I}$ per seed) are designed to deliver a dose of 160 Gy during the full decay.

Szilard–Chalmers reactions may also be applied to obtain radionuclides of high specific activity after (n, γ) reactions (Section 13.6).

Some radionuclides can be produced by (n, p) and (n, α) reactions with thermal neutrons, for example,



As the product nuclides are non-isotopic, their separation from the target nuclides does not cause problems. Production of ${}^{14}\text{C}$ according to reaction (11.22) is of great

practical interest. The long half-life of ^{14}C requires a long irradiation time ($\geq 1\text{ y}$) to obtain sufficient yield. Therefore, the nitrogen compound used as target must be heat and radiation resistant. Nitrides, such as AlN or Be_3N_2 , are most suitable. After irradiation, they are heated in a stream of oxygen; ^{14}C escapes as $^{14}\text{CO}_2$ and is bound by $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$ as $\text{Ba}^{14}\text{CO}_3$. The specific activity is of the order of 2 GBq mmol^{-1} (2.3 GBq mmol^{-1} if free from impurities and up to 1.6 GBq mmol^{-1} in practice). Because of the long irradiation time, $\text{Ba}^{14}\text{CO}_3$ is rather expensive (about US\$10 000 per gram). $\text{Ba}^{14}\text{CO}_3$ and $^{14}\text{CO}_2$, respectively, are used for the preparation of a great variety of ^{14}C -labeled organic compounds by chemical or biochemical methods. Short synthetic routes and high yields are preferred to keep the losses as small as possible.

Tritium is produced on a large scale according to reaction (11.23) by irradiation of Li or its compounds in nuclear reactors. Due to the high cross-section of this reaction and the relatively short half-life of T compared to that of ^{14}C , the yield is relatively high and the costs of T production are relatively low. T is obtained as a gas containing about 90% T and can be oxidized to tritiated water (T_2O) for further use; 1 Ci ($3.7 \cdot 10^{10}\text{ Bq}$) of T is about 0.104 mg and as T_2 gas it has a volume of 0.38 cm^3 under normal temperature and pressure. T is mainly used for controlled thermonuclear fusion experiments. It has also been produced for application in nuclear weapons (Section 15.11). Relatively small amounts of T are used for labelling of organic compounds.

Pulsed research reactors, such as reactors of the TRIGA type, are especially designed for production and investigation of short-lived radionuclides. In these reactors, the neutron flux is increased for about 30 ms to about $10^{15}\text{ cm}^{-2}\text{ s}^{-1}$ by taking out the pulse rod (Section 15.5). Due to the prompt negative temperature coefficient of the zirconium–uranium–hydride fuel elements, the outburst of power causes a sudden temperature increase to about 300°C where the fission neutrons are no longer thermalized and the chain reaction is stopped automatically. After about 10 min, the fuel moderator elements have cooled down to room temperature and a new pulse can be started. The activities of radionuclides of various half-lives obtained with pulsed reactors are compared in Table 11.3 to those

Table 11.3 Activities of radionuclides of various half-lives obtained in pulsed reactors of the TRIGA type compared to those obtained at constant flux densities (activities in MBq g^{-1} for $\sigma_{n,\gamma} = 1$ barn, $H = 1$ and $M = 100$).

Half-life	Pulsed reactor ($\Phi_{\max} = 10^{16}\text{ cm}^{-2}\text{ s}^{-1}$; 10 ms)	Activities at constant neutron flux (saturation activity)		
		$\Phi = 10^{11}\text{ cm}^{-2}\text{ s}^{-1}$	$\Phi = 10^{12}\text{ cm}^{-2}\text{ s}^{-1}$	$\Phi = 10^{13}\text{ cm}^{-2}\text{ s}^{-1}$
0.01 s	$3.0 \cdot 10^7$			
0.1 s	$4.0 \cdot 10^6$			
1 s	$4.2 \cdot 10^5$	$6.0 \cdot 10^2$	$6.0 \cdot 10^3$	$6.0 \cdot 10^4$
10 s	$4.2 \cdot 10^4$			
1 min	$7.0 \cdot 10^3$			

produced at constant neutron flux densities. The table shows that pulsed reactors are useful for the production and investigation of radionuclides with half-lives below 10 s.

A great number of radionuclides are produced in nuclear reactors by fission. Some of these fission products may be separated for practical applications. For this purpose, either special separation procedures may be included in the course of reprocessing, or samples of enriched uranium may be irradiated in nuclear reactors and reprocessed separately with the aim of isolating the desired radionuclides. The main problems with fission products are the high activities to be handled, and the fact that their application requires careful purification procedures to reach acceptable radionuclide purity. Long-lived radioactive impurities, in particular actinides, have to be separated effectively. Radionuclide purity is of special importance in the case of medical applications, for example, the application of fission ^{99}Mo in radionuclide generators.

Reactions with fast neutrons, such as $(n, 2n)$, (n, p) , and (n, α) reactions, are only of minor importance for the production of radionuclides in nuclear reactors. However, special measures may be taken for irradiation of samples with high-energy neutrons. For instance, the samples may be irradiated in special fuel elements of ring-like cross-section as shown in Figure 11.10, or they may be irradiated in a receptacle made of enriched uranium. In both cases, the fast neutrons originating from the fission of ^{235}U enter the samples directly and their flux density is higher by about one order of magnitude than that at other places in the reactor.

Another possibility is the generation of fast neutrons by mixing the sample with LiD or introducing LiD together with the sample into the reactor. Fast neutrons with energies of about 14 MeV are produced in LiD by the successive reactions $^6\text{Li}(n, \alpha)t$ and $d(t, n)\alpha$. The flux density of 14 MeV neutrons is smaller by a factor of about 10^4 than that of thermal neutrons.

If activation by epithermal or fast neutrons is to be favored over activation by thermal neutrons, the flux of thermal neutrons can be suppressed by wrapping

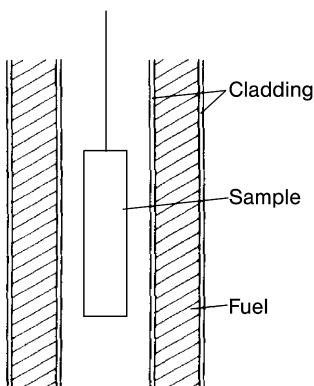


Figure 11.10 Irradiation in a ring-like fuel element.

the samples in foils of cadmium, which has a high neutron absorption cross-section for thermal neutrons ($\sigma_a = 2520 \text{ b}$). This possibility is also used in activation analysis.

The high intensity of γ radiation in nuclear reactors may be reduced by shielding the samples with Pb or Bi. The absorption coefficients of these metals are $\mu_\gamma(\text{Pb}) = 0.8 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ and $\mu_\gamma(\text{Bi}) = 0.7 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for 1 MeV γ -rays and $\mu_n(\text{Pb}) = 0.56 \cdot 10^{-2} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ and $\mu_n(\text{Bi}) = 0.93 \cdot 10^{-3} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for thermal neutrons. By application of 2 cm Pb or Bi, the intensity of γ radiation can be reduced by a factor of about 5 and 4, respectively, whereas the neutron flux is not markedly diminished. Table 11.4 lists examples of reactor-produced radionuclides important to nuclear medicine. It gives the production reaction, the cross-section for thermal neutrons, as well as the resonance integral for epithermal neutrons defined by Eq. (11.14). The most relevant examples in Table 11.4 are

- ^{99}Mo produced preferentially by fission.
- ^{131}I produced by fission and neutron capture reactions followed by β^- decay.
- $^{114\text{m}}\text{In}$ produced by neutron capture reactions.
- ^{177}Lu produced by neutron capture reactions.
- ^{125}I produced by neutron capture followed by β^- decay.
- ^{188}W produced by double neutron capture.
- $^{117\text{m}}\text{Sn}$ produced by neutron inelastic scattering.
- ^{67}Cu produced by fast neutron-induced reactions.

For fabrication of $^{99}\text{Mo}/^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ generators, the principal issue that differentiates fission-produced ^{99}Mo from the neutron capture route is specific activity. Commercial manufacturers of $^{99}\text{Mo}/^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ generators require a specific activity of 37 to 74 GBq mg^{-1} . Fission-produced ^{99}Mo has a specific activity of $2.6 \cdot 10^3 \text{ GBq mg}^{-1}$, whereas the specific activity of neutron-capture produced ^{99}Mo , even in the highest available neutron flux, is approximately 1.9 to 3.7 GBq mg^{-1} , 10 to 20 times lower than required for the traditional single-stage generator system. In the most widely used generator, ^{99}Mo is loaded onto a column of alumina and $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ is eluted from the column with normal saline. The radioactive isotopes of iodine have played a major role in nuclear medicine and in the radioiodination of various biological molecules. Three isotopes that are in common use are ^{125}I , ^{131}I , and ^{123}I . Two other isotopes, ^{122}I and ^{124}I , both positron emitters, are also of interest as sources for positron emission tomography (PET). $^{114\text{m}}\text{In}$ is a potential radionuclide for radioimmunotherapy and a potential source for brachytherapy. ^{177}Lu attached to biological targeting molecules such as tumor-associated antibodies and peptides is under active investigation for radioimmunotherapy. ^{188}W produced by double neutron capture in highly enriched ^{186}W decays by β^- decay with a half-life of 69.78 d into ^{188}Re which is used for various medical applications. The convenient half-life of 17 h and 100% β^- emission with high energies make ^{188}Re an attractive candidate for radiotherapy of tumors. $^{117\text{m}}\text{Sn}$ has been used in clinical trials for the palliation of pain caused by breast and prostate cancer metastasized to bone. Finally, ^{67}Cu is of interest in exploring its therapeutic applications.

Table 11.4 Examples of reactor-produced radionuclides of current interest to nuclear medicine.

Radionuclide ($t_{1/2}$)	Production reaction	Reaction cross-section [b]	
		σ	I_0
^{64}Cu (12.7 h)	$^{63}\text{Cu}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	4.50 ± 0.02	4.97 ± 0.08
^{67}Cu (26 d)	$^{67}\text{Zn}(\text{n}, \text{p})$	Fast neutrons: $(1.07 \pm 0.11) \cdot 10^{-3}$	—
^{90}Y (64.00 h)	$^{90}\text{Sr}(\beta^-, 28.79\text{y})$	—	—
	$^{89}\text{Y}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	1.28 ± 0.02	1.0 ± 0.1
	$^{90}\text{Zr}(\text{n}, \text{p})$	Fast neutrons: $0.175 \cdot 10^{-3}$	—
^{99}Mo (66 h)	$^{235}\text{U}(\text{n}, \text{f})$ (6.07%)	582.6 ± 1.1	144 ± 6
	$^{98}\text{Mo}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	0.13 ± 0.06	6.9 ± 0.3
^{103}Pd (16.99 d)	$^{102}\text{Pd}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	3.4 ± 0.3	10.0 ± 2.0
^{114m}In (49.51 h)	$^{113}\text{In}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	8.1 ± 0.8	220 ± 15
^{117m}Sn (14.0 d)	$^{116}\text{Sn}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	$(5.8 \pm 1.2) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(3.50 \pm 0.53) \cdot 10^{-1}$
	$^{117}\text{Sn}(\text{n}, \text{n}')$	Epithermal neutrons: $(2.22 \pm 0.16) \cdot 10^{-1}$	—
^{125}I (59.4 d)	$^{124}\text{Xe}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{125}\text{Xe}(\beta^-, 16.9\text{h})$	165 ± 20	$(3.6 \pm 0.7) \cdot 10^3$
^{131}I (8.02 d)	$^{235}\text{U}(\text{n}, \text{f})$ (2.89%)	582.6 ± 1.1	144 ± 6
	$^{130}\text{Te}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{131g}\text{Te}(\beta^-, 25.0\text{ min})$	0.27 ± 0.06	0.46 ± 0.05
^{153}Sm (46.28 h)	$^{152}\text{Sm}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	206 ± 6	2970 ± 100
^{166}Ho (26.8 h)	$^{165}\text{Ho}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	61.2 ± 1.1	650 ± 22
	$^{164}\text{Dy}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{165}\text{Dy}(\beta^-, 2.33\text{h})$	$(2.65 \pm 0.10) \cdot 10^3$	$(3.4 \pm 0.2) \cdot 10^2$
	$^{165}\text{Dy}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{166}\text{Dy}(\beta^-, 81.5\text{h})$	$(3.6 \pm 0.3) \cdot 10^3$	$(2.2 \pm 0.3) \cdot 10^4$
^{169}Yb (32.0 d)	$^{168}\text{Yb}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	$(2.3 \pm 0.17) \cdot 10^3$	$(2.13 \pm 0.1) \cdot 10^4$
^{177}Lu (6.7 d)	$^{176}\text{Lu}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	$(2.09 \pm 0.07) \cdot 10^3$	$(1.09 \pm 0.04) \cdot 10^3$
	$^{176}\text{Yb}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{177}\text{Yb}(\beta^-, 1.9\text{h})$	2.85	6.3
^{186}Re (3.72 d)	$^{185}\text{Re}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	112 ± 2	1717 ± 50
^{188}Re (17.0 h)	$^{187}\text{Re}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	76.4 ± 1.0	300 ± 20
^{188}W (69.78 d)	$^{186}\text{W}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{187}\text{W}$	36.48	290.3
	$^{187}\text{W}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	14.5	398
^{191m}Ir (4.94 s)	$^{190}\text{Os}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{191}\text{Os}(\beta^-, 15.4\text{d})$	13.1 ± 0.3	30 ± 1
^{194}Ir (19.28 h)	$^{192}\text{Os}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{193}\text{Os}(\beta^-, 30.11\text{h})$	2.0 ± 0.1	4.6 ± 0.2
	$^{193}\text{Os}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{194}\text{Os}(\beta^-, 6.0\text{y})$	38 ± 10	Unknown
^{195m}Pt (4.02 d)	$^{194}\text{Pt}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	$(4.2 \pm 0.8) \cdot 10^{-2}$	$(5.26 \pm 0.79) \cdot 10^2$
	$^{195}\text{Pt}(\text{n}, \text{n}')$	Epithermal neutrons: $(2.87 \pm 0.20) \cdot 10^{-1}$	—
^{199}Au (75.3 d)	$^{198}\text{Pt}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{199}\text{Pt}(\beta^-, 31\text{ min})$	3.66 ± 0.19	54 ± 4
	$^{197}\text{Au}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{198}\text{Au}$	98.7 ± 0.1	1550 ± 28
	$^{198}\text{Au}(\text{n}, \gamma)$	$(2.51 \pm 0.04) \cdot 10^4$	Unknown
^{223}Ra (11.43 d)	$^{226}\text{Ra}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{227}\text{Ra}(\beta^-, 42.4\text{ min})$	12.8 ± 1.5	280
	$^{227}\text{Ac}(\beta^-, 21.8\text{y})^{227}\text{Th}(\beta^-, 18.7\text{d})$	—	—

σ : thermal neutron cross-section; I_0 : resonance integral for epithermal neutrons.

11.5.2

Production by Accelerators

The various types of accelerators offer the possibility of applying a great variety of projectiles of different energies. The most frequently used projectiles are protons, deuterons, and α particles. Some features of the reactions induced by these particles are summarized in Table 11.5. Neutrons may be produced indirectly by nuclear reactions, γ -rays are generated as bremsstrahlung in electron accelerators, and heavy ions are available in heavy-ion accelerators. Deuterons are often preferred as projectiles, because of the relatively high cross-sections obtained with them. Some examples of radionuclides produced by d-induced reactions are listed in Table 11.6.

Table 11.5 Production of radionuclides by accelerators (survey).

Reaction	Decay modes of the products	Remarks
(p, γ)	β^+ or ϵ , rarely β^-	Sharp resonances with light nuclei; (p, n) reactions may compete
(p, n)	β^+ or ϵ , sometimes β^-	Mostly endoergic; threshold energy 2–4 MeV
(p, α)	—	Very seldom
(d, n)	β^+ or ϵ , sometimes β^-	Exoergic; high yields
(d, 2n)	β^+ or ϵ , rarely β^-	Threshold energy 5–10 MeV; at higher energies (d, 3n) and (d, 4n) reactions
(d, p)	Mostly β^-	Generally relatively high yields; with 14 MeV deuterons practically applicable for all elements
(d, α)	β^+ or β^-	Mostly exoergic; frequently observed with light nuclei, e.g., ${}^6\text{Li}(d, \alpha)\alpha$
(α , n)	β^+ or ϵ , rarely β^-	Applied for production of neutrons; yields decrease with increasing atomic number; at higher energies (α , 2n) and (α , 3n) reactions
(α , p)	Mostly β^- , sometimes β^+ or ϵ	Relatively high threshold energies (like other reactions with α particles); reactions with nuclides of high atomic number require high energy of the α particles
(γ , n)	β^+ , sometimes β^-	High-energy γ -rays available as bremsstrahlung; always endoergic; threshold energy given by the binding energy of the neutron; at higher energies increasing contributions of (γ , 2n) and (γ , 3n) reactions

Table 11.6 Reactions with deuterons applicable to production of radionuclides.

Target	Nuclear reaction	Yield [$\text{kBq}\mu\text{A}^{-1}\text{h}^{-1}$] (thick targets)		
		8 MeV	14 MeV	19 MeV
Li, LiF, LiBO ₂	$^6\text{Li}(\text{d}, \text{n})^7\text{Be}$	—	Low	74
B ₂ O ₃	$^{10}\text{Be}(\text{d}, \text{n})^{11}\text{C}$	$1.85 \cdot 10^4$	$1.79 \cdot 10^4$	—
Mg, MgO	$^{24}\text{Mg}(\text{d}, \alpha)^{22}\text{Na}$	—	39–67	—
Cr	$^{50}\text{Cr}(\text{d}, \alpha)^{48}\text{V}$	—	Low	—
Cr	$^{52}\text{Cr}(\text{d}, 2\text{n})^{52}\text{Mn}$	—	$2.96 \cdot 10^3$	—
Fe	$^{56}\text{Fe}(\text{d}, \alpha)^{54}\text{Mn}$	—	37	—
Mn alloy	$^{55}\text{Mn}(\text{d}, 2\text{n})^{55}\text{Fe}$	—	26	0.74
Fe	$^{56}\text{Fe}(\text{d}, 2\text{n})^{56}\text{Co}$	—	High	—
Fe	$^{56}\text{Fe}(\text{d}, \text{n})^{57}\text{Co}$	—	High	185
Fe	$^{57}\text{Fe}(\text{d}, \text{n})^{58}\text{Co}$	—	High	—
Cu	$^{65}\text{Cu}(\text{d}, 2\text{n})^{65}\text{Zn}$	—	130	—
Ge alloy	$^{74}\text{Ge}(\text{d}, 2\text{n})^{74}\text{As}$	—	74	370
As alloy	$^{75}\text{As}(\text{d}, 2\text{n})^{75}\text{Se}$	—	High	—
NaBr	$^{79}\text{Br}(\text{d}, 2\text{n})^{79}\text{Kr}$	—	High	—
SrCO ₃	$^{88}\text{Sr}(\text{d}, 2\text{n})^{88}\text{Y}$	—	$1.41 \cdot 10^3$	—
Pd	$^{107}\text{Pd}(\text{d}, \text{n})^{106}\text{Ag}$	—	Average	—
Te	$^{130}\text{Te}(\text{d}, 2\text{n})^{130}\text{I}$	—	$3.3 \cdot 10^4$	—
NaI	$^{127}\text{I}(\text{d}, 2\text{n})^{127}\text{Xe}$	—	Average	—
Au	$^{197}\text{Au}(\text{d}, 2\text{n})^{197}\text{Hg}$	—	$3.0 \cdot 10^4$	—

Several positron emitters are of practical importance in nuclear medicine for PET. Some are listed in Table 11.7. Protons or deuterons with energies varying between about 4 and 40 MeV are produced at small cyclotrons. The smallest machine is a baby cyclotron that accelerates deuterons only up to 4 MeV. It is used exclusively in hospitals to produce ^{15}O . The next level of accelerator is a single-particle negative ion machine for production of ≤ 11 MeV protons. It can produce the four major β^+ emitters, namely, ^{11}C , ^{13}N , ^{15}O , and ^{18}F , although the absence of a deuteron beam is disadvantageous for the production of ^{15}O and gives a low yield for ^{13}N . The next higher level of cyclotrons are two-particle machines with proton beam energies ≤ 20 MeV and deuteron beam energies ≤ 10 MeV. These are ideally suited for the production of the commonly used PET radionuclides. Even higher energy machines (≤ 40 MeV) often make available, besides p and d, also ^3He and ^4He beams. These offer the possibility to produce many more radionuclides such as ^{123}I , $^{81}\text{Rb}/^{81}\text{Kr}$, ^{67}Ga , ^{111}In , ^{201}Tl , ^{22}Na , ^{57}Co , ^{44}Ti , ^{68}Ge , ^{72}As , and ^{140}Nd . When energies in excess of 100 MeV are considered for spallation reactions, only proton beams are of interest.

(γ , n) reactions are applied for the production of isotopic neutron-deficient nuclides. Some examples are listed in Table 11.8. The cross-sections of these

Table 11.7 Production of positron emitters used in nuclear medicine.

Radionuclide	Half-life	Mode of decay ($E_{\beta^+}^{(\max)}$)	Nuclear reactions	Yields (thick targets)
				[MBq μ A $^{-1}$ h $^{-1}$]
^{11}C	20.38 min	β^+ (99.8%) (0.96 MeV)	$^{14}\text{N}(\text{p}, \alpha)^{11}\text{C}$ $^{11}\text{B}(\text{p}, \text{n})^{11}\text{C}$ $^{10}\text{B}(\text{d}, \text{n})^{11}\text{C}$	≈ 3800 (13) ≈ 3400 (10) ≈ 2500 (10)
^{13}N	9.96 min	β^+ (100%) (1.19 MeV)	$^{12}\text{C}(\text{d}, \text{n})^{13}\text{N}$ $^{16}\text{O}(\text{p}, \alpha)^{13}\text{N}$	≈ 2000 (8) ≈ 1700 (16)
^{15}O	2.03 min	β^+ (99.9%) (1.72 MeV)	$^{14}\text{N}(\text{d}, \text{n})^{15}\text{O}$ $^{16}\text{O}(\text{p}, \text{pn})^{15}\text{O}$	≈ 2400 (8) ≈ 3700 (25)
^{18}F	109.7 min	β^+ (97%) (0.635 MeV)	$^{20}\text{Ne}(\text{d}, \alpha)^{18}\text{F}$ $^{18}\text{O}(\text{p}, \text{n})^{18}\text{F}$ $^{16}\text{O}(\text{He}^3, \text{p})^{18}\text{F}$	≈ 1100 (14) ≈ 3000 (16) ^{a)} ≈ 500 (40)
^{38}K	7.6 min	β^+ (100%) (2.68 MeV)	$^{35}\text{Cl}(\alpha, \text{n})^{38}\text{K}$ $^{38}\text{Ar}(\text{p}, \text{n})^{38}\text{K}$ $^{40}\text{Ca}(\text{d}, \alpha)^{38}\text{K}$	≈ 260 (20) ≈ 800 (16) ≈ 200 (12)
^{73}Se	7.1 h	β^+ (65%) (1.32 MeV)	$^{75}\text{As}(\text{p}, 3\text{n})^{73}\text{Se}$ $^{75}\text{As}(\text{d}, 4\text{n})^{73}\text{Se}$	≈ 1400 (40) ≈ 650 (45)
^{75}Br	1.6 h	β^+ (75.5%) (1.74 MeV)	$^{76}\text{Se}(\text{p}, 2\text{n})^{75}\text{Br}$ $^{76}\text{Se}(\text{d}, 3\text{n})^{75}\text{Br}$ $^{75}\text{As}(\alpha, 4\text{n})^{75}\text{Br}$	≈ 3700 (30) ≈ 3000 (35) ^{a)} ≈ 250 (60)
^{76}Br	16.0 h	β^+ (57%) (3.90 MeV)	$^{76}\text{Se}(\text{p}, \text{n})^{76}\text{Br}$ $^{77}\text{Se}(\text{p}, 2\text{n})^{76}\text{Br}$	≈ 290 (16) ^{a)} ≈ 250 (25) ^{a)}

a) Using highly enriched isotopes.

Source: From [7].

Table 11.8 Examples of the production of radionuclides by (γ , n) reactions.

Target	Radionuclide produced by (γ , n) reaction	Half-life	Resonance energy [MeV]	Cross-section at the resonance energy [barn]
TiO_2	^{45}Ti	3.08 h	–	–
$\text{Co}(\text{NO}_3)_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$	^{58}Co	70.86 d	16.9	0.13
AgNO_3	^{106m}Ag	8.3 d	14.0	0.24
KIO_3 or LiI	^{126}I	13.11 d	15.2	0.45
Cs_2CO_3	^{132}Cs	6.47 d	–	–
TINO_3	^{202}TI	12.23 d	≈ 17	0.092
$\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$	^{203}Pb	51.9 h	–	–

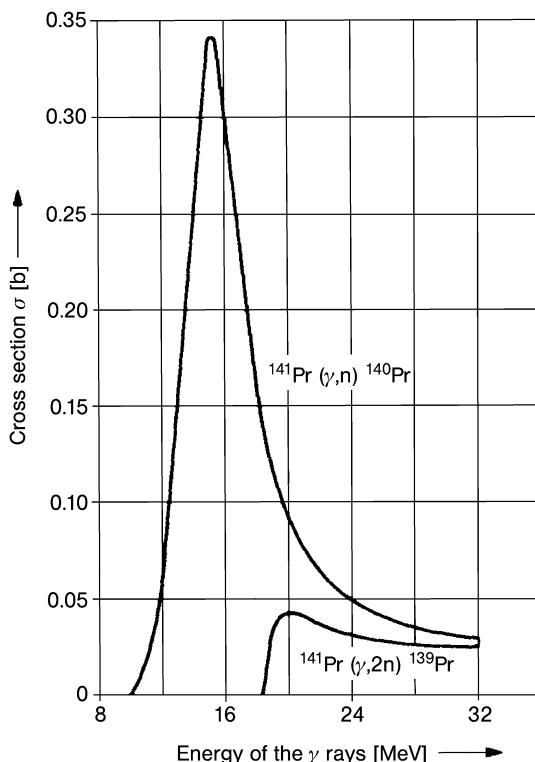
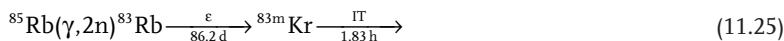


Figure 11.11 Cross-sections of the reactions $^{141}\text{Pr}(\gamma, n) ^{140}\text{Pr}$ and $^{141}\text{Pr}(\gamma, 2n) ^{139}\text{Pr}$ as a function of the photon energy (according to [8]).

reactions vary between about 1 and 100 mb. They increase with E_γ , the energy of the γ -ray photons, and decrease again at higher values of E_γ , as illustrated in Figure 11.11 for the reaction $^{141}\text{Pr}(\gamma, n) ^{140}\text{Pr}$. The contribution of $(\gamma, 2n)$, $(\gamma, 3n)$, and $(\gamma, 4n)$ reactions increases with E_γ . For example, by irradiation of rubidium salts, ^{85}Rb can be produced which decays by electron capture into ^{83m}Kr :



^{83m}Kr is of interest for practical application and can be obtained from a $^{83}\text{Rb}/^{83m}\text{Kr}$ radionuclide generator.

In accelerator production of radionuclides, the cross-section data play an important role. To predict the yield with reasonable accuracy, the full excitation function needs to be known. This is equally true for the competing reaction channels. The expected yield of a product nuclide in a certain energy range and target thickness can be calculated by using the expression

$$Y = \frac{N_{\text{Av}} H}{M} I \left(1 - e^{-\lambda t}\right) \int_{E_1}^{E_2} \left(\frac{dE}{d(\rho x)} \right)^{-1} \sigma(E) dE \quad (11.26)$$

where Y is the produced activity in Bq, N_{Av} Avogadro's number, H the enrichment or isotopic abundance of the target nuclide, M the mass number of the target isotope, I the projectile beam intensity (s^{-1}), $dE/d(\rho x)$ the stopping power, $\sigma(E)$ the cross-section at energy E , λ the decay constant of the product nucleus, and t the irradiation time. Non-isotopic impurities can be removed by chemical separations; isotopic impurities can be reduced by using enriched isotopes as target material and by careful selection of the bombarding energy range inside the target.

The commonly employed radioisotope $13.2\text{ h }^{123}\text{I}$, for example, can be produced via various nuclear reactions. The $^{124}\text{Te}(p, 2n)^{123}\text{I}$ reaction is a good example of the importance of the cross-section data. To reduce the level of isotopic impurities, it is essential to use highly enriched ^{124}Te as target material. Due to the $^{124}\text{Te}(p, n)^{124}\text{I}$ reaction, it is not possible to avoid completely a $4.2\text{ d }^{124}\text{I}$ impurity. Figure 11.12 depicts that the suitable proton energy window is $25 \rightarrow 18\text{ MeV}$; that is, the incident proton energy should be 25 MeV and the thickness of the tellurium target should be adjusted such that the target degrades the proton energy down to 18 MeV . Then, the yield of ^{123}I is $560\text{ MBq}\mu\text{A}^{-1}\text{h}^{-1}$ and the yield of ^{124}I is limited to 1%. As ^{124}I gains significance in PET, Figure 11.12 indicates that the suitable energy window for the production of rather pure ^{124}I is $12 \rightarrow 8\text{ MeV}$, where the yield of ^{124}I is $16\text{ MBq}\mu\text{A}^{-1}\text{h}^{-1}$.

It may be noted that indirect formation of ^{123}I via the production of ^{123}Xe leads to higher radionuclide purity. Several reactions are feasible:

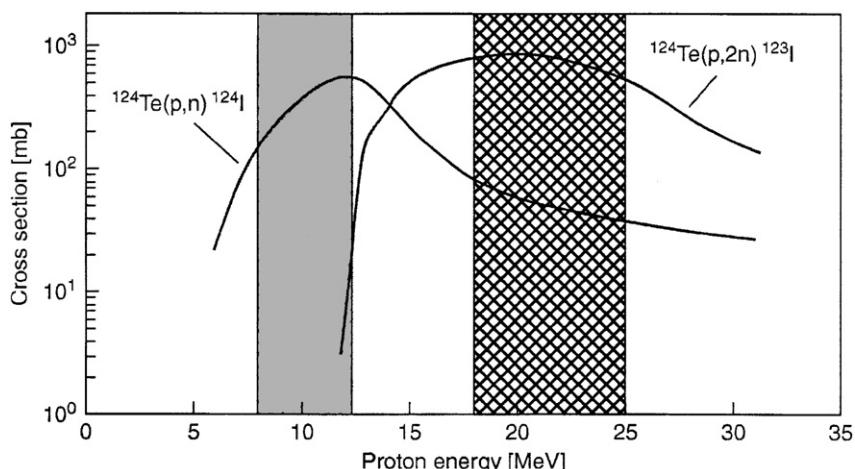
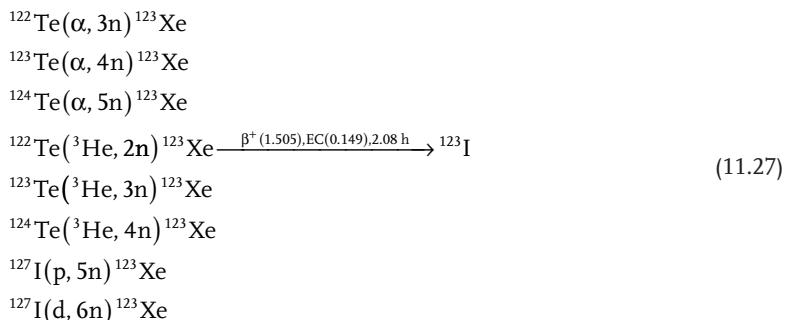


Figure 11.12 Excitation functions of $^{124}\text{Te}(p, n)^{124}\text{I}$ and $^{124}\text{Te}(p, 2n)^{123}\text{I}$ reactions. The suitable energy window for the production of ^{123}I is $25 \rightarrow 18\text{ MeV}$ (after [9]). The same data can be used for the production of pure ^{124}I .

The suitable energy window is then $12 \rightarrow 8\text{ MeV}$. (Reprinted with permission from Springer Science + Business Media B.V. [9].)



If 50 MeV protons are available, the (p, 5n) reaction with ${}^{127}\text{I}$ is the most favorable, because iodine has only one stable nuclide. However, measurable amounts of ${}^{125}\text{Xe}$ are produced by the (p, 3n) reaction. The volatile products formed by irradiation of I_2 , LiI , NaI , KI , or CH_2I_2 are transferred by He. In a first trap, cooled to -79°C , directly formed iodine and iodine compounds are separated, and, in a second trap, cooled to -196°C , ${}^{123}\text{Xe}$ and ${}^{125}\text{Xe}$ are collected. The second trap is taken off and after about 5 h the iodine formed by decay of ${}^{123}\text{Xe}$ is dissolved in dilute NaOH. During this time, ${}^{123}\text{Xe}$ has largely decayed, but ${}^{125}\text{Xe}$ ($t_{1/2} = 16.9 \text{ h}$) only to some extent. The yields are on the order of 100 to 500 MBq $\mu\text{A}^{-1} \text{ h}^{-1}$, and the relative activity of ${}^{125}\text{I}$ is on the order of 0.1%.

The samples may be irradiated inside or outside the accelerator. In both cases, heat is generated by the deceleration of the charged particles. Due to the use of high beam currents (e.g., 50 μA), the heat deposited in the target is rather high, up to a few kilowatts per square centimeter, and an efficient heat transfer is of prime importance in target construction. Other criteria for an optimum target design are: (i) ease of chemical separation of the radioactive product; (ii) chemical reactivity and specific activity of the product; (iii) recovery of the target material; and (iv) high yield of the product. The chemical reactivity of the product is most important for the labeling of a pharmaceutical with the radionuclide. The chemical state of the latter is often influenced by the chemical state of the target and in-situ reactions within the target. For example, in the ${}^{20}\text{Ne}(d, \alpha){}^{18}\text{F}$ reaction, a mixture of $\text{Ne} + 0.1\%$ F_2 as target filling leads to $[{}^{18}\text{F}]{}_{\text{F}_2}$, but to ${}^{18}\text{F}_{\text{aq}}^-$ if a mixture of $\text{Ne} + \text{H}_2$ is used and the target is rinsed with water after irradiation. $[{}^{18}\text{F}]{}_{\text{F}_2}$ is used for electrophilic labeling, whereas ${}^{18}\text{F}_{\text{aq}}^-$ is used for nucleophilic substitution.

Considerable effort has been devoted to the targetry used in the production of the four major β^+ emitters, namely, ${}^{11}\text{C}$, ${}^{13}\text{N}$, ${}^{15}\text{O}$, and ${}^{18}\text{F}$. Pressurized gas targets are used for production of ${}^{11}\text{C}$ and ${}^{15}\text{O}$. The produced activity is removed from the target by expansion and leading the gas to vessels in which conversion to other chemical forms known as primary precursors is achieved. The chemical form of the activity leaving the target depends upon the additive given to the N_2 gas in the target and, in the case of ${}^{11}\text{C}$, on the radiation dose in the target. The resulting ${}^{15}\text{O}$ from an $\text{N}_2(\text{O}_2)$ target in the ${}^{14}\text{N}(d, n){}^{15}\text{O}$ reaction is $[{}^{15}\text{O}]{}_{\text{O}_2}$. In the ${}^{14}\text{N}(p, \alpha){}^{11}\text{C}$ reaction, at high radiation dose, mostly ${}^{11}\text{CO}_2$ is obtained; at lower radiation doses, ${}^{11}\text{CO}$. The standard route to ${}^{15}\text{O}$ makes use of a deuteron beam at the cyclotron.

If that is not available, the $^{15}\text{N}(\text{p}, \text{n})^{15}\text{O}$ reaction on highly enriched ^{15}N may be utilized, requiring an efficient recovery system for the enriched target gas.

The production of electrophilic ^{18}F also involves bombardment of a gas target. The removal of the activity from the target requires the addition of some F_2 carrier. In the $^{20}\text{Ne}(\text{d}, \alpha)$ reaction, the 0.1% F_2 is directly mixed with the Ne gas. In the $^{18}\text{O}(\text{p}, \text{n})^{18}\text{F}$ reaction, two subsequent steps are required. Firstly, highly enriched gaseous ^{18}O is bombarded with protons, and the ^{18}F deposits on the inner target surface. After cryogenic recovery of the ^{18}O target gas, a mixture of F_2 and Kr is introduced into the target. Secondly, in a subsequent short proton bombardment, an isotopic exchange between the deposited ^{18}F and the gaseous F_2 occurs, leading to the recovery of the ^{18}F in the gas phase as $[^{18}\text{F}]F_2$. The specific activity of ^{18}F is much higher in the $^{18}\text{O}(\text{p}, \text{n})$ reaction than in the $^{20}\text{Ne}(\text{d}, \alpha)$ reaction. Water targets are used for the production of ^{13}N and ^{18}F . In the $^{16}\text{O}(\text{p}, \alpha)^{13}\text{N}$ reaction, natural H_2^{16}O is used at a proton energy range of $16 \rightarrow 7 \text{ MeV}$. In the $^{18}\text{O}(\text{p}, \text{n})^{18}\text{F}$ reaction, enriched H_2^{18}O is employed at a proton energy range of $16 \rightarrow 3 \text{ MeV}$. At high currents, $^{13}\text{NO}_3^-$ and nucleophilic $^{18}\text{F}_{\text{aq}}^-$ are produced. In the latter case, the irradiated water is transferred to an anion exchange column where the $^{18}\text{F}_{\text{aq}}^-$ activity is sorbed. The enriched water passes through and is collected and recycled. The ^{18}F activity is eluted from the column in $0.1 \text{ M Na}_2\text{CO}_3$. The yield per batch amounts to 70 GBq . The radionuclidic and chemical purity of all four “organic” positron emitters is more than 99%. Thus, the production techniques of the commonly used PET radionuclides are well established.

The number of non-standard positron emitters with applications in nuclear medicine is large. They are rather regarded as research tools and their relative importance has been changing. The following categories can be distinguished: (i) alkali metals (e.g., ^{38}K , ^{81}Rb); (ii) longer-lived positron emitters consisting of halogens and other elements suitable for labeling of organic compounds (e.g., $^{75,76}\text{Br}$, ^{124}I , ^{73}Se); (iii) metals forming complexes with suitable organic ligands (e.g., ^{52}Fe , ^{53}Co , ^{64}Cu); (iv) β^+ emitting analogs of single-photon emission computer tomography (SPECT) and therapeutic radionuclides (e.g., ^{94m}Tc for ^{99m}Tc , ^{86}Y for ^{90}Y , $^{120,124}\text{I}$ for ^{123}I and ^{131}I , etc.). The production of typical radionuclides in each of these groups has been reviewed by Qaim [10]. A large number of γ -ray emitting radionuclides are applied in diagnostics by SPECT. The most commonly used SPECT radionuclide, $6.0 \text{ h } ^{99m}\text{Tc}$, is commercially available via the $^{99}\text{Mo}/^{99m}\text{Tc}$ generator. The four other major SPECT radionuclides, namely, ^{67}Ga , ^{111}In , ^{123}I , and ^{201}Tl , are also discussed by Qaim [10]. Cyclotron-produced therapeutic radionuclides include β^- , α , and Auger electron emitters, and the most commonly used ones are ^{67}Cu , ^{103}Pd , ^{186}Re , ^{211}At , and ^{225}Ac . Their major production routes and properties are also reviewed by Qaim [10].

11.5.3

Separation Techniques

The task of quantitative and effective separation of small amounts of radionuclides has appreciably enhanced the development of modern separation tech-

niques. High radionuclide purity is of great importance for applications in nuclear medicine as well as for sensitive measurements. In this context, impurities of long-lived radionuclides are of particular importance, because their relative activity increases with time. For example, if the activity of ^{90}Sr is only 0.1% of that of ^{140}Ba after fresh separation, it will increase to 11.5% in three months.

The most frequently used separation techniques are:

- crystallization, precipitation, or coprecipitation
- electrolysis
- distillation
- solvent extraction
- ion exchange
- chromatography.

Fractional crystallization was one of the first methods used in radiochemistry by Marie and Pierre Curie to separate $^{226}\text{RaCl}_2$ from BaCl_2 . Precipitation is only applicable if the solubility product is exceeded, that is, if the concentration of the radionuclide to be separated is high enough. If the concentration is too low, coprecipitation may be applied by addition of a suitable carrier, such as stable compounds of identical or very similar chemical properties. Application of isotopic carriers is very effective, but it leads to a decrease in specific activity. Therefore, non-isotopic carriers with suitable chemical properties are preferred. Hydroxides such as iron(III) hydroxide or other sparingly soluble hydroxides give high coprecipitation yields, because of their high sorption capacity. Coprecipitation of actinides with LaF_3 is an important example. Coprecipitation by formation of anomalous solid solutions (anomalous mixed crystals), for example, coprecipitation of actinides(III) and (IV) with BaSO_4 or SrSO_4 in the presence of K^+ or Na^+ ions, respectively, is also possible.

If coprecipitation of radionuclides present in ultralow concentrations is to be avoided, hold-back carriers are added. Isotopic carriers are most effective for this purpose, but they lead to low specific activity.

For filtration, Hahn's suction frits are convenient (Figure 11.1). They allow easy removal of the filter for further operations or subsequent measurements.

Electrolytic deposition of radionuclides is frequently applied. It gives thin samples and is well suited for preparation of standard samples. For instance, Po, Pb, or Mn can be deposited with high yields on anodes of Cu, Pt, or Ag, and by the electrolysis of the nitrates or chlorides of Th and Ac in acetone or ethanol solutions these elements can be separated on cathodes. The preparation of thin samples by electrolytic deposition is of special interest for the measurement of α emitters, such as isotopes of Pu or other actinides.

Separation of radionuclides by distillation is applicable if volatile compounds are formed. Separation of ^{131}I from irradiated Te has already been mentioned in Section 11.5.1. Other examples are separation of Ru as RuO_4 under oxidizing conditions, and volatilization of Tc as Tc_2O_7 from concentrated H_2SO_4 at 150 to 250 °C. ^{32}P may be purified by volatilization as PCl_5 in a stream of Cl_2 .

Solvent extraction is widely used for separation of radionuclides, because this technique is simple, fast, and applicable in the range of low concentrations. Addition of a carrier is not required. Some examples of the separation of radionuclides by solvent extraction are given in Table 11.9. Solvent extraction plays an important role in reprocessing, Section 15.7. Tributyl phosphate (TBP), methyl isobutyl ketone (Hexon), and trilaurylamine (TLA) are preferred complexing agents for the separation and purification of U and Pu.

Ion-exchange procedures have also found broad application in radiochemistry. The selectivity S is measured by the difference in the logarithms of the distribution coefficients $K_d(1)$ and $K_d(2)$: $S = \log K_d(1) - \log K_d(2)$. Commercial ion-exchange resins exhibit relatively low selectivities. Higher values of S are obtained by use of organic ion exchangers carrying chelating groups of high selectivity (preferably "tailor-made") as anchor groups or by application of inorganic ion exchangers. Highly selective organic ion exchangers are synthesized on the basis of polystyrene, cellulose, or other substances as matrices. High selectivity with commercial ion-exchange resins is also obtained by the addition of complexing agents, such as α -hydroxycarboxylic acids (lactic acid, α -hydroxyisobutyric acid, and others) to the solution. Under these conditions, the selectivity is determined by the difference in the logarithms of the stability constants K_s of the complexes: $S = \log K_s(1) - \log K_s(2)$.

Inorganic ion exchangers comprise a great variety of compounds: hydrous oxides (e.g., $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot x\text{H}_2\text{O}$, $\text{SiO}_2 \cdot x\text{H}_2\text{O}$, $\text{TiO}_2 \cdot x\text{H}_2\text{O}$, $\text{ZrO}_2 \cdot x\text{H}_2\text{O}$, $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_5 \cdot x\text{H}_2\text{O}$), acid salts (e.g., phosphates of Ti, Zr, hexacyanoferrates of Mo), salts of heteropoly acids (e.g., ammonium molybdophosphate), and clay minerals. Many ionic inorganic compounds also exhibit ion-exchange properties (e.g., BaSO_4 , AgCl , CuS) and offer the possibility of highly selective separations (e.g., I^- and I_2 on AgCl). The main disadvantage of inorganic ion exchangers is the relatively slow equilibration. Examples of the separation of radionuclides by ion exchange are listed in Table 11.10.

Chromatographic separation techniques are based on adsorption, ion exchange, or partition between a stationary and a mobile phase. Gas chromatography (GC) is applied for the separation of volatile compounds. Thermochromatography (using a temperature gradient) or isothermal gas chromatography is frequently used for the study of the properties of small amounts of radionuclides. For the investigation of radionuclides of extremely short half-life the chromatographic column, usually a quartz glass tube, may be operated on-line with the production of the radionuclide by an accelerator, aerosols may be added as carriers, and chemical reactions may be initiated by injection of reactive gases into the column.

For the separation of radionuclides in aqueous solution, high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) or ion-exchange chromatography may be applied. Reversed-phase partition chromatography (RPC) offers the possibility of using organic extractants as the stationary phase in a multistage separation. On-line extraction techniques are also available.

Some specific effects of the radiation from radioactive substances on the separation procedures need to be noted. At very high activity levels, say at $10^{12} \beta$ disin-

Table 11.9 Examples for the separation of radionuclides by extraction.

Element	Extractant	Remarks
Fe	(a) isopropylether (b) cupferron in CHCl_3	Extraction from HCl solutions as HFeC1_4 Quantitative extraction from HCl solution
Br	CCl_4	Extraction of Br_2 from HNO_3 solution
Sr	TTA ^{a)}	At $\text{pH} > 10$
Y	(a) D2EHPA ^{b)} in toluene (b) TBP ^{c)}	Separation from Sr in HCl solution Effective separation from rare earth elements at high HNO_3 concentration
Zr	(a) TBP ^{c)} (b) DBP ^{d)} in dibutyl ether	Strong HCl or HNO_3 solution Quantitative extraction from acid solution
Tc	Tetr phenyl arsonium chloride in CHCl_3	Extraction from neutral or alkaline solutions in the presence of H_2O_2 as $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_4\text{AsTcO}_4$
I	CCl_4	Extraction from acid solution
Cs	Sodium tetr phenyl borate in amyl acetate	Selective extraction as $\text{Cs}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_4\text{B}$ from buffered solution
Ce	(a) Ether (b) TBP ^{c)}	Separation of Ce(IV) from lanthanides(III) Extraction of Ce(IV); separation from lanthanides(III)
Ac	TTA ^{a)} in benzene	At pH 6 from aqueous solution
Th	(a) Methyl isobutyl ketone (b) TTA ^{a)} in benzene (c) TBP ^{c)} in kerosine	From HNO_3 solution From acid solution From $\text{HNO}_3/\text{NaNO}_3$ solution
U	(a) Ether (b) TBP ^{c)} in kerosine	Selective extraction of UO_2^{2+} under certain conditions Extraction of UO_2^{2+} from HNO_3 solutions
Pu	TBP ^{c)} in kerosine	Extraction of Pu(VI) and Pu(IV) from HNO_3 solutions
Am, Cm	TTA ^{a)} in benzene	Quantitative extraction of Am(III) and Cm(III) at pH 4
Bk	D2EHPA ^{b)} in heptane	Extraction of Bk(IV) from strong HNO_3 solution in presence of KBrO_3 —possibility of separating Bk from Cm and Cf

a) α -thenoyltrifluoroacetone.

b) Di(2-ethylhexyl)phosphoric acid.

c) Tri-n-butyl phosphate.

d) Di-n-butylphosphoric acid.

Table 11.10 Examples of the separation of radionuclides by ion exchange.

Elements to be separated	Ion exchanger ^{a)}	Eluant
Cs/Rb	Zirconium tungstate	1 M NH ₄ Cl
Cs/Rb, K	Duolite C-3	0.3 M HCl (Rb, K, . . .), 3 M HCl (Cs)
Cs/Rb/K/Na	Titanium hexacyanoferrate	1M HCl
Alkaline earths	Dowex 50	1.5 M ammonium lactate, pH 7
Cs/Ba/rare earths	Dowex 50	LiNO ₃ solution
Ba/Ra	Dowex 50	0.32 M ammonium citrate, pH 5.6
Rare earths	Dowex 50	5% ammonium citrate, pH 3–3.5, or 0.2–0.4 M α -hydroxyisobutyric acid, pH 4.0–4.6, or 0.025 M ethylene-diaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA)
Mn/Co/Cu/Fe/Zn	Dowex 1	HCl of decreasing concentration
Zr/Nb	Dowex 50	1 M HCl + H ₂ O ₂ (Nb); 0.5% oxalic acid (Zr)
Zr/Pa/Nb/Ta	Dowex 1	HCl/HF solutions
Actinides/lanthanides	Dowex 50	20% ethanol, saturated with HCl (actinides are first eluted)
Actinides	Dowex 50	5% ammonium citrate, pH 3.5, or 0.4 M ammonium lactate, pH 4.0–4.5
Th/Pa/U	Dowex 1	10 M HCl or 9 M HCl/1 M HF

a) Instead of the ion exchangers listed, others with similar properties may be applied.

tegrations per minute per milliliter of solution, decomposition of water and other solvents and heat effects may affect the procedures. At the same time, the person carrying out the separation can receive dangerous doses of radiation unless protected by shielding or distance. Even at lower activity levels, where the health hazards from radiation are minimal, special care is still required to prevent the spread of radioactive contamination that could seriously raise counter backgrounds and interfere with low-level experiments. The degree of precaution needed to prevent contamination and hazardous radiation exposure depends on the amount of activity handled, on the type and energy of the radiation, the half-life of the radionuclide, and possibly on its chemical properties. Radiation protection is discussed explicitly in Chapter 25.

11.5.4

Radionuclide Generators

Application of short-lived radionuclides has the advantage that the activity vanishes after relatively short periods of time. This aspect is of special importance in nuclear medicine. Short-lived radionuclides may be produced by irradiation in nuclear reactors or by accelerators, but their supply from irradiation facilities requires the matching of production and demand, and fast transport. These problems are avoided by application of radionuclide generators containing a longer-lived mother nuclide from which the short-lived daughter nuclide can be separated.

The mother nuclide must be present in such a chemical form that the daughter nuclide can be separated repeatedly by a simple operation, leaving the mother nuclide quantitatively in the generator. After each separation, the activity of the daughter nuclide increases again, and the daughter nuclide can be separated repeatedly at certain intervals of time. For example, after three half-lives of the daughter nuclide, 87.5% of its saturation activity is reached and separation may be repeated with a relatively high yield. Fixation of the mother nuclide and simple separation of the daughter nuclide are achieved by use of separation columns containing a suitable ion exchanger or sorbent from which the daughter nuclide can be eluted.

Since the separation can be repeated many times, radionuclide generators are sometimes called “cows” and the separation procedure is called “milking.” Some mother/daughter combinations used in radionuclide generators are listed in Table 11.11. They are very useful if the short-lived radionuclides are applied frequently, and have gained great practical importance in nuclear medicine, mainly for diagnostic purposes, where the main advantage of the application of short-lived radionuclides is the short radiation exposure. High radionuclide purity is an essential prerequisite and needs careful examination, in particular with respect to the presence of long-lived α emitters.

The radionuclide generators with potential medical application can be classified into the following categories: (i) generators releasing positron emitting radionuclides for PET; (ii) generators releasing photon emitters for SPECT; (iii) generators releasing therapeutic radionuclides; and (iv) *in vivo* generators. Key examples of category (i) include the mother/daughter pairs $9.26\text{ h }^{62}\text{Zn}/9.74\text{ min }^{62}\text{Cu}$, $270.8\text{ d }^{68}\text{Ge}/68\text{ min }^{68}\text{Ga}$, and $25.6\text{ d }^{82}\text{Sr}/1.273\text{ min }^{82}\text{Rb}$. Key examples of category (ii) include the pairs $4.58\text{ h }^{81}\text{Rb}/13\text{ s }^{81m}\text{Kr}$, $66.0\text{ h }^{99}\text{Mo}/6.0\text{ h }^{99m}\text{Tc}$ (involved in 90% of all diagnostic procedures), $21.5\text{ d }^{178}\text{W}/9.31\text{ min }^{178m}\text{Ta}$, $15.4\text{ d }^{191}\text{Os}/4.94\text{ s }^{191m}\text{Ir}$, and $1.73\text{ d }^{195m}\text{Hg}/30.5\text{ s }^{195m}\text{Au}$. Key examples of category (iii) include $28.6\text{ y }^{90}\text{Sr}/64.1\text{ h }^{90}\text{Y}$, $3.4\text{ d }^{166}\text{Dy}/1.12\text{ d }^{166}\text{Ho}$, $69\text{ d }^{188}\text{W}/16.9\text{ h }^{188}\text{Re}$, $10\text{ d }^{225}\text{Ac}/45.6\text{ min }^{213}\text{Bi}$, $3.66\text{ d }^{224}\text{Ra}/10.64\text{ h }^{212}\text{Pb}$, and $21.77\text{ d }^{227}\text{Ac}/11.43\text{ d }^{223}\text{Ra}$. The concept of *in vivo* generators involves the labeling of various molecular carriers with intermediate half-life generator parents which, after accumulation in the desired tissue, generate much shorter-lived daughter radionuclides. The latter can either act as an imaging source or as a therapeutic emitter of α , β^- , or Auger electrons. The most intensively studied pair is $^{166}\text{Dy}/^{166}\text{Ho}$. The *in vivo* concept for tumor therapy

Table 11.11 Examples of mother and daughter nuclides suitable for use in radionuclide generators.

Mother nuclide			Daughter nuclide		
Nuclide	Half-life	Decay mode	Nuclide	Half-life	Decay mode
²⁸ Mg	20.9 h	β^- , γ	²⁸ Al	2.246 min	β^- , γ
⁴² Ar	33 y	β^-	⁴² K	12.36 h	β^- , γ
⁴⁴ Ti	6.04 y	ϵ , γ	⁴⁴ Sc	3.92 h	β^+ , ϵ , γ
⁶⁰ Fe	$1.5 \cdot 10^6$ y	β^- , γ	^{60m} Co	10.5 min	β^- , IT, γ
⁶⁶ Ni	54.6 h	β^-	⁶⁶ Cu	5.1 min	β^- , γ
⁶² Zn	9.13 h	ϵ , β^+ , γ	⁶² Cu	9.74 min	β^+ , ϵ , γ
⁷² Zn	46.5 h	β^- , γ	⁷² Ga	14.1 h	β^- , γ
⁶⁸ Ge	270.8 d	ϵ	⁶⁸ Ga	67.63 min	β^+ , ϵ , γ
⁷² Se	8.5 d	ϵ , γ	⁷² As	26.0 h	β^+ , ϵ , γ
⁸³ Rb	86.2 d	ϵ , γ	^{83m} Kr	1.83 h	IT
⁸² Sr	25.34 d	ϵ	⁸² Rb	1.27 min	β^+ , ϵ , γ
⁹⁰ Sr	28.64 y	β^-	⁹⁰ Y	64.1 h	β^- , γ
⁸⁷ Y	80.3 h	ϵ , β^+ , γ	^{87m} Sr	2.81 h	IT
⁹⁹ Mo	66.0 h	β^- , γ	^{99m} Tc	6.0 h	IT
¹⁰³ Ru	39.35 d	β^- , γ	^{103m} Rh	56.1 min	IT
¹⁰⁰ Pd	3.7 d	ϵ , γ	¹⁰⁰ Rh	20.8 h	α , γ
¹⁰³ Pd	16.96 d	ϵ , γ	^{103m} Rh	56.1 min	β^- , γ
¹¹² Pd	21.1 h	β^- , γ	¹¹² Ag	3.12 h	α , γ
¹¹⁵ Cd	53.38 h	β^- , γ	^{115m} In	4.49 h	β^- , α , γ
^{115m} Cd	44.8 h	β^- , γ	^{115m} In	4.49 h	β^-
¹¹¹ In	2.81 d	ϵ , γ	^{111m} Cd	49 min	α , γ
¹¹³ Sn	115.1 d	ϵ , γ	^{113m} In	99.49 min	α , γ
¹²⁷ Sb	3.85 d	β^- , γ	¹²⁷ Te	9.35 h	β^- , α , γ
¹¹⁸ Te	6.0 d	ϵ	¹¹⁸ Sb	3.5 min	α , γ
¹³² Te	76.3 h	β^- , γ	¹³² I	2.30 h	β^- , γ
¹³⁷ Cs	30.17 y	β^- , γ	^{137m} Ba	2.55 min	β^- , γ (IT)
¹²⁸ Ba	2.43 d	ϵ , γ	¹²⁸ Cs	3.8 min	α , γ
¹⁴⁰ Ba	12.75 d	β^- , γ	¹⁴⁰ La	40.27 h	β^- , γ
¹³⁴ Ce	75.9 h	ϵ	¹³⁴ La	6.67 min	β^- , γ (IT)
¹⁴⁴ Ce	284.8 d	β^- , γ	¹⁴⁴ Pr	17.3 min	β^- , γ
¹⁷⁸ W	22 d	ϵ	¹⁷⁸ Ta	2.45 h	β^- , γ
¹⁸⁸ W	69 d	β^- , γ	¹⁸⁸ Re	16.98 h	β^- , γ
¹⁸⁹ Re	24.3 h	β^- , γ	^{189m} Os	6.0 h	ϵ , β^+ , γ
¹⁹⁴ Os	6.0 y	β^- , γ	¹⁹⁴ Ir	19.15 h	IT
¹⁸⁹ Ir	13.3 d	ϵ , γ	^{189m} Os	6.0 h	β^- , γ
¹⁸⁸ Pt	10.2 d	ϵ , γ	¹⁸⁸ Ir	41.5 h	IT, β^- , γ
²⁰⁰ Pt	12.5 h	β^-	²⁰⁰ Au	48.4 min	IT, β^- , γ
¹⁹⁴ Hg	520 y	ϵ	¹⁹⁴ Au	38.0 h	IT
^{195m} Hg	40 h	IT, ϵ , γ	^{195m} Au	30.5 s	IT
²¹⁰ Pb	22.3 y	β^- , γ	²¹⁰ Bi	5.01 d	β^- , γ
²⁰⁴ Bi	11.22 h	ϵ , γ	^{204m} Pb	67.2 min	β^+ , γ
²¹¹ Rn	14.6 h	ϵ , α , γ	²¹¹ At	7.22 h	β^- , γ
²²⁴ Ra	3.66 d	α , γ	²²⁰ Rn	55.6 s	IT

Table 11.11 (Continued)

Mother nuclide			Daughter nuclide		
Nuclide	Half-life	Decay mode	Nuclide	Half-life	Decay mode
²²⁴ Ra	3.66 d	α, γ	²¹² Pb	10.64 h	$\beta^+, \epsilon, \gamma$
²²⁶ Ra	1600 y	α, γ	²²² Rn	3.825 d	β^-, γ
²²⁸ Ra	5.75 y	β^-, γ	²²⁸ Ac	6.13 h	$\beta^+, \epsilon, \gamma$
²²⁵ Ac	10.0 d	α, γ	²²¹ Fr	4.9 min	β^-, γ
²²⁵ Ac	10.0 d	α, γ	²¹³ Bi	45.59 min	$\epsilon, \beta^+, \gamma$
²²⁵ Ac	10.0 d	α, γ	²⁰⁹ Pb	3.25 h	β^-, γ
²²⁶ Ac	29 h	$\beta^-, \epsilon, \gamma$	²²⁶ Th	31 min	IT
²²⁷ Ac	21.77 y	β^-, α, γ	²²⁷ Th	18.72 d	β^-, γ
²²⁷ Ac	21.77 y	β^-, α, γ	²²³ Fr	21.8 min	IT
²²⁸ Th	1.913 y	α, γ	²²⁴ Ra	3.66 d	$\epsilon, \beta^+, \gamma$
²²⁹ Th	7880 y	α, γ	²²⁵ Ra	14.8 d	β^-, γ
²³⁴ Th	24, 10 d	β^-, γ	^{234m} Pa	1.17 min	$\epsilon, \beta^+, \gamma$
²³⁰ U	20.8 d	α, γ	²²⁶ Th	31 min	IT
²³⁸ U	$4.468 \cdot 10^9$ y	α, γ	²³⁴ Th	24.10 d	β^-, γ
²⁴⁰ U	14.1 h	β^-, γ	^{240m} Np	7.22 min	IT
²⁴⁵ Pu	10.5 h	β^-, γ	²⁴⁵ Am	2.05 h	ϵ, α, γ
²⁴⁶ Pu	10.85 d	β^-, γ	^{246m} Am	25 min	α, γ
²⁵⁴ Es	276 d	α, γ	²⁵⁰ Bk	3.22 h	β^-, γ

focuses on ²²⁵Ac/²¹³Bi. Details on all of these mother/daughter pairs in the four categories just mentioned, their production, and application can be found in Rösch and Knapp [11].

Some radionuclide generators have also found application in chemical laboratories and in industry. An example is the ¹³⁷Cs/^{137m}Ba generator. ^{137m}Ba has a relatively short half-life (2.55 min) and decays by isomeric transition (IT) and emission of 662 keV γ -rays into the stable ground state ¹³⁷Ba. The γ radiation can easily be detected and measured. The “milking” procedure can be repeated after several minutes. The long half-life of the mother nuclide ¹³⁷Cs (30.17 y) makes it possible to use this generator for long periods of time. However, ¹³⁷Cs must be bound so firmly that its migration within the time of use of the generator can be excluded. ¹³⁷Cs is produced in nuclear reactors as a fission product with a rather high yield (6.18%) and can be fixed quite firmly in thin layers of hexacyanoferrates generated on the surface of small pieces of metals (e.g., Fe, Mo).

11.6 Use of Recoil Momenta

If an intermediate mass nucleus of $A = 100$ makes a complete fusion reaction with a 100 MeV α particle, the recoil energy of the compound nucleus is approximately

4 MeV. Complete fusion of an $A = 100$ nucleus with a 100 MeV ^{16}O projectile gives the resulting compound nucleus a recoil energy of 13.8 MeV. Compared to chemical binding energies, these energies are extremely large and the recoils will escape from a thin target ($< 500 \mu\text{g cm}^{-2}$). Thus the recoiling nuclei can be collected by physical or radiochemical techniques. Physical techniques can involve electromagnetic separators to isolate the so-called “evaporation residues” from unwanted background. Radiochemical techniques can make use of implantation of the recoils in suitable catcher foils that may be used directly for radioactivity measurements, or may be used for chemical separations with the goal of isolating the desired product nuclei and measuring their decay properties free of background radiation.

In intermediate-energy and relativistic nuclear collisions, the momentum transfer to the target nucleus is much less, and the energy of the recoiling nucleus is typically about 5 to 100 keV/nucleon. Such recoils are called “heavy residues.” In reactions studied in inverse kinematics, with a heavy projectile striking a lighter target nucleus, the momentum of the recoiling heavy nucleus is approximately the same as the momentum of the projectile. There are a variety of ways to collect the heavy residues. One traditional radiochemical technique applied in normal reaction kinematics is the so-called thick-target–thick-catcher technique. Here, a target whose thickness exceeds the average range of the recoils is surrounded by C or Al catcher foils whose thickness exceeds the range of the recoiling product nucleus. The average range of the recoiling nucleus $\langle R \rangle$ which relates to its kinetic energy is

$$\langle R \rangle = \frac{N_e W}{N_e + N_r}$$

where N_e is the number of recoils that escape from the target, N_r is the number that remains in the target, and W is the thickness of the target. The fraction of the recoils that is caught in the forward catcher foil, F , and the fraction that is caught in the backward catcher foil, B , can be used to obtain some information about the relative velocity v of the recoiling nucleus, and the isotropic velocity V received by it in the sequential particle-emission steps. The quantity $\eta = v/V$ relates to F and B as

$$\eta = \frac{(F/B)^{1/2} - 1}{(F/B)^{1/2} + 1}$$

Thus, the thick-target–thick-catcher method delivers some crude information about the kinematics of the nuclear reaction at intermediate energy and relativistic energies.

For the study of recoils at low beam energies, thin targets need to be used. The energy loss of the recoils in these targets is calculable and tolerable. The catcher foil mentioned above can also take the form of a tape or wheel that can transport the collected activity to a low-background location for counting. The catcher foil can also take the form of a stack of thin foils that, upon disassembly and counting, can be used to reconstruct a differential range distribution. Stacks of foils can be

mounted at various angles to measure angular and energy distributions. Catcher-foil techniques are used to advantage to study reactions with very low cross-sections. The catcher can also take the form of a jet of rapidly moving gas, a helium jet. The gas contains an aerosol with over 10^6 particles cm⁻³, typically an alkali halide or carbon clusters, to which the recoils attach themselves. The helium jet can be transported over substantial distances in thin capillaries. The aerosol particles and the attached radionuclides then escape through a small orifice into vacuum, with the gas achieving sonic velocity, and are collected by impaction on a collector surface. The resulting deposit can be counted directly or can be dissolved for chemical processing. The principal limitation of devices such as tapes, wheels, and jets is that the recoils must be stopped and mechanically transported to the detectors, restricting their use to studies of nuclei with $t_{1/2} > 0.5$ s. For the detection and identification of radionuclides with shorter half-lives, instruments based on direct magnetic and/or electrostatic deflection of target recoils are suitable. Such devices use the ionic charge and momentum of the recoiling fusion evaporation residues to achieve their spatial separation from the projectiles and other reaction products. The separation times are determined by the recoil velocities and the lengths of the separators. They are typically in the range of 1 to 2 μ s. Two types of recoil separators have been developed:

- 1) Wien filters or velocity separators use the specific kinematic properties of the fusion–evaporation products. A very successful example is the velocity filter SHIP (Separator for Heavy-Ion reaction Products). Evaporation residues produced in complete fusion reactions emerge from the target and pass through a thin carbon foil that has the effect of equilibrating the ionic charge distribution of the residues. The ions then pass through two filter stages consisting of electric deflectors, dipole magnets, and a quadrupole triplet for focusing. The length of the separator is 11 m. The solid angle of acceptance is 2.7 msr. Since the evaporation residues have very different velocities and angular distributions than target-like transfer and deep inelastic products and projectiles, SHIP with its $\pm 5\%$ velocity acceptance and narrow angular acceptance separates the evaporation residues from the other reaction products and the beam. The residues then pass through a large-area time-of-flight detector and are implanted in an array of position-sensitive silicon detectors. From their time of flight and the implantation energy signal, a rough estimate of their mass is obtained. Identification of the evaporation residues is achieved by observing time correlations between the implantation signal and its position and subsequent decay signals from the same position due to α or SF decay and signals from γ or X-ray detectors placed close to the silicon detector array. This device, see Chapter 17, was instrumental in the discovery of elements 107 through 112.
- 2) The gas-filled separators use the different magnetic rigidities of the recoils and projectiles traveling through a low-pressure (about 1 mbar) gas-filled volume in a magnetic field. Mostly He or H₂ or mixtures thereof are used. Evaporation residues emerging from the target undergo a sequence of

charge-changing collisions with the gas and quickly equilibrate to a common average charge state. The charge equilibration allows a very efficient collection of the recoils in the focal plane. The appropriate magnetic rigidity, $B\rho$, for collection of a given product nucleus can be roughly estimated by

$$B\rho = \frac{mv}{q_{av}} = \frac{mv}{(v/v_0)Z^{1/3}} = \frac{0.0227A}{Z^{1/3}} Tm \quad (11.28)$$

where m , Z , and v are the mass, atomic number, and velocity of the recoil, and v_0 is the Bohr velocity ($2.19 \cdot 10^6 \text{ m s}^{-1}$). The projectiles are separated from the recoils right after the target in the dipole magnet. This dipole is followed by two quadrupole magnets that focus the evaporation residues onto the focal-plane detector. For the detection of heavy-element residues, collection efficiencies of up to 60% are achieved.

Equation (11.28) shows the two important first-order properties of gas-filled separators: $B\rho$ is independent of the velocity and of the initial charge distribution of the evaporation residues. It also allows a rough estimation of the separation properties of a gas-filled separator. For a symmetric target-projectile combination, the ratio of rigidities is 1:0.6:0.6 for evaporation residues, scattered target atoms, and projectiles. For an asymmetric system like $^{48}\text{Ca} + ^{248}\text{Cm}$, the ratios are 1:0.9:0.3, that is, the high-intensity beam is well separated and the evaporation residues and the scattered target atoms are still separated by 10%.

In practice, q_{av} turns out to be a sensitive function of the electron shell structure of the recoiling ion and the gas. Figure 11.13 shows experimental $B\rho/A$ values in He as a function of Z which, according to Eq. (11.28), for a constant velocity, reflect

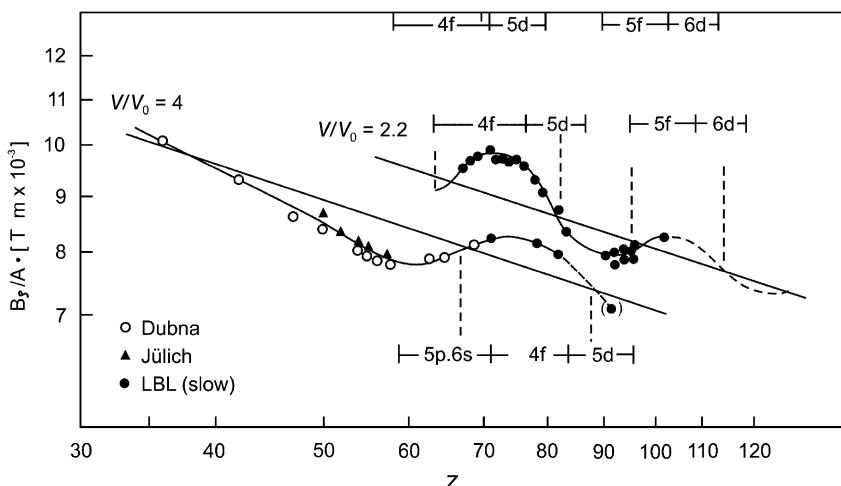


Figure 11.13 Experimental values for $B\rho/A$ as a function of Z . The smooth lines through the data points are to guide the eye. The straight lines are fits to the data to show the $\sim Z^{-1/3}$ trend. Uncertainties in the data are of the size of the data points. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [12].)

mainly the dependence on q_{av} . The electron-shell configurations as a function of the number of remaining electrons $N_e = Z - q_{av}$ are shown for two velocity ranges $v/v_0 = 4$ and $v/v_0 = 2.2$, respectively. The configurations on top apply to the neutral atoms. The following conclusions can be drawn from Figure 11.13. The general trend of the Z dependence for both velocities is given by straight lines proportional to $Z^{-1/3}$. Contrary to Eq. (11.28), there is a velocity dependence of $B\rho$. Imposed on the smooth trends are fluctuations which are obviously correlated with the shell structures. The maxima in $B\rho/A$ correspond to high ionization energies of the next electron to be removed. The shell effects seem to decrease with increasing Z and with higher velocities. Extrapolation beyond $Z = 102$ shown for $v = 2.2v_0$ by the dashed line is based on the similarities of the 4f–5d shell of the lanthanides and the 5f–6d shell of the actinides. The uncertainty at $Z = 116$ is $\Delta B\rho/B\rho = \pm 5\%$. Based on additional systematic measurements of average charges, Gregorich *et al.* [13] have made a global fit to the average charge in He, including a sinusoidal correction for the shell structure of the stripped ion:

$$q_{av} = mx + b + d \sin \left\{ \frac{2\pi}{32} [Z - (mx + b) - f] \right\} \quad (11.29)$$

$$x = \frac{v}{v_0} Z^{1/3} \quad \text{for } Z \geq 45$$

The best fit was obtained for $m = 0.641$, $b = -0.235$, $d = 0.517$, and $f = 74.647$. The sinusoidal correction is based on an estimate of the number of electrons, $Z - (mx + b)$, remaining on the ion. It has an amplitude $d = 0.517$, of approximately half a charge unit and a period of 32, the length of the sixth and seventh period of the periodic table. In Figure 11.14, a plot of ρ_{av} minus the sinusoidal correction

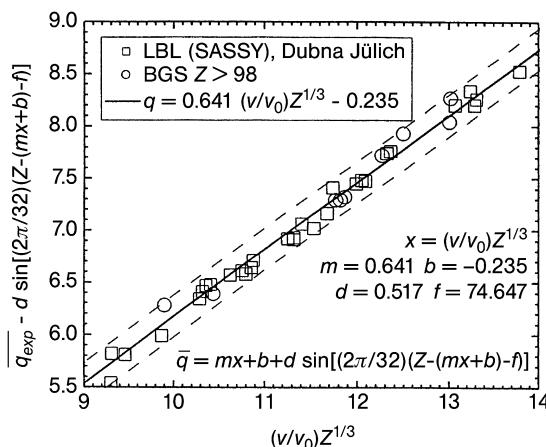


Figure 11.14 Average charges of heavy ions passing through dilute He gas. The ordinate shows the average charges with the sinusoidal correction for the electronic shell structure of the stripped ions. The best fit is

shown by the solid line. The dashed lines indicate the $\pm 2\sigma$ deviations about the fit.
(Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [13].)

vs. $(v/v_0)Z^{1/3}$ is shown to give a linear correlation. The fit in the region $9 \leq x \leq 14$ is especially good with a standard deviation of 0.1 charge units.

11.7

Preparation of Samples for Activity Measurements

Careful consideration must be given to the chemical and physical form in which samples are to be measured. α emitters are usually counted in the form of thin deposits, preferably prepared by electrodeposition and placed inside a proportional counter or near a Si detector. Nuclides that emit soft radiations such as soft β radiation, X-rays, conversion electrons, or Auger electrons may be assayed for activity if they can be prepared in the form of a gas suitable as part of a counter-gas mixture. Typically, ^{14}C compounds may be burned to CO_2 and added to the counting-gas mixture that is introduced into a proportional counter. Close to 100% counting efficiency can be obtained for CO_2 partial pressures up to 5 mbar, but a good gas-handling and purification system is mandatory. Much in use for the measurement of weak β emitters such as ^3H and ^{14}C are liquid scintillation counters, especially for applications in organic and biochemistry. Ready-to-use scintillator cocktails are commercially available. They can hold up to 20% water without appreciable quenching.

In nuclear research, β active nuclides are prepared as thin solid samples and measured preferably with thin-window counters. Sorption and self-absorption can be troublesome and need attention. If a sample emits both β - and γ -rays, γ assay is the method of choice. In order to avoid troublesome consequences of effects such as backscattering, self-scattering, and self-absorption (Chapter 9) in measurements of β activities, weightless samples should be mounted on nearly weightless supports (plastic films of less than 0.1 mg cm^{-2}) and assayed in a 4π counter.

Among the various sample mounting techniques, evaporation of a solution to dryness is one of the simplest techniques. Normally, this leaves a rather non-uniform deposit with most of the residue in a ring around the edge. To avoid this, the preparation of a hydrophobic surface can be useful. Another trick is the addition of a wetting agent (e.g., tetraethylene glycol), or precipitation and settling of the radioactive material prior to evaporation. Coprecipitation and filtering by using a Hahn suction frit and subsequent drying of the deposit could be an alternative way of preparing uniform samples for measurement. Whenever possible, these should be covered by a thin film of Formvar or Mylar to avoid contamination of the counter. The preparation of extremely thin ("weightless") samples can be done by electrodeposition. Samples for 4π counting and for measurements of β -spectral shapes must not only be thin themselves, but also be mounted on equally thin backings. Because an insulating film of plastic can become highly charged as a result of the emission of charged particles from the source, the potential building up can seriously distort the spectrum of emitted particles. Therefore, films used for β -spectrometer samples should always be rendered conducting by evaporation of a thin (μg) metal coating, and grounded. Further

techniques familiar from target preparation such as volatilization and electrospray are sometimes in use as well. For radionuclides that are themselves formed by radioactive decay, preferably by α decay, recoil techniques have been particularly useful. Similarly, the recoil energy imparted by a nuclear reaction can be used to deposit the desired product nuclei on a suitable catcher foil, Section 11.5. These techniques have gained particular importance in the investigation of transuranic nuclei produced in accelerator bombardments.

11.8

Determination of Half-Lives

The enormous range of experimentally accessible half-lives requires various measurement techniques, representative cases of which we want to introduce in this chapter.

For very long half-lives, the activity may not change measurably in a reasonable counting time. Then, the decay constant λ may be obtained from $\lambda N = -dN/dt = A/\eta$, provided the activity A can be determined in an absolute way through knowledge of the counting efficiency η , and N is known or can be determined, for example, mass spectrometrically, by the isotope-dilution technique, see Section 20.7. Alternatively, the disintegration rate may be obtained from the measurement of the equal disintegration rate of a daughter in secular equilibrium. For example, determinations of the half-life of ^{235}U were based on the α -particle counting rate of ^{231}Pa obtained in a known yield from old uranium ores. This was of advantage because the α particles of ^{235}U could not be measured due to the much larger rate of α decays of ^{238}U and ^{234}U .

Half-lives of years to hundreds of years can be determined by differential measurements. Here, one compares as a function of time the activity of a sample having the half-life to be determined to that of a sample that is practically non-decaying. The technique involves the measurement of the ratio of the two activities as a function of time in a single counter. Thereby, the samples must be counted always under exactly the same conditions. If the decay constant of the reference source is negligible compared to the decay constant λ to be determined, the ratio $R = c e^{-\lambda t}$ with c being a constant. With 10^7 to 10^8 counts per measurement, the half-life can be determined to an accuracy of 5 to 10% within measurements over a period of $\frac{1}{100} t_{1/2}$.

Half-lives in the range of seconds to years are determined by measuring a decay curve and plotting $\log A$ vs. time, see Figures 9.1–9.4. Multiple components of different half-lives can be fitted to the data by the least-squares procedure. It is always advantageous to use energy-selective detectors such as semiconductor detectors to measure separately the activities of several radionuclides present in the sample.

More sophisticated techniques are required as the half-lives get shorter. Either the time dependence or the decay rate is still the observed quantity. The lower limit to the half-life is then determined by the dead time of the detector, but in

practice often by the transport time of the activity from the production site to the detector. In the other type of experiment, rather the distribution of time intervals between formation and decay of a radionuclide is used, which is given by the exponential decay law.

In experiments of the type addressed first, the short-lived radioisotope is the product of a nuclear reaction and recoils out of the target. It is caught on a rapidly moving conveyor and transported to a detector which measures the decay curve. In the second type of experiments, one needs a start signal when the radionuclide is formed and a stop signal when it decays. The two signals are sent to an electronic circuit which records the distribution in elapsed time between the two signals. In a recoil separator, for instance, the start signal is from the implantation of the evaporation residue in the position-sensitive focal-plane detector. The stop signal is the α - or sf decay recorded at the same position. If the time distances between the start and stop signals are treated on a logarithmic time scale, the frequency distribution of decay times $dN/dt = N\lambda e^{-\lambda t}$ is changed to the following form, where the substitution $\ln(t) = \vartheta$ is used:

$$\frac{dN}{d\vartheta} = N\lambda e^{\vartheta} e^{-\lambda e^{\vartheta}} \quad (11.30)$$

In this representation, the ideal radioactive decay curve becomes a peak with a universal shape, and the number of counts N and the lifetime τ determine the height and position of this peak. An example is shown in Figure 11.15. It is taken from an experiment performed at the gas-filled separator TASCA at the GSI Helmholtz Center for Heavy-Ion Research in which the $^{244}\text{Pu}(^{22}\text{Ne}, 4n)^{262}\text{Rf}$ reaction was investigated at a beam energy of 109 MeV in the center of the target (cot).

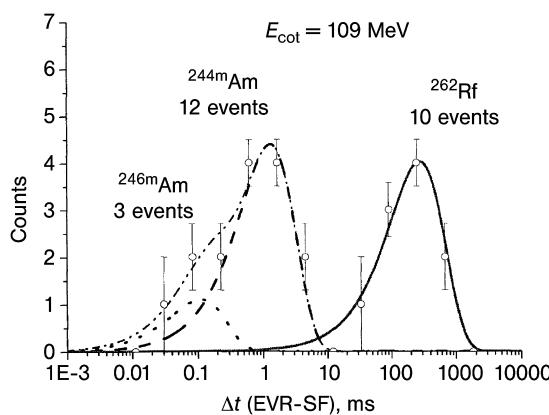


Figure 11.15 Correlation times $\Delta t(\text{EVR-SF})$ of products from the $^{244}\text{Pu}(^{22}\text{Ne}, 4n)$ reaction at 109 MeV (cot) producing 190 ms ^{262}Rf (10 events, fit: solid line), and of the transfer products 0.9 ms ^{244m}Am (12 events, fit: dot-

dashed line) and 73 μs ^{246m}Am (3 events, fit: dotted line). The sum of the latter two contributions is also indicated. (From Gorshkov *et al.* Phys. Rev. C., in press.)

In all, 10 evaporation residue (EVR) implantation events with energies between 1.4 and 3.3 MeV correlated with SF events at the same positions in the detector array in time intervals $\Delta t_{\text{EVR-SF}}$ between 46 and 684 ms were recorded and assigned to the 4n evaporation residue ^{262}Rf . In addition, 15 implantation signals with higher energies of 4 to 15 MeV, typical for target-like transfer products, followed at the same detector positions by SF with correlation times below 4 ms were recorded and assigned to decays of 0.9 ms ^{244m}Am and 73 μs ^{246m}Am fission isomers (dashed curves in Figure 11.15). The time analysis resulted in a half-life for the newly identified ^{262}Rf of 190^{+100}_{-50} ms (solid line in Figure 11.15). The data allowed for a clear distinction between EVR-SF correlations from evaporation residues of the complete fusion reaction and Am fission isomers due to significant differences in correlation times and implantation energies. Previous values for the half-life of ^{262}Rf were either 47 ms or 2.1 s. The 47 ms is the result of an experiment in which Am fission isomers and the 4n EVR could not be distinguished. The 2.1 s is the half-life of ^{261b}Rf , the 5n EVR, erroneously assigned to the 4n channel.

For short-lived γ emitters, we have discussed in Section 6.7.1 Doppler shift methods using a plunger, the Doppler shift attenuation method, and the use of the natural line width ΔE where $\Delta E \cdot \Delta t = \hbar$.

11.9

Decay-Scheme Studies

Much but not all of our knowledge about nuclear structure has been obtained in decay-scheme studies. These are one branch of nuclear spectroscopy in which radioactive decay populates excited levels up to some energy determined by the Q value of the decay, that is, in a limited energy window. Even in this energy range, not all levels may be populated because of selection rules. There are many radioisotopes whose level schemes are not accessible through decay studies but can be investigated by other techniques such as Coulomb excitation, inelastic scattering, nuclear reactions, and in-beam γ -ray spectroscopy. Some of these topics were touched upon in Section 5.11, others will be covered in Chapter 12, and some in-beam techniques will be mentioned at the end of this chapter.

A complete decay scheme includes all modes of decay of a radionuclide, the energies and transition rates of the radiations, their sequence, half-lives of intermediate states, and the quantum numbers, in particular angular momenta and parities of the levels involved. The amount of detail available depends on the instrumentation and techniques used in the experiments. Even when the decay scheme of a nuclide is under investigation, it may not be available free from other radioactive isotopes. Then, measurements have to be made as a function of time to sort out those radiations associated with the nuclide of interest. Firstly, the half-life needs to be established. Then, the decay modes are identified through use of selective detectors for, for example, α , β , and γ radiation, conversion electrons, X-rays, and fission fragments. Determinations of the energy spectra of these radiations are obtained with the energy-sensitive detectors described in Chapter 9.

Questions about the sequence in which the radiations are emitted are answered by coincidence measurements. Coincidence techniques are helpful in energy determinations also. Imagine a low-intensity, low-energy β branch in the presence of an intense high-energy ground-state transition. In that case, the former may escape detection in a β -spectrographic measurement. However, as the high-energy β spectrum is not coincident with γ -rays, but the low-energy branch is, a β measurement in coincidence with γ -rays will detect the low-energy component. With a β spectrometer and a Ge detector in coincidence, the β spectrum coincident with each of several γ radiations may be observed.

To illustrate the techniques of decay-scheme studies, a relatively simple example is presented in the following. It encompasses the same general principles that would be encountered in much more common and much more complicated decay-scheme studies. A useful simple example is the decay of ^{198}Au with a half-life of 2.696 d. It was thought to decay by emission of a single β^- group with $Q_\beta = 0.96\text{ MeV}$ and allowed spectrum shape to the first excited state at 412 keV in ^{198}Hg (see Figures 6.40 and 6.43). The energy of the subsequent γ decay has been determined with high precision, for example, by magnetic spectrometer measurements of conversion electrons, and is given as $411.80441 \pm 0.00015\text{ keV}$ and the internal conversion coefficients are $\alpha_K = 0.0300 \pm 0.0003$, $\alpha_K/\alpha_L = 2.79 \pm 0.05$, and $\alpha_{L_I}/\alpha_{L_{II}}/\alpha_{L_{III}} = 2.2/2.2/1.0$ establishing $E2$ multipolarity for the 412 keV transition. As the ground state of ^{198}Hg is 0^+ , the angular momentum and parity of the 412 keV level must be 2^+ . Careful measurements of the spectral shape of the 0.961 MeV β spectrum showed that a correction factor was required to linearize the Kurie plot and the transition was thus identified as non-unique first forbidden in agreement with the $\log ft$ value of 7.4. The angular momentum and parity of ^{198}Au could thus be 1^- , 2^- , or 3^- , with 1^- excluded immediately, because this would make the β transition rate to the ground state of ^{198}Hg have the same order as that to the 412 keV level, which is not the case. With scintillation counters, two additional weak γ transitions in the decay of ^{198}Au were identified. Their energies were subsequently determined with high precision through conversion electron spectroscopy as 0.67588 and 1.08767 MeV. Their intensities relative to the 412 keV transition are $1.1 \cdot 10^{-2}$ and $2.4 \cdot 10^{-3}$, respectively. The energies of the three γ transitions suggest that there is a second excited state in ^{198}Hg at 1.088 MeV with decays to the ground state and to the 412 keV level. The 0.676 MeV transition is in coincidence with the 0.412 MeV transition, and the 1.088 MeV transition is not coincident with other γ -rays. Internal conversion coefficients for the 0.676 MeV transition are $\alpha_K = 0.022 \pm 0.002$ and $\alpha_K/\alpha_L = 5.7 \pm 0.5$ pointing at an $M1-E2$ mixture. For the 1.088 MeV transition $\alpha_K = 0.0045 \pm 0.0003$ and $\alpha_K/\alpha_L = 6.3 \pm 0.5$, an $E2$ assignment is appropriate. The 1.088 MeV state is then 2^+ as is the first excited state at 0.412 MeV. More detailed information about the $M1-E2$ mixing ratio came from angular correlation measurements. Coincidence experiments showed that the 0.676 MeV γ -ray is coincident with the conversion electrons of the 0.412 MeV transition and with a β^- spectrum of endpoint energy $0.290 \pm 0.015\text{ MeV}$ and an intensity of 1.3%. Another β^- transition of 0.025% intensity and an endpoint energy of 1.37 MeV was found in a magnetic spectrometer and represents

the ground-state transition; the log f value of approximately 12 corroborates this assignment. Finally, the lifetime of the 0.412 MeV level has been determined by delayed coincidences to be 23 ps. This is to be compared to single-particle estimates of 0.5 ns for $E2$ and 0.3 ps for $M1$, respectively. The magnetic moment of the 0.412 MeV state was measured by observing the precession of the angular correlation in an external magnetic field. Additional low-lying states in ^{198}Hg not populated in ^{198}Au decay have been found in the decay of ^{198}Tl and in nuclear reaction studies.

As we indicated above, the particular decay scheme just discussed in detail is unusually simple. It was presented in order to illustrate some essential features that would be equally applicable to more complex decay-scheme studies. To indicate what a more typical decay scheme looks like, we show in Figure 11.16 the level scheme of ^{99}Tc as deduced from the β^- decay of ^{99}Mo . We refrain here from discussing it, but mention that, as pointed out in Section 11.4.3, the couple $^{99}\text{Mo}/^{99m}\text{Tc}$ is used in the most frequently used radionuclide generator from which 6.01 h ^{99m}Tc is milked, which is the workhorse in nuclear medicine. The isomer ^{99m}Tc (142.6833 keV, $1/2^-$) decays by a 2.1726 keV $E3$ transition to a $7/2^+$ level at 140.511 keV whose γ transition ($M1 + E2$) to the ground state of ^{99}Tc ($9/2^+$) is used for imaging. Because of the extremely long half-life of ^{99}Tc , the latter does not cause any health physics problems.

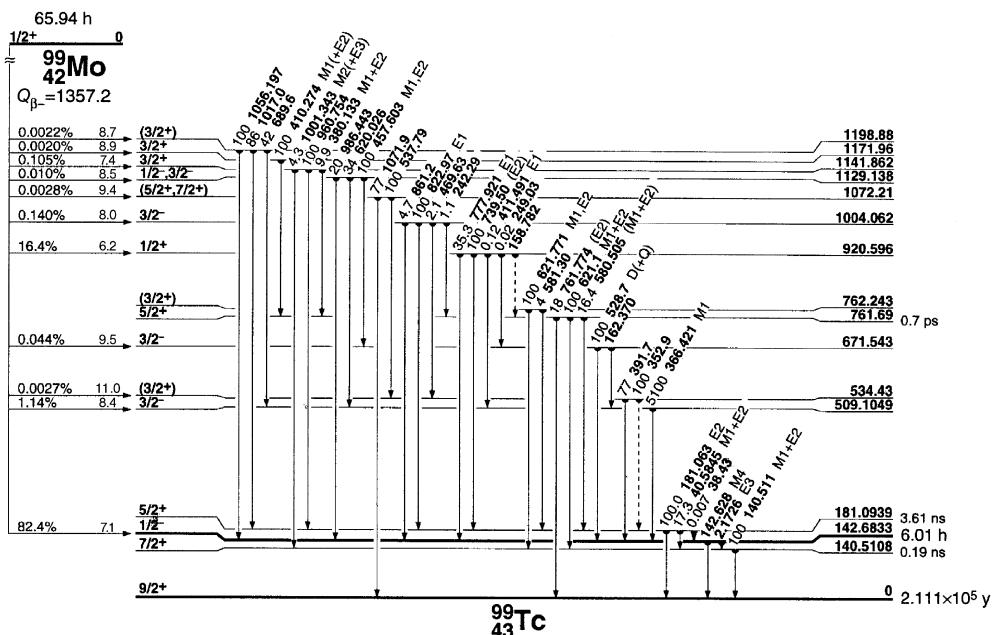


Figure 11.16 Level scheme of ^{99}Tc as deduced from studies of the β^- decay of ^{99}Mo . (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [14].)

11.10

In-Beam Nuclear Reaction Studies

With the exception of the recoil-separation techniques using gas-filled separators or Wien filters, the techniques used to produce and to handle radionuclides that were presented in the preceding sections were “off-line” techniques. We now proceed to “on-line” or in-beam studies in which particles (anything from γ quanta to fission fragments) and recoil nuclei are detected within an ongoing nuclear reaction.

The identification of particles emitted in a reaction requires the simultaneous measurement of specific ionization and at least two of the following observables: kinetic energy, momentum, and velocity.

Kinetic energy, for modest energies, is obtained by stopping the particle completely in a gas ionization chamber or semiconductor detector in which a pulse proportional to the kinetic energy is detected. Non-relativistic momenta are determined by magnetic deflection where the radius of curvature ρ of a particle of momentum m and charge q in a magnetic field B is m/Bq . Energy loss dE/dx lets the particle pass through a semiconductor, proportional counter, or ionization chamber that is thin compared to its range and a variety of particle identification schemes are based on this technique. They involve a counter telescope, in which one or more thin transmission detectors measure $\Delta E/\Delta x$, and a total absorption detector. Particle identification was first done by using an electronic circuit that forms the product of E and dE/dx which, according to the Bethe–Bloch equation, is proportional to Mq^2 . By plotting the number of events against this product, a particle identifier spectrum is obtained. By using algorithms somewhat more complicated than $E \times (dE/dx)$, individual isotopes can be resolved up to $q \sim 10$, see Figure 11.17, and individual elements up to $Z \leq 50$ with the upper limit depending on the energy. Velocity is determined from a time-of-flight (ToF) measurement. Two detectors a distance d apart provide start and stop signals and a time-to-amplitude converter converts the time interval Δt into a pulse height. Obviously, $v = d/\Delta t$. The start and stop signals are often provided by the secondary electrons emitted from very thin carbon foils in the path of the particle where the electrons are detected by a channel plate. ToF measurements can be combined with E and dE/dx measurements by using the distance between the ΔE and E detectors as the flight path. The combination of velocity and kinetic energy information gives in principle unambiguous mass identification. However, instrumental limitations make isotopic resolution difficult for $q \geq 15$ unless high kinetic energies are present where resolution up to $Z \approx 40$ can be achieved. The combination of E , dE/dx , and ToF measurements has been used for the identification of new isotopes as illustrated in Figure 11.18.

In studies of fission, spallation reactions, and heavy-ion reactions, mass analysis of reaction products is a powerful tool. One such device is the LOHENGRIN separator at the high-flux reactor at Grenoble in France, where unslowed fission products are separated according to their charge-to-mass ratios by a focusing mass spectrograph of moderately high resolution. Kinetic energy spectra of mass-

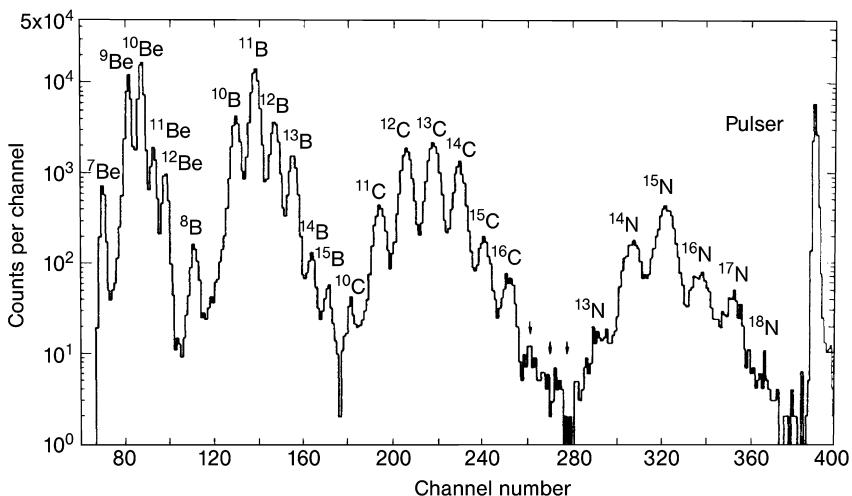


Figure 11.17 Particle identifier spectrum obtained in energy loss measurements in semiconductor detectors in the interaction of 5.5 GeV protons with ^{238}U . (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [15].)

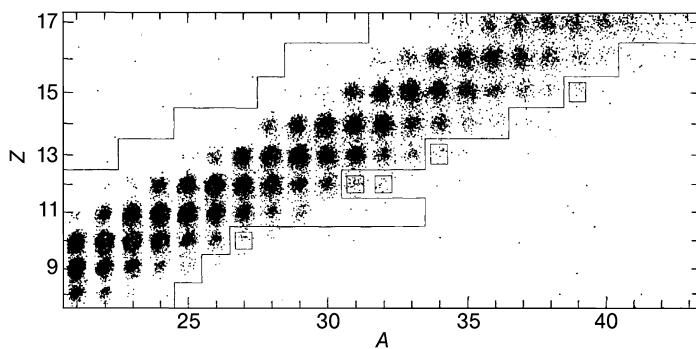


Figure 11.18 Z–A distribution of fragments from the interaction of 800 MeV protons with ^{238}U identified by a combination of $\Delta E/\Delta x$ and ToF measurements. The boxes indicate the

new nuclides ^{27}Ne , $^{31,32}\text{Mg}$, ^{34}Al , and ^{39}P . The solid lines enclose the region of previously known nuclei. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [16].)

separated fission products can be determined as well as the dependence of fission yields along a mass chain on kinetic energy. In heavy-ion reactions, direct mass analysis of unslowed reaction products by magnetic deflection has been combined with ToF, dE/dx , or energy measurements. More widely used is the mass analysis of stopped reaction products: on-line isotope separators, so-called ISOL facilities, have been installed at accelerators and reactors. The principle is schematically depicted in Figure 11.19. A particularly prolific one is ISOLDE, belonging to CERN's accelerator complex (<http://cern.ch/isolde>). The facility has been in

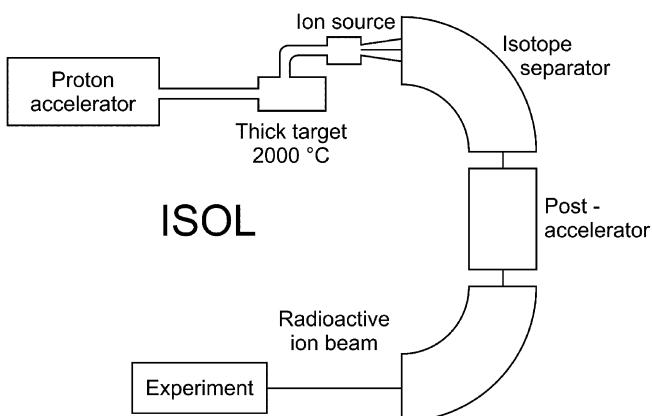


Figure 11.19 Schematic view of the ISOL technique for generating radioactive beams.

operation since 1967 and is presently receiving protons from the PS-Booster accelerator. The typical proton energy is 1.4 GeV, which can be lowered to 1 GeV on request. Depending on the isotopes of interest and possible isobaric contamination, the target material and the subsequent ion source are chosen to match the experimental requirements, namely, production yield and purity. More than 25 different target materials are offered with uranium carbide being the most versatile. The target material is kept at an elevated temperature, in the case of uranium carbide at 2000 °C, so that the produced exotic atoms diffuse out of the target into an adjacent ion source. The ionization takes place in a hot plasma, on a hot surface, or by laser excitation. The Resonance Ionization Laser Ion Source (RILIS) is particularly selective through stepwise resonant excitation of atoms to above the ionization threshold. With a careful combination of target material and ion source type, chemical selectivity may be obtained, thus resulting in the selective production of more than 70 of the chemical elements. There is continuous target and ion source development going on. With REX-ISOLDE isotopes as heavy as radon have been post-accelerated to 3 MeV per nucleon with efficiencies reaching up to 10%. The multiply charged ions needed for post-acceleration are produced by stopping the singly charged ions from ISOLDE in a Penning trap, transferring them to an electron beam ion source where they are brought to mass-to-charge ratios between $A/q = 3$ and 4.5 before magnetic separation and acceleration. The main user of the post-accelerated beams is the MINIBALL γ array. It consists of eight cryostats each containing three individual Ge crystals that are mounted in close geometry around the target position. In Coulomb excitation experiments, the spherical target and detection chamber are equipped with a double-sided silicon strip detector (DSSSD) to detect projectile and/or target particles. The DSSSD allows one to determine the energy (velocity) and scattering angle of the detected particles, which is necessary for the Doppler correction of the γ -ray spectrum. It is also possible to investigate one or two neutron transfer reactions.

Atomic beam experiments with radioactive ions were pioneered at ISOLDE and still provide important and model-independent information on nuclear ground-state properties such as charge radius, spin, magnetic dipole moment, and electric quadrupole moment. Most studies involve collinear laser spectroscopy. COLLAPS uses different detection techniques to obtain information on hyperfine splitting and isotope shifts. Most common is the classical collinear laser spectroscopy where fluorescence light emitted by the excited atoms is detected. The ISOLTRAP Penning trap mass spectrometer is used for high-precision measurements of atomic masses, see Section 3.5. The WITCH experiment aims at a test of the Standard Model by probing the recoil energy spectrum after β decay of selected isotopes in order to search for scalar or tensor contributions to the weak interaction. The NICOLE experiment aims at the measurement of magnetic dipole moments by use of oriented nuclei at low temperatures and on-line β -NMR. This brief facility portrait cannot provide a complete overview of all recent ISOLDE experiments. We note in passing that there is also an active solid-state physics program going on. The next major upgrade is the HIE-ISOLDE project in which the post-acceleration will be increased up to 10 MeV/u.

A powerful alternative to ISOL facilities are the accelerator facilities producing relativistic radioactive beams by projectile fragmentation. The scheme of such a facility is depicted in Figure 11.20. One example, among several others, is the heavy-ion synchrotron (SIS) in combination with the fragment separator (FRS), see Chapter 16, at the GSI Helmholtz Center for Heavy-Ion Research. The SIS can accelerate all ions, from hydrogen to uranium, to a maximum magnetic rigidity of 18 Tm, which corresponds to energies of 1 to 4.5 GeV/u. Secondary beams of radioactive isotopes can be produced (typically in a 2 g cm^{-2} Be target) via projectile fragmentation and can be efficiently separated in flight by the FRS. The FRS is an achromatic magnetic forward spectrometer with a momentum resolving power of 1500 for an emittance of $20\pi \text{ mm mrad}$. Heavy-ion beams with magnetic rigidities up to 18 Tm can be analyzed by the device. The system

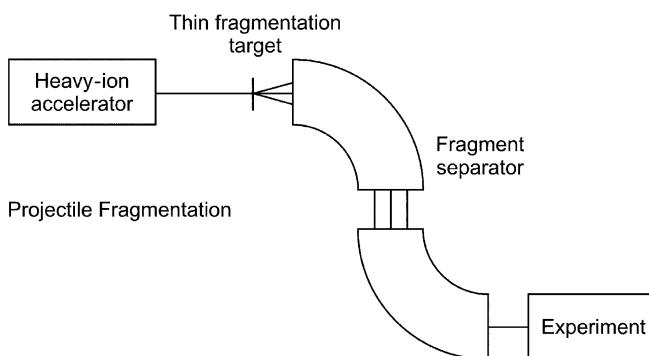


Figure 11.20 Scheme of a projectile fragmentation facility for the production of relativistic radioactive beams.

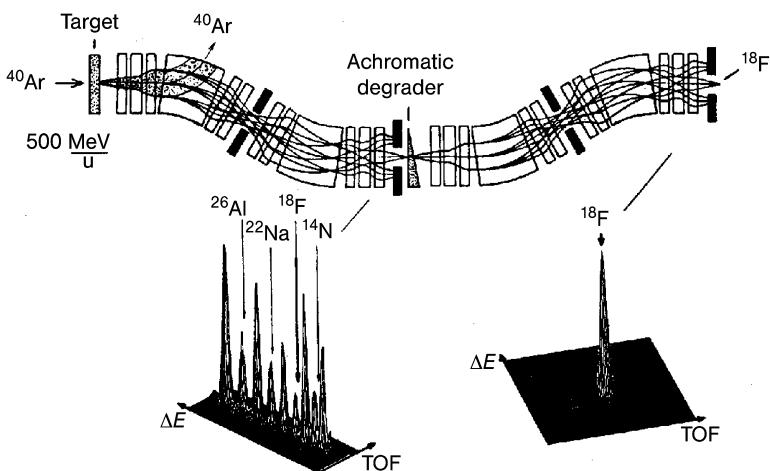


Figure 11.21 The isotopic separation principle of the FRS illustrated by measured fragment distributions produced by ^{40}Ar projectiles. The goal of this experiment was to demonstrate the separation and implantation of ^{18}F ions. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [17].)

has four independent stages, each consisting of a 30° dipole magnet and a set of quadrupoles before and after the dipole to fulfill first-order focusing conditions. The ion optical system can be corrected for second-order aberrations by using sextupole magnets in front of and behind each dipole magnet. In practice, it is necessary that the selected radioactive beam is spatially separated from all other reaction products. Due to the relativistic velocities of the projectile fragments, a separation by A and Z is not possible using only magnetic sector fields. Therefore, a combination of magnetic rigidity analysis and energy loss of the fragments in matter was chosen. The principle of separation as adapted to the FRS is schematically presented in Figure 11.21. The keys to isotopic separation are an achromatic ion optical system characterized by a high momentum resolution and a profiled energy degrader placed at the dispersive focal plane. The first two dipole stages of the FRS perform an A/Z selection for fully ionized reaction products; that is, the fragments with the same magnetic rigidity are focused on the same position of the energy degrader. The different energy loss of the ions penetrating the degrader provides the additional selection needed for the separation of a selected nuclide ($B\rho - \Delta E - B\rho$ method). An experimental result demonstrating the separation method is presented in the lower part of Figure 11.23. In this experiment, the FRS was tuned for ^{18}F produced by fragmentation of 500 MeV/u ^{40}Ar in a 2 g cm^{-2} Be target. With magnetic separation only (without the achromatic degrader) the FRS delivers a beam cocktail of fragments with approximately the same A/Z ratio. Radioactive beams from the FRS can either be injected into the experimental storage ring (ESR) (mentioned in Section 3.5) for high-resolution mass measurements, for example, or it can be transported to one of the experimental setups dedicated for reaction studies and nuclear spectroscopy. The experimental tech-

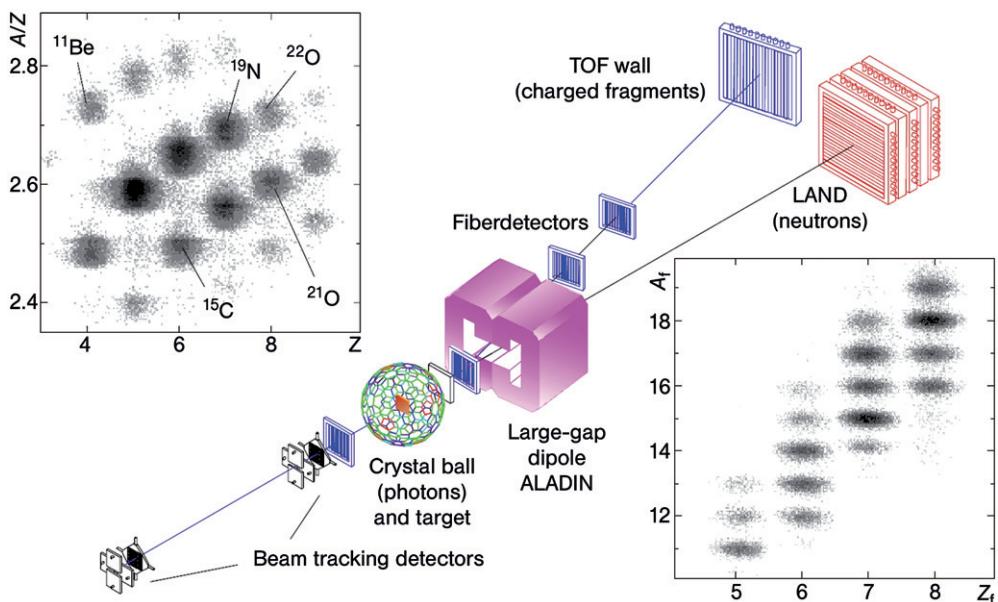


Figure 11.22 Schematic drawing of the LAND detection setup (not to scale). Shown are the beam and fragment detectors, the crystal ball photon spectrometer, the large-aperture dipole magnet ALADIN, and the neutron detector LAND, placed about 11 m downstream from the target. The upper left panel shows the composition of the

mixed radioactive beam impinging on the secondary target positioned in the center of the crystal ball. The lower right panel displays the fragment identification for reactions of ^{20}O in a carbon target. (Reprinted from [18] by Aumann with kind permission of The European Physical Journal (EP).)

niques used there will be illustrated in the following by selecting the ALADIN-LAND experiments as an example.

The experimental method applied by the LAND (Large-Area Neutron Detector) collaboration consists of producing high-energy radioactive beams with kinetic energy typically a few hundred megaelectronvolts per u and a kinematically complete measurement of breakup reactions in secondary targets (“breakup spectroscopy”). The measurement is exclusive or kinematically complete in the sense that all reaction products with velocities close to the beam velocity and γ -rays are detected. A schematic drawing of the detection setup is depicted in Figure 11.22. The experimental results exemplified in the following paragraphs utilized radioactive beams produced by fragmentation of primary ^{40}Ar and ^{18}O beams delivered by the SIS. Typical primary-beam intensities were $10^{10} \text{ ions s}^{-1}$. Fragment beams were selected by the FRS according to their magnetic rigidity only. Thus, mixed secondary beams with similar A/Z ratio were transported to the experimental area. The incident projectiles were uniquely identified on an event-by-event basis by utilizing energy loss and ToF measurements. An example is shown in the upper left panel of Figure 11.22 where the composition of a mixed beam of

^{40}Ar fragments can be seen. The settings of the FRS and the beam line were optimized for the transport of ^{22}O . In a similar manner, the fragments produced in the reaction target are identified. Here, the magnetic rigidity is determined from three position measurements defining the trajectories of the charged projectile residues in the magnetic field of ALADIN (A Large-Aperture DIpole magNet) placed behind the target. Additional energy loss and ToF measurements allow unique identification of the outgoing fragments and determination of their momenta. The lower right panel of Figure 11.22 shows an example of identified fragments produced in the breakup of ^{20}O in a carbon target.

Neutrons emitted from the excited projectile or excited projectile-like fragments are kinematically focused in the forward direction and are detected with high efficiency (~90%) in LAND (Section 9.10). The momenta of the neutrons are determined from the ToF and position information. The angular range for fragments and neutrons covered by the detectors corresponds to a 4π measurement of the breakup in the rest frame of the projectile for fragment-neutron relative energies up to 5.5 MeV (at 500 MeV/u beam energy).

At the high beam energies used, the γ -rays must be detected with good angular resolution in order to minimize Doppler broadening effects. In Figure 11.22, the crystal ball spectrometer consisting of 160 NaJ(Tl) detectors is shown. The breakup target is positioned in the center of it. The excitation energy prior to breakup is obtained by reconstructing the Lorentz-invariant mass combining the results of the measurements described above. The resolution in excitation energy depends on the relative fragment-neutron kinetic energy and on the resolution for measuring the γ sum energy in the projectile rest frame in the case of the population of excited states. It changes from about 200 keV close to the threshold to a few megaelectronvolts in the region of the giant dipole resonance (at excitation energies around 15 MeV). In order to extract the electromagnetic excitation (Coulomb excitation) cross-section, breakup in a lead target is used and the nuclear contribution is determined from a measurement with a carbon target and scaled accordingly before subtraction. Among the halo nuclei (Section 4.1), two-neutron halo nuclei have attracted particular interest due to their three-body character with their two-body subsystems both being unbound. Because of this property, they were named “Borromean” nuclei. For the study of two-neutron halo nuclei, various information about their nuclear structure can be gained in breakup spectroscopy:

- i) the momentum distribution of the fragments and of the neutrons contains direct information about the ground-state wave function of the projectile;
- ii) the reconstruction of the invariant mass allows the reconstruction of the excitation energy spectra of unbound intermediate states (resonances) through which the halo nucleus decays;
- iii) the angular correlation between the direction of the momentum of the intermediate state and the relative momentum of the decay products gives information about angular momentum and the parity of the intermediate state;

- iv) the structure of the halo continuum can be investigated by electromagnetic excitation; and
- v) correlations between the halo neutrons can be investigated.

In the following, we shall look at the one-neutron knockout reactions with ${}^6\text{He}$, ${}^8\text{He}$, and ${}^{11}\text{Li}$ halo nuclei illustrating items (i) through (iii) listed above. The transverse momentum distribution of the recoiling unbound ${}^5\text{He}$ after one-neutron knockout from 240 MeV/u ${}^6\text{He}$ projectiles in a carbon target (as reconstructed from α and neutron momenta) is displayed in the left frame of Figure 11.23. The

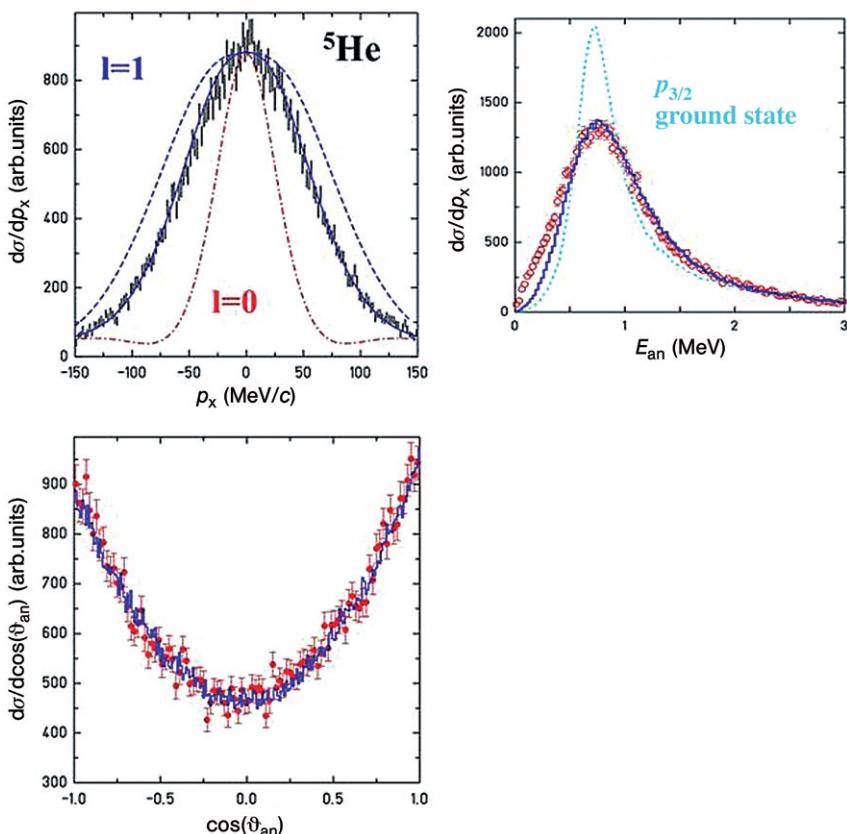


Figure 11.23 One-neutron removal reaction from ${}^6\text{He}$ (240 MeV/u) on a C target measured with the LAND reaction setup at GSI. Left panel: transverse momentum distribution of ${}^5\text{He}$ compared to calculations for $l = 1$ with (solid curve) and without (dashed curve) taking into account the peripheral nature of the reaction. To demonstrate the sensitivity of the distribution to the angular momentum, the distribution

for $l = 0$ (dot-dashed curve) is also indicated. Right panel: α -n relative energy distribution. The dotted curve shows the ${}^5\text{He}$ ground-state resonance, which after convolution with the instrumental response (solid histogram) accounts for most of the measured cross-section. Bottom panel: angular correlation in the decay of ${}^5\text{He}$, see text. (Courtesy T. Aumann.)

dashed curve corresponds to the full Fourier transformation of the theoretical three-body wave function. After introducing a radial cutoff in order to account for the peripheral nature of the reaction process (the experiment requires the detection of an intact ${}^4\text{He}$ core), perfect agreement with the experimental data is achieved (solid curve) indicating an intermediate state with $l = 1$. The sensitivity to the angular momentum of the halo neutron ($p({}^5\text{He}) = -p(n)$) becomes evident by looking at the much narrower dot-dashed curve that holds for an s state ($l = 0$). The invariant-mass spectrum of ${}^5\text{He}$ ($\alpha + n$ relative kinetic energy distribution) after one-neutron knockout from ${}^6\text{He}$ in a carbon target is shown in the right frame of Figure 11.23. A prominent peak coinciding with the energy of the known $p_{3/2}$ ground-state resonance in ${}^5\text{He}$ (0.89 MeV above the $\alpha + n + n$ state which is separated from the ${}^6\text{He}$ ground state by $S_{2n} = 0.97$ MeV) is visible. The dotted curve shows the ${}^5\text{He}$ ground-state resonance in a Breit-Wigner parameterization which, after convolution with the experimental resolution (solid histogram), accounts for most of the measured cross-section. This is consistent with a two-step process: one-neutron knockout leading to the unbound ${}^5\text{He}$ resonance with a comparatively long lifetime which subsequently decays into $\alpha + n$ far away from the reaction zone.

The presence of the intermediate ${}^5\text{He}$ resonance can also be seen in the angular correlation observed between the direction of the ${}^5\text{He}$ momentum and the decay direction, that is, the $\alpha + n$ relative momentum

$$p_{\alpha n} = \frac{m_\alpha m_n}{m_\alpha + m_n} \left(\frac{\mathbf{p}_\alpha}{m_\alpha} - \frac{\mathbf{p}_n}{m_n} \right).$$

(The angular momentum vector of ${}^5\text{He}$ is aligned perpendicular to the plane that is defined by the projectile momentum vector and the ${}^5\text{He}$ momentum vector.) The distribution on this angle $\vartheta_{\alpha n}$ is shown in the lower left panel of Figure 11.23 exhibiting an anisotropy characteristic of a relative angular momentum $l_n = 1$. The solid histogram which describes the data very well results from a Monte Carlo calculation assuming an angular correlation function $W \sim 1 + 1.5 \cos^2(\vartheta_{\alpha n})$. Experimental effects are taken into account in the Monte Carlo simulation. A two-step process involving only the $p_{3/2}$ resonance, however, would yield a correlation function $W \sim 1 + 3 \cos^2(\vartheta_{\alpha n})$, with an anisotropy twice as large as the observed one. The experimental result can be understood quantitatively by assuming a 7% admixture only of the higher-lying $p_{1/2}$ resonance in ${}^5\text{He}$. An energy diagram showing the states involved and the observed reaction paths is shown in Figure 11.24. It is important to note that the presence of the angular correlation between the ${}^5\text{He}$ momentum and the decay direction shows that the $(\alpha + n)$ center-of-mass motion is indeed correlated with the initial momentum of the halo neutron prior to the knockout reaction, and thus carries the information on the projectile wave function.

A similar experiment utilizing a 227 MeV/u ${}^8\text{He}$ beam was performed to study states in the unbound nucleus ${}^7\text{He}$ after one-neutron knockout in a carbon target. The ${}^6\text{He}-n$ relative energy spectrum shown in Figure 11.25 exhibits a narrow resonance around 400 keV corresponding to the known $p_{3/2}$ ground state of ${}^7\text{He}$. The

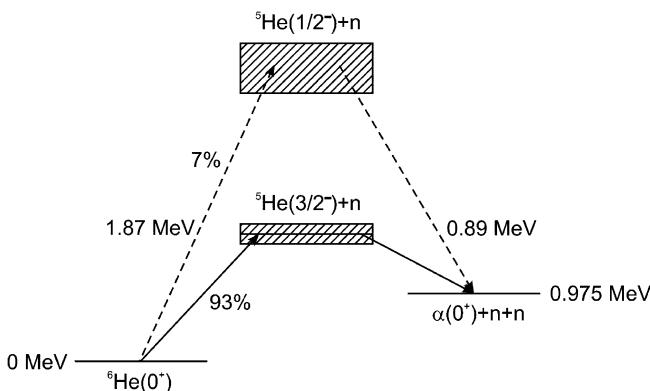


Figure 11.24 Energy level diagram of the states and reaction paths involved in the one-neutron removal reaction of ${}^6\text{He}$ in a C target. (Courtesy T. Aumann.)

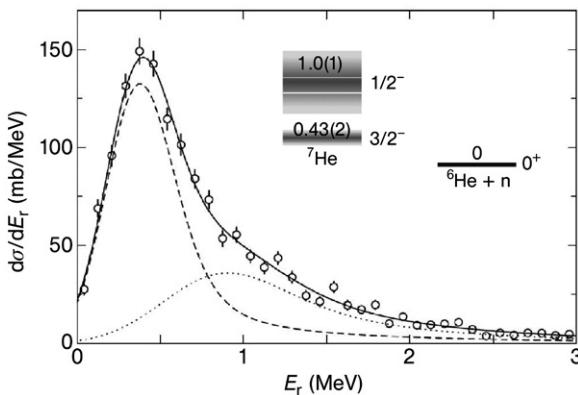


Figure 11.25 Relative energy spectrum of the ${}^6\text{He}-\text{n}$ system measured after breakup of a 227 MeV ${}^8\text{He}$ beam in a C target. The spectrum is described by a fit (solid curve) assuming two resonances. Also shown is the proposed level scheme of ${}^7\text{He}$. (Courtesy T. Aumann.)

shape of the spectrum at higher excitation energies can be well described by a fit assuming a second resonance with resonance energy $E_r = 1.0(1)$ MeV and a width $\Gamma = 0.75$ MeV interpreted as the $p_{1/2}$ spin-orbit partner of the ground state, see the proposed level scheme inset in Figure 11.25. This implies a small splitting of the $p_{3/2}$ and $p_{1/2}$ states of 0.6 MeV only, which should be compared to the lowest possible estimate of this energy difference in ${}^5\text{He}$, which is 1.2 MeV. Thus a considerable decrease of the spin-orbit splitting is found when approaching the neutron drip line. This reduction might be related to the fact that the spin-orbit force, which is proportional to $-(1/r)dV/dr$, becomes smaller due to the difference in size and diffuseness between stable nuclei of normal nuclear density and the more

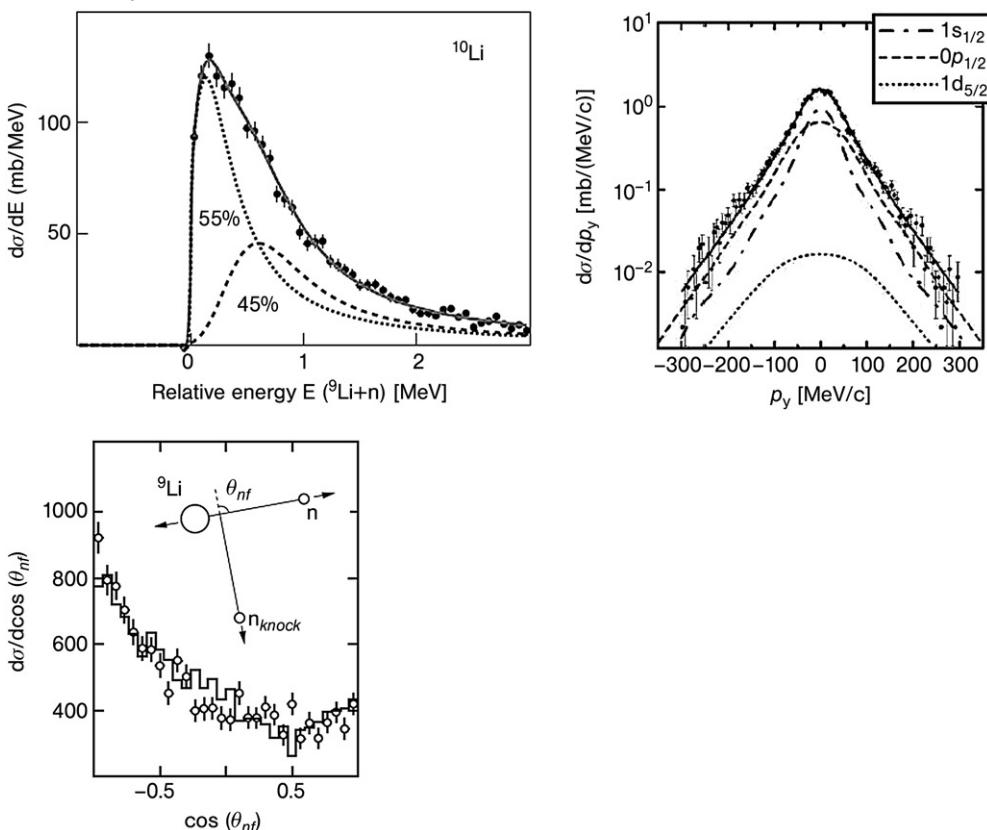


Figure 11.26 One-neutron removal reaction of 287 MeV/u ^{11}Li in a C target measured with the LAND reaction setup at GSI. Left panel: ^{10}Li invariant-mass spectrum. Right panel: ^{10}Li transverse momentum distribution. Bottom panel: Angular

correlation in the decay of ^{10}Li . The spectra are consistent with a mixture of $(s_{1/2})^2$ and $(p_{3/2})^2$ with about equal intensity in the ^{11}Li ground state. (Reproduced from [18] with kind permission of The European Physical Journal (EPJ).)

and more diluted nuclear structure when adding excessive numbers of neutrons. As the occurrence of shell gaps in the sequence of single-particle energy levels, Section 5.5, is closely related to the large spin-orbit splitting in stable nuclei, the strongly decreasing spin-orbit splitting in nuclei with increasing isospin may be related to the observed phenomenon of a “quenching” of shell effects in nuclei far from β stability.

It is interesting to compare the results obtained in the one-neutron knockout reactions with $^{6,8}\text{He}$ to the ^{11}Li case. Here, the knockout reaction populates unbound states in ^{10}Li . The left frame in Figure 11.26 shows the ^{10}Li invariant-mass spectrum for a 287 MeV/u ^{11}Li beam impinging on a carbon target. The spectrum can be described by assuming two states in ^{10}Li populated with about equal intensity corresponding to the knockout from the $(s_{1/2})^2$ or $(p_{3/2})^2$ components in ^{11}Li , respec-

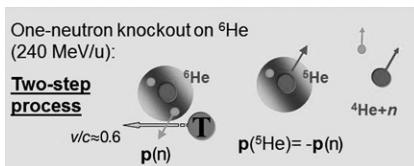


Figure 11.27 Pictorial representation of the one-neutron knockout reaction of a two-neutron halo nucleus (${}^6\text{He}$ as an example) as a two-step process. The target nucleus knocks out one of the halo neutrons of the projectile with momentum $p(n)$. The unbound intermediate state, here ${}^5\text{He}$, is emitted with momentum $p({}^5\text{He}) = -p(n)$. The angular momentum vector of the

intermediate state is aligned perpendicular to the plane that is defined by the projectile momentum vector and the momentum vector of the intermediate state. In the subsequent decay of the unbound intermediate state, this gives rise to an angular correlation between the direction of the core momentum and the core-n relative momentum. (Courtesy T. Aumann.)

tively. This interpretation is supported by the transverse momentum distribution of ${}^{10}\text{Li}$ shown in the right frame of Figure 11.26. A fit to the distribution yields $l = 0$ and $l = 1$ components with similar cross-sections. Bertulani and Hansen [19] extracted corresponding spectroscopic factors of 33(2) and 64(5) for the two components, respectively. They also included a d component in the fit, which turns out to be very small, 4(3)%; see Figure 11.26. The angular correlation shown in the bottom panel gives independent evidence of a mixture of s and p states in the ${}^{11}\text{Li}$ wave function. There is not only anisotropy but also an asymmetric shape. The asymmetry comes from the interference between the two different decay paths populating different-parity states in ${}^{10}\text{Li}$: the ground state (s state) and excited states with $l = 1$.

In summary, the breakup reaction of $2n$ halo nuclei on light targets is dominated by a two-step process, see Figure 11.27: knockout of one of the halo neutrons populating states in the unbound $A - 1$ nucleus which subsequently decay into core +n. The states in the daughter nucleus are identified by the invariant-mass method, and the angular momentum l of the knocked-out neutron is determined from the momentum distribution of the core +n recoiling system. Further information on the quantum numbers of the states involved is obtained with high sensitivity from the angular correlations. The new quality inherent in the breakup spectroscopy as compared to decay-scheme studies, Section 11.9, is the unequivocal, direct access to the wave functions.

Electromagnetic dissociation of halo nuclei in lead targets with large cross-sections can be explained by non-resonant transitions to the continuum due to a large overlap between the tail of the neutron wave function and continuum wave functions with large wave lengths, that is, small relative momenta. Dipole strengths and energy-weighted sum rules are obtained this way, containing information on the splitting of the dipole motion into that of the core, that of the halo neutrons, and that of the relative motion between core and halo. We refrain from going into more detail at this point.

In peripheral heavy-ion collisions at energies of 1 GeV/u, collective nuclear states at high excitation energies are excited with large cross-sections. Due to the high velocity and Lorentz contraction, the mutual electromagnetic field contains high frequencies up to several tens of megaelectronvolts per \hbar , and is of transverse nature. A measure of the maximum excitation energy is the “adiabatic cutoff”

$$E_{\max} = \frac{\hbar}{\tau} = \frac{\hbar c \gamma \beta}{b} \quad (11.31)$$

with γ and β being the relativistic Lorentz factor and the velocity, respectively, and b the impact parameter. With a typical minimum impact parameter of $b_{\min} = 14$ fm for a medium heavy nucleus impinging on a lead target, 25 MeV is estimated as the maximum excitation energy for a beam energy of 1 GeV/u. With this, the excitation of the giant dipole resonance (GDR) becomes dominant reaching cross-sections of the order of 1 b. The electromagnetic excitation of the GDR induced by high-energy beams on targets of high nuclear charge was studied systematically in a series of experiments exploring the multiphonon states of the dipole resonance (see the review by Aumann *et al.* [20]). Due to a large excitation probability reaching 30% for heavy nuclei at grazing impact, two-step excitations of the second phonon of the GDR vibration (2-ph GDR) become possible with large cross-sections. The measurements with stable nuclei have demonstrated that the (γ , n) cross-sections and thus the $B(E1)$ strength distribution can be reliably extracted from the measured cross-sections. It was also shown that the only free parameter entering into the semiclassical calculations, the minimum impact parameter b_{\min} , is well determined from systematics. With this background, the evolution of the dipole strength distribution as a function of neutron-to-proton ratio was investigated systematically. We restrict our discussion here to the electromagnetic excitation of heavy neutron-rich Sn isotopes produced as a mixed secondary beam including ^{132}Sn produced by fission of a ^{238}U beam with an energy around 600 MeV/u. The differential cross-section for the electromagnetic excitation of $^{130,132}\text{Sn}$ (~500 MeV/u) on a lead target is displayed in Figure 11.28 (left frames). The right frames display the corresponding photoabsorption (γ , n) cross-sections. The upper right panel shows the result of a real-photon experiment for the stable isotope ^{124}Sn for comparison. The spectrum is dominated by the excitation of the GDR. A fit of a Lorentzian plus Gaussian parameterization for the photoabsorption cross-sections of $^{130,132}\text{Sn}$ (solid curves) yields positions and widths of the GDR comparable to those known for stable nuclei in this mass region. The GDR almost exhausts the energy-weighted TRK sum rule (Section 5.11). It should be noted that the spectrum shown for ^{132}Sn was obtained from a measurement with a rather low beam intensity of about 10^{13} ^{132}Sn ions s^{-1} only. An additional peak structure is clearly visible below the GDR energy region. The position around 10 MeV is close to the predicted energy of a soft collective mode (Pygmy resonance) by a relativistic quasi-particle random-phase approximation (QRPA). The Pygmy resonance is thought to be a collective vibration of the neutron skin (Section 4.1) against the core of the nucleus and the experimentally observed strength in this peak corre-

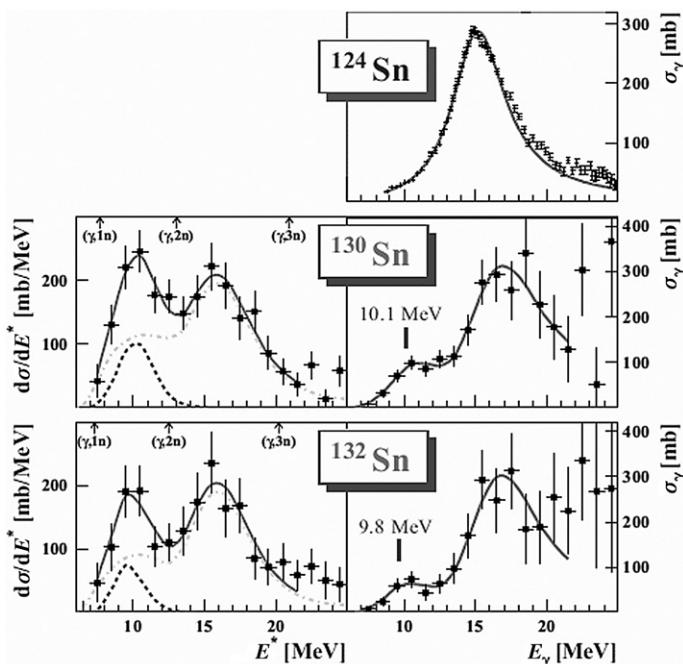


Figure 11.28 Left frames: differential cross-sections for the electromagnetic excitation of $^{130,132}\text{Sn}$ in a lead target at about 500 MeV/u. Right panels: corresponding photoneutron cross-sections. The solid curves are the result of a fit of a Lorentzian (GDR region) plus a Gaussian (low-lying peak) including convolution with the

instrumental response. The dot-dashed and dashed curves represent the individual contributions. Upper right frame: for comparison, photoneutron cross-sections for the stable isotope ^{124}Sn measured in a real-photon experiment. (Reprinted with permission from [21]. Copyright (2005) by the American Physical Society.)

sponds to 4% of the TRK sum rule, also in good agreement with QRPA predictions. The existence of low-lying $E1$ Pygmy resonance strength was shown to have a striking impact on the astrophysical r-process abundance distribution.

References

Target Preparation

- 1 Lieser, K.H. and Wertenbach, H. (1962) *Z. Phys. Chem., Neue Folge* **34**, 1.
- 2 Eberhardt, K., Brüchle, W., Düllmann, Ch.E., Gregorich, K.E., Hartmann, W., Hübner, A., Jäger, E., Kindler, B., Kratz, J.V., Liebe, D., Lommel, B., Maier, H.-J.,

Schädel, M., Schausten, B., Schimpf, E., Semchenkov, A., Steiner, J., Szerypo, J., Thörle, P., Türler, A., and Yakushev, A. (2008) Preparation of targets for the gas-filled separator TASCA by electrochemical deposition and design of the TASCA target wheel assembly. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res.*, **A590**, 134.

- 3** Liebe, D., Eberhardt, K., Hartmann, W., Häger, T., Hübner, A., Kratz, J.V., Kindler, B., Lommel, B., Thörle, P., Schädel, M., and Steiner, J. (2008) The application of neutron activation analysis, scanning electron microscopy, and radiographic imaging for the characterization of electrochemically deposited layers of lanthanide and actinide elements. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res.*, **A590**, 145.
- 4** Schädel, M. et al. (1978) *Radiochim. Acta*, **25**, 111.

Measuring Beam Intensities and Fluxes

- 5** Knoll, G.F. (2000) *Radiation Detection and Measurement*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- 6** Tsoufanidis, N. (1995) *Measurement and Detection of Radiation*, 2nd edn, Taylor & Francis, Washington, DC.

Radionuclide Production at Reactors and Accelerators

- 7** Stöcklin, G.V. and Pike, W. (eds.) (1993) *Radiopharmaceuticals for Positron Emission Tomography*, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht.
- 8** Carver, J.H. and Turchinetz, W. (1959) *Proc. Phys. Soc.*, **73**, 110.
- 9** Qaim, S.M. (ed.) (2001) Nuclear data for medical applications. *Radiochim. Acta*, **89**, 279.
- 10** Qaim, S.M. (2011) Cyclotron production of medical radionuclides, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 4, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1903.

Generators

- 11** Rösch, F. and Knapp, F.F. (2011) Radionuclide generators, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 4, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1935.

Recoil Techniques

- 12** Ghiorso, A., Yashita, S., Leino, M.E., Frank, L., Kalnis, J., Armbruster, P., Dufour, J.-P., and Lemmertz, P.K. (1988) Sassy, a gas-filled magnetic separator for the study of fusion reaction products. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res.*, **A269**, 192.
- 13** Gregorich, K.E., Loveland, W., Peterson, D., Zielinski, P.M., Nelson, S.L., Chung, Y.H., Düllmann, Ch.E., Folden, C.M., III, Aleklett, K., Eichler, R., Hoffman, D.C., Omtvedt, J.P., Pang, G.K., Schwantes, J.M., Soverná, S., Sprunger, P., Sudowe, R., Wilson, R.E., and Nitsche, H. (2005) Attempt to confirm superheavy element production in the $^{48}\text{Ca} + ^{238}\text{U}$ reaction. *Phys. Rev.*, **C72**, 014605.

General

- 14** Firestone, R.B. and Shirley, V.S. (eds.) (1996) *Table of Isotopes*, 8th edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

In-Beam Nuclear Reaction Studies

- 15** Poskanzer, A.M., Butler, G.W., Hyde, E.K., Cerny, J., Landis, D.A., and Goulding, F.S. (1968) Observation of the new isotope ^{17}C using a combined time-of-flight particle-identification technique. *Phys. Lett.*, **27B**, 414.
- 16** Butler, G.W., Perry, D.G., Remsberg, L.P., Poskanzer, A.M., Natowitz, J.B., and Plasil, F. (1977) Observation of the new nuclides ^{27}Ne , ^{31}Mg , ^{32}Mg , ^{34}Al , and ^{39}P . *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **38**, 1380.
- 17** Geissel, H., Armbruster, P., Behr, K.H., Brünle, A., Burkard, K., Chen, M., Folger, H., Franczak, B., Keller, H., Klepper, O., Langenbeck, B., Nickel, F., Pfeng, E., Pfützner, M., Roeckl, E., Rykaczewski, K., Schall, I., Schardt, D., Scheidenberger, C., Schmidt, K.-H., Schröter, A., Schwab, T., Sümmerer, K., Weber, M., Münzenberg, G., Brohm, T., Clerc, H.-G., Fauerbach, M., Gaimard, J.-J., Grewe, A., Hanelt, E., Knödler, B., Steiner, M., Voss,

- B., Weckenmann, J., Ziegler, C., Magel, A., Wollnik, H., Dufour, J.P., Fujita, Y., Vieira, D.J., and Sherrill, B. (1992) The GSI Projectile Fragment Separator (FRS); a versatile magnetic system for relativistic heavy ions. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res.*, **B70**, 286.
- 18** Aumann, T. (2005) Reactions with fast radioactive beams of neutron-rich nuclei. *Eur. Phys. J.*, **A26**, 441.
- 19** Bertulani, C.A. and Hansen, P.G. (2004) Momentum distributions in stripping reactions of radioactive projectiles at intermediate energies. *Phys. Rev.*, **C70**, 034609.
- 20** Aumann, T., Bortignon, P.F., and Emling, H. (1998) Multiphonon giant resonances. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Part. Sci.*, **48**, 351.
- 21** Adrich, P. *et al.* (2005) Evidence for Pygmy and giant dipole resonances in ^{130}Sn and ^{132}Sn . *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **95**, 132501.

Further Reading

General

- Hahn, O. (1936) *Applied Radiochemistry*, Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY.
- Wahl, A.C. and Bonner, N.A. (1951) *Radioactivity Applied to Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Garrison, W.M. and Hamilton, J.G. (1951) Production and isolation of carrier-free radioisotopes. *Chem. Rev.*, **49**, 237.
- Cook, C.B. and Duncan, J.F. (1952) *Modern Radiochemical Practice*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Whitehouse, W.J. and Putman, J.L. (1953) *Radioactive Isotopes—An Introduction to their Preparation, Measurement and Use*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Meinke, W.W. (ed.) (1959–1962) Monographs on the Radiochemistry of the Elements, Subcommittee on Radio-chemistry, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, Nuclear Science Series, NAS-NS 3001–3058, Washington, DC.
- Meinke, W.W. (ed.) (1960–1965) Monographs on Radiochemical Techniques, Subcommittee on Radiochemistry, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, Nuclear Science Series NAS-NS 3101–3120, Washington, DC.
- Haissinsky, M. (1964) *Nuclear Chemistry and its Applications*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA.
- McKay, H.A.C. (1971) *Principles of Radiochemistry*, Butterworths, London.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1971) Radioisotope Production and Quality Control, IAEA Technical Reports Series No. 128, Vienna.
- Maddock, A.G. (ed.) (1972) Radiochemistry, in *International Review of Science, Inorganic Chemistry*, vol. 7, Butterworths, London [and vol. 8 (1975)].
- Faires, R.A. and Parks, B.H. (1973) *Radioisotope Laboratory Techniques*, 3rd edn, Butterworths, London.
- Evans, E.A. and Muramatsu, M. (eds.) (1977) *Radiotracer Techniques and Applications*, Marcel Dekker, New York.
- Malcombe-Lawes, D.J. (1978) *Introduction to Radiochemistry*, Macmillan, London.
- Geary, W. (1986) *Radiochemical Methods*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Ehmann, W.D. and Vance, D.E. (1991) *Radiochemistry and Nuclear Methods of Analysis*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Adloff, J.P. and Guillaumont, R. (1993) *Fundamentals of Radiochemistry*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- L'Annunziata, M.F. (ed.) (2003) *Handbook of Radioactivity Analysis*, Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Special Aspects of the Chemistry of Radionuclides**
- Zvara, I. (1976) One atom at a time chemical studies of transactinide elements, in *Transplutonium Elements* (eds. W. Müller

- and R. Lindner), North-Holland, Amsterdam, p. 11.
- Herrmann, G. and Trautmann, N. (1976) Rapid chemical separation procedures. *J. Radioanal. Chem.*, **32**, 533.
- Beneš, P. and Majer, V. (1980) *Trace Chemistry of Aqueous Solutions*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Guillaumont, R., Chevallier, P., and Adloff, J.P. (1987) Identification of oxidation states of ultra-trace elements by radiation detection. *Radiochim. Acta*, **40**, 191.
- Guillaumont, R., Adloff, J.P., and Peneloux, A. (1989) Kinetic and thermodynamic aspects of tracer scale and single atom chemistry. *Radiochim. Acta*, **46**, 169.
- Guillaumont, R., Adloff, J.P., Peneloux, A., and Delamoye, P. (1991) Sub-tracer scale behaviour of radionuclides, application to actinide chemistry. *Radiochim. Acta*, **54**, 1.
- Guillaumont, R. and Adloff, J.P. (1992) Behaviour of environmental plutonium at very low concentration. *Radiochim. Acta*, **58**, 53.

Target Preparation

- Parker, W.C. and Slätsis, H. (1965) Sample and window techniques, in *Alpha-, Beta-, and Gamma-Ray Spectroscopy*, vol. 1 (ed. K. Siegbahn), North-Holland, Amsterdam, p. 379.
- Adair, H.L. and Kobisk, E.H. (1984) Heavy-ion targets, in *Treatise on Heavy-Ion Science*, vol. 7 (ed. D.A. Bromley), Plenum Press, New York, p. 119.

Radionuclide Production at Reactors and Accelerators

- Stoughton, R.W. and Halperin, J. (1959) *Nucl. Sci. Eng.*, **6**, 100.
- McMillan, E.M. (1959) Particle accelerators, in *Experimental Nuclear Physics*, vol. III (ed. E. Segre), John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, p. 639.
- Livingstone, M.S. and Blewett, J.P. (1962) *Particle Accelerators*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Blewett, M.H. (1963) The electrostatic (Van de Graaff) generator, in *Methods of Experimental Physics*, vol. 5B (eds. L.C.L.

Yuan and C.S. Wu), Academic Press, New York, p. 584.

- Lapostolle, P.M. and Septier, L. (1970) *Linear Accelerators*, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Wolf, A.P. and Jones, W.B. (1983) Cyclotrons for biomedical radioisotope production. *Radiochim. Acta*, **34**, 1.
- Humphries, S. (1986) *Principles of Charged Particle Accelerators*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Scharf, W. (1986) *Particle Accelerators and their Uses*, Harwood, New York.
- Mirzadeh, S., Mausner, L.F., and Garland, M.A. (2011) Reactor-produced medical radionuclides, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 4, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vérites, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1857.

Separation Procedures

- Kraus, K.A. and Nelson, F. (1957) Radiochemical separations by ion exchange. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **7**, 31.
- Freiser, H. and Morrison, G.H. (1959) Solvent extraction in radiochemical separations. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **9**, 221.
- Stary, J. (1964) *The Solvent Extraction of Metal Chelates*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Marcus, Y. and Kertes, A.S. (1969) *Ion Exchange and Solvent Extraction of Metal Complexes*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Korkisch, J. (1969) *Modern Methods for the Separation of Rarer Metal Ions*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- De, A.K., Khopar, S.M., and Chalmers, R. (1970) *Solvent Extraction of Metals*, Van Nostrand, London.
- Braun, T. (1975) *Radiochemical Separation Methods*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Trautmann, N. and Herrmann, G. (1976) Rapid chemical separation procedures. *J. Radioanal. Chem.*, **32**, 533.
- Marinsky, J.A., and Marcus, Y. (eds) (1981) *Ion Exchange and Solvent Extraction*, A Series of Advances, vols. 1–8, Marcel Dekker, New York.
- Korkisch, J. (1989) *Handbook of Ion Exchange Resins: Their Application to Inorganic Analytical Chemistry*, vols. I–VI, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Lehto, J. and Hou, X. (2010) *Chemistry and Analysis of Radionuclides – Laboratory Techniques and Methodology*, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Weinheim.

Generators

- Spitsyn, V.I. and Mikheev, N.B. (1971) Generators for the production of short-lived radioisotopes. *At. Energy Rev.*, **9**, 787.
- Lieser, K.H. (1976) Chemische Gesichtspunkte fur die Entwicklung von Radionuklidgeneratoren. *Radiochim. Acta*, **23**, 57.
- Lambrecht, R.M. (1983) Radionuclide generators. *Radiochim. Acta*, **34**, 9.
- Knapp, F.F., Jr. and Butler, T.A. (eds.) (1984) *Radionuclide Generators*, ACS Symposium Series, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
- Boyd, R.E. (1987) Technetium generators; status and prospects. *Radiochim. Acta*, **41**, 59.

Recoil Techniques

- Harvey, B.G. (1960) Recoil techniques in nuclear reactions and fission studies. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **10**, 235.
- Alexander, J.M. (1968) Studies of nuclear reactions by recoil techniques, in *Nuclear Chemistry* (ed. L. Yaffe), Academic Press, New York, p. 273.
- Semchenkov, A., Brüchle, W., Jäger, E., Schimpf, E., Schädel, M., Mühle, C., Klos, F., Türler, A., Yakushev, A., Belov, A., Belyakova, T., Kaparkova, M., Kukhtin, V.,

Lamzin, E., and Sytchevsky, S. (2008) The Transactinide Separator and Chemistry Apparatus (TASCA) at GSI – optimization of ion-optical structures and magnet designs. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res.*, **B266**, 4153.

In-Beam Nuclear Reaction Studies

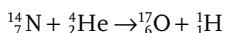
- Klapisch, R. (1974) On-line mass separation, in *Nuclear Spectroscopy and Reactions*, vol. A (ed. J. Cerny), Academic Press, New York, p. 213.
- MacFarlane, R.D. and McHarris, W.C. (1974) Techniques for the study of short-lived nuclei, in *Nuclear Spectroscopy and Reactions*, vol. A (ed. J. Cerny), Academic Press, New York, p. 244.
- Goulding, F.S. and Harvey, B.G. (1975) Identification of nuclear particles. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **25**, 167.
- Münzenberg, G. (1992) The separation techniques for secondary beams. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res.*, **B70**, 265.
- Zhukov, M.V., Danilin, B.V., Fedorov, D.V., Bang, J.M., Thompson, I.J., and Vaagen, J.S. (1993) Bound state properties of borromean halo nuclei: ${}^6\text{He}$ and ${}^{11}\text{Li}$. *Phys. Rep.*, **231**, 151.
- Goriely, S. (1998) Radiative neutron captures by neutron-rich nuclei in the r-process nucleosynthesis. *Phys. Lett.*, **B436**, 10.
- Paar, N., Ring, P., Niksic, T., and Vretenar, D. (2003) Quasiparticle random phase approximation based on the relativistic Hartree-Bogoliubov model. *Phys. Rev.*, **C67**, 034312.
- Jonson, B. (2004) Light dripline nuclei. *Phys. Rep.*, **389**, 1.

12

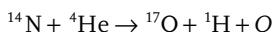
Nuclear Reactions

A nuclear reaction is a process in which a nucleus reacts with a proton or another nucleus, an elementary particle, or a photon to produce one or more other nuclei and possibly other particles. The nuclear states that can be investigated in the decay of radioactive isotopes as discussed in Section 11.9 are limited to a relatively low energy range. A much larger energy range is accessible through nuclear reactions. It is of great principle and practical importance to understand the various reaction mechanisms that occur in nuclear collisions.

The phenomenon of nuclear reactions was discovered by Rutherford in 1919 when he observed that, in the bombardment of nitrogen with the 6.69 MeV α particles of ^{214}Po , scintillation of a zinc sulfide screen persisted even when enough material to absorb all the α particles was interposed between the nitrogen and the screen. Further experiments showed that the long-range particles causing the scintillation were protons and Rutherford's first reaction may be written



with the shorthand notation $^{14}\text{N}(\alpha, p){}^{17}\text{O}$ where, as indicated here, atomic numbers are commonly omitted. Most nuclear reactions are studied by inducing a collision between two nuclei where one of the nuclei is at rest, the target nucleus, and the other nucleus, the projectile, is in motion. In a nuclear reaction, there is conservation of the total number of nucleons A , charge, energy, momentum, angular momentum, statistics, and parity. Nuclear reactions, like chemical reactions, are always accompanied by a release or absorption of energy, and this is expressed by adding the term to the right hand side of the equation. Thus, a more complete statement of Rutherford's first reaction is



The quantity Q is the energy of the reaction or simply the reaction Q value. Other than in chemistry, the convention is to assign positive Q values to energy-releasing reactions (exoergic reactions) and negative Q values to energy absorption (endothermic reactions). Another important difference between chemical reactions and nuclear reactions must be pointed out. In chemical reactions, macroscopic amounts of material undergo transmutation and heats of reaction are given per mole of the reactants. In nuclear reactions, single processes are considered and

the Q values are therefore given per nucleus transformed. For example, the reaction $^{14}\text{N}(\alpha, \text{p})^{17}\text{O}$ has a Q value of -1.190 MeV or $-1.19066 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ ergs}$ or $-4.56 \cdot 10^{-14} \text{ calories}$ per ^{14}N atom transformed. To convert 1 mole of ^{14}N to ^{17}O would require an energy of $6.022 \cdot 10^{23} \cdot 4.56 \cdot 10^{-14} \text{ cal} = 2.75 \cdot 10^{10} \text{ cal}$. This is five orders of magnitude larger than the largest values observed for heats of chemical reactions. The Q value is calculated with tabulated mass excesses, see Eq. (3.5), as $Q = \Delta(^{14}\text{N}) + \Delta(^4\text{He}) - (\Delta(^{17}\text{O}) + \Delta(^1\text{H})) = 2.863 + 2.425 - (-0.811 + 7.28903) \text{ MeV} = -1.190 \text{ MeV}$. Does that mean that the reaction can actually be produced by α particles whose kinetic energies are just over 1.19 MeV? The answer is no for two reasons. Firstly, in the collision conservation of momentum requires that at least $4/18$ of the kinetic energy of the α particle must be retained by the products as kinetic energy. Thus only $14/18$ of the α particle's kinetic energy is available for the reaction. The threshold energy of α particles for the $^{14}\text{N}(\alpha, \text{p})^{17}\text{O}$ reaction is $18/14 \times 1.19 \text{ MeV} = 1.53 \text{ MeV}$. The second reason why the α particles must have higher energies than the Q value is the Coulomb repulsion between the α particle and the ^{14}N nucleus, Eq. (1.15),

$$V_C = 1.44 \frac{Z_1 Z_2}{R_1 + R_2} \text{ MeV}$$

Setting $R = 1.5A^{1/3} \text{ fm}$, we get a value of about 3.4 MeV for the Coulomb barrier between the α particle and the ^{14}N nucleus. Thus, classically, an α particle must have $18/14 \times 3.4 = 4.4 \text{ MeV}$ kinetic energy for the (α, p) reaction to occur even though the energetic threshold for the reaction is only 1.53 MeV. In the quantum-mechanical treatment of the problem, there exists a finite probability for barrier penetration, but the probability is extremely small as we saw in the discussion of α decay in Section 6.2.

12.1 Collision Kinematics

Generalizing the above discussion, and using the notation $A_1 + A_2 \rightarrow A_3 + A_4$, we can describe the situation before the collision in the laboratory system by

$$E_{\text{lab}} = \frac{m}{2} A_1 v_\infty^2 \quad (12.1)$$

$$P_{\text{lab}} = m A_1 v_\infty \quad (12.2)$$

where m is the nucleon mass, A_1 is the mass number of the projectile, and v_∞ is the velocity at infinite distance with

$$v_\infty = \sqrt{\frac{2E_{\text{lab}}}{mA_1}} = 1.389 \sqrt{\frac{E_{\text{lab}}}{A_1}} \text{ cm ns}^{-1} \quad (12.3)$$

In the center-of-mass system, Figure 12.1, before the collision, both ions move toward the center of mass, S , with

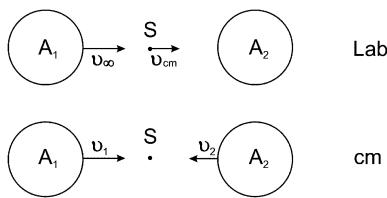


Figure 12.1 Laboratory and center-of-mass system before the collision.

$$\begin{aligned}v_1 &= \frac{A_2}{A_1 + A_2} v_\infty \\v_2 &= \frac{A_1}{A_1 + A_2} v_\infty\end{aligned}\quad (12.4)$$

The kinetic energy and momentum in the center-of-mass system are

$$E_{\text{cm}} = \frac{m}{2} (A_1 v_1^2 + A_2 v_2^2) = \frac{\mu}{2} v_\infty^2 \quad (12.5)$$

$$P_{\text{cm}} = m(A_1 v_1 + A_2 v_2) = \mu v_\infty$$

where μ , the reduced mass, equals

$$m \frac{A_1 A_2}{A_1 + A_2} = m_{12}$$

Only the center-of-mass energy E_{cm} and the relative momentum P_{cm} are available for the reaction. The remainder is translational energy (recoil energy) of the total system

$$E_{\text{trans}} = \frac{A_1}{A_1 + A_2} E_{\text{lab}} \quad (12.6)$$

and

$$E_{\text{cm}} = E_{\text{lab}} - E_{\text{trans}} \quad (12.7)$$

The translational velocity of the center of mass relative to the laboratory system is

$$v_{\text{cm}} = \frac{A_1}{A_1 + A_2} v_\infty = v_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2E_{\text{trans}}}{m(A_1 + A_2)}} = 1.389 \sqrt{\frac{E_{\text{trans}}}{A_1 + A_2}} \text{ cm ns}^{-1} \quad (12.8)$$

Another useful energy variable is the laboratory energy per nucleon

$$\mathcal{E} = \frac{E_{\text{lab}}}{A_1} = \frac{E_{\text{cm}}}{m_{12}} = \frac{m}{2} v_\infty^2 \quad (12.9)$$

After the collision, the situation is as depicted in Figure 12.2. In the center-of-mass system the product A_3 is emitted with velocity v_3 under the center-of-mass angle Θ . It is common to look explicitly at the projectile-like product A_3 ; for the target-like fragment, the corresponding variables result from trivial transformation.

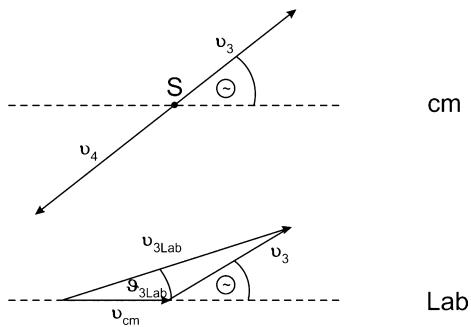


Figure 12.2 Center-of-mass and laboratory system after the collision.

Figure 12.2 also shows the situation in the laboratory system: vector addition of v_3 and v_{cm} yields $v_{3\text{lab}}$ under laboratory angle $\vartheta_{3\text{lab}}$. The connection between $\vartheta_{3\text{lab}}$ and Θ_{cm} is

$$\tan \vartheta_{3\text{lab}} = \frac{v_3 \sin \Theta}{v_3 \cos \Theta + v_{\text{cm}}} = \frac{\sin \Theta}{\cos \Theta + \frac{v_{\text{cm}}}{v_3}} \quad (12.10)$$

and vice versa

$$\Theta = \vartheta_{3\text{lab}} + \arcsin \frac{v_{\text{cm}} \sin \vartheta_{3\text{lab}}}{v_3}$$

It is customary to introduce the kinematic variable $\gamma_3 = v_{\text{cm}}/v_3$. For elastic scattering $v_3 = v_i$ and $\gamma_3 = A_1/A_2$. For two colliding ions of equal mass, $\gamma_3 = 1$ and $\vartheta_{3\text{lab}} = \Theta/2$. In the general case of a two-body reaction, the quantity γ_3 is given by

$$\gamma_3 = \left(\frac{A_1 A_3}{A_2 A_4} \frac{E_{\text{cm}}}{E_{\text{cm}} + Q} \right)^{1/2} \quad (12.11)$$

where the Q value can also be determined as the difference of the kinetic energies after and before the reaction as $Q = E_f^\infty - E_i^\infty$ equal to the total kinetic energy loss $\Delta TKE = TKE_i - TKE_f = -Q$. The ∞ sign indicates that the particles need to be separated far enough from each other so that the interaction potential is no longer acting. Because of the conservation of the total energy, the Q value at the same time corresponds to the difference of the rest masses of the initial and final state (Eq. (3.5)).

12.2 Coulomb Trajectories

Figure 12.3 shows the classical trajectories of two colliding ions in the center-of-mass system. The distance of closest approach between the two centers of gravity, D , and the scattering angle Θ are related by

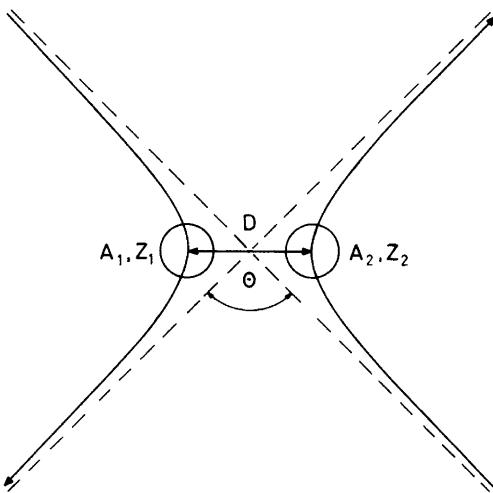


Figure 12.3 Coulomb trajectories in the center-of-mass system.

$$D = a \left(1 + \csc \frac{\Theta}{2} \right) \quad \text{with} \quad \csc \frac{\Theta}{2} = \frac{1}{\sin \frac{\Theta}{2}} \quad (12.12)$$

where the parameter a is defined as one-half the distance of closest approach in a head-on collision ($\Theta = 180^\circ$):

$$a = \frac{Z_1 Z_2 e^2}{\mu v_\infty^2} \quad (12.13)$$

Together with the asymptotic wavelength of relative motion at large separation, $\lambda = \hbar / \mu v_\infty$, we obtain the Sommerfeld parameter

$$n = \frac{a}{\lambda} = \frac{Z_1 Z_2 e^2}{\hbar v_\infty} \quad \text{or} \quad n = a \cdot k = 0.157 \frac{Z_1 Z_2}{\sqrt{\epsilon}} \quad (12.14)$$

where large values of n correspond to nearly classical motion ($\lambda \ll R$). Coulomb trajectories are completely specified by the two kinematic parameters D and Θ . It is often more convenient to use instead two constants of motion, the total energy $E_{cm} = \frac{1}{2} \mu v_\infty^2$ and the classical angular momentum $L\hbar$ which is related to the quantized angular momentum $l\hbar$ by $L^2 = l(l+1)$. The requirement of energy conservation from infinity to the point of closest approach leads to

$$E_{cm} = V_C(D) + V_{rot}(D) = \frac{Z_1 Z_2 e^2}{D} + \frac{L^2 \hbar^2}{2 \mu D^2} \quad (12.15)$$

which can be rearranged with the previously introduced Sommerfeld parameter as

$$L^2 = kD(kD - 2n) \quad (12.16)$$

This is an important relation between the distance of closest approach and the angular momentum for Coulomb trajectories. Inserting Eq. (12.12) into Eq. (12.16) yields

$$\sin \frac{\Theta}{2} = \frac{n}{kD - n} \quad (12.17)$$

At $D = R_1 + R_2 = R_C$ nuclear reactions start to occur and we have the classical threshold

$$E_C = \frac{Z_1 Z_2 e^2}{R_C} = A_{12} \epsilon_C \quad (12.18)$$

Because of the diffuse surface of nuclei and the finite range of the nuclear force, R_C is always somewhat larger than $R_1 + R_2$ and we have the empirical relation

$$R_C = 1.16(A_1^{1/3} + A_2^{1/3} + 2)\text{fm} \quad (12.19)$$

The onset of nuclear reactions defines the “grazing trajectory” and the corresponding Coulomb scattering angle Θ_{gr} for which we have

$$\sin \frac{\Theta_{\text{gr}}}{2} = \frac{n}{kR_C - n} = \frac{\epsilon_C}{2\epsilon - \epsilon_C} \quad (12.20)$$

where we have made use of the identity

$$kR_C = 2n \frac{\epsilon}{\epsilon_C}$$

We can write as well

$$\sin \frac{\Theta_{\text{gr}}}{2} = \frac{E_C}{2E_{\text{cm}} - E_C} \quad (12.21)$$

and

$$\Theta_{\text{gr}} = 2 \arcsin \left(\frac{E_C}{2E_{\text{cm}} - E_C} \right) \quad (12.22)$$

According to Eq. (12.16), the grazing trajectory is associated with

$$L_{\text{gr}}^2 = (kR_C)^2 \left(1 - \frac{\epsilon_C}{\epsilon} \right) \quad (12.23)$$

and the grazing angular momentum vanishes for ($\epsilon = \epsilon_C$) where grazing implies a head-on collision. At higher energies, L_{gr} rises proportional to $(\epsilon - \epsilon_C)^{1/2}$. For charged particles, the impact parameter b_{gr} is smaller than R_C because the Coulomb potential deflects the projectile, see Figure 12.4, and we have $L_{\text{gr}} = P_{\text{cm}} \times \mathbf{b}_{\text{gr}}$ with the relative momentum

$$P_{\text{cm}} = \mu v_{\infty} = \sqrt{2\mu \frac{\mu}{2} v_{\infty}^2} = \sqrt{2\mu E_{\text{cm}}}$$

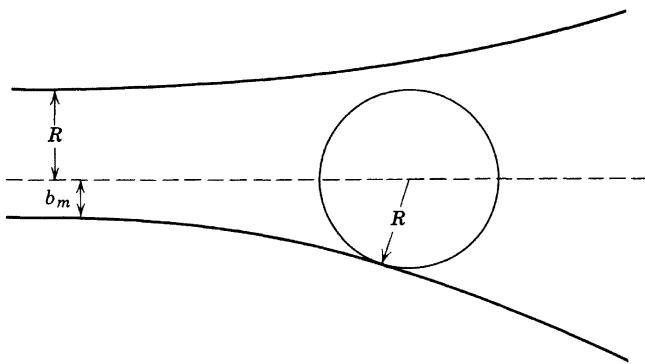


Figure 12.4 Classical trajectories for charged particles with impact parameters R and b_m .

Thus, at the point of contact, where the kinetic energy is reduced to $E_{\text{cm}} - E_C$, we have

$$P_{\text{cm}} = (2\mu(E_{\text{cm}} - E_C))^{1/2}$$

which we can rewrite as

$$P_{\text{cm}} = (2\mu E_{\text{cm}})^{1/2} \left(1 - \frac{E_C}{E_{\text{cm}}}\right)^{1/2} \quad (12.24)$$

where the first factor is the relative momentum at large distance and the second factor corrects for the ascent to the Coulomb barrier. Likewise, we have at the point of contact

$$L_{\text{gr}} = R_C (2\mu E_{\text{cm}})^{1/2} \left(1 - \frac{E_C}{E_{\text{cm}}}\right)^{1/2}$$

and at large distance $L_{\text{gr}} = b_{\text{gr}}(2\mu E_{\text{cm}})^{1/2}$ giving together

$$b_{\text{gr}} = R_C \left(1 - \frac{E_C}{E_{\text{cm}}}\right)^{1/2} \quad (12.25)$$

Then, the reaction cross-section $\sigma_r = \pi b_{\text{gr}}^2$ becomes

$$\sigma_r = \pi R_C^2 \left(1 - \frac{E_C}{E_{\text{cm}}}\right) \quad (12.26)$$

which is shown in Figure 12.5 to reach asymptotically the geometric limit $\sigma_r = \pi R_C^2$ for large values of E_{cm} . For neutrons, the factor $1 - (E_C/E_{\text{cm}})$ does not apply. Here, for small energies, we do not have $\lambda \ll R$ but λ can take large values (see Figure 1.8), and the reaction cross-section becomes

$$\sigma_r = \pi(R + \lambda)^2 \quad (12.27)$$

and in the limit of very large de Broglie wavelengths, $\lambda \gg R$,

$$\sigma_r = \pi \lambda^2 \quad (12.28)$$

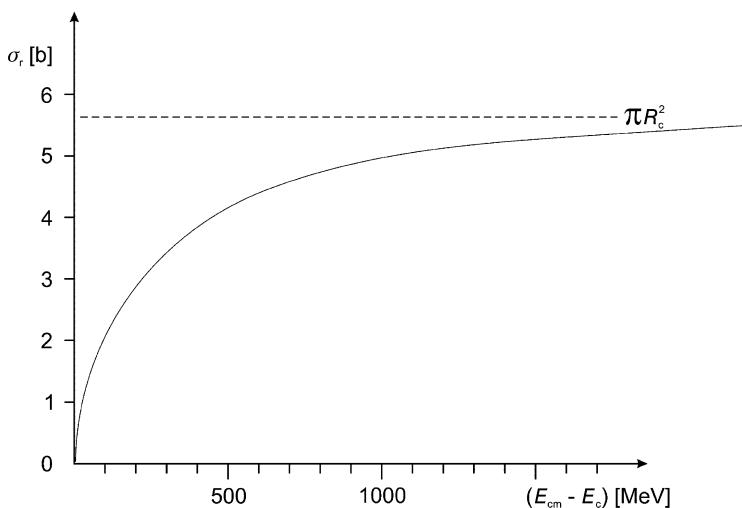


Figure 12.5 Energy dependence of the reaction cross-section as a function of $(E_{\text{cm}} - E_c)$. The geometrical limit is reached asymptotically for large values of E_{cm} . The data are calculated for the reaction of ^{48}Ca with ^{208}Pb where $R_c = 13.41 \text{ fm}$ and $E_c = 176.12 \text{ MeV}$.

12.3 Cross-sections

If we associate with each scattering center an area σ (which can be deduced geometrically or quantum mechanically) and if the centroid of the projectile hits this area, we assume we get a nuclear reaction. The current density j of the incoming particles is equal to the number of particles that hit the area A in time dt . In this area we have $\omega \cdot A$ scattering centers each with an area σ , so that the area covered by scattering centers is $\omega A \sigma$; then

$$\frac{\text{number of reactions}}{dt} = \omega \cdot \sigma \cdot A \cdot j \quad (12.29)$$

where $\omega \cdot \sigma$ is the fraction of the target area that is covered by the scattering areas, which is equal to the probability for a reaction $W = \omega \cdot \sigma$. Even in the case when W is determined quantum mechanically, that is, σ has nothing in common with a scattering area, we have the definition

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma &= \frac{\text{number of reactions per time unit}}{\text{current density } j \times \text{number of scattering centers}} [\text{area}] \\ &= \frac{\text{number of reactions per scattering center/s}}{\text{current density } j} [\text{cm}^2] \end{aligned}$$

Reactions of a special type, for example, reactions in which a specific product is emitted into the solid angle element $d\Omega$ under polar angle ϑ , are assigned a differential cross-section per unit solid angle

number of particles scattered
 $\left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega}\right)_e = \frac{\text{in the solid angle element } d\Omega / s}{\text{current density } j} [\text{mb/sr}^{-1}]$

relative to one scattering center. If $\Omega = 1 \text{ sr}$ (steradian), the solid angle element normalized to the surface of a sphere is 1. Instead of a solid angle element $d\Omega$ at a given polar angle ϑ , one can look at a given polar angle interval between ϑ and $\vartheta + d\vartheta$. The particles then run into a ring-shaped solid angle element dR and the differential cross-section is then

$$\left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Theta}\right)d\Theta = \int_{\phi=0}^{2\pi} \left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega}\right)_e d\Omega = \left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega}\right)_e \cdot \int_{\phi=0}^{2\pi} \sin\Theta d\Theta d\phi = \left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega}\right)_e 2\pi \sin\Theta d\Theta \quad (12.30)$$

and

$$\left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Theta}\right) = 2\pi \sin\Theta \left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega}\right)_e \quad (12.31)$$

The situation is depicted in Figure 12.6 which shows that particles coming through a ring of impact parameters between b and $b + db$ around the symmetry axis are scattered into the solid angle element dR . Due to the conservation of the particle number,

$$j \cdot 2\pi b db = j dR \left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega}\right) = j \cdot 2\pi \sin\Theta d\Theta$$

or

$$\left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega}\right)_e = \frac{b}{\sin\Theta} \left| \frac{db}{d\Theta} \right| \quad (12.32)$$

In a classical collision process, each impact parameter is associated with a fixed scattering angle Θ . We have just cut the incoming particle current in ring zones with radii b and $b + db$ and we have associated the particles that entered this ring

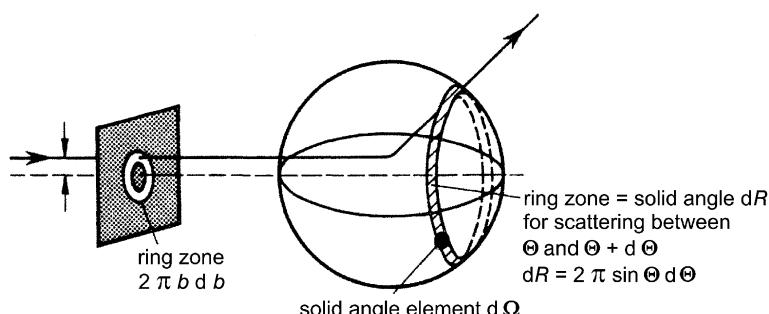


Figure 12.6 Geometrical situation in a scattering process. (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

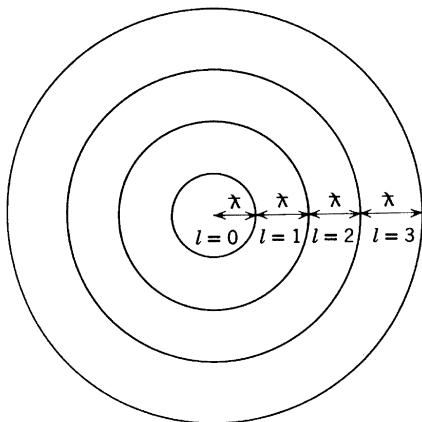


Figure 12.7 The incident beam is perpendicular to the plane of the figure. The particles with a given l are considered to strike within the designated ring zone.

zone with an increment of scattering angles. A similar procedure offers itself for the quantum-mechanical case. We parameterize the incoming particles according to angular momenta, a constant of motion. An incoming particle has the momentum $P = \hbar k = \hbar / \lambda$. A particle coming in at distance $b = l \cdot \lambda$ has the angular momentum $P \cdot b = Pl\lambda = lh$. This is equivalent to cutting the beam in ring zones perpendicular to the beam direction and the associated circles have radii $\lambda, 2\lambda, 3\lambda, \dots$, see Figure 12.7. This means that the impact parameter does not take discrete values but ranges for which we have

$$l\lambda \leq b \leq (l+1)\lambda$$

and the cross-section σ_i associated with the l th zone is equal to the area of the ring zone

$$\sigma_i = (l+1)^2 \lambda^2 \cdot \pi - l^2 \lambda^2 \cdot \pi = (2l+1)\pi\lambda^2 \quad (12.33)$$

So far, this is only a qualitative approach. In order to arrive at a quantitative picture, the incoming plane wave e^{ikz} must be decomposed into angular momentum eigenfunctions and their interaction with the outgoing scattered wave must be considered. This leads to

$$\sigma_i = \pi\lambda^2(2l+1) \cdot T_l \quad (12.34)$$

where T_l is the so-called transmission coefficient which contains all the information about the potential and the resulting “scattering phases.” Before we set off on our adventure to deduce T_l , we want to return to some practical aspects that we touched on briefly in Section 11.4. The rate of production of a nuclear reaction product is

$$R_i = I \cdot N_t \cdot \sigma_i \quad (12.35)$$

with

R_i	=	number of reactions in channel i per s
I	=	number of beam particles per s
N_t	=	number of target atoms per cm^2
σ_i		cross-section for reaction i in cm^2

The natural order of magnitude for a cross-section (corresponding to the geometrical nuclear area) is 10^{-24} cm^2 called 1 barn (“Manhattan project”). Thus we have

1 b	=	10^{-24} cm^2
1 mb	=	10^{-27} cm^2
1 μb	=	10^{-30} cm^2
1 nb	=	10^{-33} cm^2
1 pb	=	10^{-36} cm^2
1 fb	=	10^{-39} cm^2

We use an example to show how to deal with this in practice: Consider a 1 h irradiation of a 10 mg cm^{-2} target of Mn with $1 \mu\text{A}$ of 35 MeV α particles: $^{55}\text{Mn}(\alpha, 2n)^{57}\text{Co}$; $\sigma = 200 \text{ mb}$; $t_{1/2} = 270 \text{ d}$. How many ^{57}Co nuclei are being formed? Now, $1 \text{ A} = 6.24 \cdot 10^{18}$ charges per s; $1 \mu\text{A} = 3.12 \cdot 10^{12} {}^4\text{He}^{2+}$ ions per s

$$R_i = 3.12 \cdot 10^{12} = \frac{10 \cdot 10^{-3} \cdot 6.022 \cdot 10^{23}}{55} \cdot 200 \cdot 10^{-27} = 6.8 \cdot 10^7 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

In 1 h, we have $3600 \cdot 6.8 \cdot 10^7 = 2.4 \cdot 10^{11} {}^{57}\text{Co}$ nuclei produced, if the decay during bombardment is neglected. The decay rate of these nuclei is

$$-\frac{dN}{dt} = \lambda \cdot N = \frac{0.693}{270 \cdot 24 \cdot 3600} \cdot 2.4 \cdot 10^{11} = 7.2 \cdot 10^3 \text{ Bq}$$

Thus,

$$-\frac{dN}{dt} = \lambda \cdot N = R_i \cdot \lambda_i \cdot t \quad \text{for } t \ll t_{1/2}$$

If the decay of the product during bombardment cannot be neglected, we have

$$-\frac{dN}{dt} = \lambda \cdot N = I \cdot N_t \cdot \sigma_i - \lambda \cdot N$$

and if the flux is constant within the target and N_t does not change appreciably with time, integration of the latter equation gives

$$-\frac{dN}{dt} = \lambda \cdot N = I \cdot N_t \cdot \sigma_i (1 - e^{-\lambda t}) \tag{12.36}$$

and only for $t \ll t_{1/2}$ does $(1 - e^{-\lambda t})$ behave as λt . The influence of the irradiation time on activation is illustrated in Figure 12.8. For the production of radionuclides, irradiation times of a few half-lives are usually sufficient. About 99% of the saturation activity is obtained after seven half-lives.

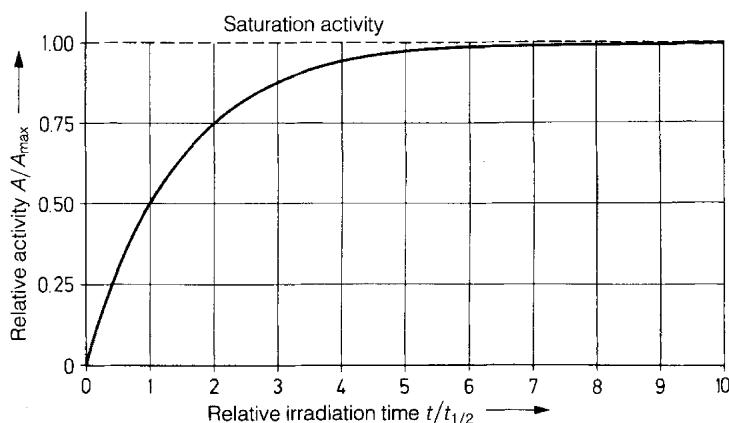


Figure 12.8 Activity as a function of irradiation time.

12.4 Elastic Scattering

The quantum-mechanical scattering formalism to be discussed here gives for pure Coulomb scattering the classical Rutherford scattering formula; there will be deviations from the latter if the nuclear force (absorption) is added. Therefore, the measurement of elastic scattering is suited to determining the reaction cross-section, see Section 12.5. Moreover, a detailed measurement of the angular distribution of the elastic scattering cross-section allows us to determine the parameters of the potential.

We consider an incoming plane wave with a sharply defined linear momentum $\mathbf{P}_z = \hbar \cdot \mathbf{k}$. Because of the uncertainty principle, there is a large expansion in the z direction and the scattering process becomes stationary for a given time, hence in the plane wave with wave function $\exp[i(\mathbf{k}\mathbf{r} - \omega t)]$, the time-dependent factor can be omitted in the stationary treatment and we have $\exp[i\mathbf{k}\mathbf{r}] = \exp(ikz)$. The outgoing wave is a spherical wave with $(1/r) \exp(ikr)$, where $1/r$ makes sure that the current density falls off with $1/r^2$ which guarantees particle number conservation. The amplitude of the outgoing wave depends on Θ so that the total wave function takes the form

$$\Psi_T(\mathbf{r}) = A [e^{ikz} + f(\Theta) e^{ikr} / r] \quad (12.37)$$

with

$$\left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} \right)_\Theta = |f(\Theta)|^2 \quad (12.38)$$

The next step is the expansion of the plane wave in terms of angular momentum eigenfunctions with the solution of the radial equation for a free particle $R(r) = j_l(kr)$, a spherical Bessel function, which results in

$$\Psi_{\text{plane}} = e^{ikz} = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} (2l+1) i^l j_l(kr) P_l(\cos\Theta) \quad (12.39)$$

If a potential is switched on, the outgoing wave is modified by the scattering process. For elastic scattering, the wave number k cannot be changed, though the amplitude and the phase can. This is taken care off by multiplying the outgoing spherical wave with a factor η_l which in the general case is a complex number. Thus, we have

$$\Psi_{\text{scat}} = f(\Theta) e^{ikr} / r = \Psi_{\text{T}} - \Psi_{\text{plane}}$$

resulting in

$$f(\Theta) = \frac{i}{2k} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} (2l+1)(1-\eta_l) P_l(\cos\Theta) \quad (12.40)$$

and with Eq. (12.38) we have

$$\left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} \right)_0 = \frac{1}{4k^2} \left| \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} (2l+1)(1-\eta_l) P_l(\cos\Theta) \right|^2 \quad (12.41)$$

which contains the interference terms between different P_l causing asymmetric angular distributions with constructive and destructive interferences. Integration over the total solid angle results in

$$\sigma_s = \pi \lambda^2 \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} (2l+1) |1-\eta_l|^2 \quad (12.42)$$

and

$$\sigma_{s,l} = \pi \lambda^2 (2l+1) |1-\eta_l|^2 \quad (12.43)$$

containing $|1-\eta_l|^2$ as a correction factor relative to the simple ring zone picture. We can now allow for the possibility that a reaction (absorption) takes place and obtain

$$\sigma_{r,l} = \pi \lambda^2 (2l+1) (1-|\eta_l|^2) \quad (12.44)$$

The reaction cross-section is zero when $|\eta_l| = 1$. This is immediately obvious as, for $|\eta_l| = 1$, there is no change in the amplitude of the outgoing wave. The largest reaction cross-section is obtained for $\eta_l = 0$. Then,

$$\sigma_{r,l}^{\max} = \sigma_{s,l} = \pi \lambda^2 (2l+1) \quad (12.45)$$

Note that, for each reaction, there is also a scattering wave. The largest scattering cross-section is obtained for $\eta_l = -1$, that is,

$$\sigma_{s,l}^{\max} = 4\pi \lambda^2 (2l+1) \quad (12.46)$$

It is four times as large as the largest reaction cross-section. This comes about because, in elastic scattering, the incoming and outgoing waves can interfere

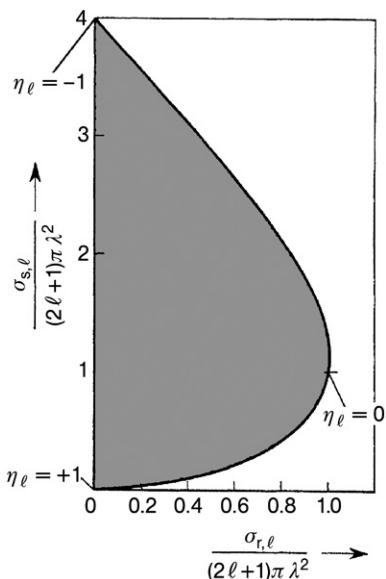


Figure 12.9 Possible values of the scattering cross-section for a given reaction cross-section (according to J.M. Blatt, V.F. Weisskopf, *Theoretical Nuclear Physics*, 1952).

coherently. For positive interference, the amplitudes can be doubled and the cross-section can be increased by a factor of 4. In Figure 12.9, the values that the variable η_l and the cross-sections can take according to Eqs.(12.44–12.46) are shown graphically. Only within the shaded area are scattering and reaction processes possible. On the limiting line, η is real.

At this point, comparison to Eq. (12.34) shows that the transmission coefficient T_l is given as

$$T_l = (1 - |\eta_l|^2) \quad (12.47)$$

For pure elastic scattering ($|\eta_l| = 1$) one often uses another, more illustrative notation

$$\eta_l = e^{2i\delta_l} \quad (12.48)$$

where the real angle δ_l is called the “phase shift” or “scattering phase.” Starting from Eq. (12.38) and with a transformation deduced from Euler’s formula, $e^{i\delta} \sin \delta = \frac{1}{2}i(1 - e^{2i\delta})$, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} f(\Theta) &= \frac{i}{2k} \sum_l (2l+1)(1 - e^{2i\delta_l}) P_l(\cos \Theta) \\ &= \tilde{\lambda} \sum_l (2l+1) e^{i\delta_l} \sin \delta_l P_l(\cos \Theta) \end{aligned} \quad (12.49)$$

and in analogy to Eq. (12.42)

$$\sigma_s = \int |f(\Theta)|^2 d\Omega = 4\pi\hat{\lambda}^2 \sum_l (2l+1) \sin^2 \Theta \quad (12.50)$$

If we allow, in addition to the long-range Coulomb interaction, the short-range nuclear interaction also, $\eta_l = \eta_l(\text{Coulomb}) \cdot \eta_l(\text{nuclear})$, and in Eq. (12.48) δ is to be replaced by $\sigma + \delta$ where σ is the Coulomb scattering phase and δ is the nuclear scattering phase, then we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} f(\Theta) &= \frac{i}{2k} \sum_l (2l+1) (1 - e^{2i(\sigma_l + \delta_l)}) P_l(\cos \Theta) \\ &= \frac{i}{2k} \sum_l (2l+1) [(1 - e^{2i\sigma_l}) + e^{2i\sigma_l} (1 - e^{2i\delta_l})] P_l(\cos \Theta) \\ &= \frac{i}{2k} \sum_l (2l+1) (1 - e^{2i\sigma_l}) P_l(\cos \Theta) + \frac{i}{2k} \sum_l (2l+1) e^{2i\sigma_l} (1 - e^{2i\delta_l}) P_l(\cos \Theta) \end{aligned} \quad (12.51)$$

The first term is $f_{\text{Coul}}(\Theta)$, the scattering amplitude associated with the Coulomb field alone outside the range of the nuclear potential, and it alone contributes for large values of l . The second term contains both scattering phases σ and δ and thus contains interferences from both phases.

A simple special case is the scattering of particles with $l = 0$ (s-wave scattering). As $P_0(\cos \Theta) = 1$, it follows from Eq. (12.49) that

$$f_0 = \hat{\lambda} e^{i\delta_0} \sin \delta_0 \quad (12.52)$$

and

$$\left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} \right) = |f_0|^2 = \hat{\lambda}^2 \sin^2 \delta_0 \quad (12.53)$$

In this case, the cross-section is isotropic. The total cross-section is

$$\sigma_0 = 4\pi \hat{\lambda}^2 \sin^2 \delta_0 = 4\pi |f_0|^2 \quad (12.54)$$

which means that the scattering center acts like a sphere of radius f_0 . The limit of $-f_0$ for very large wavelengths of the incoming particles is called the “scattering length” a

$$\lim(-f_0) = a \quad (12.55)$$

It is an important quantity for neutron scattering, see Section 8.5.

An illustrative exercise is to calculate the differential cross-section for a given scattering potential. We mentioned above that the cross-section is given by a set of phase shift angles δ_l . For simplicity, we select the case of s-wave scattering from a square-well potential, that is, we search for the relation between δ_0 and the parameters of the potential. Let its depth be $-V_0$ and its range R_0 . Let E be the kinetic energy of the incoming particle. What we need are solutions of the

Schrödinger equation for $r < R_0$ and $r > R_0$, and, at $r = R_0$, the boundary condition must hold that the wave function and its first derivative are continuous.

For $r < R_0$, and for $l = 0$, the Schrödinger equation takes the form

$$u'' + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} [E - V(r)] u = u'' + k^2 u = 0 \quad (12.56)$$

$$k^2 = \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} [E - V]; \quad k = \frac{1}{\hbar} \sqrt{2m[E - V]}$$

having solutions of the form

$$u_{in} = \alpha e^{ikr} + \beta e^{-ikr} \quad (12.57)$$

representing the incoming wave with amplitude α and the reflected wave with amplitude β . The wave number inside the potential is

$$k_{in} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \sqrt{2m[E - V_0]}$$

so that with Eq. (12.57)

$$u_{in} = \alpha(\cos k_{in}r + i \sin k_{in}r) + \beta(\cos k_{in}r - i \sin k_{in}r) \quad (12.58)$$

with the boundary condition $u_{in} = 0$ at $r = 0$. Inserting $r = 0$ gives $\alpha + \beta = 0$, so that with $\beta = -\alpha$, Eq. (12.58) takes the form

$$u_{in} = 2\alpha i \sin k_{in}r \quad (12.59)$$

For $r \geq R_0$, that is, outside of the potential,

$$k_{out} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \sqrt{2mE}$$

our familiar expression

$$\Psi_T(r) = A[e^{ikz} + f(\Theta)e^{ikr}/r]$$

gives with $\eta_0 = e^{2i\delta_0}$ and $P_0(\cos\Theta) = 1$

$$u_T = r\Psi_T = \frac{i}{2k_{out}} [e^{-ik_{out}r} - e^{2i\delta_0} e^{ik_{out}r}] \quad (12.60)$$

and with the substitution $\frac{1}{2}i(1 - e^{2i\delta}) = e^{i\delta} \sin \delta$,

$$u_T = r\Psi_T = \frac{e^{i\delta_0}}{k_{out}} \sin(k_{out}r + \delta_0) = \frac{e^{i\delta_0}}{k_{out}} \sin k_{out} \left(r + \frac{\delta_0}{k_{out}} \right) \quad (12.61)$$

Functional values and first derivatives of u_{in} and u_{out} at $r = R_0$ must be equal, yielding the equations

$$\frac{e^{i\delta_0}}{k_{out}} \sin(k_{out}R_0 + \delta_0) = 2\alpha i \sin k_{in}R_0 \quad (12.62)$$

$$e^{i\delta_0} \cos(k_{out}R_0 + \delta_0) = 2\alpha i k_{in} \cos k_{in}R_0 \quad (12.63)$$

By dividing Eq. (12.62) by Eq. (12.63), we obtain

$$\left(\frac{1}{k_{\text{out}}}\right)\tan(k_{\text{out}}R_0 + \delta_0) = \left(\frac{1}{k_{\text{in}}}\right)\tan k_{\text{in}}R_0 \quad (12.64)$$

or, resolved for δ_0 ,

$$\delta_0 = -k_{\text{out}}R_0 + \arctan \left\{ \left(\frac{k_{\text{out}}}{k_{\text{in}}} \right) \tan k_{\text{in}}R_0 \right\} \quad (12.65)$$

This is the desired connection, as δ_0 is now uniquely determined by R_0 , by E via k_{out} , and by V_0 via k_{in} . And with the known δ_0 , the differential cross-section is given by Eq. (12.53). This exercise provides an illustrative demonstration of the action of the “phase shift.” The incoming wave for $l = 0$ is

$$u_{\text{plane}} = \frac{i}{2k_{\text{out}}} [e^{-ik_{\text{out}}r} - e^{ik_{\text{out}}r}] = \frac{1}{k_{\text{out}}} \sin k_{\text{out}}r \quad (12.66)$$

This is the solution in the absence of a potential. If the potential is switched on, the total wave, u_T , results according to Eq. (12.61), and the sine wave is shifted along the r axis by the amount δ_0/k_{out} . This is illustrated in Figure 12.10. By the attractive potential, the wave is pulled toward the potential border R_0 . Figure 12.10 shows that this phase shift is required in order to obtain the continuous connection to u_{in} . According to Eq. (12.59), u_{in} is also a sine wave, but because of the higher energy inside the potential, its wavelength $\lambda = 1/k_{\text{in}}$ is shorter than outside the potential.

As the wavelength inside the potential depends on the depth of the potential and on the kinetic energy of the particle, it is possible, for certain energies, that the continuous connection at $r = R_0$ happens to occur with a horizontal tangent. As is shown by Figure 12.11a, the wave inside the potential, in this particular case, has a particularly large amplitude leading to a particularly large cross-section; we call this “resonance scattering.” Conversely, the case shown in Figure 12.11b can

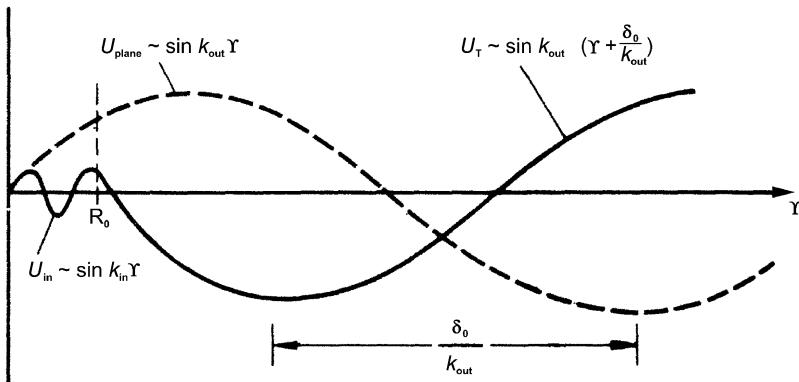


Figure 12.10 Illustration of the phase shift δ_0/k_{out} by an attractive potential. (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

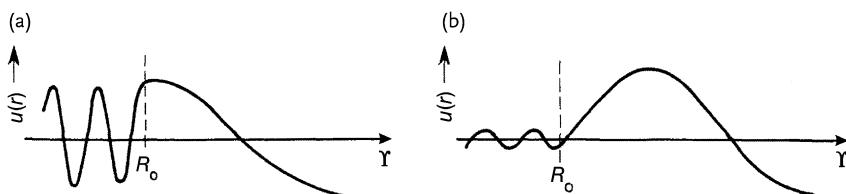


Figure 12.11 (a) Continuous connection of the wave function at $r = R_0$ in the case of resonance scattering where the connection occurs with a horizontal tangent; (b) in the case of potential scattering. (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

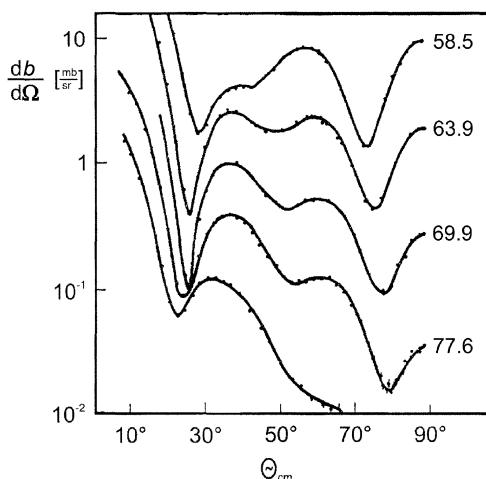


Figure 12.12 Angular distributions for elastic scattering of α particles by ${}^4\text{He}$ at various laboratory bombarding energies given in MeV. The lines are fits to the differential

cross-sections given by the phase shifts obtained in a phase-shift analysis by Darriulat, P. *et al.* (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [2].)

occur when the continuous connection at $r = R_0$ is close to where the sine wave goes through the zero characteristic for “potential scattering.” Relative to the potential scattering, the phase shift δ_0 for resonance scattering amounts to 90° .

How does one proceed in scattering experiments with true nuclei? A prerequisite is that angular distributions for elastic scattering are measured for a number of different incident energies. One then tries to find, in a numerical iteration process, the set of values of δ_i that best describes the measured data. This way, one obtains the scattering phases as a function of the energy. One then tries to obtain, for a realistic form of the scattering potential, a determination of the potential parameters such that the found set of δ_i results as a solution of the Schrödinger equation. In principle, one proceeds as in the case of the square-well potential presented above; however, the solutions generally require numerical methods on a computer. As a practical example, we present the α -particle scattering from ${}^4\text{He}$ (gas target). Figure 12.12 shows the angular distributions for elastic scattering at a number of incident energies with fits to the differential cross-sections given by

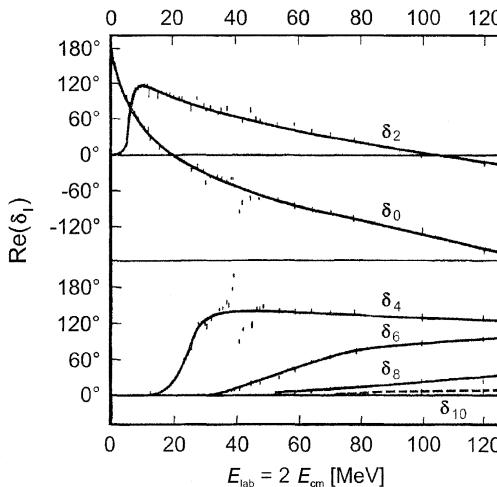


Figure 12.13 Real parts of the phase shifts $\text{Re}(\delta)$ plotted as a function of energy. The solid curves are fits using the potential parameters deduced from the analysis by Darrilat, P. et al. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [2].)

the phase shifts. The differential cross-sections were analyzed in terms of complex phase shifts $\text{Re}(\delta_l) + i\text{Im}(\delta_l)$ (Darrilat *et al.* [2]). The real parts of the phase shifts, Figure 12.13, vary smoothly as a function of energy. Resonances are identified at E_{res} equal to the channel energies where $\delta_l = 90^\circ$. In the scattering of identical 0^+ particles, only even values of l can occur. The resonances are members of a rotational band with $I^\pi = 0^+, 2^+, 4^+, 6^+, 8^+, 10^+$ in unbound ${}^8\text{Be}$. δ_0 jumps from 0° to 180° in close vicinity to 0 MeV, defining a resonance at $E_{\text{res}} = 0.096$ MeV, representing the unbound 0^+ ground state in ${}^8\text{Be}$. δ_2 goes through 90° close to 6 MeV, representing the 2^+ state at 2.9 MeV. δ_4 goes through 90° near 23 MeV, representing the 4^+ state at $E_{\text{res}} = 11.4$ MeV. E_{res} for the 6^+ and 8^+ states are at 29 and 57 MeV, respectively. The resulting potential is dependent on l , and the imaginary parts of the phase shifts are appreciable at all energies involving the reseparation channels ${}^7\text{Li} + p$, ${}^7\text{Be} + n$, ${}^4\text{He} + t + p$, ${}^4\text{He} + {}^3\text{He} + n$, ${}^3\text{He} + {}^5\text{He}$, and so forth, with increasing energy thresholds. The real parts of the phase shifts all start positive at an energy corresponding to an impact parameter of 5 fm indicating the size of the attractive potential. δ_0 and δ_2 become negative at energies corresponding to impact parameters of 1–2 fm where the potential is repulsive.

12.5

Elastic Scattering and Reaction Cross-section

The strength of the nuclear force and its short range make absorption from the elastic channel quite probable as soon as the nuclei get close to R_C , where the transition is expected to occur in a narrow range. Classically, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} &= \frac{d\sigma_C}{d\Omega} \quad \text{for } \Theta \leq \Theta_{gr} \\ &= 0 \quad \text{for } \Theta > \Theta_{gr} \\ \sigma_r &= \pi R_C^2 \left(1 - \frac{\epsilon_C}{\epsilon} \right) \quad \text{for } \epsilon > \epsilon_C \\ &= 0 \quad \text{for } \epsilon \leq \epsilon_C\end{aligned}$$

This led J.S. Blair in 1954 to the quantum-mechanical sharp-cutoff model in which the sharp cutoff is introduced in the angular momentum space:

$$\begin{aligned}\eta_l &= 1 \quad \text{for } l > l_{\max} \\ \eta_l &= 0 \quad \text{for } l \leq l_{\max}\end{aligned}$$

Then, for $\epsilon > \epsilon_C$, we have, as deduced above,

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \left| f_{\text{Coul}}(\Theta) + \frac{i}{2k} \sum_{l=0}^{l_{\max}} (2l+1) e^{2i\sigma_l} (1 - e^{2i\delta_l}) P_l(\cos\Theta) \right|^2$$

and

$$\sigma_r = \pi \lambda^2 \sum_{l=0}^{l_{\max}} (2l+1)$$

As can be seen from Figure 12.14, the Blair model gives qualitative agreement with the angular distribution but fails in detail. The discrepancies disappear by and large if the sharp cutoff in l is replaced by a smooth l dependence of η_l (or δ_l) taking into account the diffuse nuclear surface and the exponentially decreasing depth of the nuclear potential. J.A. McIntyre's ansatz, developed in 1960, uses a smoothing function

$$\begin{aligned}\eta_l &= g_\eta(l) \\ \delta_l &= \delta(1 - g_\delta(l))\end{aligned}$$

with the functions

$$g_i(l) = \left\{ 1 + \exp\left(\frac{l_i - l}{\Delta_i}\right) \right\} \quad (i = \eta, \delta)$$

Here, l_i is the cutoff parameter and Δ_i stands for the diffuseness in angular momentum space. The dependence of l on the scattering parameters in the smooth-cutoff model is shown schematically in Figure 12.15. With this parameterization, the description of the angular distribution is much improved, see Figure 12.16, and is used to fix the parameters l_i and Δ_i . On physical grounds it is clear that the angular momentum cutoff parameters l_i are closely related to the grazing angular momentum and thus to the Coulomb radius R_C of the interaction region. Semiclassically, from Eq. (12.16), one expects

$$l_i(l_i + 1) = kR_C(kR_C - 2n) \tag{12.67}$$

which has been used extensively to extract R_C and the reaction cross-section.

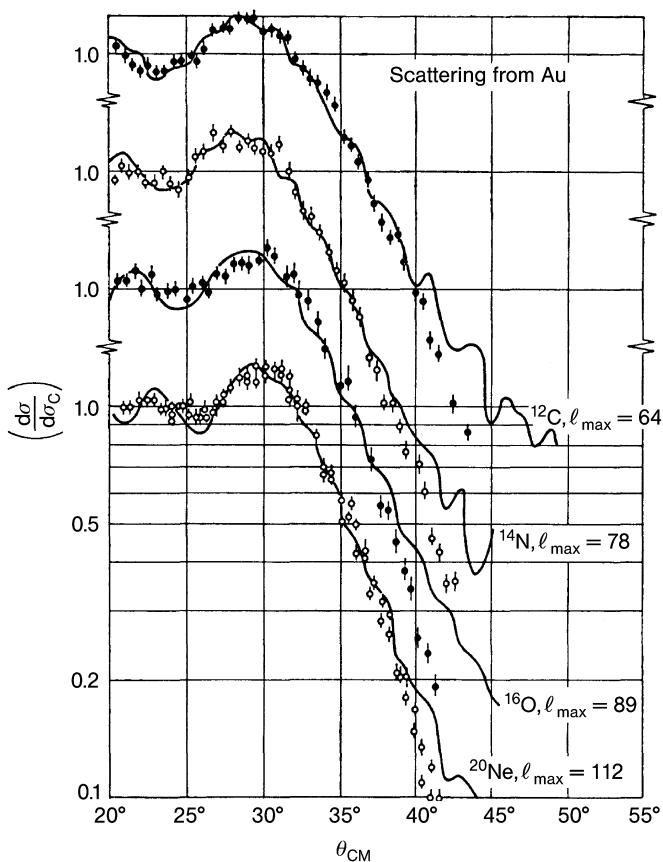


Figure 12.14 Comparison of experimental angular distributions for heavy-ion elastic scattering with Blair model predictions. (Reprinted with permission from Annual Reviews Inc., Palo Alto [3].)

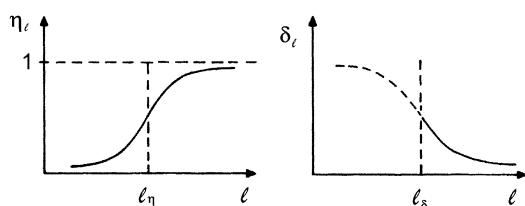


Figure 12.15 Schematic representation of the scattering parameters η_l and δ_l as a function of l in the smooth cutoff model.

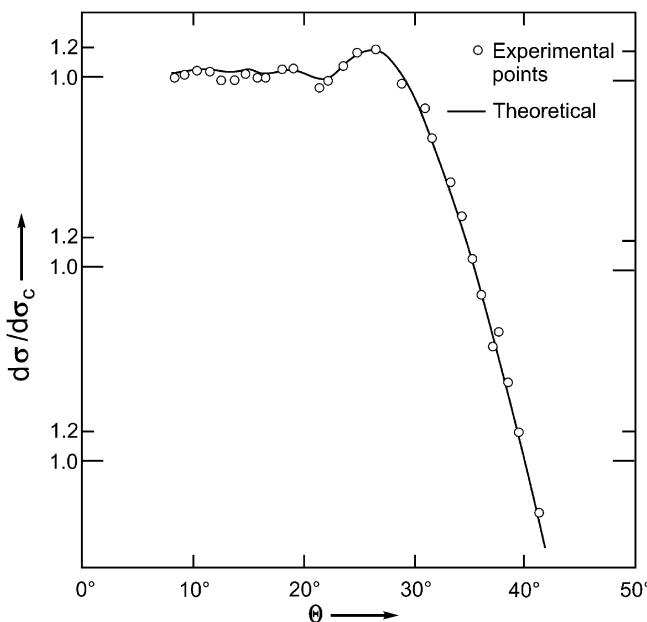


Figure 12.16 Comparison of the experimental angular distribution for $^{12}\text{C} + \text{Ta}$ elastic scattering with a fit of the smooth cutoff model. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [4].)

A final remark is in order with respect to the different diffraction patterns observed experimentally. If the Coulomb effects on the particle trajectories are small, and if the projectile can be described by an incoming plane wave, this means that from the wave field a spherical piece is cut out. This leads to a diffraction pattern that is known in optics as Fraunhofer diffraction. For Fraunhofer diffraction, the light source and the screen are at infinity. We expect this pattern for $n < 1$ and $E \gg V_c$. In the other limit we have rather that for heavy ions, $n \gg 1$, and the particle bundle in the Coulomb field becomes strongly divergent. The optical analogy is the diffraction pattern that a divergent light bundle causes on a disk of radius a , this pattern being called Fresnel diffraction. Here, the light source and the screen are at a finite distance from the scattering object. If we call the larger of these distances d , the condition for Fresnel diffraction is

$$\frac{a}{\lambda} \cdot \frac{a}{d} \ll 1$$

Further, if we identify the radius, a , of the scattering object with the impact parameter for the grazing collision, $a = b_{\text{gr}}$, according to Section 12.3, we have $\tilde{\lambda}_{\text{gr}} = b_{\text{gr}} / l_{\text{gr}}$ so that the condition for Fresnel diffraction can be written as

$$\frac{b}{b_{\text{gr}} / l_{\text{gr}}} \cdot \frac{b_{\text{gr}}}{b_{\text{gr}} / \sin \Theta_{\text{gr}}} = l_{\text{gr}} \cdot \sin \Theta_{\text{gr}} \ll 1 \quad (12.68)$$

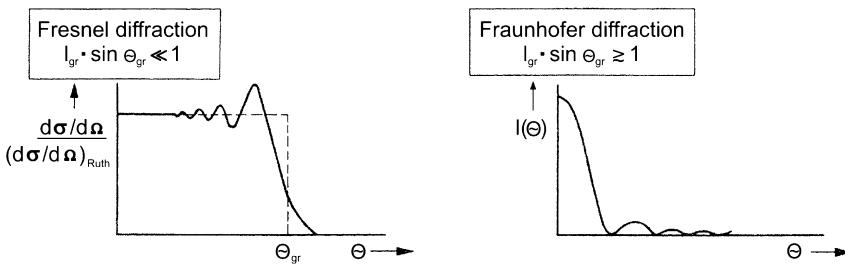


Figure 12.17 Schematic representation of the shape of angular distributions in the case of Fresnel diffraction (left) and Fraunhofer diffraction (right). (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

whereas, conversely, for Fraunhofer diffraction, we have

$$I_{gr} \cdot \sin \Theta_{gr} \geq 1 \quad (12.69)$$

The angular distributions for the two types of diffraction are schematically depicted in Figure 12.17. Obviously, the heavy-ion examples that we have shown in Figures 12.14 and 12.16 are of the Fresnel type. The Fraunhofer type (not shown) is rather expected for light-ion scattering.

12.6 Optical Model

In Section 12.4, we saw that, for elastic scattering,

$$\begin{aligned} |\eta_l| &= 1 = e^{2i\delta_l} \\ f(\Theta) &= \frac{i}{2k} \sum_l (2l+1)(1 - e^{2i\delta_l}) P_l(\cos \Theta) \\ &= \lambda \sum_l (2l+1) e^{i\delta_l} \sin \delta_l P_l(\cos \Theta) \end{aligned} \quad (12.49)$$

and

$$\sigma_s = \int |f(\Theta)|^2 d\Omega = 4\pi\lambda^2 \sum_l (2l+1) \sin^2 \Theta \quad (12.50)$$

With Eqs. (12.49) and (12.50), we can deduce another useful relation. We can replace $e^{i\delta_l}$ in Eq. (12.49) by $\cos \delta_l + i \sin \delta_l$ and recall that for $\Theta = 0$ (forward scattering), $P_l(\cos \Theta) = 1$. This means that

$$\text{Im } f(0) = \lambda \sum_l (2l+1) \sin^2 \delta_l = \frac{\sigma_s}{4\pi\lambda} \quad (12.70)$$

that is, the imaginary part of the scattering amplitude in the forward direction, representing absorption, is related to the total cross-section for elastic scattering; this is called the optical theorem. The name comes from the fact that $\text{Im } f(0)$ is

related to the imaginary part of the diffraction index n that the scattering medium has for the incoming wave:

$$\text{Im } f(0) = \frac{k^2}{2\pi} \text{Im } n \quad (12.71)$$

This leads to another view of the scattering process in terms of the diffraction of the incoming wave when entering another medium. We have discussed that the wavelength of an s-wave particle inside the potential is shorter than outside, thus

$$\begin{aligned} n &= \frac{\lambda_{\text{out}}}{\lambda_{\text{in}}} = \frac{k_{\text{in}}}{k_{\text{out}}} \\ n &= \frac{\frac{1}{\hbar} \sqrt{2m(E + V_0)}}{\frac{1}{\hbar} \sqrt{2mE}} \\ n &= \sqrt{1 + \frac{V_0}{E}} \end{aligned} \quad (12.72)$$

for a real square-well potential. The occurrence of reactions corresponds to the absorption of the wave in the nucleus. We can take care of that by introducing a complex diffraction index

$$n' = n(1 - i\chi)$$

where χ is the absorption coefficient, or, by introducing a complex potential, the optical potential

$$U(r) = V(r) - iW(r) \quad (12.73)$$

This describes the excitation functions for nuclear reactions after averaging over the single resonances (transition from η_i to $\langle \eta \rangle$) and has the character of a single-particle interaction with a mean potential; that is, the potential $U(r)$ that delivers the average scattering function $\langle \eta \rangle$ for the scattering wave function is the optical potential. It is usually given a radial dependence according to the Woods–Saxon potential, Eq. (4.5),

$$f(r) = \{1 + \exp[(r - R)/a]\}$$

with a skin thickness $d = 2a \ln 9$ (decrease from 90% to 10%) = 2.2 fm and $a = 0.5$ fm. The single-particle potential also contains a spin–orbit coupling term so that

$$V(r) = -V_0(r) + V_{ls}h(r)\mathbf{l} \cdot \mathbf{s}$$

with

$$h(r) = (\hbar/m_\pi c^2) \frac{1}{r} \frac{df(r)}{dr}$$

which contains a rough ansatz for the range of the nuclear force via the Compton wavelength of the pion. For $W(r)$ we find empirically that for low energies ≤ 20 MeV

absorption occurs essentially in the surface (W_0) and for higher energies, there is predominantly volume absorption (V_0). The optical potential depends on a number of parameters such as $V_0, W_0, W_V, V_{ls}, W_{ls}, r_0, a$ which are not uniquely defined but must be determined empirically. Typical values are $-V_0 = 50 \text{ MeV}$, $W_0 = 2$ to 10 MeV , $r_0 = 1.2 \text{ fm}$, $a = 0.5 \text{ fm}$. V_0 becomes repulsive for very high energies. The optical potential serves for the calculation of an averaged η_i (we have demonstrated the principle for the real square-well potential) and is thus used to predict cross-sections for elastic scattering, for their angular distributions, and for the total reaction cross-sections. It delivers no information about competing reaction channels.

12.7

Nuclear Reactions and Models

Because even nucleon–nucleon scattering is not yet completely understood, there is no unique, exact theory for nucleon–nucleus or nucleus–nucleus collisions other than several simplifying models that apply for different classes of nuclear reactions. We shall introduce briefly here those different classes that evolve with various degrees of inelasticity when nuclear contact is reached:

- a) Inelastic scattering, that is, transfer of energy to a bound nucleon leading to particle–hole excitation, also called quasi-particle, see Section 5.8.
- b) Collective excitation, that is, vibrational excitation, rotational excitation, and excitation of giant resonances, see Section 5.11.
- c) Direct reactions such as (d, p) or ($^3\text{He}, ^4\text{He}$) reactions.
- d) Compound-nucleus reactions. Neither the projectile nor the constituents of the target leave the combined system. In a complicated process, the incoming energy is subsequently distributed among many to all nucleons. This statistical distribution changes as long as, randomly, after a long time, one particle gets so much energy that it is evaporated from the surface of the compound nucleus in thermal equilibrium.
- e) Precompound decay preferentially observed at higher energies. Here, the incoming energy is dissipated in only a few collisions and particles are emitted preferentially in a forward direction before a thermal equilibrium is reached.
- f) High-energy reactions. In a fast first collision phase, the incoming particle(s) cause an intranuclear cascade leading to particle emission. The excited residual nucleus subsequently evaporates particles in a second slow reaction phase. This mechanism is called spallation. In central collisions, an explosive emission of particles from a hot compressed collision zone leads via coalescence to the formation of intermediate-mass fragments and is called multifragmentation.

12.7.1

Investigation of Nuclear Reactions

The investigation of nuclear reactions comprises the identification of the product nuclei, determination of the cross-sections σ , measurement of the energy spectra of the products, the angular distributions, and the determination of excitation functions $\sigma = f(E)$ as shown in Figure 12.21 in Section 12.7.2. Many of the techniques used in investigations of nuclear reactions have been touched upon in Chapter 11. Nuclear chemists will usually detect the radioactive decay of the reaction products after or without chemical separation using Eq. (12.36). For example, in the Goshal experiment discussed in Section 12.7.2, this involves the measurement of characteristic γ transitions in the decay of 38 min ^{63}Zn (670, 962 keV), of 9.1 h ^{62}Zn (41, 597 keV), and of 3.4 h ^{61}Cu (283, 656 keV). From the tabulated line intensities (number of γ quanta per decay) and the measured decay rates, and knowledge of the projectile flux and target thickness, the cross-sections can be calculated. The advantage is that there is a unique Z and A assignment. Flux densities have to be determined in a Faraday cup or by using monitor foils of which the cross-sections are well known. Sample and monitor have to be irradiated under exactly the same conditions. Sandwich arrangements and stacks of sample and monitor foils may be advantageous. If the energy loss of the projectiles in a given target thickness is known, irradiation of a stack of targets can allow the determination of a whole excitation function in one bombardment.

Nuclear physics techniques are manifold and may, for example, make use of a magnetic spectrometer or a combination of a measurement of time-of-flight and $(\Delta E, E)$ measurement where the ToF determines the velocity v of the product nucleus, ΔE is used to determine Z , and $(\Delta E + E) = \frac{1}{2}mAv^2$ is used to determine A . Very good resolutions for Z and A are, for example, in the reaction of ^{136}Xe with ^{56}Fe ,

$$\frac{\Delta Z(\text{FWHM})}{Z} = \frac{0.8}{54} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\Delta A(\text{FWHM})}{A} = \frac{2.5}{136}$$

that is, the resolution is limited.

12.7.2

Compound-Nucleus Model

The compound-nucleus model was introduced in 1936 by Bohr [5] and turned out to be very successful. In this model, it is assumed that the incident particle amalgamates with the target nucleus such that its kinetic energy in the center-of-mass, which is increased by the depths of the potential, is distributed randomly among the nucleons. The resulting excited quasi-stationary state has an unusually long lifetime of 10^{-14} to 10^{-19} s compared to the time for a nucleon to traverse the nucleus (10^{-22} s) due to statistical fluctuations in the energy distribution among the nucleons, until enough energy is concentrated on one nucleon or a cluster of nucleons to allow it to escape. The most probable fluctuations are those that

concentrate only part of the excitation energy on the escaping particle so that its kinetic energy will be less than the maximum possible and that the residual nucleus is still in an excited state, leading to the sequential emission of several particles from the compound nucleus. The similarity to the escape of molecules from a hot liquid has caused the emission of particles from the compound nucleus to be called evaporation. In the compound-nucleus model, two independent steps are distinguished:

- i) Capture of the projectile followed by random sharing of the energy among the nucleons in the compound nucleus reaching thermal equilibrium.
- ii) Evaporation of particles from the compound nucleus.

The independence of the two stages means that the compound nucleus can be formed in different entrance channels, but its subsequent decay into evaporation residues is independent of its mode of formation. The excitation energy of the compound nucleus is given by

$$U = \frac{M_A}{M_A + M_a} E_a + B_a \quad (12.74)$$

where M_A and M_a are the masses of the target and projectile, E_a is the laboratory kinetic energy of the projectile, and B_a is the binding energy of particle a in the compound nucleus. The excitation energy of a compound nucleus formed by the capture of a slow neutron is expected to be only slightly higher than the binding energy of the neutron so that it takes a very long time before enough energy is concentrated on a neutron, again through thermal fluctuations, to allow it to be evaporated from the compound nucleus. Therefore, the probability for deexcitation by γ emission is much higher and the main reaction with slow neutrons is the (n, γ) reaction. The excitation function for slow-neutron reactions with silver for the energy range 0.01 to 100 eV is shown in Figure 12.18. Three important features can be noted:

- i) The cross-sections fluctuate in a very small energy interval, that is, resonances are apparent.
- ii) The widths of the resonances are extremely small.
- iii) The distances between the resonances are large compared to their widths.

For the 5.19 eV resonance in ^{109}Ag , for example, the width for neutron emission is $\Gamma_n = 12.5 \text{ meV}$ and the width for γ emission is $\Gamma_\gamma = 136 \text{ meV}$. If the resonances were single-particle resonances, their widths should be on the order of the depth of the imaginary part of the optical model potential, that is, megaelectronvolts. This is off by more than seven orders of magnitude. The small widths led Bohr to the conclusion, by use of the Heisenberg uncertainty principle, that the resonances are long-lived states with lifetimes of 10^{-14} to 10^{-15} s representing a quasi-stationary state, the compound nucleus. The fact that the average spacing between the resonances was more than 100 to 1000 times smaller than expected for single-particle levels prompted the idea that the quasi-stationary excited state of the compound nucleus must involve the excitation of many particles. For this reason,

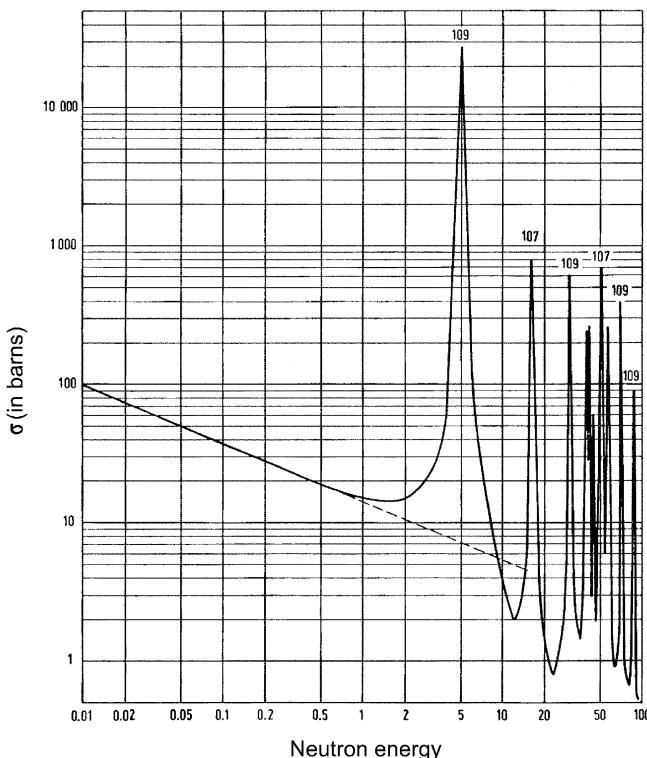


Figure 12.18 Excitation function for reactions of slow neutrons with silver. The data are for silver of natural isotopic abundance; however, each resonance has been assigned

to one of the two isotopes as indicated by mass number for a few of the peaks.
(Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [6].)

the optical model is not directly applicable to slow-neutron reactions; however, there is a connection between optical model parameters and the average over many resonances. In view of the two independent stages of the compound-nucleus reactions, the relative amount of γ -ray emission and neutron emission was postulated to be the same when nucleus ${}^A_Z X$ is irradiated with neutrons and ${}_{Z-1}^A X$ is irradiated with protons, provided the energies of the projectiles are such that the same non-overlapping resonant state is populated. This is known as Bohr's "independence hypothesis." We shall return to it again in the discussion of overlapping resonances.

In Section 12.4, we pointed out that resonances occur if the continuous connection of the wave functions at $r = R_0$ occurs with a horizontal tangent. One can show that the behavior of the slope of the tangent f near the resonance determines the width of the resonance. If df/dE is large close to the resonance energy E_{res} , the resonance width is small and the lifetime is large. If df/dE close to the resonance

is small, the resonance is broad and the lifetime is small. Based on the relation $\Gamma_{\text{Aa}} \sim (df/dE)^{-1}$ for the general reaction



G. Breit and E. Wigner arrived at a general expression for the dimensionless resonance amplitude

$$A_{\text{res}} = \frac{i\Gamma_{\text{Aa}}}{(E - E_{\text{res}}) + i\Gamma/2} \quad (12.76)$$

with Γ_{Aa} being the particle width in the entrance channel, and Γ the total width of the level. The cross-section for the particular reaction (12.75) should be written

$$\sigma_{\text{A} \rightarrow \text{C} \rightarrow \text{B}} = \sigma_{\text{A} \rightarrow \text{C}} \cdot W_{\text{B}} \quad (12.77)$$

where $\sigma_{\text{A} \rightarrow \text{C}}$ is the cross-section for formation of the compound nucleus, and W_{B} is the probability that the compound nucleus decays into channel Bb according to (12.75). The factorization in Eq. (12.77) explicitly represents the independence hypothesis. Then, the Breit–Wigner treatment gives the expression

$$\sigma_{\text{A} \rightarrow \text{C}} = \pi \hat{\lambda}_{\text{Aa}}^2 \frac{2I_{\text{C}} + 1}{(2I_{\text{A}} + 1)(2I_{\text{a}} + 1)} \cdot \frac{\Gamma_{\text{Aa}} \Gamma}{(E - E_{\text{res}})^2 + (\Gamma/2)^2} \quad (12.78)$$

where $\hat{\lambda}_{\text{Aa}}$ is the relative wavelength in the entrance channel, Γ is the total width of the level, and Γ_{Aa} is the partial width for decay into channel Aa. Generally, Γ_J/\hbar is the probability per unit time that the compound nucleus decays into channel J. The total width is $\Gamma = \sum_J \Gamma_J$ and $W_{\text{B}} = \Gamma_{\text{Bb}}/\Gamma$. By inserting Eq. (12.78) and W_{B} into Eq. (12.77), we obtain the famous one-level Breit–Wigner formula

$$\sigma_{\text{A} \rightarrow \text{C} \rightarrow \text{B}} = \pi \hat{\lambda}_{\text{Aa}}^2 \frac{2I_{\text{C}} + 1}{(2I_{\text{A}} + 1)(2I_{\text{a}} + 1)} \cdot \frac{\Gamma_{\text{Aa}} \Gamma_{\text{Bb}}}{(E - E_{\text{res}})^2 + (\Gamma/2)^2} \quad (12.79)$$

Applied to the (n, γ) reaction, we obtain

$$\sigma_{(n,\gamma)} = \pi \hat{\lambda}^2 = \frac{2I_{\text{C}} + 1}{2(2I_{\text{A}} + 1)} \cdot \frac{\Gamma_n \Gamma_{\gamma}}{(E - E_{\text{res}})^2 + (\Gamma/2)^2} \quad (12.80)$$

where Γ_n and Γ_{γ} are the partial widths for the neutron and γ emission. Transforming Eq. (12.79) for $E_{\text{res}} = 0$ reveals best the shape of the cross-section as a Lorentz curve, see Figure 12.19. At half the maximum cross-section, the resonance has the width Γ . Setting $E = E_{\text{res}}$ and $\Gamma = \Gamma_{\text{Aa}}$ (total rescattering of the projectile), the maximum cross-section is

$$\sigma_{s,\text{res}}^{\text{max}} = 4\pi \hat{\lambda}^2$$

For $|E - E_{\text{res}}| \gg \Gamma$, $\sigma_{s,\text{res}} \rightarrow 0$; here is the potential scattering that we neglected above. We have $\sigma_{s,\text{pot}} = 2\pi/k^2(1 - \cos 2kR)$, and for $l = 0$ and $\hat{\lambda} \gg R$, and with the approximation $\cos x = 1 - x^2/2$, we obtain

$$\sigma_{s,\text{pot}} = \frac{2\pi}{k^2} \frac{4k^2 R^2}{2} = 4\pi R^2 \quad (12.81)$$

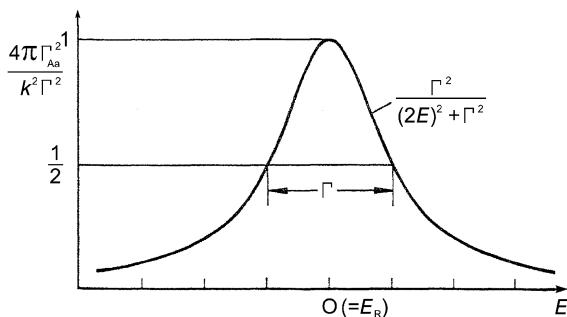


Figure 12.19 Shape of the scattering resonance (Lorentz curve). (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

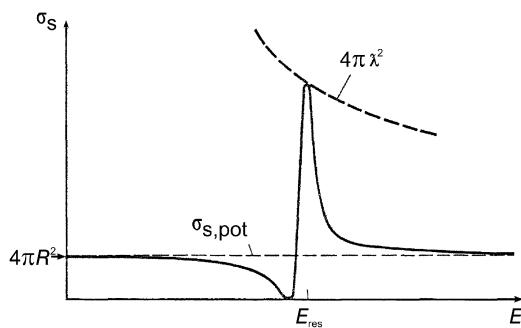


Figure 12.20 Cross-section for elastic scattering for $l = 0$ close to a resonance fluctuating between $4\pi R^2$ and $4\pi \lambda^2$ with destructive and constructive interferences. If

the intrinsic angular momenta of the involved nuclei are taken into account, the interferences are less pronounced. (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

For energies between $E = E_{\text{res}}$ and $|E - E_{\text{res}}| \gg \Gamma$, the amplitudes for potential scattering and resonance scattering can be on the same order of magnitude. For $E < E_{\text{res}}$ we have opposite signs causing destructive interference. For $E > E_{\text{res}}$, there is constructive interference. Figure 12.20 shows the resulting shape of the resonance.

In Figure 12.18, for the lowest energies below the resonance region, the cross-section falls off with increasing energy following a $1/v$ law. Here, the dominant term in the denominator of Eq. (12.80) is E_{res} , making the denominator essentially constant. Then, the energy dependence of the cross-section depends on three remaining factors:

- i) $\lambda^2 \sim 1/v^2$;
- ii) $\Gamma_n \sim v$;
- iii) Γ_γ being independent of changes in neutron energy in the electronvolt range since the energy of the γ -ray is several megaelectronvolts. Thus, the three factors make $\sigma_{(n,\gamma)} \propto 1/v$.

As the energy of the bombarding particle is increased significantly, use of the one-level Breit–Wigner formula becomes problematic. Firstly, the widths of the levels become larger because more exit channels become available. Secondly, the energy spacing between levels becomes smaller. The result is that resonances begin to overlap. Under these conditions, the various states of the compound nucleus taking part in the reaction do not behave independently and interferences between them are to be expected. These interferences could have the following consequences. The angular distribution of the evaporated particles would not be symmetric about a plane normal to the beam direction, as it must be if a single non-overlapping quantum state rotating in the reaction plane decays statistically. Asymmetry (see the angular correlation in the decay of ^{10}Li , Section 11.9) can arise from interferences between particles emitted with, for example, $l = 0$ and $l = 1$ having different parities. Further, interferences would affect the relative probabilities for emission of various kinds of particles depending on the entrance channel, and the independence between entrance and exit channel would no longer be true. Problems caused by interferences and by fluctuating partial widths could be removed if the following statistical assumptions are made. The interference terms, being either positive or negative, have random signs and cancel out. This leads to a symmetrical angular distribution. Further, it is assumed that the overlapping states have essentially the same partial widths for the competing decay channels. This leads to the independence hypothesis. Thus, the statistical assumptions allow us to extend the Bohr model to the region of overlapping resonances, that is, to the continuum, and this may be tested by the measurement of angular distributions of evaporated particles and by experimental tests of the independence hypothesis.

It has been verified many times that the angular distribution of particles emitted by compound nuclei at excitation energies up to several tens of megaelectronvolts are perfectly symmetric, indicating that the statistical assumptions just mentioned have some validity. Deviations are observed for some particles of relatively high energy that are emitted preferentially in a forward direction; see the section on precompound decay.

Tests of the independence hypothesis mostly involve the measurement of excitation functions for the production of several radionuclides via a compound nucleus that has been produced in different entrance channels. Named after the author of the first such experiment, S.N. Goshal, these important tests are referred to as “Goshal experiments.” Goshal investigated the decay of an excited ^{64}Zn compound nucleus produced in the reactions $^4\text{He} + ^{60}\text{Ni}$ and $^1\text{H} + ^{63}\text{Cu}$. The decay channels investigated were $^{63}\text{Zn} + \text{n}$, $^{62}\text{Zn} + 2\text{n}$, and $^{62}\text{Cu} + ^1\text{H} + \text{n}$. The cross-sections for these three exit channels are compared in Figure 12.21, where the energy scales for the helium ion and proton bombardments are adjusted to give compound nuclei of the same excitation energy. The fair agreement of the cross-sections for the α -induced and p-induced reactions shows that the independence hypothesis seems to be confirmed. It is common to plot ratio curves as a function of compound-nucleus excitation energy such as

$$\frac{\sigma(\alpha, \text{pn})}{\sigma(\alpha, 2\text{n})} = \frac{W(\text{pn})}{W(2\text{n})} = \frac{\sigma(p, \text{pn})}{\sigma(p, 2\text{n})}$$

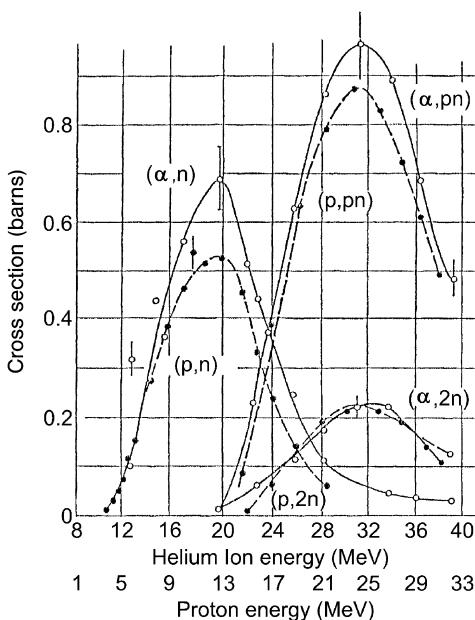


Figure 12.21 Comparison of the decay of the compound nucleus ^{64}Zn formed by $^{60}\text{Ni} + \alpha$ and $^{63}\text{Cu} + \text{proton}$. The relative position of the helium ion and proton energy scales is

adjusted to give compound nuclei of the same excitation energy. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [7].)

With these, it is often found that a ratio curve for α -particle-induced reactions has a shape similar to that of the corresponding proton-induced reactions but is displaced on the energy scale, usually to higher energies. Such a displacement can be rationalized when it is realized that, to reach the same excitation energy of the compound nucleus, the α particles bring in more angular momentum than the protons, and that the rotational energy component of the excitation energy does not contribute to particle emission. In fact, to be truly in the same state, two compound nuclei must have not only the same energy but also the same angular momentum. Correcting angular momentum effects by shifting energy scales is only approximately correct. More stringent tests of the independence hypothesis involve the measurement of differential cross-sections $d^2\sigma/d\Omega dE$ for the emission of particles as a function of angle and energy. Such differential experiments have also shown the independence hypothesis to be valid when angular momentum effects are properly taken into account. Thus, the statistical assumption has proved to be successful for the description of a very large body of reactions with energies up to 50 MeV. These qualitative remarks can be given quantitative expression because the statistical assumption implies that statistical equilibrium exists during a compound-nucleus reaction. Statistical equilibrium implies in turn that the numbers of compound nuclei and of sets of particles that correspond to the various decay channels are determined by their relative state densities (Section 5.4). These

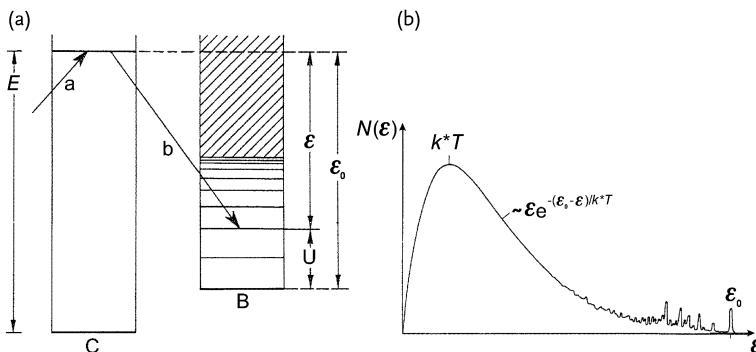


Figure 12.22 (a) Energy scheme in the formation and decay of compound nuclei. (b) Energy spectrum of the evaporated particles (schematic). (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

concepts are incorporated into the “statistical model.” It is able to predict the energy spectrum of the evaporated particles as well as excitation functions for various products in terms of average nuclear properties, as detailed in the following paragraphs.

We consider the decay of compound nucleus C (formed by capture of projectile a) at excitation energy E into the evaporation residue B at excitation energy U and ejectile b with kinetic energy ε_{Bb} relative to B according to



and apply to it the principle of detailed balance demanding that statistical equilibrium be maintained by reactions proceeding forward and backward at precisely the same rate. The energetics are depicted in Figure 12.22 together with the energy spectrum of the evaporated particles. By equating the probabilities per unit time for the forward and backward reactions and expressing these in terms of the densities of states, an expression can be derived for the energy spectrum of emitted particles b:

$$I(\varepsilon_{Bb})d\varepsilon_{Bb} = \frac{\mu_{Bb}}{\pi^2 \hbar^3} \sigma_{Bb} \varepsilon_{Bb} \frac{\omega_B(U)}{\omega_C(E)} \quad (12.83)$$

where $I(\varepsilon_{Bb})d\varepsilon_{Bb}$ is the probability per unit time of the compound nucleus to emit particle b with relative kinetic energy between ε_{Bb} and $\varepsilon_{Bb} + d\varepsilon_{Bb}$, μ_{Bb} is the reduced mass, σ_{Bb} is the cross-section for the reaction of nucleus B at excitation energy U with particle b at kinetic energy ε_{Bb} (the inverse cross-section), and $\omega_B(U)$ and $\omega_C(E)$ are the densities of states of B and C at their respective excitation energies. The maximum of the energy spectrum at relatively low kinetic energy occurs because, although ε_{Bb} obviously increases with kinetic energy, U simultaneously decreases and the density of states $\omega_B(U)$ decreases in an approximately exponential way as discussed below. For the use of Eq. (12.83), we need expressions for the inverse cross section σ_{Bb} and for the densities of states. The inverse cross-section is

$$\sigma_{Bb} = \pi \lambda^2 \sum_l (2l+1) (1 - |\langle \eta_l \rangle|^2)$$

where $|\langle \eta_l \rangle|^2$ is calculated in the frame of the optical model. It is evident that densities of states are of great importance to calculations in evaporation theory. We follow the usual convention of discussing this topic in terms of level densities rather than state densities, the difference being that a level of angular momentum J has $2J+1$ states. We have discussed that the excitation energy E of the compound nucleus is randomly distributed among its nucleons. The number of possibilities to distribute the energy among A nucleons at a given energy is identical to the level density, $\rho(U)$, which is of central importance in the statistical model. The simplest assumption about $\rho(U)$ is that the energy levels above the Fermi energy are equidistant with a distance D_0 . If a given energy is selected, one can count the number of possibilities to associate the number of nucleons with the available levels such that the excitation energy U results. The solution of this combinatorial exercise is

$$\rho(U) \propto \frac{1}{U} e^{2\sqrt{aU}} \quad \text{with } a = \frac{\pi^2}{6D_0} \quad (12.84)$$

where a is called the level density parameter. Improved treatments of the level density are available by replacing the model of equidistant levels by the Fermi gas model. The level density parameter is proportional to A and associates the excitation energy with a thermodynamic temperature, see Eq. (5.18) in Section 5.4.

According to the energy diagram shown in Figure 12.22, we can replace U by $(\varepsilon_0 - \varepsilon)$. Returning to Eq. (12.83) and using Eq. (12.84) for the level density, as well as Eq. (5.18), we see that the spectrum of evaporated particles has the form

$$I(\varepsilon) \propto \sigma \varepsilon e^{-(\varepsilon_0 - \varepsilon)/T} \quad (12.85)$$

which is the shape of a Maxwell–Boltzmann distribution. A plot of $\ln[I(\varepsilon)/\sigma \varepsilon]$ vs. $(\varepsilon_0 - \varepsilon)^{1/2}$ allows us to linearize the evaporation spectrum and to evaluate the level density parameter a and the nuclear temperature T .

Equation (12.84) can be modified by taking into account that the level density depends on the angular momentum as

$$\rho(U, I) \propto \frac{1}{U^2} (2I+1) e^{2\sqrt{aU}} \cdot e^{-E_{\text{rot}}/T} = \frac{1}{U^2} (2I+1) \exp \left\{ 2\sqrt{aU} - \frac{I(I+1)}{2\sigma^2} \right\} \quad (12.86)$$

where we have set for the rotational energy

$$E_{\text{rot}} = \frac{I(I+1)\hbar^2}{2\mathfrak{I}} = \frac{I(I+1)}{2\sigma^2}$$

with $\sigma^2 = \mathfrak{I}T/\hbar^2$ being the so-called angular momentum cutoff parameter. In Figure 12.23, the dependence of the level density on U and I is shown graphically. In the U – I plane, the yrast line, known from Section 5.11, cuts the plane into an allowed and a forbidden area. The trivial reason is that the rotational energy eats up a fraction of the energy U that is needed for cold rotation and this part does not contribute to the level density.

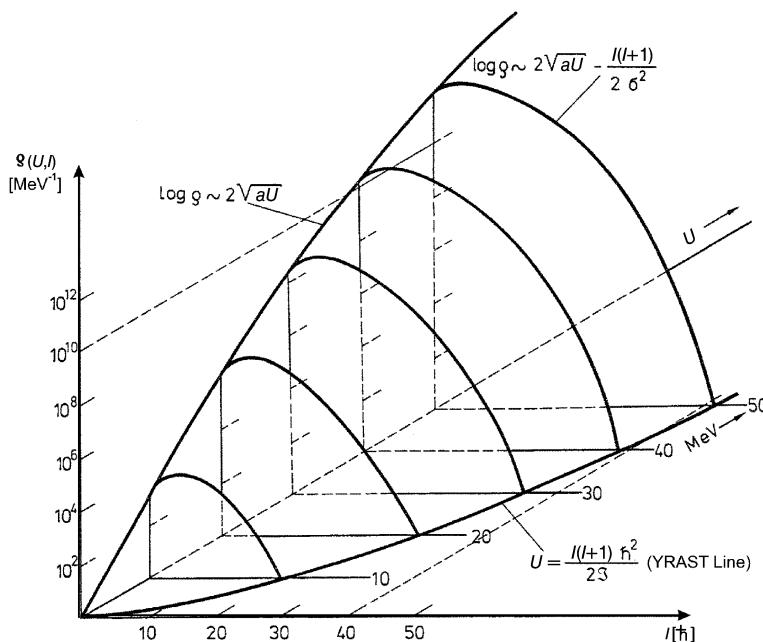


Figure 12.23 Level density as a function of U and I calculated for ^{65}Zn . (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

Interesting observations can be made when looking at the systematics of level densities. A hint for these observations is already contained in Figure 12.21. Here it is obvious that the cross-sections for the $(\alpha, 2n)$ and $(p, 2n)$ reactions leading to ^{62}Zn , an even-even nucleus, are much smaller than the cross-sections for the (α, pn) and (p, pn) reactions leading to ^{62}Cu , an odd-odd nucleus. As the cross-sections for competing evaporation channels depend on the different level densities, this is a hint for the fact that level densities in even-even nuclei are smaller than in odd-odd nuclei. We have seen in Chapter 3 that nuclei with even numbers of protons or neutrons are stabilized by the pairing energy. The mass parabolas for even-even and odd-odd nuclei are two times the pairing energy apart from each other (Figure 3.9) and for even-even nuclei, there is no single-particle state below the mass parabola for the odd-odd nuclei, that is, within the pairing gap. It is also well known from experimental data that at least up to the region explored by neutron resonances, even-even nuclei have level spacings larger than those of their odd- Z or odd- N neighbors. These pairing effects on the level density become less marked with increasing excitation, as might be expected from the rapidly increasing nucleon configurations that can lead to a total excitation energy. Average level spacings deduced from the mean energy intervals between slow-neutron resonances are shown in Figure 12.24, illustrating the tendency for the spacing in even-even nuclei slightly to exceed those of even-odd and odd-even nuclei and appreciably to exceed those in odd-odd nuclei. In addition, the data reveal

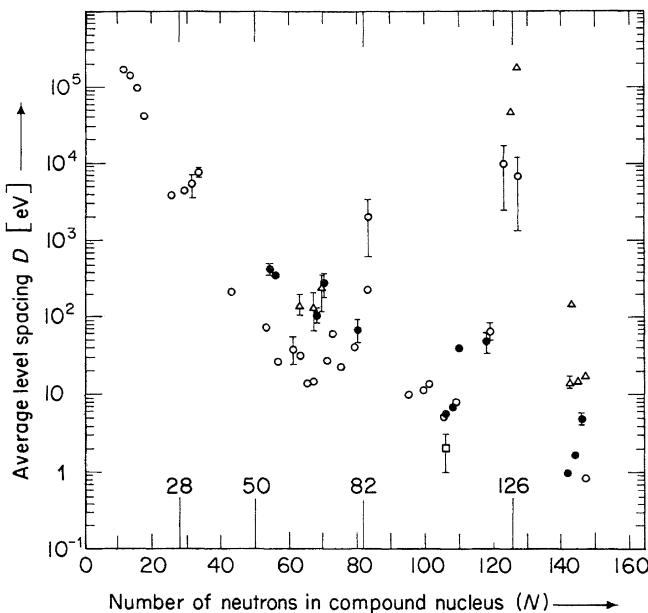


Figure 12.24 Level spacing for even–even \bullet , even–odd \triangle , odd–even \square , and odd–odd nuclei \circ . Note the particularly large level spacing for closed-shell nuclei [8]. (Reprinted with permission from National Research Council of Canada.)

discontinuities at the magic numbers where the ground-state masses are decreased by the shell-correction energies.

The pairing effect must be taken into account in the expressions for level density and, in view of the energy dependence noted above, this may be done by introducing a fictitious ground state that the nucleus would have in the absence of enhanced stability due to pairing. This leads to the expression

$$\rho(U) = C \exp \left[2a^{1/2} (U - \delta_n - \delta_p)^{1/2} \right] \quad (12.87)$$

in place of Eq. (12.84). The quantities δ_n and δ_p are zero for odd neutron and odd proton numbers, and are positive for even neutron and proton numbers. Thus the level density of an odd–odd nucleus at a given excitation energy is indeed greater than that of an adjacent even–odd or odd–even nucleus, which, in turn, is greater than that of an adjacent even–even nucleus. Our example from Figure 12.21 is remarkable as the (α, pn) and (p, pn) cross-sections are considerably greater than those for the emission of two neutrons despite the fact that the Coulomb barrier for proton emission serves to diminish proton emission. Considerable success in the interpretation of excitation functions has been achieved with Eq. (12.87), for example, by Dostrovsky *et al.*

Apart from the level densities, we need the probabilities for particles of a given kinetic energy to penetrate the potential border of the nucleus. In Eq. (12.83) we had already considered the probabilities per unit time for the forward and

backward reactions and expressed these in terms of the densities of states. The total probability per unit time for the emission of particle b is obtained by integrating Eq. (12.83) over the whole spectrum

$$P_b = \int_0^{E-S_b} I(\epsilon_{Bb}) d\epsilon_{Bb} \quad (12.88)$$

where the upper limit of the integral is given by the excitation energy of the compound nucleus minus the separation energy S_b of particle b. To go from Eq. (12.88) to the fraction of all compound nuclei decaying into channel Bb, we must divide the integral in Eq. (12.88) by the sum of all such integrals for all decay channels. The cross-section for a reaction such as Eq. (12.75) is then obtained by multiplying that fraction by the formation cross-section of the compound nucleus. The calculation of cross-sections for reactions involving the sequential emission of several particles becomes complicated in that it requires the evaluation of multiple integrals, which is usually done by Monte Carlo methods.

For compound-nucleus fission, the anisotropic angular distributions of the fission fragments indicate that formation and decay are not completely independent; there is angular momentum coupling between the entrance and exit channel. Also, there is another important peculiarity for compound-nucleus fission. According to D.L. Hill and J.A. Wheeler, in 1953, the fission properties are not determined by the final state level densities as in particle evaporation, but by the level density at the saddle point ("fission channels"). Fission probabilities and fission fragment angular distributions are determined by the saddle point transition-state model.

Before we go into this, we want to answer the question on how anisotropy comes about. If there were complete independence of entrance and exit channel, the angular distribution would be isotropic, $(d\sigma/d\Omega)_e = \text{const}$. On the contrary, if the compound nucleus rotates with high angular momentum in the entrance channel reaction plane with the angular momentum vector perpendicular to that plane, one may expect that elongation of the compound nucleus toward the saddle point occurs in that reaction plane and the fission fragments are emitted in that plane. Then, the tips of the fission fragment momentum vectors lie on a circle in that reaction plane yielding an isotropic distribution in the reaction plane. Since we can have as many reaction planes as we like, rotationally symmetric around the beam direction, there is a circle in each of these reaction planes such that the circles touch each other at $\Theta = 0^\circ$ and at $\Theta = 180^\circ$. The density of these circles is at a minimum at $\Theta = 90^\circ$, and it can be shown that under these assumptions the angular distribution is

$$\left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} \right)_e \propto \frac{1}{\sin \Theta} \quad (12.89)$$

According to Eq. (12.31), this gives

$$\left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Theta} \right) = \text{const}$$

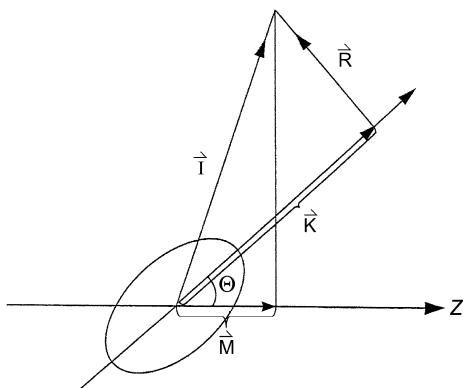


Figure 12.25 Angular momentum coupling scheme for a deformed nucleus.

In reality, fission does not always occur in the entrance channel reaction plane because there is coupling of the total angular momentum with one of the six normal modes of intrinsic rotation in a fissioning system, that is, with the tilting mode. The latter tilts the deformed nucleus out of the entrance channel reaction plane. Qualitatively, tilting disperses the cross-section away from 0° and 180° . The angular momentum coupling scheme is shown in Figure 12.25. The experimental scattering angle Θ is the vector sum of the internal scattering angle in the entry plane Θ_i and the tilting angle ϕ between the entry plane and the exit plane. According to J.A. Wheeler, the probability of emitting a fission fragment at an angle Θ from a transition-state nucleus characterized by \mathbf{I} , \mathbf{K} , and \mathbf{M} is

$$P_{M,K}^I = \frac{(2I+1)}{4\pi R^2} |d_{M,K}^I(\Theta)|^2 2\pi R^2 \sin \Theta d\Theta \quad (12.90)$$

where $d_{M,K}^I(\Theta)$ is a symmetric top wave function tabulated by A.N. Behkami (*Nuclear Data Tables*, 10, 1 (1971)). The basic assumptions are that the angular momentum quantum numbers are frozen in at the saddle point and that the nucleus is a rigid rotor. In low-energy fission, individual saddle point transition states are populated and the angular distributions change from forward to sideward to backward peaking, reflecting the quantum numbers involved. For higher excitation energies and higher angular momenta where $M \sim 0$, one again uses a statistical model considering a level density of transition states with total angular momentum \mathbf{I} and projection \mathbf{K} on the symmetry axis

$$\rho(I,K) \propto \exp[(E - E_{\text{rot}})/T] \quad (12.91)$$

where E is the total excitation energy, $E_{\text{rot}}^{I,K}$ is the energy bound in collective rotation at the saddle point, T is the thermodynamic temperature, and $(E - E_{\text{rot}}^{I,K})$ is the fraction of the available energy that causes level density. Explicitly,

$$E_{\text{rot}}^{I,K} = \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mathfrak{J}_\perp} R^2 + \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mathfrak{J}_\parallel} K^2 \quad (12.92)$$

where \mathfrak{I}_{\perp} and \mathfrak{I}_{\parallel} are moments of inertia about axes perpendicular and parallel to the symmetry axis, respectively, and $R^2 = I^2 - K^2$. The resulting transition-state level density is

$$\rho(I, K) \propto \exp\left\{(E/T) - (\hbar^2 I^2 / 2\mathfrak{I}_{\perp}) - (\hbar^2 K^2 / 2\mathfrak{I}_{\parallel})[(1/\mathfrak{I}_{\parallel}) - (1/\mathfrak{I}_{\perp})]\right\} \quad (12.93)$$

meaning that, if I is fixed (by the cross-section), $\rho(K)$ depends only on the moments of inertia at the saddle point as

$$\rho(K) \propto \exp\left\{-(\hbar^2 K^2 / 2T)[(1/\mathfrak{I}_{\parallel}) - (1/\mathfrak{I}_{\perp})]\right\} \quad (12.94)$$

This equation is equivalent to a Gaussian distribution introduced by Halpern and Strutinsky

$$\rho(K) \propto \exp(-K^2 / 2K_0^2) \quad \text{for } K \leq I$$

$$\rho(K) = 0 \quad \text{for } K > I$$

Here, K_0^2 is the standard deviation squared (the variance) of the Gaussian and relates to the temperature and the moments of inertia as

$$K_0^2 = T / \hbar^2 [(1/\mathfrak{I}_{\parallel}) - (1/\mathfrak{I}_{\perp})] \quad (12.95)$$

If $[(1/\mathfrak{I}_{\parallel}) - (1/\mathfrak{I}_{\perp})]$ is replaced by $1/\mathfrak{I}_{\text{eff}}$, we have

$$K_0^2 = \frac{T \cdot \mathfrak{I}_{\text{eff}}}{\hbar^2} \quad (12.96)$$

which tells us that by measuring the fission fragment angular distribution close to 0° and close to 180° , this will allow us to learn about the shape of the fissioning nucleus at the saddle point. We will come back to this fascinating perspective shortly. In turn, the fission fragment angular distribution $W(\Theta)$, after some approximation, takes the form

$$W(\Theta) \propto \sum_{I=0}^{\infty} (2I+1) T_I \sum_{K=-I}^I \frac{(2I+1) |d_{M=0,K}^I(\Theta)|^2 \exp(-K^2 / 2K_0^2)}{\sum_{K=-I}^I \exp(-K^2 / 2K_0^2)} \quad (12.97)$$

with T_I the transmission coefficient for the formation of the compound nucleus with angular momentum I . This leads us to the shorthand notation

$$W(\Theta) \propto \sum_{I=0}^{\infty} \frac{(2I+1)^2 T_I \exp\left[(-I + \frac{1}{2})^2 \sin^2 \Theta / 4K_0^2\right] J_0\left[i(I + \frac{1}{2})^2 \sin^2 \Theta / 4K_0^2\right]}{\operatorname{erf}\left[(I + \frac{1}{2}) / (2K_0^2)^{1/2}\right]} \quad (12.98)$$

In Eq. (12.98), J_0 is the zero-order Bessel function with imaginary argument and $\operatorname{erf}\left[(I + \frac{1}{2}) / (2K_0^2)^{1/2}\right]$ is the error function defined by

$$\operatorname{erf}(x) = (2/\pi^{1/2}) \int_0^x \exp(-t^2) dt$$

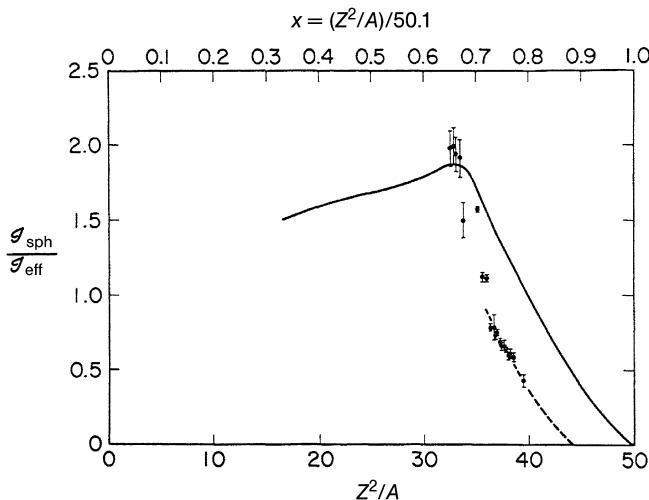


Figure 12.26 Transition-state deformation calculated from first-chance fission anisotropies as a function of Z^2/A for the compound nucleus. Theoretical predictions based on liquid-drop model calculations using $(Z^2/A)_{\text{crit}} = 50.1$ by Cohen and Swiatecki (solid line). Extrapolation from ^{231}Pa and

heavier nuclei to zero saddle deformation give a revised estimate of $(Z^2/A)_{\text{crit}} = 45$ (dashed line). The extrapolated curve is based on $a = A/8$ for the level density parameter of the compound nucleus. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [10].)

Examination of experimental anisotropies, for example, $W(174^\circ)/W(90^\circ)$, shows [9] that the anisotropies increase with increasing I/K_0^2 , see Eq. (12.98), and that K_0^2 increases with \sqrt{E} , see Eq. (12.96), in both cases as expected. The anisotropy decreases with increasing Z^2/A of the compound nucleus, indicating that it decreases with decreasing saddle point deformation but not quantitatively as predicted by the liquid-drop model. Saddle or transition-state deformations computed from first-chance fission anisotropies as a function of Z^2/A are shown in Figure 12.26 where they are compared to theoretical predictions based on the charged liquid-drop model calculations using $(Z^2/A)_{\text{crit}} = 50.1$ by Cohen and Swiatecki. This indicates problems with the liquid-drop saddle point shapes. This led to the introduction of the rotating liquid-drop model (RLDM) by Cohen *et al.* in 1974 [11]. In Section 6.5, we introduced the liquid-drop model fissility parameter x (Eq. (6.25)) as resulting from the interplay between the restoring surface energy and the repulsive Coulomb energy. The fundamental assumption in the RLDM is that, in addition to the Coulomb force, a centrifugal force has to be considered and these two repulsive forces are similar in their action. Thus, an angular momentum-dependent fissility parameter, $x(l)$, was introduced:

$$x(l) = x(0) + \eta(x) \cdot \gamma \quad (12.99)$$

The quantity $x(l)$ is defined as the fissility at which a non-rotating system has the same saddle point deformation—expressed in terms of $\mathfrak{I}_{\text{sph}} / \mathfrak{I}_{\text{eff}}$ —as the considered rotating system. With this one defines the equality

$$\frac{\mathfrak{I}_{\text{sph}}}{\mathfrak{I}_{\text{eff}}} (x(l), I = 0) = \frac{\mathfrak{I}_{\text{sph}}}{\mathfrak{I}_{\text{eff}}} (x, \langle I^2 \rangle)$$

In Eq. (12.99), the two dimensionless parameters are

$$x(0) = \frac{E_{\text{C}}^0}{2E_{\text{s}}^0} = \frac{1}{50.883(1 - 1.7826I^2)} \cdot \frac{Z^2}{A} \approx \frac{Z^2}{50A} \quad (12.100)$$

$$\gamma = \frac{E_{\text{rot}}^0}{E_{\text{s}}^0} = \frac{1.9249}{(1 - 1.7826I^2)} \cdot \frac{l^2}{A^{7/3}} \approx \frac{2l^2}{A^{7/3}}$$

The quantity $I = (N - Z)/A$ is the isospin asymmetry as introduced in Eq. (3.12) by Myers and Swiatecki. The x parameter is a measure of the ratio of the disruptive Coulombic repulsion to the surface attractive force. The y parameter is the newly introduced ratio of centrifugal repulsive force to surface attractive force. The fission barriers in the RLDM are the differences between ground-state and saddle point energies as calculated in terms of the x and y parameters for idealized liquid-drop nuclei with sharp surfaces. Figure 12.27 shows some nuclear shapes predicted by the RLDM as a function of the x and y parameters. The saddle

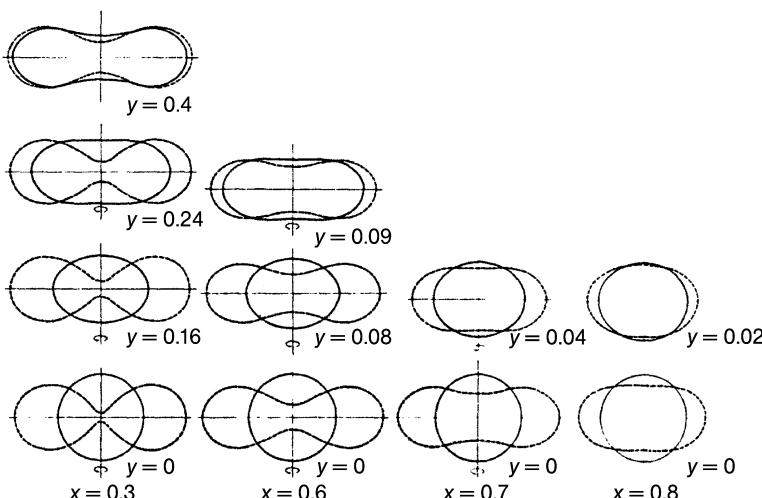


Figure 12.27 Shape projections versus x (fissility) and y (angular momentum) parameters for the rotating liquid-drop model. The dashed curves represent saddle point shapes and the solid curves represent

equilibrium ground-state shapes. The vertical axes are the axes of rotation.
(Reprinted with permission from Academic Press, New York [11].)

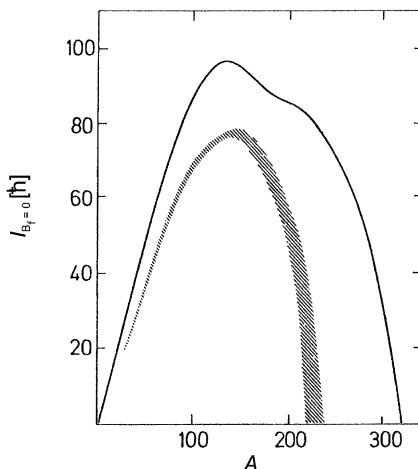


Figure 12.28 The critical angular momentum $I_{Bf=0}$ for the vanishing of the fission barrier as a function of the mass number. The hatched region corresponds to l values where the binding energy of the neutrons becomes

equal to the fission barrier. (From Plasil (1974) Proc. Int. Conf. on Reactions between Complex Nuclei, North-Holland, Amsterdam, vol. 2, p.107.)

point shapes can be described in terms of compactness (the ratio of the median semi-minor axis to semi-major axis) and the “necking in,” which refers to how small the cross-sectional area of the neck is with respect to the cross-sectional area of, for example, a cylinder-like shape (as at $x = 0.8$, $y = 0$ in Figure 12.27). It is evident that, for a given value of x , the compactness of the saddle point shapes increases with increasing y . Another prediction of the RLDM is the critical angular momentum at which the fission barrier vanishes as a function of mass number as shown in Figure 12.28. This quantity is often designated as $I_{Bf=0}$ and it is seen to be largest for nuclei around $A = 100$ and to decrease dramatically for heavier nuclei.

Values of $\mathfrak{I}_{\text{sph}} / \mathfrak{I}_{\text{eff}}$ deduced from the anisotropies of the angular distributions in a variety of fusion reactions as a function of $x(l)$ are plotted in Figure 12.29. The ${}^4\text{He}$, ${}^{12}\text{C}$, and ${}^{16}\text{O}$ induced reactions require only a small renormalization by $\Delta x(l) = -0.03$ to follow the predicted trend by the RLDM. For higher products of $Z_1 \cdot Z_2$, the anisotropies are much too large. Speculation about possible reasons included the validity of approximations within the saddle point transition-state model (the use of $\langle l \rangle$ and a constant temperature, the RLDM knowing only $K = 0$ and symmetric mass divisions), as well as about K breaking between saddle and scission and the need for scission point models. As we shall detail in Section 12.8.1, the obvious explanation is rather that for the heavier collision systems, compound-nucleus formation is dynamically hindered and the observed fission fragments originate from preequilibrium “quasi-fission” in which the tilting mode does not reach thermal equilibrium.

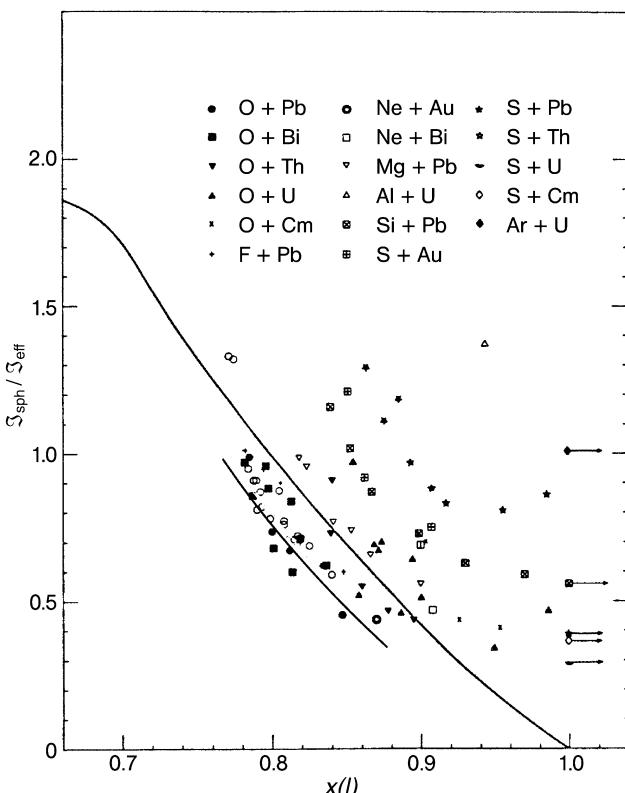


Figure 12.29 Values of $\mathfrak{I}_{\text{sph}} / \mathfrak{I}_{\text{eff}}$ versus $x(l)$ for a number of compound-nucleus fission reactions. The data for $\alpha + \text{Th}$ are depicted by open circles; the other symbols are assigned to the reactions in the figure. The data are compared to the prediction of the

RLDM (solid line). The ${}^4\text{He}$, ${}^{12}\text{C}$, ${}^{16}\text{O}$, ${}^{19}\text{F}$ induced reaction data call for a renormalization by $\Delta x(l) = -0.03$. For the data of the heavier systems, see text. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [12].)

12.7.3 Precompound Decay

The frequent observation of high-energy tails on the bell-shaped excitation functions for compound-nucleus evaporation reactions called for a model that explained these continuous spectra at energies too high to be accounted for by the statistical theory. This model assumes that these high-energy particles are emitted prior to attainment of statistical equilibrium, hence the name precompound decay. See the review by Blann [13]. Figure 12.30 shows as an example the proton spectrum from the reaction ${}^{54}\text{Fe}(\text{p}, \text{p}')$ induced by 62 MeV protons, which exhibits three components: an evaporation peak at low energies; some sharp resonances close to the beam energy produced by direct reactions to be discussed below; and a broad

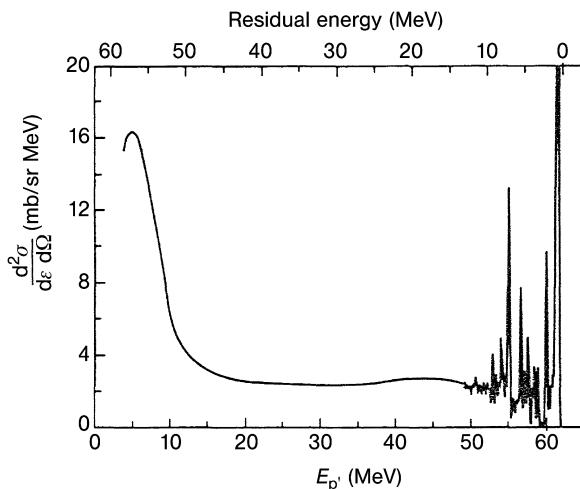


Figure 12.30 Proton spectrum at 35° in a 62 MeV bombardment of ^{54}Fe . (Reprinted with permission from Annual Review Inc., Palo Alto [13].)

continuum in between that is the signature of precompound decay. The associated angular distributions are generally forward peaked. Precompound decay has been described by the exciton model of Griffin. In this model, based on the observation that an incoming nucleon and a bound nucleon create an additional excited nucleon and a nucleon hole, the focus is on the total number of “excitons” (particle-hole states). With each subsequent collision, the number of excitons either stays constant or increases by two, and the possibilities in which the excitation energy can be shared by excited particles and holes grows rapidly with the exciton number. For a given exciton number, every particle-hole configuration including those with unbound particles has equal probability. On this basis, the number of states with unbound particles is calculated as well as the energies of these escaping particles. By summing over the exciton numbers, one can obtain energy spectra. Intrnuclear transition rates are obtained from mean free paths of nucleons in nuclear matter using the imaginary part of the optical potential.

12.7.4

Direct Reactions

In direct reactions (see the high-energy part of the energy spectrum in Figure 12.30) the wave functions of the entrance and exit channel largely overlap such that the transition is fast and occurs with a minimum of rearrangement within the nucleus. The typical example for a direct reaction is a (d, p) reaction in which the neutron of the deuteron is caught by the target nucleus and the proton is scattered away without much energy loss. This is called a stripping reaction. The inverse case occurs in the ($^3\text{He}, \alpha$) reaction where a neutron is taken from the target nucleus in a pickup reaction. Generally, the exchange of one or a few nucle-

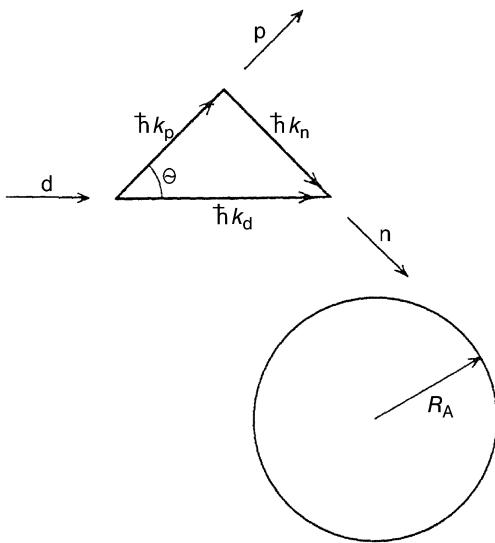


Figure 12.31 Momentum diagram for a (d, p) reaction with the proton emitted at an angle Θ and the neutron captured with impact parameter R_A .

ons is called quasi-elastic transfer reaction. These reactions are further characterized by asymmetric angular distributions, mostly forward peaked, that exhibit diffraction patterns similar to those observed in elastic scattering. In order to make the relation between angular distribution and transferred momentum intelligible, we briefly look at a crude model for a (d, p) reaction. The deuteron is assumed to collide with the target nucleus A in a grazing collision. The neutron is caught with orbital angular momentum l_n under formation of the product nucleus B while the proton escapes under angle Θ . The target nucleus must be heavy enough so that the lab and cm coordinates are practically identical. Then the momentum diagram shown in Figure 12.31 is valid. The deuteron approaches with momentum $\hbar k_d$ and the proton goes off with momentum $\hbar k_p$ at an angle Θ . The momentum of the captured neutron is obtained from the conservation of momenta:

$$k_n^2 = k_d^2 + k_p^2 - 2k_d k_p \cos\Theta \quad (12.101)$$

If R_A is the interaction radius, the orbital angular momentum carried in by the captured neutron is classically given by $l_n = R_A \cdot \hbar k_n$, or quantum mechanically by

$$\hbar \sqrt{l_n(l_n + 1)} = R_A \hbar k_n \quad (12.102)$$

Combining Eqs. (12.101) with (12.102), we get

$$\frac{l_n(l_n + 1)}{R_A^2} = k_d^2 + k_p^2 - 2k_d k_p \cos\Theta$$

or

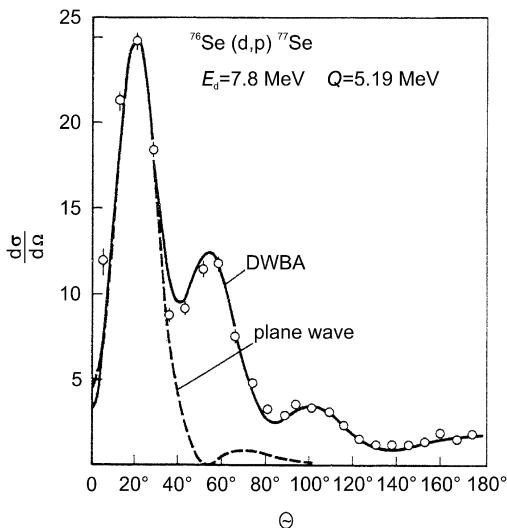


Figure 12.32 Angular distribution of a (d, p) reaction with theoretical descriptions using the Born approximation for plane waves and the distorted-wave Born approximation DWBA. (Reprinted with permission from Teubner, Stuttgart [1].)

$$\cos\Theta = \frac{k_d^2 + k_p^2 - l_n(l_n + 1) / R_A^2}{2k_d k_p} \quad (12.103)$$

Since k_d and k_p are measured quantities, there is a definite relation between l_n and Θ . In the quantum-mechanical treatment we obtain a distribution instead of this simple relation. Nevertheless, Eq. (12.103) reproduces the position of the main maximum. This is shown in Figure 12.32 for the reaction $^{76}\text{Se}(d, p)^{77}\text{Se}$ where the 43rd neutron is built in the target nucleus. According to Figure 5.7, the $1g_{9/2}$ ($l = 4$) or the $2p_{1/2}$ ($l = 1$) levels are candidates. If we use Eq. (12.103) with $E_d = 7.8$ MeV and $E_p = 13$ MeV to calculate the angles belonging to $l = 4$ and $l = 1$, we obtain 64° and 19° , respectively, showing that the $2p_{1/2}$ single-particle state is likely to be populated. The simplest quantum-mechanical treatment of the data in Figure 12.32 can be done with the Born approximation for plane waves. An improved reproduction of the data is obtained if the plane waves are replaced by waves distorted by the effective nuclear potential (distorted wave Born approximation, DWBA). The cross-section for a single-particle transfer to a given level with angular momentum transfer l_j has the following form:

$$\left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} \right)_{\text{experiment}}^{l_j} = S_{l_j} \left(\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} \right)_{\text{DWBA}}^{l_j} \quad (12.104)$$

Here, $(d\sigma / d\Omega)_{\text{DWBA}}^{l_j}$ represents the kinematical part of the cross-section depending on the incident energy, the Q value, angular momentum transfer l , angular momentum j of the single-particle state, and angle Θ . By comparison of the experi-

mental cross-section to the DWBA cross-section, the spectroscopic factor S_{lj} can be determined. The experimental determination of spectroscopic factors is an important tool for testing nuclear models.

12.7.5

Photonuclear Reactions

In 1934, J. Chadwick and M. Goldhaber observed the first nuclear reaction induced by photons, the photodisintegration of the deuteron by the 2.61 MeV γ -rays of a ^{208}Tl source. From their measurement of the kinetic energy of the protons produced, they deduced a rather accurate value of the neutron mass.

Reactions of bremsstrahlung photons produced at electron accelerators are dominated by the excitation of the isovector giant dipole resonance (GDR), see Section 5.11. The energy of the resonance varies smoothly with the target mass number decreasing from 24 MeV in ^{16}O to 13 MeV in ^{209}Bi . The peak cross-sections are 100–300 mb. The Goldhaber-Teller model makes some simple predictions about the magnitude and A dependence of the cross-sections as $0.06NZ/AMe\text{V}$ and the peak energies as $aA^{-1/3}$ where a varies from 60 MeV for the lightest to 80 MeV for the heaviest targets. The competition between (γ, n) , (γ, p) , $(\gamma, 2n)$, and photofission reactions (in heavy nuclei) is consistent with statistical considerations of compound-nucleus deexcitation. From 30 to about 140 MeV, the absorption cross-sections are roughly constant at about one-tenth of the peak cross-section of the GDR. At these and still higher energies, the absorption of the photon occurs by a neutron-proton pair and is called the quasi-deuteron mechanism. Since pairs of like nucleons do not have dipole moments, they are not effective for photon absorption. In the interaction with a quasi-deuteron, the two nucleons fly apart in nearly opposite direction. In light nuclei, they have a high probability of escaping from the nucleus. In heavy nuclei, the probability to interact with other nucleons in a cascade increases. The quasi-deuteron model is consistent with the angular distributions and energy spectra of the escape protons. Above the pion threshold, photon absorption cross-sections increase. Pions created inside a nucleus are reabsorbed and distribute their energy among nucleons.

12.7.6

Fission

Even though we have already dealt with spontaneous fission as one of the decay modes in Section 6.5, it is appropriate to return to fission at this point because fission is another important mode of deexcitation of an excited compound nucleus and competes with the evaporation of mostly neutrons in the region of high atomic numbers. Whereas spontaneous fission is a tunneling process, induced fission occurs when enough excitation energy is available for the compound nucleus to surmount the fission barrier. Fission by thermal neutrons has gained enormous practical importance resulting from the large energy release of close to 200 MeV per fission and from the fact that in each neutron-induced fission, several neutrons

are emitted, thus making a divergent chain reaction possible. Fission cross-sections $\sigma_{n,f}$ for nuclear fission by thermal neutrons are compiled in Table 12.1. Heavy nuclei with an odd number of neutrons such as ^{233}U , ^{235}U , ^{239}Pu , and ^{242}Am are fissioned by thermal neutrons with high cross-sections of 530, 586, 752, and 2100 b, respectively, because the captured neutron is paired and the pairing energy results in an excitation energy exceeding the fission barrier. In contrast, heavy nuclei with even neutron number such as ^{226}Ra , ^{232}Th , ^{231}Pa , and ^{238}U capture an

Table 12.1 Cross-sections $\sigma_{n,f}$ of nuclear fission by thermal neutrons (energy around 0.025 eV) and mean number \bar{v} of neutrons set free by fission.

Nuclide	$\sigma_{n,f}$ [barn]	\bar{v}	Nuclide	$\sigma_{n,f}$ [barn]	\bar{v}
Th-227	~200		Am-241	3.1	
228	<0.3		242	2100	3.22 ± 0.04
229	30		242m ₁	7000	
230	≤ 0.0005	2.08 ± 0.02	243	0.074	3.26 ± 0.01
232	0.000003		244	2200	
233	15		244m	1600	
234	<0.01		Cm-242	~5	2.65 ± 0.09
Pa-230	1500		243	620	
231	<0.020		244	1.1	3.43 ± 0.05
232	~700		245	2100	
233	<0.1		246	0.16	3.83 ± 0.03
234	<5000		247	82	
234m	<500		248	0.36	
U-230	~25		249	~1.6	
231	250		Bk-250	1000	
232	74		Cf-249	1700	
233	530	3.13 ± 0.06	250	<350	
235	586	2.432 ± 0.066	251	4500	
238	0.000003		252	32	3.86 ± 0.07
239	15		253	1300	
Np-234	~900		Es-254	2000	
236	2600		254m	1800	
237	0.020		Fm-255	3300	
238	2100		257	2950	
239	<1				
Pu-236	160	2.30 ± 0.19			
237	2300				
238	17	2.33 ± 0.08			
239	752	2.874 ± 0.138			
240	≈ 0.044	2.884 ± 0.007			
241	1010	2.969 ± 0.023			
242	<0.2	2.91 ± 0.02			
243	200				

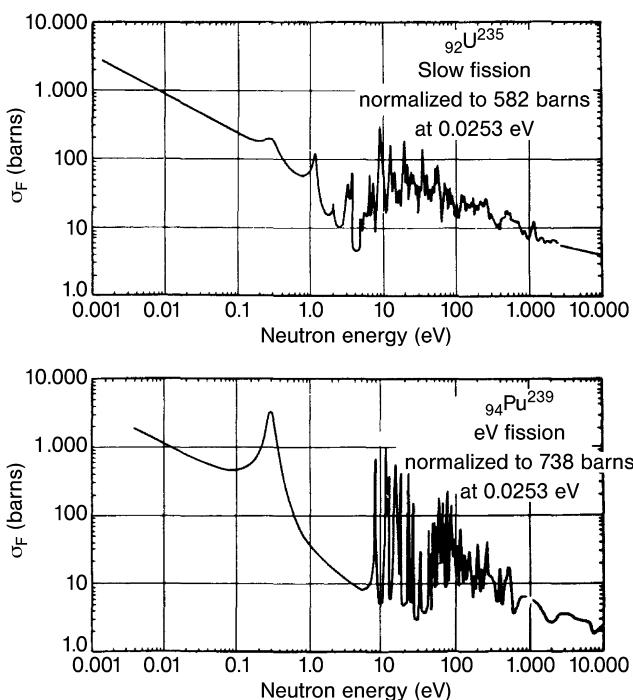


Figure 12.33 Fission cross-sections for neutron-induced fission of ^{235}U and ^{239}Pu as a function of neutron energy. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [6].)

unpaired neutron so that the total excitation energy does not exceed the fission barrier. They can undergo fission with fast neutrons with reaction thresholds of 0.2–1.7 MeV. For heavy nuclei with an odd number of neutrons in the region up to ~ 0.1 eV, the fission cross-sections, in Figure 12.33, follow the $1/\nu$ law. Then, at energies up to ~ 1000 eV, they exhibit sharp resonances like (n, γ) reactions. At still higher neutron energies, $\sigma_{n,f}$ becomes rather constant at 1–2 b. As shown in Figure 12.34 for the case $^{238}\text{U} + n$, $\sigma_{n,f}$ rises steeply from threshold to a plateau, then another steep rise close to 6 MeV occurs followed by another plateau, followed by further increases alternating with plateaus. This comes about through second- and higher-chance fissions: when the excitation energy of the compound nucleus, ^{239}U , is high enough, the residual nucleus after evaporation of a neutron, ^{238}U , can still be sufficiently excited to undergo fission. This process is designated as a (n, nf) reaction. At still higher energies, the evaporation of a second neutron can be followed by fission of ^{237}U in a $(n, 2nf)$ reaction, and so forth. Fission can also be induced by protons, deuterons, helium ions, and γ -rays. In bombardments with charged particles, the low-energy behavior of the cross-sections is largely determined by the Coulomb barrier. With increasing bombarding energies, fission in lighter and lighter elements becomes possible.

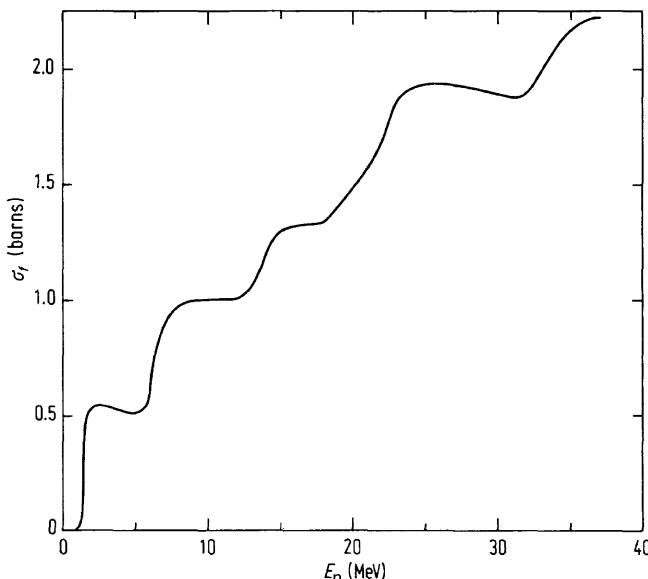


Figure 12.34 Fission cross-sections of ^{238}U for neutrons up to 37 MeV. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [6].)

In thermal neutron-induced fission of most nuclei, an asymmetric mass distribution with a ratio of the heavy to light mass of about 1.4 is much more likely than a symmetric mass split. Mass distributions for thermal neutron-induced fission of ^{235}U and ^{239}Pu are shown in Figure 12.35 along with that for spontaneous fission of ^{252}Cf . The distributions are approximately symmetrical about the minima corresponding to equal mass splits. The left hand edge of the heavy-mass peak is at the same position for different fissioning nuclei, which is caused by the shell closures at $Z = 50$ and $N = 82$, while the low-mass peak shifts. Shell effects are also causing the fine structure in the fission yields near the maxima due to preferential formation of primary fission fragments with closed shells as well as post-fission neutron emission from fragments containing 51 or 83 neutrons. With increasing neutron energy, that is, increasing excitation energy, the fission-yield curve fills in so that, for example, the peak-to-valley ratio which is 600 for thermal neutrons becomes only about 6 for 14 MeV neutrons, see Figure 12.36. When the bombarding energy is about 50 MeV, the mass distributions for the highly fissile elements near uranium exhibit single broad humps. Fission of lead and bismuth leads to much narrower single-peaked distributions that become broader with increasing excitation energies. Fission of intermediate elements like radium leads to a triple-humped distribution. For the thermal neutron fission of ^{257}Fm , broad symmetric fission is observed. Narrow symmetric mass distributions are also observed in spontaneous fission of ^{258}Fm , ^{259}Fm , ^{260}Md , and ^{262}No . In electromagnetically induced fission of ^{238}U projectile fragments, the transition region between double-humped, triple-humped, and single-peaked distributions can be mapped

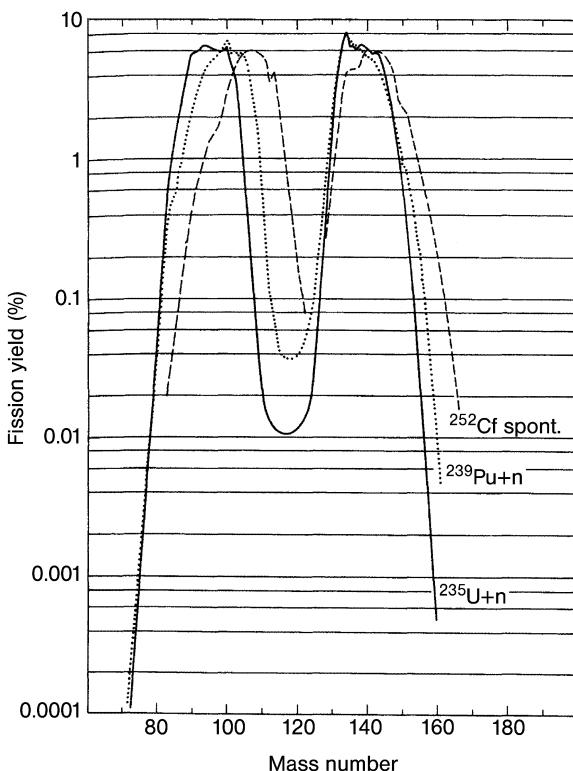


Figure 12.35 Fission product mass distributions for the thermal neutron-induced fission of ^{235}U and ^{239}Pu and the spontaneous fission of ^{252}Cf . (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [6].)

as is shown by the atomic number (Z) distributions in Figure 12.37. As nuclear matter is not very polarizable, the protons will divide to first order like the neutrons. Since the high- Z elements that undergo fission have neutron-to-proton ratios that are much larger than the stable isotopes in the fission product region, the primary fission fragments are always on the neutron-rich side of the β stability line. After neutron evaporation, each of the emerging fission products decays in a series of β^- processes to its stable isobar. Beginning with the discovery by O. Hahn and F. Strassmann on December 17, 1939, that ^{139}Ba resulted from reactions of uranium with thermal neutrons, which constituted the discovery of fission, an enormous amount of radiochemical work has been devoted to the identification and characterization of several hundreds of fission products, that is, about 90 mass chains with several members each. Even today, work on fission product characterization continues. Mass yields of a given A are best determined by mass spectrometry or by radioassay of the last, usually fairly long-lived, member of a β^- decay chain. The independent yields of the members along the decay chains must be rapidly separated from their radioactive precursors. Several independent yields

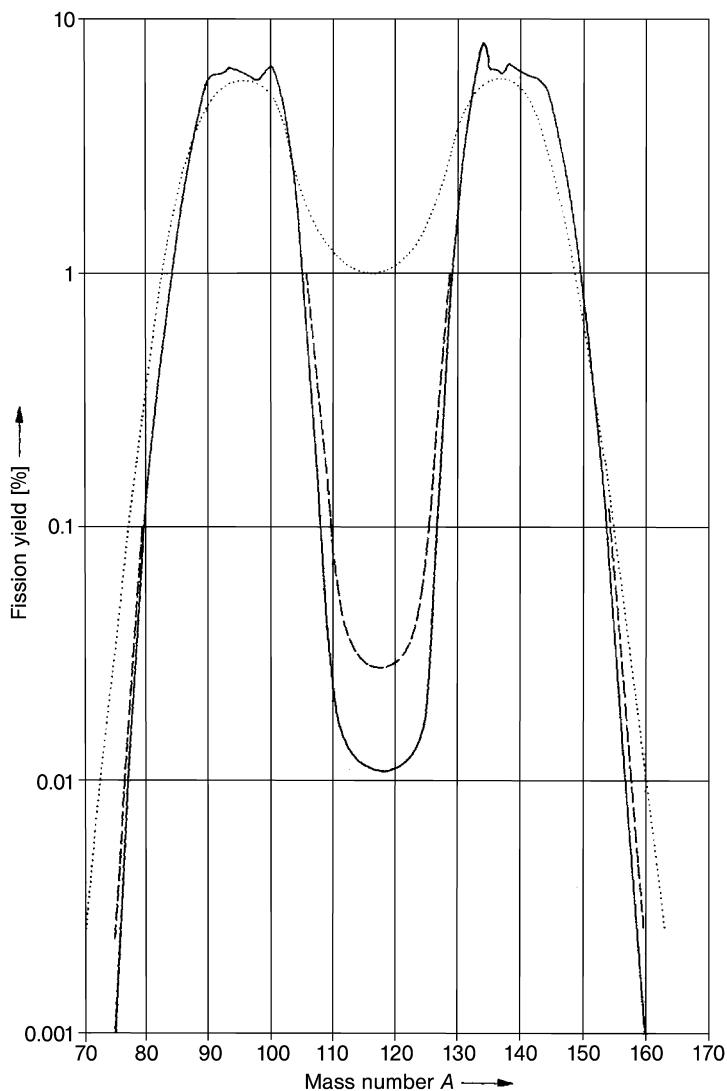


Figure 12.36 Fission yields for the fission of ^{235}U by neutrons of various energies: solid line, thermal neutrons; dashed line, neutrons produced by fission; dotted line, 14 MeV neutrons. (From [14].)

along a given mass chain have now been determined and such data exist for many mass numbers. They show that the yields of even- Z products are systematically higher than those of odd- Z products by $\pm 25\%$. The independent yields, after correction for this odd–even effect, are consistent with a Gaussian distribution of isobaric yields around a most probable charge Z_p with a width that is approximately independent of A . For a given mass number, the distribution in Z is

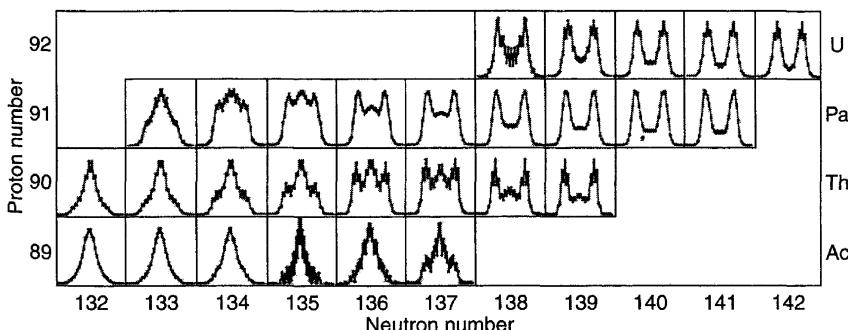


Figure 12.37 Atomic number (Z) distributions for the electromagnetically induced fission of several Ac, Th, Pa, and U nuclei produced by projectile fragmentation of a ^{238}U beam. (From [15].)

$$P(Z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{c\pi}} \exp\left[-\frac{(Z - Z_p)^2}{c}\right] \quad (12.105)$$

where the parameter $c = 0.79 \pm 0.14$ for fission of ^{235}U with thermal neutrons, corresponding to a FWHM of 1.50 ± 0.12 charge units. The values of Z_p are usually discussed in terms of their displacements from the charge Z_{UCD} that would be attained if the postulate of an unchanged charge density prevailed, saying that the primary fragments had the same charge-to-mass ratio as the compound nucleus. However, the data for the light-mass peak cluster around $Z_p - Z_{\text{UCD}} = +0.5$ and those for the heavy-mass peak at $Z_p - Z_{\text{UCD}} = -0.5$. Among the possibilities to describe the values of Z_p theoretically, the calculation of the minimum potential energy for a double nuclear system including pairing corrections deserves to be mentioned.

The energy released in fission is determined by the difference between the mass of the compound nucleus and the sum of the masses of the fission fragments. Part of this energy goes into internal excitation of the fission fragments causing evaporation of prompt neutrons, but most of it is released as kinetic energy of the fission fragments. The average total kinetic energy is somewhere between 160 and 190 MeV and varies for different fissioning systems as $Z^2/A^{1/3}$. The actual kinetic energy release varies with the mass split. It is largest for mass splits in which the spherical doubly magic ^{132}Sn is emitted. From momentum conservation, we expect a ratio of kinetic energies of the light fission fragment (L) to the heavy fission fragment (H) as $E_L/E_H = M_H/M_L$. The average fission fragment kinetic energy as well as the total kinetic energy as a function of the fragment mass for fission of ^{239}Pu by thermal neutrons are shown in Figure 12.38. Table 12.2 gives an account of the total energy released in thermal neutron-induced fission of ^{235}U and ^{239}Pu showing that the usable energy is 195 and 202 MeV, respectively.

Mass distributions can also be deduced from the measurement of the velocities v_L and v_H of coincident fragments by time-of-flight techniques. Because neutron

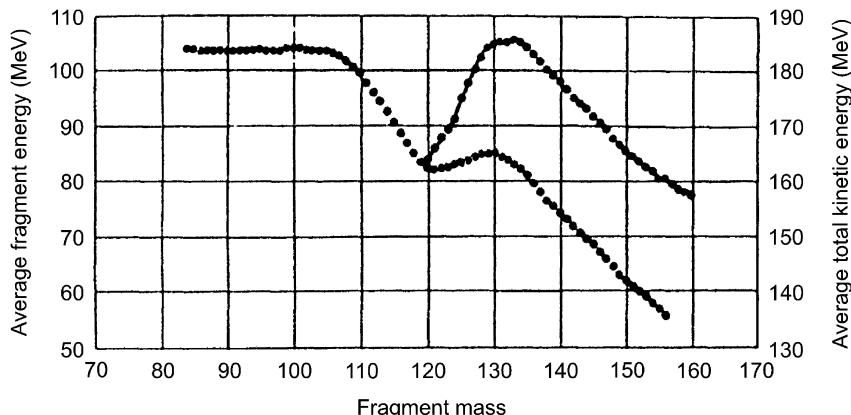


Figure 12.38 Average single-fragment and total pre-neutron-emission kinetic energy in $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ thermal neutron fission. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [16].)

Table 12.2 Total energy release (in MeV) in the fission of $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ and $^{239}_{94}\text{Pu}$ by thermal neutrons.

	H	$^{235}_{92}\text{U}$	$^{239}_{94}\text{Pu}$
Kinetic energy	Light fragments	99.8	101.8
	Heavy fragments	68.4	73.2
Prompt radiation	Neutrons	4.8	5.8
	γ radiation	7.5	~7
Deexcitation of fission products	β^- radiation	7.8	~8
	γ radiation	6.8	~6.2
Neutrinos (not usable)		~12	~12
Usable energy		195	202

emission from the fragments is isotropic, it does not change the velocities on average; thus “kinematic coincidence” experiments determine the fragment masses prior to neutron emission. By comparing the mass distributions obtained from such physical measurements to those determined radiochemically (i.e., fission product mass distributions after the emission of prompt neutrons), one can determine the average number of prompt neutrons emitted from the primary fission fragments as a function of fragment mass. One such comparison of primary fission fragment mass distribution prior to prompt neutron emission with the secondary fission product distribution after neutron evaporation is shown in Figure 12.39 for the fission of ^{239}Pu with thermal neutrons. The average numbers \bar{v} of neutrons per fission for thermal neutron-induced fission are also compiled in Table 12.1. The actual values of v for individual fission events are distributed around \bar{v} in approximately a normal distribution with a width of slightly more than one neutron. The value of \bar{v} increases with increasing bombarding energy,

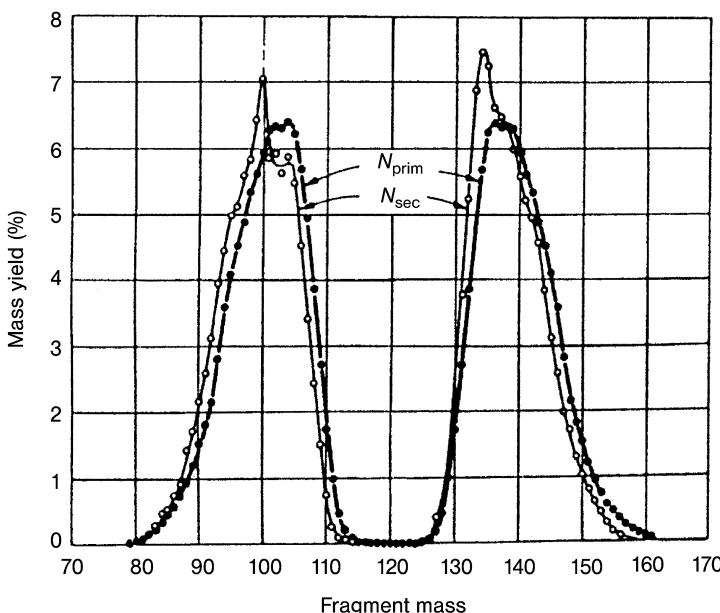


Figure 12.39 Pre-neutron-emission mass distribution, N_{prim} , and post-neutron-emission mass distribution, N_{sec} , in ^{235}U thermal neutron fission. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [16].)

and higher values of \bar{v} are found for fissioning nuclides with higher atomic numbers, for example, 3.86 for ^{252}Cf and 4.02 for ^{257}Fm .

Angular correlations of fission neutrons with fission products show that ~90% of them originate from fully accelerated fission fragments in flight, while the remainder are emitted prior to full acceleration. Studies of the type shown in Figure 12.37 show that \bar{v} is a strong function of the fragment mass with a plot of \bar{v} vs. A , see Figure 12.40, exhibiting a “sawtooth” shape which is similar in various fission reactions. Most striking is the value of \bar{v} close to zero for $A = 132$ which correlates with the particularly high kinetic energy of the spherical ^{132}Sn as fission fragment.

The energy spectra of fission neutrons in the frame of the moving fragment are very nearly Maxwellian, see Figure 12.22, and average neutron energies in the laboratory system are on the order of 2 MeV.

In about 1 fission event out of 400, the fissioning nucleus splits into three charged particles. In most cases, the third particle is an α particle. It is likely that these third particles stem from the neck of the scission configuration, which is strongly suggested by the angular distribution of the fragments. The third particles are focused in a direction of about 90° with respect to the axis formed by the two fission fragments. The focusing is not exactly 90° but somewhat more inclined toward the light fragment because the Coulomb reflection of the larger fragment is stronger. Fragments heavier than α particles are also emitted with yields decreasing with increasing Z relative to ^4He down to $10^{-7}\%$. These extend to atomic

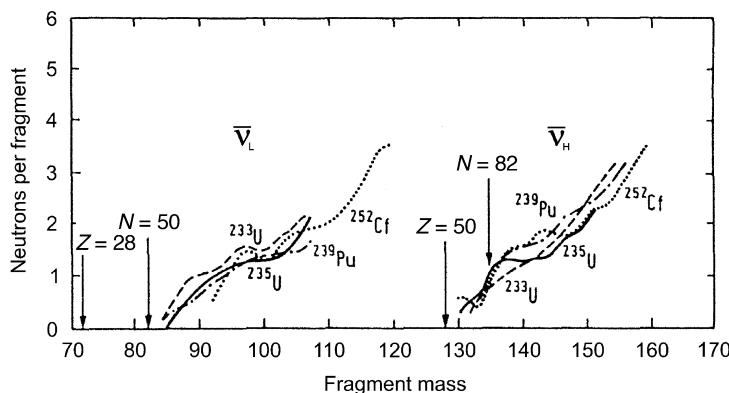


Figure 12.40 Summary of neutron yields derived from a comparison of cumulative mass yields with primary mass yields as functions of the initial fragment mass. The

approximate initial fragment masses corresponding to various magic numbers are indicated. (From Terrell [17].)

numbers of 10 in $^{233}\text{U}(n_{\text{th}}, f)$ and 14 in $^{249}\text{Cf}(n_{\text{th}}, f)$. These numbers apparently represent a measure of the size of the neck in a dumbbell shape of the nucleus at scission (Denschlag 2011) where random neck rupture occurs due to a Rayleigh instability (Brosa *et al.* [18]).

In Section 5.9, we introduced the macroscopic–microscopic shell-correction approach by Strutinsky. It is based on using the liquid-drop model to account for the smooth, average properties of nuclei and correcting these by the separately evaluated single-particle effects that account for the non-uniform distribution of nucleons in phase space. Within this approach, in order to account for the details of the fission process, the task is to map the potential energy surfaces from the ground state all the way to the separated fragments. This involves calculation of the potential energy as a function of deformation, mass and charge asymmetry, and for some functional form of the potential such as a Woods–Saxon potential generalized to non-spherical shapes. For practical computations, the deformed shapes must be describable in terms of a small set of parameters, typically three. A convenient description involves an elongation parameter c defined as the ratio of the length of the deformed nucleus to the diameter of the sphere of equal volume and a parameter h that defines the neck thickness at any given elongation. In addition, asymmetry in the elongation direction needs to be considered and is expressed in terms of a parameter α . Some typical shapes in this parameterization are shown in Figure 12.41. A spherical nucleus has $c = 1$, $h = 0$, and $\alpha = 0$.

When energies calculated for an actinide nucleus in the liquid-drop model are mapped in the (c, h) parameterization, a surface with a well-developed valley along the $h = 0$ line from $c = 1$ over a saddle point at $c \sim 1.5$ is seen, which then slopes down to $c = 1.7$, where the energy surface suddenly drops toward increasing h (neck formation), and eventually leads to two separate fragments. The results for a shell-correction calculation are depicted in Figure 12.42, where, in the upper

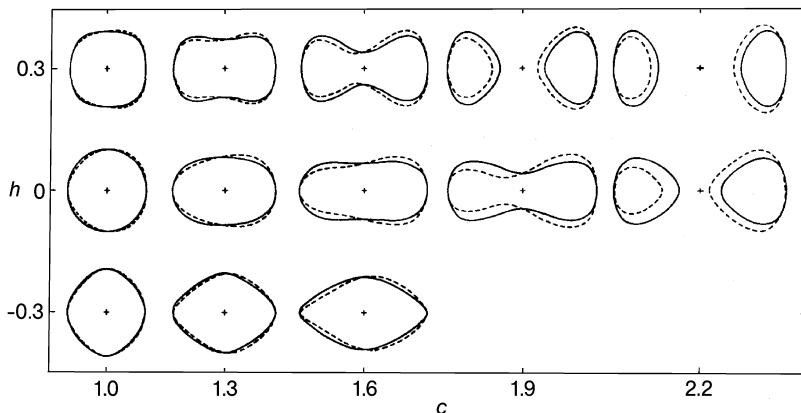


Figure 12.41 Some nuclear shapes in the (c, h) parameterization. The solid lines show symmetric shapes ($\alpha = 0$), the dashed lines represent shapes with an asymmetry parameter $\alpha = 0.2$. (From Brack *et al.* [19].)

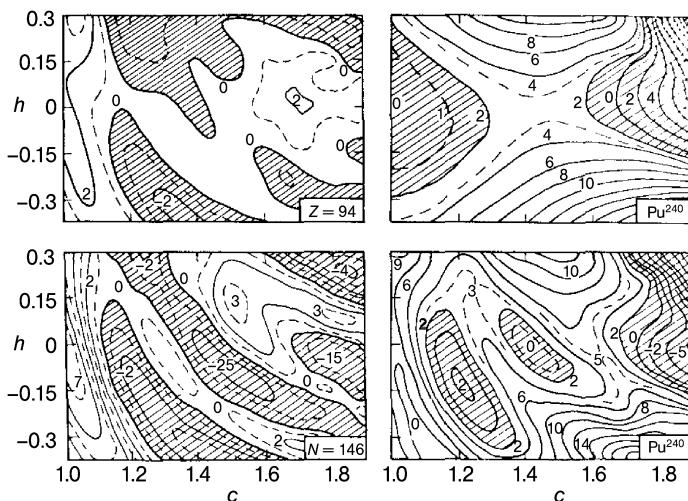


Figure 12.42 Contour maps, in the (c, h) plane, of the potential energy of ^{240}Pu . The left hand side shows the shell-correction energies for 94 protons (top) and 146 neutrons (bottom). The upper right hand map shows the liquid-drop energy of ^{240}Pu normalized to 0 MeV for the spherical shape ($h = 0, c = 1$). The lower right hand map is the sum of the other three and represents the total deformation energy of ^{240}Pu . The

contour lines are drawn at 2 MeV intervals, and regions with potential energies below 2 MeV are shaded. In the lower right map, the shaded area centered at $h = -0.15$, $c = 1.2$ represents the ground state, the other at $h = 0, c = 1.4$ the second minimum, with the first saddle in between. The second saddle is located at $h = 0, c = 1.6$. (From Brack *et al.* [19].)

right frame, a contour plot of the liquid-drop energy of ^{240}Pu shows the features just discussed. In the left hand frames of the figure, we see the separate shell-correction energies for 94 protons (top) and 146 neutrons (bottom). The lower right frame shows the sum of the other three maps. We see that the sphere is no longer a stable configuration and that the ground state is deformed ($h = -0.15$, $c = 1.2$). An important feature is the appearance of a second minimum at $h = 0$ and $c = 1.4$ (already introduced in Section 6.5 in connection with the existence of fission isomers) about 2 MeV higher than the ground state and separated from it by a barrier about 6 MeV high. This is followed, at $c = 1.6$, by a second slightly lower saddle. This outer potential well has its origin in the neutron shell correction: $N = 146$ is a magic number for a deformation of $c \sim 1.5$. The potential energy surface for ^{240}Pu is typical for all lighter actinides which have a deformed ground state with c between 1.12 and 1.22 and a second minimum at $c = 1.4$ corresponding to a ratio of axes of 2:1. The relative heights of the first and second barriers change gradually with the second barrier decreasing from ~8 MeV in ^{228}Ra with increasing A until it essentially disappears in ^{252}Fm . Thus, at the lower mass numbers, the outer barrier is the rate-determining one, whereas this role is shifted to the inner barrier for larger values of A . Another important feature emerges when minimization of the total deformation energy with respect to α is performed. It is found that asymmetry, in particular that corresponding to the observed mass asymmetries in the fission product mass distributions, significantly lowers the height of the second saddle (by about 2 MeV for ^{240}Pu). This comes about by shell effects of the nascent fragments in which the doubly magic ^{132}Sn plays a dominant role. This is schematically shown in Figure 12.43 and is the obvious reason for the observation of asymmetric mass distributions for $Z < 100$ (and symmetric mass distributions at $Z \sim 100$).

12.7.7

High-Energy Reactions

For the investigation of high-energy reactions, photographic emulsions or other track detectors have been applied. These are selected according to their sensitivity to ionizing radiation of various LET values. By means of this technique, charges, masses, kinetic energies, and angles with respect to the beam direction have been determined at relatively low beam intensities. Mass spectrometry is another valuable method, in particular if an on-line arrangement is used such that the reaction products are immediately transported from the target into the mass spectrometer. The transport may be combined with a chemical separation. Activation techniques have also been widely applied and were often combined with the thick target–thick catcher technique, Section 11.6. Examples of monitor reactions that are applied in high-energy proton bombardments are $^{12}\text{C}(\text{p}, \text{pn})^{11}\text{C}$ and $^{27}\text{Al}(\text{p}, 3\text{pn})^{24}\text{Na}$. Cross-sections for these reactions in the energy range between 50 MeV and 30 GeV are listed in Table 12.3.

At incident nucleon energies ≤ 50 MeV where the compound-nucleus model accounts for most of the observations, direct reactions and preequilibrium emis-

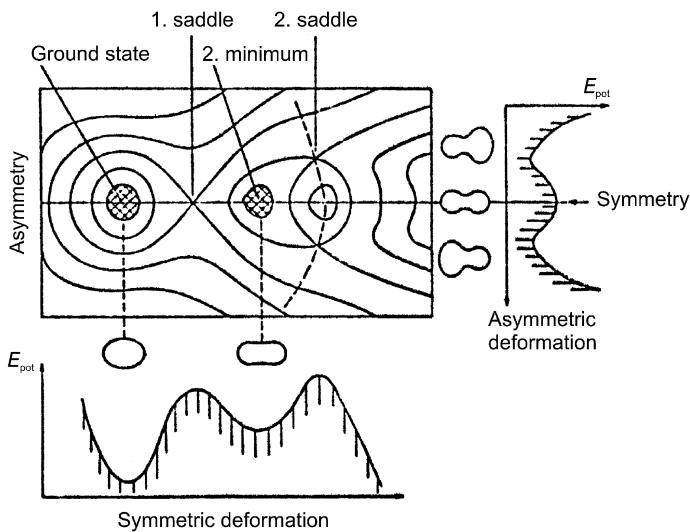


Figure 12.43 Schematic representation of the potential energy surface of an actinide nucleus as a function of asymmetry and deformation. In the left part of the map, shell effects of the fissioning nucleus are responsible for the existence of two minima and two saddle points. The right part of the figure indicates that, beyond the second

saddle, shell effects of the nascent fragments determine the potential energy. The energetically preferred path to scission is to circumvent the symmetric second saddle and to descend towards scission in a mass asymmetric valley where the mass asymmetry is fixed by the doubly magic ^{132}Sn .

Table 12.3 Cross-sections of the monitor reactions $^{12}\text{C}(\text{p}, \text{pn})^{11}\text{C}$ and $^{27}\text{Al}(\text{p}, 3\text{pn})^{24}\text{Na}$ for various proton energies.

Proton energy [MeV]	$^{12}\text{C}(\text{p}, \text{pn})^{11}\text{C}$ $\sigma [\text{mb}]$	$^{27}\text{Al}(\text{p}, 3\text{pn})^{24}\text{Na}$ $\sigma [\text{mb}]$
50	86.4	6.2
60	81.1	8.7
80	70.5	10.0
100	61.3	10.2
150	45.0	9.4
200	39.0	9.3
300	35.8	10.1
400	33.6	10.5
600	30.8	10.8
1000	28.5	10.5
2000	27.2	9.5
3000	27.1	9.1
6000	27.0	8.7
10 000	26.9	8.6
28 000	26.8	8.6

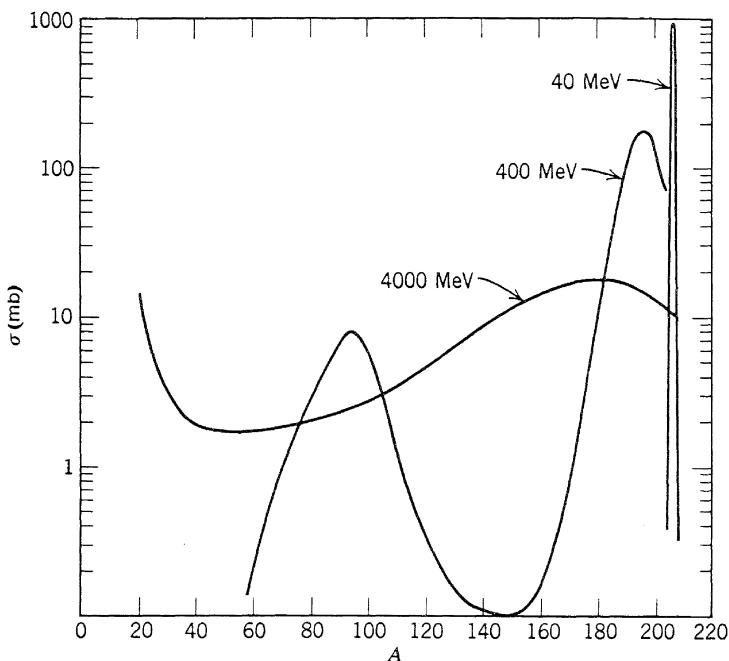


Figure 12.44 Comparison of the mass distributions of the products of reactions of 40, 400, and 4000 MeV protons with ^{209}Bi . (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [6].)

sion are already competing reaction channels. Their importance increases with increasing bombarding energy, and, above 100 MeV, nuclear reactions proceed almost completely by direct interactions. Figure 12.44 shows mass–yield curves for proton-induced reactions at 40, 400, and 4000 MeV with ^{209}Bi targets. At 40 MeV, where the reactions are dominated by the formation of the compound nucleus, only products with mass numbers close to the target mass are observed. At 400 MeV, there is a wide distribution of products which is divided into two groups. The one reaching from the target mass down to products with $A = 150$ is called the spallation products. The term spallation is derived from the verb to spall, which means to chip or to break up. The other group ranging from $A = 60$ through 150 is associated with fission. At 4000 MeV, there is a broad distribution of products with no evident division between spallation and fission. New is the increased yield for $A < 30$ products (intermediate-mass fragments) for which the term fragmentation has been coined. The probability for fragmentation increases markedly with a further increase in bombarding energy.

At the higher bombarding energies, one is obviously producing a large array of products of different sizes associated with a broad spectrum of excitation energies from zero up to the maximum possible. Among the emitted particles, some were found to be of high energy close to that of the incident particle and to be forward peaked. In an attempt to explain the observed phenomena, R. Serber suggested

in 1947 that if the energy of the incident proton is significantly larger than the interaction energy of nucleons in the nucleus, and if its wavelength is shorter than the average distance between the nucleons, then the incident proton will collide with nucleons in a collision cascade. The cross-section and angular distribution for each collision will be nearly the same and resemble that for collisions with free nucleons. From the density of nuclear matter and the nucleon–nucleon cross-section, Serber estimated for the mean free path of the proton at a few hundred megaelectronvolts a value of $\sim 3\text{ fm}$ and reasoned that a high-energy proton may make only a few collisions while penetrating a target nucleus, leaving behind only a fraction of its energy and sometimes ejecting a nucleon with which it collides. In this way, an intranuclear cascade is created. At energies above 350 MeV , the cascade must include pions that can be created in nucleon–nucleon collisions. The pions help enhance the deposited energy in the nucleus because they have short mean free paths in nuclei. Production and interaction of pions could be the cause of a rapid change of the mass yields for lower A above $\sim 400\text{ MeV}$ bombarding energy. The emerging model for spallation is schematically depicted in Figure 12.45. A cascade nucleon may either immediately escape from the nucleus as is shown for a neutron and a proton, or be slowed down such that it is captured by the nucleus and contributes its energy to the total excitation energy. At the end of the intranuclear cascade taking $\sim 10^{-22}\text{ s}$, during which several particles may be ejected, the product nucleus remains in an excited state. A spectrum of cascade products with a wide distribution in A , Z , and excitation energy remains. In a second step occurring on a much longer time scale, these cascade products deexcite by particle evaporation. Monte Carlo methods have been successful in accounting for the distribution of cascade products as well as the energy spectra and angular distributions in the first step followed by deexcitation in the same process.

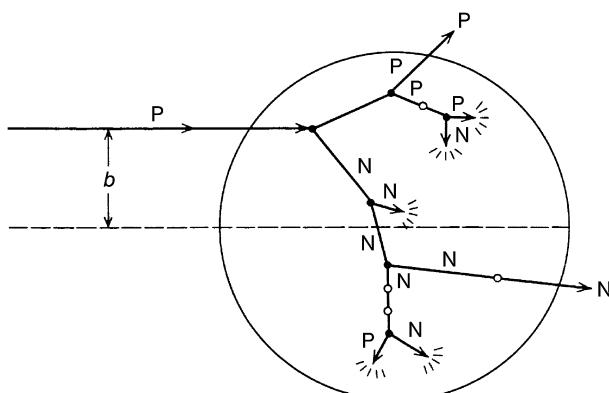


Figure 12.45 Schematic representation of an intranuclear cascade generated by a proton with impact parameter b . The filled circles indicate positions of collisions. The open circles represent collisions forbidden by the Pauli exclusion principle. The short arrows

ending within the nucleus indicate captured nucleons that contributed to the total excitation energy. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [6].)

as the second stage in compound-nucleus reactions, the difference being that we deal here with a whole spectrum of excited nuclei and a spectrum of excitation energies.

The double-humped mass distribution known for thermal neutron-induced fission is replaced as we have seen in Figure 12.44 by a single broad peak centered below half the mass of the target nuclide which is, at 400 MeV, still well separated from the distribution of spallation products. In the gigaelectronvolt energy range, this separation is lost. However, experiments in which two fragments in coincidence are detected show that fission still accounts for a large fraction of the total cross-section. From angular correlations it can be inferred that these binary fission processes result from cascades in which only tens of megaelectronvolts have been deposited. The fragments from these true fission events are on the neutron-rich side of the β stability line and the kinetic energies reflect a binary breakup. The more neutron-deficient “fission products” involve deposited energies of hundreds of megaelectronvolts, have lower kinetic energies, and do not appear to have partners of comparable mass. It is likely that they do not arise from fission processes but rather from deep spallation or fragmentation (see below).

The high yield of products with $A \leq 30$ in the gigaelectronvolts bombarding-energy range and especially their recoil properties cannot be accounted for by the two-stage spallation mechanism. The term fragmentation was introduced above. Excitation functions for these intermediate-mass fragments rise steeply above a few hundred megaelectronvolts. The observation that neutron-deficient products in the fission-product mass region have very similar excitation functions has led to the speculation that the two types of products may represent partners of the same breakup process. The mechanism for their production has not been clearly elucidated in proton-induced reactions. A clue to its mechanistic understanding may be the recent observation of a liquid–gas phase transition in relativistic heavy-ion collision, where a hot nuclear vapor is created at a critical temperature that subsequently condenses into droplets of intermediate-mass fragments.

12.8

Nuclear Reactions Revisited with Heavy Ions

The first nuclear reactions induced by heavy ions were reported in 1950, but it was not until several years later that accelerators and experimental techniques suitable for detailed heavy-ion reaction studies became available. In the 1960s and 1970s an almost explosive growth of activities occurred in this field, and it has since become a forefront area in nuclear research. By using heavy-ion reactions to synthesize exotic nuclei, one can explore nuclear structure at its limits. A very rich field of study is the dynamics of collisions of heavy nuclei. The exploration of the nuclear equation of state (EOS) is of great importance. The observations of phase transitions from the liquid phase to the gas phase and to the quark–gluon plasma are phenomena that are accessible only in heavy-ion collisions. Accelerators capable of producing intense beams of ions up to uranium at energies up to several

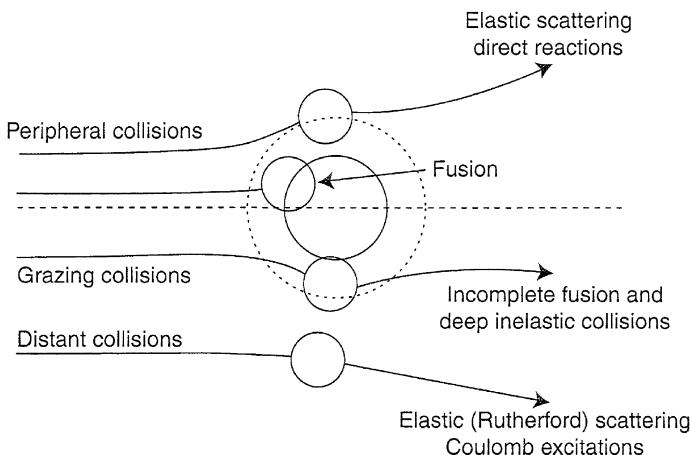


Figure 12.46 Classification of heavy-ion collisions based on impact parameter. (From Hodgson *et al.* [20].)

megaelectronvolts per nucleon are now in operation (see Chapter 16). The variety of experimental possibilities is enormous and makes for a very attractive field of study.

The various impact parameters and trajectories in a heavy-ion reaction close to the barrier are indicated in Figure 12.46. Distant collisions lead to elastic scattering (EL) and Coulomb excitation (CE) (see Section 5.11). Grazing collisions lead to inelastic scattering and the onset of nucleon exchange in quasi-elastic transfer reactions (QE). Head-on collisions lead to fusion of the colliding nuclei and compound-nucleus formation (CN). Fusion of heavy nuclei is dynamically hindered, giving rise to reseparation channels that have previously not been observed in reactions with light projectiles. For near-head-on collisions, quasi-fission (QF) is a reaction with substantial mass, charge, and energy exchange between the reaction partners, but without full amalgamation characteristic of compound-nucleus formation. For intermediate-impact parameters between head-on and grazing collisions, a dynamically very interesting new type of nuclear reaction, deep inelastic collision (DIC), is observed. The new reseparation channels make their appearance because, in such heavy di-nuclear systems, the repulsive centrifugal and Coulomb forces are overwhelming and the attractive nuclear force is too weak to accomplish complete fusion. Thus the reaction partners reseparate before forming a compound nucleus. If, as we just stated, the reaction mechanisms are separated from each other by the ranges of impact parameters in which they occur, it is obvious that they are also separated in angular momentum space, see Figure 12.47. In CE and EL, we have the highest values of the angular momentum l , exceeding l_{\max} where nuclear contact is first established. DIC correspond to intermediate values of l . CN formation occurs for $l = 0$ up to l_{crit} where the attractive pocket in the potential disappears. Slightly more peripheral collisions lead to quasi-fission where the di-nuclear system is getting close to the compound nucleus, but

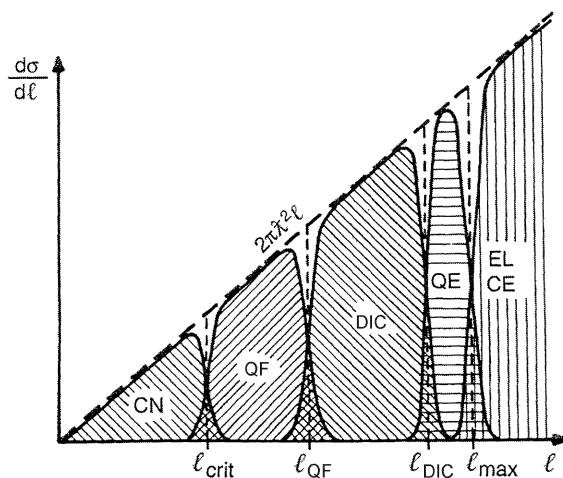


Figure 12.47 The ℓ dependence of the partial cross-sections for compound-nucleus formation (CN), quasi-fission (QF), deep inelastic collisions (DICs), quasi-elastic transfer (QE), Coulomb excitation (CE), and

elastic scattering (EL). (Adapted from Schroeder and Huizenga, 1984, reprinted with permission from Plenum Press, New York.)

as it stays outside of the unconditional saddle (the fission barrier), many degrees of freedom do not reach equilibrium.

12.8.1

Heavy-Ion Fusion Reactions

According to Eq. (12.34), fusion cross-sections should emerge from a simple one-dimensional potential energy picture in which the total potential $V(r) = Z_1 Z_2 e^2 / r + V_N(r) + V_l(r)$ has a pocket, see Figure 12.48, between $r = 0$ and r_{crit} . For these partial waves, fusion occurs for center-of-mass energies exceeding the fusion barrier V_B , else tunneling is calculated using the WKB method, that is,

$$T_l = (1 + t_l)^{-1} \quad (12.106)$$

with

$$t_l = \exp \left[2 \int_{r_0}^{r_{\text{crit}}} \sqrt{\frac{2\mu}{\hbar} |V(r) - E_{\text{cm}}|} dr \right]$$

Figure 12.49 shows experimental fusion cross-sections for the ${}^{40}\text{Ar} + {}^{122}\text{Sn}$ reaction that are compared to a calculation with the above-mentioned one-dimensional rigid spherical potential. Other than for proton-induced fusion reactions, this calculation fails to reproduce the experimental data below the fusion barrier, for example, near 100 MeV, by four orders of magnitude. The discrepancy can alternatively be expressed in terms of an “asymptotic barrier shift” which is 8 MeV in the present case. One talks about a “sub-barrier enhancement” of fusion below

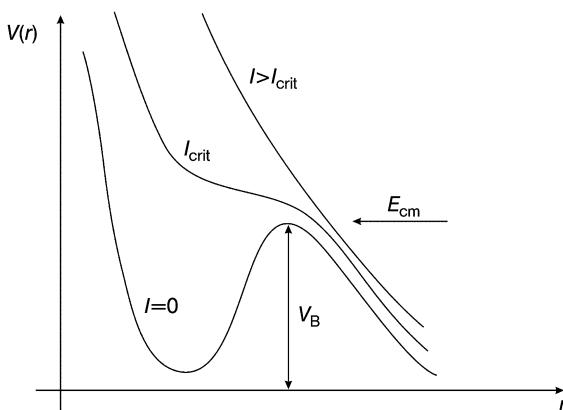


Figure 12.48 One-dimensional potential energy $V(r)$ for rigid spheres (schematic) as a function of the distance of the charge centers r .

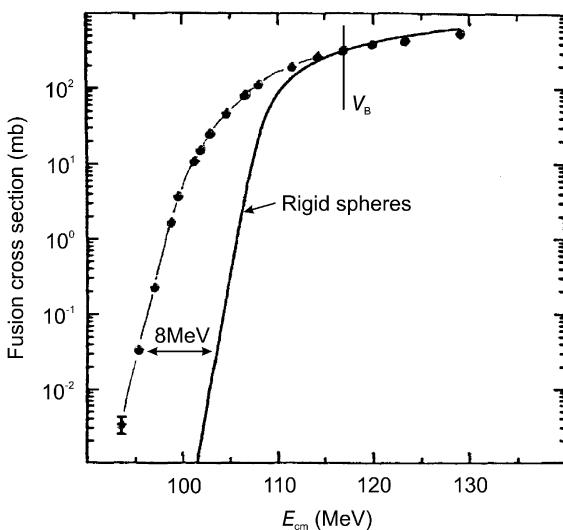


Figure 12.49 Fusion cross-sections for $^{40}\text{Ar} + ^{122}\text{Sn}$. The solid line is a calculation for rigid spheres with the one-dimensional potential. Below the barrier, tunneling is calculated with the WKB method, see text. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [21].)

the “classical” region. Figure 12.50 shows measured excitation functions for the fusion of ^{40}Ar with various Sn and Sm targets. In this figure, global size effects have been removed by a so-called proximity scaling and by comparing the fusion cross-section to that of a reference isotope yielding “reduced” fusion cross-sections

$$\sigma_{\text{fus}}^{\text{red}}(E_{\text{cm}}) = \frac{R_{\text{Bref}}^2}{R_{\text{B}}^2} \sigma_{\text{fus}} \left(E_{\text{cm}} \frac{V_{\text{Bref}}}{V_{\text{B}}} \right) \quad (12.107)$$

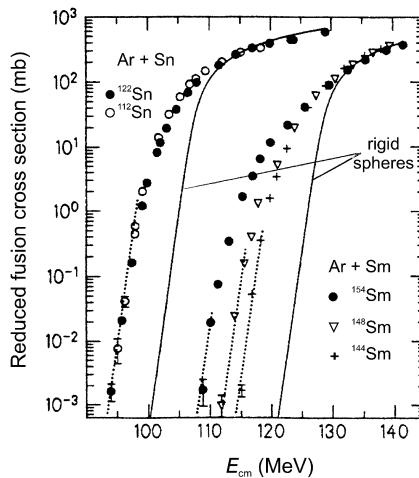


Figure 12.50 Reduced (due to proximity scaling) fusion cross-sections for ${}^{40}\text{Ar} + {}^{112, 122}\text{Sn}$ and ${}^{40}\text{Ar} + {}^{144, 148, 154}\text{Sm}$. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [21].)

Two conspicuous phenomena emerge when this type of scaling is used: (i) the Sn data merge at all energies, while the Sm data merge only in the “classical” region ($E/B \geq 1.04$); (ii) single-barrier penetration calculations for rigid spheres using the WKB method (solid curves) reproduce the data only in the classical region. Phenomenologically, and staying within a barrier penetration picture, one can bridge the “classical” region and the “pure tunneling” region by introducing a normalized barrier “fluctuation” or “distribution” $D(B)$ and by calculating the fusion cross-section from

$$\sigma_{\text{fus}}(E_{\text{cm}}) = \int D(B) \sigma(B, E_{\text{cm}}) dB \quad (12.108)$$

This allows one to correlate sub-barrier fusion cross-sections with nuclear structure which is strongly suggested by Figure 12.50. The different behavior of the Sm isotopes (showing different asymptotic barrier shifts) as compared to the Sn isotopes, both spanning the same increase in neutron number, is correlated with nuclear spectroscopy. In the approach phase, projectile and target are subject to mutual Coulomb excitation, Section 5.11, populating collective rotational and vibrational states. Thus, at contact, projectile and target are not in their spherical ground states. Figure 12.51 illustrates what this means, for example, for the ${}^{154}\text{Sm}$ target nucleus for which there is a high probability of excitation into low-lying rotational states. Their static deformation gives rise to a variation of $\pm 7\%$ in the barrier height and of $\pm 1.2\text{ fm}$ in the surface-to-surface distance, which we might call “orientational” fluctuations. This comes about because the standard nuclear potential

$$V_N(r, s) = -V_0 \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \exp[1.33(R_1 + R_2 - r)/a] \quad (12.109)$$

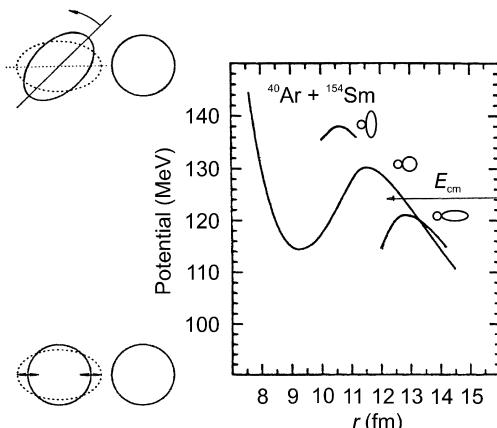


Figure 12.51 Schematic representation of barrier fluctuations in the fusion of ^{40}Ar with ^{154}Sm . The static deformation of ^{154}Sm in low-lying excited states gives rise to a variation of $\pm 7\%$ in the barrier height and $\pm 1.2 \text{ fm}$ in the surface-to-surface distance. In

the upper left corner, the “orientational fluctuations” are schematically depicted. Moreover, one expects “vibrational fluctuations” (lower left corner) due to the excitation of low-lying quadrupole and octupole vibrations.

depends exponentially on the distance of the nuclear surfaces $-s = (R_1 + R_2 - r)$. Here $R_1 R_2 / (R_1 + R_2)$ is the radius of curvature describing the adhesion between two curved surfaces, 1.33 fm stands for the range of the nuclear force, and a is the surface diffuseness introduced in Section 4.1. As the picture in the upper left corner indicates, the surface distance s depends on the angle of orientation of the deformed nucleus Θ and we have to rewrite

$$\sigma_{\text{fus}} = \pi \lambda^2 \sum_{l=0}^{l_{\text{crit}}} (2l+1) \int_0^{\pi/2} T_l(\Theta) \sin \Theta d\Theta \quad (12.110)$$

where $T_l(\Theta) = (1 + t_l(\Theta))^{-1}$ and with

$$t_l(\Theta) = \exp \left[2 \int_{r_1}^{r_0} \sqrt{\frac{2\mu}{\hbar} |V_l(r, s) - E_{\text{cm}}|} dr \right]$$

In the Sm isotopes, as one goes from the spherical nucleus (^{144}Sm) to stable deformation (^{154}Sm), the transition is rather gradual, hence the intermediate asymptotic barrier shift for ^{148}Sm in Figure 12.50. Moreover, one expects “vibrational” fluctuations due to the excitation of low-lying quadrupole and octupole vibrations representing momentary deformations. These are seen by the fusing system because fusion acts like a fast snapshot camera. The asymptotic shift for the spherical Sn isotopes (as well as for ^{144}Sm) which are closed-shell nuclei with $Z = 50$ and $N = 82$, respectively, are due to such “vibrational” fluctuations. In summary, these considerations suggested the description of heavy-ion fusion

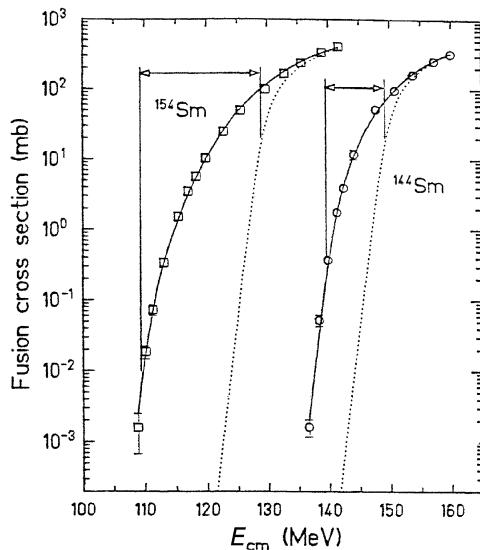


Figure 12.52 Three-parameter fits (solid lines) to the fusion cross-sections of ${}^{40}\text{Ar}$ with ${}^{154}\text{Sm}$ and ${}^{144}\text{Sm}$ (the latter shifted by 20 MeV) with a Gaussian distribution of the radius parameter with the fit parameters r_0 , $\sigma(r_0)/r_0$, and a truncation parameter $t/\sigma(r_0)$. The dotted lines are calculations with the same

potential but without barrier fluctuations. The double arrows indicate the energy region between the average barrier and the low-energy limit of the fluctuation range corresponding to the adiabatic barrier. Below that energy, tunneling is required. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [21].)

cross-sections with a distribution of potentials generated from a Gaussian distribution of the radius parameter r_0 with a standard deviation $\sigma(r_0)/r_0$ (4.3% for the Sn data, and 6.4% for the ${}^{154}\text{Sm}$ data) but cut off at 2.5 times the standard deviation. The truncation is necessary because of the existence, suggested by the data, of an “adiabatically” lowest barrier. Figure 12.52 shows the results of such a three-parameter description of the fusion excitation functions for ${}^{40}\text{Ar} + {}^{154}\text{Sm}$ and ${}^{144}\text{Sm}$. The dotted curves are again calculations without barrier fluctuations. The double-headed arrows span the energy region between the fitted average barrier location and the low-energy limit of the fluctuation range, the adiabatic barrier. Below that energy, tunneling is required.

Coupled-channel calculations where one couples to the barrier-transmission process the low-energy collective states that are known to be strongly excited by inelastic scattering reactions such as (p, p') or (α, α') are a more ab initio approach to describe fusion excitation functions. In the Schrödinger equation

$$\left[-\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \frac{d^2}{dR^2} + V(R) - E \right] \chi_i(R) = - \sum_j M_{ij} \chi_j(R) \quad (12.111)$$

the coupling matrix M_{ij} between the radial wave functions χ_i and χ_j in the pedagogical case of two levels, the ground state and one excited state, is

$$M_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & F \\ F & Q \end{pmatrix}$$

where F is the collective model coupling strength related to the isoscalar transition rate in the inelastic scattering reaction and Q is the excitation energy of the excited state. Diagonalization leads to the eigenvalues

$$\lambda_{\pm} = \left(-Q \pm \sqrt{4F^2 + Q^2} \right) / 2$$

which means, as shown graphically in Figure 12.53, that the original barrier splits into two. Realistic cases are shown in Figure 12.54 where the data for

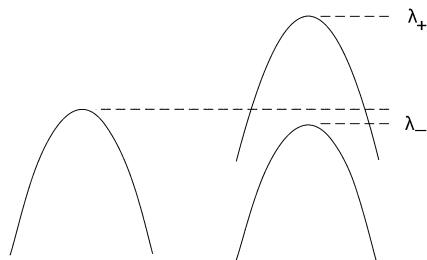


Figure 12.53 Schematic representation of the splitting of the original barrier by channel coupling into two energy eigenvalues λ_+ and λ_- in the simplified case of one of the reaction partners being excited from its ground state to one excited state.

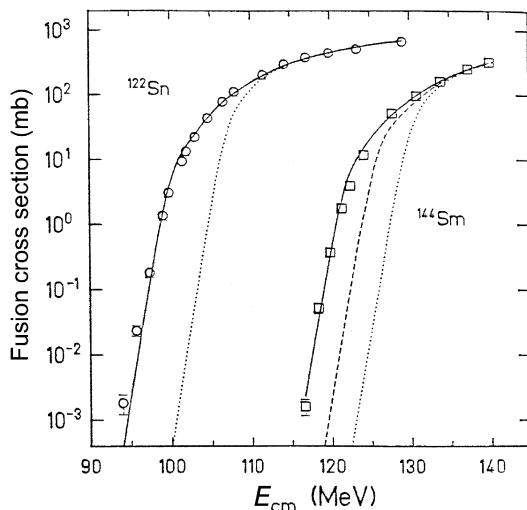


Figure 12.54 Coupled-channel calculations (solid curves) for $^{40}\text{Ar} + ^{122}\text{Sn}$ and $^{40}\text{Ar} + ^{144}\text{Sm}$ where 16 excited states states ($2^+, 3^-, 4^+, 5^-$) below 4 MeV which are strongly excited in (p, p') reactions are taken

into account with their collective-model form factors: dashed curve, only the ^{40}Ar levels are coupled; dotted curves, no coupling limit. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [21].)

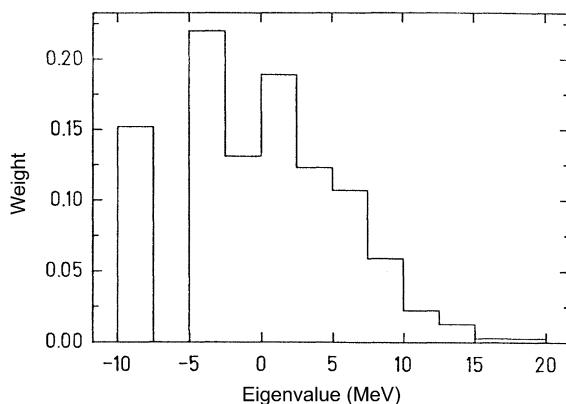


Figure 12.55 Theoretical barrier distribution function for $^{40}\text{Ar} + ^{144}\text{Sm}$. The eigenvalue 0 corresponds to the unperturbed barrier location. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [21].)

$^{40}\text{Ar} + ^{122}\text{Sn}$ and ^{144}Sm are compared to coupled-channel calculations for 16 collective states below 4 MeV that are taken into account together with their collective model coupling strengths. In the case of the dashed curve, only the ^{40}Ar levels are coupled. The dotted curves represent the no-coupling limit. Figure 12.55 shows the distribution of eigenvalues for $^{40}\text{Ar} + ^{144}\text{Sm}$ as an example. The eigenvalue 0 corresponds to the unperturbed barrier location. The distribution corresponds to a theoretical barrier distribution. In modern fusion evaporation codes, channel coupling is included in the calculation of the compound-nucleus formation cross-section.

A final remark relates to the energy region below the adiabatic barrier where tunneling is required. In Figure 12.56, the logarithmic slope of the $^{90}\text{Zr} + ^{90}\text{Zr}$ cross-sections is steeper than predicted by the WKB method. This indicates that the inertial mass parameter, usually taken to be equal to the reduced mass, needs to be increased by a factor of 2. For $^{90}\text{Zr} + ^{89}\text{Y}$, where the latter contains a proton hole in comparison to ^{90}Zr , the logarithmic slope is even steeper. This reminds us of the odd-particle hindrance of another tunneling process: spontaneous fission.

For $Z_1 \cdot Z_2 \geq 1600$, a new phenomenon is replacing the sub-barrier enhancement of the fusion cross-sections. We have already discussed in Section 12.7.2, in connection with the RLDM, that for very heavy compound nuclei, the balance of forces becomes very critical for the attractive nuclear force relative to the overwhelming repulsive Coulomb and centrifugal forces so that the fission saddle points are significantly influenced. If this is so, one expects this also for the reverse process: heavy-ion fusion. The resulting phenomenon is a fusion hindrance for massive systems. The fusion probability is defined as

$$P_{\text{fus}}(E, l) = \sigma_{\text{evr}} / \pi \hat{\lambda}^2 \sum_l (2l+1) W(E + Q, l) \quad (12.112)$$

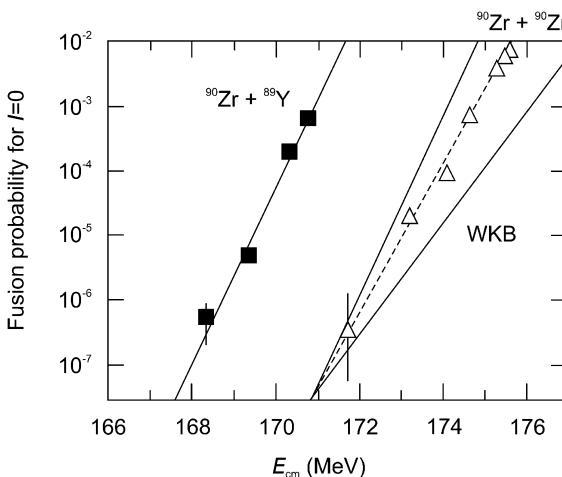


Figure 12.56 Comparison of P_{fus} for $^{90}\text{Zr} + ^{89}\text{Y}$ (squares) and $^{90}\text{Zr} + ^{90}\text{Zr}$ (triangles). The three lines arbitrarily merging near 171 MeV have the slope of the ^{89}Y data (left), of the ^{90}Zr data (middle), and of the WKB calculation (right) using the Bass potential.

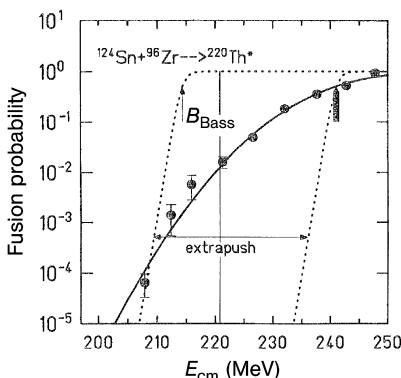


Figure 12.57 Fusion probability as a function of energy for the $^{124}\text{Sn} + ^{96}\text{Zr}$ system. The solid curve is the fit of an error function to the data. The thick (thin) arrow indicates the dynamical barrier and the standard barrier (B_{Bass}). The dotted curves are from WKB

calculations using either B_{Bass} or the dynamically shifted barrier. The extrapush energy is indicated. (Reprinted with permission from IOP Publishing Ltd. (Reisdorf (1994).))

where σ_{evr} is a measured cross-section for an evaporation residue, and $W(E + Q, l)$ is the survival probability as a function of excitation energy. As for sufficiently heavy systems fission acts as a central collision filter ($l < 15\hbar$) one essentially extracts information on $P_{\text{fus}}(E, l \approx 0)$. One adopts the energy where $P_{\text{fus}}(E) = 0.5$ as the experimental dynamical barrier. The consequence of dynamically hindered fusion is characterized in Figure 12.57 for the system $^{124}\text{Sn} + ^{96}\text{Zr}$. At the standard

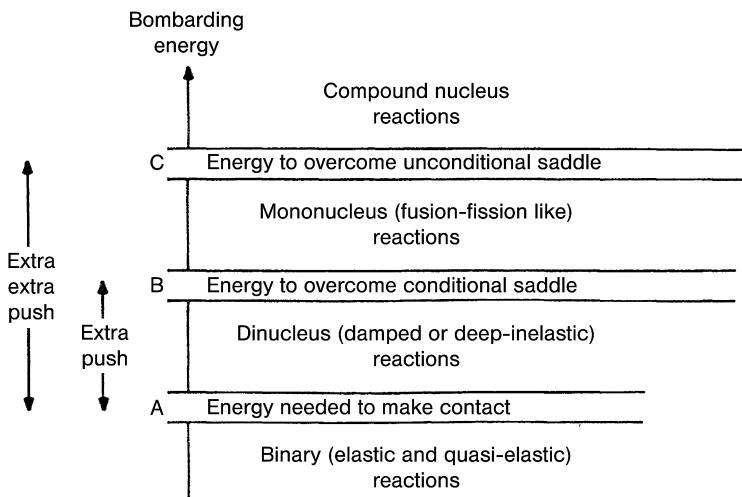


Figure 12.58 Schematic illustration of the three “milestones” in the potential energy surface separating QE, DIC, QF, and CN reactions. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [22].)

barrier (B_{Bass}), the fusion probability is not 0.5, but is reduced by several orders of magnitude. The difference in energy between the standard barrier and the $P_{\text{fus}} = 0.5$ point is larger than 20 MeV. The barrier is dynamically shifted by the “extrapush.” The second characteristic feature, the very gradual rise of the excitation function, is characterized by a standard width σ_B which is much larger than the standard deviation σ_{cc} due to channel coupling at the unperturbed barrier, which is an indication that the way of the fusing system from the contact point to the compound nucleus is now accompanied by friction. According to the dissipation–fluctuation theorem, we have $\sigma_B^2 = \sigma_{cc}^2 + \sigma_{\text{diss}}^2$ and the tiny evaporation residue cross-section at the standard barrier is entirely due to fluctuations. Actually, according to W.J. Swiatecki, the system moves on a macroscopic potential energy surface defined by a separation variable, a neck opening variable, and an asymmetry variable under the influence of friction, and encounters three “milestones,” see Figure 12.58. The first one is the contact point. The second one is the conditional saddle where projectile and target have developed a neck at the condition of frozen entrance channel mass asymmetry. To overcome the conditional saddle, the system needs to compensate frictional losses by additional kinetic energy, the extrapush. If the conditional barrier is not overcome, DICs show up as the first reseparation channel. The third “milestone” is the unconditional saddle, the fission barrier of the compound nucleus. To overcome the latter, the system needs an extra-extrapush of kinetic energy. If the unconditional saddle is not overcome, the system reseparates in a quasi-fission (QF) reaction. The need for an extrapush to reach the QF regime and the need for an extra-extrapush to reach the compound nucleus are supported by experimental evidence.

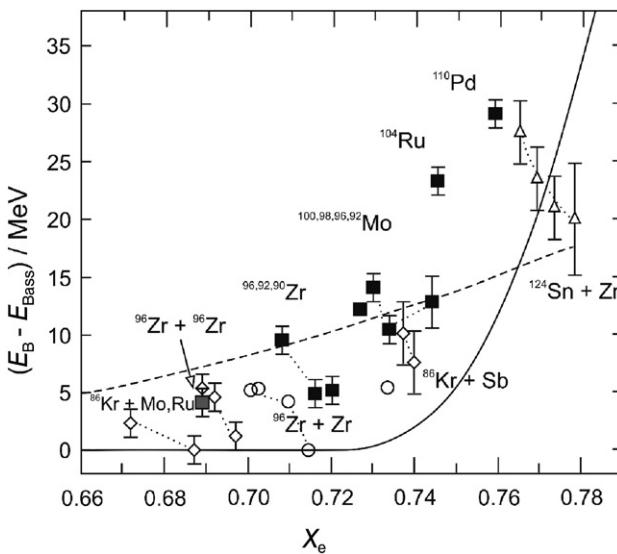


Figure 12.59 Measured barrier shifts relative to B_{Bass} and the predictions of the extrapush model by Blocki *et al.* and the surface friction model by Fröbrich. Data points for isotopic

chains are connected by dotted lines. (From Quint *et al.* (1993). Reprinted with permission from Springer, Heidelberg.)

The systematics of measured differences between the dynamical barriers and the standard barriers (B_{Bass}) for surviving evaporation residues are shown in Figure 12.59. The data refer to nearly symmetric systems with $Z_p Z_t = 1500$ to 2000 still having fission barriers of several megaelectronvolts. The abscissa in Figure 12.54 is a measure of the effective fissility x_e as defined by Bjørnholm and Swiatecki [22]:

$$x_e = (Z^2 / A)_{\text{eff}} / (Z^2 / A)_{\text{crit}} \quad (12.113)$$

with

$$(Z^2 / A)_{\text{crit}} = 50.883 / [1 - 1.7826 I^2]$$

and

$$(Z^2 / A)_{\text{eff}} = \frac{4Z_p Z_t}{A_p^{1/3} A_t^{1/3} (A_p^{1/3} + A_t^{1/3})}$$

This is up to a factor of 1.2 an estimate of the ratio of Coulomb to nuclear forces for two spherical nuclei with sharp surfaces in contact using the radial parameter and the surface energy constant of the 1967 Myers and Swiatecki mass formula. Although there is a global trend as a function of this liquid-drop-like scaling, it is obvious that the straggling of the data points is quite large, indicating the necessity for an additional ordering parameter. As the deviations of the individual barrier shifts from the liquid-drop scaling obviously correlate with the nuclear structure

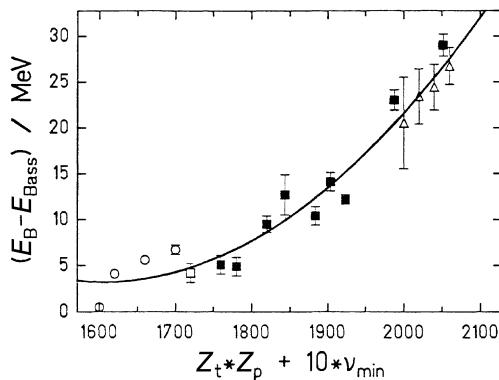


Figure 12.60 Demonstration of an improved scaling law for the observed barrier shifts for the systems indicated in Figure 12.59. The solid line is a parabolic fit to the data. The

structural parameter v_{\min} is the minimum distance to the next closed shells. (From Quint *et al.* (1993). Reprinted with permission from Springer, Heidelberg.)

of the colliding nuclei, it is necessary to come up with an alternative scaling as shown in Figure 12.60, where a structural parameter v_{\min} , being the minimum distance to the next closed shells, is used. For the fusion probability at the standard barrier expressions of the form

$$p(B_{\text{Bass}}) = 0.5 \exp[-c(x - 0.72)] \quad (12.114)$$

are in use, with modifications in the definition of x , for example, taking into account the fast N/Z equilibration in the entrance channel and averaging between the entrance channel fissility and the compound-nucleus fissility.

12.8.2

Quasi-fission

A schematic illustration of the three reaction channels in strongly dissipative heavy-ion reactions is shown in Figure 12.61. The sequence of shapes in the middle of the figure clarifies that, in quasi-fission reactions, the mass asymmetry degree of freedom is (almost) equilibrated but reseparation occurs on a relatively short time scale because there is no stabilizing fission barrier. Figure 12.62 shows for $^{238}\text{U} + ^{27}\text{Al}$ and $^{238}\text{U} + ^{48}\text{Ca}$ contour plots of double differential cross-sections as a function of the total center-of-mass kinetic energy (TKE) and mass number A for binary events integrated over all angles. The numbers on the contour lines give the cross-sections in $\text{mb}/(\text{u MeV})$. The two large peaks centered at the initial energy and mass are from quasi-elastic transfer reactions. The distributions extending from the peaks toward lower TKE are skewed toward smaller mass asymmetry because sequential fission removes their counterparts, extending toward larger mass asymmetry. The parabolic dashed lines represent the expected TKE release in fission following the Viola systematics. Thus, at first sight, the central

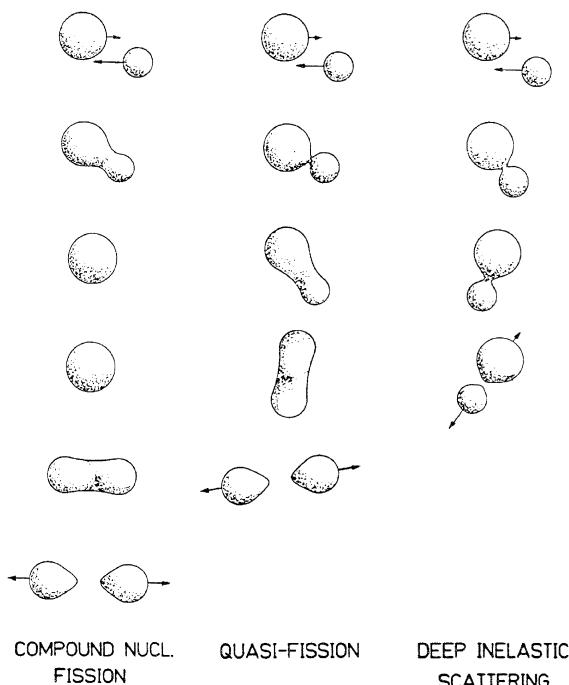


Figure 12.61 Sequence of shapes in compound-nucleus fission (left), quasi-fission (middle), and deep inelastic scattering (right). (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [23].)

part of the cross-sections is reminiscent of typical fission signatures. Figure 12.63 shows contour plots of double-differential cross-sections as a function of center-of-mass scattering angle and the mass number A of binary events, integrated over all values of TKE. In diagram (a) there is a clean separation between scattering events and fission. At first sight, the fission fragment angular distribution looks symmetric around 90° for all masses, but a more careful study of the contour lines reveals a forward–backward asymmetry of the angular distribution at fixed mass number even in the reaction $^{238}\text{U} + ^{27}\text{Al}$. In (b), the non-equilibrium nature of the quasi-fission reactions becomes even more apparent through massive mass–angle correlations. The cross-sections for the projectile-like fragments cluster at forward angles while the cross-sections for the target-like fragments cluster at backward angles. The angular distributions depend on the mass number and the mass distribution depends on the scattering angle. Töke *et al.* [23] have deduced reaction times from the angles of rotation $\Delta\Theta$ and have investigated the average mass drift $\langle \Delta A \rangle = A_p - \langle A \rangle$ where $\langle A \rangle$ is the centroid of the mass distribution and $A_p = 238$ is the projectile mass. Assuming that the maximum mass drift possible is to symmetry, that is, $\Delta A_{\max} = 1/2(A_p - A_t)$ where A_t is the target mass, they calculated a normalized mass drift $\langle \Delta A \rangle / A_{\max}$ as a function of reaction time for three bins of excitation energies of the combined systems $E^* < 40 \text{ MeV}$, $40 < E^* < 80 \text{ MeV}$, and

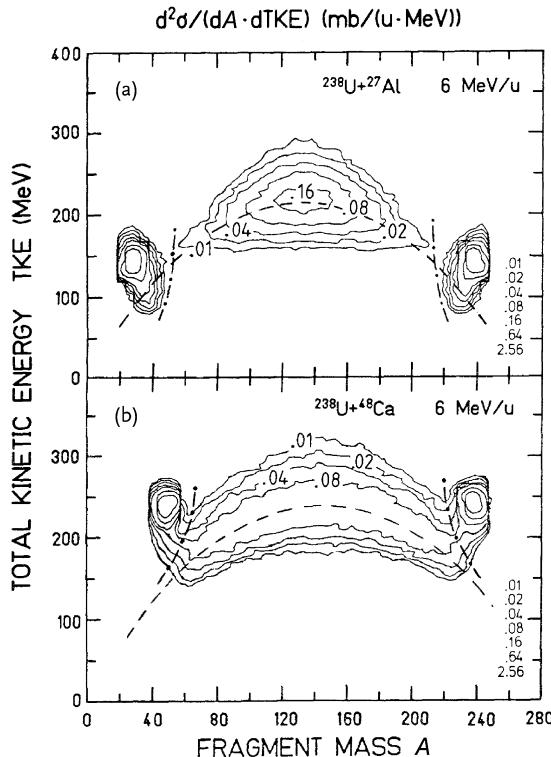


Figure 12.62 Contour plots of double-differential cross-sections as a function of total kinetic energy TKE and mass A for binary events, integrated over all angles. The numbers on the contour lines and in the

inserted columns are cross-sections in $\text{mb}/(\text{u MeV})$. The parabolic dashed lines are the expected TKE release in fission according to the Viola systematics. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [23].)

$80 < E^* < 120 \text{ MeV}$, respectively, as shown in Figure 12.64. The solid lines are fits to the data using the parameterization

$$\langle \Delta A \rangle / A_{\max} = 1 - \exp[-(t_{\text{reac}} - t_0) / \tau] \quad (12.115)$$

where t_0 is a time lag of about $1 \cdot 10^{-21} \text{ s}$ needed for the contact, formation, and rupture of a neck, and τ is the $1/e$ relaxation time of the mass drift mode found to be equal to $(5.3 \pm 1) \cdot 10^{-21} \text{ s}$ independent of excitation energy E^* . The driving force is

$$F_C = \frac{dU}{d\langle A \rangle} = -k(\langle A \rangle - A_{\text{sym}})$$

where k is a force constant estimated in the liquid-drop model, that is, the second derivative of the mass asymmetry potential, $k = 0.0035 \text{ MeV/u}^2$. In an overdamped motion, there is an equal counteracting friction force

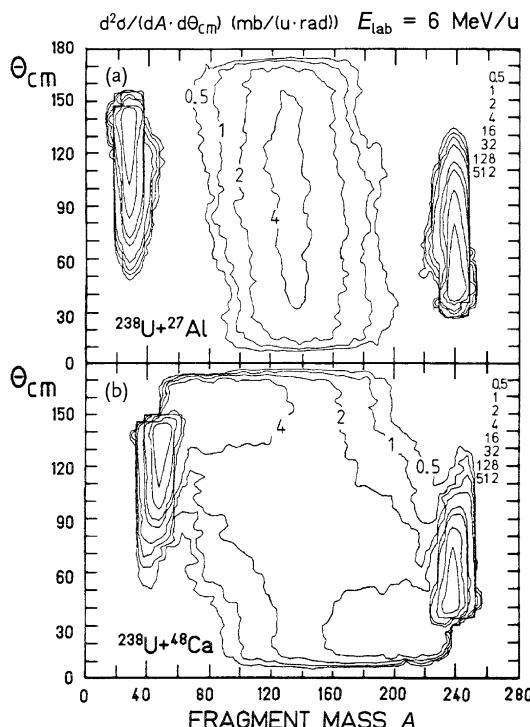


Figure 12.63 Contour plots of double-differential cross-sections as a function of center-of-mass angle and the mass A for binary events, integrated over all values of TKE. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [23].)

$$F_d = \frac{1}{m} \frac{d\langle A \rangle}{dt}$$

where m is the mobility that could, in principle, depend on the temperature T . The relaxation time in Eq. (12.115)

$$\tau = \frac{1}{m \cdot k}$$

being constant and independent of the temperature signals that the exchanged nucleons during mass asymmetry relaxation have a large mean free path and interact with the surface or with the overall potential. This type of friction is called “one-body dissipation.” The universal mass drift relaxation time tells us that there is temperature-independent friction, which is a signature of one-body friction.

Lützenkirchen *et al.* [24], by investigating the angular distributions of quasi-fission reactions near 0° and 180° , determined the variance of the tilting mode,

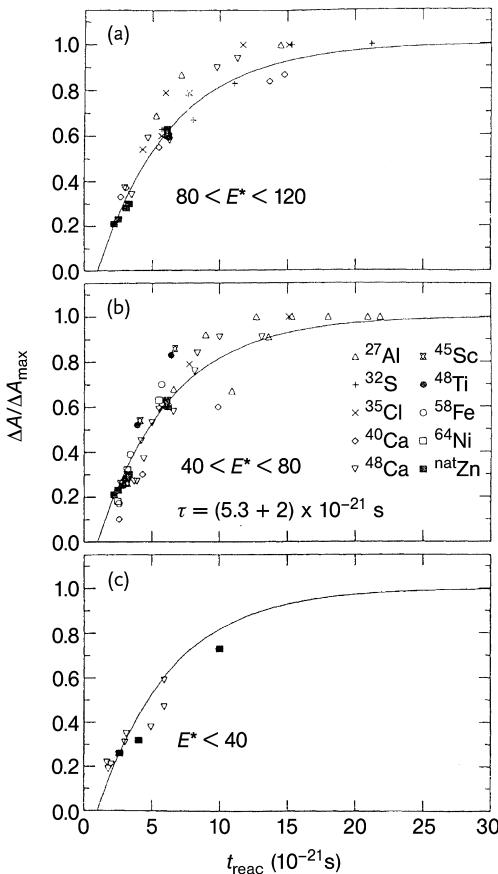


Figure 12.64 Normalized mass drift as a function of reaction time. The solid lines are fits to the data with Eq. (12.115) yielding a universal mass drift relaxation time of $\tau = (5.3 \pm 1) \cdot 10^{-21} \text{ s}$. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [23].)

and found that the values of K_0^2 do not correspond to the equilibrium values according to Eq. (12.96) but develop dynamically with time. It appears that the relaxation time is longer at lower bombarding energy, that is, at lower orbital angular momenta. Wirtz *et al.* [25] examined whether there is thermal equilibrium in quasi-fission reactions that would be realized if the excitation energies of the fragments were to scale with the mass numbers:

$$\frac{E_3}{E_4} = \frac{a_3 T^2}{a_4 T^2} = \frac{a_3}{a_4} = \frac{8.5 \cdot A_3}{A_4 \cdot 8.5} = \frac{A_3}{A_4}$$

Figure 12.65 indicates that, at a bombarding energy corresponding exactly to the Coulomb barrier, $E = B$, there is a conspicuous dependence of excitation energies

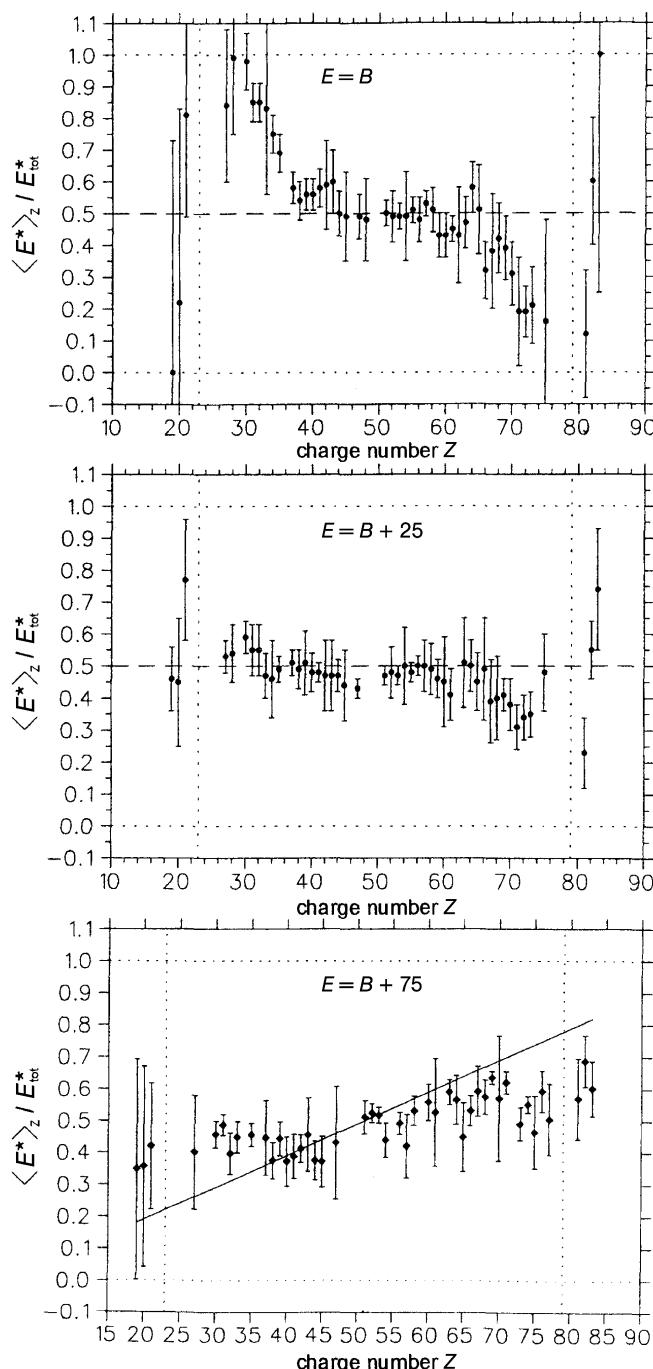


Figure 12.65 Fractional excitation energies as a function of fragment charge in the $^{51}\text{V} + ^{197}\text{Au}$ reaction at three different bombarding energies relative to the barrier. (Reproduced from [25] by Wirtz *et al.* with permission from Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

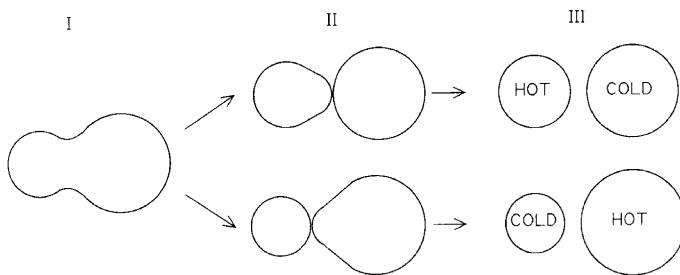


Figure 12.66 Schematic illustration of random neck rupture leading to hot acceptor nuclei and cold donor nuclei.

on the direction of the mass flow. In the reaction of $^{51}\text{V} + ^{197}\text{Au}$, fragments with mass numbers below 197 are cold and fragments with mass numbers above 51 are hot. On the other hand, fragments above the Au target take over most of the excitation energy available while fragments below the V projectile are formed without much excitation. This extreme donor–acceptor asymmetry changes toward equipartition of the excitation energy only 25 MeV above the barrier energy, $E = B + 25\text{ MeV}$, and develops toward a near temperature equilibrium at $E = B + 75\text{ MeV}$. The extreme donor–acceptor asymmetry at the barrier is in agreement with the random neck ruture model of Brosa *et al.* [18] where nuclear scission happens due to a hydrodynamical instability triggered by random surface vibrations. At the barrier, where the velocity of the reaction partners at contact is zero, the system heals a neck and the acceptor of the neck is deformed, and the deformation energy shows up as excitation energy. Figure 12.66 illustrates how a slightly asymmetric double nuclear system can split so that the acceptor of the neck is formed hot and the donor is formed cold. With increasing bombarding energy over the Coulomb barrier, according to the nucleon exchange model to be discussed in Section 12.8.3, there is, for short interaction times, an equipartition of the dissipated energy that develops gradually, for longer interaction times and larger dissipated energies, into a thermal equilibrium. The data in Figure 12.65 are consistent with this expectation.

12.8.3

Deep Inelastic Collisions

Looking back at Figure 12.58, we now discuss the second reseparation channel, the deep inelastic collisions, in which, after making close contact and healing a neck, target and projectile dissipate TKE all the way down to the Coulomb barrier energy V_C , dissipate orbital angular momentum by tangential friction, and exchange nucleons. The measured cross-section extends continuously in TKE, angle, and charge. Masses are often not measured directly but are inferred from the nuclear charge Z . Figure 12.67 illustrates for the reaction $^{86}\text{Kr} + ^{166}\text{Er}$ at

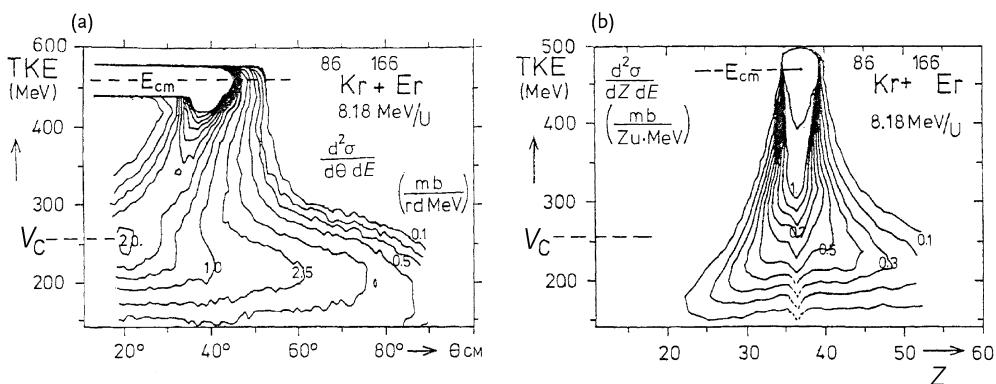


Figure 12.67 Contour plots for the Wilczinski diagram (part a) and for the diffusion plot (part b) of the $^{86}\text{Kr} + ^{166}\text{Er}$ collisions. (Reprinted with permission from North Holland Publishing Company [26].)

8.18 MeV/u that the three variables TKE, angle Θ_{cm} , and nuclear charge Z are not correlated sharply: strong fluctuations exist around their slowly shifting mean values. The ridge of the cross-section shifts with increasing dissipated energy from the grazing angle to forward angles, Figure 12.67a, and seems to pass through 0° to negative angles. Because the experiment cannot distinguish positive and negative scattering angles, the branch representing negative scattering angles appears like a foot extending up to 80° on the side of the positive angle scattering. Because of the elongation of the fragments at scission, a considerable part of the cross-section extends below the energy limit V_C for touching spheres and follows the Viola systematics. Figure 12.68 explains the Wilczinski diagram. Part (a) sketches in an energy against scattering angle plot of the contour lines of constant cross-section. In a reaction plane defined by the beam axis and by the detection angle, two components are visible: for impact parameters on the right hand side of the beam axis (solid lines) and on the left hand side (dashed lines). Part (b) of the figure illustrates the corresponding trajectories leading to the energy–angle correlation of part (a). The ingoing angular momentum is denoted by l . The mean charge, Figure 12.67b, is practically constant but the width of the distribution widens considerably.

A number of simple features of the reaction are already visible in the one-dimensional projections in Figure 12.69 where the same data as in Figure 12.67 are presented as a function of energy (a), nuclear charge of the projectile-like fragment (b), and as a function of angle (c). The large energy damping associated with DIC is well illustrated in part (a) of the figure. The charge distribution is very broad. The probability of producing elements far away from the projectile charge decreases with a factor of 1.5 to 2 per Z unit. For elements heavier than the projectile, the yields are higher than for elements lighter than the projectile. As we shall see later, this is associated with a finite drift velocity that displaces the

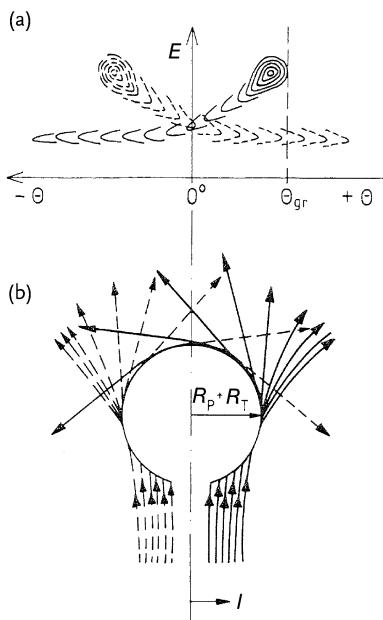


Figure 12.68 Wilczinski diagram: (a) energy versus scattering angle plot; (b) trajectories leading to the energy–angle correlation of part (a). (Reprinted with permission from North Holland Publishing Company [26].)

centroid of the distribution toward charge symmetry. The angular distribution is about 30° wide with a skewness toward smaller angles. The maximum is located about 5° to 10° forward of the quarterpoint angle, see Section 4.1. At angles larger than 50° a tail emerges with a rather flat slope; this is identical with the foot in Figure 12.67 that is associated with negative angle scattering.

More Wilczinski diagrams gained as scatterplots in overview types of experiments are shown in Figure 12.70. The evolution of the shape of the “deflection function” scales with the reduced Sommerfeld parameter (cf. Eq. (12.14)) $n' = Z_1 Z_2 e^2 / \hbar v_{\text{CB}}$ where v_∞ is replaced by the relative velocity v_{CB} at the Coulomb barrier. These values are 310 for (a), 380 for (b), 450 for (c), and 770 for (d). To characterize the shape of the deflection function of (a), one talks about “orbiting,” which is still indicated also for (b). The shape of (c) is called “focusing” and the shape of (d) is called “Coulomb trajectory.”

In the study of mass transfer and other relaxation phenomena, it is important to define an observable which is closely related to the interaction time. In the original studies of light systems in which orbiting occurs, the scattering angle was used as the relevant parameter. The frequency of rotation of the di-nuclear system $\Delta\Theta/dt$ must be given by the ratio of the angular momentum to the moment of inertia. Thus with some model-dependent assumptions about the latter, the interaction time

$$\tau_{\text{int}} \propto (\Theta_{\text{gr}} - \Theta) / l_{\text{gr}} \quad (12.116)$$

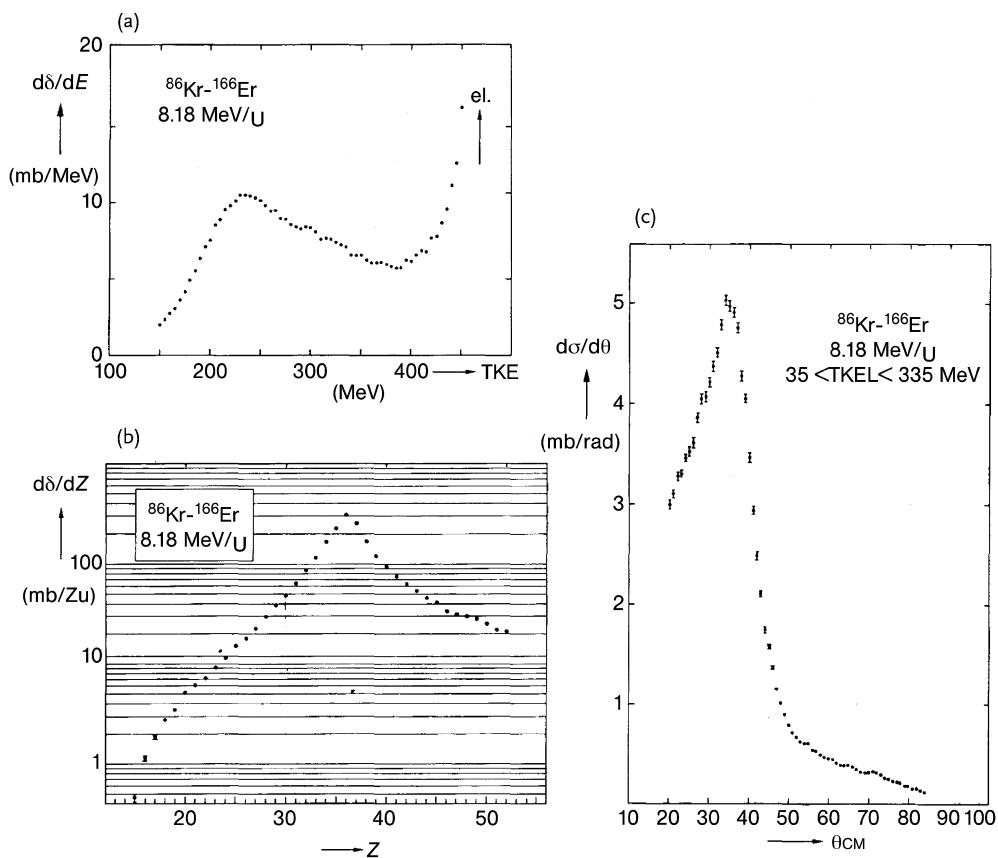


Figure 12.69 One-dimensional projection of all inelastic events with $\text{TKEL} > 35 \text{ MeV}$ as a function of energy (part a), charge (part b), and scattering angle (part c). Same data as in Figure 12.67. (Reprinted with permission from North Holland Publishing Company [26].)

can be estimated. Later, in the study of heavier systems, since no angular dependence was observed (focusing in the case of Xe + Au, Bi), it was natural to select the total kinetic energy loss (TKEL) as the relevant parameter; in fact, the strongest evolution of the element distribution was observed as a function of the dissipated energy as shown in Figure 12.71. In order to elucidate which of the two parameters, TKEL or scattering angle, is most relevant, Rudolf *et al.* [27] have analyzed in detail, see Figure 12.72, the triple-differential cross-sections $d^3\sigma/dE d\Theta dZ$ for the Kr + Er collision. This reaction is well suited for such an analysis as the ridge of the cross-section for the partly damped events changes as a function of scattering angle as well as TKEL. Six adjacent domains were selected in angle for an energy window of 50 MeV. The element distributions of the six domains were then compared to each other in part (b) of the figure and no significant dependence on the center-of-mass scattering angle was observed for a selected energy loss

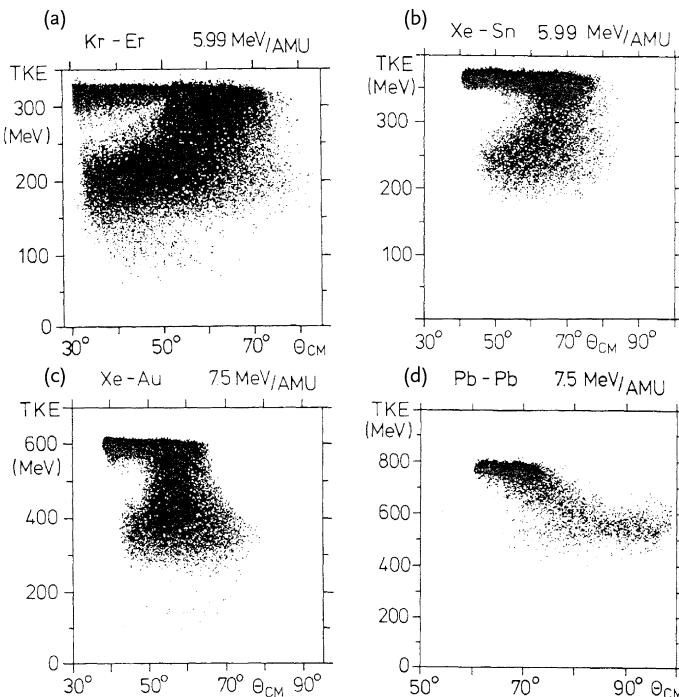


Figure 12.70 Wilczinski diagrams from different target-projectile combinations. (Reprinted with permission from North Holland Publishing Company [26].)

while the distributions displayed a definite change as a function of energy similar to what is evident in Figure 12.71. This latter figure suggests a description of the probability for the population of an element Z at time t as a Gaussian distribution

$$P(Z,t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_Z} \exp\left\{-\frac{(Z-Z_0)^2}{2\sigma_Z^2}\right\} \quad (12.117)$$

that widens with increasing TKEL. As we shall see later, within the diffusion model, the same probability is given as

$$P(Z,t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\pi D_Z t}} \exp\left\{-\frac{(Z-Z_0-vt)^2}{4D_Z t}\right\} \quad (12.118)$$

In both equations, Z_0 is the centroid of the charge distribution. In Eq. (12.118), D_Z is the diffusion coefficient, v is the drift velocity, and t is the interaction time. A comparison of Eqs. (12.117) and (12.118) tells us that

$$\sigma_Z^2 = 2D_Z t \quad (12.119)$$

Thus, the widening of σ_Z^2 with increasing TKEL is a better possibility for selecting impact parameters or interaction times than the scattering angle.

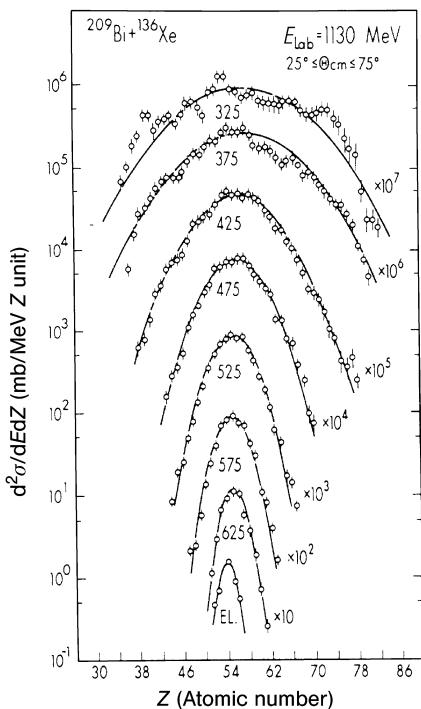


Figure 12.71 Element distributions as a function of TKE indicated at the top of each curve. The TKE bins are 50 MeV wide. The curves represent Gaussian fits. (Reprinted with permission from Annual Reviews Inc., Palo Alto (Schröder *et al.* (1984).)

If TKEL is the central variable, and if TKEL is caused by one-body friction as discussed above, then it is obvious that the energy loss should be ascribed to the recoil momentum associated with each nucleon exchange. The friction force per nucleon exchange is

$$F_{\text{ex}} = -k_{\text{ex}} |\dot{r}|$$

where $|\dot{r}| = v$ is the velocity of relative motion (neglecting the Fermi momentum of the exchanged nucleon). Then, the momentum transfer per nucleon exchange is

$$\Delta p = m |\dot{r}|$$

The system must counteract with an equal recoil momentum so that

$$\delta E_{\text{ex}} = \frac{m}{\mu} E_{\text{av}}$$

Here, the nucleon mass $m = 1$, μ is the reduced mass of the system, and $E_{\text{av}} = E_{\text{cm}} - V_C - \text{TKEL}$ is the available kinetic energy at each instant of the interaction. This gives the famous recoil formula

$$-\frac{dE_{\text{av}}}{dN_{\text{ex}}} = \frac{E_{\text{av}}}{\mu} \quad (12.120)$$

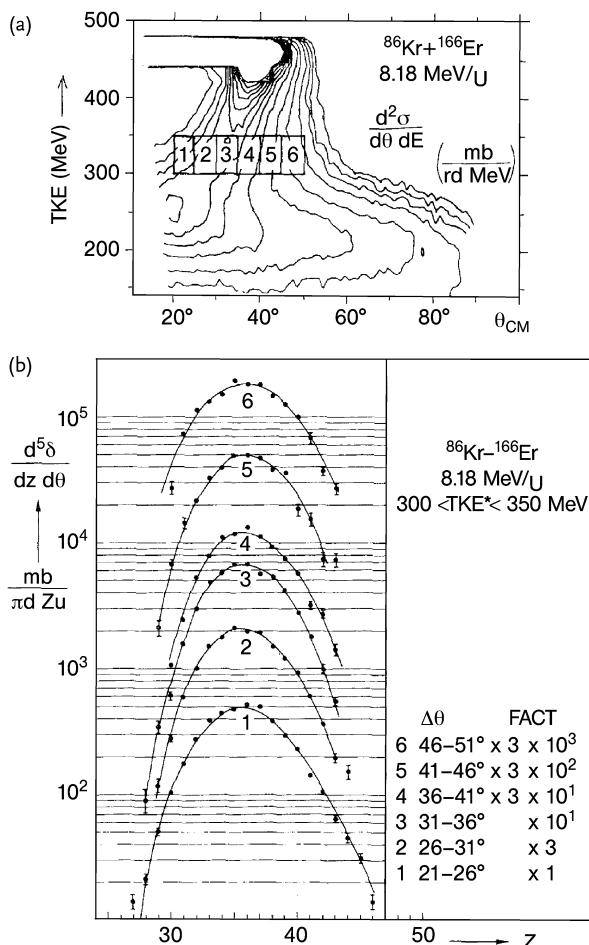


Figure 12.72 Analysis of the element distributions as a function of energy loss and scattering angle: (a) Wilczinski diagram with bins 1 through 6 for which the element

distributions are displayed in part (b). (Reprinted with permission from North Holland Publishing Company [26].)

saying that the dissipated energy per exchange step N_{ex} is proportional to the available energy before that exchange step. The number of exchange steps, in a model of a flat potential energy surface, no drift), is $N_{ex} = \sigma_A^2$ where

$$\sigma_A^2 = \sigma_Z^2 + \sigma_N^2 + 2\rho_{NZ}\sigma_Z\sigma_N \quad (12.121)$$

is the variance of the mass distribution and ρ_{NZ} is the correlation coefficient between the proton and neutron exchange steps. In the case of uncorrelated exchange ($\rho = 0$), we have $\sigma_N^2 = (N/Z)\sigma_Z^2$ where the factor (N/Z) reflects the abundance of neutrons and protons in the total system. Measurements of N/Z populations in DIC, however, indicate strong correlations (see below). The products lie

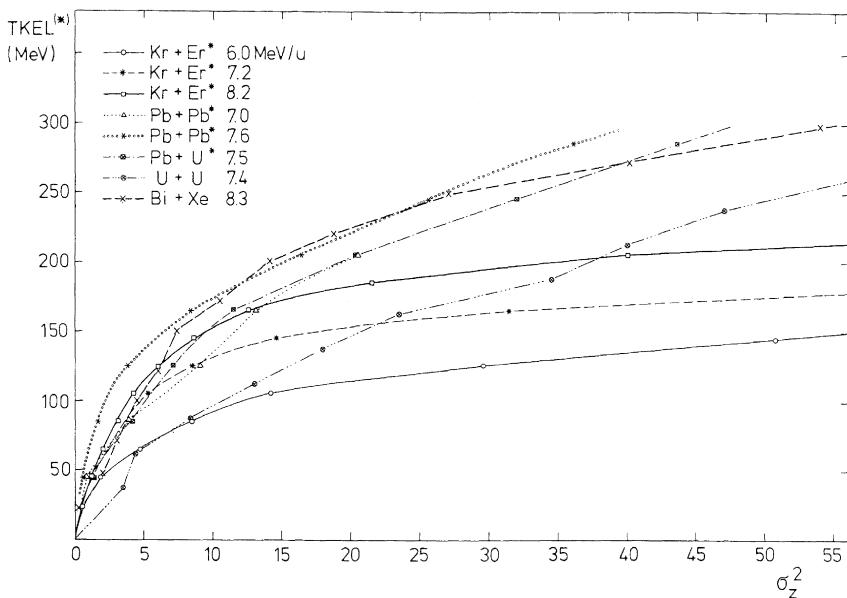


Figure 12.73 TKEL vs. σ_z^2 correlations for different heavy systems. (Reprinted with permission from North Holland Publishing Company [26].)

in a narrow valley with a slope dN/dZ given by the potential energy surface such that $\rho = 1$ and $\sigma_N = (dN/dZ)\sigma_Z$. Thus, the correlation term in Eq. (12.121) becomes $2(dN/dZ)\sigma_Z^2$ and hence

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_A^2 &= \sigma_Z^2(1 + (dN/dZ)^2 + 2(dN/dZ)) \\ &= \sigma_Z^2(1 + (dN/dZ))^2 \\ &= (dA/dZ)^2\sigma_Z^2\end{aligned}$$

If we set (dA/dZ) roughly equal to (A/Z) , we arrive at the often used equation

$$\sigma_A^2 = (A/Z)^2\sigma_Z^2 \quad (12.122)$$

Equation (12.120) suggests that we should expect a universal dissipated energy curve if TKEL is plotted against σ_A^2 or σ_Z^2 , independent of the Z and A of projectile and target; however, as is emphasized by Figure 12.73, large differences in the behavior of individual systems are observed, indicating pronounced nuclear structure dependencies in the variances at given values of TKEL.

These systematic deviations from Eq. (12.120) have led to a modified ansatz by Dakowski *et al.* which, besides the recoil term of Eq. (12.120), contains an additive term DE depending on the excitation energy and on the nuclear structure of the nuclei involved:

$$-\frac{dE_{av}}{d\sigma_A^2} = \frac{E_{av}}{\mu} + DE(TKEL) \quad (12.123)$$

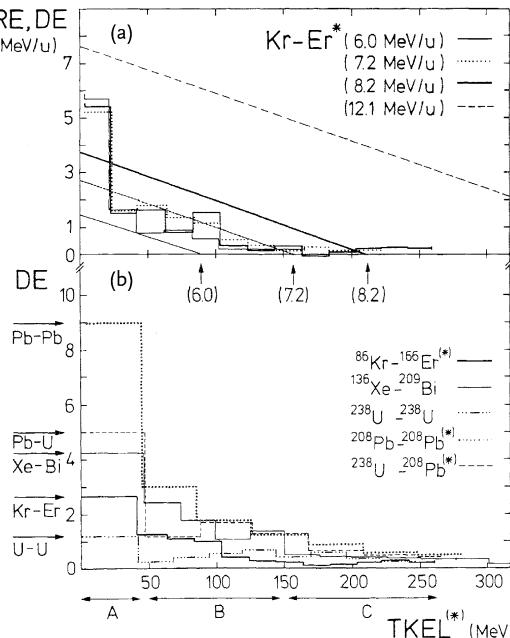


Figure 12.74 (a) RE and DE as a function of TKEL for Kr + Er at four different bombarding energies. (b) Comparison of the DE values for different systems. (Reprinted with permission from North Holland Publishing Company [26].)

In order to extract DE(TKEL) from the data, one subtracts the recoil energy $E_{av}/\mu = RE$ from the data, see Figure 12.74, and finds that DE for a given system (Kr + Er) is independent of the bombarding energy and decays away rapidly with increasing TKEL (Figure 12.74a). Moreover, one finds that DE is, in particular in the first bin of $5 \leq TKEL \leq 45$ MeV, extremely structure dependent with a maximum value of DE_0 for $^{208}\text{Pb} + ^{208}\text{Pb}$ and a minimum value of DE_0 for $^{238}\text{U} + ^{238}\text{U}$. In Figure 12.75, DE_0 is compared to other structure-dependent quantities for the studied systems. Part (a) shows the correlation with the sum of energies of the 2^+ states for projectile and target $E(2^+)$. As an additional structure quantity to be compared to DE_0 , there are the ground-to-ground Q values Q_{gg} for two-nucleon transfer reactions

- two-neutron transfer from target to projectile $Q_{gg}(1)$ and vice versa $Q_{gg}(2)$
- two-proton transfer from target to projectile $Q_{gg}(3)$ and vice versa $Q_{gg}(4)$

which are averaged in

$$dS = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{i=1}^4 Q_{gg}(i)$$

The correlation between dS and DE_0 is shown in Figure 12.75b. The correlations in Figure 12.75 show that DE_0 reflects the intrinsic structure properties of the

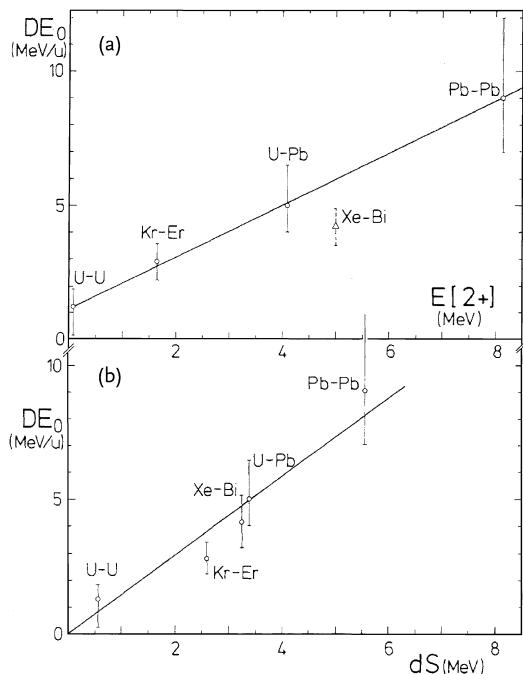


Figure 12.75 DE_0 correlations with nuclear structure quantities: (a) with the energy of the lowest collective 2^+ state; (b) with the averaged Q_{gg} value for two-nucleon transfer dS . (Reprinted with permission from North Holland Publishing Company [26].)

colliding nuclei. Three regions can be distinguished in the DE plots of Figure 12.74:

- region A characterized by strong nuclear structure effects of the colliding nuclei;
- region B showing how fast the shell structure is dissolved in a DIC;
- region C representing the effect of the deformability of the di-nuclear system.

Equation (12.123) can be thought of as an extension of the one-body dissipation approach. For each nucleon exchange, in addition to the recoil energy, a structure energy needs to be dissipated since the nucleons are, in the beginning of the DIC, transferred to unoccupied levels above the Fermi energy of the colliding nuclei. As the DIC proceeds, several nucleons are promoted to higher orbits by inelastic excitation and by nucleon exchange. In this later stage the nucleons can be exchanged between such higher orbits without particle-hole creation. Considerably less structure energy is then needed.

Experiments in which both charge and mass numbers were determined have investigated N/Z equilibration and the role of the potential energy surface (PES) for the evolution of charge and mass flow in DIC. Schüll *et al.* [28] used a magnetic spectrometer to measure first and second moments of nuclide distributions for

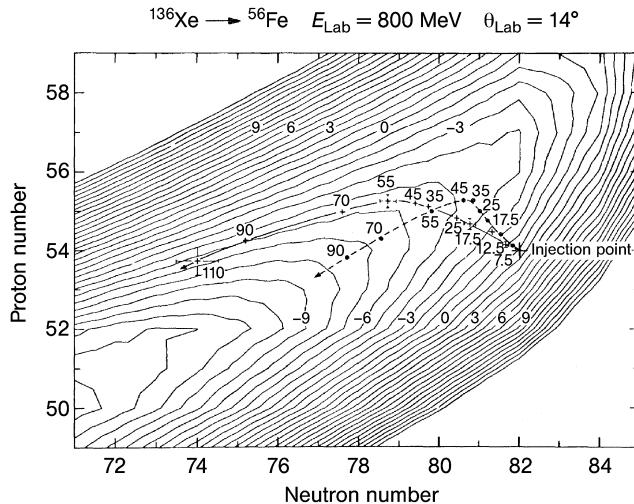


Figure 12.76 PES for $^{136}\text{Xe} + ^{56}\text{Fe}$ with the drift path of the first moments of the projectile-like nuclide distributions (crosses, uncorrected; heavy dots, corrected for neutron evaporation; numbers, total

excitation energy in MeV). The PES contour lines are spaced by 1 MeV and include ground-state shell corrections. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier [28].)

Xe-like products from 5.9 MeV/u ^{136}Xe incident on a ^{56}Fe target at $\Theta_{\text{lab}} = 14^\circ$ where the maximum cross-section for DIC occurs. For small excitations, neutron transfer from ^{136}Xe to ^{56}Fe predominates. With increasing excitation energy the distribution spreads out and moves away from the injection point, evolving along $A = \text{const}$ toward a larger charge asymmetry and then, reaching a stretched ellipsoidal shape, drifts toward mass symmetry. This can be described quantitatively by the first and second moments of the nuclide distributions which reflect the drift and diffusion properties of the system. In Figure 12.76, the drift of the centroids is shown in the N - Z plane together with a contour plot of the PES calculated using shell-corrected liquid-drop binding energies for a near-grazing partial wave ($l = 150\hbar$) at an interaction distance of 12.8 fm. One can appreciate the importance of the neutron evaporation corrections by comparing the paths of the first moments of both the uncorrected and the corrected data in Figure 12.76. The tendency to minimize the potential energy by following almost exactly the gradient of the PES is clearly recognized. Starting from an initial N/Z ratio of 1.52, the neutron excess of the projectile is relaxed to a value of 1.46 which corresponds to the minimum of an $A = 136$ cut through the PES. If ground-state shell effects are omitted from the PES calculation, the minimum of the PES would shift to $Z \approx 56$, $N \approx 79$ which would be in conflict with the data. Therefore, they clearly demonstrate the importance of shell effects on mass and charge flow in partially damped collisions.

It has been suggested that N/Z ratios of the fragments from damped collisions equilibrate faster than the mass asymmetry. Indeed, Figure 12.76 suggests that the initial drift associated with N/Z equilibration precedes the drift in the mass asymmetry coordinate. That charge equilibration at fixed mass asymmetry might be intrinsically faster than mass asymmetry relaxation dates back to Hill and Wheeler who, already in 1953, had pointed out that the charge distributions in fission might be due to a collective isovector mode in analogy to the Steinwedel-Jensen model of giant dipole resonances. In such a hydrodynamical description, the fluctuations in the division of charge are expected to be associated with the quantum-mechanical zero-point motion even if there is no excitation energy. The driving force for such a collective mode originates from the liquid-drop potential which, for fixed mass asymmetry, gives to a good approximation

$$V(Z_3)|_{A_3} = \frac{1}{2}c(Z_3 - \bar{Z}_3)^2 + \text{const} \quad (12.124)$$

If this harmonic oscillator is weakly damped through coupling to the intrinsic degrees of freedom of the system which constitute a heat bath of temperature T , the eigenvalues of the mode are known from quantum mechanics to be

$$\varepsilon(T, \omega) = \frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega + \frac{\hbar\omega}{\exp(\hbar\omega/T) - 1} \quad (12.125)$$

where the collective frequency, ω , and the stiffness, c , are related through the inertial parameter B as $c = B\omega^2$, and B is assumed to be constant. Using the harmonic oscillator eigenfunctions, one determines the charge variance at fixed mass asymmetry to be

$$\sigma_{Z_3}|_{A_3} = \frac{1}{c} \left(\frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega + \frac{\hbar\omega}{\exp(\hbar\omega/T) - 1} \right) \quad (12.126)$$

Two extreme predictions can be derived from Eq. (12.125) depending on the relative magnitude of the phonon energy $\hbar\omega$ compared to the temperature T . If $\hbar\omega \gg T$, the zero-point motion dominates and

$$\sigma_{Z_3}|_{A_3} = \hbar\omega / 2c \quad (12.127)$$

In that case, the charge fluctuations are purely quantal. In the other extreme $\hbar\omega \ll T$,

$$\sigma_{Z_3}|_{A_3} = T / c \quad (12.128)$$

One is then dealing with classical statistical fluctuations.

Of the many experimental studies we show one as an example. This was the measuring of differential recoil ranges for Au-like products in the reaction of 900 MeV ^{132}Xe with ^{197}Au using γ -ray spectroscopy and determining a cross-section surface $\sigma(Z, A_{\text{prim}}, E_x)$. Among other moments, this primary yield surface defined the conditional variances $\sigma_{Z_3}|_{A_3}$ as a function of the total excitation energy, which

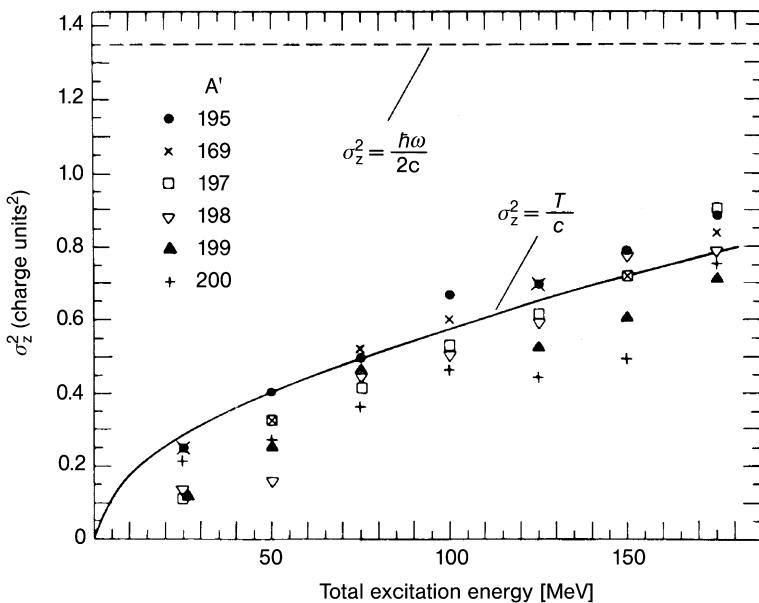


Figure 12.77 Charge variances at fixed mass asymmetry for the $^{132}\text{Xe} + ^{197}\text{Au}$ reaction at 900 MeV. The dashed curve indicates the expected variance due to quantal fluctuations. The solid curve is calculated for classical fluctuations. (Printed with permission from Elsevier [29].)

are shown in Figure 12.77. The solid line in this figure is calculated with Eq. (12.128) using a stiffness of 2.7 MeV and the temperature $T = \sqrt{8E_x / A_{\text{tot}}}$. The dashed line corresponds to the equilibrium variance for quantal fluctuations. The phonon energy was estimated as $\hbar\omega = 78 \text{ MeV} / (A_1^{1/3} + A_2^{1/3}) = 7.2 \text{ MeV}$. The disagreement of the experimental data with the predicted conditional variance of 1.35 does not necessarily exclude quantal fluctuations. If a considerably increased inertia associated with the $E1$ mode is assumed for the di-nuclear complex made up of a Xe-like fragment touching a Au-like fragment is assumed, as compared to a normal spherical nucleus, the resulting variance of the quantal fluctuations could be much smaller. Updegraff and Onley have shown for the photofission of ^{238}U that the dipole vibration energy decreases for increasing deformation and is at least four times reduced for the very constricted shape of the fissioning nucleus at scission. This would invalidate the condition $\hbar\omega \gg T$ for zero-point motion and explain the classical statistical behavior of the fluctuations.

It was realized by Nörenberg that the picture of a distribution that broadens as time grows has a similarity with a diffusion process which can be described classically by a transport equation of the Fokker–Planck type

$$\frac{\partial f(y,t)}{\partial t} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial y}(vf) + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2}(Df) \quad (12.129)$$

where f is the probability of finding the system at time t with the property y ; v and D are transport coefficients, the drift velocity and the diffusion coefficient, respectively. The solution has the form

$$f(y, t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\pi Dt}} \exp\left\{-\frac{(y - vt)^2}{4DT}\right\} \quad (12.130)$$

with $\sigma_y^2 = 2Dt$.

Applied to element distributions, this yields Eqs. (12.118) and (12.119). Their application to reproduce experimental element distributions is shown in Figure 12.78 to illustrate charge drift and diffusion as a function of time. In the ($U + U$) collision, the dissipative cross-sections (open circles) have been reconstructed from the two-body events (filled circles) by taking sequential fission into account. Riedel and Nörenberg [30] have also considered the collision of ^{238}U (≤ 7.5 MeV/u) + ^{238}U which was studied by Schädel *et al.* [31] using a thick U target. Since in a thick target the projectile is decelerated down to the Coulomb barrier, Riedel and Nörenberg superimposed all energies between the bombarding energy and the barrier energy in their calculations. By fitting an average diffusion coefficient D_{zz} to the radiochemically determined element yields (cross-sections for the complementary light fragments), Figure 12.79, they considered the joint probability distribution of fragment charges Z and excitation energies E_x to explore which (super) heavy fragments can be formed by massive transfer in $^{238}U + ^{238}U$ collisions at various excitation energies. Figure 12.80 indicates that this idea is not entirely unrealistic. The production of surviving heavy actinides in $^{238}U + ^{238}U$ and $^{238}U + ^{248}Cm$ collisions shown in Figure 12.81 is consistent with the view that these are formed in the low-excitation energy tails of these DICs. The cross-sections for ^{100}Fm , ^{99}Es , and ^{98}Cf are three to four orders of magnitude higher in the $^{238}U + ^{248}Cm$ reaction than in the $^{238}U + ^{238}U$ reaction. The measured cross-sections for the much less fissile projectile-like fragments ^{84}Po and ^{85}At are about the same in both these reactions, indicating that the integral, primary yield distribution is nearly the same in both reactions. This suggests that also the primary actinide yields before fission are the same for a given $(\Delta Z, \Delta N)$ transfer in both systems. The observation of different cross-sections for the evaporation residues of target-like fragments from these same $(\Delta Z, \Delta N)$ channels thus reflects the different fission probabilities of the then different product nuclei. In order to test this hypothesis, Schädel *et al.* [32] assumed that for the same $(\Delta Z, \Delta N)$ channels, the excitation energies and angular momenta are the same. Then, it is reasonable to approximate the ratios of cross-sections $\sigma(U + U)/\sigma(U + Cm)$ for a given channel by the ratio of relative neutron decay widths,

$$\prod_{i=1}^x \langle \Gamma_n / \Gamma_{tot} \rangle_{i(U+U)} / \prod_{i=1}^x \langle \Gamma_n / \Gamma_{tot} \rangle_{i(U+Cm)} \quad (12.131)$$

using angular momentum-independent, effective values of Γ_n/Γ_f averaged over x deexcitation steps, such as the empirical values of Sikkeland *et al.* [33]. Starting from the measured yields for ^{95}Am ($\Delta Z = 3$) through ^{97}Bk ($\Delta Z = 5$) in the $^{238}U + ^{238}U$ reaction, they calculated cross-sections for ^{99}Es ($\Delta Z = 3$) through ^{101}Md ($\Delta Z = 5$) in

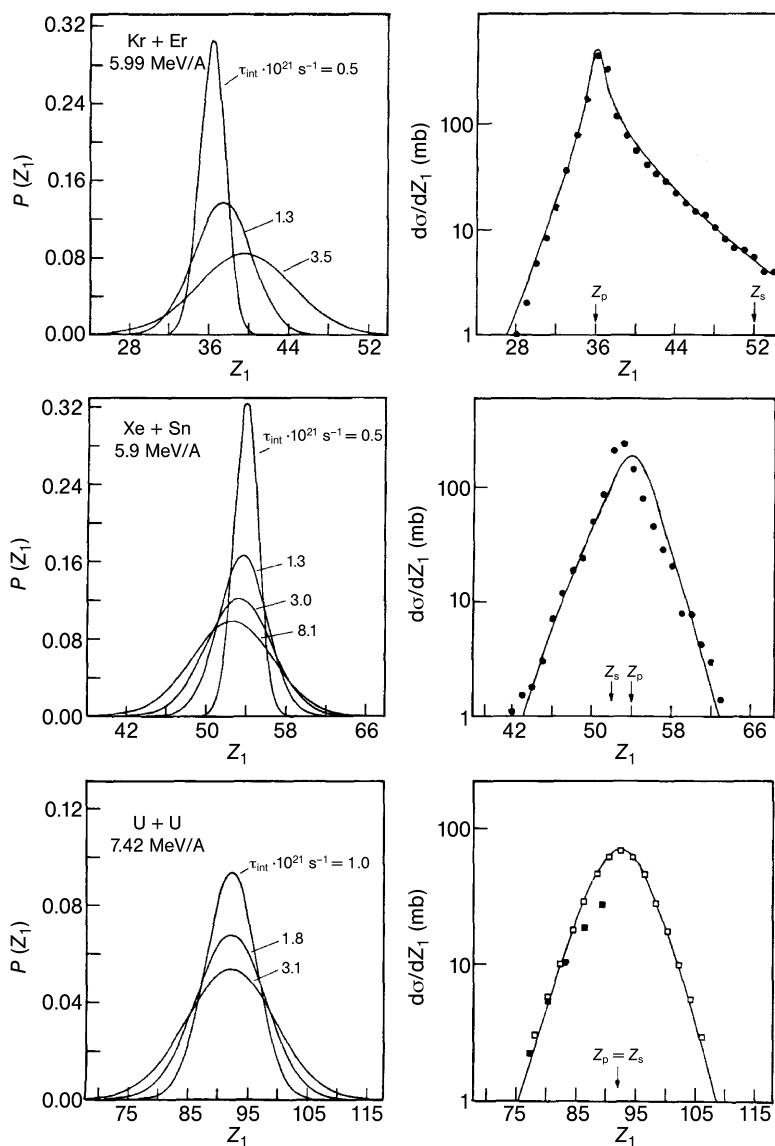


Figure 12.78 Element distributions for DIC. The fitted values for the drift and diffusion coefficients are (in units of 10^{-22} s) $v = 0.3$, $D = 1.9$ for Kt + Er, $v = -0.1$, $D = 1.6$ for

Xe + Sn, and $v = 0$, $D = 7.5$ for U + U. (Reprinted with permission from North Holland Publishing Company [26].)

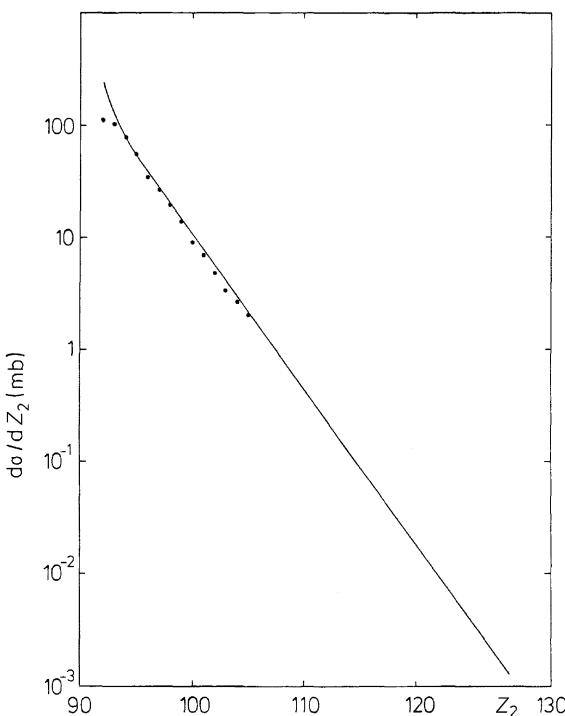


Figure 12.79 Element distribution for ^{238}U (7.5 MeV/u) + ^{238}U (thick target) in a fit of the diffusion coefficient to experimental data [31] which have been obtained from the

measured cross-sections of the complementary fragments with $Z < 92$. (Reprinted with permission from Springer, Heidelberg [30].)

the $^{238}\text{U} + ^{248}\text{Cm}$ reaction for given values of x . The results showed that an average of $x = 3\text{--}4$ evaporated neutrons is consistent with the data for the heavier actinides, implying average excitation energies of about 30 MeV in the surviving heavy fragments. This is also consistent with the differences between the observed mass numbers $\langle A \rangle$ associated with the peak cross-sections for a given element in Figure 12.81 and the primary mass numbers $\langle A \rangle$ calculated by minimization of the potential energy for two touching liquid drops, where $\langle A \rangle - \langle A \rangle = x$.

Zagrebaev and Greiner [34] studied multi-nucleon transfer reactions close to the barrier in a model based on the Langevin equation and pointed to the possible role of shell effects in the multi-dimensional potential energy surface. They predicted enhanced yields of nuclides far from the projectile and target masses due to shell effects, for example, for nuclei near ^{208}Pb and the complementary $^{278-x}106$ in the $^{238}\text{U} + ^{248}\text{Cm}$ reaction. The predicted yields are depicted in Figure 12.82, indicating that many more neutron-rich isotopes of superheavy elements might be accessible in such reactions. This has prompted activities in several heavy-ion laboratories aiming at the construction of large-acceptance electromagnetic separators such as the Inelastic Reaction isotope Separator, IRIS, at GSI, featuring a

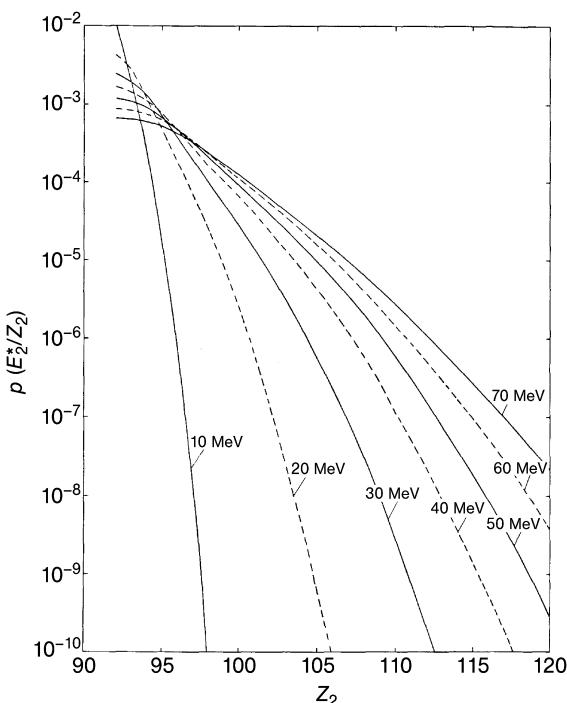


Figure 12.80 Probability distribution of fragment charges and excitation energies for the formation of heavy fragments with different excitation energies for ^{238}U (7.5 MeV/u) + ^{238}U (thick target). (Reprinted with permission from Springer, Heidelberg [30].)

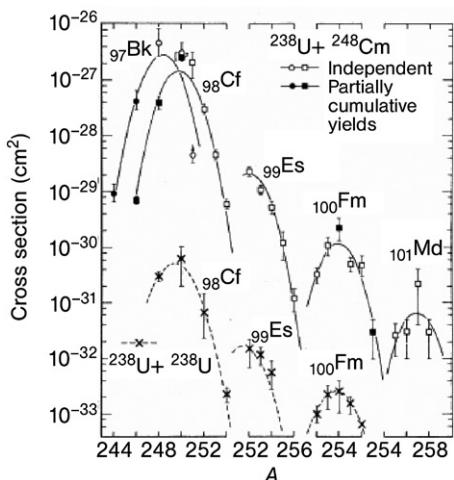


Figure 12.81 Cross-sections for the production of trans-curium isotopes in the $^{238}\text{U} + ^{248}\text{Cm}$ reaction at ≤ 7.4 MeV/u incident energy. For comparison, data for the

$^{238}\text{U} + ^{238}\text{U}$ reaction at ≤ 7.5 MeV/u incident energy are shown. (Reproduced from [32]. Copyright (1982) by the American Physical Society.)

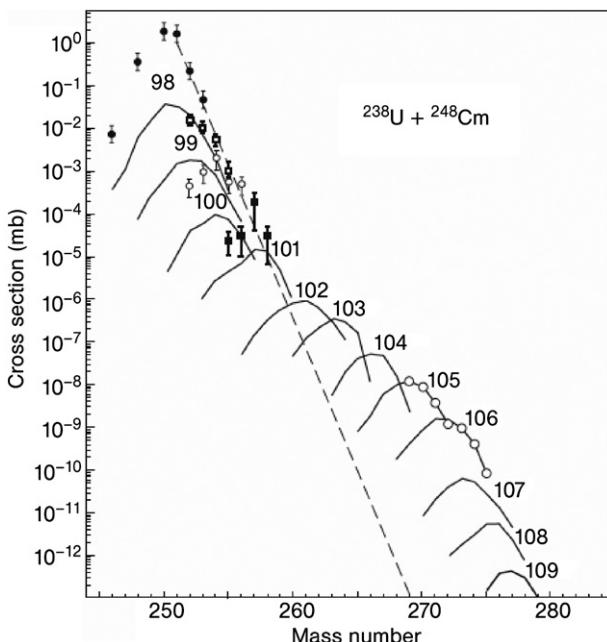


Figure 12.82 Yields of surviving isotopes of superheavy nuclei produced in collisions of ^{238}U with ^{248}Cm from Figure 12.81 together with calculated cross-sections by Zagrebaev and Greiner within a model based on the Langevin equation, taking into account shell effects in the projectile-like fragments ($\rightarrow ^{208}\text{Pb}$) enhancing the yield of trans-target

reaction products ($\rightarrow ^{278-x}106$). New isotopes of elements 105 and 106 are shown by the open circles. The dashed line shows the expected locus of multi-nucleon transfer cross-sections without shell effects.
(Copyright (2007) by the American Physical Society (from Zagrebaev *et al.* (2007).)

solenoid-based design with which the potential of producing neutron-rich isotopes of transactinide elements in multi-nucleon transfer reactions is to be explored.

12.8.4

Relativistic Heavy-Ion Collisions, the Phases of Nuclear Matter

Nuclear matter can exist in a wide range of temperatures and densities. In heavy-ion collisions in the GeV/u regime, nuclear matter can be heated and compressed. This way, one can explore the phase diagram of nuclear matter. We present here three observations: the liquid-to-gas transition of nuclear matter; the measurement of hadron properties in the nuclear medium; and the phase transition to the quark-gluon plasma.

A liquid-to-gas transition is what we observe every day when we boil water. The average distance between water molecules is of the order of 0.1 nm as a result of an attractive interaction at large distances and a strong repulsion at short distances. The underlying potential is shown in Figure 12.83 (top left). When we heat water

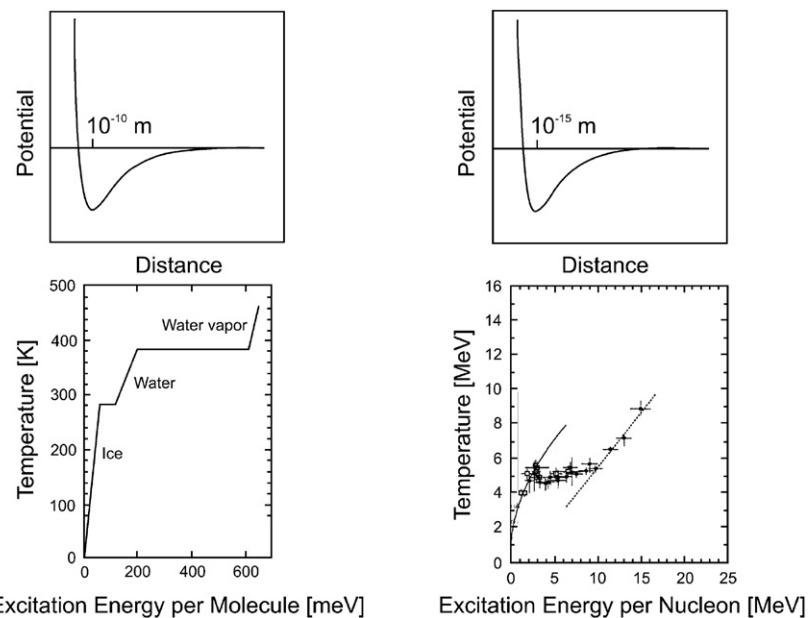


Figure 12.83 Liquid-to-gas phase transition for water (left) and nuclear matter (right).

by transferring energy to its molecules, the temperature increases until we reach 100°C. At this point, the temperature stays constant although we keep transferring energy. This energy is used to break the bonds between the water molecules; thereby water is converted to vapor. The temperature increases again only after all water has been evaporated.

The force between two nucleons in a nucleus shows a very similar dependence on the distance, see Figure 12.83 (top right). However, the scale is changed by 5 orders of magnitude leading to a density 15 orders of magnitude higher than that of normal matter. As we discussed in Section 3.3, nuclei in their ground state behave very similar to a liquid. A liquid-to-gas transition of nuclear matter was observed in 600 MeV/u $^{197}\text{Au} + ^{197}\text{Au}$ collisions by the ALADIN-LAND collaboration, where LAND was used as a calorimeter measuring via the neutron multiplicity the total excitation energy per nucleon in the system. The temperature was derived from isotopic ratios of He and Li isotopes. As is shown in Figure 12.83 (bottom right), when nuclear matter is heated in a nuclear collision, one first observes an increase of the temperature followed by a plateau-like behavior corresponding to the breaking of bonds between nucleons at $T_{\text{HeLi}} \approx 5$ MeV, that is, one observes the evaporation of nuclear matter. The resulting observation is multifragmentation where a hot nuclear vapor is formed which subsequently condenses into droplets of intermediate-mass fragments (IMFs) near the critical temperature. Only after completion of the evaporation does the temperature rise again, Figure 12.83 (bottom right).

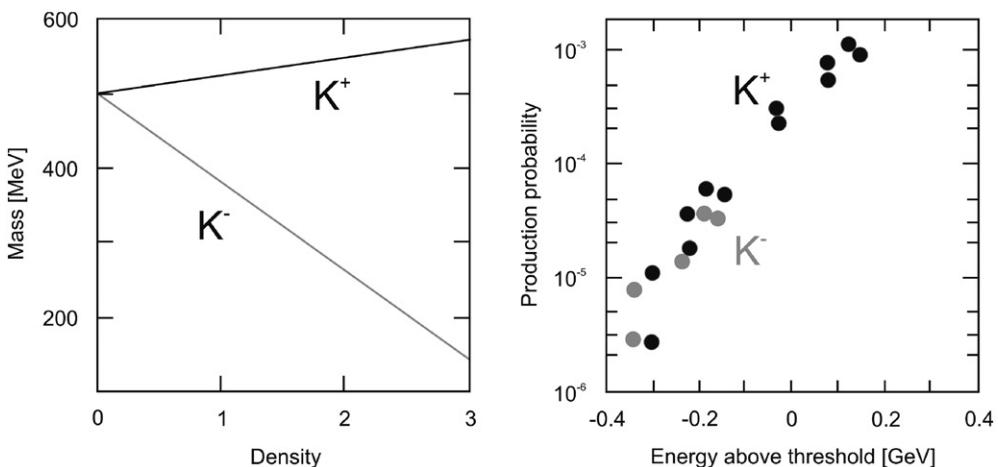


Figure 12.84 Kaon mass as a function of nuclear density (schematic, left) and kaon production probability as a function of the energy above threshold (GeV) (right). (According to Böttcher *et al.* (2004).)

The high-energy density in the collision zone is also used to create new particles, for example, positively and negatively charged kaons (antikaons). The complex evolution of a nuclear collision at relativistic energies in space and time is described in transport model calculations related to the restoration of chiral symmetry—one of the fundamental symmetries of quantum chromodynamics (QCD) predicting that the mass of hadrons is modified in compressed nuclear matter. Figure 12.84 shows in a schematic way the predicted change of the K^+ and K^- mass as a function of nuclear density where density 1 corresponds to normal nuclear matter density. K^+ and K^- production was studied experimentally in proton–proton collisions as a function of collision energy and the K^- yield was always found to be at least one order of magnitude smaller than the K^+ yield. In contrast, in heavy-ion collisions, the production probability for the K^+ and K^- mesons was found to be nearly the same when plotted as a function of the energy above the threshold, see Figure 12.84. Compared to the proton–proton reaction, the K^- production is enhanced in nucleus–nucleus collisions. If the mass of the K^- meson is indeed lowered in the compressed nuclear medium as predicted theoretically, then it takes less energy to produce such a K^- meson, and for a given energy, one can produce more K^- particles compared to the proton–proton collision. This experimental result is therefore taken as evidence that the kaon masses are indeed modified in dense nuclear matter.

If we further increase the temperature in nucleus–nucleus collisions, we expect nuclear matter to undergo another phase transition to the so-called quark–gluon plasma (QGP). If one performs heavy-ion collisions at ultrarelativistic energies (>5 GeV/u) energy densities in the collision zone reach values sufficiently high that quarks and gluons are liberated, forming a plasma of free-moving particles. The quasi-free quarks and gluons in the collision zone show their color charges,

while at the periphery of the collision the energy density is not sufficient for quark-gluon plasma formation. Here, the nucleons remain intact. In the final phase of the reaction, one can determine the temperature and density of the matter. Various results obtained at the SPS at CERN indicate that in the initial phase of the collision the phase boundary was surpassed. The experimental signatures of a phase transition include (i) a suppression of the production of the heavy vector mesons J/Ψ and Ψ' and the upsilon states; (ii) the creation of a large number of ss quark-antiquark pairs; and (iii) the momentum spectra, abundance, and direction of emission of di-lepton pairs. This observation is of utmost relevance for understanding the strong interaction, but it also provides an important contribution to our understanding of the evolution of the Universe which started with the Big Bang. Ever since, the Universe has expanded and cooled down from this initial phase of near-infinite energy density and temperature. A few microseconds after the Big Bang, the whole Universe was a quark-gluon plasma until, in the millisecond range, quarks and gluons were confined and formed nucleons and later on nuclear matter.

In experiments, we have now managed to go backward in this evolution and a detailed investigation of the questions related to the evolution of the early Universe will be the research line at the relativistic heavy-ion collider (RHIC) and at LHC with the ALICE detector.

References

- 1 Mayer-Kuckuk, T. (1979) *Kernphysik*, Teubner, Stuttgart.
- 2 Darrilat, P., Igo, G., Pugh, H.G., and Holmgren, H.D. (1965) Elastic scattering of alpha particles by helium between 53 and 120 MeV. *Phys. Rev.*, **137**, B315.
- 3 Zucker, A. (1960) Nuclear interactions of heavy ions. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **10**, 27.
- 4 Alster, J. and Conzett, H.E. (1964) Elastic scattering of ^{13}C ions from Fe, Ni, ^{107}Ag , In, and Ta. *Phys. Rev.*, **136**, B1023.
- 5 Bohr, N. (1936) Neutron capture and nuclear constitution. *Nature*, **137**, 344.
- 6 Friedlander, G., Kennedy, J.W., Macias, E.S., and Miller, J.M. (1981) *Nuclear and Radiochemistry*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- 7 Goshal, S.N. (1950) An experimental verification of the theory of compound nucleus. *Phys. Rev.*, **80**, 939.
- 8 Newton, T.D. (1956) *Can. J. Phys.*, **34**, 804.
- 9 Vandenbosch, R. and Huizenga, J.R. (1973) *Nuclear Fission*, Academic Press, New York.
- 10 Reising, R.F., Bate, G.L., and Huizenga, J.R. (1966) *Phys. Rev.*, **141**, 1161.
- 11 Cohen, S., Plasil, N., and Swiatecki, W.J. (1974) Equilibrium configurations of rotating charged or gravitating liquid masses with surface tension. II. *Ann. Phys., New York*, **82**, 557.
- 12 Back, B.B., Betts, R.R., Gindler, J.E., Wilkins, B.D., Saini, S., Tsang, M.B., Gelbke, C.K., Lynch, W.G., McMahan, M.A., and Baisden, P.A. (1985) Angular distributions in heavy-ion-induced fission. *Phys. Rev.*, **C32**, 195.
- 13 Blann, M. (1975) Preequilibrium decay. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **25**, 123.
- 14 Flynn, K.F. and Glendening, L.E. Report ANL-7749, Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, IL, 1970.
- 15 Schmidt, K.-H. et al. (1998) in *Heavy Ion Physics* (eds. Yu.T. Oganessian and R.

- Kalpakchieva), World Scientific, Singapore.
- 16** Schmitt, H.W. *et al.* (1965) *Phys. Rev.*, **141**, 1146.
- 17** Terrell, J. (1965) Proceedings of the IAEA Symposium on the Physics and Chemistry of Fission, Salzburg, vols. 2, 3, IAEA, Vienna .
- 18** Brosa, U., Grossmann, S., and Müller, A. (1990) Nuclear scission. *Phys. Rep.*, **197**, 167.
- 19** Brack, M., Damgaard, J., Jensen, A.S., Pauli, H.C., Strutinsky, V.M., and Wong, C.Y. (1972) Funny hills: the shell correction approach to nuclear shell effects and its application to the fission process. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **44**, 320.
- 20** Hodgson, P.E., Gladioli, E., and Gladioli-Erba, E. (1997) *Introductory Nuclear Physics*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- 21** Reisdorf, W., Hessberger, F.P., Hildenbrand, K.D., Hofmann, S., Münzenberg, G., Schmidt, K.-H., Schneider, J.H.R., Schneider, W.F.W., Sümmerer, K., Wirth, G., Kratz, J.V., and Schlitt, K. (1985) Fusion near the threshold: a comparative study of the systems $^{40}\text{Ar} + ^{112, 116, 122}\text{Sn}$ and $^{40}\text{Ar} + ^{144, 148, 154}\text{Sm}$. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A438**, 212.
- 22** Björnholm, S. and Swiatecki, W.J. (1982) Dynamical aspects of nucleus-nucleus collisions. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A391**, 471.
- 23** Töke, J., Bock, R., Dai, G.X., Gobbi, A., Gralla, S., Hildenbrand, K.D., Kuzminski, J., Müller, W.F.J., Olmi, A., Stelzer, H., Back, B.B., and Björnholm, S. (1985) Quasi-fission—the mass-drift mode in heavy-ion reactions. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A440**, 327.
- 24** Lützenkirchen, K., Kratz, J.V., Wirth, G., Brüchle, W., Sümmerer, K., Lucas, R., Poitou, J., and Grégoire, C. (1986) Angular distributions in quasi-fission reactions. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A452**, 351.
- 25** Wirtz, C., Kratz, J.V., Brüchle, W., Schädel, M., Schausten, B., and Wiehl, N. (2001) Excitation energy division in $^{51}\text{V} + ^{197}\text{Au}$ collisions 75 MeV above the barrier. *Radiochim. Acta*, **89**, 689.
- 26** Bock, R. (ed.) (1979–1982) *Heavy Ion Collisions*, 3 vols., North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- 27** Rudolf, G., Gobbi, A., Stelzer, H., Lynen, U., Olmi, A., Sann, H., Stokstad, R., and Pelte, D. (1979) Energy loss and nucleon exchange in the reaction of ^{86}Kr with ^{166}Er . *Nucl. Phys.*, **A330**, 243.
- 28** Schüll, D., Shen, W.C., Freiesleben, H., Bock, R., Busch, F., Bangert, D., Pfeffer, W., and Pühlhofer, F. (1981) The influence of the potential energy surface on neutron excess and mass equilibration in the $^{136}\text{Xe} + ^{56}\text{Fe}$ system. *Phys. Lett.*, **102B**, 116.
- 29** Poitou, J., Lucas, R., Kratz, J.V., Brüchle, W., Gäggeler, H., Schädel, M., and Wirth, G. (1979) Second moments of N/Z -distributions in damped collisions of ^{132}Xe with ^{197}Au . *Phys. Lett.*, **88B**, 69.
- 30** Riedel, C. and Nörenberg, W. (1979) Theoretical estimates of the production of transuranium elements in heavy-ion collisions. *Z. Phys.*, **A290**, 385.
- 31** Schädel, M., Kratz, J.V., Ahrens, H., Brüchle, W., Franz, G., Gäggeler, H., Warnecke, I., and Wirth, G. (1978) Isotope distributions in the reaction of ^{238}U with ^{238}U . *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **41**, 469.
- 32** Schädel, M., Brüchle, W., Gäggeler, H., Kratz, J.V., Sümmerer, K., Wirth, G., Herrmann, G., Stakemann, R., Tittel, G., Trautmann, N., Nitschke, J.M., Hulet, E.K., Lougheed, R.W., Hahn, R.L., and Ferguson, R.L. (1982) Actinide production in collisions of ^{238}U with ^{248}Cm . *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **48**, 852.
- 33** Sikkeland, T., Ghiorso, A., and Nurmia, M.J. (1968) Analysis of excitation functions in $\text{Cm}(\text{C}, \text{xn})\text{No}$ reactions. *Phys. Rev.*, **172**, 1232.
- 34** Zagrebaev, V. and Greiner, W. (2008) Synthesis of superheavy nuclei: a search for new production reactions. *Phys. Rev.*, **C78**, 034610.

Further Reading

General

- Blatt, J. and Weisskopf, V. (1952) *Theoretical Nuclear Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Evans, R.D. (1955) *The Atomic Nucleus*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Myers, W.D. and Swiatecki, W.J. (1966) Nuclear masses and deformations. *Nucl. Phys.*, **81**, 1.
- Meyerhof, W.E. (1967) *Elements of Nuclear Physics*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Jackson, D.F. (1970) *Nuclear Reactions*, Methuen, London.
- Hodgson, P.E. (1971) *Nuclear Reactions and Nuclear Structure*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Cerny, J. (ed.) (1974) *Nuclear Spectroscopy and Reactions, Parts A, B, C*, Academic Press, New York.
- Hodgson, P.E. (1978) *Nuclear Heavy-Ion Reactions*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Gorbachev, V.M., Zamyatnin, Y.S., and Lbov, A.A. (1980) *Nuclear Reactions in Heavy Elements*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Wong, S.S.M. (1998) *Nuclear Physics*, 2nd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Sobotka, L.G. and Viola, V.E. (2011) Nuclear reactions, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 1, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klenczár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 143.

More Specialized

- Fernbach, S., Serber, R., and Taylor, T.B. (1949) The scattering of high-energy neutrons by nuclei. *Phys. Rev.*, **75**, 1352.
- Nilson, R., Jentschke, W.K., Briggs, G.R., Kerman, R.O., and Snyder, J.N. (1958) Investigation of excited states in ${}^8\text{Be}$ by alpha-particle scattering from He. *Phys. Rev.*, **109**, 850.
- Huijenga, J.R. and Igo, G. (1962) Theoretical reaction cross sections for alpha particles with an optical model. *Nucl. Phys.*, **29**, 462.
- Griffin, J.J. (1966) Statistical model of intermediate structure. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **17**, 478.

- Hodgson, P.E. (1967) The optical model of nucleus-nucleus interaction. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **17**, 1.
- Porile, N.T. (1968) Low-energy nuclear reactions, in *Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. I (ed. L. Yaffe), Academic Press, New York.
- Firk, F.W.K. (1970) Low-energy photonuclear reactions. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **20**, 39.
- Mcfarlane, M.H. and Schiffer, J.P. (1974) Transfer reactions, in *Nuclear Spectroscopy and Reactions, Part B* (ed. J. Cerny), Academic Press, New York.
- Perey, F.G. (1974) Elastic and inelastic scattering, in *Nuclear Spectroscopy and Reactions, Part B* (ed. J. Cerny), Academic Press, New York.
- Fuller, E.G. and Hayward, E. (eds.) (1976) *Photoneutron Reactions*, Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross, New York.
- Broglia, R.A. and Winter, A. (1981) *Heavy Ion Reactions*, Benjamin/Cummings, London.
- Satchler, G.R. (1983) *Direct Nuclear Reactions*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Nuclear Fission

- Hahn, O. and Strassmann, F. (1939) Über den Nachweis und das Verhalten der bei der Bestrahlung des Urans mittels Neutronen entstehenden Erdalkalimetalle. *Naturwissenschaften*, **27**, 11.
- Halpern, I. and Strutinsky, V.M. (1958) Proceedings of the UN International Conference on Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, 15, 408, P/1513, United Nations, New York.
- Terrell, J. (1962) Neutron yields from individual fission fragments. *Phys. Rev.*, **127**, 880.
- Wahl, A.C. (1962) Nuclear charge distribution in low-energy fission. *Phys. Rev.*, **126**, 1112.
- Cohen, S. and Swiatecki, W.J. (1963) The deformation energy of a charged drop part V: results of electronic computer studies. *Ann. Phys.*, New York, **22**, 406.
- Wheeler, J.A. (1963) *Fast Neutron Physics* (eds. J.B. Marion and J.L. Fowler), Interscience, New York, Pt. II, p. 2051.

- Herrmann, G. (1964) 25 jahre kernspaltung. *Radiochim. Acta*, **3**, 169 and **4**, 173 (1965).
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1965) *Physics and Chemistry of Fission*, IAEA, Vienna (1969, 1973).
- Viola, V.E. (1965) Correlation of fission fragment kinetic energy data. *Nucl. Data Sheets*, **A1**, 391.
- Viola, V.E. and Seaborg, G.T. (1966) Lifetimes for alpha, beta and spontaneous fission decay. *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, **28**, 741.
- Strutinsky, V.M. (1967) Shell effects in masses and deformations. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A95**, 420.
- Updegraff, W.E. and Onley, D.S. (1971) Dynamic collective model of photofission. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A161**, 191.
- Nix, J.R. (1972) Calculation of fission barriers for heavy and superheavy nuclei. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **22**, 65.
- Hoffman, D.C. and Hoffman, M.M. (1974) Post-fission phenomena. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **24**, 151.
- Specht, H.J. (1974) Nuclear fission. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **46**, 773.
- Cuninghame, J.G. (1978) Status of fission product yield data, in *Fission Product Nuclear Data – 1977*, IAEA Report 213, vol. I, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, p. 351.
- Denschlag, J.O. (1978) Prediction of unmeasured fission yields by nuclear theory or systematics, in *Fission Product Nuclear Data – 1977*, IAEA Report 213., vol. II, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, p. 421.
- Wahl, A.C. (1989) Nuclear charge and mass distributions from fission, in *Fifty Years with Nuclear Fission* (eds. J.W. Behrens and A.D. Carlson), American Nuclear Society, La Grange Park, IL, p. 525.
- Herrmann, G. (1990) Fifty years ago: from the “transuramics” to “nuclear fission”. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, **29**, 481.
- Gönnenwein, F. (1991) Mass, charge, kinetic energy of fission fragments, in *The Nuclear Fission Process* (ed. C. Wagemans), CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, p. 287.
- Wagemans, C. (1991) Spontaneous fission, in *The Nuclear Fission Process* (ed. C. Wagemans), CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, p. 35.
- Herrmann, G. (1995) The discovery of nuclear fission—good solid chemistry got things on the right track. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 51.
- Denschlag, J.O. (1997) Fission fragment mass, charge, and energy distributions, in *Experimental Techniques in Nuclear Physics* (eds. D.N. Poenaru and W. Greiner), Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, p. 535.
- Denschlag, J.O. (2011) Nuclear fission, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 1, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klenczár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 223.
- YCALC. <http://www.kernchemie.uni-mainz.de/institut/links.html> (accessed March 13, 2013).
- ### Compound-Nucleus Reactions
- Shapiro, M.M. (1943) Cross sections for the formation of the compound nucleus by charged particles. *Phys. Rev.*, **90**, 171.
- Feshbach, H., Porter, C.E., and Weisskopf, V.F. (1954) Model for nuclear reactions with neutrons. *Phys. Rev.*, **96**, 448.
- Friedman, F.L. and Weisskopf, V.F. (1955) The compound nucleus, in *Niels Bohr and the Development of Physics* (ed. W. Pauli), McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Dostrovsky, I., Fraenkel, Z., and Friedlander, G. (1960) Monte Carlo calculations of nuclear evaporation processes III. Applications to low-energy reactions. *Phys. Rev.*, **116**, 683.
- Ericson, T. (1960) The statistical model and nuclear level densities. *Philos. Mag. Suppl.*, **9** (36), 425.
- Huizinga, J.R. and Moretto, L.G. (1972) Nuclear level densities. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **22**, 427.
- Brosa, U. and Grossmann, S. (1982) In the exit channel of nuclear fission. *Z. Phys.*, **A310**, 177.
- Feshbach, H. (1987) Small systems: when does thermodynamics apply? *Phys. Today*, **40**, 9.
- ### High-Energy Nuclear Reactions
- Serber, R. (1947) Nuclear reactions at high energies. *Phys. Rev.*, **72**, 1114.

- Hudis, J. (1968) High-energy nuclear reactions, in *Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. I (ed. L. Yaffee), Academic Press, New York.
- Beg, K. and Porile, N.T. (1971) Energy dependence of the recoil properties of products from interaction of ^{238}U with 0.45–11.5 GeV protons. *Phys. Rev.*, **C3**, 1631.
- Bertini, H.W. (1972) Nonelastic interactions of nucleons and π mesons with complex nuclei at energies below 3 GeV. *Phys. Rev.*, **C6**, 631.
- Harp, G.D. (1974) Extension of the isobar model for intranuclear cascades to 1 GeV. *Phys. Rev.*, **C10**, 2387.
- Goldhaber, A.S. and Heckman, H.H. (1978) High-energy interactions of nuclei. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **28**, 161.
- ### Heavy-Ion Reactions
- Kaufmann, R. and Wolfgang, R. (1961) Nuclear transfer reactions in grazing collisions of heavy ions. *Phys. Rev.*, **121**, 192.
- Wilczinski, J. (1973) Nuclear molecules and nuclear friction. *Phys. Lett.*, **47B**, 484.
- Schröder, W.U. and Huizenga, J.R. (1977) Damped heavy ion collisions. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **27**, 465.
- Olmi, A., Sann, H., Pelte, D., Eyal, Y., Gobbi, A., Kohl, W., Lynen, U., Rudolf, G., Stelzer, H., and Bock, R. (1978) Multiplicity of γ rays in the reactions $^{86}\text{Kr} + ^{120}\text{Sn}$ and $^{86}\text{Kr} + ^{166}\text{Er}$. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **41**, 688.
- Dakowski, M. (1979) Proceedings of the International School in Physics “Enrico Fermi”, Varenna, Italy.
- Bass, R. (1980) *Nuclear Reactions with Heavy Ions*, Springer, Berlin.
- Bromley, D.A. (ed.) (1984–1989) *Treatise on Heavy-Ion Science*, 8 vols., Plenum Press, New York.
- Freiesleben, H. and Kratz, J.V. (1984) N/Z equilibration and nucleon exchange in dissipative heavy-ion collisions. *Phys. Rep.*, **106**, 1.
- Schröder, W.U. and Huizenga, J.R. (1984) Damped Nuclear Reactions, in *Treatise on Heavy-Ion Science*, vol. 2 (ed. D.A. Browley), Plenum Press, New York, p. 242.
- Fröbrich, P. (1984) Fusion and capture of heavy ions above the barrier: analysis of experimental data with the surface friction model. *Phys. Rep.*, **116**, 337.
- Blocki, J.P., Feldmeier, H., and Swiatecki, W.J. (1986) Dynamical hindrance to compound-nucleus formation in heavy-ion reactions. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A459**, 145.
- Quint, A.B., Reisdorf, W., Schmidt, K.-H., Armbruster, P., Heßberger, F.P., Hofmann, S., Keller, J., Münzenberg, G., Stelzer, H., Clerc, H.G., Morawek, W., and Sahm, C.C. (1993) Investigation of the fusion of heavy nearly symmetric systems. *Z. Phys.*, **A346**, 119.
- Reisdorf, W. (1994) Heavy-ion reactions close to the coulomb barrier. *J. Phys. G: Nucl. Part. Phys.*, **20**, 1297.
- Pochodzalla, J., Möhlenkamp, T., Rubehn, T., Schüttauf, A., Wörner, A., Zude, E., Begemann-Blaich, M., Blaich, T., Gross, C., Emling, H., Ferrero, A., Imme, G., Iori, I., Kunde, G.J., Kunze, W.D., Lindenstruth, V., Lynen, U., Moroni, A., Müller, W.F.J., Ocker, B., Raciti, G., Sann, H., Schwarz, C., Seidel, W., Serfling, V., Stroth, J., Trzcinski, A., Trautmann, W., Tucholski, A., Verde, G., and Zwieginski, B. (1995) Probing the nuclear liquid-vapor phase transition. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **75**, 1040.
- Klein, P., Kratz, J.V., Gober, M.K., Zimmermann, H.P., Brüchle, W., Reisdorf, W., and Schädel, M. (1997) Excitation energy division in $^{51}\text{V} + ^{197}\text{Au}$ collisions near the Coulomb barrier. *Z. Phys.*, **A357**, 193.
- Böttcher, I., Förster, A., Grosse, E., Koczon, P., Kohlmeier, B., Lang, S., Laue, F., Menzel, M., Naumann, L., Oeschler, H., Ploskon, M., Pühlhofer, F., Scheinast, W., Schmah, A., Schuck, T., Schwab, F., Senger, P., Shin, Y., Ströbele, H., Sturm, C., Uhlig, F., Wagner, A., and Walus, W. (2004) K^+ and K^- production in heavy-ion collisions at SIS energies. *J. Phys. G: Nucl. Part. Phys.*, **30**, S393.
- Zagrebaev, V. and Greiner, W. (2007) Shell effects in damped collisions: a new way to superheavies. *J. Phys. G: Nucl. Part. Phys.*, **34**, 2265.

13

Chemical Effects of Nuclear Transmutations

13.1

General Aspects

The chemical binding energies between atoms vary between about 40 and 400 kJ mol⁻¹, corresponding to about 0.4–4 eV (1 eV ≈ 96.5 kJ mol⁻¹). The energies involved in nuclear reactions are on the order of several megaelectronvolts, and parts of these energies are transmitted to the atoms in the form of recoil and of excitation energy. Therefore, chemical bonds are strongly affected by nuclear transmutations. High kinetic energy of single atoms does not mean high temperature, because the temperature of a system is given by the mean kinetic energy of all the atoms or molecules, $E_{\text{kin}} = \frac{3}{2}k_B T$ (for three degrees of freedom). However, deviating from the usual concept of temperature, the temperature equivalent of a single particle may be related to its kinetic energy by the equation

$$T = E_{\text{kin}} / k_B = 1.16 \cdot 10^4 E_{\text{kin}} \quad [\text{K eV}^{-1}] \quad (13.1)$$

Because energies on the order of 1 eV to 1 MeV are transmitted to the atoms by nuclear transmutations, corresponding to temperature equivalents on the order of 10^4 to 10^{10} K, these atoms are called “hot atoms” and their chemistry is called “hot-atom chemistry,” or “recoil chemistry” if the recoil effects are considered.

Chemical effects of nuclear transmutations were first observed by L. Szilard and T.A. Chalmers in 1934 [1] when irradiating ethyl iodide with neutrons. They found several chemical species containing ¹²⁸I that are produced by the chemical effects of the nuclear reaction ¹²⁷I(n, γ)¹²⁸I. In following years, the chemical effects of radioactive decay were observed in gaseous compounds, liquids, and solids. The chemical effects of nuclear reactions can be divided into primary effects taking place in the atom involved in the nuclear reaction, secondary effects in the molecules or other associations of atoms, and subsequent reactions. Primary and secondary effects are observed within about 10^{-11} s after the nuclear reaction.

Primary effects comprise recoil of the nucleus and excitation of the electron shell of the atom. The excitation may be due to recoil of the nucleus, change of atomic number Z, or emission of electrons from the electron shell. Secondary effects and subsequent reactions depend on the chemical bonds and the state of matter.

Chemical bonds may be broken by recoil or excitation. In gases and liquids mainly the bonds in the molecules are affected. The range of recoil atoms is relatively large in gases and relatively small in condensed phases (liquids and solids). Fragments of molecules are mobile in gases and liquids, whereas they may be immobilized in solids on interstitial sites or lattice defects and become mobile if the temperature is increased.

The chemical reactions taking place after nuclear reactions may be distinguished as “hot,” “epithermal,” and “thermal” reactions. Hot reactions proceed at high energies of the atoms in a statistical way, that is, without preference for certain bonds or reaction partners. In epithermal reactions, certain bonds or reaction partners are preferred, but the reactions exhibit unusual chemical features. Hot and epithermal reactions are comparable to reactions induced by ionizing radiation; ions and radicals play an important role. Thermal reactions proceed at relatively low energies ($<1\text{ eV}$) and are similar to chemical reactions observed at temperatures up to several hundred degrees Celsius. Recoiling atoms of high energy break their bonds, leave their position as ions, and give off their energy in a cascade of hot, epithermal, and thermal reactions.

The fraction of the atoms produced in a nuclear reaction and found in the form of the original chemical compound is called retention. Retention can be due to the non-breaking of chemical bonds (primary retention) or to the breaking of bonds followed by recombination or substitution reactions (secondary retention).

13.2 Recoil Effects

The Q value of a nuclear reaction is shared between the reaction products according to the law of conservation of momentum

$$E_1 m_1 = E_2 m_2 \quad (13.2)$$

E_1 and m_1 are the energy and mass of the recoiling atom, and E_2 and m_2 the energy and mass of the particle emitted in the course of the nuclear reaction. If the velocity of the emitted particle approaches the velocity of light, the increase of m_2 according to Eq. (1.16) has to be taken into account and the recoil energy E_1 is

$$E_1 = \frac{m_2^0}{m_1} E_2 + \frac{E_2^2}{2m_1 c^2} \quad (13.3)$$

By inserting the nuclide masses M and the value of E_2 in MeV the following relation is obtained:

$$E_1 = \frac{E_2}{M_1} (M_2 + 5.37 \cdot 10^{-4} E_2) \quad (13.4)$$

The second term in the parentheses on the right hand side is negligible if $M_2 \geq 1\text{ u}$. In the case of emission of electrons or positrons, Eq. (13.4) becomes

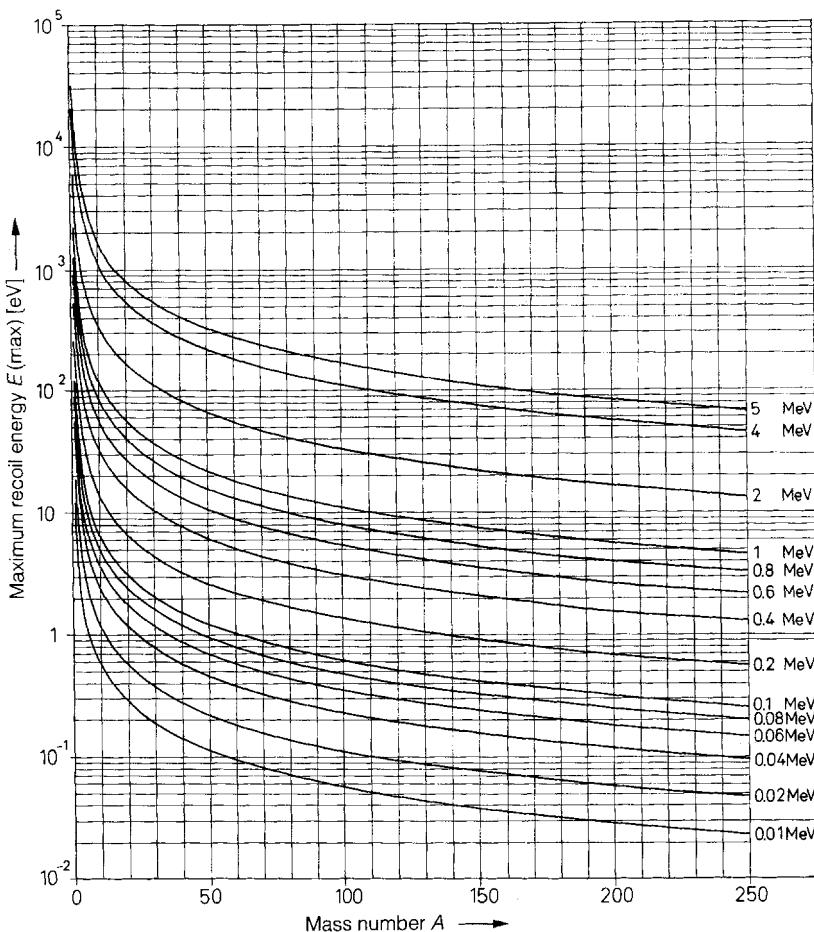


Figure 13.1 Recoil energy due to the emission of β particles as a function of the mass number for various energies of the β particles.

$$E_1 = \frac{E_2}{M_1} (5.49 + 5.37E_2) \cdot 10^{-4} \quad (13.5)$$

(M_1 in u, energies in MeV).

In Figure 13.1 the recoil energy for β decay is plotted as a function of the mass number for various energies of the β particles.

If a γ -ray photon is emitted, the law of conservation of momentum gives

$$m_1 v_1 = \frac{E_\gamma}{c} \quad (13.6)$$

and the energy of the recoiling atom is

$$E_1 = 5.37 \cdot 10^{-4} \frac{E_\gamma^2}{M_1} \quad (13.7)$$

(M_1 in u, energies in MeV).

The recoil energy for emission of γ -ray photons of various energies is plotted in Figure 13.2 as a function of the mass number.

Application of Eqs. (13.2) to (13.7) is illustrated by some examples:

- a) α decay of ^{212}Po : The energy of the α particles is $E_2 = 8.785$ MeV and the recoil energy is $E_1 = 0.169$ MeV. As the recoil energy due to α decay is always many

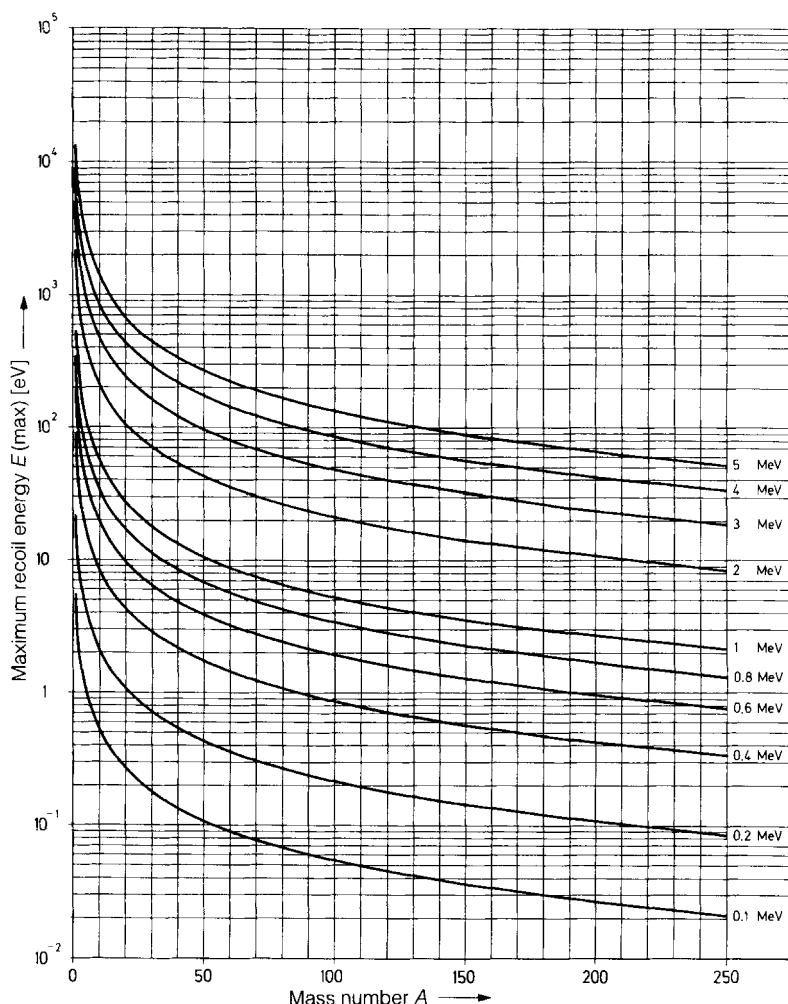


Figure 13.2 Recoil energy due to the emission of γ -ray photons of various energies as a function of the mass number.

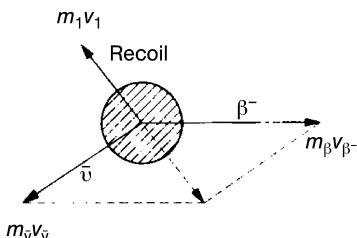


Figure 13.3 Recoil effect due to the emission of a β^- particle and an antineutrino.

orders of magnitude higher than the energy of chemical bonds, α decay will always cause breaking of chemical bonds.

- b) β^- decay of ${}^{90}\text{Sr}$: The energy of the β^- particles (electrons) varies between zero and the maximum value of 0.546 MeV. Together with the electron, an antineutrino is emitted ($E_e + E_{\bar{\nu}} = 0.56$ MeV). The recoil energy of the daughter nuclide ${}^{90}\text{Y}$ depends on the masses of the electron and the neutrino and on the angle under which they are emitted (Figure 13.3). The maximum recoil energy calculated by Eq. (13.5) is $E_1(\max) = 5.11$ eV. This value is greater than the energy of chemical bonds. However, most frequently the recoiling atom will have only a part of $E_1(\max)$ and the chemical bonds may not be broken. Generally, the following statement can be made in the case of β decay: with decreasing energy of β decay, the probability increases that chemical bonds are not broken by recoil effects.
- c) Emission of γ -ray photons in isomeric transition: In isomeric transition only γ -ray photons are emitted—in the case of isomeric transition of ${}^{80m}\text{Br}$, photons of 0.049 and 0.037 MeV. Equation (13.7) gives $E_1 = 0.016$ eV for the recoil energy due to emission of 0.049 MeV photons, which is not sufficient to break chemical bonds. This holds for all isomeric transitions in which low-energy photons are emitted.
- d) Emission of γ -ray photons immediately after α or β decay or emission of several γ -ray photons: In this case the recoil effects overlap as indicated in Figure 13.4.
- e) Emission of γ -ray photons in nuclear reactions: The Q value of the exoergic reaction ${}^{37}\text{Cl}(n, \gamma){}^{38}\text{Cl}$ is 6.11 MeV. By absorption of thermal neutrons, negligible amounts of kinetic energy are transmitted by the neutrons. The excitation energy is given off by emission of one or several γ -ray photons, and by applying Eq. (13.7) the maximum recoil energy due to the emission of one 6.11 MeV photon is calculated to be $E_1(\max) = 528$ eV. This energy is appreciably higher than the energy of chemical bonds, and even fractions of this energy resulting from the emission of several photons are high enough to break chemical bonds. Therefore, in most (n, γ) reactions, chemical bonds will

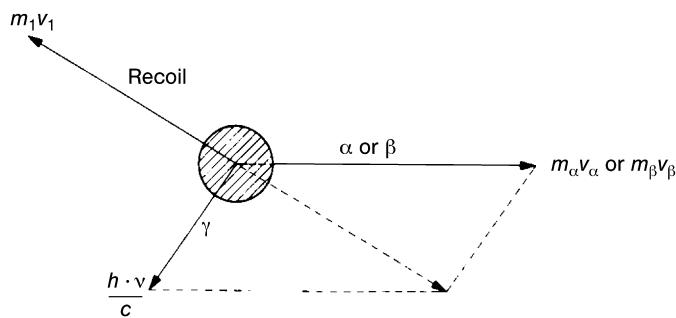


Figure 13.4 Recoil effect due to the simultaneous emission of an α or β particle, respectively, and a γ -ray photon.

be broken. In Szilard–Chalmers reactions, use is made of this recoil effect to separate isotopic product nuclides from target nuclides.

- f) Emission of protons, neutrons, or α particles in nuclear reactions: The Q value of the exoergic reaction $^{14}\text{N}(\text{n}, \text{p})^{14}\text{C}$ is $\Delta E = 0.626 \text{ MeV}$. If the kinetic energy of the neutrons is neglected, the Q value is shared among the reaction products, and from Eq. (13.2) it follows that

$$E_1 = \frac{m_2}{m_1} (Q - E_1) = 0.042 \text{ MeV}$$

This recoil energy is appreciably higher than the energy of any chemical bond. Generally, emission of protons, neutrons, or α particles leads to the breaking of chemical bonds.

Recoil energies due to emission of α particles, protons, neutrons, β particles, and γ -ray photons are listed in Table 13.1 for various mass numbers and various energies of the emitted particles. It is evident from this table that by emission of particles with $M \geq 1$, chemical bonds will be broken, whereas recoil energies due to emission of electrons, positrons, or γ -ray photons may be higher or lower than the energies of chemical bonds.

Effects similar to recoil effects are observed if nuclei are bombarded with high-energy projectiles. The momentum transmitted to the target nucleus results in a kinetic energy given by

$$E_1 = E_x \frac{M_x}{M_A + M_x} = E_x - E^* \text{ MeV} \quad (13.8)$$

where E_x is the energy of the projectile and E^* the excitation energy of the product nucleus. Neutrons, protons, or α particles with energies of about 1 MeV hitting a nucleus transmit energies on the order of several kiloelectronvolts up to several hundreds, with the result that chemical bonds are always broken. On the other hand, the energies transmitted by absorption of low-energy photons will not rupture chemical bonds.

Table 13.1 Recoil energy due to emission of α particles, protons, neutrons, electrons, and γ -ray photons.

Energy of the particle emitted [MeV]	Mass number A	Recoil energy α [keV]	p or n [keV]	β	γ
0.1	10	40	10	6.0 eV	0.54 eV
	50	8	2	1.2 eV	0.11 eV
	100	4	1	0.6 eV	0.05 eV
	200	2	0.5	0.3 eV	0.03 eV
0.3	10	120	30	21.3 eV	4.83 eV
	50	24	6	4.3 eV	0.97 eV
	100	12	3	2.1 eV	0.48 eV
	200	6	1.5	1.1 eV	0.24 eV
1.0	10	400	101	109 eV	53.7 eV
	50	80	20	22 eV	10.7 eV
	100	40	10	11 eV	5.4 eV
	200	20	5	5 eV	2.7 eV
3.0	10	1201	302	648 eV	483 eV
	50	240	60	130 eV	97 eV
	100	120	30	65 eV	48 eV
	200	60	15	32 eV	24 eV
10.0	10	4003	1008	5.92 keV	5.4 keV
	50	800	202	1.18 keV	1.1 keV
	100	400	101	0.59 keV	0.5 keV
	200	200	50	0.30 keV	0.3 keV

13.3 Excitation Effects

Electron shells are influenced by nuclear transmutations in various ways:

- excitation due to recoil;
- excitation due to change of the atomic number;
- excitation due to electron capture or internal conversion.

These effects overlap and lead to ionization, emission of electrons from the electron shell, and fluorescence. They may cause secondary reactions in molecules and subsequent reactions of the ions or excited atoms or molecules produced by these effects.

If a nucleus suffers a recoil, parts of the electron shell, in particular valence electrons, may be stripped off and stay behind, resulting in ionization of the atom. This ionization depends on the recoil energy, the strength of the chemical bonds, and the state of matter. Ions carrying from 1 to about 20 positive charges have been observed.

α decay leads to a decrease of the atomic number by 2 units, $Z' = Z - 2$, and causes an expansion of the electron shell, as illustrated in Figure 13.5 for the α decay of

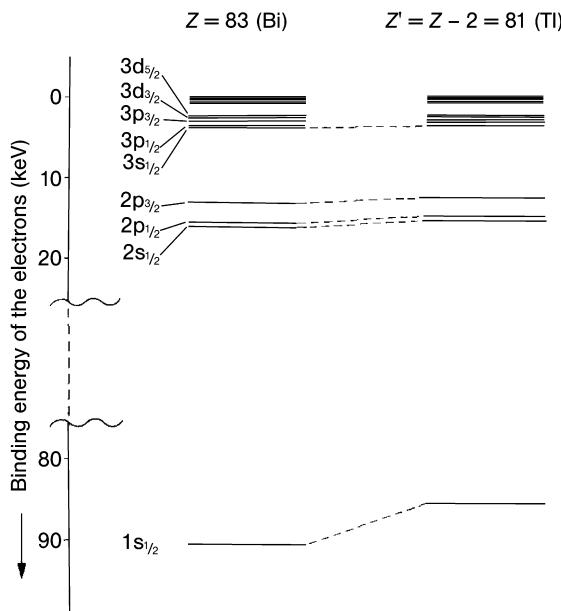


Figure 13.5 Expansion of the electron shell due to α decay.

radioisotopes of Bi. Differences in the binding energies are marked for electrons in the inner shells. Furthermore, there are two surplus electrons after α decay. However, in the case of α decay, the excitation effects due to the change of the atomic number are relatively small compared to the recoil effects that have been discussed in the previous chapter, with the result that the recoil effects dominate.

In the case of β^- decay, on the other hand, the effects due to the change of the atomic number may be significant, in particular if the energy of the β^- particles is low. β^- decay leads to an increase in the atomic number by 1 unit, $Z' = Z + 1$, and to a contraction of the electron shell, as illustrated in Figure 13.6 for β^- decay of radioisotopes of Sr. Furthermore, one electron is missing after β^- decay. Immediately after β^- decay, all the electrons of the atom are at energy levels that are higher than those corresponding to the new atomic number, which means that all the electrons are in an excited state. The total excitation energy of the electron shell amounts to many electronvolts (e.g., 107 eV in the case of β^- decay of a radioisotope of tin ($Z = 50$)). It is given off by emission of electrons from the electron shell. These electrons are called Auger electrons. The remaining vacancies in the inner orbitals are filled by other electrons, and X-ray photons are emitted that are characteristic of the new atomic number.

In contrast to β^- decay, β^+ decay, just as α decay, leads to an expansion of the electron shell, the electrons take up energy from neighboring atoms, and the excitation effects discussed for β^- decay are not observed.

Another effect due to the change of the atomic number has to be considered in case of β decay, in particular if the recoil energy is lower than the energy of the

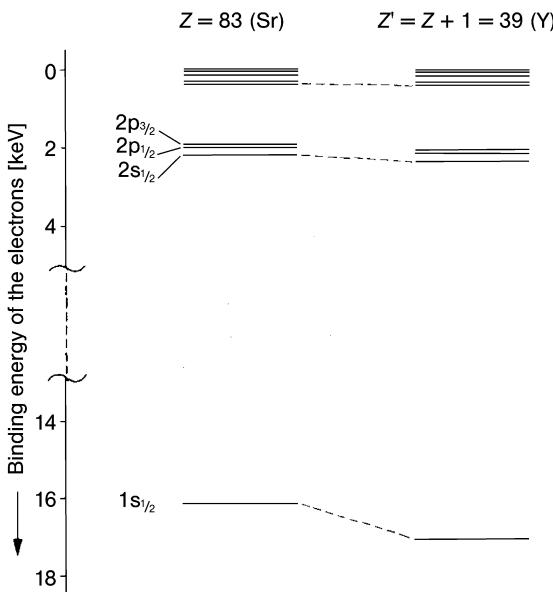
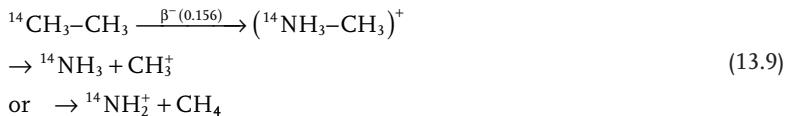


Figure 13.6 Contraction of the electron shell due to β^- decay.

chemical bonds. The chemical properties of the isobaric daughter nuclide resulting from β^- decay are, in general, different from those of the mother nuclide. If the recoil energy is not sufficient to break the chemical bonds, the daughter nuclide stays in the same position, but in an unusual chemical surrounding. Examples are



and



Occasionally, after β^- decay the daughter nuclide is in a chemically stable state:



With respect to the lifetime of the excited states resulting from changes in the atomic number, isothermal and adiabatic decay may be discussed. All the experimental results indicate an adiabatic decay, which means transfer of the excitation energy to all the electrons, resulting in a certain lifetime of the excited state of the daughter nuclide on the order of about $1\mu\text{s}$.

Ionization and excitation of daughter nuclides due to β^- decay have been proved by experimental results. For example, in the case of β^- decay of ^{85}Kr , 79.2% of the resulting ^{85}Rb was found in the form of Rb^+ , 10.9% in the form of Rb^{2+} , and the remainder in the form of Rb ions with higher charges up to 10^+ . Decay of ^3HH gives a yield of 90% $^3\text{HeH}^+$, and recoil effects cannot be responsible for formation of these ions, because the maximum recoil energy is 0.82 eV, whereas the ionization energy is ≈ 2 eV.

By electron capture (ϵ) or internal conversion, electrons are taken away from inner orbitals and the vacancies are filled with electrons from outer orbitals with resulting emission of characteristic X-rays. Electrons may also be emitted by an internal photoeffect. Finally, at least one electron is missing, and this may also cause breaking of the chemical bond. As electron capture leads also to a change of the atomic number ($Z' = Z - 1$), it is not possible to distinguish the effects due to the capture of an electron from those that are caused by the change of Z . In internal conversion, however, the atomic number is not changed, and the chemical effects observed in this case can be due either to recoil or to disappearance of the electron. With respect to the chemical effects, the isomeric transition of ^{80m}Br has been investigated in detail:

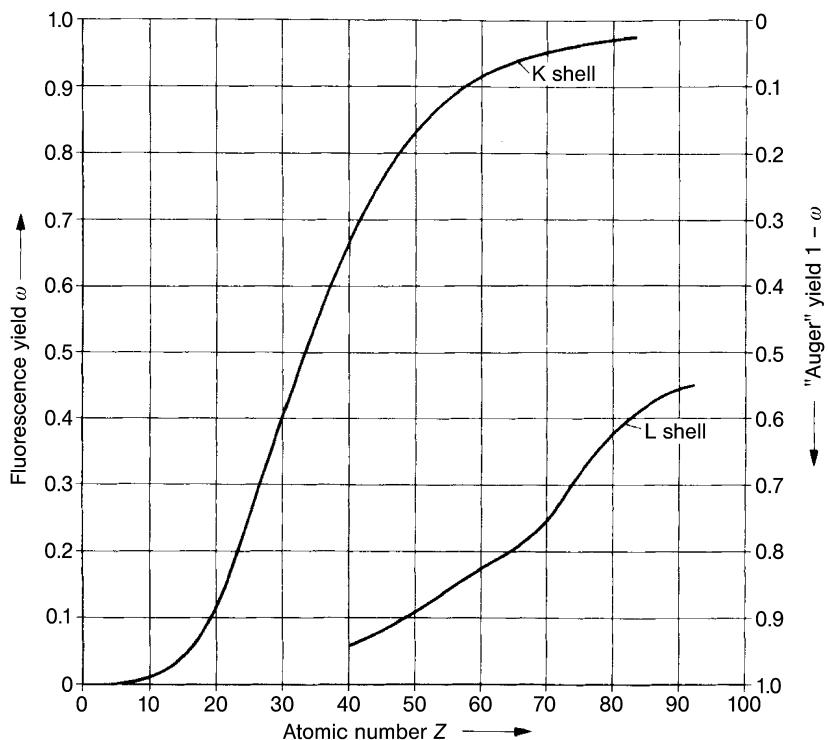


The energies of isomeric transition are only 49 and 37 keV, and the conversion coefficients are 1.6 and ≈ 300 , respectively. The recoil energy due to emission of a 49 keV γ -ray photon is only 0.016 eV (Section 13.2). It is too low to break a C–Br bond ($247 \text{ kJ} \approx 2.6 \text{ eV}$). The recoil energy due to emission of an electron from the 1s orbital (0.45 eV) is also too small to break the C–Br bond. Actually, breaking of the C–Br bond due to isomeric transition of ^{80m}Br is observed, for instance, if butyl bromide labeled with ^{80m}Br is shaken with water. In this experiment, the main fraction of ^{80}Br is found to be free of ^{80m}Br in the aqueous phase. Results of experiments with various compounds labeled with ^{80m}Br are compiled in Table 13.2. The high retention in the case of solid $(\text{NH}_4)_2[\text{PtBr}_6]$ is due to the fact that, in the solid state, the missing electron is quickly substituted.

The effects due to the vacancies in the inner orbitals after β^- decay, electron capture, or internal conversion can be summarized as follows. The vacancies are filled with electrons from outer orbitals and characteristic X-ray photons are emitted. These photons may transmit their energy or a part of their energy to electrons in the same electron shell by an internal photo- or Compton effect, respectively, and these electrons leave the atom as Auger electrons. The resulting vacancies are filled again with electrons from outer orbitals, and additional X-rays are emitted. This process is called internal fluorescence. The photons may again liberate Auger electrons by an internal photoeffect, and so forth. The ratio of the number of Auger electrons to the number of photons emitted depends on the atomic number of the atom. The number of K X-rays emitted per vacancy in the K shell is called the fluorescence yield ω_K , and $1 - \omega_K$ is the Auger yield for the K shell. The fluorescence yields and the Auger yields for the K shell and the L shell are plotted in Figure 13.7 as a function of the atomic number Z .

Table 13.2 Breaking of bonds due to internal conversion of ^{80m}Br .

Compound	Free ^{80}Br [%]	Retention [%]
HBr (g)	75	25
CF_3Br (g)	99	1
CH_3Br (g)	94	6
$\text{CH}_3\text{Br} + \text{Br}_2$ (l)	94	6
CCl_3Br (g)	93	7
$\text{CCl}_3\text{Br} + \text{Br}_2$ (l)	87	13
$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{Br} + \text{Br}_2$ (l)	87	13
$[\text{Co}(\text{NH}_3)_5\text{Br}]^{2+}$ (aq)	100	0
$[\text{Co}(\text{NH}_3)_5\text{Br}] (\text{NO}_3)_2$ (s)	86	14
$[\text{PtBr}_6]^{2-}$ (aq)	47	53
$(\text{NH}_4)_2 [\text{PtBr}_6]$ (s)	0	100

**Figure 13.7** Fluorescence yield ω and "Auger" yield $1 - \omega$ for the K and L shells as a function of the atomic number. (According to [2].)

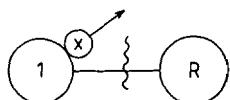


Figure 13.8 Recoil effect in a gas molecule: x, particle or photon emitted; 1, nucleus suffering recoil; R, rest of the molecule.

The result of an Auger effect is always an ionization of the atom. For example, due to the isomeric transition of ^{131m}Xe , ions of ^{131}Xe are found to carry on average a charge of 8.5^+ .

13.4 Gases and Liquids

In gases and liquids, intramolecular bonds are only affected to a certain degree by the recoil due to a nuclear reaction occurring in an atom of a molecule or by the kinetic energy transmitted to an atom by an incident projectile. Molecules in gases and liquids are mobile and the intermolecular binding forces are small, provided that the pressure is not too high.

The situation in a gas molecule is illustrated schematically in Figure 13.8. The effect of the recoil of the atom (1) on the bond between that atom and the rest of the molecule (R) depends on the direction of the recoil and the inertia of R. If the recoil of 1 is not in the direction toward R, the recoil energy E_1 is split up into the kinetic energy of the molecule and the energy E_B affecting the chemical bond:

$$E_1 = E_B + \frac{m_1 + m_R}{2} v_s^2 \quad (13.14)$$

where v_s is the velocity of the center of gravity of the molecule. Application of the law of conservation of momentum gives

$$E_B = E_1 \left(1 - \frac{m_1}{m_1 + m_R} \right) = E_1 \frac{m_R}{m_1 + m_R} \quad (13.15)$$

This equation shows that the influence of the recoil on the chemical bond increases with the mass of the rest R.

If the recoil is in the direction toward R, part of the kinetic energy E_1 may be transformed by inelastic collision into excitation energy of the recoiling atom 1 and the rest R:

$$E_1 = E'_1 + E_R + E_1^* - E_R^* \quad (13.16)$$

E'_1 and E_R are the kinetic energies, and E_1^* and E_R^* the excitation energies of 1 and R, respectively. In this case, the effect of the recoil on the chemical bond depends on the kinetic energy E_R transmitted to R and on the excitation energies E_1^* and E_R^* .

If liquids are considered, intermolecular forces have to be taken into account. These forces cause a greater inertia of R, apparently greater values of m_R , and greater values of E_B (Eq. (13.15)). In the limiting case, the rest R is so strongly bound to neighboring molecules that $m_R \gg m_1$ and $E_B \approx E_1$.

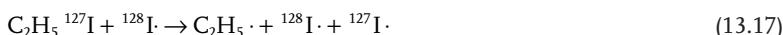
Chemical effects of nuclear reactions in gases are preferably investigated by use of mass spectrometry. For example, radioactive decay of tritium in ^3H -labeled ethane leads to the formation of ethyl ions ($\approx 80\%$) and fragments of ethane ($\approx 20\%$). Because the recoil energy is too low to break C–C bonds, fragmentation of the ethane molecule must be due to excitation effects.

The charge distributions of the ions found after β^- decay of ^{133}Xe and after isomeric transition of $^{131\text{m}}\text{Xe}$ are plotted in Figure 13.9. The rather similar curves found for the ions of ^{133}Cs and of ^{131}Cs result mainly from excitation effects.

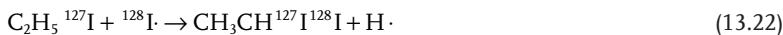
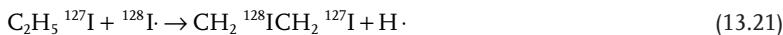
The observation that the decay of T in $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{T}$ and in $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{TCH}_3$ gives very similar spectra of products is explained by the fact that tropylum ions (C_7H_7^+) are formed as intermediates.

The chemical effects of nuclear reactions in liquids have been investigated in great detail with alkyl halides. As mentioned above, the first example was studied by Szilard and Chalmers in 1934. They irradiated ethyl iodide with neutrons and were able to extract about half of the ^{128}I produced by the nuclear reaction $^{127}\text{I}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{128}\text{I}$ into an aqueous phase. Similar results are obtained in the case of (d, p), (n, 2n), and (γ , n) reactions, and of other alkyl or aryl halides; appreciable amounts of the radioisotopes of iodine or other halogens obtained by these reactions can be extracted into aqueous solutions.

The chemical effects of the nuclear reaction $^{127}\text{I}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{128}\text{I}$ are explained as follows. In the first stage (primary effect) the chemical bond between ^{128}I and C is broken by the recoiling “hot” ^{128}I atom which loses its energy in a sequence of collisions with other molecules (“hot reactions”). By these reactions, various fragments of the molecules are produced, which are difficult to detect because their concentration is extremely small and because they disappear quickly by subsequent reactions. After the “hot” atom has given off the main part of its kinetic energy by hot and epithermal reactions, various thermal reactions are possible, in particular recombination or substitution reactions:



or, less frequently,



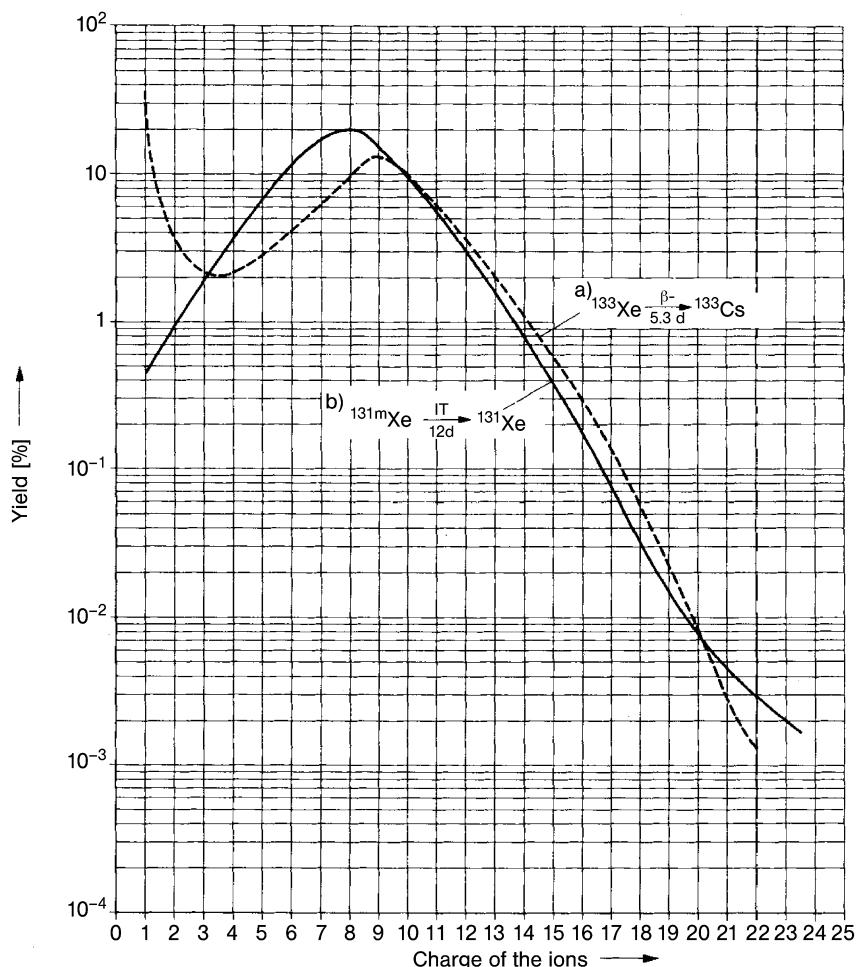


Figure 13.9 Charge distribution of the ions: (a) after β^- decay of ^{133}Xe ; (b) after isomeric transition of $^{131\text{m}}\text{Xe}$. (According to [3].)

Free iodine produced by reaction (13.18) can be extracted. ^{128}I -labeled ethyl iodide is formed by reactions (13.19) and (13.20). The substitution products can be separated by gas chromatography.

The chemical effects observed after neutron irradiation of ethyl iodide have found great practical interest, because they allow general application to various compounds and chemical separation of isotopic products of nuclear reactions. In particular, isotopic nuclides of high specific activity can be obtained by Szilard–Chalmers reactions (Section 13.6).

For the investigation of “hot”-atom induced reactions, the technique of scavenging is often applied. In this method, small amounts of reactive compounds (scavengers) are added which react preferentially with atoms or radicals produced by

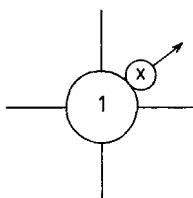


Figure 13.10 Recoil effect in a crystalline solid: x, particle or photon emitted; 1, atom bound in the solid.

the chemical effects of nuclear reactions. Whereas “hot” reactions are not influenced by the presence of scavengers, scavengers are highly selective in the range of thermal reactions.

13.5 Solids

In general, atoms or ions in solids are not mobile. They are bound rather strongly to neighboring atoms or ions, as indicated in Figure 13.10. The strong embedding of atoms in crystalline solids leads to an apparently high mass m_1 . Two possibilities may be distinguished:

- The momentum transmitted is high enough to break all bonds with neighboring atoms and the atom involved in the reaction is pushed out of its position in the lattice.
- The momentum is too small for a rupture of chemical bonds, and the atom stays in its place without suffering a recoil ($m_1 \rightarrow \infty, E_1 \rightarrow 0$). Excitation energy transmitted to the atom will quickly be distributed among neighboring atoms in the lattice within about 10^{-11} s.

At high recoil energies or high energies transmitted by incident particles or photons, the “hot” atoms collide with other atoms, pushing them from their lattice sites and producing a series of lattice defects (vacancies and atoms on interstitial sites), as indicated for a simple lattice in Figure 13.11. In the course of these subsequent reactions the “hot” atom gives off its kinetic energy and stays on a lattice site or on an interstitial site. The range of a recoiling atom and the number of lattice defects produced depend on the recoil energy, the mass of the recoiling atom, and the density of the solid. The range of recoil atoms in aluminum is plotted in Figure 13.12 as a function of the recoil energy. This range is short after (n, γ) reactions (0.5–5 nm), and long after (n, α) , (n, p) , (d, p) , and (γ, n) reactions (50–1000 nm). The lattice defects in the solid may cause remarkable changes in the properties of the solid (conductivity, volume, reactivity).

After the recoil atoms have come to rest, subsequent reactions are stopped. Further reactions including recombination of reactive atoms or molecular

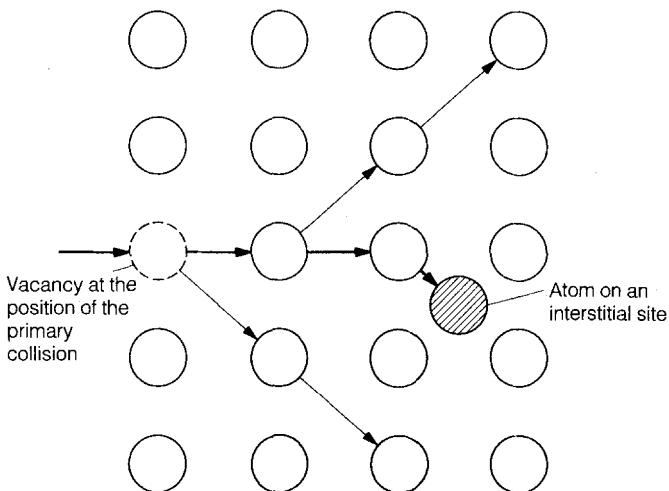


Figure 13.11 Generation of disorder in solids by a cascade of collisions (schematically).

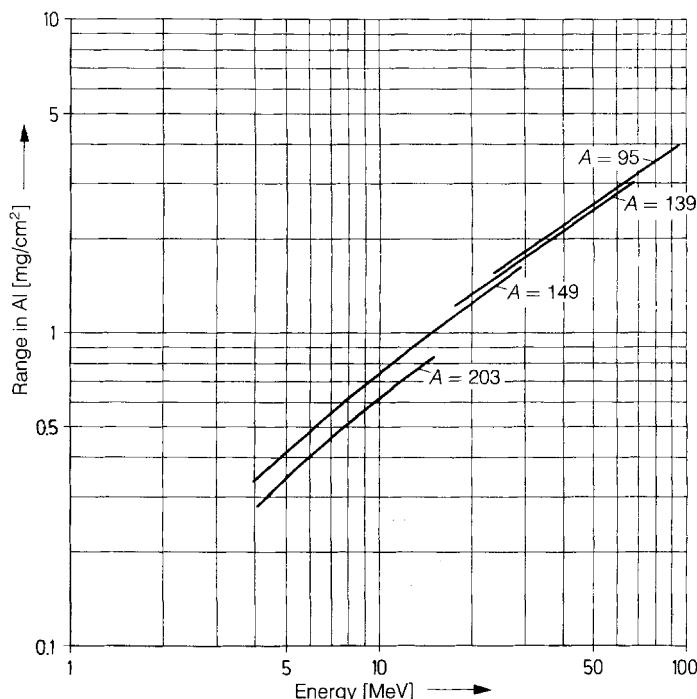


Figure 13.12 Range of recoiling atoms of various mass numbers A as a function of the recoil energy. (According to [4] and [5].)

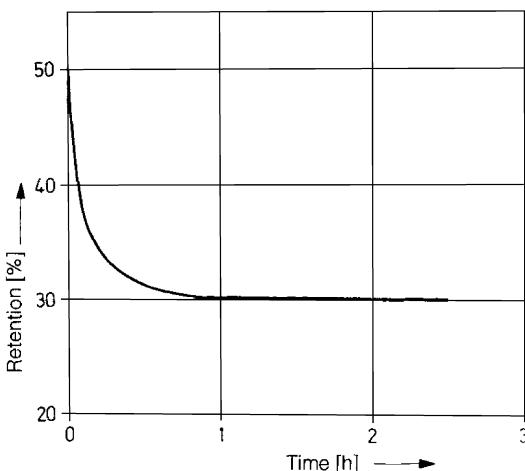


Figure 13.13 Thermal annealing of ammonium sulfate: relative activity of ^{35}S in the form of sulfate (retention) as a function of the time of annealing at 180°C .

fragments are possible after diffusion of the reactive species or after dissolution of the solid. Diffusion can be enhanced by increasing the temperature (thermal annealing) or by irradiation with γ -rays or electrons (radiation annealing). Dissolution may lead to recombination, reaction with other species, or reaction with the solvent. Due to these processes, secondary retention may increase or decrease. As an example, the retention of ^{35}S in the form of sulfate after neutron irradiation of ammonium sulfate and dissolution is plotted in Figure 13.13 as a function of the time of thermal annealing at 180°C . Major proportions of the ^{35}S atoms are found in the form of sulfur and of sulfite.

Because of the low concentrations of the products of primary and secondary reactions, their identification is only possible in some cases and by application of special techniques, such as Mössbauer spectroscopy, Section 14.4.

With respect to chemical separation of isotopic nuclides from target nuclides after (n, γ) reactions, changes in the valence state and of complexation are of special interest. Some examples are listed in Table 13.3. All nuclides produced by (n, γ) reactions are found in appreciable amounts in lower valence states and free from complexing ligands, respectively.

Several models have been put forward to explain the chemical effects of nuclear reactions in solids. Elastic collisions of the recoiling atom with surrounding atoms have been assumed by Libby [6] in his billiard ball model: the “hot” atom loses its energy in steps and after its last collision it is in a reaction cage, from which it may either escape as a free atom if its energy is high enough, or recombine with the fragments in this cage with resulting secondary retention. However, some experimental results cannot be explained by this model. In the “hot zone” model (Harbottle and Sutin, 1959), distribution of the kinetic energy of the recoiling atom over neighboring atoms by collisions within about 10^{-11}s is assumed with the

Table 13.3 Radioactive products found after nuclear reactions.

Irradiated compound	Nuclear reaction	Reaction products
Perchlorates	$^{37}\text{Cl}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{38}\text{Cl}$	ClO_3^- , Cl^-
Periodates	$^{127}\text{I}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{128}\text{I}$	I^- , IO_3^-
Chlorates	$^{37}\text{Cl}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{38}\text{Cl}$	Cl^-
Bromates	$^{79}\text{Br}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{80m}\text{Br}$ $^{81}\text{Br}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{82}\text{Br}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Br}^- \\ \text{Br}_2 \end{array} \right\}$
Iodates	$^{127}\text{I}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{128}\text{I}$	I^-
Sulfates	$^{34}\text{S}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{35}\text{S}$	S , SO_3^{2-} , S^{2-}
Phosphates	$^{31}\text{P}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{32}\text{P}$	PO_4^{3-} and others
Permanganates	$^{55}\text{Mn}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{56}\text{Mn}$	$\text{Mn}^{2+}(\text{MnO}_2)$
Chromates	$^{50}\text{Cr}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{51}\text{Cr}$	Cr^{3+} (mono-, bi- and polynuclear)
Ferrocene	$^{58}\text{Fe}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{59}\text{Fe}$ $^{54}\text{Fe}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{55}\text{Fe}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Fe}^{2+} \\ \text{Fe}^{3+} \end{array} \right\}$
Copper phthalocyanine	$^{63}\text{Cu}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{64}\text{Cu}$	Cu^{2+}

According to H. Müller [7].

resultant formation of a molten hot zone in which chemical reactions (e.g., exchange and substitution reactions) take place. The molten zone cools down quickly and contains many dislocations. The disorder model (Müller, 1967) has been developed for crystalline solids. In this model, the formation of a great number of dislocations is assumed instead of the formation of a hot zone.

The fact that atoms in crystalline solids do not suffer a recoil at low energies ($<100\text{ keV}$) of emitted or incident particles is made use of in Mössbauer spectroscopy (recoilless γ -ray resonance absorption; Section 14.4).

13.6

Szilard–Chalmers Reactions

The background of Szilard–Chalmers reactions has already been mentioned in Section 13.4. Isotopic nuclides produced by nuclear reactions can be separated by chemical methods from the target nuclides due to the chemical effects of the nuclear reactions, such as changes in the oxidation state or other changes of chemical bonds. The specific activity of the product nuclides may be high, but it depends on the degree of radiation decomposition of the compound containing the target nuclide. The possibility of separation of isotopic products from target nuclides by Szilard–Chalmers reactions is preferably used in the case of (n, γ) reactions, but it may also be applied for (γ, n) , $(\text{n}, 2\text{n})$, and (d, p) reactions. If the product nuclide does not contain inactive isotopes, it is called “carrier-free.” However, due to the ubiquity of stable elements and long-lived natural radioelements, the presence of small amounts of carriers must always be taken into account.

Szilard–Chalmers reactions are applicable to elements existing in different stable oxidation states or forming substitution-inert complexes. Exchange reactions between the oxidation states or with the complexes should not take place during irradiation and chemical separation, because they would cause a decrease in the specific activity. Therefore, substitution-labile complexes are not suitable.

Szilard–Chalmers reactions are characterized by the enrichment factor (i.e., the ratio of the specific activity of the radionuclide considered after separation to the average specific activity before separation), and by the yield (i.e., the ratio of the activity of the radionuclide obtained after separation to its total activity). Enrichment factors of up to about 1000 or more may be obtained, and yields of about 50 to 100% are of practical interest.

Examples of Szilard–Chalmers reactions are given in Table 13.4. Radionuclides of the halides may be obtained in high specific activities by neutron irradiation of alkyl or aryl halides or of the salts of the oxoacids. Radionuclides of other elements

Table 13.4 Yield and retention for some Szilard–Chalmers reactions.

Irradiated compound	Nuclear reaction	Yield [%]	Retention [%]
CH ₃ CH ₂ I	¹²⁷ I(n, γ) ¹²⁸ I	54	46
LiIO ₃		34	66
NaIO ₃		33	67
KIO ₃		33	67
NH ₄ IO ₃		78	22
CH ₂ Br ₂	⁸¹ Br(n, γ) ⁸² Br	57	43
CHBr ₃		53	47
NaBrO ₃		90	10
KBrO ₃		91	9
C ₆ H ₅ Cl	³⁷ Cl(n, γ) ³⁸ Cl	65	35
NaClO ₃		98	2
Li ₂ CrO ₄	⁵⁰ Cr(n, γ) ⁵¹ Cr	34	66
Na ₂ CrO ₄		26	74
Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇		20	80
K ₂ CrO ₄		39	61
K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇		10	90
(NH ₄) ₂ CrO ₄		82	18
(NH ₄) ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇		68	32
LiMnO ₄	⁵⁵ Mn(n, γ) ⁵⁶ Mn	91	9
NaMnO ₄		91	9
KMnO ₄		77	23
Na ₃ PO ₄	³¹ P(n, γ) ³² P	50	50
Na ₂ HPO ₄		55	45
Na ₄ P ₂ O ₇		42	58
Na ₃ AsO ₃	⁷⁵ As(n, γ) ⁷⁶ As	10	90
Na ₂ HAsO ₄		40	60

According to Harbottle and Sutin (1959).

may also be produced in high specific activities by neutron irradiation of covalent compounds.

Szilard–Chalmers reactions are of special interest for the investigation of nuclear isomers, because they offer the possibility of separating isomeric nuclides.

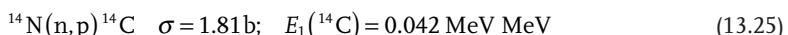
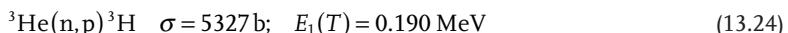
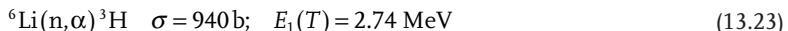
13.7

Recoil Labeling and Self-labeling

Chemical effects of nuclear transmutations not only cause rupture of chemical bonds, but also lead to the formation of new chemical bonds, a result that may be used for the preparation of labeled compounds. Recoil labeling and self-labeling both involve radiation-induced reactions and also belong to the field of radiation chemistry.

Recoil labeling was first observed by A.F. Reid in 1934. After neutron irradiation of a mixture of ethyl iodide and pentane, ^{128}I -labeled amyl iodide was found. It is produced by substitution of a H atom by a “hot” ^{128}I atom.

T- and ^{14}C -labeled compounds are of special interest in organic chemistry. T and ^{14}C can be produced with relatively high yields by the following reactions:



(E_1 is the recoil energy.) The range of tritium atoms produced by reaction (13.23) is relatively long (about $40 \mu\text{m}$ in organic compounds), and a heterogeneous mixture of fine-grained organic substance and a lithium compound is suitable for labeling the compound. Reaction (13.24) may be used for T-labeling in the gaseous phase. For recoil labeling with ^{14}C by means of reaction (13.25), a homogeneous mixture is needed because of the short range of the ^{14}C recoil atoms.

Substantial disadvantages of recoil labeling are the multitude of labeled compounds produced and the radiation decomposition due to the “hot” recoil atoms and the incident radiation which require careful chemical separation. Furthermore, the yield of a certain labeled compound is relatively small. For example, recoil labeling with ^{14}C leads to a great variety of substitution products in which any carbon atom in the molecule may be substituted by ^{14}C , and products containing additional carbon atoms. These products due to substitution and the addition of carbon atoms contain about 0.1 to 10% of the ^{14}C produced. The remainder of the ^{14}C is found in the form of degradation products and polymers. Recoil labeling with T leads to the formation of simple compounds such as HT and CH_3T . The specific activity is limited by the radiation decomposition. Values on the order of about $10^{11} \text{ Bq g}^{-1}$ may be obtained in the case of recoil labeling with T and values on the order of about 10^8 Bq g^{-1} in the case of recoil labeling with ^{14}C .

Self-labeling of organic compounds with tritium was first described in detail by K.E. Wilzbach and is also called Wilzbach labeling. In this method, the organic

compound is stored together with tritium gas in a closed vial for about one week. Labeling proceeds by reactions with “hot” atoms and by radiation-induced reactions: on the one hand the ions ${}^3\text{HeT}^+$ and T^+ produced by the decay of T_2 react with the organic compound; and on the other hand, the β^- particles emitted by T cause ionization of the organic compounds and formation of radicals followed by reaction with T_2 . The radiation-induced reactions can be enhanced by the addition of a chemically inert β^- active radionuclide such as ${}^{85}\text{Kr}$ or by electric discharges.

For self-labeling with T , high partial pressures of tritium gas and gaseous or finely dispersed organic compounds are favorable. The products can be separated by gas chromatography or other chromatographic methods. Specific activities on the order of about $10^{12} \text{ Bq g}^{-1}$ are obtained.

Self-labeling with ${}^{14}\text{C}$ by use of ${}^{14}\text{CO}_2$ or ${}^{14}\text{C}_2\text{H}_2$ is of little practical importance, because of the low specific activities of the products.

References

- 1 Szilard, L. and Chalmers, T.A. (1934) Chemical separation of the radioactive element from its bombarded isotope in the Fermi effect. *Nature*, **134**, 462.
- 2 Burshop, E.H.S. (1952) *The Auger Effect and other Radiationless Transitions*, Cambridge University Press, London.
- 3 Snell, A.H., Pleasonton, F., and Carlson, T.A. (1961) *Chemical Effects of Nuclear Transformations*, Proceedings Series, vol. I, IAEA, Vienna, S. 147.
- 4 Harvey, B.G. (1960) Recoil techniques in nuclear reaction and fission studies. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **10**, 235.
- 5 Alexander, J. and Gazdik, M.F. (1960) *Phys. Rev.*, **120**, 874
- 6 Libby, W.F. (1947) Chemistry of energetic atoms produced in nuclear reactions. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **69**, 2523.
- 7 Müller, H. (1967) Chemische Folgen von Kernumwandlungen in Festkörpern. *Angew. Chem.*, **79**, 128.

Further Reading

- McKay, H.A.C. (1950) The Szilard–Chalmers process, in *Progress in Nuclear Physics*, vol. I (ed. O.R. Frisch), Pergamon, Oxford.
- Willard, J.E. (1953) Chemical effects of nuclear transformations. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **3**, 193.
- Harbottle, G. and Sutin, N. (1959) The Szilard–Chalmers reaction in solids, in *Advances in Inorganic Chemistry and Radiochemistry*, vol. 1 (eds H.J. Emeleus and A.G. Sharpe), Academic Press, New York.
- Spinks, J.W.T. and Woods, R.J. (1964) *An Introduction to Radiation Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Harbottle, G. (1965) Chemical effects of nuclear transformations in inorganic solids. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **15**, 89.
- Wolfgang, R. (1965) Hot atom chemistry. *Annu. Rev. Phys. Chem.*, **16**, 15.
- Maddock, A.G. and Wolfgang, R. (1968) The chemical effects of nuclear transformations, in *Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. II (ed. L. Yaffe), Academic Press, New York, p. 185.
- Stöcklin, G. (1969) *Chemie heißer Atome, Chemische Reaktionen als Folge von Kernprozessen*, Chemische Taschenbücher, vol. 6, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim.
- Baumgärtner, F. and Wiles, D.R. (1972) Radiochemical transformations and

- rearrangements in organo-metallic compounds. *Fortschr. Chem. Forsch.*, **32**, 63.
- Newton, G.W.A. (1972) Chemical effects of nuclear transformations, in *Radiochemistry*, Specialist Periodical Reports, vol. 1, The Chemical Society, London.
- Carlson, T.A. (1975) *Photoelectron and Auger Spectroscopy*, Plenum Press, New York.
- Glentworth, P. and Nath, A. (1975) Recoil chemistry of solids, in *Radiochemistry*, Specialist Periodical Reports, vol. 2, The Chemical Society, London.
- Urch, D.S. (1975) Nuclear recoil chemistry in gases and liquids, in *Radiochemistry*, Specialist Periodical Reports, vol. 2, The Chemical Society, London.
- Harbottle, G. and Maddock, A.G. (eds) (1979) *Chemical Effects of Nuclear Transformations in Inorganic Systems*, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Tominaga, T. and Tachikawa, E. (1981) *Modern Hot Atom Chemistry and its Application*, Springer, Berlin.
- Matsuura, T. (ed.) (1984) *Hot Atom Chemistry*, Kodansha, Tokyo and Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Lieser, K.H. (1991) *Einführung in die Kernchemie*, 3rd edn, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Weinheim.
- Adloff, J.P., Gaspar, P.P., Imamura, M., Maddock, A.G., Matsuura, T., Sano, H., and Yoshihara, K. (eds) (1992) *Handbook of Hot Atom Chemistry*, Kodansha, Tokyo and Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Weinheim.
- Adloff, J.P. and Guillaumont, R. (1993) *Fundamentals of Radiochemistry*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Maddock, A.G. (1995) Radioactivity and the nuclear environment. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 323.
- Yoshihara, H.K. (1995) X-rays and radiochemistry. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 333.
- Wojnárovits, L. (2011) Radiation chemistry, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.C. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1265.
- Yoshihara, H.K. and Sekine, T. (2011) Hot atom chemistry, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.C. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1333.

14

Influence of Chemical Bonding on Nuclear Properties

14.1

Survey

In Chapter 13, the chemical effects of nuclear transmutations were discussed. Conversely, the electronic structure, in particular chemical bonds, may also affect nuclear properties. However, because the binding energies of the electrons are smaller by a factor on the order of 10^3 to 10^6 than the binding energies of the nucleons, the influence of chemical bonding on nuclear properties is, in general, relatively small.

The most drastic change in the properties of a nucleus is obtained if all the electrons are stripped off, and such a nucleus, which is stable in the presence of its electron shell, may become unstable. This was discussed in Section 6.4. Special conditions exist if the nuclides have only one electron in their electron shell, for example, a nucleus of ^{238}U with one electron. The investigation of such “hydrogen-like” ions will give valuable information about quantum electrodynamics.

As far as the nuclei are concerned, low-energy excited states are most sensitive to changes in chemical bonding. This is the field of Mössbauer spectroscopy, which has become a very important tool for the investigation of chemical bonding. It will be discussed in Section 14.4.

Interaction between the magnetic field of the electrons and the nuclear spin is the basis for various techniques that are broadly applied in chemistry, atomic physics, nuclear physics, and solid-state physics. The magnetic field of the electrons is due to their spin and orbital angular momentum and is much larger than the magnetic field of the nucleus. Consequently, the nuclear spin is oriented in relation to the field produced by the electron shell. This leads to hyperfine spectra which can be resolved by means of optical spectrometers of very high resolution.

Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) is observed if an atom is placed in an external magnetic field of varying field strength B so that decoupling of J and I (the total angular momentum of the atom and the angular momentum of the nucleus) is obtained. The vector μ_I of the nuclear magnetic moment precesses around the direction of the field in such a way that the components in the direction of the field are restricted to

$$\mu_I = g_I B_n m_I \quad (14.1)$$

where g_I is the nuclear g -factor, B_n is the nuclear magneton and m_I is the quantum number of the magnetic angular momentum. In the external field, the states with different m_I have slightly different energies. The potential magnetic energy of the nucleus is given by

$$E_{\text{magn}} = -\mu_I \mathbf{B} = -g_I B_n m_I B \quad (14.2)$$

and the energy spacing between two adjacent levels with $m_I = \pm 1$ is

$$\Delta E = g_I B_n B \quad (14.3)$$

These relations can be used to calculate the nuclear magnetic moment if I is known, or vice versa. The nuclear field experienced by the nucleus is not exactly equal to the external field because of the shielding effect of the electron shell, which depends on the electron structure. Although this shielding effect is very small, it can easily be measured by use of NMR spectrometers.

NMR techniques are broadly applied in chemistry, but the interactions between nuclear magnetic moment and the electronic structure including the NMR techniques are not discussed here in detail, because they are not considered to be part of nuclear chemistry.

14.2

Dependence of Half-Lives on Chemical Bonding

As already mentioned, changes of transmutation properties are observed if electrons of the electron shell are involved in the transmutations, as in the case of electron capture (ϵ) or in the emission of conversion electrons (e^-). The rate of both processes depends on the electron density at the nucleus. Consequently, the half-life of electron capture and the probability of emission of conversion electrons vary to a small degree with the number and the distribution of the electrons, in particular K electrons, in the electron shell.

An influence of chemical bonding on the half-life of electron capture has been measured for light nuclides such as ${}^7\text{Be}$. In metallic ${}^7\text{Be}$, the density of the 1s electrons at the nucleus is somewhat higher than in ${}^7\text{Be}^{2+}$ ions. The relative changes of the decay constants of ${}^7\text{Be}$ in various compounds compared to that in metallic ${}^7\text{Be}$ are listed in Table 14.1. It is seen that the relative changes are generally below the 1% level. The data scale linearly with the electron densities at the nucleus in the various compounds. A world record is achieved with the half-lives of ${}^7\text{Be}$ inside C_{60} fullerenes (${}^7\text{Be}@\text{C}_{60}$) at $T = 5$ and 293 K, which are 52.47 ± 0.04 and 54.65 ± 0.04 d as compared to the half-life of ${}^7\text{Be}$ in Be metal which is 53.25 ± 0.04 d. In these studies, ${}^7\text{Be}$ recoils from nuclear reactions were implanted in fullerenes. After irradiation, the sample was dissolved in CS_2 and filtered through a Millipore filter to remove insoluble material. The soluble fraction was fed onto a chromatographic column containing pentabromobenzyl groups on an

Table 14.1 Relative changes of the decay constants of ${}^7\text{Be}$ ($\Delta\lambda/\lambda \cdot 100$ [%]) compared to that of ${}^7\text{Be}$ in Be metal for various compounds of ${}^7\text{Be}$.

Compound	$(\Delta\lambda/\lambda) \cdot 10^2$ [%]
${}^7\text{Be}$ @ C ₆₀ (5 K)	+1.49
${}^7\text{Be}$ @ C ₆₀ (293 K)	+0.99
${}^7\text{Be}_4\text{O}(\text{CH}_3\text{COO})_6$	+0.058
[${}^7\text{Be}(\text{H}_2\text{O})_4$] ²⁺	+0.023
${}^7\text{Be}$ metal	± 0
${}^7\text{BeO}$	-0.014
${}^7\text{BeF}_2$ hexagonal	-0.078
${}^7\text{Be}(\text{C}_5\text{H}_5)_2$	-0.094
${}^7\text{BeF}_2$ amorphous	-0.12
${}^7\text{BeBr}_2$	-0.16

inert support and elution curves were recorded with a γ -ray spectrometer to detect the 478 keV quanta in the decay of ${}^7\text{Be}$ and a UV detector to follow the elution of the fullerenes. A clear correlation between the γ counting rate and the UV chromatogram of the fullerenes indicated that the endohedral ${}^7\text{Be}@\text{C}_{60}$ eluted in the fullerene position showing that the atom-doped fullerene was indeed produced by nuclear recoil implantation. Using quantum-chemical calculations of the electron densities at the ${}^7\text{Be}$ nucleus position inside the C₆₀, the relatively large changes in the half-lives could be reproduced.

Application of external pressure also leads to an increase of the decay constant of ${}^7\text{Be}$: $\Delta\lambda/\lambda \approx 2.2 \cdot 10^{-5}$ per kilobar for ${}^7\text{BeO}$.

An influence of chemical bonding on the emission of conversion electrons has been observed for ${}^{99m}\text{Tc}$, ${}^{90m}\text{Nb}$, ${}^{125m}\text{Te}$, and ${}^{235m}\text{U}$. ${}^{99m}\text{Tc}$ ($t_{1/2} = 6.0$ h) decays in 0.8% directly from the metastable state at 142.66 keV into the ground state ${}^{99}\text{Tc}$ ($t_{1/2} = 2.13 \cdot 10^5$ y) and in 99.2% via an excited state at 140.49 keV. The 2.17 keV transition is practically fully converted by emission of electrons from the M and N shells which are involved in chemical bonding. Correspondingly, changes $\Delta\lambda/\lambda$ of about 10^{-3} have been observed for Tc metal, Tc₂S₇, and KTcO₄.

Relatively large effects have been found for ${}^{235m}\text{U}$ ($t_{1/2} = 26.1$ min). The energy of the isomeric state is 68 eV higher than that of the ground state of ${}^{235}\text{U}$. At these low energy differences, only conversion of electrons in the 6s, 6p, 5f, 6d, and 7s orbitals is possible, and because these electrons are engaged in chemical bonding, an appreciable influence of chemical bonding on the probability of isomeric transition is to be expected. Accordingly, $\Delta\lambda/\lambda \approx 0.3\%$ has been found for ${}^{235m}\text{UC}$ compared to ${}^{235m}\text{U}$ metal and $\approx 10\%$ for ${}^{235m}\text{UO}_2$ ($t_{1/2} = 24.7$ min) compared to ${}^{235m}\text{U}$ implanted in Ag ($t_{1/2} = 27.1$ min).

An influence of temperature on the probability of transmutation of nuclear isomers is expected at temperatures of several hundred million kelvin, but these influences have not yet been measured.

14.3

Dependence of Radiation Emission on the Chemical Environment

The emission of K_{α} - and K_{β} -X-rays after electron capture depends on the electron density in the 2p and 3p orbitals, respectively. If these orbitals are affected by changes in chemical bonding, the ratio of the intensities of K_{α} - and K_{β} -X-rays may also change. For instance, in the case of ^{51}Cr , this ratio is about 10% higher for Cr(VI) compared to Cr(0).

Changes in the angular correlation between particles or γ -rays emitted in immediate succession have been observed for some nuclides. These nuclides have a magnetic moment and an electric quadrupole moment which interact with the surrounding field. If this field is influenced by variations in chemical bonding, the angular correlation may also be affected. In Section 6.7.4, we introduced the method of $\gamma\gamma$ correlations and pointed out that either or both of these nuclear moments will interact with the existing fields in the substance containing the intermediate nucleus and will cause the angular momentum vector to precess about the local field direction. This requires that, in order to measure a perturbation of the angular correlation, the condition $\tau > \hbar/E$ must be fulfilled, where τ is the mean lifetime of the intermediate state and E is the interaction energy of the nuclear moment with the local field. The critical lifetime is on the order of 10^{-11} s. For the resulting perturbed angular correlations (PAC), the correlation function exhibits a time dependence given by

$$W(\Theta, t) = A_k G_k(t) P_k(\cos \Theta) \quad (14.4)$$

Here, G_k is the perturbation factor carrying all the information about interactions of the intermediate state with the extranuclear environment. At $t = 0$, $G_k(t) = 1$. The experimental arrangement for the determination of an angular correlation involves the measurement of a coincidence rate as a function of the angle defined by the two detectors and the source. To measure time-dependent perturbations, it is necessary to measure the coincidence rate as a function of time after emission of the first transition. The most commonly used source in PAC studies is 42.4 d ^{181}Hf . Other sources that have been widely used are 2.83 d ^{111}In , 48.6 min ^{111m}Cd , and 7.45 d ^{111}Ag , all of which populate the 121 ns, 247 keV state ($5/2^+$) in ^{111}Cd . One area in which the PAC technique has been quite successful is the study of macromolecules in solution to determine rotational correlation times, conformation changes, binding constants, metal–protein interactions, and the chemical structure of metal-ion binding sites on proteins. The *in vivo* mode of the technique makes it possible to observe directly chemical changes in living organisms: for example, it has been shown with PAC that $^{111m}\text{Cd}^{2+}$ binds at the active region (the Zn^{2+} position) of the enzyme carbonic anhydrase. This provided evidence that PAC reflects the effective molecular rotational correlation time at the metal binding site and thus ^{111m}Cd can be used as a “rotational tracer” to label biological macromolecules.

More recently, at heavy-ion accelerators such as Vicksi in Berlin, the PAC technique has been replaced by implantation of polarized nuclei into condensed

matter. In heavy-ion fusion reactions such as $^{181}\text{Ta}(^{14}\text{N}, 5\text{n})^{180}\text{Hg}$, the angular momentum vectors of the evaporation residues are automatically oriented perpendicular to the beam axis (alignment). By making use of their recoil momentum, these evaporation residues are implanted into the condensed matter to be investigated. The slowing-down process takes about 10^{-12} s . If the lifetime of excited states in the evaporation residue that decay by γ -ray emission is more than 10^{-8} s , it is sufficient to detect hyperfine interactions with the chemical environment. To detect magnetic fields, probes with a magnetic moment are used. To detect electric field gradients, probes with an electric quadrupole moment are being used. The experimental arrangement is schematically indicated in Figure 14.1. A pulsed heavy-ion beam hits the target and the produced probes are stopped inside the substrate. The anisotropic γ radiation is detected by two detectors. A transverse magnetic field causes a precession of the probes (γ spin rotation, γSR) visible in the time spectra shown in the middle part of the figure. One observes clearly the intensity modulation superimposed on the exponential decay. In the lower part, the γSR spectrum is shown as it is produced by division of the two time spectra. The frequency reflects the strength of the magnetic hyperfine interaction, which is a measure of the magnetic hyperfine field. The decreasing amplitude is a measure of the number of oriented nuclear probes, and the damping is due to relaxation phenomena (spin fluctuations) caused by radiation damage, molecular motion, and diffusion. Figure 14.2 shows the γSR spectrum due to an electric hyperfine interaction measured during implantation of ^{125}Xe in Cd. Here, several frequencies are superimposed producing a complex structure; this is because each spin has its own frequency. Figure 14.3 results from the implantation of probes of Cd, In, Sn, Sb, I, and Xe in Cd and shows the dependence of the deduced electric field gradient as a function of the filling of the sp shell. Elements below Sb see in Cd a positive electrical field gradient, elements above Sb see a negative field gradient; at Sb, the shell is half occupied. Magnetic γSR spectra in metals and non-metallic compounds of the same element show different Larmor frequencies named “Knight shift.” In metals, the frequencies are higher by about 1% because of the magnetic shift by an additional magnetic field at the nucleus caused by s electrons in the conduction band. Conversely, p electrons can cause a negative contribution to the Knight shift. Our examples in Figure 14.4 are the γSR spectra of ^{210}At in liquid and solid Bi. In liquid Bi, a positive Knight shift is observed, in solid Bi a negative Knight shift. This is indicative of a temperature-dependent change of the electron configuration.

Another probe of the chemical environment is positron annihilation. The energy corresponding to the annihilation of a positron and electron is usually released in the form of two γ quanta, although a very much rarer mode involving the emission of three quanta is also known. The two-quantum annihilation occurs after the positron has been slowed down to thermal energies ($5 \cdot 10^{-12}\text{ s}$). Momentum conservation demands that the two γ quanta have equal and opposite momenta; each carries off an energy of $mc^2 = 511\text{ keV}$. The chemical environment can grossly affect the mean lifetime of the positron as well as the fraction of the annihilations that emit three photons instead of two. The slowed positrons collide

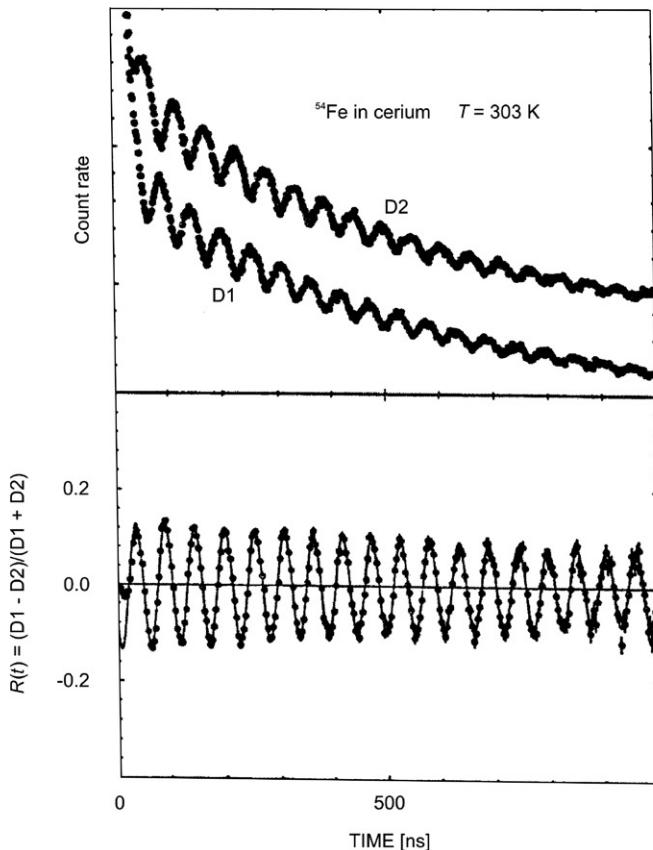
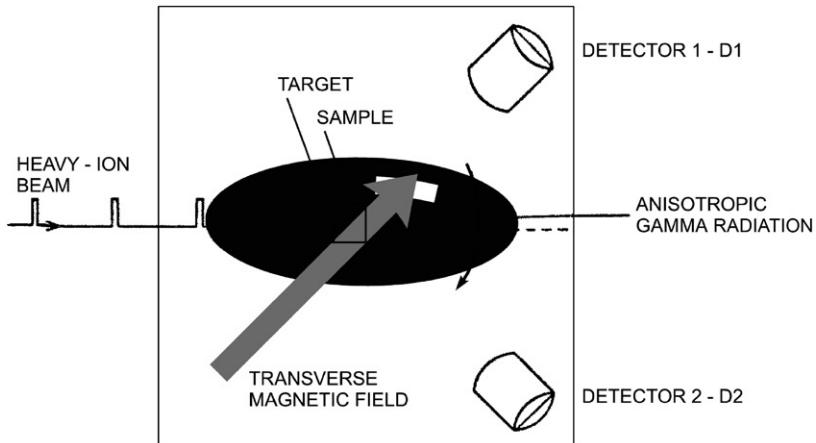


Figure 14.1 Top: a pulsed heavy-ion beam hits a target and the polarized probe nuclei produced by a fusion reaction are implanted in the condensed matter substrate. The anisotropic γ radiation is measured by two detectors. Middle: the two time spectra of

the two detectors are shown. An intensity modulation superimposed on the exponential decay of the signal can be clearly seen. Bottom: the magnetic γ SR spectrum obtained by division of the two time spectra.

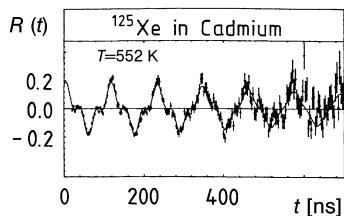


Figure 14.2 Example of a γ SR spectrum caused by electrical hyperfine interaction.

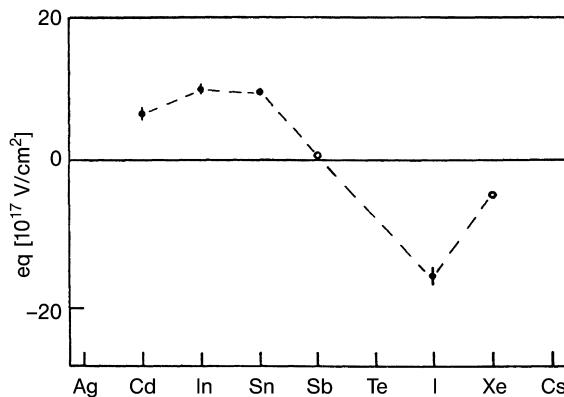


Figure 14.3 Various probe nuclei of the elements Cd, In, Sn, Sb, I, and Xe were implanted into Cd, and the electric field gradients deduced from the respective γ SR spectra are plotted as a function of the filling of the sp shell.

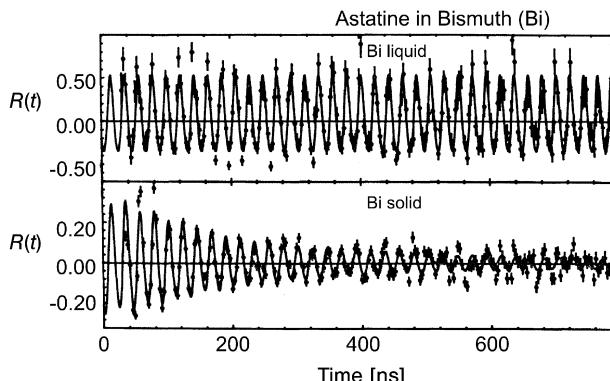
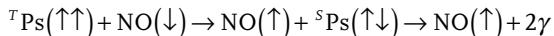


Figure 14.4 Example of the “Knight shift” between the Lamor frequencies in a metal and a non-metallic compound of the same element: magnetic γ SR spectra of ^{210}At in Bi;

by counting the periods, one can see that in liquid Bi, a higher field acts at the location of the probe nucleus than in metallic Bi.

thermally with electrons and have an annihilation probability that depends on the relative orientation of the spins of the positron and of the electron: annihilation of the singlet state (opposed spins) is about 1115 times more probable than annihilation of the triplet state (parallel spins). Moreover, because each photon must be emitted with at least $1\hbar$ of angular momentum and has only two states of polarization, annihilation in the singlet state gives two photons, whereas that in the triplet state gives three. It is this difference in multiplicity that causes the large difference between the probabilities of singlet and triplet annihilation. If the relative spins of the positron and electron were randomly oriented in each collision, the triplet-state collisions would be three times as frequent as singlet-state collisions and the ratio of two-photon to three-photon annihilation would be $1115/3 = 372$.

It is also possible that the collision of a thermalized positron and an electron leads to the formation of a bound system, an atom of positronium (e^+e^-), before annihilation occurs. Positronium, Ps, is a light isotope of hydrogen with half the reduced mass and half the ionization potential (6.8 eV) and twice the Bohr radius. If Ps were left undisturbed after being formed, there would be three times more triplet Ps (*ortho*-Ps) than singlet Ps (*para*-Ps). And since the lifetime for annihilation of the *para*-Ps is about 10^{-10} s and that for *ortho*-Ps is about 10^{-7} s, one-quarter of the annihilation would occur with a mean lifetime of 10^{-10} s and three-quarters with 10^{-7} s. In the absence of Ps formation, the mean lifetime would be 10^{-10} s with no long-lived component. Thus, the longer mean lifetime for annihilation proved the existence of Ps. Interestingly, the formation probability of Ps depends on the stopping medium. Ps is formed 36% of the time in water and 57% in benzene; the remainder annihilates in collisions as free positrons. This is understood when it is realized that a positron must have at least an energy of $V - 6.8$ eV to form Ps with an electron from a molecule of ionization potential V. If the energy is much higher than V, the collision leads merely to ionization of the molecule without the formation of Ps. Since previous collisions are likely to leave the positron with an energy between zero and V, an upper limit to the probability of positronium formation may be close to $6.8/V$. Because the formation rate of Ps may be inhibited by interactions between the positron and substrate molecules, chemical information can be obtained from the formation process. However, it is from the *reactions* of *ortho*-Ps that the most useful information about the chemical environment may be obtained. Its lifetime can be quenched by interaction with the substrate molecules. Three main processes are shortening the *ortho*-Ps lifetime resulting in rapid two-photon annihilation. These are (i) electron pickoff in which a bound Ps annihilates with an electron other than the one to which it is bound; (ii) spin conversion from *ortho* to *para* states in the presence of external magnetic fields or paramagnetic species, for example,

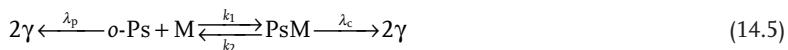


and (iii) chemical reactions with the substrate molecules. These can be demonstrated with the following examples:

Addition reactions	$\text{Ps} + (\text{CF}_3)_2\text{NO} \rightarrow (\text{CF}_3)_2\text{NO} \cdot \text{Ps} \rightarrow 2\gamma$
Exchange reactions	$\text{Ps} + \text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow \text{Cl} + \text{PsCl} \rightarrow 2\gamma$
Oxidation reactions	$\text{Ps} + \text{Fe}^{3+} \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{e}^+ \rightarrow 2\gamma$
Reduction reactions	$\text{Ps} + \text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Ps}^- \rightarrow 2\gamma$

In each case, the Ps senses a more electron-rich environment leading to its annihilation. The outcome is a shortened lifetime and the chemical information comes from the determination of the rate of conversion of the long-lived *ortho*-Ps to either the short-lived *para*-Ps or free positrons because this rate is related to the electron density in the medium.

Positrons are usually obtained from a ^{22}Na source. ^{22}Na emits a 1.28 MeV γ -ray after β^+ decay. The positron annihilation lifetime is deduced from the time delay between the 1.28 MeV photon and one of the 511 keV annihilation γ -rays. The decay curve is resolved into two components. The shorter-lived component is from the decay of free positrons, *para*-Ps, and reacting *ortho*-Ps. The longer-lived component is due to thermalized *ortho*-Ps. A quantitative kinetic description of *ortho*-Ps conversion has been used to calculate the chemical rate constants for reactions between Ps and various substrates. The reaction of *ortho*-Ps (σ -Ps) with a diamagnetic substrate M can be written



where k_1 and k_2 are the rate constants for formation and decomposition of the complex PsM , λ_c is the rate constant for positronium annihilation in the complex, and λ_p is the rate constant for positronium annihilation with the solvent. This assumes that, even if oxidation of Ps takes place, PsM complex formation is the rate-limiting step. A set of kinetic equations can be solved for these reactions, allowing the calculation of the time-dependent 2γ rate ($R_{2\gamma}$) from lifetime measurements:

$$R_{2\gamma} = A \exp(-\lambda_1 t) + B \exp(-\lambda_2 t) \quad (14.6)$$

Here, A and B are scaling factors and λ_1 and λ_2 are the decay constants for the short- and long-lived components of the experimental decay curve, respectively. λ_2 can be expressed in terms of the constants defined in Eq. (14.5):

$$\lambda_2 = \lambda_p + \frac{k_1 \lambda_c}{k_2 + \lambda_c} [M] \quad (14.7)$$

For dilute solutions, λ_p approximately equals λ_2 (measured in pure solvent); thus the observed rate constant, $k_{\text{obs}} = k_1 \lambda_c / (k_2 + \lambda_c)$ in Eq. (14.7), can be written as

$$k_{\text{obs}} = \frac{\lambda_2 - \lambda_p}{[M]} \quad (14.8)$$

The reactivity of Ps with a number of diamagnetic compounds is given in Table 14.2. It can be concluded that compounds having high electron affinities show strong reactivity with Ps. Another area in which positronium annihilation is used

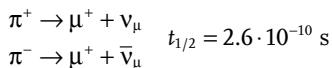
Table 14.2 Reactivity of various compounds with thermal positronium.

Strong interaction $k_{\text{obs}} > 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$	Weak interaction $k_{\text{obs}} < 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$
Nitroaromatics	Simple aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbons: alkanes, benzene, anthracene, etc.
Quinones	
Maleic anhydride	Aniline, phenol, haloalkanes
Tetracyanoethylene	Halobenzenes, aliphatic nitro compounds
Halogens	Phthalic anhydride, benzonitrile
Inorganic ions in solution ($E_0 > -0.9 \text{ eV}$) ^{a)}	(Diamagnetic) inorganic ions in solution ($E_0 < -0.9 \text{ eV}$)
Organic ions in solution	

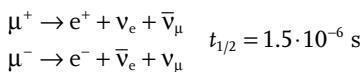
a) E_0 is the standard redox potential.

to great advantage is the study of vacancies in solids. In a perfect lattice, Ps is delocalized. On the other hand, Ps tends to localize lattice defects as regions of low electron density. This results in a measurable decrease in the annihilation rate. Applications are studies of the annealing of radiation damage and of the temperature and pressure dependence of equilibrium vacancy concentrations in metals.

The muon is another particle that is useful as a chemical probe in condensed matter. It interacts with nuclei through the electromagnetic field and its creation and decay occur through events in which parity is not conserved. It is formed in the decay of the π meson which is created in high-energy nuclear collisions, for example, by cosmic radiation in the Earth's atmosphere:



Subsequently, the muon decays into an electron, a neutrino, and an antineutrino:



Non-conservation of parity in these two weak decay processes has the following consequences:

- Muons from pion decay are polarized along their direction of motion and there are more muon spins pointing in one direction than in the opposite direction.
- In muon β decay, the angular distribution of the electrons is not symmetric about a plane perpendicular to the spin of the muon.

Item (a) above means that the muon spin is aligned along the direction of motion. If the muon beam is stopped in an absorber and the angular distribution of the decay electrons is measured, item (b) means that the number of electrons measured at an angle θ relative to the original direction of motion of the muons is different from the number of electrons observed at $180^\circ - \theta$. This is the experiment originally carried out by Garwin, Lederman, and Weinrich [1] demonstrating the violation of parity in the two decay processes given above. Implicit in this experiment is the assumption that the muons are not depolarized in the absorber. However, the magnetic moment of the muon will cause it to interact with any magnetic fields it may encounter in the stopping material and the muon polarization would then be lost. This depolarization was first observed in experiments in which the observed asymmetry in the β decay of the muon was seen to decrease by a factor of ≈ 2 when the stopping material was changed from graphite to a photographic emulsion containing AgBr. This dependence of the depolarization on the chemical environment makes the muon a chemical probe.

Positive muons lose energy in matter, first by scattering with electrons down to about 3 keV, followed by capture of electrons. Thus, muonium atoms, Mu, are formed as μ^+ are stopped in nearly all materials. This correlates with the fact that muonium has a higher ionization potential than most other atoms. Thermalized muonium can be of importance in various chemical studies such as kinetic isotope effects and structural isotope effects. Chemical information can be extracted from the degree of residual polarization of the muon as it is stopped in condensed matter.

The muon spin depolarization is often measured with the transverse field muon spin rotation technique (μ SR) in which a B field perpendicular to the original muon spin is applied. The time delay between the stopping of a muon in the sample and the emission of a positron in the forward direction is measured with a timing circuit. A typical decay curve is shown in Figure 14.5 in which the oscillation in the detection of the e^+ is superimposed by the exponential decay of the muon. These oscillations reflect the preferential emission of the e^+ along the spin direction of the muon with an angular frequency

$$\omega = \mu_\mu \frac{B}{\hbar}$$

where μ_μ is the magnetic moment of the muon, which is 3.18 times the proton magnetic moment. The time dependence of the positron intensity reflects the average depolarization due to interactions with the medium. The advent of a number of meson factories has spurred interest in muon chemistry. Much activity has been devoted to thermal muon kinetics in gases and liquids, and μ^+SR spectroscopy in metals, superconductors, and insulators.

Muonium formation is not possible with the μ^- . Also, the negative charge diminishes depolarization of the μ^- . However, it causes the formation of another interesting class of substances in which the μ^- is captured into a stable atomic or molecular orbital. Evidence for these new chemical species comes from the X-rays emitted as the μ^- cascades down to the 1s state. The fact that

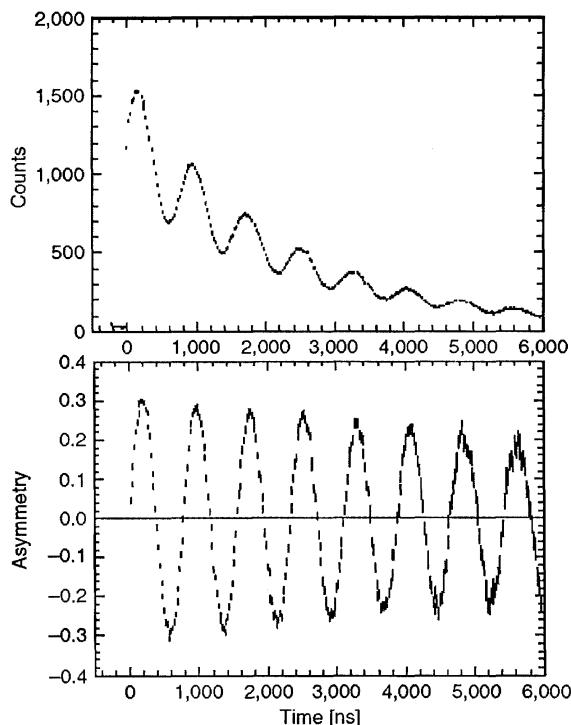


Figure 14.5 Typical μ SR spectrum (number of detected positrons as a function of muon lifetime). The exponential muon decay is superimposed (upper part) by a signal oscillating with the muon precession frequency in a transverse magnetic field. The

lower spectrum shows the slowly relaxing oscillation amplitude with the exponential removed. (Reproduced from [2] by Percival with permission from Oldenbourg, Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

the muon is 207 times as heavy as the electron causes the energy of a transition to increase by a factor of 207 and the radius of an orbit to decrease by a factor of 207. In muonic atoms, depolarization of the μ^- can occur through interactions with electrons during capture but also through interaction of the μ^- in the atomic 1s state with the nuclear magnetic moment if one exists. The capture of the μ^- into molecular and, finally, atomic orbitals may also provide interesting chemical information. The probabilities that a μ^- will be captured by various kinds of atoms are proportional to the product of the atom fraction and the atomic number, which has been verified for alloys. For other substances, the valence electronic structure of the elements involved affects the capture probabilities.

14.4

Mössbauer Spectrometry

Mössbauer spectrometry has already been mentioned in discussing the chemical effects of nuclear reactions in solids (Section 13.5). Electrons in the inner orbitals of atoms have a finite probability of entering the nucleus, interacting with the nuclear charge distribution and thereby affecting the nuclear energy levels and γ transitions. The probability of the interaction of the electrons with the nucleus varies with the properties of the electron orbitals and consequently with chemical bonding. A γ -ray photon emitted from an isomeric state of an atom bound in a certain chemical compound will have a slightly different energy compared to that of a photon emitted by the same atom bound in another compound. This energy difference is called an isomer shift. It is extremely small—only about 10^{-10} of the energy of the γ -ray emitted.

In order to be able to measure such small energy differences, several effects have to be taken into account. The natural line width $\Gamma = \Delta E$ of γ -rays is given by the Heisenberg uncertainty principle,

$$\Gamma \cdot \tau = h / 2\pi \quad (14.9)$$

where τ is the mean lifetime of the excited state. Values of τ between about 10^{-9} and 10^{-7} s are the most suitable for Mössbauer spectrometry, because they ensure sufficient resolution. At higher values of τ the line width is too small and at lower values of τ it is too large to be measured without experimental problems.

The most frequently used Mössbauer nuclide is ^{57}Fe , originating from the Mössbauer source ^{57}Co by electron capture (Figure 14.6). Source and Mössbauer

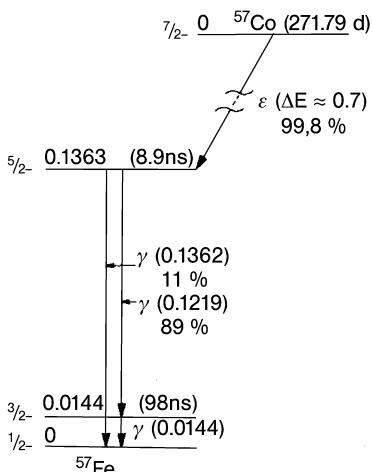


Figure 14.6 Transmutation of ^{57}Co (Mössbauer source) into ^{57}Fe (Mössbauer nuclide); Mössbauer level at 0.0144 MeV (excitation energy).

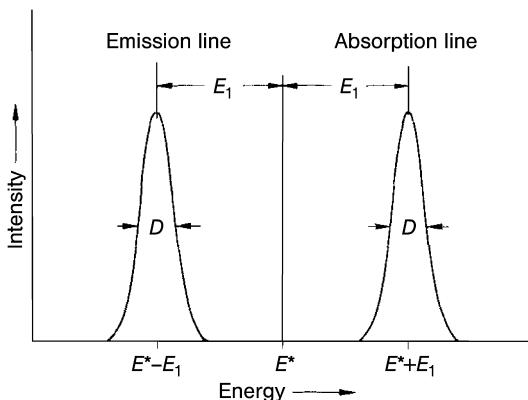


Figure 14.7 Absorption of γ -ray photons by free atoms; E^* = excitation energy; E_1 = recoil energy; D = line broadening by the Doppler effect.

nuclide form a Mössbauer pair. The half-life of the first excited state of ^{57}Fe at $E^* = 14.4\text{ keV}$ is 98 ns ($\tau = 1.4 \cdot 10^{-7}\text{ s}$) and the natural line width is $\Gamma = 4.6 \cdot 10^{-9}\text{ eV}$.

In the case of free atoms of ^{57}Fe , the recoil energy is $E_1 = 1.95 \cdot 10^{-3}\text{ eV}$ (Eq. (13.7)), and the same kinetic energy is transferred to a free ^{57}Fe atom by an incident γ -ray photon of the energy E_1 . Due to the energy E_1 transmitted to the nuclei by recoil or absorption, the emission line is shifted to lower energies, $E = E^* - E_1$, and the absorption line to higher energies, $E = E^* + E_1$, as shown in Figure 14.7.

In crystalline solids, however, the atoms are firmly bound to neighboring atoms, the whole system behaves like a rigid block of high mass, and the ^{57}Fe atoms emitting the 14.4 keV γ -ray photons do not suffer a recoil, and photons take away the full energy of the electromagnetic transition, as explained in Section 13.5. On the other hand, by absorption of the 14.4 keV γ -ray photon, a ^{57}Fe atom embedded in a crystalline solid does not receive measurable amounts of kinetic energy, and the energy of the photon is quickly distributed among the neighboring atoms.

Another effect is due to the vibration of atoms in solids. At room temperature, this vibration leads to a Doppler effect and line broadening on the order of $D \approx 10^{-2}\text{ eV}$. To obtain sufficient resolution, this line broadening has to be suppressed by cooling to the temperature of liquid nitrogen. Thus, the emitting and absorbing atoms have to be embedded in solids and both have to be kept at low temperatures, in order to measure recoilless resonance absorption of γ -rays. These are essential conditions for Mössbauer spectrometry.

The original Mössbauer experiment was carried out with ^{191}Os as source and an iridium foil as absorber in an arrangement shown schematically in Figure 14.8. The Mössbauer nuclide is ^{191}Ir . Some of the 129 keV γ -rays emitted after β^- decay of ^{191}Os from the first excited state of ^{191}Ir are absorbed by the atoms of ^{191}Ir in the foil, exciting these atoms from the ground state to the first excited state (resonance absorption). The latter decays with a half-life of 0.13 ns to the ground state, reemit-

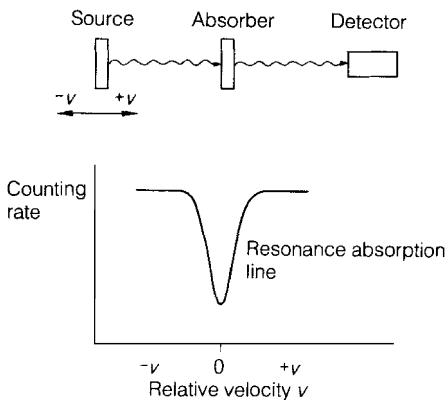


Figure 14.8 Mössbauer experiment (schematically).

ting 129 keV γ -ray photons at random. As a result, a decrease in the intensity is measured by the detector.

If source and absorber are in different chemical states, the nuclear energy levels of the atoms in the source and in the absorber differ by a small amount ΔE_{elec} , as mentioned above, and resonance absorption is obtained by moving the source with a velocity v , in order to change the kinetic energy of the photons by adding or subtracting this small amount ΔE_{elec} . In this way, a Mössbauer spectrum of a certain compound relative to a reference compound is obtained. The location of the absorption maximum is the chemical shift δ (on the order of mm s^{-1}) which is characteristic of the compound.

ΔE_{elec} is due to the electric monopole interaction between the electrons in the nucleus. To a good approximation, we have

$$\Delta E_{\text{elec}} = 2 / 5\pi Z e^2 (\bar{r}_{\text{ex}}^2 - \bar{r}_{\text{gr}}^2) [|\Psi_e(0)|^2 - |\Psi_a(0)|^2] \quad (14.10)$$

where \bar{r}_{ex}^2 and \bar{r}_{gr}^2 are the mean square nuclear radii in the excited state and in the ground state, respectively, and $|\Psi_e(0)|^2$ and $|\Psi_a(0)|^2$ are the densities of electrons at the nucleus in the emitter and absorber, respectively.

Different oxidation states or different ligands lead to different values of δ . Low-spin and high-spin complexes can be distinguished. If either the emitting or the absorbing nucleus has angular momentum $I \geq 1/2$, it will also have a magnetic moment; in the presence of a magnetic field, the energy of the nucleus will depend on its orientation with respect to that magnetic field with $(2I + 1)$ values of ΔE_M , where the effect of ΔE_M is not merely to shift the transition energy but to split it into several components. If either the emitting or the absorbing nucleus has an angular momentum $I \geq 1$ and is in an inhomogeneous electric field, the transition energy may be additionally split by ΔE_Q into several lines because the interaction between the quadrupole moment and the inhomogeneous electric field causes the energy of the nucleus to depend on its orientation. Thus the transition energy $E = \Delta E_{\text{nuc}} + \Delta E_{\text{elec}} + \Delta E_M + \Delta E_Q$ depends on three Mössbauer

parameters ΔE_{elec} , ΔE_M , and ΔE_Q corresponding together to a Doppler velocity on the order of 1 cm s^{-1} .

Application of Mössbauer spectrometry depends on the availability of suitable sources with half-lives of excited states between about 10^{-9} and 10^{-7} s. The photon energy must not exceed 100 keV and conversion must not be too high to ensure recoilless emission and absorption. As already mentioned, ^{57}Fe , the daughter of ^{57}Co , see Figure 14.6, is the most frequently used Mössbauer nuclide. ^{57}Co is used as a Mössbauer source and iron of natural isotopic composition (2.17% ^{57}Fe) or enriched ^{57}Fe as the absorber. The emitter is usually prepared by diffusing ^{57}Co into stainless steel in which there are no magnetic fields that will split the $3/2^-$ or $1/2^-$ states in ^{57}Fe produced in the EC of ^{57}Co . In the absorber, on the other hand, ^{57}Fe nuclei may be used to probe local electric and magnetic fields through the observed splitting patterns. The effects of magnetic field and of an inhomogeneous electric field on the ground state ($1/2^-$) and the first excited state ($3/2^-$) of ^{57}Fe are shown schematically in Figure 14.9. Note that the center of gravity of the four

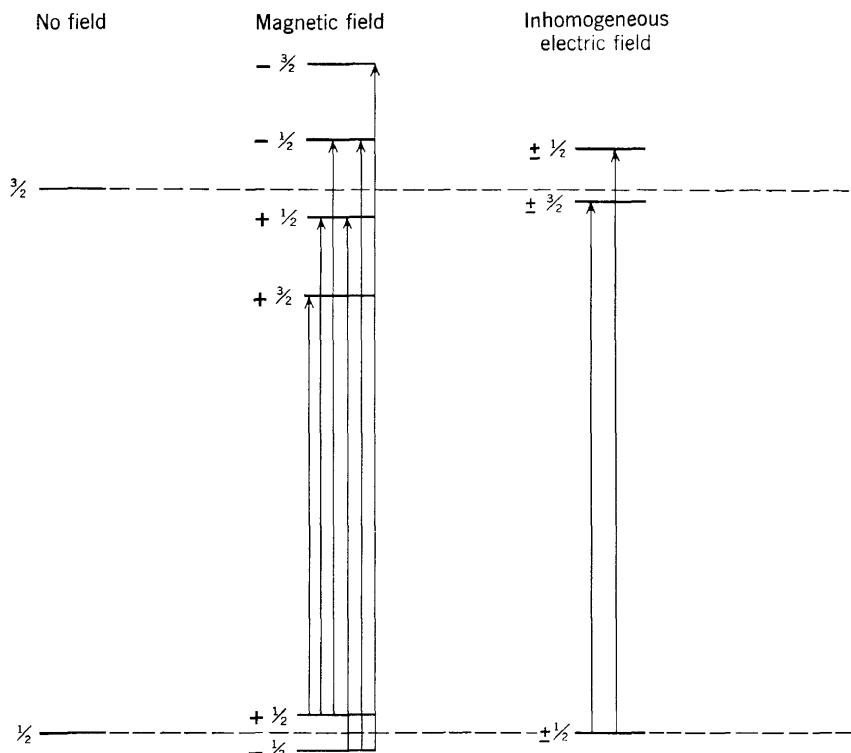


Figure 14.9 The splitting of the $I = 1/2$ ground state and of the $I = 3/2$ excited state in ^{57}Fe in a magnetic field (as in Fe_2O_3) and in an inhomogeneous electric field (as in $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$). The lines between energy levels represent allowed transitions for γ -ray

absorption. Each level is characterized by the projection of its angular momentum on the direction of the field. The spacings of the energy levels are not to scale. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [3].)

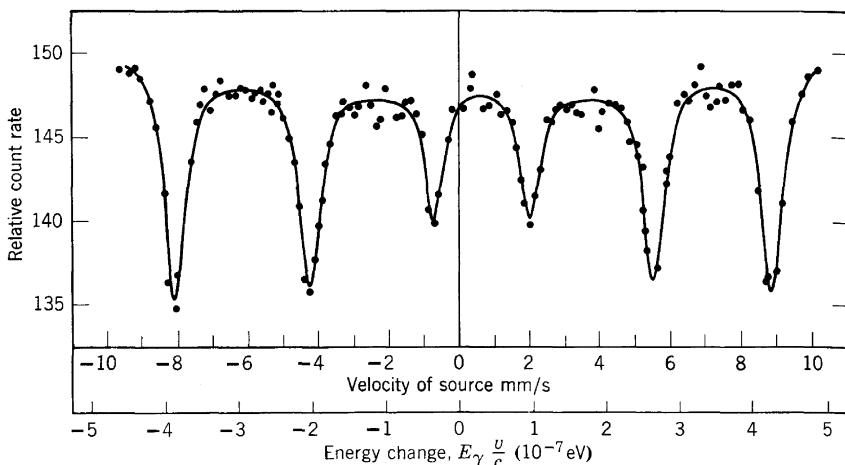


Figure 14.10 The absorption in ^{57}Fe (bound in Fe_2O_3) of the 14.4 keV γ -ray emitted in the decay of ^{57m}Fe (bound in stainless steel) as a function of the relative source-absorber

velocity. Positive velocity indicates motion of the source toward the absorber. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [4].)

levels into which the $3/2^-$ state is split by the magnetic field and of the two levels in the inhomogeneous electric field does not coincide with the unsplit $3/2^-$ state in stainless steel. Experimental observations made with an Fe_2O_3 absorber are shown in Figure 14.10. The six lines expected from the magnetic splitting, as well as the lack of symmetry about zero velocity that is caused by the chemical shift, can be seen. From this spectrum, it was deduced that the splitting is $2.9 \cdot 10^{-7} \text{ eV}$ for the $1/2^-$ state and $1.6 \cdot 10^{-7}$ for the $3/2^-$ state. From the known magnetic moments of the two states, the splitting corresponds to a field of $5.2 \cdot 10^5$ oersted at the iron nucleus in Fe_2O_3 caused by the magnetic moments of the unpaired electrons in the Fe^{3+} ions. The two lines that are expected from quadrupolar interactions can be seen in Figure 14.11, which shows the spectrum obtained with $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ as absorber. The splitting is a consequence of the inhomogeneous electric field provided by the sixth 3d electron accommodated in the lowest 3d orbital of the non-cubic $[\text{Fe}(\text{H}_2\text{O})_6]^{2+}$ ion. The other five give a spherically symmetric electric field at the nucleus. Also here, the chemical shift causes a lack of symmetry about zero velocity. The Mössbauer effect, then, can serve as a sensitive probe for atomic wave functions, magnetic fields, and electric field gradients at the location of nuclei that are part of solid compounds. It can also yield information about the chemical consequences of nuclear processes that immediately precede the recoilless γ -ray.

About 70 other Mössbauer pairs have also been applied, including Mössbauer nuclides such as ^{61}Ni , ^{67}Zn , ^{83}Kr , ^{99}Tc , ^{99}Ru , ^{101}Ru , ^{107}Ag , ^{117}Sn , ^{119}Sn , ^{123}Sb , ^{125}Te , ^{127}I , ^{129}Xe , ^{133}Cs , ^{139}La , ^{151}Eu , ^{161}Dy , ^{169}Tm , ^{181}Ta , ^{182}W , ^{187}Re , ^{189}Os , ^{190}Os , ^{191}Ir , ^{193}Ir , ^{195}Pt , ^{197}Au , ^{199}Hg , and ^{237}Np .

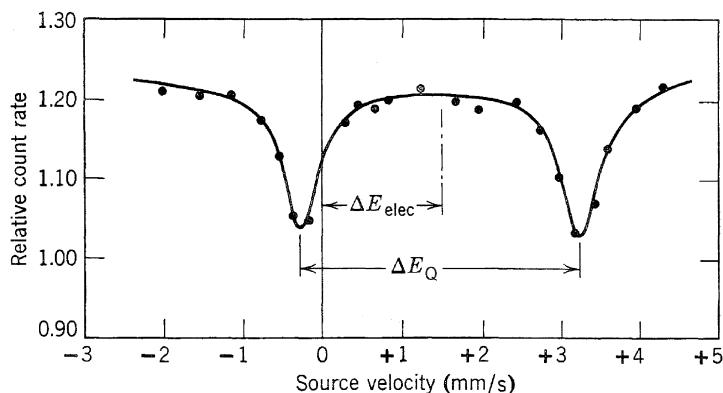


Figure 14.11 Mössbauer spectrum of the Fe^{2+} in an absorber of $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ at liquid-nitrogen temperature, taken with a room-temperature stainless steel source. The pattern exhibits the chemical shift ΔE_{elec} and

the electric quadrupole splitting ΔE_Q of the excited state of the ${}^{57}\text{Fe}$ nucleus. The velocity is positive for the source approaching the absorber. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [5].)

${}^{237}\text{Np}$ is formed in α decay of ${}^{241}\text{Am}$ via an excited state at 59.6 keV (Mössbauer level) which decays with a half-life of 68 ns into the ground state. This transition exhibits an exceptionally wide range of isomer shifts for the various oxidation states of Np from about $+70 \text{ mm s}^{-1}$ for Li_5NpO_6 (Np(VII)) to about $+47 \text{ mm s}^{-1}$ for $\text{K}_3\text{NpO}_2\text{F}_5$ (Np(VI)), about $+18 \text{ mm s}^{-1}$ for $\text{NpO}_2(\text{OH}) \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (Np(V)), about $+5 \text{ mm s}^{-1}$ for NpF_4 ; and about -41 mm s^{-1} for NpF_3 . This wide range allows unambiguous identification of the oxidation state of Np in solid compounds.

Mössbauer spectrometry gives information about the chemical environment of the Mössbauer nuclide in the excited state at the instant of emission of the photon. It does not necessarily reflect the normal chemical state of the daughter nuclide, because of the after-effects that follow the decay of the mother nuclide (recoil and excitation effects, including emission of Auger electrons). At very short lifetimes of the excited state, ionization and excitation effects may not have attained relaxation at the instant of emission of the γ -ray photon; this results in a time-dependent pattern of the Mössbauer spectrum.

References

- 1 Garwin, R., Lederman, L., and Weinrich, M. (1957) Observation of the failure of conservation of parity and charge conjugation in meson decay: the magnetic moment of the free muon. *Phys. Rev.*, **105**, 1415.
- 2 Percival, P.W. (1979) Muonium chemistry. *Radiochim. Acta*, **26**, 1.
- 3 Friedlander, G., Kennedy, J.W., Macias, E.S., and Miller, J.M. (1981) *Nuclear and Radiochemistry*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

- 4 Kistner, O.C. and Sunyar, A.W. (1960) *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **4**, 412
- 5 DeBenedetti, S., Lang, G., and Ingalls, R. (1961) Electric quadrupole splitting and

the nuclear volume effect in the ions of ^{57}Fe . *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **6**, 60.

Further Reading

Mössbauer Spectrometry

- Mössbauer, R.L. (1958) Kernresonanzfluoreszenz von Gammastrahlen in ^{191}Ir . *Z. Phys.*, **151**, 124.
- Mössbauer, R.L. (1962) Recoilless nuclear resonance absorption. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **12**, 1.
- Greenwood, N.N. and Gibb, T.C. (1971) *Mössbauer Spectroscopy*, Chapman and Hall, London.
- Bancroft, G.M. (1973) *Mössbauer Spectroscopy*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Gülich, P. (1975) Mössbauer spectroscopy in chemistry, in *Topics in Applied Physics*, vol. 5 (ed. U. Gonser), Springer, Berlin.
- Cohen, R.L. (ed.) (1976) *Applications of Mössbauer Spectroscopy*, Academic Press, New York.
- Gibb, T.C. (1976) *Principles of Mössbauer Spectroscopy*, Halsted, New York.
- Gülich, P., Link, R., and Trautwein, A. (1978) *Mössbauer Spectroscopy and Transition Metal Chemistry*, Inorganic Chemistry Concepts, vol. 3, Springer, Berlin.
- Shenoy, G.K. and Wagner, F.E. (eds.) (1978) *Mössbauer Isomer Shifts*, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Kuzmann, E., Homonnay, Z., Nagy, S., and Nomura, K. (2011) Mössbauer spectroscopy, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klenczár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1379.

Other Effects

- Deutsch, M. (1951) Evidence for the formation of positronium in gases. *Phys. Rev.*, **82**, 455.

Green, J.H. and Lee, J. (1964) *Positronium Chemistry*, Academic Press, New York.

Johlige, H.W., Aumann, D.C., and Born, H.-J. (1970) Determination of the relative electron density at the Be nucleus in different chemical combinations, measured as changes in the electron-capture half-life of ^7Be . *Phys. Rev.*, **C2**, 1616.

Vargas, J.I. (1971) The chemical applications of angular correlation and half-life measurements, in *Radiochemistry, International Review of Sciences, Inorganic Chemistry, Series One*, vol. 8 (ed. A.G. Maddock), Butterworths, London.

Hughes, V.H. and Wu, C.S. (eds.) (1975) *Muon Physics*, vol. III, *Chemistry and Solids*, Academic Press, New York.

Keller, C. (1975) Zum Einfluss der chemischen Bindung auf die Halbwertzeit von Radionukliden. *Chem. Ztg.*, **99**, 365.

Adloff, J.P. (1978) Application to chemistry of electric quadrupole perturbation of γ - γ angular correlations. *Radiochim. Acta*, **25**, 57.

Brewer, J.H. and Crowe, K.M. (1978) Advances in muon spin rotation. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **28**, 239.

Ache, H.J. (ed.) (1979) *Positronium and Muonium Chemistry*, Advances in Chemistry Series, vol. 175, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.

Hautojärvi, P. (ed.) (1979) *Positrons in Solids, Topics in Current Physics*, vol. 12, Springer, Berlin.

Matsuura, T. (ed.) (1984) *Hot Atom Chemistry*, Kodansha, Tokyo.

Yoshihara, K. (1990) Chemical nuclear probes using photon intensity ratios, in *Topics in Current Chemistry*, vol. 157, Springer, Berlin.

Pyper, N.C. and Harston, M.R. (1988) Atomic effects on β decay. *Proc. R. Soc. A*, **420**, 277.

- Burke, J.F., Archer, C.M., Wei Chu, K., Latham, I.A., and Egdell, R.G. (1991) A study of core electron binding energies in technetium-99m complexes by internal conversion spectroscopy. *Appl. Radiat. Isot.*, **42**, 49.
- Ohtsuki, T., Yuki, H., Muto, M., Kasagi, J., and Ohno, K. (2004) Enhanced electron-capture decay rate of ^{7}Be encapsulated in C_{60} cages. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **93**, 112501.
- Ohtsuki, T., Ohno, K., Morisato, T., Mitsugashira, T., Hirose, K., and Kasagi, J. (2007) Radioactive decay speedup at $T = 0.5\text{ K}$: electron-capture decay rate of ^{7}Be encapsulated in C_{60} . *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **98**, 252501.
- Horváth, D. (2011) Exotic atoms and muonium, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klenczár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1485.
- Süvegh, K., and Marek, T. (2011) Positron annihilation spectroscopy, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klenczár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1461.
- Yoshihara, H.K., and Sekine, T. (2011) Hot atom chemistry, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1333.

15

Nuclear Energy, Nuclear Reactors, Nuclear Fuel, and Fuel Cycles

15.1

Energy Production by Nuclear Fission

For the production of energy by nuclear fission the following features are decisive:

- The Q value released in nuclear fission of heavy nuclei is very high (Section 12.7.6).
- As several neutrons are liberated by fission of heavy nuclei ($\bar{v}=2-3$), a chain reaction is possible if at least one of these neutrons induces another fission reaction.

The Q value can be assessed from the mean binding energy per nucleon (Figure 3.4) to amount to roughly 200 MeV. In the case of fission of ^{235}U and ^{239}Pu , the energy set free per fission is shared as given in Table 12.2. The sum of the kinetic energy of the fission products and the energy of β^- decay can be determined calorimetrically. The energy of the neutrons and the γ -rays is usable only inasmuch as neutrons and γ -rays are absorbed in the medium considered. The energy of the neutrinos is lost, because of their small interaction with matter.

The greatest proportion of fissile nuclides loaded into a nuclear reactor undergoes fission, but another part of these nuclides is transformed by nuclear reactions, in particular (n, γ) reactions, such as $^{238}\text{U}(n, \gamma)^{239}\text{U}$ or $^{235}\text{U}(n, \gamma)^{236}\text{U}$, into other nuclides that are, at least partly, less fissile. The fraction of nuclides suffering fission is given by Σ_f/Σ_a , the ratio of the macroscopic cross-sections for fission and for neutron absorption, where Σ_a comprises (n, f) as well as (n, γ) reactions. For ^{235}U and thermal neutrons, this ratio is 0.855. Consequently, from 1 kg of ^{235}U up to $1.98 \cdot 10^7$ kWh could be produced, provided that the energy of the γ -rays could be used. In practice, however, about 60% of the energy of the γ -rays is lost, which reduces the energy producible from 1 kg of ^{235}U to a maximum value of $1.85 \cdot 10^7$ kWh ($7.70 \cdot 10^5$ MWd per ton of ^{235}U).

A comparison of energy production by nuclear fission and by burning of coal leads to the following result: by burning 1 kg of carbon or coal, energy of 9.4 kWh is set free, and the ratio of the energies producible from 1 kg of ^{235}U and from 1 kg

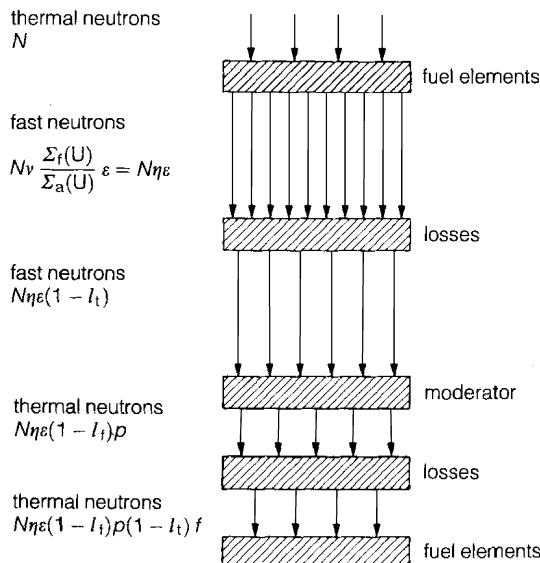


Figure 15.1 Effective multiplication factor k_{eff} for neutrons (schematically).

of coal is $\approx 2 \cdot 10^6$. This is the stimulus for the use of nuclear energy. Comparing the energies set free by explosives leads to the result that fission of 1 kg of ^{235}U or ^{239}Pu gives the same energy as the explosion of $20 \cdot 10^6$ kg of trinitrotoluene (TNT). This provided the impetus to develop nuclear weapons.

The possibility of operating nuclear fission in the form of a chain reaction is governed by the effective multiplication factor k_{eff} , the ratio of the number of neutrons in the second generation to that in the first generation:

$$k_{\text{eff}} = \bar{v}\varepsilon(1 - l_f)p(1 - l_t)f \frac{\Sigma_f}{\Sigma_a} = \eta\varepsilon(1 - l_f)p(1 - l_t)f \quad (15.1)$$

This is illustrated in Figure 15.1. Fission of ^{235}U may be taken as an example: \bar{v} is the average number of neutrons liberated in nuclear fission of ^{235}U by thermal neutrons and Σ_f/Σ_a is the ratio of the “macroscopic” cross-sections, σN , for fission and for absorption of neutrons where N is the number of nuclei per cubic centimeter and σ is the (ordinary) cross-section. The fission factor $\eta = \bar{v}\Sigma_f / \Sigma_a$ is the number of fission neutrons relative to the number of thermal neutrons absorbed in uranium; ε , also called the fast fission factor, takes into account the production of neutrons by fission of ^{238}U ($1.0 < \varepsilon < 1.1$). The fraction l_f of neutrons is lost, whereas the remainder is slowed down to low energies in a moderator. Suitable moderators are materials with low absorption cross-section for neutrons and low mass, such as H_2O , D_2O , or graphite. The fraction p of neutrons escaping capture while slowing down is referred to as the resonance escape probability. The fraction $(1 - p)$ of neutrons is captured by ^{238}U , inducing the reaction $^{238}\text{U}(n, \gamma)^{239}\text{U}$.

followed by β^- decay into ^{239}Np and ^{239}Pu . From the remaining neutrons, the fraction l escapes from the system, the fraction f is captured by uranium atoms, and the fraction $(l - f)$ is captured by other atoms; f is called the thermal utilization. Both p and f depend on the nature and the arrangement of fuel and moderator.

To make the losses of fast and thermal neutrons (l_f and l_t , respectively) as small as possible, the reactor core is surrounded by a reflector, preferably made of graphite or beryllium.

The fission cross-section σ_f for ^{235}U , ^{239}Pu , and ^{238}U , the ratio σ_f/σ_a for ^{235}U and ^{238}U , and the values of $\eta = \bar{v}\sigma_f / \sigma_a$ for ^{235}U and ^{238}U are plotted in Figures 15.2–15.4, respectively, as a function of the neutron energy.

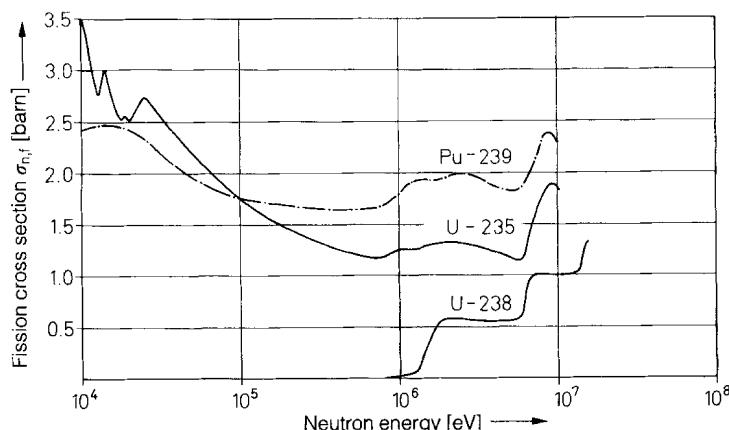


Figure 15.2 Fission cross-section $\sigma_{n,f}$ for ^{235}U , ^{238}U , and ^{239}Pu as a function of the neutron energy.

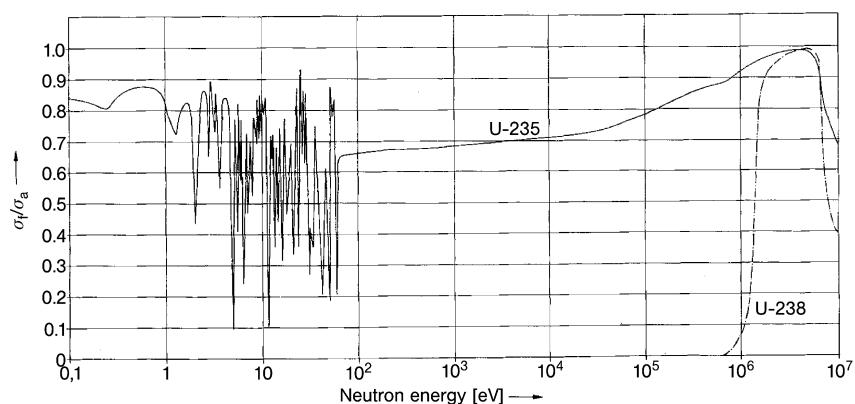


Figure 15.3 The ratio σ_f/σ_a for ^{235}U and ^{238}U as a function of the neutron energy.

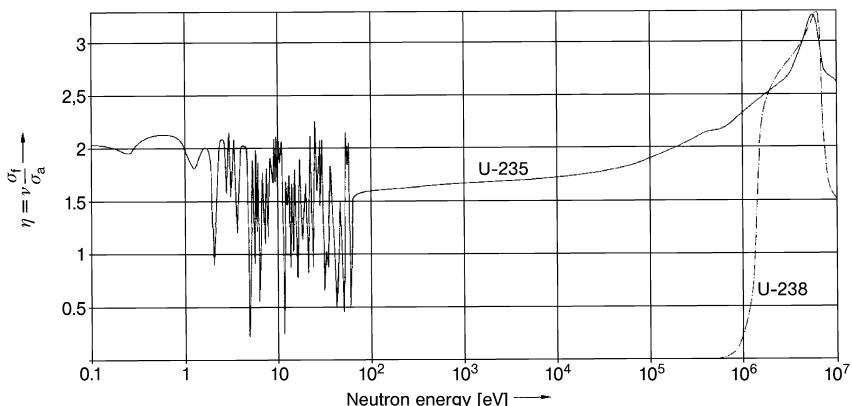


Figure 15.4 $\eta = \nu\sigma_f/\sigma_a$ as a function of the neutron energy for ^{235}U and ^{238}U .

The following operational conditions are distinguished:

Thermal neutrons ($E_n \leq 1 \text{ eV}$): Fission of ^{235}U and ^{239}Pu prevails ($\sigma_{n,f} > \sigma_{n,\gamma}$). Although $\sigma_{n,\gamma}$ for ^{238}U is small, (n, γ) reactions play an important role if large amounts of ^{238}U are present.

Epithermal neutrons ($1 \text{ eV} \leq E_n \leq 0.1 \text{ MeV}$): The influences of neutron capture and fission resonances increase. Heavier isotopes of U and Pu are formed by (n, γ) reactions, such as $^{235}\text{U}(n, \gamma)^{236}\text{U}$, $^{238}\text{U}(n, \gamma)^{239}\text{U}$, $^{239}\text{Pu}(n, \gamma)^{240}\text{Pu}$.

Fast neutrons ($E_n > 0.1 \text{ MeV}$): Fission prevails ($\sigma_{n,f} > \sigma_{n,\gamma}$). ^{238}U also becomes fissile at $E_n \approx 0.6 \text{ MeV}$, reaching a constant value of ≈ 0.5 b at $E_n \geq 2 \text{ MeV}$.

The multiplication factor k_{eff} can be appreciably increased by the heterogeneous arrangement of uranium and moderator, because resonance absorption of the neutrons by ^{238}U is low after the neutrons have been slowed down in the moderator. Then p becomes markedly higher, f somewhat lower, and pf becomes higher than in the case of homogeneous arrangement of fissile material and moderator. The following possibilities are distinguished:

$k_{\text{eff}} < 1$: The reactor is subcritical, a chain reaction cannot occur.

$k_{\text{eff}} = 1$: The reactor is critical, a chain reaction is possible.

$k_{\text{eff}} > 1$: The reactor is supercritical.

The term $k_{\text{eff}} - 1$ is called excess reactivity, and $(k_{\text{eff}} - 1)/k_{\text{eff}}$ is called reactivity. Because the fissile material is continuously used up by fission and because the fission products absorb neutrons, a certain excess reactivity is necessary to operate a nuclear reactor. This excess reactivity is compensated by control rods that absorb the excess neutrons. These control rods contain materials of high neutron absorption cross-section, such as boron, cadmium, or rare earth elements. The excess reactivity can also be balanced by addition to the coolant of neutron-absorbing substances such as boric acid.

In a medium of infinite extent the neutron losses l_t and l_s become negligible and the multiplication factor is given by

$$k_\infty = \eta \varepsilon p f \quad (15.2)$$

While ε is somewhat greater than 1, both p and f are somewhat smaller than 1. Therefore, for approximate calculations, $\varepsilon p f$ can be set ≈ 1 . The fission factor η varies appreciably with the energy of the neutrons, as shown in Figure 15.4 for ^{235}U .

The neutron losses in a reactor of finite dimensions can be taken into account approximately by the sum $L_s^2 + L^2$, where L_s is the mean slowing-down length of the fission neutrons in the moderator and L the mean diffusion length in the fuel-moderator mixture. For a spherical reactor of radius R the approximate relation is

$$k_\infty - k_{\text{eff}} = \pi^2 \frac{L_s^2 + L^2}{R^2} \quad \text{or} \quad R = \pi \left(\frac{L_s^2 + L^2}{k_\infty - k_{\text{eff}}} \right)^{1/2} \quad (15.3)$$

L_s is on the order of 10 cm (H_2O : 5.7 cm; D_2O : 11.0 cm; Be: 9.9 cm; C: 18.7 cm); furthermore, in most cases of practical interest, $L^2 \ll L_s^2$. Using Eqs. (15.2) and (15.3) the critical size of spherical nuclear reactors, given by $k_{\text{eff}} = 1$, can be assessed.

For the operation of nuclear reactors, the β^- delayed neutrons (Section 6.4) play an important role, because they cause an increase in the time available for control. The multiplication factor due to the prompt neutrons alone is $k_{\text{eff}}(1 - \beta)$, β being the contribution of the delayed neutrons, and as long as $k_{\text{eff}}(1 - \beta) < 1$, the delayed neutrons are necessary to keep the chain reaction going. In the fission of ^{235}U , 0.65% of the fission neutrons are emitted as delayed neutrons from some neutron-rich fission fragments such as ^{87}Kr or ^{137}Xe . That delayed neutrons are necessary to safely operate a nuclear reactor can be shown in the following way.

As one neutron is necessary to keep the chain reaction going, the number of neutrons N increases with $(k_{\text{eff}} - 1)$ in each generation. Thus the simplest form of a reactor equation is

$$\frac{dN}{dt} = \frac{N(k_{\text{eff}} - 1)}{\tau}$$

where τ is the average time between successive neutron generations. Integration yields

$$N = N_0 \exp(k_{\text{eff}} - 1)t / \tau.$$

k_{eff} is set by mechanically movable control rods. Let us assume that k_{eff} has been set at 1.001, and $\tau = 10^{-3}$ s (the lifetime of a thermal neutron in graphite or D_2O). Then, we have

$$N = N_0 \exp t$$

which means that the neutron flux increases every second by $f = e$, that is, $f = 2 \cdot 10^4$ in 10 s. This is much too fast for mechanical control of the reactor. However, with the delayed neutrons,

$$\tau = \tau_0 + \sum_i \frac{f_i}{\lambda_i}$$

where τ_0 is the lifetime without delayed neutrons and f_i is the fractional abundance of a delayed-neutron emitter i with decay constant λ_i . Measurements yield $\sum_i f_i/\lambda_i = 0.08$ s which is long compared to τ_0 . With $k_{\text{eff}} = 1.001$, this gives for the time in which $N = N_0 \cdot e$ a time of ~ 80 s which is sufficient for mechanical control of the reactor.

The ratio Σ_f/Σ_a and correspondingly also the value of η change continuously with the consumption of nuclear fuel, and in practice it is not possible to use up the fuel quantitatively. The fraction that can be used depends on the composition of the fuel and the operating conditions of the reactor. The widely used boiling- or pressurized-water reactors contain enriched uranium with a content of about 3% of ^{235}U as fuel, which can be burned up until a residual concentration of about 0.8% ^{235}U is obtained. About half of the energy gained during the time of operation is produced by fission of ^{235}U and the remainder by fission of ^{238}U and of ^{239}Pu formed by neutron capture and β^- decay from ^{238}U .

15.2

Nuclear Fuel and Fuel Cycles

For the use of nuclides as nuclear fuel, their fissionability is the most important aspect. High fission yields by thermal neutrons are obtained if the binding energy of an additional neutron is higher than the fission barrier. Fission barriers, neutron binding energies, and fission cross-sections are listed for some nuclides in Table 15.1. The fission cross-sections are high for ^{233}U , ^{235}U , and ^{239}Pu , as already mentioned in Section 12.7.6. These nuclides are fissile with high yields by thermal

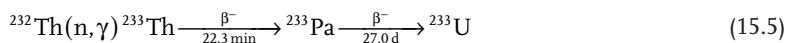
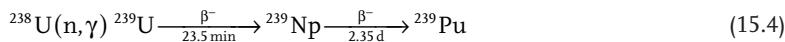
Table 15.1 Fission barriers, binding energies of an additional neutron, and fission cross-sections for some heavy nuclides.

Nuclide	Fission barrier [MeV]	Binding energy of an additional neutron [MeV]	Fission cross-section $\sigma_{n,f}$ [b]
^{232}Th	7.5	5.4	0.000 04
^{233}U	6.0	7.0	531
^{235}U	6.5	6.8	582
^{238}U	7.0	5.5	<0.0005
^{239}Pu	5.0	6.6	743

neutrons (thermal reactors). Fission of the even–even nuclides ^{232}Th and ^{238}U requires the use of high-energy (fast) neutrons (fast reactors).

^{233}U , ^{235}U , and ^{239}Pu are most suitable as nuclear fuel in reactors operating with thermal neutrons. ^{235}U is present in natural uranium with an isotopic abundance of 0.72%. Because of this low concentration, use of natural uranium as a nuclear fuel is only possible if the neutron losses are kept as low as possible. For this purpose, D_2O or graphite may be used as moderators. Graphite was applied in the first nuclear reactors. D_2O is still used as a moderator and coolant in heavy-water reactors (HWRs).

^{239}Pu and ^{233}U are produced from ^{238}U and ^{232}Th , respectively, by the following reactions:



By reaction (15.4), ^{239}Pu is produced in all reactors operated with uranium. Special types of reactors are designed with the aim of producing larger amounts of ^{239}Pu or ^{233}U . The concept of these reactors is to use one of the neutrons released by fission to initiate another fission, and a second one to produce another fissile atom. The ratio of the number of fissile atoms produced to the number of atoms used up by fission is called the conversion factor c . If $c > 1$, the reactor is called a breeder reactor; if $c < 1$, it is called a converter.

Some properties of ^{233}U , ^{235}U , and ^{239}Pu are summarized in Table 15.2. The following kinds of fuel are distinguished:

- natural uranium;
- weakly enriched uranium ($\approx 3\% ^{235}\text{U}$);
- highly enriched uranium ($> 90\% ^{235}\text{U}$);
- mixtures of uranium and plutonium;
- mixtures of uranium and thorium.

The energy output of a nuclear reactor is characterized by the “burn-up” which is usually given in megawatt days (MWd) per ton of fuel. By use of natural uranium,

Table 15.2 Some data on nuclear fuel.

	^{233}U	^{235}U	^{239}Pu
Half-life [y]	$1.59 \cdot 10^5$	$7.038 \cdot 10^8$	$2.411 \cdot 10^4$
$\sigma_{n,\gamma}$ for thermal neutrons [b]	48	99	269
$\sigma_{n,f}$ for thermal neutrons [b]	531	582	743
Average number of neutrons liberated in thermal neutron fission	3.13	2.43	2.87

a burn-up of about 10^4 MWd per ton is achieved. This corresponds to fission of about 13 kg of fissile nuclides per ton of fuel, the greatest part being ^{239}Pu produced by reaction (15.4). The fission of ^{235}U leads to a decrease in its concentration below the natural isotopic abundance of 0.72%. From an economic point of view, only the recovery of plutonium is of interest.

Weakly enriched uranium, containing about 3% ^{235}U , is most widely used in nuclear power stations. The usual burn-up is about $3.4 \cdot 10^4$ MWd per ton of fuel, corresponding to fission of about 45 kg of the fuel. About half of this is ^{235}U , and the abundance of this nuclide in the fuel decreases from about 3.0% to about 0.8%. The concentration of long-lived isotopes of plutonium increases to about 0.9% and that of fission products to about 3.4%.

Highly enriched uranium containing more than 90% ^{235}U is, in general, only used in research reactors. The production of fissile nuclides is negligible, and the maximum burn-up is on the order of 10^5 MWd per ton of fuel, corresponding to the consumption of about 13% of the fuel. Recovery of the remaining ^{235}U is of economic interest.

Mixtures of uranium and plutonium may be used instead of weakly enriched uranium in thermal reactors and are applied in fast breeder reactors, which are operated with the aim of producing more fissile material than is consumed by fission. The main fissile nuclide is ^{239}Pu , which is continuously reproduced according to reaction (15.4) from ^{238}U . In fast breeder reactors operating with about 6 tons of Pu and about 100 tons of U, a net gain of fissile ^{239}Pu may be obtained. The burn-up is about 10^5 MWd per ton of fuel, and reprocessing with the aim to recover the plutonium is expedient.

Mixtures of enriched uranium and thorium are preferably used in high-temperature reactors operating as thorium converters. This means that ^{233}U is produced according to reaction (15.5) and serves as nuclear fuel. The conversion factor, given by the ratio of ^{233}U produced by reaction (15.5) to the amount of nuclides used up by fission, varies between about 0.65 and 0.95. Mixtures of highly enriched uranium (>90% ^{235}U) and thorium in a ratio on the order of 1:10 are preferably applied. The burn-up is also on the order of 10^5 MWd per ton of fuel. Reprocessing is carried out with the aim of separating U, Th, and the relatively small amounts of Pu. The uranium fraction contains ^{238}U , ^{235}U , and ^{233}U .

High-temperature reactors may also be operated with enriched uranium containing about 10% ^{235}U . As in the case of weakly enriched uranium, ^{235}U is the only fissile material at the beginning, and is supplemented by the production of ^{239}Pu according to reaction (15.4).

The reactions taking place with ^{238}U in a nuclear reactor are summarized in Figure 15.5, those occurring with ^{232}Th in Figure 15.6. The main products are the long-lived nuclides ^{239}Pu and ^{233}U , respectively. However, other isotopes of Pu and isotopes of Am and Cm are also produced from ^{238}U , and isotopes of U and Pa from ^{232}Th . The relative amounts of these radionuclides increase with the time of irradiation.

The process route of uranium as nuclear fuel is shown in Figure 15.7. It begins with processing of uranium ores, from which pure uranium compounds are pro-

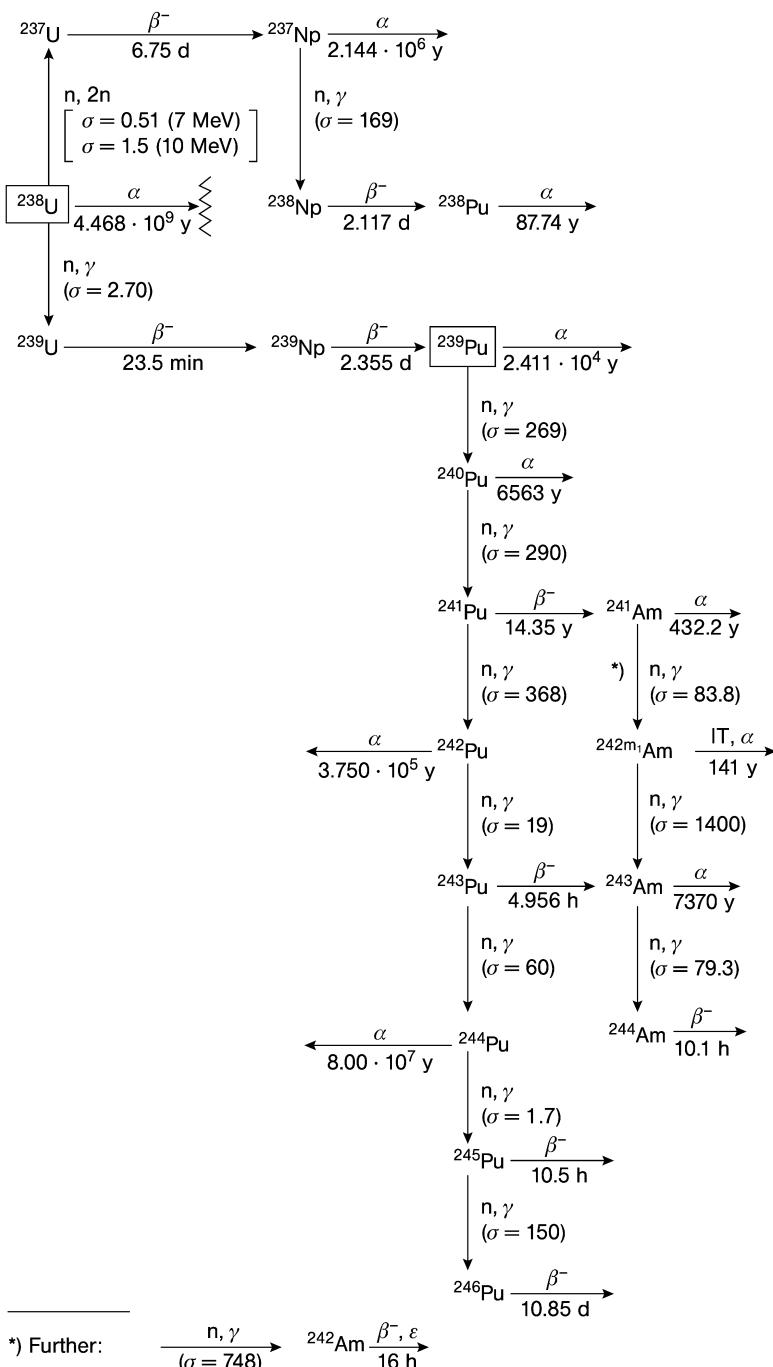


Figure 15.5 Nuclear reactions with ^{238}U (σ [barn] for thermal neutrons).

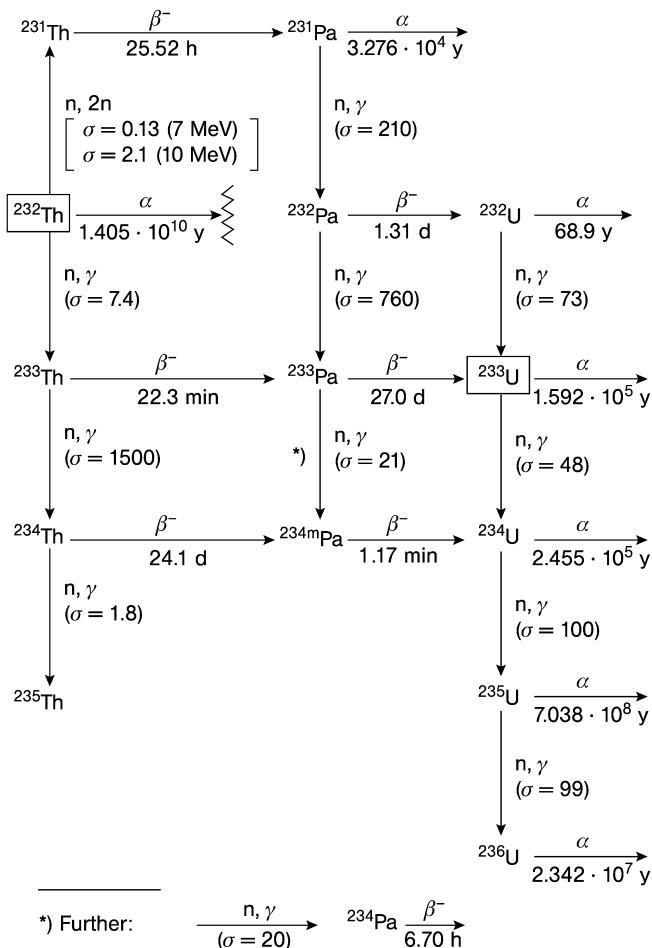


Figure 15.6 Nuclear reactions with ${}^{232}\text{Th}$ (σ [barn] for thermal neutrons).

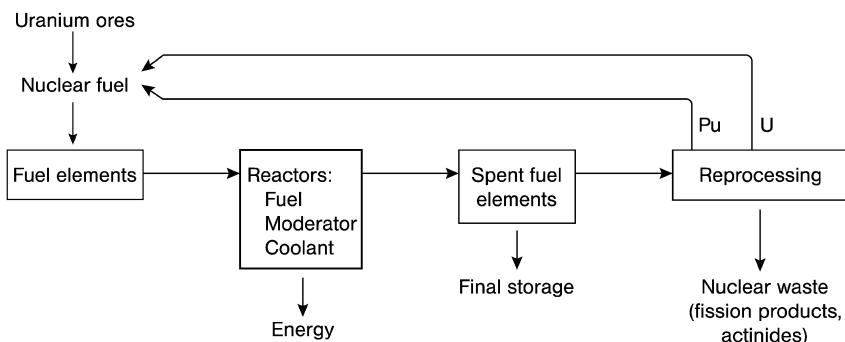


Figure 15.7 Process route of uranium as a nuclear fuel.

duced. These may be used in the natural isotopic composition or transformed into other compounds suitable for isotope separation. The next step is the production of fuel elements for the special requirements of reactor operation. Solutions of uranium compounds are applied only in homogeneous reactors.

Besides the fuel elements, the other main components in a nuclear reactor are the moderator and the coolant. They may be identical.

In general, the fuel elements remain in the reactor for several years. During this time, the chemical composition and the properties of the fuel change markedly. By burning up, a great variety of fission products is produced. The multiplication factor k_{eff} decreases due to the decrease of the concentration of fissile material, and the generation of fission products leads to an increasing absorption of neutrons. Absorption cross-sections for thermal neutrons are exceptionally high for some fission products, such as ^{135}Xe (fission yield 6.647% in $^{235}\text{U}(n_{\text{th}},f)$, $\sigma_a = 2.65 \cdot 10^6 \text{ b}$) and many lanthanides. This high neutron absorption must be compensated by an excess of fissile material. However, at a certain burn-up further use of the fuel elements becomes uneconomic, and the fuel elements are exchanged for new ones.

After burn-up, the fuel elements are stored under water for radiation protection and cooling, for at least several months and generally for about one year. Afterwards, they may be either disposed of or reprocessed in order to separate the fuel into three fractions: uranium, plutonium, and fission products including the remainder of the actinides ("minor actinides"). Uranium and plutonium may be reused as nuclear fuel, thus closing the U/Pu fuel cycle. The fission products and the remainder of the actinides are converted into chemical forms that are suitable for long-term storage.

In the case of fuel elements containing ^{232}Th , uranium and thorium may be recycled (U/Th fuel cycle).

The handling of fissile material (plutonium and enriched uranium) requires strict observance of criticality conditions. As elucidated in Section 15.1, criticality depends on the properties and mass of fissile material in the system, its concentration (including local concentrations), and the presence of a moderator such as water. In all operations with Pu and enriched U, only limited amounts are permitted to be handled, and samples of these materials have to be stored in portions of limited mass and at appropriate distances from each other.

The process route of nuclear fuel will be considered in more detail in Sections 15.3 to 15.8, mainly for uranium, but also for other kinds of fuel.

15.3

Production of Uranium and Uranium Compounds

The route from uranium ores to uranium concentrates is summarized in Figure 15.8. The mean concentration of U in the Earth's crust is only about 0.0003%. Ores containing high percentages of U are rare. Many uranium ore deposits

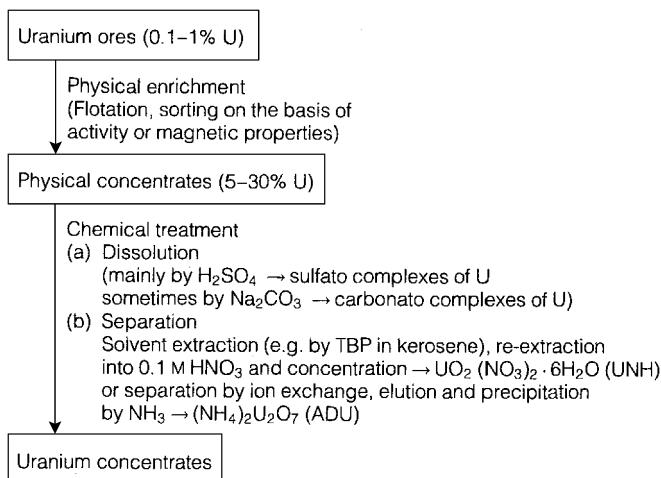
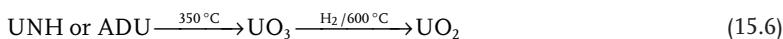


Figure 15.8 The route from uranium ores to uranium concentrates.

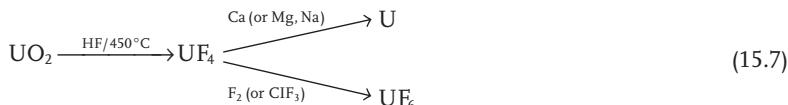
contain only about 0.1 to 1% U. Relatively high amounts of U are dissolved in the oceans (about $4 \cdot 10^9$ tons), but in rather low concentrations ($\approx 3 \text{ mg m}^{-3}$).

In the course of processing uranium ores, appreciable amounts of long-lived radioactive decay products of U are obtained, as listed in Table 15.3. With respect to radiation hazards, they have to be handled carefully. Some of them, such as ^{230}Th , ^{231}Pa , ^{226}Ra , or ^{210}Pb , may be isolated for practical use.

For production of uranium compounds suitable for use in nuclear reactors or for isotope separation, further chemical procedures are applied, as indicated in Figure 15.9. Nuclear purity means that the compounds are free of nuclides with high neutron absorption cross-section, that is, free of boron, cadmium, and rare earth elements. Selective extraction procedures are most suitable for this purpose. Uranyl nitrate hexahydrate ($\text{UO}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$; UNH) is obtained by concentration of solutions of $\text{UO}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$, and ammonium diuranate ($(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{U}_2\text{O}_7$; ADU) by precipitation with ammonia. From UNH or ADU, UO_2 is obtained in two steps:



UO_2 may be used as nuclear fuel or transformed into metallic uranium or into UF_6 :



Uranium metal was used as fuel in early types of reactors. UF_6 , sublimating at 56°C , is used to separate the isotopes ^{235}U and ^{238}U . For enrichment in ^{235}U , physi-

Table 15.3 Long-lived members of the ^{238}U and ^{235}U decay series in secular radioactive equilibrium.

Atomic Number Z	Element	Mass number A		Half-life
		Uranium family $4n + 2$	Actinium family $4n + 3$	
92	U	238		$4.468 \cdot 10^9 \text{ y}$
			235	$7.038 \cdot 10^8 \text{ y}$
91	Pa	234		$2.455 \cdot 10^5 \text{ y}$
			231	$3.276 \cdot 10^4 \text{ y}$
90	Th	234		24.10 d
		230 (Ionium)		$7.54 \cdot 10^4 \text{ y}$
89	Ac		227	18.72 d
			227	21.77 y
88	Ra	226		1600 y
			223	11.43 d
86	Rn	222		3.825 d
84	Po	210		138.38 d
83	Bi	210		5.013 d
82	Pb	210		22.3 y

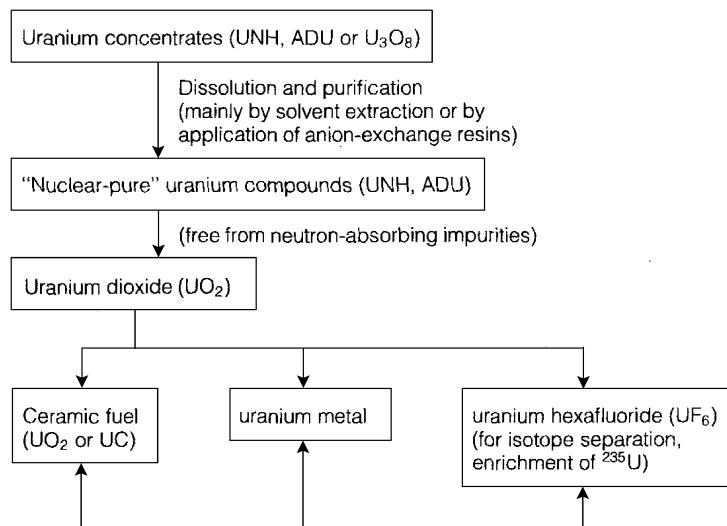


Figure 15.9 The route from uranium concentrates to nuclear fuel.

cal procedures are applied that make use of the small mass difference between ^{235}U and ^{238}U . These include gas diffusion, gas centrifugation, electromagnetic separation, and laser ionization and mass separation.

In gas diffusion, one uses the fact that, at a given temperature, the lighter isotope has a higher velocity. We can assume that the average kinetic energy of all gas molecules is the same, so that for $^{235}\text{UF}_6$ and $^{238}\text{UF}_6$ we have $m_{235}v_{235}^2 = m_{238}v_{238}^2$. From this, we obtain

$$\frac{v_{235}}{v_{238}} = \left(\frac{m_{238}}{m_{235}} \right)^{1/2} = \left(\frac{352}{349} \right)^{1/2} = 1.0043$$

If a gaseous stream of UF_6 is sent into a diffusion cell with porous walls, the lighter $^{235}\text{UF}_6$ passes the pores slightly more frequently than the heavier $^{238}\text{UF}_6$ due to its higher number of impacts on the walls per unit time. In practice, the separation factor 1.0043 is not reached so that more than 1000 enrichment stages are needed to arrive at an enrichment of 3%. Special membranes have been developed with millions of pores $\leq 100\text{ nm cm}^{-2}$. The process must be conducted at elevated temperatures in chemically inert vessels that withstand the strongly fluorinating UF_6 . This is the most frequently used technique. In gas centrifuges, the centrifugal force pushes the heavier $^{238}\text{UF}_6$ to the periphery of the centrifuge while the lighter $^{235}\text{UF}_6$ is enriched near the center. The separation is more efficient than gas diffusion thus requiring only about 10 stages to achieve an enrichment of 3%. In electromagnetic separators, the material to be separated is ionized, accelerated electrostatically, and transmitted through a dipole magnet depositing the different isotopes in different collector positions. In laser enrichment, the isotope shifts of the atomic levels are used to excite and ionize resonantly the ^{235}U atoms in a multi-step excitation scheme using several lasers emitting different wavelengths and by separating the ions electromagnetically. The feasibility of this approach has been demonstrated but there has not been a large-scale industrial application.

After isotope separation by gas diffusion and/or gas centrifuges, UO_2 may be obtained from UF_6 by hydrolytic decomposition, precipitation of U as ADU and heating, and uranium metal may be produced by reduction with hydrogen to UF_4 and further reduction with Ca. The handling of enriched uranium compounds requires small-scale operations with amounts on the order of 1 to 10 kg, depending on the conditions, to exclude criticality.

15.4

Fuel Elements

The design of fuel elements depends on the type of reactor and on the operating conditions. Fabrication of fuel elements does not apply for homogeneous reactors in which the fuel is used in the form of a solution of uranyl sulfate or uranyl [^{15}N] nitrate. In heterogeneous reactors, the fuel is applied in the form of metals or alloys or in the form of ceramic substances, such as UO_2 , UC, or mixtures with other components.

Table 15.4 Modifications of uranium metal.

	Temperature range [°C]	Crystal lattice	Density[g cm ⁻³]
α-U	Up to 668	Orthorhombic	19.04 (25 °C)
β-U	668–774	Tetragonal	18.11 (720 °C)
γ-U	774–1132	Cubic (b.c.) ^{a)}	18.06 (805 °C)

a) Body-centered.

In order to prevent corrosion of the fuel and escape of fission products, the fuel is tightly enclosed in fuel rods. Good heat transfer and low neutron absorption are important properties of the cladding. Generally, the fuel rods are assembled to fuel elements to make their exchange easier.

If metallic uranium is used as fuel, the modifications of the metal and their properties have to be taken into account (Table 15.4). The anisotropic thermal expansion of α-U leads to plastic deformations which restrict the use of metallic uranium considerably. Furthermore, from the difference in the density of α-U and β-U the application of uranium metal is limited to temperatures up to about 660 °C. By adding Mo, the γ-phase can be stabilized down to room temperature, but the negative influence of the high neutron absorption of Mo must be compensated by a higher content of ²³⁵U. For these reasons, metallic uranium is not used in modern reactors. It is applied in gas-cooled, graphite-moderated reactors operating with natural uranium (Calder Hall type). In some research reactors, alloys of U and Al or Zr are used, containing up to about 20% U.

The metallurgical properties of metallic plutonium are even more unfavorable than those of U. The melting point of Pu is 639 °C and six solid phases are known. Furthermore, the critical mass of a reactor operating with pure Pu as fuel is below 10 kg, and it would be very difficult to take away the heat from such a small amount of material. A great number of Pu alloys have been investigated with respect to their possible use as nuclear fuel, but they have not found practical application.

Some properties of the ceramic fuels UO₂ and UC are summarized in Table 15.5. UO₂ is preferably used as nuclear fuel in all modern light-water reactors (LWR) of the boiling-water (BWR) type as well as of the pressurized-water (PWR) type. The main advantages of UO₂ are the high melting point and the resistance to H₂, H₂O, CO₂, and radiation. The main disadvantage is the low thermal conductivity, which has to be compensated by application of thin fuel rods.

UO₂ is a non-stoichiometric compound. Freshly reduced with hydrogen, it has the composition UO_{2.0}, but in air it takes up oxygen and the composition varies with the partial pressure of O₂ between UO_{2.0} and UO_{2.25}. For use as nuclear fuel, pellets of UO₂ about 1 cm in diameter and 1 cm in height are produced. By sintering at 1600–1700 °C in hydrogen, the content of excess oxygen in UO_{2+x} is reduced to $x < 0.03$ and about 98% of the theoretical density is obtained.

Table 15.5 Properties of uranium dioxide and uranium carbide.

	UO₂	UC
Density at 20°C [g cm ⁻³]	10.96	13.63
Melting point [°C]	2750	2375
Thermal conductivity [J cm ⁻¹ s ⁻¹ K ⁻¹]	0.036	0.213
Specific heat [J g ⁻¹ K ⁻¹]	0.239 (at 25 °C)	0.201 (at 100 °C)
Coefficient of thermal expansion [K ⁻¹]	9.1 · 10 ⁻⁶	10.4 · 10 ⁻⁶
Crystal lattice type	Cubic (b.c.) ^{a)} (CaF ₂ type)	Cubic (f.c.) ^{b)} (NaCl type)

a) Body-centered.

b) Face-centered.

The behavior of UO₂ pellets in a nuclear reactor is determined by the high temperature gradient in the pellets. Recrystallization takes place and hollow spaces are formed in the center. However, up to a burn-up of about 20 000 MWd per ton, these effects are of little importance, and UO₂ is the most favorable fuel for light-water reactors.

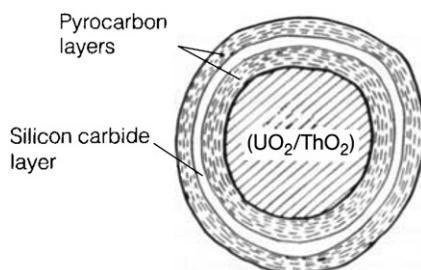
PuO₂ is also well suited as a nuclear fuel. It is often used in the form of a UO₂/PuO₂ mixture (“mixed oxides”; MOX) containing up to about 20% PuO₂. UO₂/PuO₂ mixtures may be applied in thermal reactors instead of enriched uranium, or in fast breeder reactors. Pellets of ThO₂ can be used in thermal converters for the production of ²³³U.

The main advantage of UC is the high thermal conductivity. On the other hand, the low chemical resistance is a major disadvantage: UC is decomposed by water below 100°C, which is prohibitive for its use in water-cooled reactors. However, UC may be applied in gas-cooled reactors or in the form of UC/PuC mixtures in fast sodium-cooled breeder reactors.

The properties of some metals that have been considered as cladding materials for the manufacture of fuel rods are listed in Table 15.6. Al has many advantages, but it reacts with U at higher temperatures to intermetallic phases such as UAl₃. Mg was applied in the first reactor of the Calder Hall type, starting operation in 1956. However, the use of Mg limits the maximum temperature of operation to 400°C. Be is not corrosion resistant to water. Zr is very resistant to corrosion as well as to temperature. However, it must be carefully refined to separate it from Hf, which exhibits high neutron absorption. Zr and its alloys zircaloy-2 and zircaloy-4 are preferably used in modern nuclear reactors. Steel has favorable mechanical properties, but it can only be used in the form of thin sheets, because of its relatively high neutron absorption cross-section. The other metals listed in Table 15.6 are also unfavorable, because of the relatively high values of σ_a . Coated particles have been designed and developed as a special form of nuclear fuel for use in high-temperature gas-cooled reactors. These particles have a diameter of about 100 µm. They consist of a core of UO₂, UC, or UO₂/ThO₂ coated with layers of graphite and silicon carbide (Figure 15.10).

Table 15.6 Properties of some metals considered as cladding materials for nuclear fuel.

Element	Atomic number Z	Absorption cross-section for thermal neutrons σ_a [barn]	Melting point [°C]	Thermal conductivity at 20 °C [J cm ⁻¹ s ⁻¹ K ⁻¹]	Specific heat [J g ⁻¹ K ⁻¹]	Coefficient of thermal expansion [K ⁻¹]	Density at 20 °C [g cm ⁻³]
Be	4	0.009	1285	1.591	1.800 (20 °C)	$11.6 \cdot 10^{-6}$	1.848
Mg	12	0.063	650	1.574	1.047 (25 °C)	$25.8 \cdot 10^{-6}$	1.74
Zr	40	0.185	1845	0.209	0.335 (200 °C)	$6.11 \cdot 10^{-6}$	6.51
Al	13	0.232	660.2	2.106	0.871 (0 °C)	$23.8 \cdot 10^{-6}$	2.699
Nb	41	1.15	2468	0.553	0.272 (0 °C)	$7.2 \cdot 10^{-6}$	8.57
Fe	26	2.55	1539	0.754	0.473 (20 °C)	$11.7 \cdot 10^{-6}$	7.866
Mo	42	2.65	2622	1.340 (0 °C)	0.247 (0 °C)	$5.1 \cdot 10^{-6}$	10.22
Cr	24	3.1	1875	0.670	0.465 (25 °C)	$6.2 \cdot 10^{-6}$	7.19
Ni	28	4.43	1455	0.670	0.448 (25 °C)	$13.3 \cdot 10^{-6}$	8.90
V	23	5.04	1710	0.310 (100 °C)	0.502 (0 °C)	$8.3 \cdot 10^{-6}$	6.11
W	74	18.5	3410	1.675 (0 °C)	0.137 (20 °C)	$4.98 \cdot 10^{-6}$	19.30
Ta	73	21.1	2996	0.544	0.151 (20 °C)	$6.5 \cdot 10^{-6}$	16.6

**Figure 15.10** Coated particles.

Fuel elements are obtained by filling the coated particles into hollow spheres of graphite of about 6 cm outer diameter and 0.5 cm wall thickness, or by filling the fuel into graphite rods.

Another form of fuel element are the matrix elements in which the fuel is dispersed in a matrix of non-fissile material such as Al. Some combinations of ceramic fuel in a metallic matrix ("cermets") have found interest, because of the high thermal conductivity. On the other hand, the metallic matrix causes relatively high neutron absorption, and therefore matrix elements including cermets have only found very limited application.

As an example, a fuel element of the type used in a pressurized-water reactor (PWR) is shown in Figure 15.11. The fuel element has 16 × 16 positions for 236 fuel rods and 20 control rods.

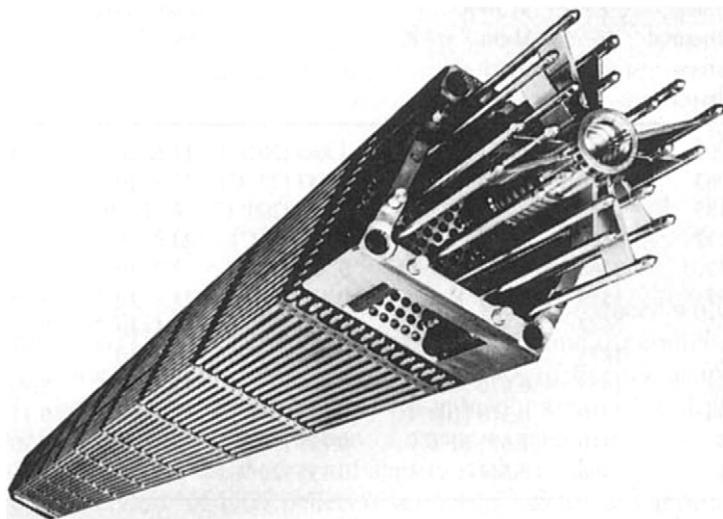


Figure 15.11 Fuel element used in pressurized-water reactors (16 × 16 positions for 236 fuel rods and 20 control rods).

15.5

Nuclear Reactors, Moderators, and Coolants

Several types of nuclear reactors have already been mentioned in the previous section with respect to the use of nuclear fuel and the manufacture of fuel elements. The various types of nuclear reactors are distinguished on the basis of the following aspects:

- the kind of fuel used (e.g., natural U, enriched U, Pu, U/Pu mixtures);
- the energy of the neutrons used for fission (thermal or fast reactors);
- the kind of moderator (e.g., graphite, light water, heavy water);
- the combination of fuel and moderator (homogeneous or heterogeneous);
- the kind of coolant (e.g., gas, water, sodium, organic compounds, molten salts);
- the operation of the coolant (boiling water, pressurized water); and
- the application (e.g., research reactors, test reactors, power reactors, breeder reactors, converters, plutonium production, ship propulsion).

The first nuclear reactor was built by E. Fermi and co-workers, beneath the stand of a football stadium in Chicago, by using natural uranium and bars of graphite, and reached criticality in December 1942. It looked like a pile, the thermal power was 2 W, and cooling and radiation protection were not provided. The next nuclear reactor began operation in 1943 at Oak Ridge (USA) by using 54 tons of uranium metal in the form of fuel rods inserted into a block of graphite 5.6 m long, shielded by concrete. Several reactors of a similar type (graphite-moderated, water-cooled,

natural uranium reactors) were built in 1943 and in the following years at Hanford (USA) for the production of plutonium to be used as a nuclear explosive.

The concept of energy production by nuclear reactors has found greater interest since about 1950. The first nuclear power station (graphite-moderated, gas-cooled (CO_2), natural uranium) began operation in 1956 at Calder Hall (UK). Today, pressurized-water reactors and boiling-water reactors are the most widely used power reactors (Table 15.7). They contain about 100 tons of weakly enriched U (about 3.0 to 3.5% ^{235}U). Fast breeder reactors contain about 100 tons of natural U and about 6 tons of Pu, but no moderator. They exhibit several advantages: the high burn-up is due to the fact that large amounts of ^{238}U are transformed into the easily fissile ^{239}Pu . In this way, the energy production from U is increased by a factor of about 100, and enrichment of ^{235}U by isotope separation is not needed. Some problems are caused by use of liquid sodium as coolant due to its high reactivity. High-temperature gas-cooled reactors (HTGRs) have some advantages also, because the high temperature of the coolant gives high efficiency, but they have not found broad application. The operation of gas-cooled reactors (GCRs), boiling-water reactors (BWRs), pressurized-water reactors (PWRs), and high-temperature gas-cooled reactors (HTGRs) is shown schematically in Figures 15.12–15.15, respectively. Power reactors have also been developed and installed for ship propulsion, for instance, in submarines (e.g., *Nautilus*, USA) or icebreakers (e.g., *Lenin*, Russia).

Worldwide in 2008, 438 nuclear power plants produced 2600 TWh (14%) of electricity. Thereby, compared to the production of electricity by burning coal, 2 billion tons of CO_2 are avoided. Worldwide, 10 500 tons of spent nuclear fuel per year are discharged from the nuclear power plants of which about two-thirds is stored without reprocessing and about one-third (3900 t a^{-1}) is reprocessed. On the other hand, the problems with respect to the storage of radioactive waste (fission products and actinides) have not yet been solved in a satisfactory way. Research and test reactors are designed for special purposes, such as the development of new reactor concepts, materials testing, or use as neutron sources. Generally, the energy production and the operating temperature are low. For materials testing, high neutron flux densities are required. Various irradiation facilities are installed in research reactors for neutron irradiation, such as irradiation channels, pneumatic dispatch systems, neutron windows, thermal columns, or uranium converters. The neutron fluxes vary between about 10^{11} and $10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$, and the power varies between about 10 kW and 100 MW. Reactors of the swimming pool type (Figure 15.16) are often used for research purposes. In the relatively small TRIGA reactors, mixtures of enriched uranium (20% ^{235}U) and zirconium hydride serve as fuel and moderator simultaneously. With increasing temperature, the moderation properties of zirconium hydride decrease, resulting in a prompt negative temperature coefficient of the reactivity which gives the reactor an inherent safety. Furthermore, taking out the control rods leads within about 0.1 s to a sudden increase in the neutron flux by a factor of about 1000 for a period of about 30 ms. These pulses can be used to advantage for the investigation of short-lived radionuclides or for the production and storage of ultracold neutrons. Homogeneous

Table 15.7 Most widely used power reactors.

Reactor type	Percentage ^{a)}	Fuel ^{b)}	Canning	Moderator	Coolant	Coolant temp. [°C]	Coolant pressure [MPa]	Power [MW _e]	Burn-up [MWd per kg]
Pressurized-water reactor (PWR)	≈64	UO ₂ pellets (2.2–3.2%)	Zircaloy	H ₂ O	H ₂ O	300–320	14–16	1000–1300	30–35
Boiling-water reactor (BWR)	≈22	UO ₂ pellets (2.2–3.2)	Zircaloy	H ₂ O	H ₂ O	280–290	≈7	1000–1300	30–35
Pressurized heavy-water reactor (PHWR)	≈5	UO ₂ pellets (natural U)	Zircaloy	D ₂ O	D ₂ O	280–310	8–11	700–800	8–10
Pressurized-tube boiling-water reactor (RBMK) (Russian design)	≈4	UO ₂ (≈2%)	Zr (1% Nb)	Graphite	H ₂ O	280–300	7–8	1000	18–19
Gas-cooled reactor (GCR)	≈1.5	U metal (natural U)	Magnox	Graphite	CO ₂	340–420	2.8–3.5	600–700	3–4
Advanced gas-cooled reactor (AGR)	≈2.5	UO ₂ pellets (≈2%)	Stainless steel	Graphite	CO ₂	400–680	3–4	620–930	17–19
Liquid-metal fast breeder reactor (FBR)	≈1	UO ₂ /PuO ₂ pellets (≈1.5% PuO ₂)	Stainless steel	–	Na	530–560	≈0.1	1200–1300	70–100
High-temperature gas-cooled reactor (HTGR)	<0.1	UO ₂ (90–95%) + ThO ₂ for example, coated particles	Graphite	Graphite	He	750–850	1–4	≥300	70–100

a) Percentage of the total nuclear power capacity in the world in 1994.

b) In parentheses: enrichment.

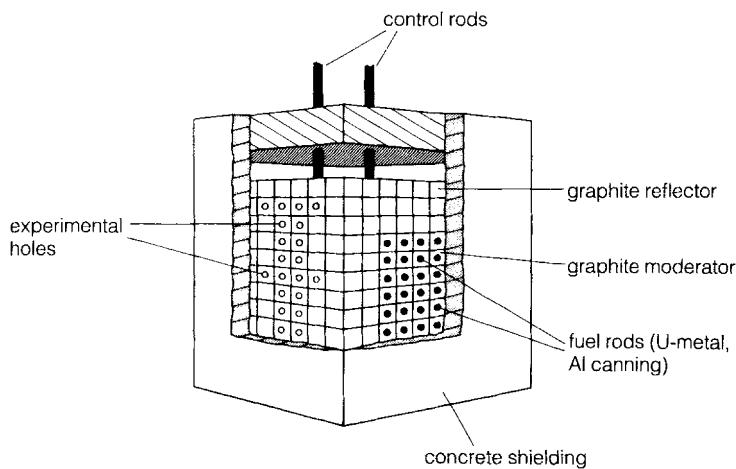


Figure 15.12 Gas-cooled reactor (GCR) operating with natural uranium (schematically).

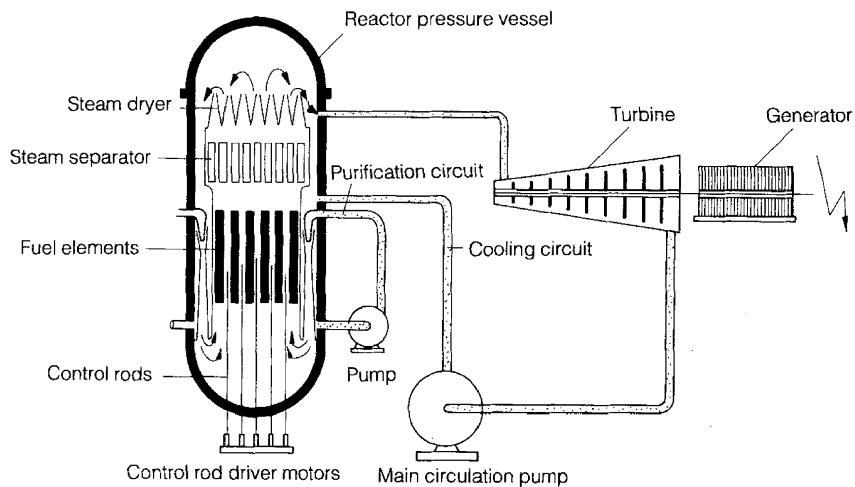


Figure 15.13 Boiling-water reactor (BWR) (schematically).

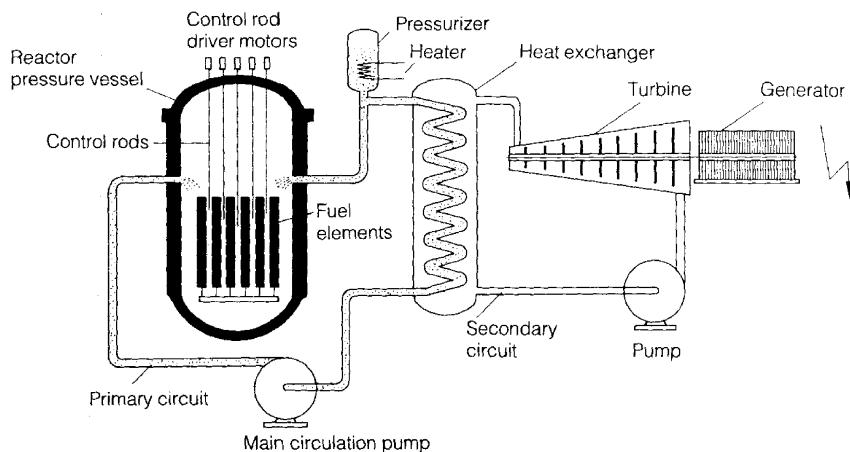


Figure 15.14 Pressurized-water reactor (PWR) (schematically).

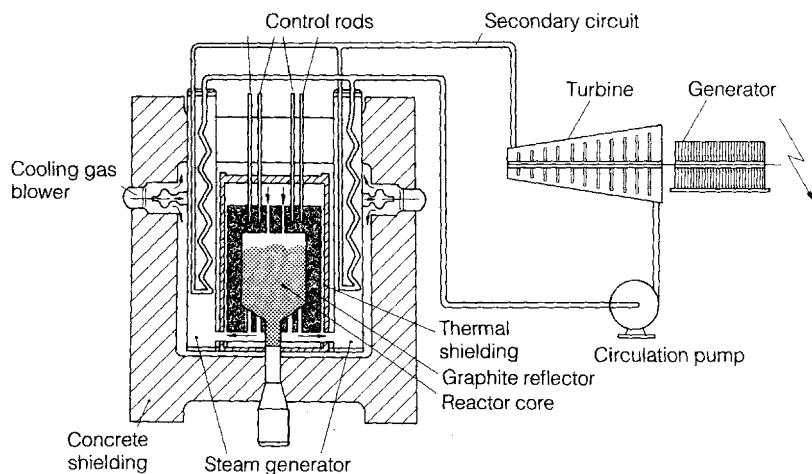


Figure 15.15 High-temperature gas-cooled reactor (HTGR) (schematically).

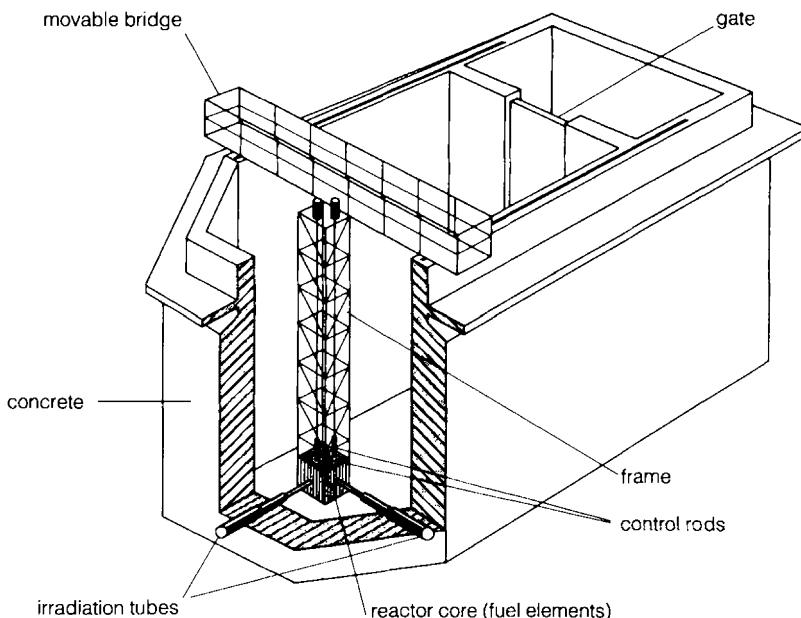


Figure 15.16 Swimming-pool reactor (schematically).

Table 15.8 Properties of some moderators and coolants.

	Absorption cross-section for thermal neutrons σ_a [barn]	Density at 20 °C [g cm ⁻³]	Melting point [°C]	Boiling point [°C]	Thermal conductivity at 20 °C [J cm ⁻¹ s ⁻¹ K ⁻¹]	Specific heat at 20 °C [J g ⁻¹ K ⁻¹]
Graphite	0.0045	2.256	Sublimation	3650	1.674	0.720 (25 °C)
D ₂ O	0.0011	1.105	3.8	101.42	0.00586	4.212
H ₂ O	0.66	0.998	0	100.0	0.00586	4.183
CO ₂	0.0038	$1.977 \cdot 10^{-3}$	Sublimation	-78.5	0.000184 (30 °C)	0.833 (15 °C)
He	0.007	$0.177 \cdot 10^{-3}$	-272.2	-268.6	0.000611 (50 °C)	5.200
Na	0.53	0.928 (100 °C)	97.7	883	0.863 (100 °C)	1.386 (100 °C)

reactors containing solutions of enriched uranium (e.g., 20% ^{235}U) as sulfate in a small tank have also been designed for research purposes. The properties of some moderators and coolants are listed in Table 15.8. As already mentioned, the purpose of the moderator is to take away the energy of the fission neutrons by collisions, without absorbing appreciable amounts of the neutrons. The dependence of the fission cross-section σ_f of ^{235}U on the neutron energy is illustrated in Figure 15.17. The absorption cross-section σ_a is relatively low for graphite, D₂O,

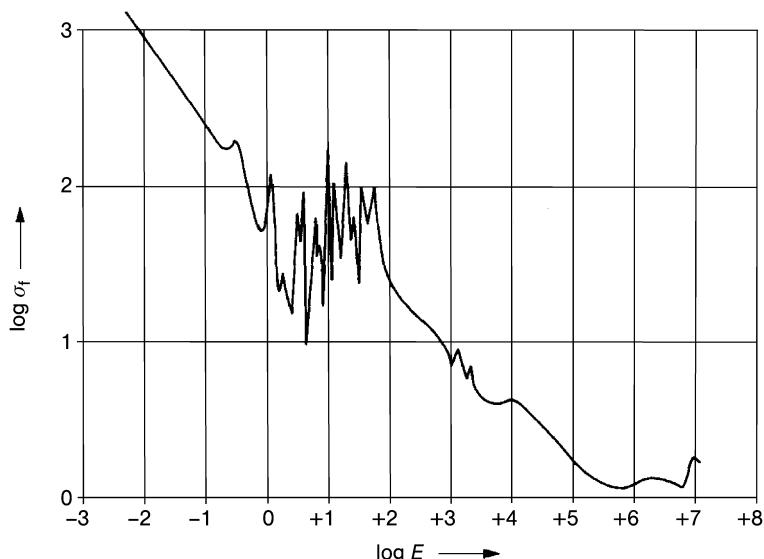


Figure 15.17 Fission cross-section σ_f [b] for the fission of ^{235}U as a function of the neutron energy E [eV]. (According to [3].)

CO_2 , and He (Table 15.8). The relatively high absorption cross-sections of H_2O and liquid metals require use of enriched U or of Pu as fuel. Thermal conductivity is of special importance in power reactors. Application of the same materials as coolant and moderator is desirable in the case of thermal reactors.

The disadvantages of water as a coolant are the low boiling temperature and the influence of corrosion. For operation at high temperatures, gases are preferable as coolants. As the ratio of heat transfer to pumping power is proportional to $M^2 c_p^2$ (M = molecular mass, c_p = specific heat), hydrogen would be the most favorable coolant at high temperatures. However, because of its reactivity, use of hydrogen is prohibitive. Helium is rather expensive; CO_2 is suitable as a coolant for graphite-moderated reactors, but at high temperatures the instability of graphite due to the equilibrium $\text{C} (\text{s}) + \text{CO}_2 (\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2 \text{CO} (\text{g})$ has to be taken into account. Liquid metals exhibit high thermal conductivity, but because of their reactivity, special precautions are necessary.

All other materials used in nuclear reactors for construction or as tubes should exhibit low neutron absorption, low activation, no change in properties under the influence of the high neutron and γ -ray fluxes, and high corrosion resistance. These requirements are best met by zirconium, which has found wide application in nuclear reactors. Al, Be, and Mg have limited applicability. Steel and other heavy metals are only applicable if their relatively high neutron absorption is acceptable.

The range of fission products is small (about $5\text{--}10 \mu\text{m}$ in solids and about $25 \mu\text{m}$ in water), but their specific ionization is high. This leads to high temperatures in

solid fuel, in particular in UO_2 (up to several thousand degrees Celsius). Furthermore, lattice defects and deformations are produced in solids, and gaseous fission products migrate under the influence of the temperature gradient into hollow spaces formed in the central part of the solids. Volatile fission products may escape if there are leaks in the canning material. This makes continuous control of the activity in the coolant and purification of the latter by passage through ion exchangers necessary.

Neutrons also produce lattice defects in solid fuel, but in lower local concentrations. (n, γ) reactions lead to activation products and contribute to the secondary γ radiation in the reactor.

The intense primary γ radiation due to deexcitation of the fission fragments, the β^- radiation from the fission products, and the secondary γ radiation emitted by the fission and activation products give rise to radiation-induced chemical reactions. The most important reaction is the radiation decomposition of water in water-cooled reactors, leading to the formation of H_2 , H_2O_2 , and O_2 . Many substances dissolved in the water influence the formation of H_2 (Figure 15.18). In most closed coolant systems, equipment for catalytic recombination of H_2 and O_2 is installed. In pressurized-water reactors, H_2 is added to suppress the radiolytic effects.

As long as the reaction $\cdot \text{OH} + \text{H}_2 \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{H}\cdot$ is faster than the reaction $\cdot \text{OH} + \cdot \text{HO}_2 \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{H}_2$, net decomposition of water does not occur, although all water molecules present in the cooling system are turned over at least once per day.

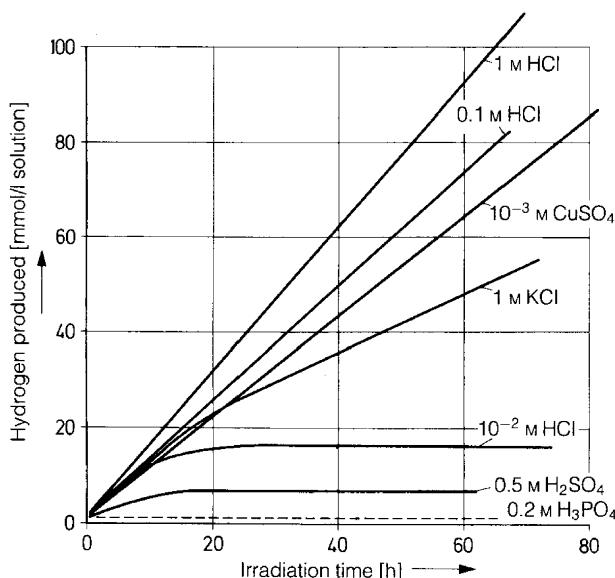


Figure 15.18 Influence of various components on the formation of hydrogen by radiolysis.
(According to [2].)

In order to compensate the excess reactivity (Section 15.1), in water-cooled reactors, boric acid is added to the coolant in concentrations up to about 0.2%. The concentration is reduced with increasing burn-up. The pH is adjusted to ≈ 9 by the addition of 1–2 mg of $^7\text{LiOH}$ per liter of water to lower the solubility of the metal oxides and hydroxides, respectively, produced by corrosion on the walls of the cooling system.

15.6

The Chernobyl Accident

It would be inappropriate at this point not to mention the Chernobyl accident in 1986. It has caused great psychological problems of anxiety and stress with respect to the safety of nuclear energy in general. In the following, we cite a passage from the “Historical Portrayal” contained in the Appendix of the Report “The Chernobyl Project—An Overview—Assessment of the Radiological Consequences and Evaluation of the Protective Measures—Report of an International Advisory Committee” published by the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), Vienna. There, we read:

“In the early hours of Saturday 26 April 1986, an accident which was to have global repercussions occurred at Unit 4 of the Chernobyl nuclear power plant in the USSR. Seconds past 01:23 Moscow time, two explosions in quick succession blew the roof off the Unit 4 reactor building. Concrete, graphite, and debris escaped through a hole which exposed the reactor core. Smoke and fumes along with a large amount of radioactive material rose in a hot plume almost 2 km high to be carried throughout the western portions of the USSR, to eastern and western Europe, and—in much smaller amounts—through the Northern Hemisphere. Heavier debris and particles fell near the site while lighter particles were carried west and north of the plant to the surrounding areas and neighboring Soviet Republics. Fire broke out on the roof of the adjoining turbine building. Fire, along with clouds of steam and dust, filled the Unit 4 building. Alarms went out to fire units in the region and, within minutes, plant firemen arrived. None of the firemen had been trained in fighting fires involving radioactive materials. Some set to work with plant personnel in the turbine hall and the Unit 4 building while others climbed to the roof of Unit 3, where they had to deal with burning graphite from the exploded core. By dawn on Saturday all but the graphite fire in the core had been extinguished.

An explosion of this nature had not been considered possible by many Soviet nuclear experts and the initial reports of core destruction by workers who entered the Unit 4 building were not believed. Operators continued to direct water into the reactor building in a vain attempt to cool the reactor core and this contaminated water flowed to building levels that crossed to other units causing later contamination problems.

Rescue workers, firemen, and operating personnel were generally unaware of the seriousness of the radiation risk. The high radiation levels could not be measured with available monitoring equipment and in some areas must have exceeded 100Gyh^{-1} . Personnel had no dosimeters to measure their radiation dose and many were seriously irradiated. Less than an hour into the emergency, the first case of acute radiation syndrome was evident. The number of persons present at the reactor site in the early hours of 26 April who showed clinical effects due to radiation exposure or burns was 203.

Signals indicating a serious accident involving an explosion, fire, and radiation from Chernobyl were transmitted automatically to the State Committee on the Utilization of Atomic Energy in Moscow moments after the accident. As the information accumulated even though the magnitude of the accident had not yet been fully established, it was decided to send key people from Moscow to direct operations. Top officials were called together as a Governmental Commission to provide the authority to mobilize resources. The plant management did not have the resources or authority to manage the response to an accident of this scale and it was the Governmental Commission itself that directed operations. Unit 3 was shut down around 03:00, an hour and a half after the accident, while Units 1 and 2 were not shut down until the following night about 24 hours later.

Army forces were asked to carry out the first radiological assessments and to assist in controlling the fires. Early measurements showed neutron emissions, indicating continuing nuclear reactions in the destroyed Unit 4 core. As the accident would be more devastating if it spread to the other units, the Governmental Commission gave first priority to graphite fires.

The plant emergency plan was not suitable for an accident with large and continuous releases of radioactive material. Emergency facilities and emergency equipment were insufficient. There were no individual dosimeters for the emergency response units and no automatic radiation monitoring stations in the environs. Civil defense authorities specified possible shelters and proposed that the Pripyat town executive committee inform the population by radio of the radiation danger, but this was only done on Sunday just before the evacuation.

High radiation levels forced the Governmental Commission to move its headquarters from the town of Pripyat, 3 km from the reactor, to the town of Chernobyl, 15 km south-southeast of the plant, on 4 May. There were now thousands of people working on the site and organizational responsibility to provide them with equipment and food was transferred to the Deputy President of the Council of Ministers of the USSR, who set up an operations management center.

With the destroyed core open to the atmosphere, it was decided to cover the crater with heat absorbent and filtering materials. Air force pilots flew hundreds of hazardous missions over the core, from 27 April to 10 May,

in helicopters rigged to drop tons of boron, lead, sand, and dolomite.¹⁾ A growing concern was the possibility that molten fuel would reach the water in the pressure suppression pools below the core, causing steam explosion and further releases. Under extremely difficult conditions and in a radioactive environment, military volunteers managed to rig up temporary piping to pump out water that had filled the normally dry second level. The command team also undertook the installation of a concrete slab underneath the damaged reactor to prevent any molten fuel from damaging the floor structure and leaking into the ground below.”

Thus the citation from the above-mentioned report. The radioactivity set free was on the order of $5 \cdot 10^{17} \text{ Bq d}^{-1}$ on April 27 decreasing to $1.5 \cdot 10^{17} \text{ Bq d}^{-1}$ on April 28, decreasing slowly to $1 \cdot 10^{17} \text{ Bq d}^{-1}$ until May 2, whereupon it increased again to reach $3 \cdot 10^{17} \text{ Bq/d}$ on May 6. On May 7, the situation got half-way under control. The short-term and long-term radiological situation of the affected areas in the USSR was dominated by the release of iodine (mostly ^{131}I), cesium (^{134}Cs and ^{137}Cs), strontium (primarily ^{90}Sr), and plutonium ($^{239,240}\text{Pu}$). In addition, highly radioactive fuel fragments (hot particles) were released. The Chernobyl accident was the largest short-term release from a single source of radioactive material to the atmosphere ever recorded. Heavy rainfall combined with local conditions created pockets (“hot spots”) of exceptionally high surface radioactivity levels resulting in external dose rates that were as much as 5000 times the dose rate due to the natural background. Surface contamination maps were published in 1989.

The question is how such an accident could happen. The reason is related to the insufficient security culture in the USSR. In the years before 1986, there were precursor events that demonstrated the RBMK reactor-specific weaknesses in the technical design of this type of graphite-moderated BWR. In 1975, a reactivity accident happened in the nuclear power plant in Leningrad that damaged the reactor core, but the consequences were much less severe than in Chernobyl due to other circumstances. Measures taken to avoid the influence of the positive void coefficient of the RBMKs remained insufficient. Also the positive shutdown effect of the RBMKs occurred in 1983 during the commissioning of the reactor in Ignalina. In summary, the technical reasons for the Chernobyl accident were known beforehand. Western BWRs and PWRs have a reactor pressure vessel around the core, a pressure-resistant safety vessel surrounding the latter, and both are mounted inside a solid steel-concrete housing. This multi-barrier concept did not exist in the RBMKs, which allowed the exchange of fuel elements during operation (this facilitates plutonium production for weapons). The occasion when the Chernobyl accident happened was during a test that the operating crew had conducted

1) Namely, 40t of boron carbide to absorb neutrons and prevent the reactor from becoming critical again, 800t of Dolomite to give off carbon dioxide to reduce the flow of

oxygen to the graphite fire, 1800t of loam and sand to filter out radioactive particles, and 2400t of lead to absorb heat and to act as shielding.

a year ago, which failed. Therefore, there was a given pressure for success. In this test, it was planned, after an emergency shutdown, to use the decreasing rotational energy of the turbogenerator for about 40 s, to supply electricity for the operation of the pumping system circulating the water inside the reactor until the starting emergency Diesel engines were able to supply the necessary electric current for the pumping system. The test was categorized as an electrotechnical test only. It was worked out by an electrical engineer who considered the reactor as a steam producer for the turbine. Reactor safety aspects were not considered. The test was not harmonized with the supervising authority in charge of the power plant. At 01:00 on April 25, the test was initiated by slowly reducing the thermal power of the reactor from 3200 MW downwards. At 03:47, when the power was reduced to 1600 MW, the power distributor in the capital Kiev requested continued operation at this power until 23:00 in the late evening of April 25, which was fulfilled. Before that time, the operating crew's shift ended and a new, inexperienced crew continued operation. At 23:10, that crew started the required further reduction of the power of the reactor with the aim of reaching a level between 700 and 1000 MW which was planned for the test. However, due to the incompetence of the operators, the power reduced to almost zero (30 MW). Running the reactor below 30% of its nominal power was prohibited. In order to regain power, most of the control rods were pulled out of the core (which was prohibited), resulting at 01:00 on April 26 in a presumably stable reactor power of 200 MW. At 01:23:04, the test was initiated. Because of increasing power, an emergency shutdown was initiated by introducing all the control rods. Within seconds, a power excursion a hundred times the nominal reactor power developed and destroyed the reactor core, see Figure 15.19.

The reasons for the accident are manifold. Firstly, a power reactor is principally not suited for experiments. Secondly, there are major deficits in the RBMK design—a positive void coefficient (the opposite of the prompt negative temperature coefficient of the TRIGA reactors). This was known to some experts, but not to the operating crew. Further, there is a positive shutdown effect at fully removed control rods, resulting in an insufficient effectiveness of the fast shutdown system. Further, safety regulations were continuously disregarded and existing safety interlocks were disabled.

On March 11, 2011, an earthquake of magnitude 9.0 occurred offshore of the north-eastern part of Japan. As a consequence, the electrical power supply in northern Japan broke down completely. About 1 h after the earthquake a tsunami 15 m high hit the coast. At the Fukushima Dai-ichi nuclear power plant, composed of six blocks of BWRs built from 1971 through 1979, and constructed to withstand earthquakes of magnitude 8 and a breakwater height of 5.7 m, the tsunami of estimated height 14 m destroyed the diesel generators, the service-water buildings, and the seawater pumps. All motor-driven pumps including the Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS) were out of operation. A fast shutoff of blocks 1–3 was triggered by the earthquake, while blocks 4–6 were in a shutdown period for maintenance. As a consequence of the loss of cooling in the reactor pressure container of blocks 1–3, the cooling water evaporated and steam was released into

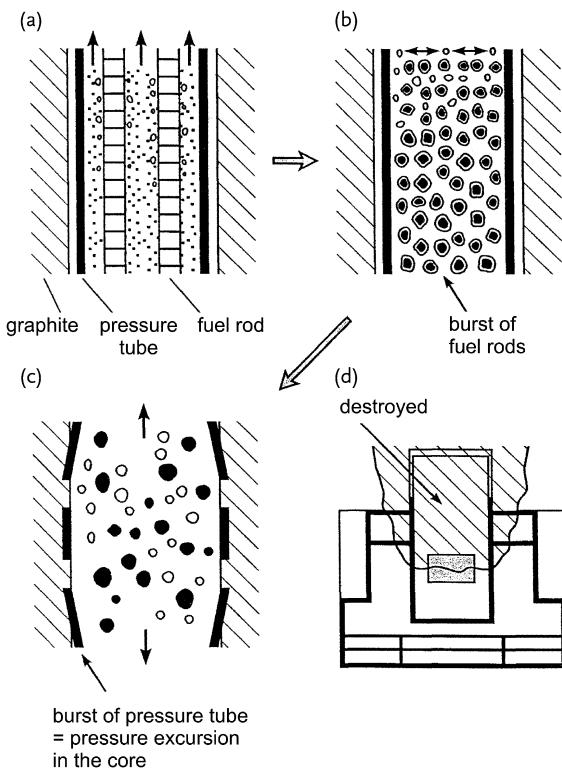


Figure 15.19 Consequences of a power excursion in a pressure tube of a RBMK boiling-water reactor. (a) Intact pressure tube surrounded by the graphite moderator. The tube contains the fuel elements and the boiling water. (b) Burst of the fuel elements

and production of excessive pressure.
(c) Burst of the pressure tube and pressure release into the core. (d) Destruction of the core and the reactor building by explosion of the reactor core.

the condensation chamber, but there was no back supply of water into the reactor pressure container. As a consequence, the fuel elements melted and a Zr–water reaction, $\text{Zr} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{ZrO}_2 + 2\text{H}_2$, occurred. The pressure excursion in the safety container had to be released by venting into the building. Hydrogen explosions occurred in the buildings of blocks 1, 3, and 4, and in the safety container of block 2. On April 12, 2011, the Nuclear and Industrial Safety Agency (NISA) published estimates of the release of radioactivity into the atmosphere, e.g., $1.6 \cdot 10^{17}$ Bq of ^{131}I and $1.5 \cdot 10^{16}$ Bq of ^{137}Cs , which correspond to roughly 10% of the release in the Chernobyl accident. The governor of the Fukushima prefecture decided on March 12, 2011, to evacuate a zone of 20 km radius around Fukushima Dai-ichi. NISA, in an evaluation of the events following March 11, 2011, noted, among others, the following lessons learned from the Fukushima accident:

- In the design of a power plant, the complete spectrum of possible external influences on the installation have to be considered. For this, all existing

sources and methods are to be evaluated, which, with respect to the endangerment of the Fukushima Dai-ichi plant by tsunamis, has not been the case.

- One of the decisive reasons for the severe accident in Fukushima Dai-ichi was the long-term disruption of the electricity supply. To avoid such a power failure, the safety of the external power supply to earthquakes must be strengthened, and a sufficient and diversified emergency power supply must be planned and realized.
- Even after a power failure, the cooling of the fuel inventory in the reactor pressure container as well as in the storage pools for spent nuclear fuel must be guaranteed by robust emergency provisions.
- There were several weak points discovered in the protocols of the periodic safety assessments (PSAs) of the Fukushima blocks. Neither in the normal nor in the earthquake PSAs, all possible effects of a tsunami on the plant were considered. Furthermore, no long-term station blackout was considered, because a fast restoration of the external power supply and a high availability of the Diesel generators were assumed.

This assessment shows that the safety margins realized by the power producer TEPCO against earthquakes and tsunamis were surpassed in Fukushima, that is, they were insufficient.

The necessary conclusion is that nuclear energy production is potentially dangerous. It can be managed safely, if a number of **safety functions** are guaranteed: (i) sufficient safety margins against external and environmental influences; (ii) reactivity control by an intelligent reactor design, and by efficient control rods and shutdown systems; (iii) reactor cooling by a robust multistage cooling system; (iv) activity confinement in a pressure-resistant multi-barrier construction according to the defense-in-depth concept. This must be accompanied by a sophisticated, high-quality **safety concept**: (i) regulatory systems with interlocks that cannot be disabled; (ii) automatic shutdown and feed-in systems in case safely designed parameter limits are exceeded; (iii) clear administration and strict technical rules for measures in case of irregular system conditions at several levels. Several of these fundamentals were disregarded in Fukushima and, moreover, in Chernobyl. Humankind will have to decide whether it is willing to continue to rely on nuclear energy production with the aim of reducing global warming by CO₂ emissions.

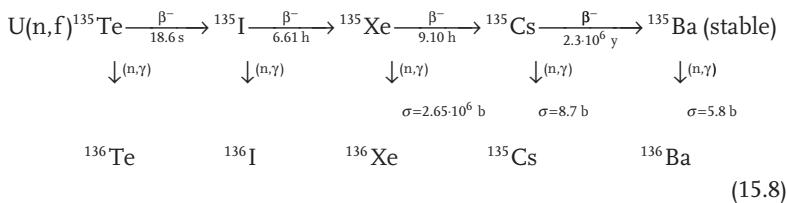
15.7 Reprocessing

Mastery of the handling of spent nuclear fuel, including safe disposal of the radioactive waste, is another prerequisite for the use of nuclear energy.

The main effects of the fission products are:

- radiation defects in the fuel elements which may lead to damage;
- poisoning of the reactor by neutron-absorbing fission products.

An example of the effect of poisoning is the series of isobars with mass number $A = 135$:



The neutron absorption of ^{135}Xe is extremely high. The ratio of the number of atoms transmuted by β^- decay to the number transformed by (n, γ) reactions depends on the neutron flux density Φ :

$$\frac{(\mathrm{d}N / \mathrm{d}t)_{\beta}}{(\mathrm{d}N / \mathrm{d}t)_{n,\gamma}} = \frac{N\lambda}{N\sigma\Phi} = \frac{\lambda}{\sigma\Phi} \quad (15.9)$$

At a neutron flux density $\Phi = 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$, 93% of ^{135}Xe undergoes (n, γ) reactions.

The fission products that are mainly responsible for neutron absorption are listed in Table 15.9. With respect to the mass, the lanthanides represent the greatest fraction, but with regard to neutron absorption, the noble gases are most important due to the high value of σ_a for ^{135}Xe ($2.65 \cdot 10^6 \text{ b}$).

The effect of poisoning can be compensated to a certain extent by an excess reactivity or by installation of a breeder blanket (an outer layer of ^{232}Th) in which new fissile material is produced. In fast reactors, the effect of poisoning is less important, because fast neutrons exhibit a lower absorption cross-section. However, in all cases, fuel elements have to be exchanged for new ones after 10 to 80% of the fissile nuclides have been used up.

Further handling of nuclear fuel is determined by its activity and the heat production due to radioactive decay. The relation between energy production by fission and the number of fissions per second is given by

$$1 \text{ MW} = 6.25 \cdot 10^{18} \text{ MeV s}^{-1} \approx 3.3 \cdot 10^{16} \text{ fissions s}^{-1} \quad (15.10)$$

Table 15.9 Most important long-lived fission products.

Element	Relative abundance in the fission products [%]	Relative neutron absorption [%]
Noble gases	7	72
Samarium	70	14
Other lanthanides		11
Technetium	10	1
Cesium	4	0.5
Molybdenum	1	0.2
Other elements	8	1.3

As the disintegration rate of the fission products with $t_{1/2} > 1\text{ s}$ is about five times the rate of fission, the activity of the fuel several seconds after shutting off the reactor is $\approx 17 \cdot 10^{16}\text{ Bq}$ ($\approx 5 \cdot 10^6\text{ Ci}$) per MW of thermal energy produced. The β^- activity per MW and the heat production of the fission products are plotted in Figure 15.20 as a function of the time after shutting off the reactor. The heat production requires cooling of the fuel elements, because melting of the fuel and volatilization of fission products may occur under unfavorable conditions. ^{237}U produced by the nuclear reactions $^{235}\text{U}(n, \gamma)^{236}\text{U}(n, \gamma)^{237}\text{U}$ and $^{238}\text{U}(n, 2n)^{237}\text{U}$ causes a relatively high initial activity of U. As ^{237}U decays with a half-life of 6.75 d

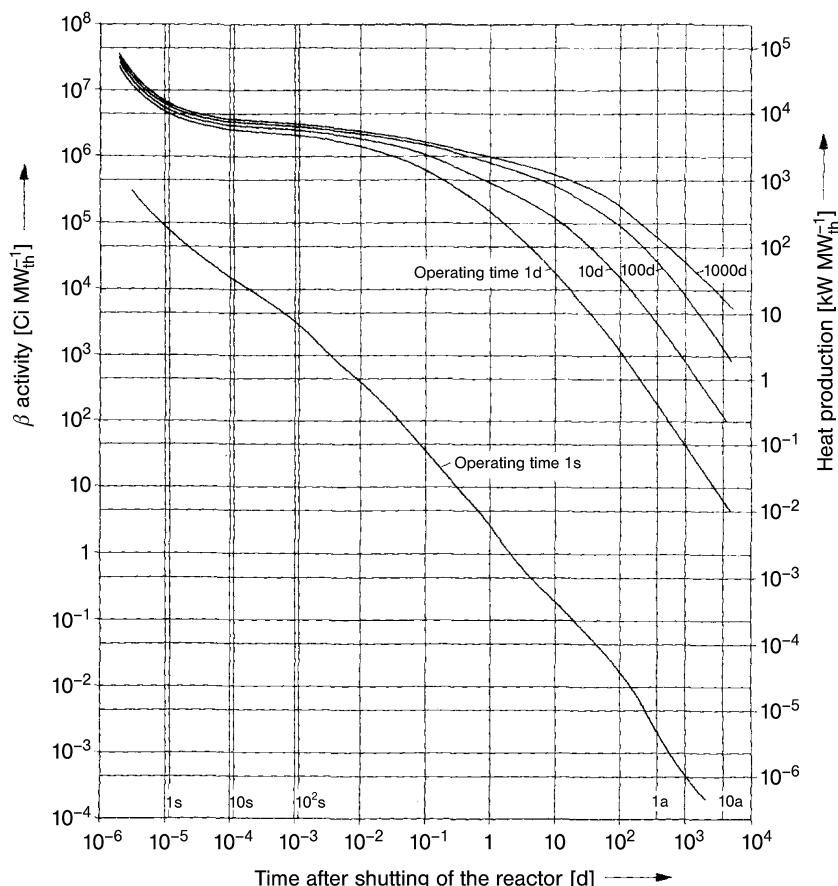


Figure 15.20 β^- activity and heat production of spent fuel as a function of the time after shutting off the reactor. (The γ activity amounts to about half of the β^- activity; the heat production is calculated for an average β^- energy of 0.4 MeV and quantitative absorption.)

Table 15.10 Composition of spent nuclear fuel from a light-water reactor at an initial enrichment of 3.3% ^{235}U , a burn-up of 34 000 MWd per ton, and a storage time of 1 year.

storage of the fuel elements for about 100 d is necessary before further handling.

The composition of spent nuclear fuel from LWRs after storage of 1 y is given in Table 15.10. The following options are possible:

- a) final disposal of the spent fuel elements;
 - b) long-term intermediate storage with the aim of later reprocessing;
 - c) short-term interim storage and reprocessing.

After interim storage for at least several months under water for cooling and radiation protection, the choice has to be made between options (a), (b), and (c).

The main aim of reprocessing is the recovery of fissile and fertile material. If U or U–Pu mixtures are used as fuel, the fissile nuclides are ^{235}U and ^{239}Pu , and the fertile nuclide is ^{238}U . Reprocessing of these kinds of fuel closes the U–Pu fuel cycle. The U–Th fuel cycle is closed by reprocessing spent fuel containing mixtures of U and Th. In the case of final storage of the spent fuel elements, the fuel cycle is not closed; fissile and fertile nuclides are not retrieved for further use.

Reprocessing is started after about six months to several years of cooling time, depending on the aim of reprocessing (e.g., recovery of Pu), the storage costs of unprocessed fuel, the reprocessing capacity, and the advantages of lower activities after longer interim storage.

In the case of the U–Pu fuel cycle (the plutonium and uranium recovery by extraction (PUREX) process), the main steps of reprocessing are the separation of U, Pu, and fission products including the other actinides. U and Pu are to be recovered in high purity and free from fission products and other actinides, in order to make further use possible. Pu causes problems, because it may be used for the production of nuclear weapons. With respect to non-proliferation, strict controls of Pu input and output are necessary to avoid its misuse. Reprocessing of U–Th mixtures comprises the separation of U, Pu, Th, and the fission products, including the other actinides.

The details of reprocessing depend on the kinds of fuel and fuel elements. In the “head-end” process, the fuel elements are taken apart and the fuel is chopped if necessary. Canning material and fuel may be separated mechanically by using special machines or by chemical means. The chemical “head end” may consist of the dissolution of the canning, but more favorably fuel and canning are separated by dissolving the fuel after chopping the fuel elements (“chop-leach” process).

The result of the separation of U and Pu from the fission products and other actinides is characterized by the decontamination factor, given by the ratio of the activity of the fission products and actinides in the fuel to that in U and Pu after separation. The decontamination factors should be on the order of 10^6 to 10^7 , and the recoveries of U and Pu should be near to 100%. These requirements are best met by solvent extraction procedures. With respect to the high activity of the fuel, remote control of all operations is necessary.

In general, 11 M HNO₃ is used for the dissolution of uranium metal and 7.5 M HNO₃ for dissolution of UO₂. After dissolution in HNO₃, U is present in the form of UO₂(NO₃)₂, and Pu mainly as Pu(NO₃)₄.

Gaseous or volatile fission products such as ⁸⁵Kr, ¹²⁹I (mainly as I₂, HI, and HOI), ¹⁰⁶Ru (as RuO₄), and a part of T are liberated in the course of chopping and dissolution of the fuel and are found in the off-gas. Another part of T is oxidized to tritiated water and is found mainly in the dissolver. ¹²⁹I and ¹⁰⁶Ru are retained in the off-gas scrubbers and filters containing silver-impregnated zeolite or charcoal for the fixation of iodine. ⁸⁵Kr may be separated from the off-gas by low-temperature rectification. After dissolution, the solution is adjusted to 1–2 M HNO₃, and by adding NaNO₂, quantitative transformation of Pu into Pu(IV) is secured.

In the first separation procedure operated on a technical scale, Pu was separated as Pu(IV) from U and fission products by coprecipitation with BiPO₄ (bismuth phosphate process). Today, solvent extraction is applied, because it leads to higher decontamination factors and can be operated as a continuous process.

Solvent extraction can be carried out in pulsated extraction columns, in mixer-settlers, or in centrifuge extractors. Organic compounds such as esters of phosphoric acid, ketones, ethers, or long-chain amines are applied as extractants for U and Pu. Some extraction procedures are listed in Table 15.11. The PUREX process has found wide application because it may be applied for various kinds of fuel, including that from fast breeder reactors. The THOREX process is a modification

Table 15.11 Extraction procedures used for reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel.

Process	Organic phase	Aqueous phase
Purex	≈30% TBP (tri- <i>n</i> -butyl phosphate) in kerosine or in dodecane	HNO ₃ (0.1–3 M)
Redox	Hexon (methyl isobutyl ketone)	HNO ₃ (0.1–3 M) containing Al(NO ₃) ₃
Butex	Dibutylcarbitol	HNO ₃ (0.1–3 M)
Eurex	TLA (trilaurylamine)	HNO ₃ (0.1–3 M)
Thorex	≈40% TBP (tri- <i>n</i> -butyl phosphate) in kerosine	HNO ₃ (0.1–3 M) containing Al(NO ₃) ₃

of the PUREX process and has been developed for reprocessing fuel from thermal breeders.

In the first extraction cycle, U, Pu, and fission products (including other actinides) are separated in the following steps:

- Extraction of U(VI) and Pu(IV) from 1–2 M HNO₃ into the organic phase consisting of 20 to 30% tributylphosphate (TBP) in kerosene (extractor 1). The major part of the fission products and other actinides remain in the aqueous phase.
- Reduction of Pu to Pu(III) by the addition of Fe(II) or U(IV) and separation of Pu(III) from U by extraction into 1–2 M HNO₃ (extractor 2). U remains in the organic phase.
- Back-extraction of U into the aqueous phase (≈0.01 M HNO₃). The organic phase is refined and recycled.

In the following extraction cycles, U and Pu, respectively, are refined:

- **Uranium cycle:** U is extracted from 1–2 M HNO₃ into the organic phase and back-extracted into ≈0.01 M HNO₃. The organic phase is refined and recycled.
- **Plutonium cycle:** Pu is oxidized to Pu(IV), extracted into the organic phase, reduced to Pu(III) and back-extracted into the aqueous phase. The organic phase is refined and recycled. Further purification of Pu is obtained by application of anion-exchange resins.

Refinement of the organic phase is necessary, because of the formation of radiolysis products. The main product of radiolysis of tributylphosphate (TBP) is dibutylphosphoric acid (DBP) which forms very stable complexes with Pu(IV) and prohibits quantitative reduction to Pu(III). DBP is separated by washing the organic phase with an aqueous solution of Na₂CO₃.

The last step of reprocessing (“tail end”) is the production of compounds of U and Pu suitable for further use, for example, uranyl nitrate hexahydrate (UNH) or

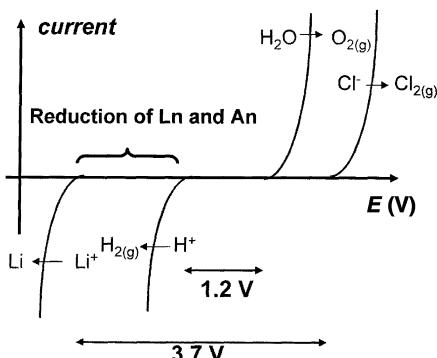


Figure 15.21 Electrochemical windows: $\text{LiCl}-\text{KCl}$ vs. water.

a concentrated solution of $\text{UO}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$, and PuO_2 or a solution of $\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$, respectively.

An additional advantage of reprocessing may be seen in the possibility of converting the radioactive waste into chemical forms that are more suitable for long-term disposal, thus minimizing possible hazards. In this context, separation of long-lived radionuclides from the rest of the waste and their transformation into chemical forms of high stability have also been discussed. The recovery of actinides other than U and Pu (e.g., ^{237}Np and transplutonium elements) and of fission products such as metals of the platinum group, ^{85}Kr , ^{90}Sr , and ^{137}Cs is only of secondary interest, because of the limited practical use of most of these radionuclides. The elements of the platinum group have a certain value as noble metals. ^{85}Kr , ^{90}Sr , ^{137}Cs , and long-lived isotopes of transplutonium elements may be applied as radiation sources, and ^{237}Np may be transformed by neutron irradiation into ^{238}Pu , which has found application as an energy source in radionuclide generators.

Dry reprocessing procedures, such as volatilization of U as UF_6 , fusion with $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_7$ or $\text{NaOH}/\text{Na}_2\text{O}_2$, chemical reactions in molten salts, or pyrometallurgical procedures, have also been proposed, but have not yet found practical application. The concept of pyrometallurgy with metallic fuel electrodes in molten $\text{LiCl}-\text{KCl}$ at 450°C is attractive because it comes with a large electrochemical window of 3.7 V between the reduction of $\text{Li}^+ \rightarrow \text{Li}^0$ at the cathode and the oxidation of $\text{Cl}^- \rightarrow \text{Cl}_{2(\text{g})}$ at the anode, see Figure 15.21, to be compared to the narrow electrochemical window of only 1.2 V in water between the reduction of $\text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{H}_{2(\text{g})}$ and the oxidation of $\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{O}_{2(\text{g})}$ making the reduction of lanthanides and actinides impossible in aqueous solution. If Al cathodes are used, the potentials for the electrodeposition of actinides are all more than -1.3 V while those for the lanthanides are less than -1.4 V , which is attractive for partitioning to be discussed in Section 15.8. Furthermore, the deposited actinides form stable alloys with the Al so that no reoxidation of the actinides is possible. The scenario of the pyrometallurgical electrodeposition of the actinides is shown schematically in Figure 15.22.

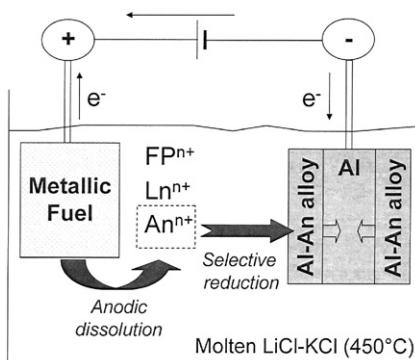


Figure 15.22 Pyrometallurgical electrodeposition of actinides from a molten LiCl–KCl eutectic at a metallic Al cathode. (Courtesy J.-P. Glatz.)

15.8 Radioactive Waste

In Table 15.3, the daughters of the uranium present in the original uranium ore were listed. The tailings from uranium mining and milling contain $\approx 70\%$ of the original activity of the ore. This activity decays with the half-life of ^{230}Th , $\approx 7.5 \cdot 10^4$ y. In spite of the radiological hazard associated with the mill tailings, these were often simply dumped near the uranium mine in nature as, for example, in the former German Democratic Republic. The inert gas ^{222}Rn can escape from these tailings and can create a radiological inhalation risk. Also, ^{230}Th and ^{226}Ra can be leached from the tailings by acidic rain and transferred to the biosphere. The tailing material is finely divided sand that can be dispersed by the wind. Thus, remediation of sites containing mill tailings is necessary and involves coverage by clay or earth more than 3 m thick to reduce the release of Rn, and to minimize leaching and wind dispersal.

The radioactive wastes originating from the operation of nuclear reactors and reprocessing plants are classified according to the activity level:

- low-level waste (LLW or LAW, low-active waste);
- medium-level waste (MLW or MAW, medium-active waste);
- high-level waste (HLW or HAW, high-active waste);
- and according to the state of matter (gaseous, liquid, or solid).

In nuclear reactors, radionuclides are produced by nuclear reactions in the coolant and in various solid materials in the reactor vessel. Furthermore, fission products or actinides may leak into the cooling system from faulty fuel elements. T, ^{14}C , ^{13}N , ^{16}N , ^{19}O , ^{18}F , and ^{41}Ar are produced by a multitude of nuclear reactions with various nuclides in the coolant, for example, $^2\text{H}(\text{n}, \gamma)^3\text{H}$, $^{10}\text{B}(\text{n}, 2\alpha)^3\text{H}$, $^{13}\text{C}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{14}\text{C}$, $^{14}\text{N}(\text{n}, \text{p})^{14}\text{C}$, $^{13}\text{C}(\text{n}, \text{p})^{13}\text{N}$, $^{14}\text{N}(\text{n}, 2\text{n})^{13}\text{N}$, $^{16}\text{O}(\text{n}, \text{p})^{16}\text{N}$, $^{18}\text{O}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{19}\text{O}$, $^{18}\text{O}(\text{n}, \text{p})^{18}\text{F}$, $^{40}\text{Ar}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{41}\text{Ar}$. Other radionuclides are produced by nuclear reactions with metals

and their corrosion products (^{51}Cr , ^{54}Mn , ^{59}Fe , ^{58}Co , ^{60}Co , ^{65}Zn , ^{124}Sb). Corrosion products may dissolve in ionic form or they may be carried in the form of ionic particles with the coolant. The dominating radionuclides released from faulty fuel elements are ^3H , ^{85}Kr , ^{131}I , ^{133}I , ^{133}Xe , ^{135}Xe , ^{134}Cs , and ^{137}Cs .

Off-gas and coolant are purified continuously in the nuclear power stations. The off-gas passes a catalytic hydrogen–oxygen combiner and a delay system allowing short-lived radionuclides to decay. The remaining radionuclides are retained in charcoal filters. Under normal operating conditions, only limited amounts of radionuclides are given off into the air. Part of the coolant is branched off from the primary circuit and passed through a filter and an ion exchanger to retain particulates and ionic species, respectively. Other radioactive wastes are produced by decontamination and various purification procedures.

The amounts of wastes produced from a 1000 MW_e power station per year are on the order of 5000 m³ LLW and 500 m³ MLW. Liquid wastes may be reduced in volume by purification or concentration, combustible solid wastes by incineration. The general tendency is to transform larger volumes of LLW into smaller volumes of MLW. The latter are enclosed in blocks of concrete or mixed with bitumen and loaded into steel drums.

Dismantling of decommissioned nuclear reactors requires special procedures. The outer parts can be handled like normal industrial waste, whereas the inner parts, mainly the reactor vessel and some core components, exhibit high radioactivity due to activation. Radioactive deposits on the inner surface of the reactor vessel may be removed by chemical decontamination. All together, the relatively large volumes of LLW and MLW which are obtained by dismantling are further processed and then preferably enclosed in concrete or bitumen.

The largest amounts of radioactivity are in the spent fuel elements, which represent high-level waste (HLW). For final disposal, the spent fuel elements may be taken apart and the fuel rods may either be canned and put into casks, or be cut into pieces and loaded into canisters and casks.

Reprocessing of nuclear fuel by the PUREX process leads to the following amounts of waste per ton of U: $\approx 1\text{ m}^3$ HLW (fission products and actinides in HNO₃ solution), $\approx 3\text{ m}^3$ MLW as organic solution, $\approx 17\text{ m}^3$ MLW as aqueous solution, $\approx 90\text{ m}^3$ LLW (aqueous solution). By further processing, a volume reduction is achieved: $\approx 0.1\text{ m}^3$ HLW, $\approx 0.2\text{ m}^3$ MLW (organic), $\approx 8\text{ m}^3$ MLW (aqueous), $\approx 3\text{ m}^3$ LLW (aqueous).

The HLW solutions obtained by reprocessing are collected in tanks near the reprocessing plants. They contain relatively high concentrations of HNO₃, which can be decomposed by the addition of formaldehyde or formic acid. At low acid concentrations, however, hydrolysis and precipitation of elements of groups III and IV occur. Concentration by heating may lead to the volatilization of fission products, such as Ru isotopes in the form of RuO₄.

After one year of intermediate storage of spent nuclear fuel and reprocessing, the initial activity of the HLW solutions is on the order of 10¹⁴ Bq l⁻¹. The activity due to the presence of ^{90}Sr and ^{137}Cs is about 10¹³ Bq l⁻¹, and after 10 y, the activity of the HLW solution decreases approximately with the half-life of these

radionuclides (28 and 30 y, respectively). After about 1000 y of storage, the activity is on the order of 10^4 Bq l^{-1} , determined by long-lived fission products (e.g., ^{99}Tc and ^{129}I) and the minor actinides.

The high initial activity of the HLW solutions causes heating and radiation decomposition. If no countermeasures are taken, the solutions are self-concentrating by evaporation, strong corrosion occurs, nitrous gases and gaseous fission products are given off, and hydrogen and oxygen are formed by radiolysis. These effects require extensive precautions, such as cooling, continuous supervision of the tank, ventilation, filtering, and control of the air.

After various times of storage, the HLW solutions are processed with the aim of transforming the waste into a stable form suitable for long-term disposal and to reduce the volume as far as possible. Most suitable chemical forms are ceramics or glasses obtained by calcination or vitrification, respectively, of the waste. Solutions containing large amounts of $\text{Al}(\text{NO}_3)_3$ due to the dissolution of Al canning may be calcinated by spraying them into a furnace. By adding silicates or SiO_2 , leaching of the products by water can be suppressed. Glasses are obtained by the addition of borax or phosphates. The liquid drops of glass formed in the furnace can be collected in steel containers.

Final disposal of HLW is planned and in some places performed in underground repositories. Several kinds of geological formations have been discussed or used, for example, tuff (USA), salt domes (Germany), granite (Sweden), or clay (Switzerland, Belgium, France). The geological formations should remain unchanged for long periods of time ($>10^4 \text{ y}$) and access of water should be excluded.

In safety assessments, the following scenario is discussed: access of water, corrosion of the containers, leaching of the waste, and migration of the radionuclides to upper layers of the Earth where they may enter the biosphere.

Besides the HLW solutions, various other kinds of waste are obtained by reprocessing. Dismantling and chopping of the fuel elements give rise to solid MLW and LLW. Finely dispersed particles of undissolved metals or metal oxides (e.g., Ru, Rh, Mo, Tc) are separated as MLW from the dissolver solution by filtering or centrifugation. Chopping and dissolution of the fuel leads to volatilization of T (as T_2 or HTO), ^{14}C (as CO_2), ^{85}Kr , ^{129}I , and ^{106}Ru (as RuO_4). The amount of T is relatively high. To avoid release into the air, T may be oxidized to T_2O by treating the fuel after chopping and before dissolution at elevated temperature (500–700 °C) with oxygen (“voloxidation”). HTO formed by dissolution may be condensed and led back into the dissolver. ^{14}C formed by the reaction $^{14}\text{N}(\text{n}, \gamma)^{14}\text{C}$ from nitrogen impurities in the fuel is oxidized in the dissolver to $^{14}\text{CO}_2$.

The off-gas passes scrubbers containing NaOH solution and filters with silver-impregnated zeolite or charcoal in which Ru and I are retained. Kr may be separated by condensation or adsorption on charcoal at liquid-nitrogen temperature.

The extraction cycles lead to the production of various aqueous and organic waste solutions, mainly from solvent clean-up and washing. Some of the aqueous LLW solutions may be released directly into the environment if their activity is low enough. Others are decontaminated by precipitation, coprecipitation, ion exchange, or sorption procedures. The general tendency is to reduce the volume as far as

possible and to transform the LLW into MLW, as already mentioned. Liquid organic wastes are incinerated or the radionuclides contained therein are separated by precipitation or other procedures. Solid wastes containing long-lived α emitters (^{239}Pu and other actinides), including wastes from handling these radionuclides in the laboratory, require the application of special procedures such as wet oxidation by a mixture of H_2SO_4 and HNO_3 followed by solvent extraction and isolation of the α emitters.

Several concepts have been developed to avoid or to minimize the risks of long-term storage of HLW. An interesting concept is that of “burning” long-lived waste by nuclear transmutation, thus reducing the time necessary for storage from “geological time periods” (10^5 y) to “historical time periods” (330 y), after which the radiotoxicity has decreased to the level of natural uranium. This accelerator-driven transmutation technology (ADTT) proposed, for example, by Bowman [1] at Los Alamos, USA, is based on the production of neutrons by spallation of heavy nuclei. A high-intensity proton beam of 1 GeV from a linear accelerator is directed onto a target of molten Pb–Bi eutectic surrounded by a graphite moderator in which the neutrons produced by spallation of Pb and Bi nuclei are slowed down. The waste to be “burned” is dissolved in D_2O or in a molten salt and circulated within the moderator, where it is transmuted by fission (minor actinides) and/or neutron capture followed by β^- -decay (fission products). In this way, a great part of the waste is transformed into stable or short-lived products. The heat generated by fission is converted into electricity by the usual techniques. It is estimated that about 20% of this electricity is sufficient to power the accelerator. The “furnace” is surrounded by a cylindrical fuel element containing ^{233}U which, by thermal neutron-induced fission, increases the total neutron flux density to $10^{16}\text{ n cm}^{-2}\text{ s}^{-1}$. The ^{233}U reactor is undercritical ($k_{\text{eff}} < 1$) when the accelerator is shut down. The assembly is surrounded by another cylinder containing ^{232}Th which is used to produce ^{233}U according to Eq. (15.5), making the total assembly a breeder reactor at the same time. The effective lifetime of ^{239}Pu in the waste inside the “furnace” is less than 1 d.

A prerequisite for the transmutation of the HLW is the highly efficient chemical separation (partitioning) of the lanthanides from the minor actinides because the lanthanides would jeopardize the transmutation due to their extremely high neutron capture cross-sections. In Europe, the strategy being developed is to modify the PUREX process and to link it subsequently with a DIAMEX and a SANEX process. By this partitioning and transmutation strategy (P+T) one aims at the goal that after a few hundred years (“historical time periods”), the radiotoxicity of the inventory of the waste disposal has decreased to the level of natural uranium, thus reducing its long-term risk considerably. Figure 15.23a shows the radiotoxicity of 1 t of burned nuclear fuel as a function of time after discharge from the reactor. It is shown separately for the fission products, the minor actinides, and for Pu. It is evident that for the first hundred years, the fission products are delivering the largest contribution, then until about 1000 years the minor actinides take over, and afterwards, up to 100 000 years (“geological time periods”), the contribution of the Pu is dominant. As discussed in Section 15.7, the separation

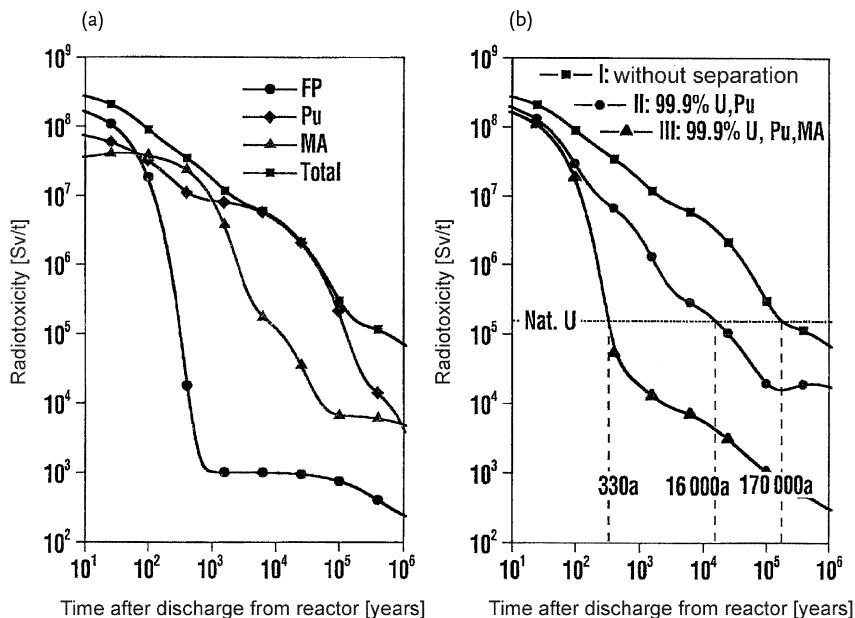


Figure 15.23 Radiotoxicity inventory of 1 ton of spent nuclear fuel from a pressurized water reactor (4.2% ^{235}U , burn-up 50 GWd t^{-1}) versus time after discharge from the reactor in years. (a) Contribution of plutonium (Pu), minor actinides (MA), and fission products

(FP) to the radiotoxicity. (b) Influence of the separation of the actinides on the radiotoxicity. Reference value is the amount of natural uranium that is needed for the fabrication of 1 t of fuel.

of U and Pu in the PUREX process is a nuclear technological standard. Industrial reprocessing plants are operated in LaHague (France), Sellafield (England), and Rokkasho (Japan). By separation of 99% of the plutonium, the radiotoxicity of the remainder of the waste reaches the level of natural uranium after about 16 000 years, see Figure 15.23b. The transmutation of the minor actinides reduces the time until the radiotoxicity has reached the level of natural uranium significantly below 1000 years. However, the separation of the minor actinides must be extremely efficient. It must reach 99.9% in order for the radiotoxicity to fall below the level of natural uranium after 330 years (Figure 15.23b). For the light actinides, the 5f electrons are delocalized, see Chapter 17, and they thus show a rich redox chemistry. This enables these elements to be separated by a marked selection of the oxidation state. By oxidation of the Np to Np(VI), this minor actinide can be separated in a modified PUREX process. In the partitioning concept developed in Europe (Figure 15.24), the modified PUREX process is linked with the DIAMEX (DIAmide EXtraction) process. Ligands that have been proven to be suitable in semi-technical processes include DMDOHEMA ($\text{N,N}'\text{-diethyl-2-(2-hexyloxy-ethyl)-malone amide}$), see Figure 15.25. With that, see Figure 15.24, the fission products are separated from the lanthanides, Am, and Cm. The SANEX (Selective ActiNide

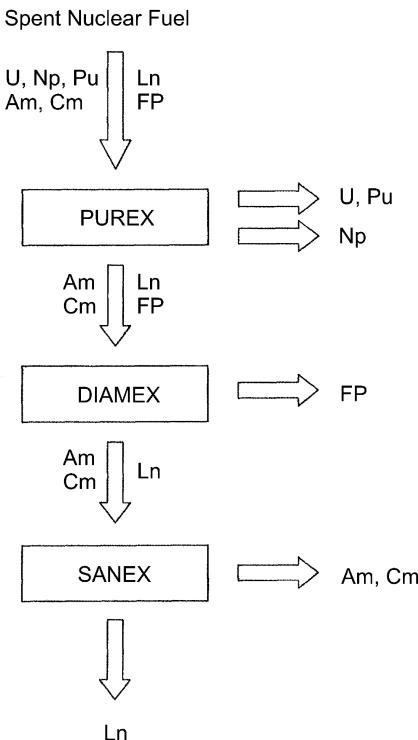


Figure 15.24 Representation of the separation scheme of uranium, neptunium, plutonium, americium, curium, lanthanides, and fission products in the PUREX, DIAMEX, and SANEX processes.

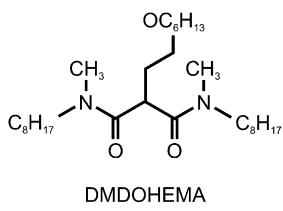
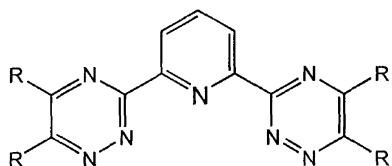


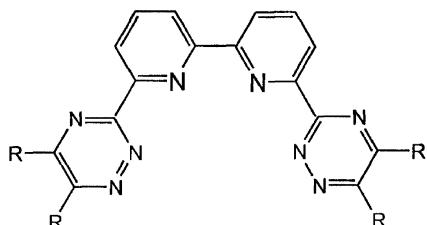
Figure 15.25 Structure of DMDOHEMA.

EXtraction) process is subsequently applied to separate Am and Cm from the lanthanides. For these heavier actinides, the 5f electrons are again localized closer to the nucleus because of the actinide contraction and influence the chemical properties only negligibly like the 4f electrons in the lanthanides. Ionic radii and oxidation states of the lanthanides and of Am and Cm are very similar. Therefore, separation is extremely difficult; in addition, the lanthanides occur in a large surplus. With hard donor ligands such as oxygen, for example, DMDOHEMA, the

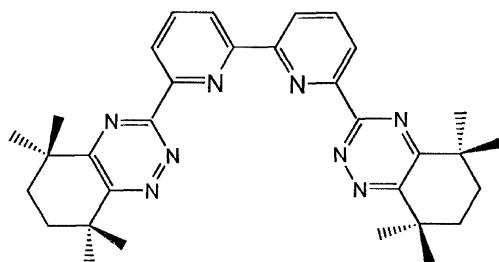
Ln^{3+} and An^{3+} complexes are thermodynamically very similar and no separation is achieved. As the actinides have a larger ability to form covalent bindings, they form, in particular with soft donor ligands (weak Lewis bases) such as N, stronger complexes than the lanthanides. With the bis-triazine-pyridine ligands (BTP and BTBP, Figure 15.26) developed in Karlsruhe (Germany), for the first time it was possible to separate Am and Cm from the lanthanides up to 1 M HNO_3 (PUREX



BTP
(Bis(5,6-dialkyl-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl)-pyridin)



BTBP
(6,6'-bis(5,6-dialkyl-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl)-2,2'-bipyridin)



CyMe₄-BTBP
(6,6'-bis(5,5,8,8-tetra-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-benzo-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl)-2,2'-bipyridin)

Figure 15.26 Structure of BTP, BTBP, and CyMe₄-BTBP.

raffinate) with a separation factor over 100. First experiments uncovered the instability of the BTPs of the first generation against hydrolysis. That was overcome with the CyMe₄-BTBP (Figure 15.26) which proved to be sufficiently stable. In hot tests of the process in the laboratory, a recovery of Am³⁺ and Cm³⁺ of over 99.9% was achieved. With EXAFS spectroscopy, see Section 24.6, it was shown that the coordination number of the complexes is 9, that is, three BTP ligands are bound to the An³⁺ ion through three nitrogen atoms each (AnL₃(NO₃)₃).

Work is continuing to improve the separation processes and to develop improved nitrogen donor ligands. However, P+T will not be able to replace the geological repositories. The latter are needed also for the remaining highly radioactive waste, which will, however, represent a reduced long-term risk potential.

15.9

The Natural Reactors at Oklo

In 1972, it was found that uranium in ore deposits at Oklo, Gabon, contained significantly smaller concentrations of ²³⁵U than other deposits of natural uranium (<0.5% compared to 0.72%). At these places, the isotopic composition of other elements is also different from the mean composition in nature. For instance, natural Nd contains ≈27% of ¹⁴²Nd and ≈12% of ¹⁴³Nd, whereas Nd at Oklo contains <2% of ¹⁴²Nd and up to 24% of ¹⁴³Nd. Comparison to the yields of nuclear fission leads to the result that Nd produced by fission contains ≈29% of ¹⁴³Nd, but practically no ¹⁴²Nd. From the high isotope ratio ¹⁴³Nd/¹⁴²Nd and the low isotope ratio ²³⁵U/²³⁸U, it must be concluded that chain reactions have occurred. The age of the Oklo deposits was found by ⁸⁷Rb/⁸⁷Sr analysis to be ≈1.7 · 10⁹y. At that time the concentration of ²³⁵U in natural uranium was ≈3%. The presence of water in the sedimentary ore deposits led to high values of the resonance escape probability *p* (Eq. (15.1)) and to criticality of the systems (*k*_{eff} > 1).

The natural reactors at Oklo have been in operation for about 10⁶y, probably with intermissions, depending on the presence of water. The neutron flux density, the power level, and the temperature were relatively low ($\leq 10^9 \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$, $\leq 10 \text{ kW}$, and about 400–600°C, respectively). About 6 tons of ²³⁵U have been consumed and about 1 ton of ²³⁹Pu has been produced. Since then, the latter has decayed into ²³⁵U.

It can be assumed that natural nuclear reactors were in operation about 1–3 · 10⁹y ago at many other places containing uranium-rich ore deposits in the presence of water.

Analysis of the natural reactors at Oklo gives valuable information about the migration behavior of fission products and actinides in the geosphere. Uranium and the lanthanides have been redistributed locally. Plutonium produced in the Oklo reactors did not move during its lifetime from the site of its formation; 85 to 100% of the lanthanides, 75 to 90% of the Ru, and 60 to 85% of the Tc were retained within the reactor zones. Small amounts of U, lanthanides, Ru, and Tc moved with the water over distances up to 20–50m.

15.10

Controlled Thermonuclear Reactors

Controlled thermonuclear reactors (CTR), also referred to as fusion reactors, are in the development stage. Operation on an industrial scale before the year 2050 is unlikely.

The ignition temperature for the D–D reaction is $3 \cdot 10^8$ K, that for the D–T reaction $3 \cdot 10^7$ K. These reactions are most important for the operation of controlled thermonuclear reactors. Because of the lower ignition temperature, the D–T reaction is more attractive, at least for the first generation of these reactors, although it requires handling large amounts of T. The ignition temperature for the D– ^3He reaction is similar to that of the D–D reaction, whereas it is appreciably higher for the H–H reaction (about 10^{10} K).

The preferred concept is the magnetic confinement of the plasma of D^+ or T^+ , and free electrons at temperatures on the order of 10^8 K. Because no material is able to withstand a plasma of this temperature, it must be kept away from the walls. This can be done by strong magnetic fields. The torus design is most promising, and the experimental reactors based on this design are called “Tokamaks”. The Joint European Torus (JET) is operated at Abingdon (UK); another machine, ITER (International Thermonuclear Reactor Experiment), will have an appreciably higher power output.

For a controlled nuclear fusion reaction, the following parameters are important:

- The fusion reaction rate parameter σ_v , where σ is the reaction cross-section, which depends on the particle energy, and v is the velocity of the ions, averaged over the Maxwell velocity distribution and proportional to the temperature.
- The Lawson limit $n\tau$, where n is the particle density and τ the confinement time (confinement quality) indicating the ability of the plasma to retain the heat.
- The triple product $n\tau T$, where T is the average ion temperature.

The temperature must be $\geq 10^8$ K, and $n\tau$ must be $\geq 10^{21} \text{ s m}^{-3}$ for the D–D reaction and $\geq 10^{20} \text{ s m}^{-3}$ for the D–T reaction. The triple product $n\tau T$ must be $\geq 5 \cdot 10^4 \text{ eV m}^{-3}$. Since two particles are involved in each collision, the fusion power density increases with the square of the particle density. At 1 Pa ($n = 3 \cdot 10^{20} \text{ m}^{-3}$) the power density is several tenths of a megawatt per cubic meter, and the required confinement time would be 0.1–1 s. Best results have been obtained so far with central ion temperatures on the order of $\approx 4 \cdot 10^8$ K, particle densities of $\approx 5 \cdot 10^{19} \text{ m}^{-3}$ and confinement times of ≈ 2 s.

Steady-state machines may be operated in a pulsed or continuous mode. In both cases, the fuel gases D and T, respectively, must be injected and the fusion products ^4He and ^3He must be withdrawn. Up to now, this has been done by shutting down, emptying the torus, and filling it with a fresh D–T mixture. Suitable technical solutions for continuous operation of the machines have to be developed.

To meet the Lawson criterion, the plasma density is increased by increasing the magnetic field. This also results in an increase of temperature. The ignition temperature may be obtained by injection of D⁺ and T⁺ of high kinetic energy or by high-frequency heating. After ignition, the high kinetic energy of ⁴He²⁺ ions produced by fusion leads to a rapid rise of the plasma temperature. The high magnetic field strength necessary to confine and to compress the plasma requires high currents ($\geq 30\,000\text{ A}$) and the use of superconducting magnets.

A thermonuclear reactor operating on the basis of the D-T reaction will contain several kilograms of T. This requires a well-developed tritium technology comprising production and safe handling, taking into account diffusion through metals and chemical reactions, including exchange reactions.

In the D-T reaction, about 80% of the energy is given off in the form of kinetic energy of the neutrons (14 MeV). In most steady-state concepts, a blanket is provided containing Li in the form of lithium metal or a lithium salt (e.g., Li₂BeF₄) to capture these high-energy neutrons by the reactions



By these reactions, most of the energy of the fusion process is transferred to the blanket, which is heated to high temperatures. The heat is given off in a cooling cycle by pumping the molten Li metal or salt through a heat exchanger in which the heat is transferred to a secondary circuit for the production of steam and operation of a turbine. By reaction (15.12), additional amounts of T are produced (breeding effect) which must be recovered and recycled. For this purpose, the Li metal or salt is treated continuously or intermittently to recover the T.

Bremsstrahlung and synchrotron radiation emitted during operation are absorbed in the walls of the vessel, which must be cooled. Very good heat insulation is required between the hot walls of the vessel ($\approx 1000^\circ\text{C}$) and the superconducting coils of the magnets ($\approx 5\text{ K}$).

A major problem is the proper choice of construction materials, which must be heat and radiation resistant and exhibit low neutron absorption. The following components are under discussion:

- a) a vacuum chamber of 10 cm stainless steel, lined on the inside with reinforced carbon shielding to protect the steel, and water cooled on the outside;
- b) a water-cooled blanket about 1.5 cm thick, made of a Va alloy and containing the Li or lithium compound;
- c) a water-cooled shield to absorb neutrons and γ -rays. The vacuum chamber and the blanket are exposed to high radiation intensities leading to radiation damage and activation. Hydrogen atoms escaping from the magnetic confinement react with the walls, which will be loaded with D and T. On the other hand, atoms are emitted from the walls, polluting the plasma.

With respect to the operation of thermonuclear reactors, laser-induced fusion and heavy-ion-induced fusion are also discussed. In these concepts, compression of T

or D-T mixtures to high density and heating to high temperatures are achieved by irradiation with a laser beam of very high intensity or with a beam of high-energy heavy ions.

Compared to fission reactors, the operation of fusion reactors is more complicated because of the high ignition temperatures, the need to confine the plasma, and problems with the construction materials. On the other hand, the radioactive inventory of fusion reactors is appreciably smaller. Fission products are not formed and actinides are absent. The radioactivity in fusion reactors is given by the T and the activation products produced in the construction materials. This simplifies the waste problems considerably. Development of thermonuclear reactors based on the D-D reaction would reduce the radioactive inventory even further, because T would not be needed. The fact that the energy produced by fusion of the D atoms contained in 1 liter of water corresponds to the energy obtained by burning 120 kg coal is very attractive.

15.11 Nuclear Explosives

The large amounts of energy liberated by nuclear fission and fusion led very early to the production of nuclear explosives, as already mentioned in Section 15.1. ^{235}U , ^{239}Pu , and ^{233}U can be used as nuclear explosives, because they have sufficiently high cross-sections for fission by fast neutrons. Using the equations in Section 15.1, it can be assessed that, in the absence of a reflector, a sphere of about 50 kg uranium metal containing 94% ^{235}U or a sphere of about 16 kg plutonium metal (^{239}Pu) is needed to reach criticality. If a reflector is provided, the critical masses are about 20 kg for ^{235}U and about 6 kg for ^{239}Pu . The critical masses for ^{233}U are similar to those for ^{239}Pu .

For use in nuclear weapons, the concentration of ^{240}Pu in the Pu should be low, because the presence of this nuclide leads to the production of appreciable amounts of neutrons by spontaneous fission; if the concentration of ^{240}Pu is too high the neutron multiplication would start too early with a relatively small multiplication factor, and the energy release would be relatively low. Higher concentrations of ^{241}Pu also interfere, because of its transmutation into ^{241}Am with a half-life of only 14.35 y. To minimize the formation of ^{240}Pu and ^{241}Pu , Pu for use in weapons is, in general, produced in special reactors by low burn-up (<20 000 MW_{thd} per ton), that is, relatively short irradiation times.

Criticality can be reached by shooting one subcritical hemisphere onto another one by normal explosives (gun type) or by compressing a subcritical spherical shell into a supercritical sphere (implosion type). The bomb dropped on Hiroshima (energy release corresponding to \approx 15 kilotons of TNT) was of the gun type and made from ^{235}U , whereas that dropped on Nagasaki was of the implosion type and made from ^{239}Pu (energy release corresponding to \approx 22 kilotons of TNT). Nuclear weapons have been made with explosive forces corresponding to about 0.01–500 kilotons of TNT, sometimes with very low efficiency.

Without application of special measures, it would take about $0.2\mu\text{s}$ to increase the number of neutrons to that required to fission all fissile atoms. However, the energy released would blow apart the material much earlier, resulting in a very low efficiency. In order to reach a high neutron flux within the short duration of supercritical configuration, a few microseconds before maximum criticality a large number of neutrons are injected by a special neutron source, triggering a rapid neutron multiplication.

Generally, the fissile core is surrounded by a heavy material, in order to reflect the neutrons and to increase the inertia and consequently the time in which the supercritical configuration is held together.

The explosion of fissile material leads to temperatures of about 10^8 K which are sufficient to initiate D-T fusion. This is the basis of the development of hydrogen bombs, in which the energy of fission is used for the ignition of fusion. LiD serves as a source of D and T, the latter being produced by thermal neutrons (${}^6\text{Li}(n, \alpha)t$) and by fast neutrons (${}^7\text{Li}(n, \alpha n)t$). If the temperature is high enough, the D-D reaction can contribute to the energy production. The fast neutrons released by the fusion reactions react very effectively with natural or depleted U initiating fission of ${}^{238}\text{U}$. In these kinds of weapons large amounts of fission products are formed ("dirty weapons"). If a surrounding non-fissile heavy material is used, fission products are released only by the ignition process ("clean weapons").

Between 1960 and 1963 hydrogen bombs with explosive forces of up to 60 megatons of TNT were discharged into the atmosphere and underground.

References

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1 Bowman, C.D. (1995) Basis and Objectives of the Los Alamos Accelerator-Driven Transmutation Technology Project, Los Alamos National Laboratory Report <i>LA-UR-95-206</i>.</p> <p>2 Dawson, J.K. and Sowden, R.D. (1963) <i>Chemical Aspects of Nuclear Reactors</i>, 3 vols., Butterworths, London.</p> | <p>3 Hughes, D.J. and Harvey, J.A. (1955) <i>Neutron Cross Sections</i>, United States Atomic Energy Commission, McGraw-Hill, New York.</p> |
|---|--|

Further Reading

General

- Stephenson, R. (1958) *Introduction to Nuclear Engineering*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
 Liverhout, S.E. (1960) *Elementary Introduction to Reactor Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

- Tipton, C.R. (1960) *Reactor Handbook*, vol. 1, *Materials*, Interscience, London.
 Kouts, H. (1963) Nuclear reactors, in *Nuclear Physics*, vol. 3B, *Methods of Experimental Physics* (eds. L.C.L. Yuan and C.S. Wu), Academic Press, New York.

- Peterson, S. and Wymer, R.G. (1963) *Chemistry in Reactor Technology*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Stoller, S.M. et al. (eds.) (1960–1964) *Reactor Handbook*, 2nd edn, Interscience, New York.
- Glasstone, S. (1967) *Source Book on Nuclear Energy*, 3rd edn, Van Nostrand, Princeton, NJ.
- Benedict, M., Pigford, T., and Levi, H.W. (1981) *Nuclear Chemical Engineering*, 2nd edn, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Glasstone, S. and Sesonke, A. (1981) *Nuclear Reactor Engineering*, 3rd edn, Van Nostrand, London.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1982) *Nuclear Power, the Environment and Man*, IAEA, Vienna.
- McKay, A. (1984) *The Making of the Atomic Age*, Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Patterson, W.C. (1985) *Nuclear Power*, Penguin, Hardmondsworth, UK. (more popular).
- Lieser, K.H. (1991) *Einführung in die Kernchemie*, 3rd edn, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Weinheim.
- Choppin, G., Rydberg, J., and Liljenzin, J.O. (1995) *Radiochemistry and Nuclear Chemistry*, 2nd edn, Butterworth-Heinemann, Oxford.
- More Specialized**
- United Nations (1955, 1958, 1965, 1972) UN Conferences on Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, Geneva.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1960) *Disposal of Radioactive Wastes*, vols. 1 and 2, IAEA, Vienna.
- Amphlett, C.B. (1961) *Treatment and Disposal of Radioactive Wastes*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Bruce, F.R., Fletcher, J.M., Hyman, H.H., and Katz, J.J. (1961) *Process Chemistry*, Progress in Nuclear Energy, Series III, vols. 1, 2, 3, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Flagg, J. (ed.) (1961) *Chemical Processing of Reactor Fuels*, Academic Press, New York.
- Stoller, S.M., and Richards, R.B. (1961) *Reactor Handbook*, vol. II, *Fuel Reprocessing*, vol. II, Interscience, London.
- Lamarch, J.R. (1966) *Introduction to Nuclear Reactor Theory*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA.
- Long, J.T. (1967) *Engineering for Nuclear Fuel Reprocessing*, Gordon and Breach, New York.
- Smith, C.O. (1967) *Nuclear Reactor Materials*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA.
- Wills, J.G. (1967) *Nuclear Power Plant Technology*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Bell, G.I. and Glasstone, S. (1970) *Nuclear Reactor Theory*, Van Nostrand, London.
- Häfele, W., Faude, D., Fischer, E.A., and Laue, H.J. (1970) Fast breeder reactors. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **20**, 393.
- Pocock, R.F. (1970) *Nuclear Ship Propulsion*, Ian Allan, London.
- Flagg, J.F. (1971) *Chemical Processing of Reactor Fuels*, Nuclear Science and Technology Series, vol. 1, Academic Press, New York.
- Perry, A.M. and Weinberg, A.M. (1972) Thermal breeder reactors. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **22**, 317.
- Pigford, T.H. (1974) Environmental aspects of nuclear energy production. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **24**, 515.
- Ahrland, S., Liljenzin, J.O., and Rydberg, J. (1975) *(Actinide) Solution Chemistry*, Comprehensive Inorganic Chemistry, vol. 5, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Lamarch, J.R. (1975) *Introduction to Nuclear Engineering*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1976) *Management of Radioactive Wastes from the Nuclear Fuel Cycle*, vols. 1 and 2, IAEA, Vienna.
- Guérion, J. (1977) *Les Matériaux Nucléaires*, Presse Universitaire de France, Paris.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1977) International Conference on Nuclear Power and its Fuel Cycle, Salzburg, IAEA, Vienna.
- Rydin, R.A. (1977) *Nuclear Reactor Theory and Design*, PBS Publications.
- Baumgärtner, F. (ed.) (1978) *Chemie der Nuklearen Entsorgung*, 2 vols., Thieme, München.
- Lyon, W.S. (1978) *Analytical Chemistry in Fuel Reprocessing*, Science Press, Princeton, NJ.
- Grawes, H.W., Jr. (1979) *Nuclear Fuel Management*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

- Syndicat CFDT de l'énergie atomique (1980) *Le Dossier Electronucléaire*, Editions du Seuil, Paris (data on nuclear energy production).
- Wymer, R.G. and Vondra, B.L. (1980) *Technology of the Light Water Reactor Fuel Cycle*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Judd, A. (1981) *Fast Breeder Reactors*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Wymer, R.G. and Vondra, B.L. (eds.) (1981) *Light Water Reactor Nuclear Fuel Cycle*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Dlouhy, Z. (1982) *Disposal of Radioactive Wastes*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Guérin, J. (1982) *L'Energie Nucléaire*, Presse Universitaire de France, Paris.
- Kessler, G. (1983) *Nuclear Fission Reactors, Potential Role and Risks of Converters and Breeders*, Springer, Berlin.
- Baumgärtner, F., Ebert, K., Gelfort, E., and Lieser, K.H. (eds.) (1981, 1983, 1986, 1988) *Nuclear Fuel Cycle*, 4 vols., Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Weinheim.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1989) *Uranium, Resources, Production and Demand*, OECD/NEA and IAEA, Vienna.
- Steinberg, E.P. (1989) Radiochemistry of the fission products. *J. Chem. Educ.*, **66**, 367.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1991) The International Chernobyl Project—An Overview—Assessment of the Radiological Consequences and Evaluation of the Protective Measures—Report by an International Advisory Committee, IAEA, Vienna.
- The Uranium Institute (1991) *The Management of Radioactive Waste*, The Uranium Institute, London.
- Rydberg, J., Musika, C., and Choppin, G. (eds.) (1992) *Principles and Practices of Solvent Extraction*, Marcel Dekker, New York.
- Bowman, C.D., Arthur, E.D., Lisowski, P.W., Lawrence, G.P., Jensen, R.J., Anderson, J.L., Blind, B., Capiello, M., Davidson, J.W., England, T.R., Engel, L.N., Haight, R.C., Hughes, H.G., III, Ireland, J.R., Krakowski, R.A., LaBauve, R.J., Letellier, B.C., Perry, R.T., Russell, G.J., Staudhammer, K.P., Versamis, G., and Wilson, W.B. (1992) Nuclear energy generation and waste transmutation using an accelerator-driven intense thermal neutron source. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res.*, **A320**, 336.
- World Nuclear Industry Handbook* (1992) Nuclear Engineering Specialty Publications Nucl. Eng. Spec. Publ., Oxford.
- Miller, W.F. (1993) Present and future nuclear reactor designs, weighing the advantages and disadvantages of nuclear power with an eye of improving safety and meeting future needs. *J. Chem. Educ.*, **70**, 109.
- Röthemeyer, H. and Warnecke, E. (1994) Radioactive waste management—the international approach. *Kerntechnik*, **59** (1), 7.
- Various authors (1994) Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Nuclear Fuel Reprocessing and Waste Management, April, London, British Nuclear Industry Forum, London.
- Kernkraftwerke 1994 (1995) Weltübersicht, atw. *Int. Z. Kernenerg.*, **40** (3).
- Koch, L. (1995) Radioactivity and fission energy. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 397.
- Neel, K.-H. (1997) *The Radiochemistry of Nuclear Power Plants with Light Water Reactors*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.
- Knebel, J.U., Cheng, X., Müller, G., Schumacher, G., Konys, J., Wedemeyer, O., Grötzbach, G., and Carteciano, L. (2000) Thermalhydraulic and Material Specific Investigations into the Realization of an Accelerator Driven System (ADS) to Transmute Minor Actinides, 1999 Status Report, Forschungszentrum Karlsruhe, Wissenschaftliche Berichte FZKA 6506.
- Madic, C., Lecomte, M., Baron, P., and Boullis, B. (2002) Separation of long-lived radionuclides from high active nuclear waste. *C.R. Phys.*, **3**, 797.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (2004) Implication of Partitioning and Transmutation in Radioactive Waste Management, Technical Series No. 435, IAEA, Vienna.
- Ekberg, C., Fermvik, A., Retegan, T., Skarnemark, G., Foreman, M.R.S., Hudson, M.J., Englund, S., and Nilsson, M. (2008) An overview and historical look back at the solvent extraction using nitrogen donor ligands to extract and

- separate An(III) from Ln(III). *Radiochim. Acta*, **96**, 225.
- Geist, A., and Gompper, K. (2008) Miniature DIAMEX processes in a hollow fibre module mini-plant: process development and optimization. *Radiochim. Acta*, **96**, 211.
- Hill, C., Desreux, J.-F., Ekberg, C., Glez Espartero, A., Galetta, M., Modolo, G., Geist, A., Selucky, P., Narbutt, J., and Madic, C. (2008) Assessment of the ligand extraction properties: an intercomparison campaign amongst EUROPARTners. *Radiochim. Acta*, **96**, 259.
- Koyama, T., Kinoshita, K., Inoue, T., Ougier, M., Malmbeck, P., and Glatz, J.-P. (2008) Equilibrium distribution of actinides including Cm between molten LiCl-KCl eutectic and liquid cadmium. *Radiochim. Acta*, **96**, 311.
- Narbutt, J., and Krejzler, J. (2008) Neutral bidentate N-heterocyclic ligands–phase transfer reagents improving the kinetics of solvent extraction of Am(III) and Eu(III) ions with tetradentate 6,6'-bis-(diethyl-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl)-2,2'-bipyridine. *Radiochim. Acta*, **96**, 219.
- Souček, P., Cassayre, L., Malmbeck, R., Mendes, E., Jardin, R., and Glatz, J.-P. (2008) Electrorefining of U-Pu-Zr-alloys fuel onto solid aluminium cathodes in molten LiCl-KCl. *Radiochim. Acta*, **96**, 315.
- Adamov, E.O. and Fuji-ie, Y. (2011) Developments and tendencies in fission reactor concepts, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 6, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 2663.
- Denschlag, J.O. (2011) Technical applications of nuclear fission, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 6, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 2615.
- Fusion Technology**
- Gruen, D.M. (1970) *The Chemistry of Fusion Technology*, Plenum Press, New York.
- Post, R.F. (1970) Controlled fusion research and high energy plasmas. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **20**, 509.
- Ache, H.J. (1989) Chemical aspects of fusion technology. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, **28**, 1.
- Conn, R.W., Chuyanov, V.A., Inoue, N., and Sweetman, D.R. (1992) The international thermonuclear experimental reactor. *Sci. Am.*, **275** (April).
- Cordey, J.G., Goldston, R.J., and Parker, R.R. (1992) Progress toward a tokamak fusion reactor. *Physics Today*, January, p. 22.
- Jensen, T.H. and Fusion, A. (1994) Potential power source. *J. Chem. Educ.*, **71**, 820.
- Kudo, H. (1995) Radioactivity and fusion energy. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 403.
- Nuclear Explosives**
- Smith, H.D. (1946) *Atomic Energy for Military Purposes*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NY.
- Teller, E., Talley, W.K., Higgins, G.H., and Johnson, G.W. (1968) *The Constructive Uses of Nuclear Explosives*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- United Nations (1981) *Nuclear Weapons, Report of the Secretary-General of the United Nations*, Autumn Press, New York.
- Rhodes, R. (1986) *The Making of the Atomic Bomb*, Simon & Schuster, New York.

Natural Reactors

International Atomic Energy Agency (1975) *The Oklo Phenomenon*, IAEA, Vienna.

International Atomic Energy Agency (1978) *The Natural Fission Reactors*, IAEA, Vienna.

Kuroda, P.K. (1982) *The Origin of the Chemical Elements and the Oklo Phenomenon*, Springer, Berlin.

16

Sources of Nuclear Bombarding Particles

16.1

Neutron Sources

Radionuclide neutron sources are based on either (α , n) reactions or spontaneous fission. Older (α , n) sources used the 4.78/4.60 MeV α particles of 1600 y ^{226}Ra . The recipe for their production was to mix 100 mg of RaCl_2 with 500 mg of finely divided Be powder with a small amount of water to produce a paste. The latter was dried at 150 °C, powdered, and pressed into a small Ni tube that was subsequently hermetically sealed. More modern sources utilize ^{238}Pu , ^{239}Pu , ^{241}Am , and ^{242}Cm . In these sources, the reaction $^9\text{Be}(\alpha, n)^{12}\text{C}$ produces neutrons having a broad energy spectrum because the α particles can react with the Be at any point in the stopping process. For Ra/Be sources, the shielding must be larger than for other sources. In photoneutron sources, the reaction $^9\text{Be}(\gamma, n)$ is utilized. The energy of the γ quanta must be more than 1.665 MeV. A suitable source is ^{124}Sb produced by neutron irradiation of antimony in a nuclear reactor. Table 16.1 gives a survey of the neutron yield dN/dt (neutrons per second and Ci) that can be achieved with these sources. The neutron flux decreases with the square of the distance from the source. If we consider the source as a point source, we have for the flux density ϕ at distance R

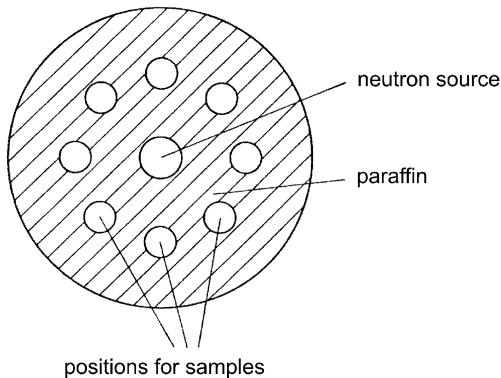
$$\Phi = \frac{1}{4\pi R^2} \cdot \frac{dN}{dt} \quad (16.1)$$

In order to thermalize the neutrons, the neutron source is positioned in the center of a block of paraffin, see Figure 16.1, where the distance between the source and the sample is a few centimeters. For a neutron yield $dN/dt = 10^6 \text{ s}^{-1}$, according to Eq. (16.1), $\phi = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$. This flux density is sufficient for simple experiments, for example, in a radiochemistry laboratory course, but it is practically too low for radionuclide production.

Table 16.1 also lists the neutron yield of a ^{252}Cf source. ^{252}Cf decays with a half-life of 2.638 y by α decay (96.9%) and by spontaneous fission (3.1%). In its sf decay, 3.8 neutrons are set free per fission; 1 Ci of ^{252}Cf produces $4.3 \cdot 10^9$ neutrons per second. As 1 mg of ^{252}Cf corresponds to an activity of 0.539 Ci, the neutron yield per milligram is $2.3 \cdot 10^9 \text{ s}^{-1}$. This makes the use of ^{252}Cf very attractive.

Table 16.1 Neutron yields of various neutron sources.

Neutron source		Half-life	Neutron yield [$s^{-1} Ci^{-1}$]
$^{210}\text{Po}/\text{Be}$	(α, n)	138.4 d	$2.5 \cdot 10^6$
$^{210}\text{Pb}/\text{Be}$		22.3 y	$2.3 \cdot 10^6$
$^{226}\text{Ra}/\text{Be}$		1600 y	$1.3 \cdot 10^7$
$^{227}\text{Ac}/\text{Be}$		21.6 y	$1.5 \cdot 10^7$
$^{228}\text{Th}/\text{Be}$		1.9 y	$2.0 \cdot 10^7$
$^{238}\text{Pu}/\text{Be}$		87.74 y	$2.2 \cdot 10^6$
$^{239}\text{Pu}/\text{Be}$		$2.4 \cdot 10^4$ y	$1.4 \cdot 10^6$
$^{241}\text{Am}/\text{Be}$		433 y	$2.2 \cdot 10^6$
$^{226}\text{RaBeF}_4$		1600 y	$2.4 \cdot 10^6$
$^{242}\text{Cm}/\text{Be}$		162.8 d	$2.5 \cdot 10^6$
$^{124}\text{Sb}/\text{Be}$	(γ, n)	60.2 d	$1-5 \cdot 10^6$
^{252}Cf	(sf)	2.64 y	$4.3 \cdot 10^9$

**Figure 16.1** Location of the samples during irradiation by a neutron source.

16.2 Neutron Generators

The most common nuclear reactions used in neutron generators are

$$^2\text{H(d, n)} \quad Q = 3.25 \text{ MeV}$$

$$^3\text{H(d, n)} \quad Q = 17.6 \text{ MeV}$$

$$^7\text{Li(p, n)} \quad Q = -1.646 \text{ MeV}$$

$$^9\text{Be(d, n)} \quad Q = 3.79 \text{ MeV}$$

Among these, the second one is most widely used. Here, deuterons are accelerated to ~ 600 keV with currents of a few millamps and bombard a tritium target made

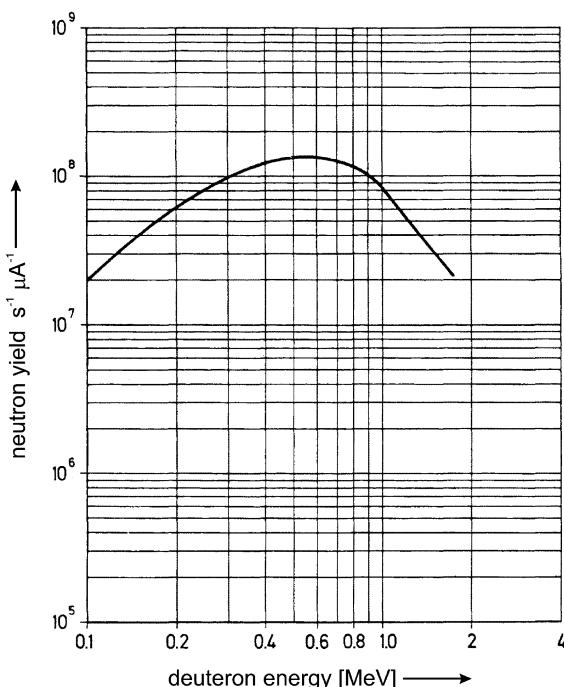


Figure 16.2 Neutron yield of the reaction $t(d, n)\alpha$ as a function of the energy of the deuterons incident on a titanium–tritium target with 1 Ci of tritium.

of Ti metal loaded with tritium (titanium tritide). They can have tritium activities of up to 20 Ci. These produce up to 10^{11} 14 MeV neutrons s^{-1} . The neutron yield as a function of deuteron energy is shown in Figure 16.2. The accelerators are usually small Cockcroft–Walton machines. The neutrons produced are used for fast neutron activation analyses for the determination of light elements.

The most powerful accelerator-based neutron sources are the spallation neutron sources, cf. Section 15.8. Neutrons are produced by the spallation reaction induced by 1 GeV protons in a heavy target. The proton beams and the resulting spallation neutrons are pulsed, allowing the use of time-of-flight techniques to determine the energy of the neutrons. Neutron flux densities exceeding the neutron yields of reactors by orders of magnitude are achievable. They are being used for neutron scattering experiments in materials science and biology.

16.3 Research Reactors

The general characteristics of nuclear chain reactors were discussed in Chapter 15, mostly with an emphasis on energy production. Here, we concentrate on the

role of reactors as neutron sources. Several hundred research reactors of various designs are in operation worldwide spanning a range of power levels from 0.1 W to about 100 MW. Most of these reactors are fueled with uranium enriched to various degrees in ^{235}U . The vast majority of research reactors use thermal neutrons for the propagation of the chain reaction. Ordinary water, D_2O , and graphite are the favored moderator materials. The most economical designs are those in which the same substance serves as both moderator and coolant, for example, H_2O or D_2O . Most widespread are so-called swimming pool reactors which have the entire reactor core suspended in the bottom of an open pool with some 5–7 m of water above the core for shielding and with water also serving as moderator, coolant, and reflector. Pool-type reactors give neutron fluxes up to several times 10^{13} neutrons $\text{cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1} \text{MW}^{-1}$ and have been built with power levels up to about 50 MW. Higher fluxes can be achieved if the reactor core is enclosed in a sealed tank, with H_2O or D_2O under pressure serving as moderator and coolant. Maximum neutron fluxes range up to several times $10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$. Some reactors such as the popular TRIGA reactors are designed so that they can be pulsed to give brief ($\sim 30 \text{ ms}$) bursts with fluxes of the order of 10^{17} neutrons $\text{cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$. Some representative research reactors and their properties are listed in Table 16.2.

In principle, two different types of reactors for neutron production can be distinguished: one focuses on facilities for the irradiation of samples including pneumatic tube systems; the other emphasizes beam tubes and channels for bringing neutron beams outside the reactor for structure studies by neutron diffraction, capture γ -ray spectroscopy (prompt gamma activation analysis (PGAA)), or fundamental physics experiments. Pool-type reactors have the flexibility for all kinds of irradiations but are less suited for the installation of beam tubes. On the other hand, tank-type reactors have been especially designed to provide multiple, high-intensity neutron beams. In Table 16.2, we list as an example the High-Flux Beam Reactor (HFBR) at Brookhaven National Laboratory fueled with 93% ^{235}U and moderated and cooled with D_2O , a similar reactor at the Institut Laue-Langevin at Grenoble (www.ill.fr), and the FRM II at Munich (www.FRMII.de). Figure 16.3 shows horizontal and vertical sections through the FRM II. Its design is such that the maximum thermal neutron fluxes are in the D_2O tank where the beam tubes originate and where the facilities for the highest-intensity irradiations are located. By tangential arrangements of the beam tubes relative to the core axis, direct view from the instrument back to the core is avoided. As a result, contamination of the neutron beam by fast neutrons and γ -rays is significantly reduced. Twelve beam tubes (10 horizontal, 2 inclined) are arranged around the core with their noses in close proximity to the maximum flux of thermal neutrons or to one of the secondary sources. There will be one through-going beam tube to house the target for a fission fragment accelerator. Two beam tubes are inclined at about 45° to open additional areas in the experimental hall above the ground-floor instruments. The spectrum of the neutrons delivered by these tubes is determined by the source temperature in front of the nose, which will be thermal with respect to the D_2O , cold with respect to the liquid D_2 source, or hot with respect to the graphite source

Table 16.2 Some representative research reactors.

Reactor type	Fuel, moderator, coolant	Power	Maximum neutron flux [$\text{cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$]
Aerojet General Corporation's Teaching Reactor AGN-201	20% ^{235}U as U_3O_8 homogeneously dispersed in polyethylene; uncooled	0.1 kW	$5 \cdot 10^6$
Argonaut Reactor (Argonne Nuclear Assembly for University Teaching)	80–93% ^{235}U as U_3O_8 dispersed in aluminum; graphite moderator; H_2O cooling	10kW	$1.7 \cdot 10^{11}$
General Atomic's TRIGA Reactor Mark II	20% ^{235}U as uranium zirconium hydride (solid homogeneous fuel-moderator system); H_2O cooled	250–2000 kW steady; up to $6.4 \cdot 10^3$ MW pulsed	$(1\text{--}8) \cdot 10^{13}$ steady; $\sim 2 \cdot 10^{17}$ pulsed
Pool-type reactors	10–93% ^{235}U as U-Al alloy or UO_2 pellets; H_2O moderated and cooled	10kW–40 MW	$(0.5\text{--}2) \cdot 10^{13}$ per MW
Brookhaven HFBR	93% ^{235}U as U-Al alloy; D_2O moderated and cooled	60 MW	$1 \cdot 10^{15}$
Grenoble ILL-HFR	93.5% ^{235}U as U-Al alloy; D_2O moderated and cooled	58 MW	$1.5 \cdot 10^{15}$
Munich FRM II	93% ^{235}U as $\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2 + \text{Al}$ powder embedded in Al matrix; D_2O moderated and cooled	20 MW	$8 \cdot 10^{14}$

(2900 K). The beam tubes are made of aluminum alloys to minimize losses from the passage of neutrons through the walls. For safety reasons, all guide tubes are filled with helium gas.

A different concept is realized in the High-Flux Isotope Reactor (HFIR) at Oak Ridge, Tennessee. It produces one of the highest fluxes anywhere, that is, $5 \cdot 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$, and has the fuel element arranged in an annulus surrounding a central region called a flux trap. The HFIR uses 93% ^{235}U , H_2O as moderator and coolant, and Be as a reflector. One of its main functions is to produce ^{252}Cf and other transplutonium nuclides that are precious target materials for the production of superheavy elements, see Chapter 17.

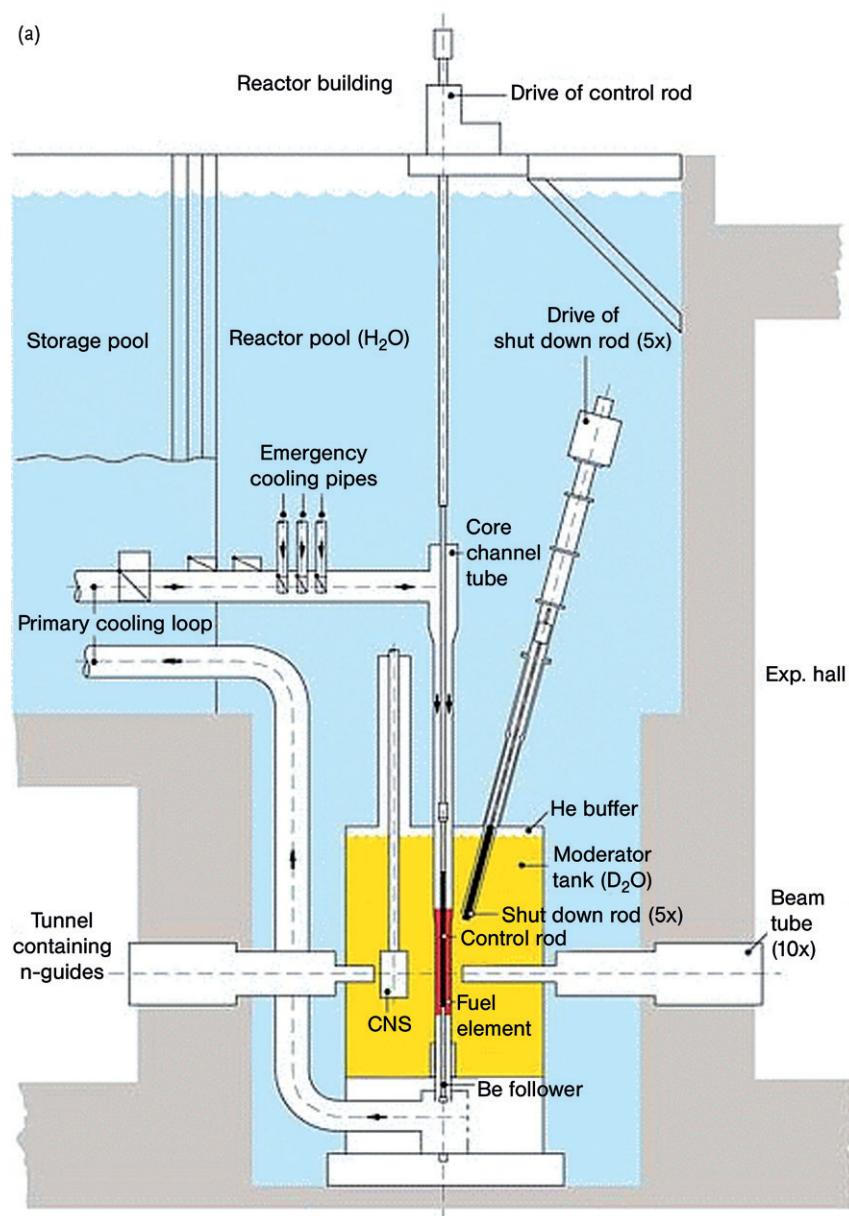


Figure 16.3 (a) Vertical section through the Munich FRM II. (b) Horizontal section through the Munich FRM II. The fuel element is in the center of the D_2O tank. Several beam tubes reach into the central tank with

their noses in close proximity to the maximum flux of thermal neutrons or to one of the secondary sources.
<http://www.FRMII.de>

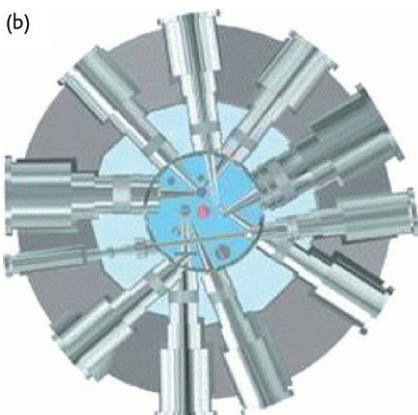


Figure 16.3 (Continued)

16.4 Charged-Particle Accelerators

Since the first nuclear transmutation in 1919 until the invention of the Cockcroft-Walton accelerator in 1932, the only sources of particles that could induce nuclear reactions were natural α emitters and, consequently, the only nuclear reaction known in that period was the (α, p) reaction. Today, this is of historical interest only, because of the much higher intensities and energies available from charged-particle accelerators. These all apply electric fields for the acceleration; however, the manner in which these fields are applied differs widely.

16.4.1 Direct Voltage Accelerators

The most obvious application is the direct voltage between two terminals. However, to obtain more than about 200 kV of accelerating voltage, one has to use several stages of voltage-doubling circuits. J.D. Cockcroft and E.T.S. Walton were the first to realize a voltage-multiplying rectifier for nuclear reactions with accelerated protons in 1932. Cockcroft-Walton accelerators are still in use to provide the bias voltages for ion sources for large accelerator complexes or as neutron generators via the $d + t$ reaction. Voltages up to 4 MV and direct currents of 10 mA of protons have been achieved. A schematic diagram of a Cockcroft-Walton accelerator is shown in Figure 16.4.

The adaptation of the electrostatic machine for the production of high potentials for the acceleration of positive ions was pioneered by R.J. van de Graaff. In that machine, a high voltage is built up and maintained on a smooth conducting surface by the continuous transfer of charges from a moving belt to the surface. This is shown in Figure 16.5 where the surface is a sphere. In modern van de Graaff generators, nearly cylindrical shapes are used. The belt, made of a suitable

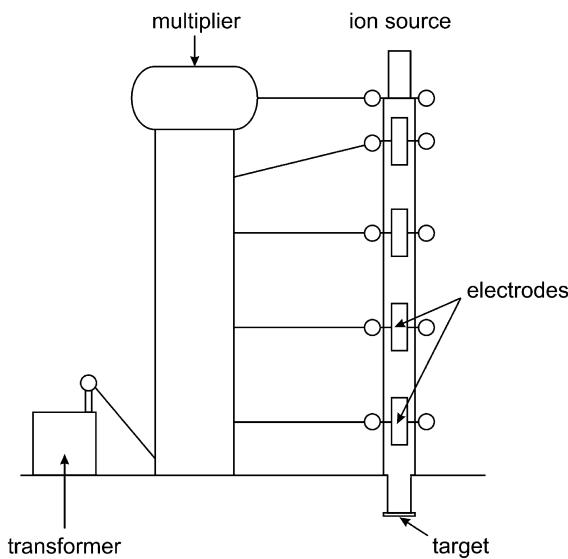


Figure 16.4 Schematic diagram of a Cockcroft–Walton accelerator. (Reprinted with permission from Benjamin, Reading, MA [1].)

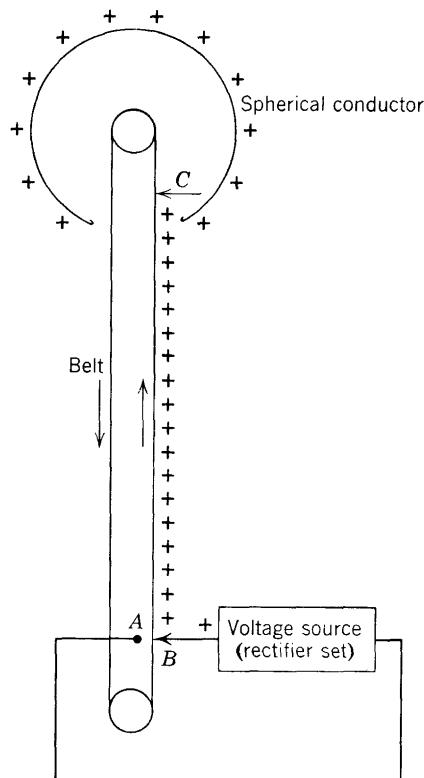


Figure 16.5 Schematic representation of the charging mechanism of a van de Graaff generator. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [2].)

insulator, is driven by a motor. It passes through the gap AB which is connected to a high-voltage source ($\sim 30\text{ kV DC}$) such that a continuous discharge from the point B is maintained. Positive charges are sprayed from B to the belt which transports them to the interior of the insulated metal sphere where a sharp-toothed comb C connected to the sphere strips them off. The sphere charges up until corona discharges and leakage along its insulating support balance the rate of charge transfer from the belt. An ion source is located inside the high-voltage terminal and the ions are guided through focusing electrodes into an accelerating tube along which the electric field is applied. In order to reach as high a potential as possible, electrostatic generators are enclosed in steel tanks pressurized with an isolating gas such as SF_6 . Terminal voltages up to 15 MV have thus been attained [3].

An accelerating tube, Figure 16.6, is built of porcelain sections S. Inside, sections of metal tube T define the path of the ions. Each metal section is supported on a disk that passes between two sections of insulator out into the gas-filled space to a corona ring R equipped with corona points P. They carry the corona discharge

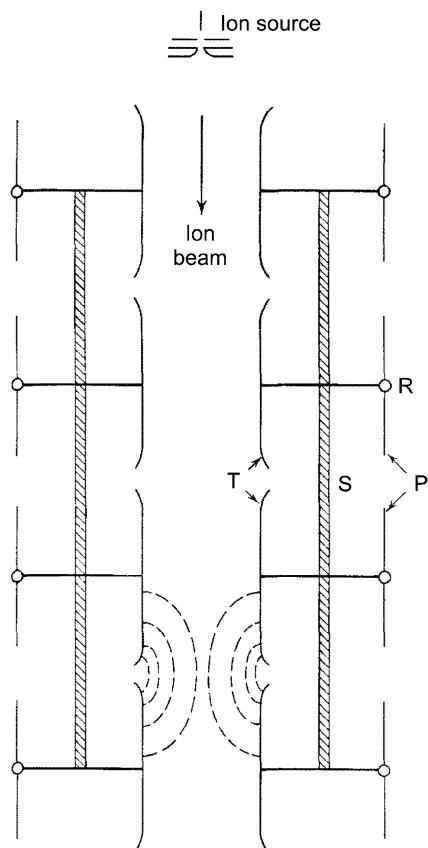


Figure 16.6 Schematic cross-sectional diagram of a portion of an accelerating tube.
(Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [2].)

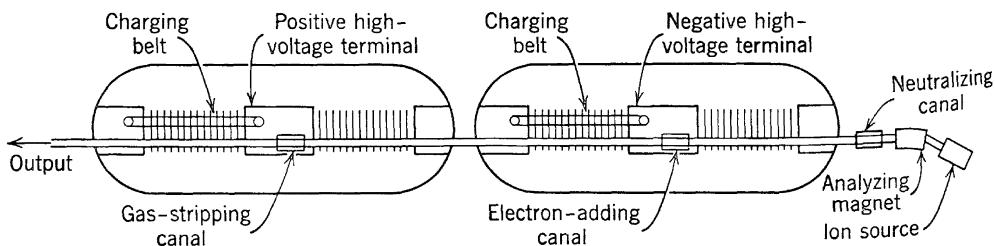


Figure 16.7 Schematic sketch of a three-stage tandem van de Graaff generator. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [2].)

from the high-voltage end of the tube to the low-voltage end and distribute the voltage drop uniformly along the tube. The ions travel along the electric lines of force, the pattern of which is indicated between a pair of sections in Figure 16.6. When entering the gap, the ions are focused and when leaving the gap they are defocused, but the focusing effect is stronger than the defocusing effect. Cross-sectional areas of $\leq 0.1 \text{ cm}^2$ can be obtained.

An ingenious idea is the use of the “tandem” principle. In the two-stage tandem van de Graaff accelerator, negative ions are produced by electron bombardment and are accelerated toward the positive high-voltage terminal located in the center of the pressure tank. Inside the terminal, the negative ions, having an energy in megaelectronvolts reflecting the magnitude of the terminal voltage in megavolts, pass through a stripper foil or a gas stripper and are thus stripped of electrons. The positive ion beam so produced is further accelerated toward ground potential. A further increase in energy can be achieved in the three-stage tandem van de Graaff accelerators. They consist of two separate tanks, one with a negative, the other with a positive, high-voltage terminal. Figure 16.7 shows this schematically. Ions are produced in a positive ion source, magnetically analyzed, and subsequently neutralized by electron bombardment. They drift to the negative high-voltage electrode in the first tank where further electron addition produces negative ions that are accelerated to ground potential. The negative ion beam passes from the first to the second tank and receives two additional stages of acceleration analogous to the two-stage tandem operation. Maximum proton energies up to 45 MeV have been achieved. Tandem van de Graaff machines have been important tools for precise nuclear physics research also with heavy ions.

16.4.2 Linear Accelerators

The limitations of direct voltage accelerators in which the full high potential corresponds to the final energy of the ions are introduced by the insulation problems. The latter are very much reduced in machines that employ repeated acceleration of ions through relatively small potential differences. A beam of ions from an ion source is injected into an accelerating tube containing a number of coaxial, tubular electrodes, see Figure 16.8. Alternate electrodes are connected and a high-frequency

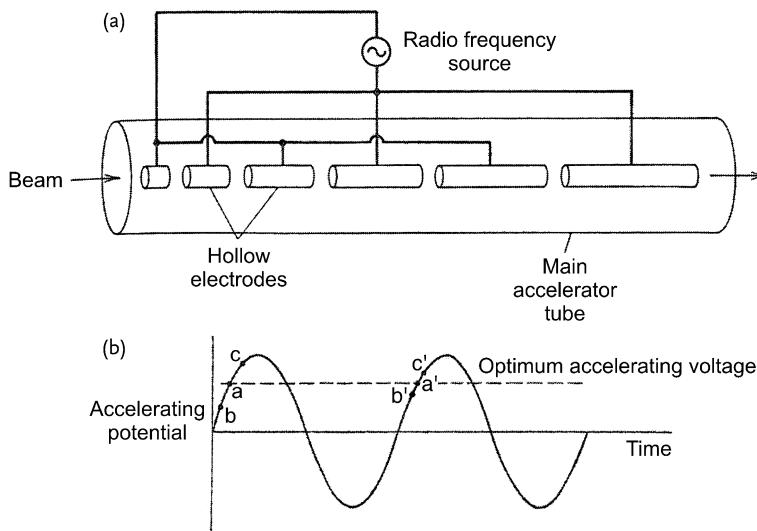


Figure 16.8 (a) Basic design of a linear accelerator. (b) Phase stability in a linear accelerator. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [4].)

alternating voltage from a radio frequency oscillator is applied between the two groups of electrodes. An ion traveling down the tube will be accelerated at each gap between the electrodes if the voltage is in the proper phase. By choosing the frequency and the lengths of the hollow electrodes correctly, one can arrange the system such that the ions arrive at each gap at the proper phase for acceleration across the gap. A given electrode has the polarity that will first attract a bunch of particles toward it and later repel the same bunch of particles after they have passed through the electrode. The potential follows a sine function $V = V_0 \sin(\omega t)$ where V_0 is the peak voltage and ω is the frequency. The beam will drift while in the field-free region inside the tubular electrodes, hence their name drift tubes. The alternating power supply can change the polarity while the beam pulse is inside a drift tube. The amount of time that the beam pulse is inside the drift tubes must be constant to provide a uniform acceleration. The beam pulse must reach the next gap at a time $t = 2\pi/\omega$ thus the length of each drift tube must increase in proportion with the increasing velocity, $L = v_i t/2$, where v_i is the velocity inside the i th drift tube. The dimensions of the drift tubes have a finite acceptance range in velocities, and so linear accelerators are designed for specific velocities. The phasing of the arrival of the particles with respect to the radio frequency has two effects. One might imagine that the arrival of the particles should coincide with the maximum accelerating voltage at the top of the sine wave, but then particles arriving slightly earlier or slightly later will be less accelerated and the bunch will spread out in velocity, arriving at the next electrode at different times. If the center of the pulse arrives at the electrode gap while the voltage is increasing nearly linearly, the faster particles will receive a lower acceleration

(point b in Figure 16.8b) than that applied to the average particles (point a in Figure 16.8b) and the slower particles will receive a larger acceleration (point c in Figure 16.8b). These small differences in acceleration will minimize the velocity distribution in the beam pulse. This phase stability is a good feature of linear accelerators. However, tuning the arrival of the beam pulse to coincide with the increasing portion of the accelerating field has the bad feature that the field across the gap is asymmetric. A symmetric field provides the focusing in the accelerator tube of electrostatic machines as discussed in the previous section. In an asymmetric field, the particles will not be focused toward the center of the tube. Thus the drift tubes must contain quadrupole lenses to focus the beam.

The first linear accelerator on record was built in 1928 by R. Wideröe [5]; it accelerated positive ions to about 50 keV. The Wideröe linac with fixed drift tubes has a rather limited velocity acceptance. A much more flexible linac design, the Alvarez structure, relies on creating a standing electromagnetic wave in a resonant cavity. Most heavy-ion accelerators utilize resonant cavities to provide accelerating voltages. Early designs used copper surfaces to reflect the power, but significant power was still dissipated in the walls. More recent designs have used superconducting niobium surfaces with much lower dissipation. The radio frequency is usually in the megahertz region (radio wave region) so that the pulses are separated by tens of nanoseconds. This time structure is called the beam microstructure. The beam from a linac with standing wave cavities is pulsed on the millisecond time scale in order to allow time to dissipate heat in the walls. This is the macrostructure of the beam. The fraction of the time that the macrostructure of the beam is “on” is called the duty factor. For the UNILAC accelerator at GSI in Darmstadt, this number is 25% (5 ms). The UNILAC is the most advanced linear accelerator for heavy ions in operation. It can accelerate any ion up to uranium to a maximum energy of $11.4 \text{ MeV amu}^{-1}$. In this machine, injection from one of two 300 kV DC generators was followed by acceleration to 1.4 MeV amu^{-1} in a Wideröe section in which radio frequency (rf) power was delivered to the drift tubes by conductors rather than by means of resonant cavities. At this time, the Wideröe section is replaced by a rf quadrupole structure for acceleration and focusing. At 1.4 MeV amu^{-1} , the ions are stripped to increase their charge state, for example, $^{238}\text{U}^{9+}$ is stripped to $^{238}\text{U}^{27+}$, followed by magnetic analysis to select a single charge state that is further accelerated in Alvarez tanks. Subsequently, single-gap resonators are used to achieve an almost continuously variable energy. An alternative injection system makes use of an electron cyclotron resonance (ECR) ion source. Views of the post-stripper accelerator (Alvarez tanks) and of the experimental area are shown in Figure 16.9.

16.4.3

Cyclotrons

One of the most successful charged-particle accelerators is the cyclotron invented in 1929 by E.O. Lawrence at Berkeley. The development from the first working

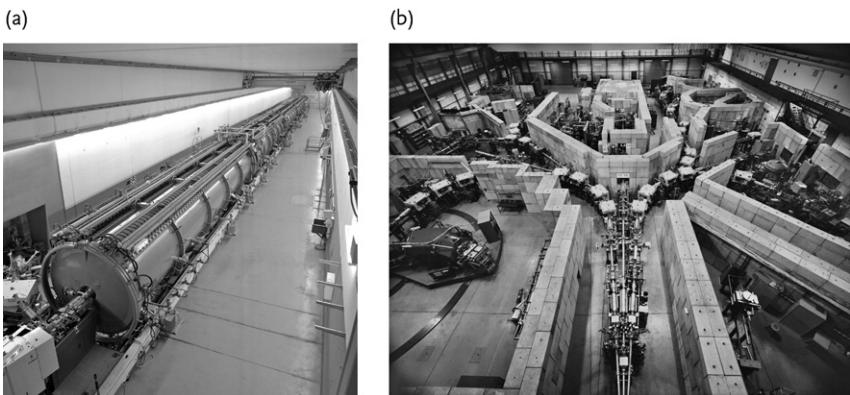


Figure 16.9 Two views of the UNILAC linear accelerator. (a) The Alvarez section. (b) Experimental area as seen from the end of the accelerator. (Courtesy GSI Helmholtzzentrum für Schwerionenforschung. Photo A. Zschau.)

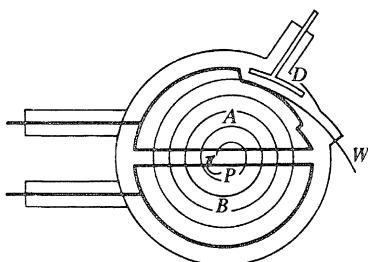


Figure 16.10 Schematic sketch of the operation of a cyclotron. The ions originate at the ion source P and follow a spiral path. The “dees” A and B, the deflector D, and the exit window W are indicated. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [6].)

model, which produced 80 keV protons in 1930, to the large synrocyclotrons was breathtaking.

In the cyclotron, as in the linac, multiple acceleration by a rf potential is used. However, instead of traveling in a straight line, the ion trajectories are bent by a magnetic field and move in a spiral path consisting of a series of semicircles with increasing radii as sketched in Figure 16.10. Ions are produced in a PIG ion source P near the center of the gap between two hollow semicircular electrode boxes A and B, called “dees.” The dees are positioned in a vacuum tank and are positioned between the circular pole faces of an electromagnet. A rf potential is applied between the dees. A positive ion starting from the ion source is accelerated toward the dee that is at negative potential. In the field-free interior of the dee, the ion is no longer acted on by electric forces, but the magnetic field perpendicular to the plane of the dees keeps the ion on a semicircular path. If the frequency of the rf

potential is such that the field has reversed its direction just at the time when the ion again reaches the gap between the dees, the ion is accelerated, now toward the other dee. As its velocity has increased, it moves in a semicircle of larger radius. As will be shown below, the transit time for each semicircle is independent of velocity. Although the ion describes larger and larger semicircles, it continues to arrive at the gap when the oscillating potential is at the right phase for acceleration. When crossing the gap, the ion gains additional kinetic energy equal to the product of the ion charge and the voltage difference between the dees. When the ion reaches the periphery of the cyclotron, it is removed from its circular path by a charged deflector D and exits the cyclotron through a vacuum window W. The equation of motion of an ion of mass M , velocity v in a vector magnetic field B is given by the equality of the centripetal magnetic force Bqv and the centrifugal force Mv^2/r where r is the radius of the orbit:

$$Bqv = \frac{Mv^2}{r} \quad (16.2)$$

Solving for the radius,

$$r = \frac{Mv}{Bq} \quad (16.3)$$

we see that the time t_{cycl} for an ion to complete one orbit given by the circumference divided by the velocity

$$t_{\text{cycl}} = \frac{2\pi r}{v} = \frac{2\pi Mv}{Bqv} = \frac{2\pi M}{Bq} \quad (16.4)$$

is independent of the ion's velocity. The resulting constant angular velocity $\omega = v/r = Bq/M$ is called the cyclotron resonance frequency. Thus, for a standard fixed-frequency cyclotron, the frequency has to be chosen such that its period equals the time it takes for the ion to make one revolution. For $B = 15 \text{ kG}$ and q/M for a proton, the cyclotron resonance frequency $\omega/2\pi$ is 23 MHz. For deuterons or He^{2+} ions at the same B , the frequency is half that value. By squaring and rearranging Eq. (16.3), we see that the maximum energy attainable for a given ion is given by the radius, ρ_{max} , of the vacuum chamber and the dees and is for a non-relativistic particle

$$T_{\text{max}} = \frac{1}{2} Mv^2 = \frac{(Bq\rho_{\text{max}})^2}{2M} = \frac{(B\rho_{\text{max}})^2}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{q^2}{M} \right) \quad (16.5)$$

We see that the maximum kinetic energy is given by the machine parameters B and ρ_{max} times the ratio of the square of the charge to mass of the ions. The term in Eq. (16.5), $(B\rho_{\text{max}})^2/2$, is the K value of the cyclotron and is given in MeV. Typical cyclotron resonance frequencies of present-day cyclotrons are around 15–30 MHz. Small cyclotrons used to produce isotopes for radiopharmaceuticals have $K = 30 \text{ MeV}$ typically and can produce 30 MeV protons. The highest-energy cyclotron in the world developed at Michigan State University has $K = 1200 \text{ MeV}$

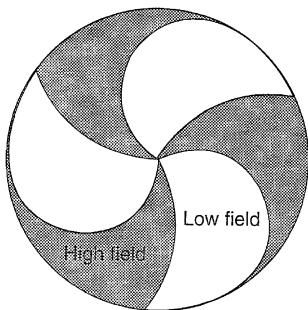


Figure 16.11 Top view of the sectors in a sector-focused cyclotron with spiraled sectors. The particles travel counterclockwise in this figure.

and produces heavy ions up to $E/A = 200 \text{ MeV}$ and is limited by the relativistic mass increase of the accelerated heavy ions.

An ion beam crosses the gap twice per revolution so that it requires $T_{\max}/(q \cdot \Delta V \cdot 2)$ turns. For a voltage difference $\Delta V = 100 \text{ kV}$, a 30 MeV proton beam therefore needs $30/(1 \cdot 0.1 \cdot 2) = 150$ revolutions. This is why it is very important for vertical focusing to be provided for the beam so that it remains on the central plane of the cyclotron. A weak focusing occurs in the case of a magnetic field between two flat and finite pole faces because the magnetic field is only exactly perpendicular in the center and increasingly curves as one moves out radially. This curved shape of the magnetic field provides a weak restoring force for ions that are off the central plane. Stronger vertical focusing can be achieved by dividing the flat poles into sectors with higher (hills) or lower (valleys) field strengths. Then the magnetic field will curve from the hill into the valley and provides restoring toward the center plane each time the ion crosses the borders between sectors. The vertical focusing can even be increased by using spiraled pole sectors, Figure 16.11, rather than straight sectors. Such sector-focused cyclotrons are extensively used and can provide high-energy beams of heavy ions. Strong focusing is also achieved if the hill regions are made from separate wedge-shaped electromagnets and if the valley regions are left open. Of course, there has to be a common vacuum chamber in which the ions can circulate and which houses the dees. The open sectors facilitate the installation of auxiliary equipment, for example, an ECR ion source as an external injector.

The maximum beam energy delivered by cyclotrons is limited by the relativistic increase in the mass of the accelerated ion with increasing velocity, see Eq. (1.16). There are isochronous cyclotrons in which the increasing mass is compensated by increasing the strength of the magnetic field with increasing radius. This is achieved by adding extra, concentric coils to the magnet poles that are called trim coils. The field could also be increased by decreasing the gap between the pole faces. However, the field lines in a cyclotron with increasing field strength with increasing radius will curve in toward the center (opposite to what was discussed

above) thus producing a weak defocusing effect. In summary, fixed-frequency cyclotrons cannot produce very high energy beams.

16.4.4

Synchrocyclotrons, Synchrotrons

Another way of overcoming the relativity limitation in cyclotrons is by modulation of the oscillator frequency. Although this was an obvious solution that followed from the cyclotron equations, it was not seriously attempted until 1945 because of the difficulty in maintaining synchronism between the oscillator frequency and the revolution frequency. The discovery of the principle of phase stability independently by V. Veksler in the USSR and by E.M. McMillan in the USA removed this formidable difficulty. A plausible discussion of how phase stability in a circular resonance accelerator comes about in a qualitative way may be as follows. Suppose an ion crossing the accelerating gap receives more than its proper amount of energy, so its orbit will have a larger radius than if the ion had just the right amount of energy, and the transit time for that revolution will be too long, that is, longer than one rf wavelength. If the accelerator is designed such that the ions cross the gap when the sinusoidal rf voltage is in the 90° – 180° phase-decreasing with time(!) – the ion that has previously received too much energy and therefore arrives late at the gap now receives less energy. Conversely, an ion with too little energy follows an orbit of less than the equilibrium radius, arrives at the gap early, and is given more energy than before. Thus, the ions will perform phase oscillations, also called synchrotron oscillations, around the stable phase. The frequency of these phase oscillations is much lower – perhaps several hundred times lower – than the revolution frequency.

Based on this concept, frequency modulation was applied to cyclotrons and a number of frequency-modulated (FM) cyclotrons, or synchrocyclotrons, were built worldwide in the 1940s and 1950s. Many of them have since been shut down; others have been upgraded to deliver both higher energies and higher beam intensities. In most synchrocyclotrons, frequency modulation was achieved by use of a rotating condenser in the oscillator circuit. For successful acceleration, ions have to start their spiral path at the time of maximum frequency. And because they are accepted into stable orbits only during 1 % of the FM cycle, the beam consists of successive pulses, thus decreasing the beam currents relative to those of sector-focused cyclotrons. Synchrocyclotrons could accelerate a single pulse of ions up to high energies but would have to be reset to start the next pulse and thus would have a low duty factor. The size of their magnets became extremely large and costly. Therefore, the mechanical design was changed in the 1970s to be just one ring of individual smaller magnets. The set of individual magnets necessary to construct a ring requires much less iron than that of a very large synchrocyclotron magnet. This synchrotron design proved to be extremely robust, and is now used in all machines built to produce the highest-energy nuclear beams.

Synchrotrons use the concept that the ions are confined to move in a circular orbit with a constant radius regardless of their energy. Thus synchrotrons operate

in a cycle in which a modest energy beam is injected into the ring at an appropriately chosen low magnetic field. After a sufficiently large number of particles have been fed into the ring, one or more accelerating resonant cavities are turned on and the beam gains energy. The energy gain per turn is on the order of 100 kV and during the acceleration, the magnetic field is ramped up synchronously to the maximum value. The frequency of the accelerating structure has to increase as well. Thus, both the magnetic field and the accelerating structure have to be synchronized with the energy of the particles. The particles can be extracted from the ring, providing a single macrocycle beam pulse. The magnetic field is then returned to the initial low value for another injection. The time for a single macrocycle is a few seconds. The principle of phase stability is used in synchrotrons to maintain a narrow energy distribution. A variation of the strong focusing obtained with hills and valleys in sector-focused cyclotrons can be applied in synchrotrons. Instead of providing hills and valleys, though, one divides the ring into sections in which the poles of the magnets are wedge shaped. The thinner side of the wedge is alternately on the inside or the outside of the ring. The ions encounter a vertical focusing region with the thin edge inside and a vertical defocusing region with the thin edge outside, which produces a net vertical restoring force. Dipole magnets with tilted poles to provide focusing are called combined-function magnets. Synchrotrons with that type of focusing are called alternating-gradient synchrotrons. More modern synchrotrons use dipole magnets to bend the beam and quadrupole magnets to focus the beam in straight sections between the dipoles. Such independently functioning magnets are easier to construct and allow for more flexible tuning.

Synchrotrons are used to accelerate protons and heavy ions to the highest energies. These are at this time 0.95 TeV for protons at Fermilab's TEVATRON, 100 GeV amu^{-1} for heavy ions, for example, 20 TeV for ^{197}Au , in RHIC at Brookhaven National Laboratory (BNL). The Large Hadron Collider (LHC) (<http://lhcmilestones.web.cern.ch>) at CERN (www.cern.ch) is designed to collide 7 TeV protons and heavy ions with a total collision energy in excess of 1250 TeV. The maximum energy scales according to Eq. (16.5) as in a cyclotron and the value for the ring is given in units of the magnetic rigidity, namely, tesla meters, T m. The main ring of the Alternating-Gradient Synchrotron (AGS) at BNL is a 100 T m machine with 240 combined function magnets in a ring of 85 m radius. The rings of the RHIC have 839.5 T m and contain 1740 separated function superconducting magnets in a ring of 3.8 km circumference. An even larger, very versatile accelerator complex has been established successively at CERN. The complex includes several injectors for protons and heavy ions, a booster synchrotron, the proton synchrotron (PS) that can accelerate these ions, for example, 26 GeV protons, a high-energy synchrotron (SPS) that can further accelerate these ions, for example, 400 GeV protons, 170 GeV amu^{-1} heavy ions in a 1.1 km radius ring, and the largest ring for colliding electrons and positrons (LEP) with a 27 km circumference and that operated in 1989–2000 and has been replaced by the LHC with superconducting magnets operated at -271.3°C to accelerate and collide these particles, for example, 7 TeV protons.

In a collision in the laboratory between a moving ion and a target at rest, a large fraction of the energy goes into kinematic motion of the center of mass (Eq. (12.6)) and will not be available for new particle production. Secondly, a majority of the projectiles will pass through the target without colliding with another nucleus. Both of these disadvantages can be removed if counterrotating beams of particles are created that circulate in synchrotron rings. Then, the net momentum of the center of mass is zero and all of the energy is available for the nuclear reaction. It is obviously more cost effective to double the available energy in a collider than to double the radius of the synchrotron. Moreover, if the counterrotating particles miss each other, they continue on their orbit and come back for another try. These features are part of all modern high-energy accelerator complexes.

16.4.5

Radioactive Ion Beams

The production of radioactive beams relies on the creation of exotic nuclei in high-energy spallation reactions followed by the separation of the unstable nuclei with half-lives as short as a few milliseconds and by provision of the exotic nuclei as radioactive beams with energies sufficient to induce secondary nuclear reactions. We introduced the two physical techniques in Section 11.9, namely, ISOL facilities and projectile fragmentation facilities. These physical techniques differ in that the products are the residues of either target or projectile nuclei, the most successful of the former being the ISOLDE facility at CERN. In the latter, fast radioactive ion beams are separated from the primary beam and from other reaction products by a combination of separated function dipole bending magnets and focusing quadrupole magnets acting on the distribution of radioactive ions emerging from the target at high velocities. If fragment recoil separators like the FRS at GSI are operated in the achromatic mode, there is an initial bend for momentum-to-charge ratio selection, an energy-loss degrader for atomic number selection, and a second bend for momentum-to-charge selection of a specific ion. The FRS has a solid angle acceptance of 0.7–2.5 msr and a momentum acceptance of $\Delta p/p = 2\%$, accepts a magnetic rigidity of 9–18 T m, achieves a mass-to-charge resolution of 240–1500, and has a length of 73 m. It has been designed for very high kinetic energies where the fragmentation angular cone and energy spread are smaller than in any of the competing devices in the world. The existing accelerator complex at GSI is shown in Figure 16.12. It consists of the UNILAC linear accelerator injecting beams of $11.4 \text{ MeV amu}^{-1}$ into the heavy-ion synchrotron SIS. The projectiles leaving the SIS at a maximum energy per nucleon of $E/A = 2 \text{ GeV}$ are fragmented in a Be target 2 g cm^{-2} thick, are separated in the FRS, and then the separated radioactive beams can be subject to decay spectroscopy in the focal plane of the FRS, or stored in the experimental storage ring, for example, for precise mass measurements, Section 3.5, or can be transported to one of the experimental caves, for example, to the LAND-ALADIN facility for nuclear structure investigations by breakup spectroscopy, as discussed in Section 11.10. There is an approved

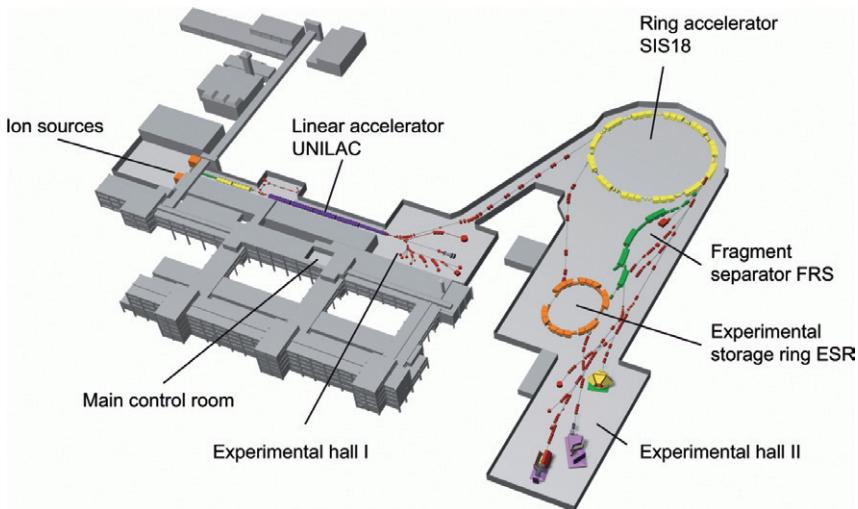


Figure 16.12 Accelerator complex at GSI consisting of the UNILAC, the heavy-ion synchrotron SIS 18, the fragment separator FRS, the experimental storage ring ESR, and two experimental halls. (Courtesy GSI Helmholtzzentrum für Schwerionenforschung.)

upgrade program, the international Facility for Antiproton and Ion Research (FAIR), in which the existing accelerator complex will be extended by a double-ring synchrotron SIS 100/300, the high-energy storage ring (HESR), the collector ring (CR), the new experimental storage ring (NESR), the superconducting fragment separator (Super-FRS), and several experimental stations. The large synchrotron will achieve several 100 times higher primary-beam intensities than possible today, and the intensity of the secondary radioactive ion beams will be even higher, from 1000 to 10 000 times due to the higher acceptances of the subsequent separators and storage rings. Furthermore, energies 20 times higher than in the present SIS synchrotron can be attained using the second synchrotron in the double-ring facility. It will also be possible to generate intense, cooled antiproton beams, opening up new perspectives in hadron physics. The newly founded Helmholtz Institute Mainz (HIM), with an annual budget of €5.5 million will provide additional personnel and technical resources to foster the cooperation with the new FAIR facility.

16.4.6 Photon Sources

Photons for nuclear research are produced in electron accelerators as secondary beams. Two schemes have been applied for producing monochromatic beams from bremsstrahlung (German for “slowing-down radiation”). In the first, most common scheme, the bremsstrahlung photons are produced by electrons in a thin target of high Z and the degraded electrons are analyzed in an electron

spectrometer. Bremsstrahlung photons in coincidence with electrons in a particular energy bin can then be selected and are called “tagged” photons. This type of monochromator is useful for experiments that can be gated by a coincidence pulse, but not for activation experiments.

In a less common, alternative technique, monoenergetic photons are created by in-flight annihilation of positrons. Accelerated electrons interact in a thick, high-Z target producing not only bremsstrahlung, but also electron–positron pairs. The positrons may be further accelerated in a linac and are then allowed to strike a thin target of low Z where positron annihilation produces a beam of monoenergetic photons in a forward direction contaminated by a small amount of bremsstrahlung. The latter is minimized by the low Z of the target and can be determined by a separate experiment with electrons instead of positrons hitting the same target. In this way 10^7 photons s $^{-1}$ with 1% energy resolution have been produced with energies up to 30 MeV.

A continuous spectrum of synchrotron radiation is emitted whenever relativistic electrons are bent in a magnetic field. Large circular electron accelerators can therefore be used to produce brilliant synchrotron radiation which is emitted tangentially in the plane of the electron orbit. The spectrum is described in terms of a characteristic wavelength given by

$$\lambda_c = \frac{5.59R}{E^3} = \frac{18.64}{BE^2}$$

where λ_c is in angstroms, R is the orbit radius in meters, E the electron energy in GeV, and B the magnetic field in T. Toward the short-wavelength side of λ_c the intensity drops rapidly, whereas it rises slightly to a peak at about $4\lambda_c$ and then decreases slowly toward longer wavelengths. In present-day light sources with electron energies of a few gigaelectronvolts and orbit radii of tens of meters, λ_c values are on the order of 1–10 Å corresponding to photon energies between 12 and 1 keV. Thus, synchrotron radiation is of no interest for nuclear research, but has become a very important tool in other fields including solid-state physics, photoelectron spectroscopy, and X-ray crystallography. We shall focus on X-ray absorption spectroscopy in Chapter 24, that is, on XANES and EXAFS spectroscopy for chemical speciation of radionuclides in the environment. Sources of synchrotron radiation with typically 10^{13} photons s $^{-1}$ Å $^{-1}$ mrad $^{-1}$ per milliampere of circulating current are being achieved. The fact that photons are emitted tangentially all around the azimuth of a machine makes it possible to perform many experiments simultaneously.

References

- 1** Segre, E. (1977) *Nuclei and Particles*, 2nd edn, Benjamin, Reading, MA.
- 2** Friedlander, G., Kennedy, J.W., Macias, E.S., and Miller, J.M. (1981) *Nuclear and Radiochemistry*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- 3** Blewett, M.H. (1963) The electrostatic (Van de Graaff) generator, in *Methods of Experimental Physics*, vol. 5B, *Nuclear Physics* (eds. L.C.L. Yuan and C.S. Wu), Academic Press, New York, p. 584.

- 4 Krane, K.S. (1988) *Introductory Nuclear Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- 5 Wideröe, R. (1928) Über ein Neues Prinzip zur Herstellung Hoher Spannungen. *Arch. Elektrotech.*, **21**, 387.

Further Reading

- Thomas, L.H. (1938) The paths of ions in the cyclotron. *Phys. Rev.*, **54**, 580.
- Courant, E.D., Livingston, M.S., and Snyder, H.S. (1952) The strong-focusing synchrotron—a new high-energy accelerator. *Phys. Rev.*, **88**, 1190.
- McMillan, E.M. (1959) Particle accelerators, in *Experimental Nuclear Physics*, vol. III (ed. E. Segre), John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, p. 639.
- Livingston, M.S. and Blewett, J.P. (1962) *Particle Accelerators*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Kouts, H. (1963) Nuclear reactors, in *Methods of Experimental Physics*, vol. 5B, *Nuclear Physics* (eds. L.C.L. Yuan and C.S. Wu), Academic Press, New York, p. 590.
- O'Kelley, G.D. (1963) Radioactive sources, in *Methods of Experimental Physics*, vol. 5B, *Nuclear Physics* (eds. L.C.L. Yuan and C.S. Wu), Academic Press, New York, p. 555.
- Livingston, M.S. (1966) *The Development of High-Energy Accelerators*, Dover, New York.
- Blewett, M.H. (1967) Characteristics of typical accelerators. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **17**, 427.
- Courant, E.D. (1968) Accelerators for high intensities and high energies. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **18**, 435.
- Pellegrini, C. (1972) Colliding beam accelerators. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **22**, 1.
- Allen, K.W. (1974) Electrostatic accelerators, in *Nuclear Spectroscopy and Reactions, Part A* (ed. J. Cerny), Academic Press, New York, p. 3.
- Berman, B.L. (1974) Photonuclear reactions, in *Nuclear Spectroscopy and Reactions, Part C* (ed. J. Cerny), Academic Press, New York, p. 377.
- Harvey, B.G. (1974) The cyclotron, in *Nuclear Spectroscopy and Reactions, Part A* (ed. J. Cerny), Academic Press, New York, p. 36.
- Bock, R. (1974) Heavy ion accelerators, in *Nuclear Spectroscopy and Reactions, Part A* (ed. J. Cerny), Academic Press, New York, p. 79.
- Sanford, J.R. (1976) The Fermi National Accelerator Laboratory. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **26**, 151.
- Goldsmith, M. and Shaw, E. (1977) *Europe's Giant Accelerator: The Story of the CERN 400 GeV Proton Synchrotron*, Taylor & Francis, London.
- Grunder, H.A. and Selph, F.B. (1977) Heavy ion accelerators. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **27**, 353.
- Clark, D.J. (1985) Positive heavy-ion sources, in *Treatise on Heavy-Ion Science*, vol. 7 (ed. D.A. Bromley), Plenum Press, New York, p. 3.
- Gallant, J.L. (1985) Stripping foils for heavy-ion beams, in *Treatise on Heavy-Ion Science*, vol. 7 (ed. D.A. Bromley), Plenum Press, New York, p. 91.
- Middleton, R. (1985) A review of negative heavy-ion sources, in *Treatise on Heavy-Ion Science*, vol. 7 (ed. D.A. Bromley), Plenum Press, New York, p. 53.
- Tanihata, I. (1989) On the possible use of secondary radioactive beams, in *Treatise on Heavy-Ion Science*, vol. 8 (ed. D.A. Bromley), Plenum Press, New York, p. 443.
- Csikai, J. and Dóczsi, R. (2011) Applications of neutron generators, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1673.
- Koltay, E., Pászti, F., and Kiss, Á.Z. (2011) Chemical applications of ion accelerators, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1695.

17

Radioelements

17.1

Natural and Artificial Radioelements

Radioelements are elements existing only in the form of radionuclides, but not as stable isotopes, as already mentioned in Section 3.1.

The natural radioelements are listed in Table 17.1. Isotopes of these elements are members of the uranium, actinium, and thorium families (Table 2.2, and Figures 2.2–2.4). In the ores of U and Th, the concentrations of natural radioelements are relatively high and proportional to the half-life. The average concentration of U in the Earth's crust is about 2.9 mg kg^{-1} (ppm) and that of Th about 11 mg kg^{-1} (ppm). The concentration of U in seawater is about 3 mg m^{-3} , corresponding to a total amount of about $4 \cdot 10^9$ tons of U in the oceans.

All natural radioelements with atomic numbers $Z = 84$ to 89 and $Z = 91$ have been identified as decay products of U and Th, but the first isotope of astatine (from the Greek “unstable”; $Z = 85$) was obtained in 1940 by the nuclear reaction



The half-life is somewhat shorter than that of ^{210}At ($t_{1/2} = 8.3\text{ h}$), which has the longest half-life of all astatine isotopes. Three years later, At was also identified in nature. ^{219}At produced in the α branching of ^{223}Fr is the longest-lived natural isotope of At ($t_{1/2} = 5.4\text{ s}$). The very short-lived isotopes ^{218}At and ^{215}At are present in small concentrations as members of the uranium and actinium families (Figures 2.2 and 2.4). Because the main importance of At is as a natural radioelement, it is included in this group.

Many natural radioelements are of great practical importance, in particular U with respect to its application as nuclear fuel, but also Th, Ra, and Rn. ^{226}Ra ($t_{1/2} = 1600\text{ y}$) is found in many springs and the noble gas Rn is the main source of natural radioactivity in the air.

The artificial radioelements are listed in Table 17.2. Their number is now 28 and hopefully it will continue to increase in the future. Note that, at present, one-third of the total number of known elements are radioelements.

Table 17.1 The natural radioelements.

Atomic number Z	Name of the element (symbol)	Longest-lived nuclide (half-life)	Discovery	Remarks
84	Polonium (Po)	^{209}Po (102 y)	1898 P. and M. Curie	Similar to Te
85	Astatine (At)	^{210}At (8.3 h)	1940 Corson, McKenzie, and Segrè	Halogen; volatile
86	Radon (Rn)	^{222}Rn (3.825 d)	1900 Rutherford and Soddy	Noble gas
87	Francium (Fr)	^{223}Fr (21.8 min)	1939 Perey	Alkali metal; similar to Cs
88	Radium (Ra)	^{226}Ra (1600 y)	1898 P. and M. Curie	Alkaline earth metal; similar to Ba
89	Actinium (Ac)	^{227}Ac (21.773 y)	1899 Debierne	Similar to La; more basic
90	Thorium (Th)	^{232}Th ($1.405 \cdot 10^{10}$ y)	1828 Berzelius	Only in the oxidation state IV; similar to Ce(IV), Zr(IV), and Hf(IV); strongly hydrolyzing; many complexes
91	Protactinium (Pa)	^{231}Pa ($3.276 \cdot 10^4$ y)	1917 Hahn and Meitner	Preferably in the oxidation state V; very strongly hydrolyzing; many complexes
92	Uranium (U)	^{238}U ($4.468 \cdot 10^9$ y)	1789 Klaproth	Preferably in the oxidation states IV and VI; in solution UO_2^{2+} ions; many complexes

The discovery of technetium ($Z = 43$) in 1937 and of promethium ($Z = 61$) in 1947 filled the two gaps in the periodic table of the elements. These gaps had been the reason for many investigations. Application of Mattauch's rule (stating that neighboring stable isobars do not exist; exception $A = 50, 180$) leads to the conclusion that stable isotopes of elements 43 and 61 cannot exist. The report by I. Noddak and W. Tacke concerning the discovery of the elements rhenium and "masurium" (1925) was only correct with respect to Re ($Z = 75$). The concentration of element 43 (Tc) in nature due to spontaneous or neutron-induced fission of U is several orders of magnitude too low to be detectable by emission of the characteristic X-rays of element 43, as had been claimed in the report.

Many artificial radioelements have gained great practical importance. Production of ^{99}Tc in nuclear reactors has already been mentioned. It is found in all steps

Table 17.2 Artificial radioelements.

Atomic number <i>Z</i>	Name of the element (symbol)	Longest-lived nuclide (half-life)	Discovery	Remarks
43	Technetium (Tc)	^{98}Tc ($4.2 \cdot 10^6$ y)	1937; Perrier and Segrè	Similar to Re; preferred oxidation states IV and VII
61	Promethium (Pm)	^{145}Pm (17.7 y)	1947; Marinsky, Glen-denin, and Coryell	Only in the oxidation state III
93	Neptunium (Np)	^{237}Np ($2.144 \cdot 10^6$ y)	1940; McMillan and Abelson	Oxidation states III to VII; Np(V) in aqueous soln.
94	Plutonium (Pu)	^{244}Pu ($8.00 \cdot 10^7$ y)	1940; Seaborg <i>et al.</i>	Oxidation states III to VIII
95	Americium (Am)	^{243}Am (7370 y)	1944; Seaborg <i>et al.</i>	Oxidation states III to VI
96	Curium (Cm)	^{247}Cm ($1.56 \cdot 10^7$ y)	1944; Seaborg <i>et al.</i>	Analogous to Gd; can be oxidized to Cm(IV)
97	Berkelium (Bk)	^{247}Bk (1380 y)	1949; Thompson <i>et al.</i>	Analogous to Tb
98	Californium (Cf)	^{251}Cf (898 y)	1950; Thompson <i>et al.</i>	Analogous to Dy
99	Einsteinium (Es)	^{252}Es (471.7 d)	1952; Thompson <i>et al.</i>	Analogous to Ho
100	Fermium (Fm)	^{257}Fm (100.5 d)	1953; Thompson <i>et al.</i>	Analogous to Er
101	Mendelevium (Md)	^{258}Md (51.5 d)	1955; Ghiorso <i>et al.</i>	Analogous to Tm
102	Nobelium (No)	^{259}No (58 min)	1958; Ghiorso <i>et al.</i>	Oxidation state 2^+ preferred
103	Lawrencium (Lr)	^{262}Lr (3.6 h)	1961; Ghiorso <i>et al.</i>	Analogous to Yb

(Continued)

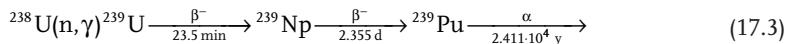
Table 17.2 (Continued)

Atomic number Z	Name of the element (symbol)	Longest-lived nuclide (half-life)	Discovery	Remarks
104	Rutherfordium (Rf)	^{261}Rf (68 s)	1969; Ghiorso <i>et al.</i>	Tetravalent
105	Dubnium (Db)	^{262}Db (34 s)	1970; Ghiorso <i>et al.</i>	Pentavalent
106	Seaborgium (Sg)	^{271}Sg (2.4 min)	1974; Ghiorso <i>et al.</i> , Flerov <i>et al.</i>	Similar to Mo and W
107	Bohrium (Bh)	^{267}Bh (17 s)	1981; Münzenberget <i>al.</i>	Homolog of Re
108	Hassium (Hs)	^{270}Hs (30 s)	1984; Münzenberget <i>et al.</i>	Homolog of Os
109	Meitnerium (Mt)	^{276}Mt (0.72 s)	1982; Münzenberget <i>al.</i>	Homolog of Ir
110	Darmstadtium (Ds)	^{281}Ds (9.6 s)	1995; Hofmann <i>et al.</i>	Homolog of Pt
111	Roentgenium (Rg)	^{280}Rg (3.6 s)	1995; Hofmann <i>et al.</i>	Homolog of Au
112	Copernicium (Cn)	^{285}Cn (34 s)	1996; Hofmann <i>et al.</i>	Homolog of Hg
113		$^{284}\text{113}$ (0.48 s)	2004; Morita <i>et al.</i>	Homolog of Tl
114	Flerovium (Fl)	$^{289}\text{114}$ (2.6 s)	2000; Oganessian <i>et al.</i>	Homolog of Pb
115		$^{289}\text{115}$ (220 ms)	2004; Oganessian <i>et al.</i>	Homolog of Bi
116	Livermorium (Lv)	$^{293}\text{116}$ (61 ms)	2000; Oganessian <i>et al.</i>	Homolog of Po
117		$^{294}\text{117}$ (78 ms)	2010; Oganessian <i>et al.</i>	Homolog of At
118		$^{294}\text{118}$ (0.9 ms)	2006; Oganessian <i>et al.</i>	Homolog of Rn

of reprocessing nuclear fuel and in all kinds of nuclear waste. In the environment, it is very mobile under oxidizing conditions, as TcO_4^- . The short-lived isomer ^{99m}Tc is one of the most widely used radionuclides in nuclear medicine (Chapter 22). ^{237}Np is produced in nuclear reactors in amounts of about 0.5 kg per ton of spent fuel after burn-up of 35 000 MWd per ton. In general, it goes with the high-level waste (HLW). Special steps have been developed to separate ^{237}Np in the course of reprocessing, for instance, for the production of ^{238}Pu by the reaction



The latter is used as an energy source in radionuclide batteries, for instance, in satellites. Pu is the most important radioelement produced in nuclear reactors. About 9 kg of Pu is generated per ton of spent fuel after a burn-up of 35 000 MWd per ton. The main part is ^{239}Pu (about 5.3 kg) produced via

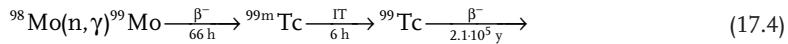


^{240}Pu (about 2.2 kg), ^{241}Pu (about 1.1 kg), and ^{242}Pu (about 0.4 kg) are generated by (n, γ) reactions from ^{239}Pu . ^{239}Pu is a valuable nuclear fuel and may also be used for the production of nuclear weapons. The global production rate of ^{239}Pu in nuclear power reactors is on the order of 100 tons per year contained in spent fuel elements. Non-proliferation agreements should prevent uncontrolled distribution of Pu. Moreover, Pu is highly toxic. Am and Cm are generated in smaller amounts in nuclear reactors by (n, γ) reactions (about 0.15 kg Am and about 0.07 kg Cm per ton of spent fuel after a burn-up of 35 000 MWd per ton).

17.2

Technetium and Promethium

^{99}Tc was isolated as the first isotope of technetium (the “artificial” element) in 1937 from neutron-irradiated Mo where it was formed by the reactions



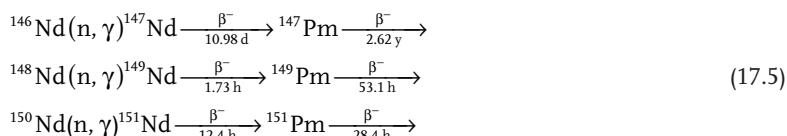
Because of the small cross-section (0.13 b), the yield of the (n, γ) reaction is low. Relatively large amounts of ^{99}Tc are produced by nuclear fission of ^{235}U (fission yield 6.2%). After a burn-up of 35 000 MWd per ton of U with an initial enrichment of 3% ^{235}U , the spent fuel contains about 1 kg of ^{99}Tc per ton. The longest-lived isotope of Tc is ^{98}Tc ($t_{1/2} = 4.2 \cdot 10^6\text{ y}$); in contrast to ^{99}Tc , it has no practical significance.

Although ^{99}Tc is present in uranium ores in extremely small concentrations, the main importance of Tc is that of a human-made element and counted as an artificial radioelement, due to its production in nuclear reactors and by nuclear explosions.

With respect to chemical behavior, Tc is more closely related to Re than to Mn and exhibits some similarities to the neighboring elements Mo and Ru. Under oxidizing conditions the stable oxidation state is Tc(VII) as TcO_4^- in

aqueous solution or as volatile Tc_2O_7 in the absence of water. Under reducing conditions, $\text{Tc}(\text{IV})$ is the most stable oxidation state, strongly hydrolyzing in aqueous solutions and very stable as TcO_2 in the absence of water. Relatively stable complexes of $\text{Tc}(\text{V})$ are formed in the presence of suitable complexing agents. Fluorination leads to the volatile TcF_6 . For the separation of Tc various methods may be used, for example, distillation of Tc_2O_7 from concentrated H_2SO_4 or coprecipitation with Re_2S_7 or with CuS , followed by dissolution in HCl and selective separation of TcO_4^- .

Element 61 (Pm) could not be found in nature, and the gap in the periodic table of the elements remained until 1947 when the element was discovered by Marinsky, Glendenin, and Coryell [1] in the fission products of U after separating the rare earth fraction by oxalate precipitation. ^{147}Pm is produced with a fission yield of 2.27%. The longest-lived isotope of Pm is ^{145}Pm ($t_{1/2} = 17.7\text{ y}$), followed by ^{146}Pm ($t_{1/2} = 5.53\text{ y}$). Isotopes of Pm can also be produced by neutron irradiation of Nd



The element was named promethium in memory of Prometheus who, according to Greek mythology, brought fire to humankind.

Promethium is a typical element of the lanthanide series. The relative abundances of the lanthanides are plotted in Figure 17.1 as a function of atomic number. This figure illustrates Harkin's rule: the abundance of elements with

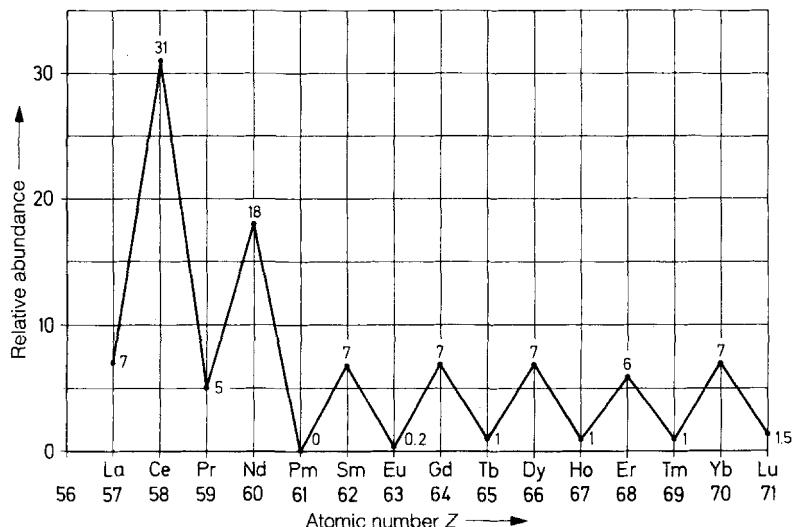


Figure 17.1 Relative abundances of the lanthanides (after V.M. Goldschmidt).

even atomic numbers is appreciably higher than that of elements with odd atomic numbers. For element 61 the natural abundance is zero. Usually, Pm is separated from other lanthanides by ion exchange in the presence of complexing agents in solution. This method was also applied by Marinsky, Glendenin, and Coryell in 1947: after oxalate precipitation of the rare earth fraction, the precipitate was treated with carbonate solution to remove the main part of Y, dissolved, and passed as 5% citrate solution (pH 2.5) through a cation exchange column. The result is shown in Figure 17.2.

The valence states of the lanthanides are plotted in Figure 17.3 as a function of the atomic number. The most stable electron configurations are $4f^0$ (La^{3+}), $4f^7$ (Gd^{3+}), and $4f^{14}$ (Lu^{3+}). These configurations are also favored by neighboring elements. The colors of the lanthanide ions show a similar variation with the electron configuration: whereas La^{3+} , Gd^{3+} , and Lu^{3+} are colorless, the color intensity of the other Ln^{3+} ions (Ln stands for lanthanides) increases with increasing distance from the atomic numbers of these three elements, with maxima half-way between La^{3+} and Gd^{3+} and between Gd^{3+} and Lu^{3+} . The ionic radii of the lanthanide ions decrease continuously with increasing atomic numbers, as shown in Figure 17.4, due to the increasing charge on the nucleus at constant outer electron shell. This effect is known as lanthanide contraction.

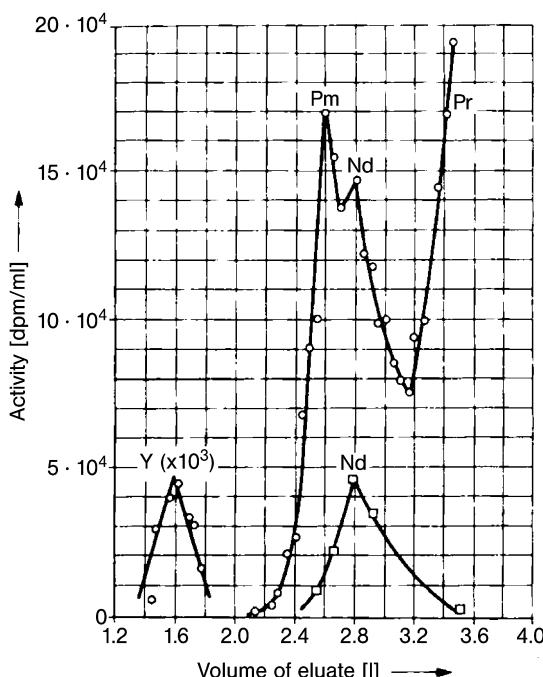


Figure 17.2 Separation of Pm from fission products of uranium on a cation exchange column by elution with citrate solution: \circ , β activity; \square , γ activity. (According to [1].)

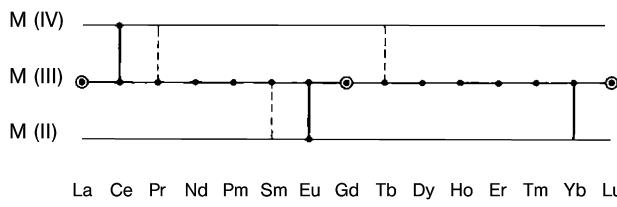


Figure 17.3 Oxidation states of the lanthanides.

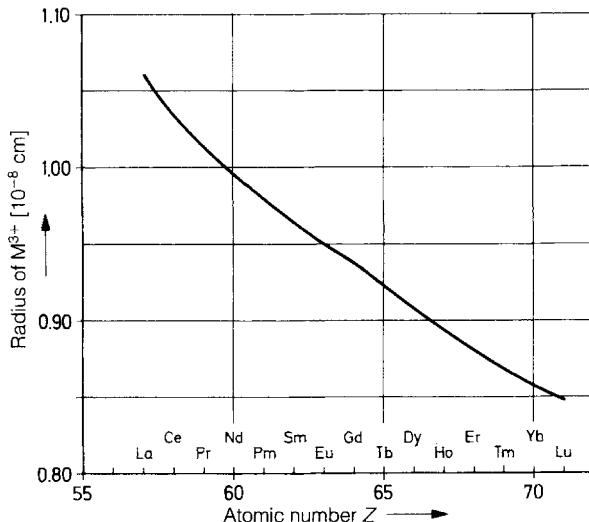


Figure 17.4 Ionic radii of lanthanide ions in the oxidation state +3. (According to [2].)

17.3

Production of Transuranic Elements

The various methods of production of transuranic elements are:

- irradiation with neutrons;
- irradiation with deuterons or α particles; and
- irradiation with heavy ions.

The most important method of production of the first transuranic elements is neutron irradiation of U. After the discovery of the neutron by Chadwick in 1932, this method was applied from 1934 by Fermi in Italy and by Hahn in Berlin. The method is based on the concept that absorption of neutrons by nuclides with atomic number Z leads to the formation of neutron-rich nuclides that decay by β^- decay into nuclides with atomic numbers $Z + 1$. Unexpectedly, the experiments carried out by Hahn and Strassmann led to the discovery of nuclear fission in 1938.

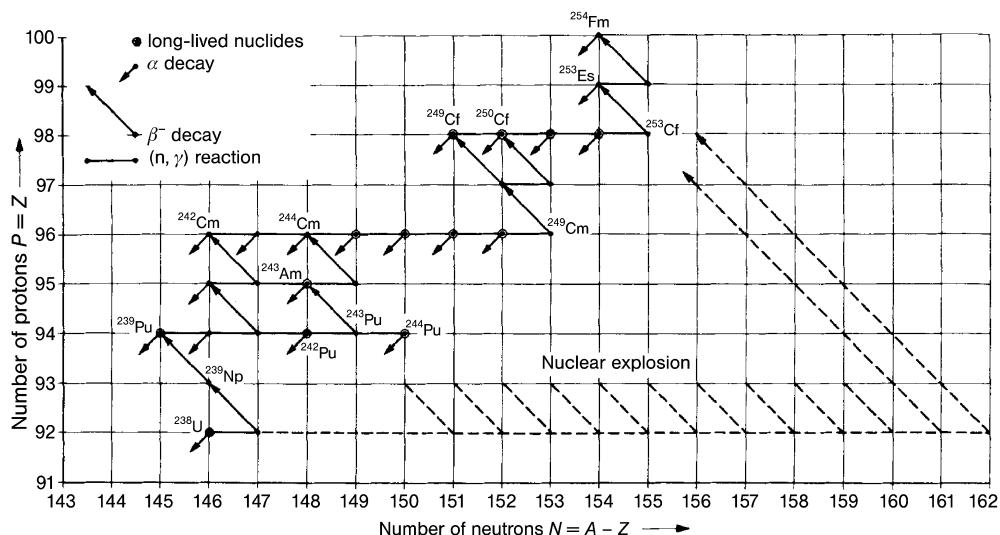
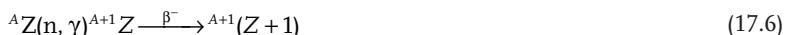


Figure 17.5 Production of transuranic elements by neutron irradiation of ^{238}U .

The production of transuranic elements by neutron irradiation can be described by



After long irradiation times, elements with atomic numbers $Z + 2$, $Z + 3$, etc., are generated in amounts that increase with irradiation time. The formation of transuranic elements by neutron irradiation of ^{238}U is illustrated in Figure 17.5; (n, γ) reactions and radioactive decay compete with each other. The formation of heavier nuclides is favored if

$$\sigma_{n,\gamma}\Phi_n > \Lambda \quad (17.7)$$

where $\sigma_{n,\gamma}$ is the (n, γ) cross-section and Φ_n is the neutron flux density. $\Lambda = \lambda + \Sigma\sigma_i\Phi_i$ is the sum of the decay constant λ and all products $\sigma_i\Phi_i$ of nuclear reactions (e.g., nuclear fission) also leading to a decrease in the radionuclide considered. Condition (17.7) is fulfilled in a nuclear reactor at $\sigma_{n,\gamma} = 1\text{ b}$ and $\Phi_n = 10^{14}\text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$, if $\Lambda < 10^{-10}\text{ s}^{-1}$ or, neglecting the contribution of $\Sigma\sigma_i\Phi_i$, if $t_{1/2} > 200\text{ y}$. That means that under these conditions heavier nuclides are only produced in greater amounts if the half-lives of all intermediate nuclides are longer than about 100 y.

At the extremely high fluxes of a thermonuclear explosion, fast multiple neutron capture leads to very neutron-rich isotopes of U or Pu, respectively, changing rapidly into elements of appreciably higher atomic numbers by a quick succession of β^- transmutations. This method of formation of heavier elements is also indicated in Figure 17.5. The elements can be found in the debris of nuclear explosions.

By irradiation with deuterons, one proton is introduced into the nucleus and (d, n) , or $(d, 2n)$ reactions lead to the production of elements with $Z + 1$, for instance,



For the formation of heavier elements irradiation with α particles is preferable, because by (α, n) or $(\alpha, 2n)$ reactions the atomic number increases by two units:



The most important method of production of elements with $Z > 100$, however, is irradiation with heavy ions, of elements that are available in sufficient amounts. Fusion of projectiles (atomic number Z') with target nuclei (atomic number Z) may lead to elements with atomic number $Z + Z'$:

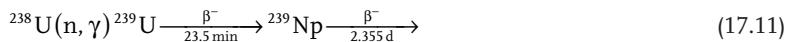


The energy needed to surmount the Coulomb barrier increases with Z and Z' whereas the cross-section decreases. That is why, in general, only small amounts of heavier elements can be produced by heavy-ion reactions. Elements with $Z \geq 104$ are often obtained with a yield of only one atom at a time.

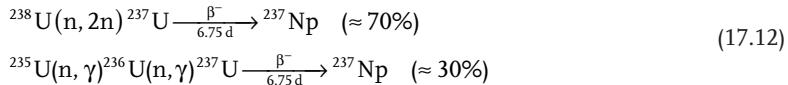
The first transuranic element, neptunium ($Z = 93$), was first observed by McMillan [3] in February 1939 in Berkeley while investigating the products of the neutron irradiation of a thin uranium target. The range of the ejected radioactive products was measured by observing the distribution of the activity with depth in a layer of cigarette papers placed next to the U during irradiation. After bombardment, fission product activity was found on the first three sheets with parallel decay curves. But the decay curve of the uranium sample showed a strong additional component of about 25 min half-life which was likely the substance identified by Hahn, Meitner, and Strassmann as ${}^{239}\text{U}$, and also a long period ($\approx 2\text{ d}$) that was strong compared to the fission product samples. In May 1939, Segrè [4] investigated the “non-recoiling” 2.3 day period chemically and found that this activity did not precipitate with hydrogen sulfide using rhenium as a carrier. According to the erroneous placement of Th, Pa, and U in groups IV through VI in the periodic table, the first transuranic element was believed to be an eka-rhenium. Instead, the “non-recoiling” 2.3 day period behaved like a rare earth. The conclusion published in the *Physical Review* (55, 1104 (1939)) was “that transuranic elements have not yet been observed.” In 1940, McMillan and Abelson [5] continued to work with the 2.3 day substance from thin uranium layers and a very characteristic difference from the rare earths was soon found: the substance did not precipitate with HF in the presence of an oxidizing agent (bromate in strong acid). In the presence of a reducing agent (SO_2) it precipitated quantitatively with HF. Cerium was used as a carrier. The final proof that the 2.3 day substance is the daughter of the 23 min U was the demonstration of its growth from the latter. A purified solution of neutron-irradiated U in HF was saturated with SO_2 and equal quantities of Ce were added subsequently at 20 min intervals and the precipitates filtered out. The initial activities of the 2.3 day

substance plotted against the time of separation gave a decay curve with a half-life of 23 min.

Thus, the neptunium isotope first identified was ^{239}Np produced by the reaction

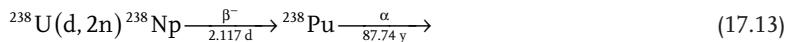


It was named in analogy to U after the planet Neptune. The Np isotope with the longest half-life ($t_{1/2} = 2.144 \cdot 10^6$ y) is ^{237}Np , the mother nuclide of the (artificial) decay series with $A = 4n + 1$. It is produced in nuclear reactors:



Very small amounts of ^{237}Np are present in uranium ores, where this nuclide is produced by neutrons from cosmic radiation. The ratio $^{237}\text{Np}/^{238}\text{U}$ in uranium ores is on the order of 10^{-12} .

Plutonium ($Z = 94$) was discovered in 1940 by Glenn T. Seaborg and co-workers. It was also named in analogy to U, after the planet Pluto. The first isotope of Pu was produced by cyclotron irradiation of U with 16 MeV deuterons:



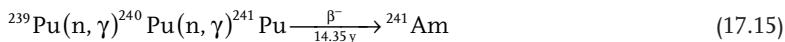
The discovery of Pu has been described in detail by Seaborg [6] in his "Plutonium Story" (Chapter 1 of the book *The Transuranium Elements*, 1958). Firstly, the separation of Pu from Th caused some difficulties, because both elements were in the oxidation state +4. After oxidation of Pu(IV) by persulfate in the presence of Ag(II) to Pu(VI), separation became possible. ^{239}Pu was produced in a sample of $\text{UO}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ weighing 1.2 kg and placed in a large paraffin block positioned directly behind the beryllium target of the 60 inch Berkeley cyclotron. It was bombarded over a period of 2 days with $3500\mu\text{Ah}$ neutrons from Be plus 16 MeV deuterons. After bombardment, the uranyl nitrate was dissolved in 21 ethylether. The ^{239}Np was isolated from the aqueous phase with rare earth fluoride carrier by the method of McMillan and Abelson. This sample had an activity of 125 millicuries as determined with an ionization chamber. During the decay of the ^{239}Np , α -particle activity was observed to grow with a half-life of about 2.3 d to be expected for growth from ^{239}Np . A rough half-life of ^{239}Pu of $3 \cdot 10^4$ years was measured. After the discovery of ^{239}Pu , plutonium gained great practical importance, because of the high fission cross-section of ^{239}Pu by thermal neutrons. Very small amounts of ^{239}Pu are present in uranium ores, due to the (n, γ) reaction of neutrons from cosmic radiation with ^{238}U . The ratio $^{239}\text{Pu}/^{238}\text{U}$ is on the order of 10^{-11} . In 1971, the longest-lived isotope of plutonium, ^{244}Pu ($t_{1/2} = 8.00 \cdot 10^7$ y), was found by Hoffman *et al.* [7] in the Ce-rich rare earth mineral bastnaesite, in a concentrations on the order of $10^{-15}\text{ g kg}^{-1}$.

Curium was discovered in 1944 by Seaborg *et al.* [8] by bombarding 10 mg of ^{239}Pu with $40\mu\text{Ah}$, 32 MeV He ions in the Berkeley 60-inch cyclotron:



It was carried quantitatively by lanthanum fluoride, even in the presence of oxidizing agents such as dichromate or silver persulfate, indicating that this substance cannot be oxidized to a +6 oxidation state. Curium was named in analogy to the element gadolinium (having the same number of f electrons) in memory of research scientists—in this case in honor of Marie and Pierre Curie.

Americium ($Z = 95$) was discovered by Seaborg and co-workers [9] in 1945 after longer neutron irradiation of ^{239}Pu :



The neutron irradiations were carried out in the Clinton and Hanford reactors. The produced α activity was composed of two components where the lower energy was assigned to ^{241}Am and the higher energy to ^{242}Cm from β -decaying ^{242}Am according to



Similar to curium, americium could not be oxidized to a state where its fluoride is soluble. It was named in analogy to the element europium, which has the same number of f electrons.

The observation of a rare earth-like behavior of the transplutonium elements in their reduced states was the basis for Seaborg's actinide hypothesis. He formulated:

"Although the first members ($_{90}\text{Th}$, $_{91}\text{Pa}$) of the group 90 to 94 show a great resemblance in chemical properties to the first members ($_{72}\text{Hf}$, $_{73}\text{Ta}$) in the 5d transition series and to the first members ($_{40}\text{Zr}$, $_{41}\text{Nb}$) in the 4d transition series, the later members ($_{93}\text{Np}$, $_{94}\text{Pu}$) show practically no resemblance to $_{75}\text{Re}$ and $_{76}\text{Os}$ and to $_{43}\text{Tc}$ and $_{44}\text{Ru}$. This suggests that it is the 5f electron shell which is being filled, although it is not possible to deduce from this chemical evidence alone whether uranium is the first element in the series for which this is the case. While it is beyond the scope of this discussion to give all the supporting evidence, we would like to advance the attractive hypothesis that this rare-earth-like series begins with actinium in the same sense that the 'lanthanide' series begins with lanthanum. On this basis it might be termed 'actinide' series and the first 5f electron might appear in thorium. Thus the characteristic oxidation state—that is, the oxidation state exhibited by those members containing seven 5f and fourteen 5f electrons—for this transition series is III."

The elements with the atomic numbers 97 and 98 (berkelium and californium) at first could not be produced by irradiation with neutrons, because isotopes of Cm exhibiting β^- transmutation were not known. After milligram amounts of ^{241}Am had been produced by reaction (17.15), ^{244}Bk was obtained in 1949 by S.G. Thompson, A. Ghiorso, and G.T. Seaborg [10] by irradiation with α particles:



The chemical separation of element 97 from the target material and other reaction products was made by combinations of precipitation and ion exchange. Berkelium was named in analogy to terbium after a city (Berkeley).

Californium ($Z = 98$) was discovered in 1950, by Thompson *et al.*, by irradiation of ^{242}Cm with α particles:



The chemical identification was accomplished through ion exchange employing the resin Dowex 50. It preceded berkelium and curium off the column just as dysprosium precedes terbium and gadolinium. The elution position and a new α -decay energy made the discovery of element 98 unique. It was named after the state of its discovery (California).

Einsteinium ($Z = 99$) and fermium ($Z = 100$) were identified in 1952 and 1953, respectively, by Ghiorso and others in the radioactive debris of the first “Mike” thermonuclear explosion. Hints of the formation of these elements were found in dust samples from the remotely controlled aircraft used in this test. Then, the elements were isolated by processing larger amounts of the radioactive coral material from the test site and named in honor of Einstein and Fermi. The elements had been formed by multi-neutron capture,



The identification again made use of the cation exchange resin Dowex 50 in elutions at 87°C with ammonium citrate solution. These experiments showed the elution in a transcalifornium position of a new 6.6 MeV α activity and hence proved conclusively that a new element had been found. Further measurements led to the observation of a 7.1 MeV α activity at an intensity of about 4% of that of the 6.6 MeV activity and the elution position proved that this was due to element 100. Later, einsteinium was synthesized by bombarding U with ^{14}N :



and fermium was isolated as a product of reactor irradiation of Es.

Mendelevium ($Z = 101$) was produced in 1955 by Ghiorso and others [11] by irradiation of ^{253}Es with α particles:



The amount of ^{253}Es available at this time was very small: about $N = 10^9$ atoms ($\approx 4 \cdot 10^{-13}$ g). At a flux of α particles $\Phi_\alpha = 10^{14} \text{ s}^{-1}$, a cross-section $\sigma_{\alpha,n} = 1 \text{ mb}$, and an irradiation time of 10^4 s a yield $N\Phi_\alpha\sigma_{n,\alpha}t$ of about one atom per experiment was expected. In order to detect these single atoms, the recoil technique was applied. Es was electrolytically deposited on a thin gold foil. The recoiling atoms of ^{256}Md were sampled on a catcher foil. After irradiation, the catcher foil was dissolved and Md was eluted from a Dowex 50 cation exchange column with ammonium α -hydroxy-isobutyrate, Figure 17.6. In eight experiments, 17 atoms of ^{256}Md were

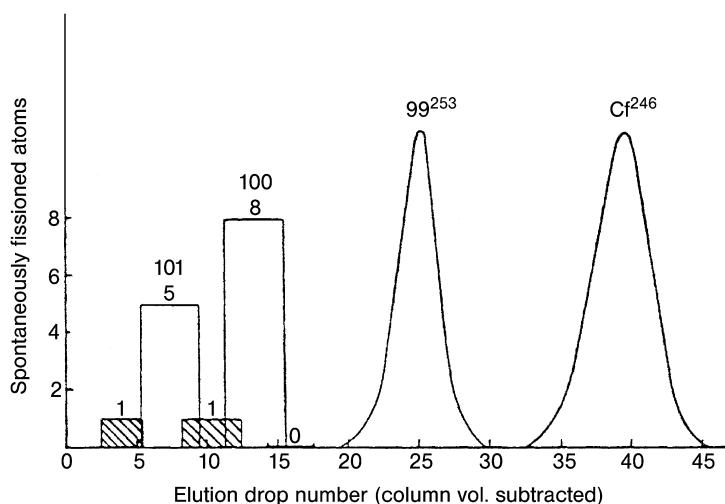


Figure 17.6 Original elution data corresponding to the discovery of mendelevium at Berkeley, February 18, 1955 (from Ghiorso *et al.* [11]). Dowex 50

ion-exchange resin was used, and the eluting agent was ammonium alpha-hydroxy-isobutyrate. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [11].)

detected and identified by their ϵ decay into the spontaneously fissioning ^{256}Fm , the properties of which were known:



Mendelevium was named in honor of Mendeleev.

For the production of elements with atomic numbers $Z > 101$ irradiation with ions of atomic numbers $Z > 2$ is necessary, because for irradiation with α particles, actinides with adequate half-lives which can be used as targets are not available. Two concepts for the synthesis of new, heavy nuclides can be distinguished.

Firstly, irradiation of actinides with ions of relatively low atomic numbers (e.g., $Z = 5$ to 22). In general, these reactions lead to excitation energies of the compound nuclei on the order of 40–50 MeV giving rise to $4n$ to $5n$ reactions (“hot fusion”).

Secondly, irradiation of spherical closed-shell nuclei, like ^{208}Pb and ^{209}Bi , with ions of medium atomic numbers (e.g., $Z = 18$ to 30). In these reactions, the excitation energy of the compound nuclei is relatively low because, in the fusion process, the shell structure of the target nuclei is destroyed leading to low excitation energies of the compound nuclei and giving rise to $1n$ and $2n$ reactions (“cold fusion”).

17.3.1

Hot-Fusion Reactions

The first reports of the discovery of element 102 came from Stockholm in 1957. The element was named nobelium after Alfred Nobel. However, the results could

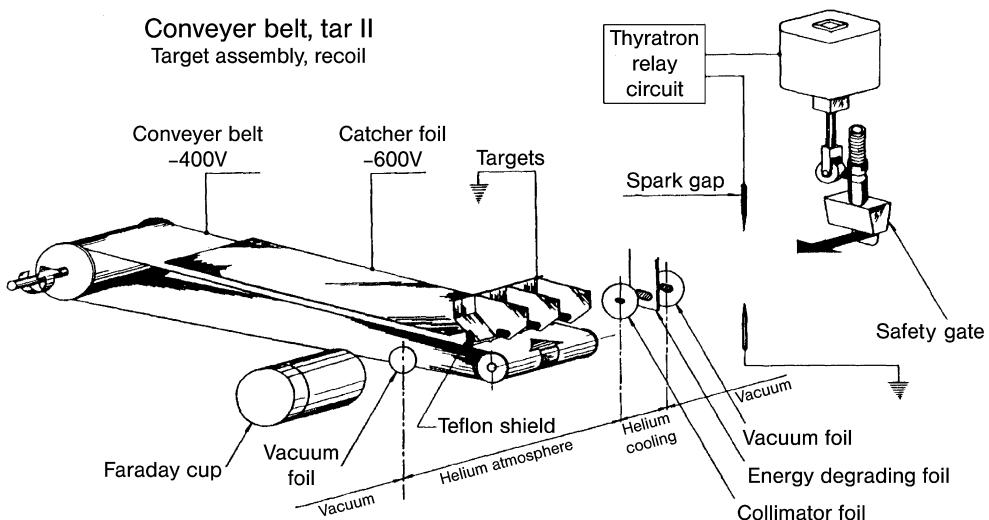


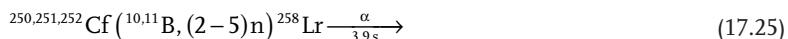
Figure 17.7 Schematic diagram of the conveyer-belt experiment used in the original Berkeley experiments on element 102. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [12].)

not be confirmed, and the new element was identified in 1958 by Ghiorso and others by the reaction



In these experiments, the recoil technique was modified into a double recoil technique by application of a conveyer belt (Figure 17.7). The recoiling atoms generated by the heavy-ion reaction (first recoil) are deposited on the belt and transported along a catcher foil on which the recoiling daughter nuclei from α decay (second recoil) are collected. After bombardment, the catcher foil was cut into five subsequent sections that were counted in five ionization chambers. From the activity recorded as a function of the distance from the target, the half-life can be determined. The spatial distribution of the α activity of 30 min ^{250}Fm resulted in a half-life for the mother, ^{254}No , of 55 s. By 1966 all isotopes from ^{251}No through ^{258}No had been discovered at Berkeley. In 1967, the first chemical identification of nobelium was conducted with 3.1 min ^{255}No . In 1971, at Oak Ridge, Fm K X-rays in coincidence with α particles in the decay of ^{255}No were detected, thus constituting conclusive identification of the atomic number of No. At the 3 m cyclotron at Dubna, in the reaction $^{238}\text{U} + ^{22}\text{Ne}$, the isotope ^{256}No was identified in 1963 also by using a double recoil technique.

By using the same technique, lawrencium ($Z = 103$) was discovered and identified in 1961 by Ghiorso and others. ^{258}Lr was produced by bombarding three micrograms of a mixture of californium isotopes with both ^{10}B and ^{11}B ions:



In this case, the recoiling products of the heavy-ion reaction were transported on the moving belt to an array of energy-sensitive Si surface barrier detectors. The half-life of ^{258}Lr was too short to allow chemical separation, and Lr was the first element to be identified by purely instrumental methods. It was named in honor of E.O. Lawrence, the inventor of the cyclotron.

Subsequently, the importance of instrumental methods for the identification of new elements or new radionuclides increased, because of the short half-lives on the order of seconds or less.

The first report concerning the discovery of element 104 (named Kurtchatovium, Ku) came from Dubna (Flerov *et al.*, 1964). By irradiating ^{242}Pu with ^{22}Ne , a radioisotope exhibiting a spontaneous fission half-life of about 0.3 s was found and attributed to ^{260}Ku . From 1966, I. Zvara made attempts to chemically separate the 0.3 s sf isotope by volatilization as tetrachloride using NbCl_3 and ZrCl_4 as chlorinating agents and by detecting fission tracks in glass detectors. These authors made a strong point, arguing that the spontaneously fissioning isotope with a half-life of 0.3 s was creating the fission tracks and that the half-life could not be 3.7 s in order to exclude that the fission tracks could stem from a sf branch in ^{256}No . From 1971 it was argued by Flerov *et al.* that the fission tracks were due to 3.0 s ^{259}Ku . Over 21 years, there was considerable conflict between Dubna and Berkeley concerning the isotope ^{260}Ku . Ghiorso *et al.* could not reproduce the 0.3 s sf activity and, after one year, they gave up. However, using a vertical wheel (VW) equipped with four Si detector stations (Ghiorso *et al.*, 1969) were able to produce element 104 by other, more favorable reactions and to measure the half-lives of two isotopes of this element and the energy of their α decay:



Subsequently, the VW was equipped with “shuttle” detector systems allowing the system to be run in the mother mode and in the daughter mode in which ^{253}No and ^{255}No were identified as daughters. Afterward, the same group applied other reactions for the production of element 104:



In 1970, the Berkeley group conducted an aqueous chemistry experiment with ^{261}Rf showing that its tetravalent ion elutes much earlier from a cation exchange column in 0.1 M ammonium α -hydroxy-isobutyrate at pH 4.0 than the trivalent actinides. Consequently, in 1970, the Berkeley group proposed the name rutherfordium, Rf, for element 104 in honor of Rutherford. In 1973, the Oak Ridge group successfully applied their α K X-ray technique for unambiguous identification of ^{257}Rf .

In between, Ghiorso *et al.* returned to a search for sf isotopes of rutherfordium. With a drum system, in the $^{12}\text{C} + ^{249}\text{Cf}$ reaction, they observed a 13 ms sf activity assigned to ^{258}Rf . In the $^{15}\text{N} + ^{249}\text{Bk}$ reaction, ^{260}Rf was identified as sf activity of

23 ms. Later, starting in 1981 and using a tape of 1 km length and much reduced background from ^{256}Fm , they observed the same isotope with half-lives of 20 ± 1.2 ms in the $^{15}\text{N} + ^{249}\text{Cf}$ reaction, 21 ± 1.1 ms in the $^{16}\text{O} + ^{248}\text{Cm}$ reaction, and 19.3 ± 1.4 ms in the $^{16}\text{O} + ^{249}\text{Cf}$ reaction involving the evaporation of an α particle. In 1985, Ter Akopian *et al.* [13] in an internal Dubna report conveyed that they had found a half-life for ^{260}Rf of 28 ± 6 ms in the $^{15}\text{N} + ^{249}\text{Cf}$ reaction, thus ending the 21-year-long controversy between Dubna and Berkeley.

The Dubna group (Flerov *et al.*, 1968; this citation and the following ones that have no details can be found in [24]) was also the first to announce the discovery of element 105 (dubnium) by bombardment of ^{243}Am with ^{22}Ne . α energies of 9.4 and 9.7 MeV with half-lives of 0.1–0.3 s and ≥ 10 ms were reported, respectively, and $^{260,261}105$ were suggested as candidates. At Berkeley, element 105 was produced by the reaction (Ghiorso *et al.*, 1970)

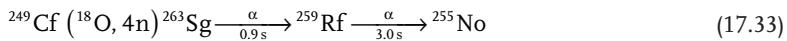


With a mother–daughter recoil-milking technique, the group was able to show that the lawrencium daughter was ^{256}Lr . Since they felt that they had unambiguously identified element 105, the group suggested the name hahnium with the symbol Ha in honor of Otto Hahn. Somewhat later, the reactions



were used to produce two more α -emitting isotopes, of which the longer-lived one became a very important isotope for chemistry experiments. The IUPAC Commission on Nomenclature in Inorganic Chemistry (CNIC) surprisingly did not accept the name hahnium, but decided on August 30, 1997 that element 105 be named dubnium with the symbol Db.

Element 106 (seaborgium) was produced and identified in 1974 at Berkeley (Ghiorso *et al.*) and, seemingly, at Dubna (Flerov *et al.*) by the reactions



and



respectively. By the Berkeley group, the recoiling atoms of ^{263}Sg were transported by a helium jet to a vertically turning wheel (VW) and passed to an array of solid-state detectors by which α decay was measured, see Figure 17.8. The α decays of $^{263}106$ with a half-life of 0.9 ± 0.2 s were mostly at 9.06 MeV with a small group at 9.25 (Figure 17.9). The cross-section was only 0.3 nb, but it was possible to demonstrate the genetic connection between $^{263}106$, $^{259}104$, and $^{255}102$. To this end the group looked at the shuttled detectors where they found daughter atoms that were kicked off the wheel whenever an element 106 α particle was emitted into the wheel. The set of seven detectors monitoring the wheel was shuttled away every 6 seconds to a low-background position facing seven stationary detectors, while another set of movable detectors took over the job of monitoring the

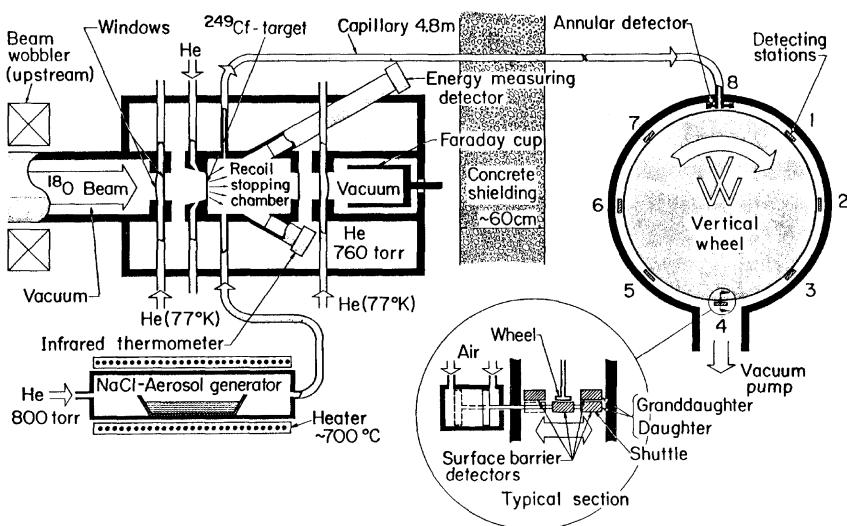


Figure 17.8 Schematic diagram of the apparatus used in the discovery of element 106 at Berkeley. (Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [14].)

wheel. Whenever an α particle of ^{259}Rf was detected in the shuttled position, that particular detector was not shuttled back into the wheel position until 10 minutes had elapsed to allow the ^{255}No granddaughter to be observed. In this manner, an excellent genetic linkage could be established to prove the atomic number of element 106.

17.3.2 Cold-Fusion Reactions

At about the same time, Yu. Oganessian pointed out that it was possible to conduct “cold fusion” of two elements to make transuranic elements, see Figure 17.10. The basic idea is to use medium–heavy projectiles and fuse them with nuclei with closed shells, like ^{208}Pb or ^{209}Bi , as target nuclei. This was proposed by Oganessian with the argument that an appreciable amount of the energy of the projectiles will be used to destroy the closed shells of the target nucleus and will therefore not appear in the form of excitation energy. This “cold fusion” was demonstrated at Dubna in 1974 by the reaction of ^{40}Ar with ^{208}Pb and then by reaction (17.34): the small number of two neutrons emitted was proof of the low excitation energy of the compound nucleus. Using this new cold-fusion technique, Oganessian *et al.* reported finding a 4–10 ms sf emitter in the bombardment of ^{207}Pb and ^{208}Pb with ^{54}Cr ions. They attributed the activity to $^{259}\text{106}$ on the basis of reaction systematics. Was the sf activity found by the Dubna group due to element 106? Later work by a GSI group questioned the assignment because they found that $^{259}\text{106}$ is a 0.48 ms α emitter. They also discovered that $^{260}\text{106}$ is a 3.6 ms α emitter which leads to the

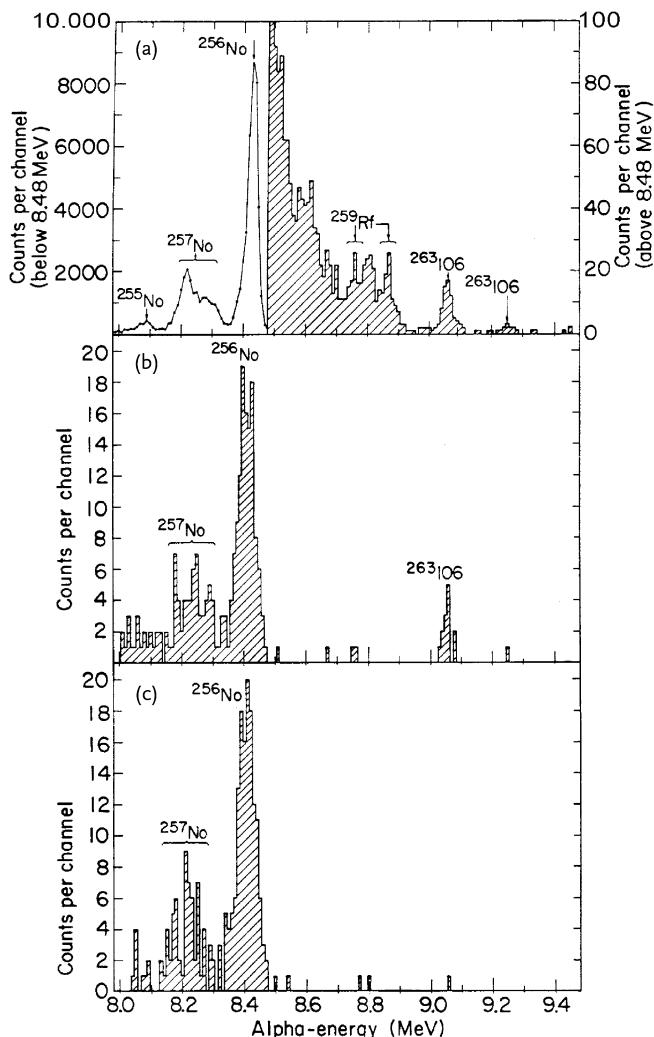


Figure 17.9 (a) Sum of α spectra from stations 1 through 7 using the apparatus of Figure 17.8 in the discovery of element 106. The integrated beam intensity was $1.34 \cdot 10^{18}$ ^{18}O ions. (b) α events in the 0–12 s interval preceding ^{259}Rf events (8.65–8.91 MeV) (from [14]). The 12 s time interval represents four ^{259}Rf half-lives. (c) α events in the 50–62 s

interval preceding ^{259}Rf events. A 50 s time displacement was chosen to determine the accidental spectrum. Only one α event was found within the $^{263}\text{106}$ energy region, as had been expected from Poisson statistics.
(Reprinted with permission from the American Physical Society [14].)

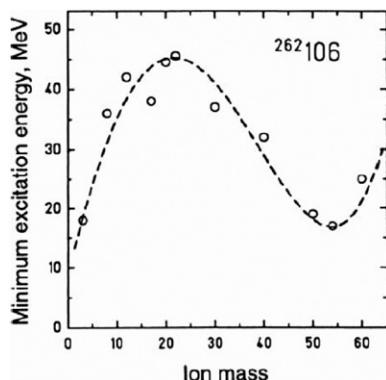


Figure 17.10 Minimum excitation energies of various fusion reactions, all resulting in the compound nucleus $^{262}\text{106}$. Excitation energies not less than about 45 MeV are obtained in reaction using actinide targets and projectiles with mass numbers $A \approx 20$ (hot fusion).

Minimum excitation energy of about 18 MeV is obtained with ^{208}Pb target and ^{54}Cr projectiles (cold fusion). The figure is from [15]. (Reprinted with permission from the American Institute of Physics.)

6.7 ms sf emission in ^{256}Rf . Their findings suggested that the Dubna group was actually detecting the daughter of element 106 in the 1974 experiment. In 1984, Demin *et al.* performed new experiments using one of the same reactions, $^{208}\text{Pb} + ^{54}\text{Cr}$, this time accumulating eight times as many events as were observed in 1974. From the growth and decay of sf activity, it was concluded that the $^{260}\text{106}$ formed in the $2n$ reaction was an α emitter with $t_{1/2} = 2.5 \pm 1.5$ ms and that most of the sf events were attributable to its daughter, 6.7 ms $^{256}\text{104}$.

In 1994, Gregorich *et al.* at the Berkeley 88 inch cyclotron reproduced the 1974 work by Ghiorso *et al.* on $^{263}\text{106}$. Subsequent to this, the Ghiorso group suggested the name seaborgium, symbol Sg.

The main features of cold-fusion reactions with the spherical nuclei of ^{208}Pb or ^{209}Bi as targets are: low excitation energies of the compound nuclei with the consequent emission of only one or two neutrons; low probability of fission, and relatively high fusion cross-sections σ_{fus} . On the other hand, the reaction products have relatively small neutron numbers and short half-lives. Suitable projectiles are neutron-rich stable nuclei, such as ^{48}Ca , ^{50}Ti , ^{54}Cr , ^{58}Fe , ^{64}Ni , and ^{70}Zn .

At GSI in Darmstadt, the velocity filter SHIP (Separator for Heavy-Ion reaction Products), Figure 17.11, was developed in order to separate the products of the heavy-ion reactions, which were then identified by α spectrometry of the radionuclides and their decay products. The heavy ions hit the target, which is put on a rotating wheel to avoid overheating. The reaction products enter the velocity filter, which consists of an arrangement of focusing devices and “crossed” electric and magnetic fields, in which the heavy nuclei are separated in flight. The velocity of the separated products and their activities are measured, the α activities by means of solid-state Si detectors and the γ activities by Ge detectors. Actually, the evaporation residues are implanted in a position-sensitive focal-plane Si detector where

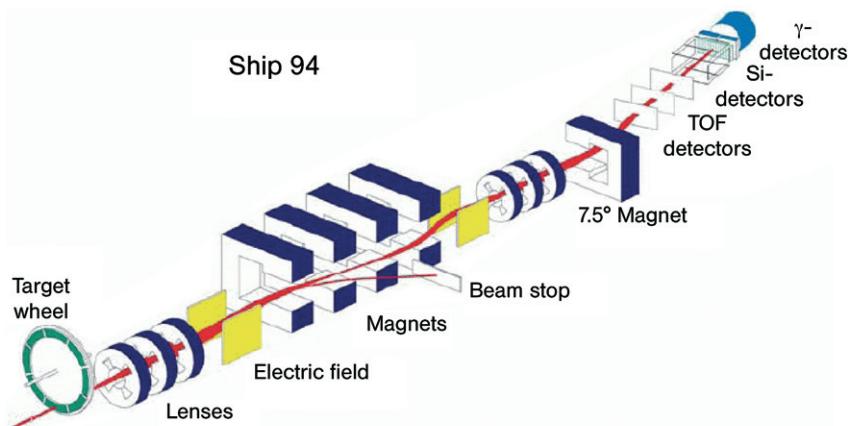


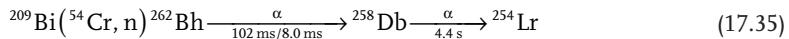
Figure 17.11 The velocity filter SHIP and its detections system. The drawing is approximately to scale, while the target wheel and the detectors are enlarged by a factor of 2. The length of SHIP from the target to the detector is 11 m and the flight time of the evaporation residues through SHIP is 1–2 µs. The target wheel has a radius of 155 mm and rotates synchronously with the beam macrostructure at 1125 rpm. The target thickness is about $450 \mu\text{g cm}^{-2}$. The detector system consists of three large area

secondary-electron time-of-flight detectors and a position-sensitive silicon detector array. The filter, consisting of two electric and four magnetic dipole fields plus two quadrupole triplets, was extended by a fifth deflection magnet allowing for positioning the detectors away from the 0° beam line for further reduction of background. The figure is from Hofmann [16], reproduced with permission from Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.

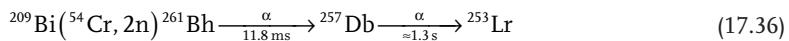
the position of the implanted atom is registered. α -decay chains are reconstructed by requiring that α particles are registered at the same position. In addition, their times and energies are recorded.

Two periods of detection of new elements at GSI can be distinguished: elements 107, 108, and 109 from 1981 to 1984; and, after new target and detector arrangements, elements 110, 111, and 112 from 1994 to 1996.

Element 107 (bohrium) was synthesized by the GSI group (Münzenberg, Armbruster *et al.*) in 1981 by the reactions

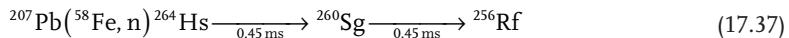


and

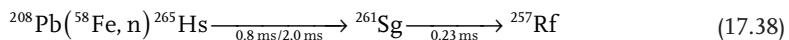


The name bohrium was proposed in honor of Niels Bohr.

Element 108 (hassium) was produced by the same group in 1984 by the reactions



and



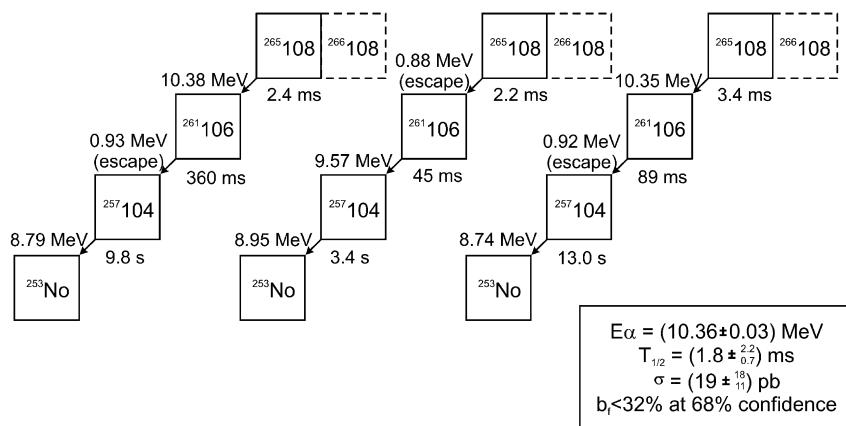
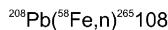
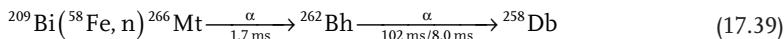


Figure 17.12 Decay chains of the three atoms of ^{265}Hs observed in the 1984 experiment of Münzenberg *et al.*

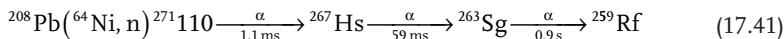
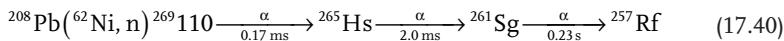
Three of the decay chains of ^{265}Hs observed in the 1984 experiment are depicted in Figure 17.12. The element is named hassium, symbol Hs, after “Hassia” for Hessen, the state in which Darmstadt is situated.

Element 109 (meitnerium) was synthesized in 1982 by the GSI group by the reaction

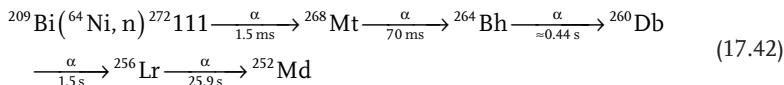


The name meitnerium was given to element 109 in honor of Lise Meitner.

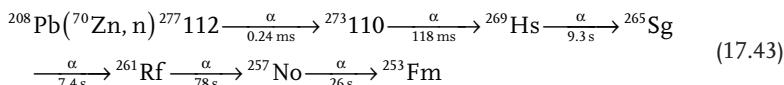
After a major upgrade of SHIP, elements 110 and 111 were synthesized and identified in November and December 1994 by the GSI group (Hofmann *et al.*) by the reactions



and



About one year later (in February 1996) the same group announced the discovery of element 112 by the reaction



Most of the new nuclides have been identified by their α -decay chains, as indicated in Eqs. (17.35)–(17.43). The formation of $^{277}\text{112}$ has been proven by six successive α decays leading to ^{253}Fm (Eq. (17.43)). In the second GSI decay chain of $^{277}\text{112}$, four successive α decays lead to an isomeric state in ^{261}Rf mostly decaying by sf, which has also been observed in chemistry experiments with ^{269}Hs . In 2004, the reaction $^{70}\text{Zn} + ^{208}\text{Pb}$ irradiation was repeated at RIKEN, Japan, where two more decay chains were detected. The RIKEN decay chains also verify the sf branch in ^{261}Rf . The four decay chains of $^{277}\text{112}$ are depicted in Figure 17.13.

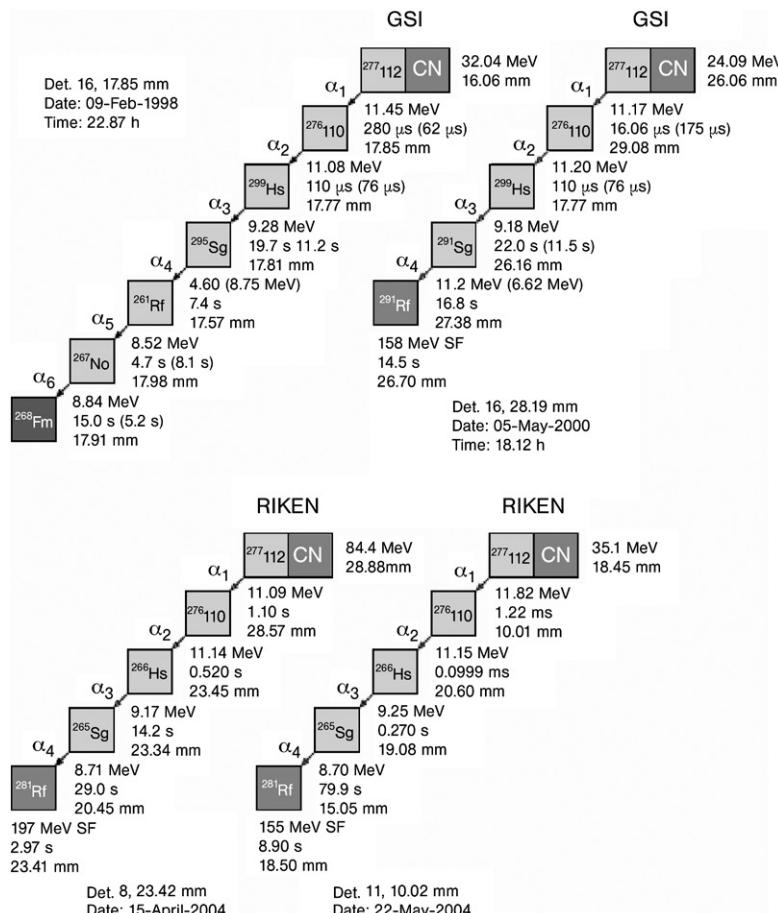


Figure 17.13 Decay chains measured in the cold-fusion reaction $^{70}\text{Zn} + ^{208}\text{Pb} \rightarrow ^{278}\text{112}^*$. To the left, the two decay chains measured in 1996 and 2000 at GSI are shown; to the right, those measured in 2004 at RIKEN. The chains were assigned to the isotope $^{277}\text{112}$ produced by evaporation of one neutron from the compound nucleus. The lifetimes

given in parentheses were calculated using the measured α energies. In the case of escaped α particles, the α energies, given in parentheses, were calculated based on the measured lifetimes. The figure is from Hofmann [16], reproduced with permission from Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.

The names for elements 110, 111, and 112 proposed by the GSI group have meanwhile been approved by IUPAC. Element 110 is named darmstadtium for obvious reasons, element 111 is named roentgenium in honor of G. Roentgen, and element 112 is named copernicium in honor of Copernicus.

A search experiment for element 113 at RIKEN with the $^{70}\text{Zn} + ^{209}\text{Bi}$ reaction was performed in 2003 and 2004 with a net irradiation time of 79 days and a beam integral of $17 \cdot 10^{18}$ particles.

During this experiment, one decay chain was observed and assigned to the isotope $^{278}\text{113}$. The chain terminated after four subsequent α decays in the known isotope ^{262}Db by sf. The $^{70}\text{Zn} + ^{209}\text{Bi}$ irradiation was continued at RIKEN in 2005 and 2006 with several intermissions. The net irradiation time was 161 days and the beam integral amounted to $4.45 \cdot 10^{19}$ particles. A second decay chain was observed which confirmed the previous decay chain. The cross-section determined from the RIKEN experiments is 31_{-20}^{+40} fb. This is the lowest one ever measured in a heavy-ion fusion reaction.

17.3.3

^{48}Ca -Induced Fusion Reactions

For syntheses of superheavy elements at the Dubna Gas-Filled Recoil Separator (DGFRS), the fusion reactions of ^{48}Ca projectiles with Ra, U, Np, Pu, Am, Cm, Bk, and Cf targets (11 isotopes of eight elements) were used: 95 decay chains of elements 112–118 were detected, among those decays of 47 new nuclides, all of them being evaporation residues and with their daughter nuclei in the region of $Z = 104\text{--}118$ and $A = 266\text{--}294$, see Figure 17.14. The atomic numbers of the odd nuclides, due to their long lifetimes, can be determined by means of chemical separation. Such an experiment was performed, including the identification of the odd-odd sf nuclide ^{268}Db ($t_{1/2} \approx 30\text{ h}$) which terminated the five-step decay chain of the mother nucleus $^{288}\text{115}$ synthesized in the $^{243}\text{Am} + ^{48}\text{Ca}$ reaction. Independently, the charge and mass of the nuclides were made plausible by the measured excitation functions: for all studied reactions, the production cross-sections of a given evaporation residue were measured as a function of the energy of the bombarding ion, by varying the target isotope or the mass of the compound nucleus. Further evidence for the identification of the mass number of the isotopes follows from the decay properties. The correlation of the measured half-lives with the measured decay energies is depicted in Figure 17.15 for ground-to-ground-state transitions. The deviations of the experimental Q_α values from theoretical ones calculated in the macroscopic–microscopic model of Muntian *et al.* for even Z nuclei with $Z = 106\text{--}118$ and $A = 271\text{--}294$, and for nuclei with even as well as odd numbers of neutrons, do not exceed 0.5 MeV; for odd Z nuclei, the deviations are $\leq 1\text{ MeV}$.

For 11 out of the 47 synthesized nuclei, sf is the predominant mode of decay. In two more nuclei, ^{271}Sg and $^{286}\text{114}$, sf competes with α decay. Four isotopes of element 112 with $N = 170\text{--}173$ are located in a region where a steep rise in the sf half-lives is expected. Indeed, in the even–even isotopes $^{282}\text{112}$ and $^{284}\text{112}$, the

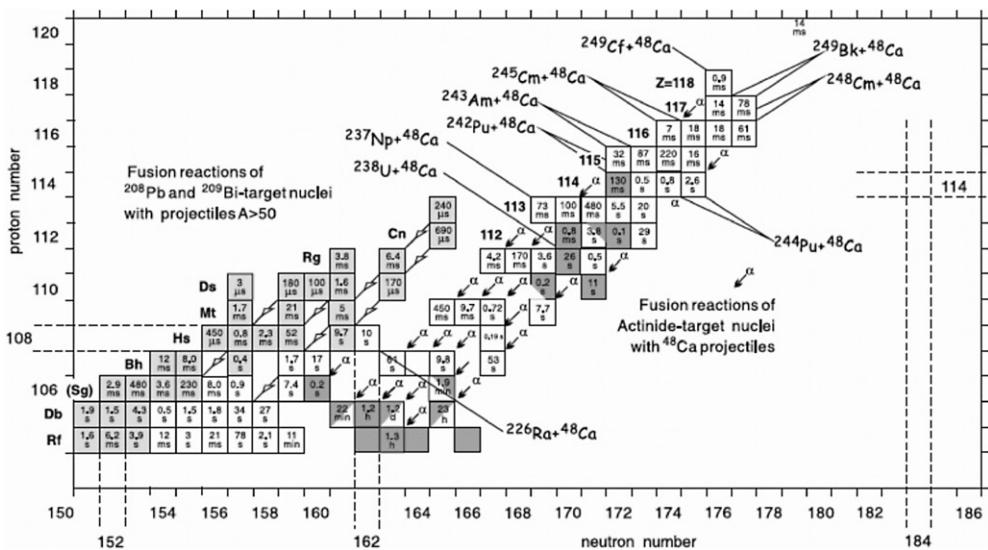


Figure 17.14 Chart of the heaviest nuclides with $Z \geq 104$ and $N = 151$. In order to avoid making the figure too complicated, the squares contain the half-lives only. The figure

is from Oganessian [17], reproduced with permission from Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.

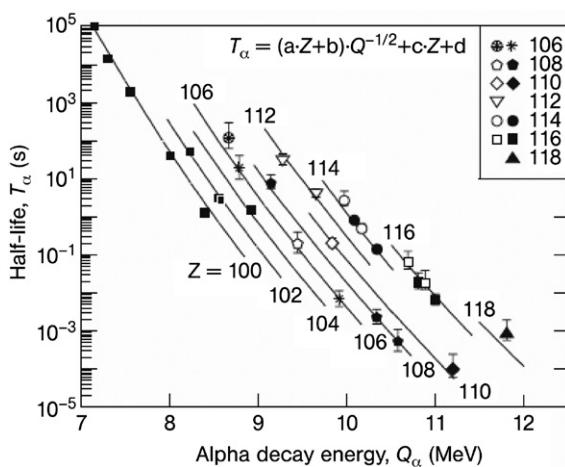


Figure 17.15 α decay half-lives as a function of the α -decay energy Q_α for nuclei with even atomic number $Z \geq 100$. The solid lines represent calculations using the Viola–Seaborg formula given in the figure with

parameters $a = 1.787$, $b = -21.40$, $c = -0.2549$, $d = -28.42$. From Oganessian [17], reproduced with permission from Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.

difference of two neutrons increases the partial sf half-life by two orders of magnitude. The neighboring odd isotopes $^{283}\text{112}$ and $^{285}\text{112}$ undergo α decay. For them, only lower limits for the sf half-lives can be determined. From the measured sf half-lives for the even-even isotopes $^{282}\text{112}$ and $^{184}\text{112}$ it follows that the odd neutron in $^{283}\text{112}$ imposes a hindrance to sf on the order of $\geq 3 \cdot 10^3$. Given such a large hindrance factor, it cannot be excluded that one or two decay events registered as evaporation residue implantation followed by sf can be attributed to sf of the even-odd isotope $^{283}\text{112}$. A similar situation is encountered for the even-even isotopes of element 114: the additional two neutrons in the nucleus $^{286}\text{114}$ ($t_{1/2} \approx 0.13$ s) result in a significant increase in the stability of $^{288}\text{114}$ ($t_{1/2} \approx 0.8$ s) for which 17 out of 18 decay events registered at the DGFRS were α decays. In a confirmatory experiment at the new gas-filled separator TASCA at GSI in Darmstadt, nine α decays of $^{288}\text{114}$ and no sf were observed.

17.4

Cross-sections

In Section 12.8.1 we introduced the phenomenon of dynamically hindered fusion for massive systems with $Z_1 Z_2 \geq 1600$ and the resulting exponential decrease of the fusion probability at the Bass model fusion barrier, Eq. (12.114). Thus, it is no surprise that the cross-sections for the production of superheavy elements decrease systematically as the atomic number of the compound nucleus increases. Cross-section data measured in heavy-ion fusion reactions producing heavy elements are plotted in Figure 17.16. The 1n, 2n, and 3n channels in cold-fusion reactions with ^{208}Pb and ^{209}Bi targets result from low excitation energies of about 10–15, 15–25, and 25–35 MeV, respectively, whereas hot-fusion reactions with actinide targets result in excitation energies of 35–55 MeV populating 3n, 4n, and 5n channels. The cross-sections for elements up to 113 decrease by a factor of 4 per element in the case of cold fusion (1n channel) and those for elements lighter than 110 by a factor of 10 in the case of hot fusion (4n channel). The decrease of cross-sections for cold-fusion reactions is clearly linked to decreasing fusion probabilities due to the dynamical hindrance of fusion. Hot-fusion cross-sections suffer from this to a lesser extent, but mainly drop because of strong losses due to fission in the multiple neutron evaporation steps.

There are strong odd–even effects in the 1n cold fusion data. The decrease of cross-sections for the synthesis of elements 105, 107, and 109 using ^{209}Bi targets is about a factor of 10 compared to the cross-sections of the next lighter even elements 104, 106, and 108 produced with ^{208}Pb targets in both cases with ^{50}Ti , ^{54}Cr , and ^{58}Fe projectiles. The combination of odd-element projectiles ^{51}V , ^{55}Mn , ^{59}Co , and ^{65}Cu with targets of ^{208}Pb for the synthesis of the odd elements 105, 107, 109, and 111 results in similar cross-sections as in reactions with even element projectiles and ^{209}Bi targets. This shows that the presence of an odd proton, independent of whether it is in the projectile or in the target nucleus, reduces the cross-section by an amount which is similar to the increase in the fissility when

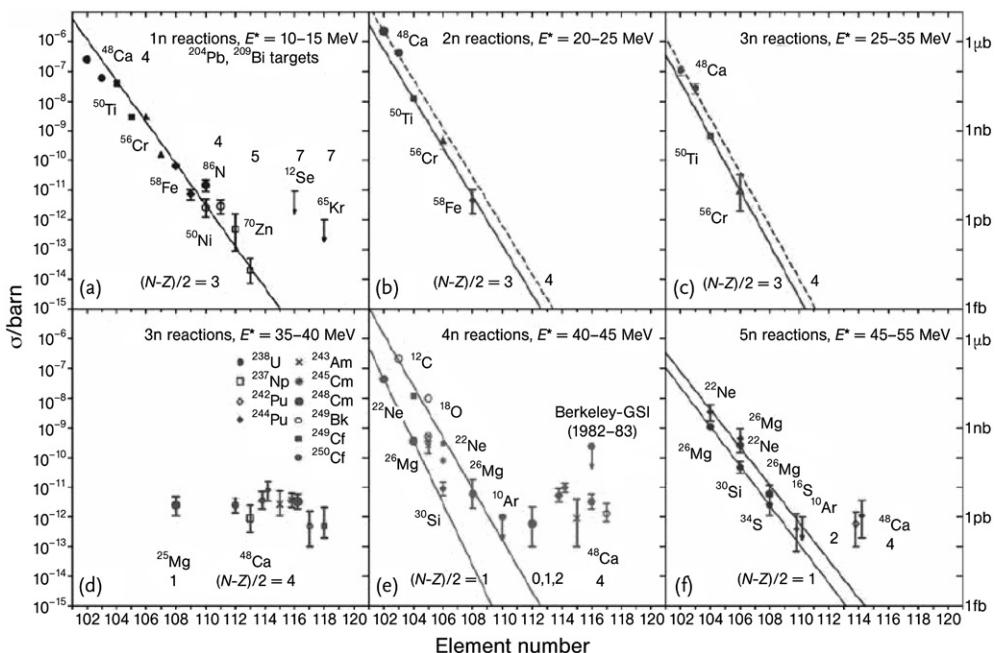


Figure 17.16 Measured cross-sections for fusion reactions with ^{208}Pb and ^{209}Bi targets and evaporation of one (a), two (b), and three (c) neutrons and for fusion reactions with actinide targets and evaporation of three (d), four (e), and five (f) neutrons. Values

$(N - Z)/2$ characterize the neutron excess of the projectile. The straight lines are fits to data points drawn to guide the eye. From Hofmann [16], reproduced with permission from Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.

the projectile Z is increased by 2 units. In Section 12.8.1, we pointed at an odd-particle hindrance in fusion reactions.

Extremely small cross-section values result from an extrapolation of the hot-fusion data into the region of element 114 and beyond, while the experimental data reveal an opposite trend. Beyond element 112, the cross-sections increase again and reach values on the order of 5 pb for elements 114 and 116 for both 3n and 4n channels. Even higher values of $8.0^{+7.4}_{-4.5}$ pb and $9.8^{+3.9}_{-3.1}$ pb were measured at TASCA by Düllmann *et al.* in the reaction $^{48}\text{Ca} + ^{244}\text{Pu} \rightarrow ^{292}114^*$ for the 3n and 4n channel, respectively. We shall return to these increased cross-sections below.

Before we do, we have to discuss some features of fusion reactions that are pertinent to the survival probability of excited compound nuclei. The probability $W(Z)$ of surviving fission depends on the partial probabilities Γ_n and Γ_f to deexcite by neutron emission (survival) or by fission (destruction), on the excitation energy of the compound nucleus E^* , and the number of deexcitation steps until the ground state of the evaporation residue is reached:

$$W^{\text{survival}}(Z) = \prod_{i=1}^v \left(\frac{\Gamma_n}{\Gamma_n + \Gamma_f} \right)_{(i, E^*)} \approx \left(\frac{1}{1 + \Gamma_f / \Gamma_n} \right)^v \quad (17.44)$$

The ratio Γ_n/Γ_f , given an excitation energy E^* and temperature T , depends on the ratio of level densities above the neutron separation energy B_n and the fission barrier B_f :

$$\Gamma_n / \Gamma_f = K \frac{\exp(E^* - B_n) / T}{\exp(E^* - B_f) / T} = K \exp[-(B_n - B_f) / T] \quad (17.45)$$

with $K = 1.4A^{2/3}T$ and A the mass number of the compound system. This holds for “actinide-based” 4n and 5n reactions, that is, for $E^* > B_n > B_f > T$. For 50 MeV excitation energy, the value of $\Gamma_n/(\Gamma_n + \Gamma_f)$ is close to 0.4. For small excitation energies, the value becomes smaller; for 12 MeV, the value sinks to 10^{-2} . The latter is a question of time scales. The time for fission is typically $3 \cdot 10^{-20}$ s; the time for neutron emission at 12 MeV excitation energy is 10^{-17} s.

According to the macroscopic–microscopic model, Section 5.9, the fission barrier $B_f = B_{LDM} + \delta U$, and Γ_n/Γ_f therefore depends on the shell correction energy:

$$\Gamma_n / \Gamma_f = K \exp[-(B_n - B_{LDM}) / T] \cdot \exp(\delta U / T) \quad (17.46)$$

For superheavy elements, B_{LDM} is smaller than the zero-point vibrational energy and can completely be ignored. According to A.V. Ignatyuk, δU is damped by excitation energy:

$$\delta U = \delta U_0 \exp(-\gamma E^*) \quad \text{with} \quad \gamma^{-1} = 5.48A^{1/3} / (1 + 1.3A^{-1/3}) \quad (17.47)$$

For deformed evaporation residues, the 1/e damping energy is 27 MeV for hot-fusion reactions. For spherical heavy nuclei, this is different. For Th isotopes from 1n to 4n reactions close to the spherical neutron shell $N = 126$, as models for spherical superheavy elements, Figure 17.17 shows that for the 4n reactions, there

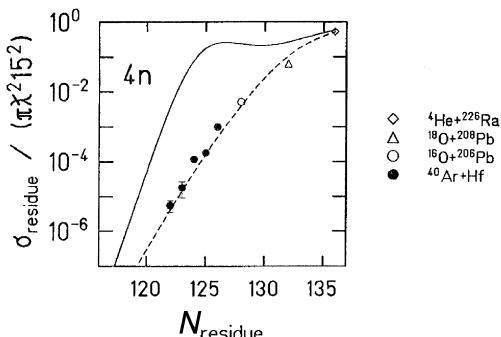


Figure 17.17 Maxima of the 4n excitation functions vs. neutron number for Th evaporation residues. A factor $1/(\pi\lambda^2 \cdot 15^2)$ was applied in order to remove trivial entrance channel effects for different target-projectile combinations and to make the ordinate scale approximately equal to the survival probability $\Pi(\Gamma_n/\Gamma_{tot})$ times the

transmission coefficient of the fusion barrier for a low angular momentum. Calculated survival probability for zero angular momentum: standard evaporation calculation (solid line); evaporation calculation without shell effect (dashed line). (Reprinted with permission from North Holland Publishing Company [18].)

is no gain in cross-sections due to the shell closure. Only for the lowest excitation energies (Zr isotopes on ^{124}Sn), that is, for the 1n channel, is there an indication for a small gain in cross-sections at $N = 126$. The mechanism that reduces Γ_n/Γ_f for spherical nuclei has been called collective enhancement of level densities and was introduced by T. Ericson in 1958; it was further worked on by S. Bjørnholm and B. Mottelson in 1974. The enhancement factor K_{coll} of the level densities is different for ground-state level densities that determine Γ_n , and for saddle point level densities that determine Γ_f . At the saddle point, the finite deformation of the nucleus causes a high level density due to rotational excitations, which is not the case for the spherical ground state.

We are now in a position to discuss the work by Armbruster [19] in 2008 with his attempt to explain the rise of the cross-sections near $Z = 114$. In Section 5.10, we introduced the interacting boson approximation (IBA) and the periodicity of nuclear structure resulting from IBA systematics. According to these systematics, the cornerstone in the superheavy element region should be $^{306}_{184}\text{122}$. The region of spherical nuclei in analogy to the ^{208}Pb region, where it covers the elements between Hg ($Z = 80$) and Po ($Z = 84$), should be expected at $Z = 122 \pm 3$. On traversing the $\bar{X}(5)$ symmetry point at $Z = 119$ toward lower values of Z , a region of oblate-shaped nuclei in analogy to the Os region below ^{208}Pb should be entered. It might cover nuclides of the elements $Z = 115 \pm 3$ in the neutron range $N = 174 \pm 4$ centered around $^{289}\text{115}$. Accordingly, all the isotopes discovered at Dubna would have ($\beta_2 < 0$) deformed oblate shapes.

For the cross-sections, Armbruster suggested a four-factor formula (note that, originally, the independence hypothesis led to a two-factor formula, Eq. (12.77)). The factors follow the sequence of stages during the formation process of the evaporation residues:

$$\sigma(Z) = \sigma_{\text{capture}} \cdot p^{\text{hindrance}} \cdot p^{\text{shape}} \cdot W^{\text{survival}}(Z) \quad (17.48)$$

σ_{capture} and $W(Z)$ allowed for a presentation of fusion induced by α particles and light ions on actinide targets. Elements up to $Z = 106$ were synthesized and correctly described. Cross-sections down to 10 nb were reached. The excitation energy of the compound system in nearly symmetric collision systems is $E^* \approx 0$, and for $B_f > B_n$ production of evaporation residues seemed possible without fission losses, that is, by capture alone at $W(Z) \rightarrow 1$. First estimates in 1967 by T. Sikkeland to produce superheavy elements gave cross-sections of 100 mb. These were the times when the elements Rf and Db were discovered, and the synthesis of superheavy elements became a major goal of nuclear chemistry.

In the first SHIP experiments, the production of superheavy elements at the closed neutron shell $N = 184$ was envisaged. The nearly symmetric reactions $^{136}\text{Xe} + ^{170}\text{Er} \rightarrow ^{306}_{184}\text{122}^*$ and $^{65}\text{Cu} + ^{238}\text{U} \rightarrow ^{303}_{182}\text{121}^*$ were investigated in 1976–1977 by Armbruster *et al.* Instead of cross sections in the 100 mb range, a limit below 1 nb was established. The discrepancy between expectation and the observed result by 8 orders of magnitude showed that fusion is governed by more physical processes than capture and deexcitation. New processes, that is, deep-inelastic collisions and quasi-fission, were discovered to take the missing flux toward fusion,

see Sections 12.8.2 and 12.8.3. Recent calculations by Swiatecki *et al.* in 2005 confirm the exponential decrease of the reaction flux (Eq. (12.114)). Armbruster used the formula

$$p^{\text{hindrance}}(Z) = C \cdot \exp[-(0.5 / \log e)(Z - Z_0)] \quad (17.49)$$

and assumed that Eq. (17.49) is valid for all mass asymmetries of the collision system. Hindrance sets in at a certain value of Z_0 which is smallest for symmetric fusion.

The factor p^{shape} in Eq. (17.48) takes into account the dependence of the fission probabilities on the shape of the nuclei to be produced. Nearly everything that is known about fission concerns nuclei with prolate deformations in the ground state and these pass over a prolate saddle point toward scission. For these nuclei, p^{shape} is set equal to 1. For oblate nuclei, Armbruster discusses a possible stabilization against fission because these must also pass over a prolate saddle point. This is taken care of by a common gain factor of 10 for all the oblate isotopes of the elements concerned. For spherical nuclei, on the other hand, collective enhancement of level densities at the saddle point, as discussed above, reduces the survival of the compound system. The spherical nuclei neighboring the closed shell $N = 126$ for the elements 87–91 were found to show that fission probabilities increased by a factor of 100 compared to their deformed neighbours. In the range of superheavy elements $Z = 119$ –126, close to the neutron shell $N = 184$, the same behavior is expected. At least the same loss factor 10^{-2} should be introduced in p^{shape} for the spherical superheavy nuclei.

The Ignatyuk formula, Eq. (17.47), is used in the form $K_D = \exp(-\gamma E^*)$, where K_D may take values between no damping, $K_D = 1$, and the Ignatyuk value. Armbruster fixed the value at $K_D = 0.7$ by adjusting the calculated cross-sections to the DGFRS values. Thus, by staying within well-known physics, Armbruster was able to reproduce the DGFRS cross-sections as shown in Figure 17.18. The increase in the range $Z = 111$ to $Z = 115$ is connected with the gain factor for all the oblate isotopes in this range, but also with the fact that the foot of the ascent to the doubly closed-shell nucleus $^{306}_{184}122$ at the top has been traversed. With $B_f > B_n$, $Z = 118$ is reached with a survival close to 1. The factor p^{shape} has been set to 10^{-2} for the spherical nuclides above $Z = 118$ which causes the precipitous decrease of the cross-sections beyond. Collective enhancement of level densities destroys these nuclei as has been shown for their $N = 126$ partners. This figure suggests that it will be very challenging to try to go beyond $Z = 118$.

17.5

Nuclear Structure of Superheavy Elements

The properties of the transactinide nuclei show two remarkable features:

- Spontaneous fission, dominating in the region close to Rf, becomes the relatively weaker decay branch for the heavier elements. Even the heaviest known even-even isotopes exhibit strong α -decay branches.

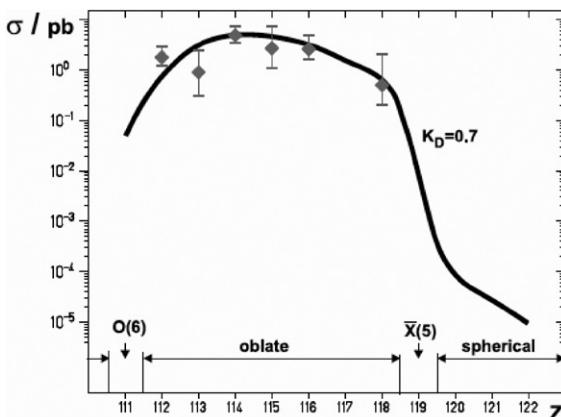


Figure 17.18 Cross sections $\sigma(Z)$ measured at the DGFRS (symbols with error bars) and calculated by Armbruster [19] (solid line) on a log scale to demonstrate the decrease of $\sigma(Z)$ reaching a value of 10^{-5} pb at $Z = 122$. Besides the steady decrease introduced by the hindrance factor $p^{\text{hindrance}}$, the transition from oblate to spherical nuclei between 118 and 120, introduced by the shape factor

p^{shape} , is demonstrated. Whether the breakdown by three orders of magnitude is realistic remains to be proven. Even without this breakdown, $\sigma(Z)$ would reach a limit of 10 fb for $Z = 122$ which is not accessible by today's experimental methods. (From Armbruster [19] reproduced with kind permission of the European Physical Journal (EPJ).)

- The half-lives of the transactinide isotopes grow significantly toward the neutron number $N = 162$.

The fission properties of the heaviest elements are of great importance, because fission will finally determine the limits of existence. In the macroscopic description, the fission properties are characterized by the fissility parameter which is normalized to the critical fissility, beyond which nuclei disintegrate promptly, Eq. (6.21). In Figure 17.19, the partial half-lives of the doubly even isotopes of U and beyond are plotted logarithmically against the fissility parameter. They decrease from U to Hs over more than 20 orders of magnitude from the age of the Universe to milliseconds. Besides the overall decrease of the fission half-lives from U to Hs, there is a significant variation within the half-lives of the isotopes of an element. The isotopes with the longest half-lives are those with neutron number $N = 152$. This enhanced stability can be attributed to the deformed neutron-shell stabilization. A similar effect is observed for another deformed shell at $N = 162$. The relatively long half-lives of the isotopes of Rf through Hs can be attributed to this shell stabilization.

The fission half-lives calculated within the macroscopic liquid-drop model, see Figure 17.19, are much shorter than the experimental values. In the extreme, the difference is almost 20 orders of magnitude, as in the case of ^{252}Fm , ^{260}Sg , and ^{264}Hs . For the heaviest elements, the liquid-drop half-life is so short that these elements can exist only due to shell effects. In the macroscopic-microscopic model, their fission barriers are entirely due to the shell-correction energies, as

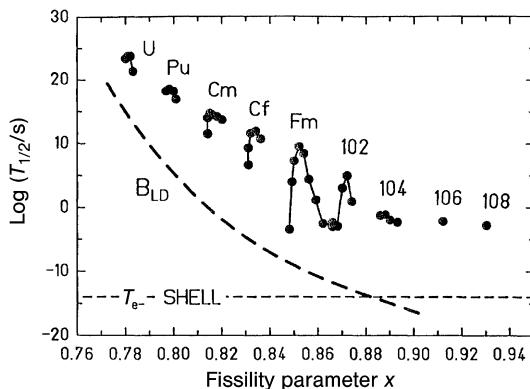


Figure 17.19 Partial half-lives for spontaneous fission of even–even isotopes of the transuranic elements. The dashed line shows the spontaneous fission half-lives

calculated in the macroscopic liquid-drop model. The horizontal line marks the time necessary for the formation of electron shells. From Münzenberg *et al.* [20].

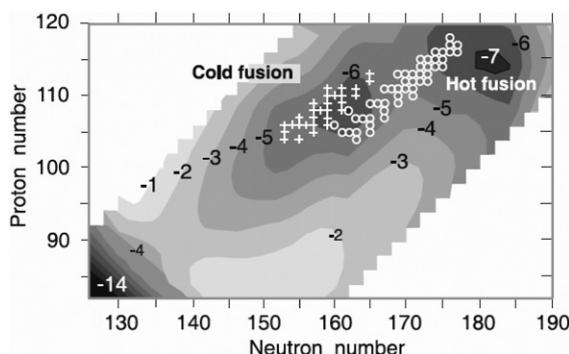


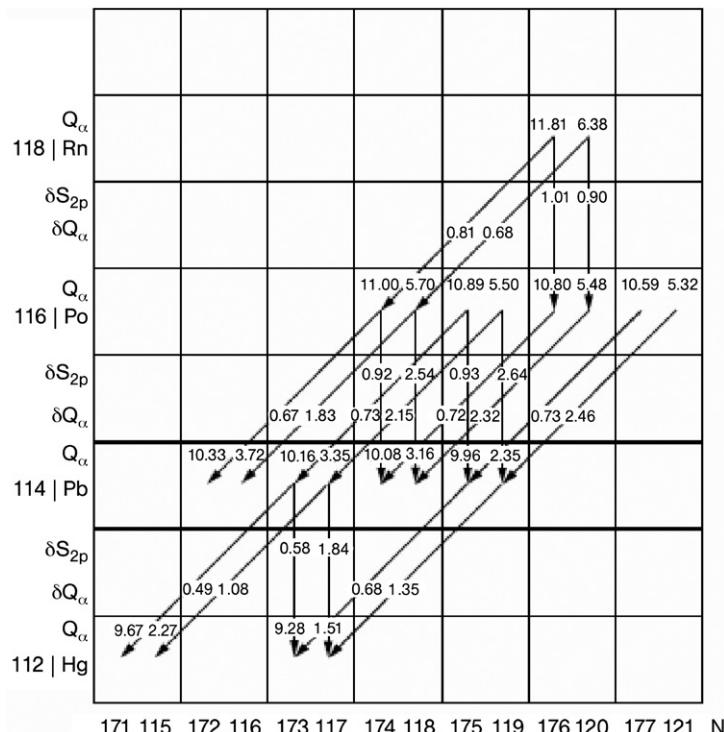
Figure 17.20 Shell corrections to the nuclear macroscopic potential energy. The numbers at the contour lines correspond to the amplitude of the shell correction in MeV. Crosses denote nuclei produced in cold-

fusion reactions; circles denote products from ^{48}Ca + actinides reactions. From Oganessian [17], reproduced with permission from Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.

we discussed in Section 5.9. It is impressive to note that, near rutherfordium, the liquid-drop half-lives fall below 10^{-14} s. This is the time needed for the formation of an electron shell and is the lower time limit beyond which an element with chemical properties cannot exist. Thus the shell-correction energies exclusively give life to the heaviest elements.

The shell-correction landscape for the elements above Pb is shown in Figure 17.20 together with the landing places in the cold-fusion reactions (crosses) and in the hot-fusion reactions (circles). Apart from the shell-correction energies of -5 MeV at the deformed $N = 152$ shell (quadrupolar deformation), there are shell-correction energies of -6 MeV at the deformed $N = 162$ shell (quadrupolar plus

hexadecapolar deformation). Modern theoretical approaches disagree on the size and position of the next spherical proton shell gap. The macroscopic-microscopic models with various parameterizations of the nuclear potential predict $Z = 114$ and $N = 184$ as shown in Figure 17.20. Calculations using self-consistent mean-field approaches have been performed by several authors and broadly fall into two categories, namely, relativistic and non-relativistic approaches. In both cases, the splitting between the $2f_{7/2}$ - $2f_{5/2}$ spin-orbit partners which, in the macroscopic-microscopic models opens the single-particle proton gap at $Z = 114$, is not sufficient to open a gap. Most non-relativistic mean-field calculations favor $Z = 124$, $Z = 126$, and $N = 184$, while the relativistic mean-field models show that the effects of magic numbers of single nucleonic configurations valid in lower-mass magic nuclei (Sn, Pb) are dissolved in favor of more extended regions of additional shell stabilization, centered mainly around $Z = 120$, $N = 172$, 184 or $Z = 126$, $N = 184$. Thus, various models consistently predict $N = 184$ as the next spherical neutron-shell closure, but disagree in the prediction of the next spherical proton-shell closure. In this connection, it is interesting to look at an exercise performed by Armbruster [19] with the α -decay chains for pairs of even-even nuclei measured in the DGFRS experiments. They give access to Q_α values between the ground states of the isotopes involved. The isospin values $(N - Z)/2$ characterizing the chains are 29 and 30 and cover the elements between $Z = 118$ and $Z = 112$. They cross the proposed proton shell $Z = 114$ at $N = 172$ and $N = 174$. The next neutron shell at $N = 184$ is 12 or 10 neutrons away. Q_α values in decay chains decrease steadily, descending the chain to smaller Z values. Passing a shell is well documented in nuclear data tables by a jump from higher Q_α values above the shell to lower values below the shell. The size of the jump becomes smaller going away from the doubly magic nucleus. Armbruster examined by means of a comparison to the well-established shell at $Z = 82$ at equivalent distances in the neutron numbers whether, for a shell at $Z = 114$, a jump should still be observed at a distance of 12 or 10 neutrons from $N = 184$. As the distances between closed shells are 44 neutrons between $N = 82$ and $N = 126$, but 58 neutrons between $N = 126$ and $N = 184$, this difference, taken into account, fixes the point of comparison to $N = 118$ for the Pb shell. The Pb shell crossed at $N = 119$ - 116 by the chains passing from Po via Pb to Hg manifests a jump of (1.21 ± 0.02) MeV at the shell crossing. The exercise presented in Figure 17.21 demonstrates that the $Z = 82$ shell is still clearly visible at ^{200}Pb , and the shell at $Z = 114$ should be manifested in the α -decay chains $(N - Z)/2 = 29, 30$ measured at the DGFRS. An analysis of the 11 Q_α values published for the even elements between $Z = 118$ and $Z = 112$ was performed. They cover the chains $(N - Z)/2 = 58$ to 61. The off-shell decays were compared to the on-shell decays. A shell closure at $Z = 114$ would be seen not only in the Q_α values, but also in the two-proton separation energies S_{2p} . The differences between consecutive Q_α values, δQ_α , and pairs of neighboring isotonic nuclei, δS_{2p} , were selected and compared for off-shell and on-shell decays. For the on-shell transitions between $Z = 116$ - 114 , six differences are compared to five off-shell differences between $Z = 118$ - 116 and $Z = 114$ - 112 shown in Figure 17.21. The 11 isotopes chosen for the analysis of the Pb shell gap are referred to ^{200}Pb in identical



$$\bar{\delta S}_{2p} (114) = 0.25 \text{ MeV}$$

$$\bar{\delta S}_{2p} (\text{Pb}) = 0.44 \text{ MeV}$$

$$\delta S_{2p}^{\text{shell}} (114) = (-0.02 \pm 0.1) \text{ MeV}$$

$$\delta S_{2p}^{\text{shell}} (\text{Pb}) = (1.22 \pm 0.02) \text{ MeV}$$

$$\delta Q_\alpha^{\text{shell}} (114) = (0.05 \pm 0.06) \text{ MeV}$$

$$\delta Q_\alpha^{\text{shell}} (\text{Pb}) = (1.21 \pm 0.02) \text{ MeV}$$

Figure 17.21 The 11 measured Q_α values in the four decay chains with $(N - Z) = 58\text{--}61$ of even elements $Z = 118\text{--}112$ centered at $^{288}_{114}\text{Po}$ are compared to 11 known Q_α values of elements Rn, Po, Pb, and Hg in the chains with $(N - Z) = 34\text{--}37$ centered at $^{200}_{118}\text{Pb}$. The jump in the values of Q_α and S_{2p} (two-proton separation energy) crossing the shell $Z = 82$ between Po and Hg is analyzed and compared to the corresponding jump at $Z = 114$ between $Z = 116$ and $Z = 112$. Comparing on-shell and off-shell values, the

$Z = 82$ shell manifests itself in the $\delta Q_\alpha^{\text{shell}}$ values and $\delta S_{2p}^{\text{shell}}$ values by an energy difference of 1.21 ± 0.02 MeV at the shell crossing. At $Z = 114$, the identical analysis gives for the difference of the $\delta Q_\alpha^{\text{shell}}$ values (0.05 ± 0.06) MeV and (-0.02 ± 0.1) MeV for $\delta S_{2p}^{\text{shell}}$, respectively. This analysis shows a smooth transition between the Z values and no indication of a shell closure at $Z = 114$. From Armbruster [19], reproduced with kind permission of the European Physical Journal (EPJ).)

positions to those observed in the ^{48}Ca experiments referred to ^{288}Po . A jump at $Z = 114$ of (0.02 ± 0.07) MeV follows. Within statistical error, there is no shell gap at $Z = 114$. The potential energy surface around $^{288,286}\text{Po}$ is smooth, showing no closed-shell structure. The α -decay chain analysis of the DGFRS experiments does not support the shell at $Z = 114$ which has accompanied superheavy element

research since 1966. Thus, a thrilling task remains to identify the location of the next proton-shell closure.

17.6

Spectroscopy of Actinides and Transactinides

The successful explanation of the magic numbers $Z = N = 2, 8, 20, 28, 50, 82, N = 126$ via a large spin-orbit splitting led to the 1963 Nobel Prize in Physics for M. Goeppert-Mayer and J.H.D. Jensen. In superheavy nuclei, the spin-orbit interaction can open substantial shell gaps—for instance, between the proton $2f_{7/2}$ – $2f_{5/2}$ spin-orbit partners. A nucleus with 114 protons will fill all orbitals including the $2f_{7/2}$ shell and it is the strength of the spin-orbit interaction that determines the size of the $Z = 114$ gap, as schematically shown in Figure 17.22. We have mentioned the macroscopic-microscopic models as well as relativistic and non-relativistic mean-field approaches with their various predictions of the location of the next proton-shell closure. Exploring the single-particle structure of superheavy nuclei is a challenge because experimental data for superheavy elements are scarce due to low production cross-sections. With cross-sections on the level of 1 picobarn, only a few atoms per month can be produced. This means that the majority of data available yield integral quantities such as half-lives, decay modes, and Q_α

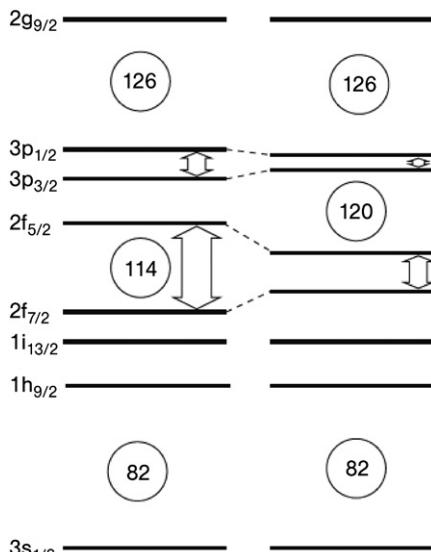


Figure 17.22 Schematic illustration of the spherical single-proton orbital energies of superheavy elements. The strength of the spin-orbit splitting determines the size of the gaps at $Z = 114$ and $Z = 120$. Left, large spin-orbit coupling; right, weak spin-orbit

coupling. The spherical levels are labeled in the standard spectroscopic form. The circled numbers indicate the resulting energy gaps. (Reproduced by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd: (Nature) (Herzberg *et al.* [21]), copyright (2006).)

values, but are insensitive to the details of the nucleonic shell structure. However, recently it has become possible to perform spectroscopic studies in nuclei approaching the “island of stability” such as ^{254}No ($Z = 102$, $N = 152$). Nuclei in this region are deformed, and the degenerate spherical single-particle orbitals split in a well-defined and adequately understood manner (Section 5.7) into components according to the projection of the angular momentum onto the symmetry axis of the nucleus, the K quantum number. Orbitals originating above the relevant spherical proton shells (such as the $2f_{5/2}$ orbital) come close to the Fermi level in a deformed nucleus near $Z = 102$ and play a key role in the formation of excited states. In even–even nuclei, the ground state always has $K = 0$. Configurations with larger values of K thus require a decay path to the ground state that changes this projection gradually. If such intermediate configurations do not exist, the high K state becomes isomeric. This gives a very clear and unique experimental signature because the isomeric states can readily be identified from their lifetimes and decay paths. In this chapter, we have chosen the nucleus ^{254}No as an example because it provides an ideal laboratory for these studies. It is produced with a reasonable cross-section of $2\,\mu\text{b}$ which allows a production rate of several hundred atoms per hour, sufficient for detailed spectroscopic studies. We refer here to experiments performed at the Accelerator Laboratory of the University of Jyväskylä, Finland. The ^{254}No ions were produced via the $^{208}\text{Pb}(^{48}\text{Ca}, 2n)$ reaction at a beam energy of 219 MeV. They were separated from the beam and unwanted reaction products in the gas-filled recoil separator RITU before being implanted in a double-sided position-sensitive Si detector (DSSD) at the heart of the GREAT spectrometer. Long-lived isomeric nuclei then decayed to the ground state emitting γ -rays, X-rays, and conversion and Auger electrons. The latter were detected in the same pixel of the DSSD where they summed to a total deposited energy of 600 keV. This provided a clean signal for the decay of the isomer. The γ -rays and X-rays were detected in prompt coincidence with this electron signal in a large segmented planar Ge detector in close proximity to the DSSD and a large Clover Ge detector outside the detector chamber. Finally, the ground state of ^{254}No was detected via its characteristic 8.1 MeV α decay with a half-life of 51.2 s, and was recorded in the same DSSD pixel. It is this characteristic sequence of implanted recoil, one or more isomeric decays followed by the characteristic α decay, all in the same detector pixel, that allows us to firmly assign the observed isomeric decays to ^{254}No .

Figure 17.23 shows the resulting level scheme of ^{254}No . The 266 ms isomer decays via a 53 keV E1 transition into an excited two-quasi-particle band feeding the 7^+ rotational band member. The E1 character of this transition is deduced from the observed very small internal conversion coefficient. From the γ -ray intensity ratios between stretched E2 and mixed E2/M1 transitions, $R(81\,\text{keV})/(150\,\text{keV})$ and $R(69\,\text{keV})/(126\,\text{keV})$, a value of the g factor of the band can be extracted within the rotational model. This g factor is sensitive to the nucleonic configuration. The value is $g_K = 0.87 \pm 0.14$. This band in turn decays via low-energy magnetic dipole and electric quadrupole transitions to the 3^+ band head before decaying to the ground-state band via two prominent transitions at 841 and 943 keV. The M1 character of these transitions firmly establishes the band head angular momentum

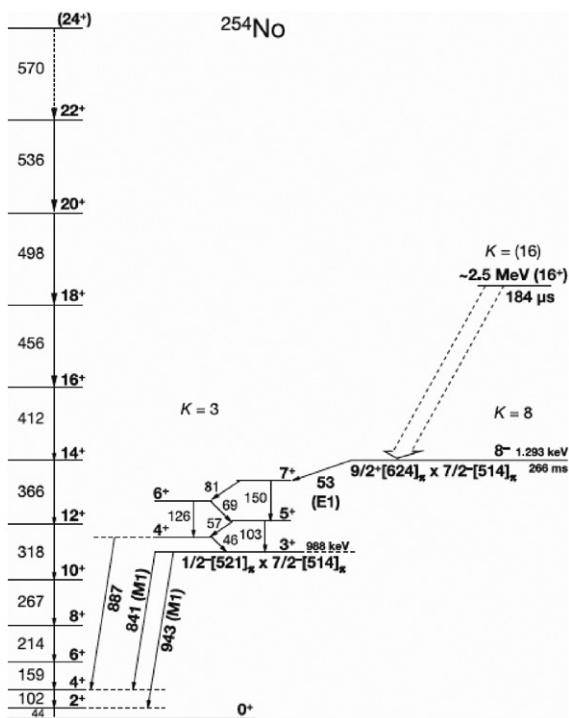


Figure 17.23 Level scheme of ^{254}No . The 266 ms 8^- K isomer is connected to the ground state via an excited 3^+ two-quasi-particle $[1/2][521]_\pi \times [7/2][514]_\pi^{(3^+)}$ band. Note that the 3^+ state involves the $1/2[521]_\pi$ Nilsson orbital stemming from the spherical $2f_{5/2}$ orbital above the $Z = 114$ shell gap. The 184 μs 16^+ K isomer populates the 8^- isomer

band. Transitions are labeled by their energies in keV. Levels are grouped according to the projection of the total angular momentum on the symmetry axis of the nucleus (K quantum number). (Reproduced by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd: (Nature) (Herzberg *et al.* [21]), copyright (2006).)

and parity as 3^+ . As the full decay path is known, the isomer can be placed at an excitation energy of 1293 keV. From the single-particle orbitals predicted around the Fermi surface, both a two-neutron structure $[7/2^+][624]_v \times 1/2^+[620]_v$ ⁽³⁺⁾ and a two-proton structure $[1/2^-][521]_\pi \times 7/2^+[514]_\pi$ ⁽³⁺⁾ with angular momentum and parity 3^+ can be formed. To distinguish between these configurations, the g factor of both of them can be calculated from the g factors of the individual orbitals to give $g_K^{vv} = 0.530$ and $g_K^{v\pi} = 0.824$. The experimental value of $g_K^{\text{exp}} = 0.87 \pm 0.14$ clearly identifies the $K = 3$ band head as two-proton excitation involving the $1/2^-[521]_\pi$ Nilsson orbital stemming from the spherical $2f_{5/2}$ orbital just above the $Z = 114$ shell gap and from the $1h_{9/2}$ orbital. The message is that any theoretical calculation that gets the 3^+ energy right also has the $2f_{5/2}$ and $1h_{9/2}$ spherical orbitals in the right place. Thus it is now possible for theoretical models to use this firm assignment as a “stepping stone” to constrain the parameterizations used in the prediction of the location of the next spherical proton-shell closure. This is

especially challenging for the self-consistent models where the high-l orbitals are systematically shifted to too high energies, that is, the proton $1i_{13/2}$ ends up between the $f_{7/2}$ and the $f_{5/2}$ ones, removing 114 as a gap.

As for the structure of the $184\mu s$ isomer, it is proposed that this state is built on a two-proton, two-neutron, four-quasi-particle configuration. One attractive choice is the

$$\left\{ [7/2^-[514]_\pi \times 9/2^+[624]_\pi]^{(8-)} \times [7/2^+[624]_\nu \times 9/2^-[734]_\nu]^{(8-)} \right\}^{(16+)}$$

state calculated to lie at 2.75 MeV; that is, the product of the two-proton and two-neutron choices for the 8^- isomer, analogous to the well-known 16^+ isomer in ^{178}Hf .

Today, spectroscopic information exists on a large number of nuclei with $Z \geq 100$: $^{246, 248, 250}\text{Fm}$, ^{251}Md , $^{252, 253, 254}\text{No}$, ^{255}Lr , $^{256, 257}\text{Rf}$, ^{261}Sg , and ^{270}Ds . These are rife with K isomers. Such isomers are built on two-quasi-particle configurations and, being isomeric, tend to be very pure configurations indeed. Thus structure assignments of the isomers and other two-quasi-particle structures found have become a major tool to investigate the single-particle structure of the heavy elements which is driven by the question of the location and extent of the “island of stability.”

17.7

Properties of the Actinides

All actinides are radioelements and only Th and U have half-lives long enough to justify neglecting their radioactivity in some special chemical or technical applications. Ac and Pa are present in small amounts as decay products of U and Th (see Table 15.3). Extremely small amounts of Np and Pu are produced in U by neutrons from cosmic radiation: $^{237}\text{Np}/^{238}\text{U} \approx 10^{-12}:1$, $^{239}\text{Pu}/^{238}\text{U} \approx 10^{-11}:1$. Harkin’s rule is also observed with the actinides, if the half-lives of the longest-lived isotopes of the elements are plotted as a function of the atomic number Z (Figure 17.24). A characteristic feature of the heaviest, most neutron-rich actinides is the tendency to decay by spontaneous fission. The ratio of the cross-sections of thermal neutron fission ($\sigma_{n,f}$) and of (n, γ) reactions ($\sigma_{n,\gamma}$) is plotted in Figure 17.25 for various nuclides as a function of the difference between the binding energy of an additional neutron and the threshold energy of fission. The longest-lived actinide isotopes suitable for physical and chemical studies are listed in Table 17.3.

The electron configurations of the f-block atoms and ions are listed in Table 17.4. Whereas, in the case of the lanthanides, generally only one f electron is available for chemical bonding, in the case of the actinides more f electrons may be engaged in chemical bonds (e.g., all the f electrons in compounds of U(VI) and Np(VII)). This is due to the relatively low differences in the binding energies of the 5f and 6d electrons up to $Z \approx 95$ (Am). However, these differences increase with Z and the chemistry of elements with $Z \geq 96$ becomes similar to that of the lanthanides. The fact that the actinides up to and including Np keep a 6d electron in their ground-state electron configuration makes the early actinides “pseudo-d

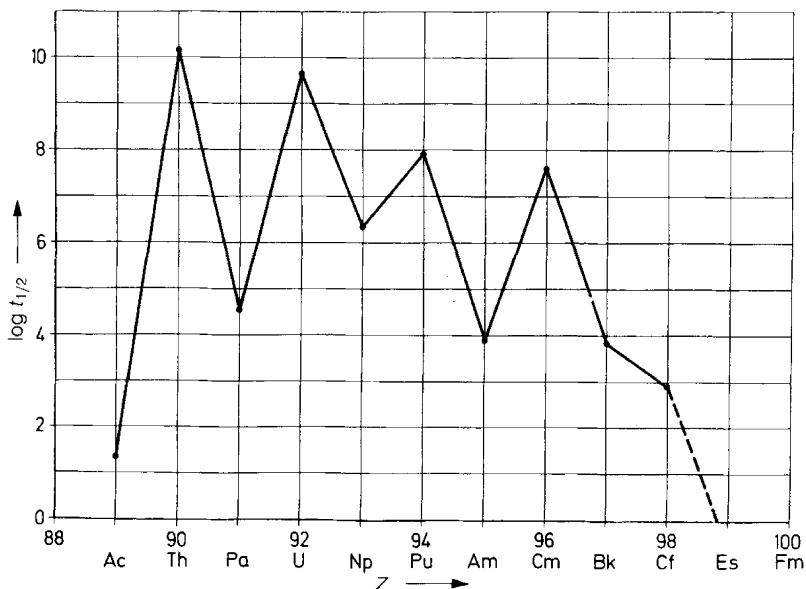


Figure 17.24 Logarithm of the half-life [y] of the longest-lived isotopes of the actinides as function of the atomic number Z.

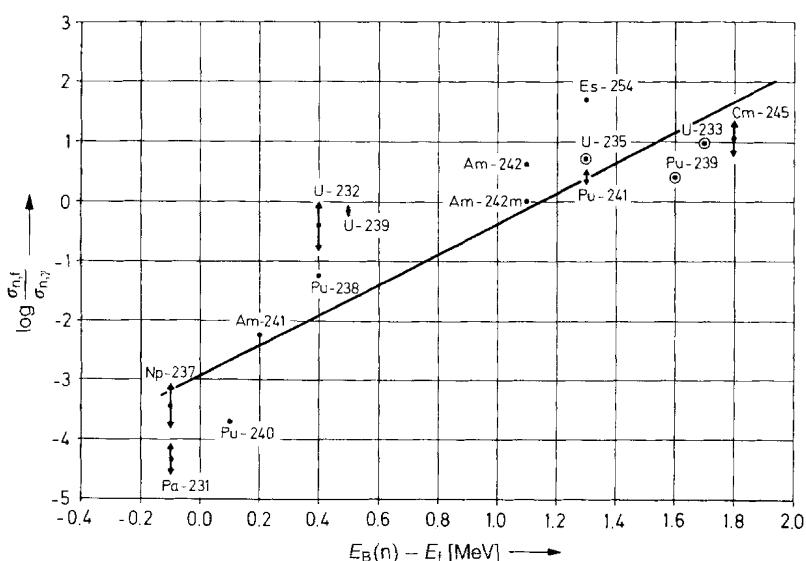


Figure 17.25 Logarithm of the ratio of the cross-sections $\sigma_{n,f}$ and $\sigma_{n,\gamma}$ for various nuclides of the actinides as a function of the difference between the neutron binding energy $E_{B(n)}$ and the energy barrier of fission E_f . (According to Seaborg [6].)

Table 17.3 Longest-lived actinide isotopes suitable for physical and chemical studies.

Actinium	^{227}Ac	21.8 y
Thorium	^{232}Th	$1.41 \cdot 10^{10}$ y
Protactinium	^{231}Pa	$3.28 \cdot 10^4$ y
Uranium	$^{238}\text{U}^{\text{a)}$	$4.47 \cdot 10^9$ y
Neptunium	$^{236}\text{Np}^{\text{b)}$	$1.55 \cdot 10^5$ y
	^{237}Np	$2.14 \cdot 10^6$ y
Plutonium	^{239}Pu	24 150 y
	^{240}Pu	6570 y
	^{242}Pu	$3.76 \cdot 10^5$ y
	^{244}Pu	$8.1 \cdot 10^7$ y
Americium	^{241}Am	433 y
	^{243}Am	7380 y
Curium	^{244}Cm	18.1 y
	^{245}Cm	8540 y
	^{246}Cm	4700 y
	^{247}Cm	$1.6 \cdot 10^7$ y
	^{248}Cm	$3.4 \cdot 10^5$ y
	$^{250}\text{Cm}^{\text{b)}$	$1.1 \cdot 10^4$ y
Berkelium	$^{247}\text{Bk}^{\text{c)}$	1380 y
	^{249}Bk	320 d
Californium	^{249}Cf	350 y
	^{252}Cf	2.6 y
Einsteinium	^{253}Es	20.5 d
	^{254}Es	277 d
	^{255}Es	39.8 d
Fermium	^{257}Fm	100 d

a) Natural mixture (99.3% of ^{238}U , 0.72% of ^{235}U , and 0.006% of ^{234}U). Half-life given is for the major constituent ^{238}U .

b) Available only in very small amounts from neutron irradiations in thermonuclear explosions.
c) Available so far only in tracer quantities from charged particle irradiations.

elements". This is impressively reflected in their atomic volumes, see Figure 17.26. The shapes of the three s and d electrons are broad and overlap strongly so that these elements are metals, d metals. The atomic volumes of d-transition metals exhibit a bathtub-like behavior with increasing numbers of electrons with a broad minimum in the middle, a shape that is also exhibited by the early actinides Th through Pu. In principle, f electrons are more localized or atomic-like. The lanthanide metal cerium having one 4f electron undergoes a phase transition under a pressure and temperature in which the localized 4f electron becomes delocalized. All the other lanthanide solids have localized (atomic-like) f electrons. In the actinide series, however, the lightest solids have, due to a secondary relativistic effect (see below), delocalized (metallic-like) f electrons, whereas the heavier actinides have localized (atomic-like) f electrons. As the atomic number of the nucleus increases, the attraction between the electrons and the positively charged nucleus

Table 17.4 Electron configurations of f-block atoms and ions.

Element	Lanthanide series		Actinide series					
	Gaseous atom	M^{3+} (g)	Element	Gaseous atom	M^+ (g)	M^{2+} (g)	M^{3+} (g)	M^{4+} (g)
La	$5d6s^2$		Ac	$6d7s^2$	$7s^2$	$7s$		
Ce	$4f5d6s^2$	$4f$	Th	$6d^27s^2$	$6d7s^2$	$5f6d$	$5f$	
Pr	$4f^16s^2$	$4f^2$	Pa	$5f^26d7s^2$	$5f^27s^2$	$5f^26d$	$5f^2$	$5f$
Nd	$4f^26s^2$	$4f^3$	U	$5f^36d7s^2$	$5f^37s^2$	$5f^36d$	$5f^3$	$5f^2$
Pm	$4f^36s^2$	$4f^4$	Np	$5f^46d7s^2$	$5f^47s$	$5f^4$	$5f^4$	$5f^3$
Sm	$4f^66s^2$	$4f^5$	Pu	$5f^67s^2$	$5f^67s^2$	$5f^6$	$5f^6$	$5f^4$
Eu	$4f^76s^2$	$4f^6$	Am	$5f^77s^2$	$5f^77s$	$5f^7$	$5f^6$	$5f^5$
Gd	$4f^75d6s^2$	$4f^9$	Cm	$5f^76d7s^2$	$5f^77s^2$	$5f^8$	$5f^7$	$5f^6$
Tb	$4f^96s^2$	$4f^8$	Bk	$5f^97s^2$	$5f^97s$	$5f^9$	$5f^8$	$5f^7$
Dy	$4f^{10}6s^2$	$4f^9$	Cf	$5f^{10}7s^2$	$5f^{10}7s$	$5f^{10}$	$5f^9$	$5f^8$
Ho	$4f^{11}6s^2$	$4f^{10}$	Es	$5f^{11}7s^2$	$5f^{11}7s$	$5f^{11}$	$5f^{10}$	$5f^9$
Er	$4f^{12}6s^2$	$4f^{11}$	Fm	$5f^{12}7s^2$	$5f^{12}7s$	$5f^{12}$	$5f^{11}$	$5f^{10}$
Tm	$4f^{13}6s^2$	$4f^{12}$	Md	$5f^{13}7s^2$	$5f^{13}7s$	$5f^{13}$	$5f^{12}$	$5f^{11}$
Yb	$4f^{14}6s^2$	$4f^{13}$	No	$5f^{14}7s^2$	$5f^{14}7s$	$5f^{14}$	$5f^{13}$	$5f^{12}$
Lu	$4f^{14}5d6s^2$	$4f^{14}$	Lr	$5f^{14}6d7s^2$	$5f^{14}7s^2$	$5f^{14}7s$	$5f^{14}$	$5f^{13}$

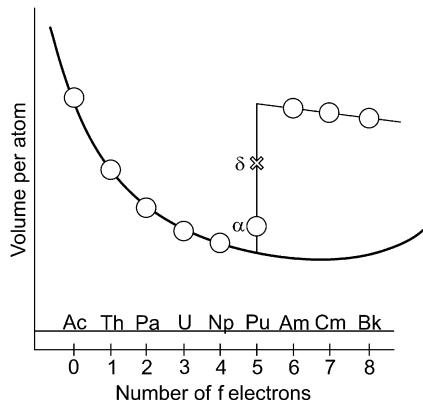


Figure 17.26 Atomic volumes (between 8 and $23 \text{ cm}^3 \text{g}^{-1}$ per atom) as a function of the number of electrons. For d transition metals, the volumes per atom exhibit a bathtub-like behavior with a broad minimum. The volumes of Th through Pu follow the trend of the d transition metals due to the presence of a 6d electron in their ground-state electron configuration and due to the delocalization of their 5f electrons contributing to metallic

bonding. The huge volume increase between plutonium and americium is due to the localization of the f electrons because atomic-like electrons no longer contribute to chemical bonding. The transition occurs between the different phases of solid plutonium where the δ phase has been arrested mid-way in the transition from metal-like to insulator-like behavior.

Table 17.5 The oxidation states of the actinide elements.

Atomic number	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103
Element	Ac	Th	Pa	U	Np	Pu	Am	Cm	Bk	Cf	Es	Fm	Md	No	Lr
Oxidation states															
3	(3)	(3)	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	(4)					
5	5	5	5	5	5										
6	6	6	6	6											
7						(7)									

Bold type = most stable; () = unstable.

increases pulling the f electrons closer to the nucleus. This causes the shape of the 5f orbitals to change from overlapping (delocalized) to non-overlapping (localized), and the transition occurs mid-way in the series: Pu in its ground state has delocalized f electrons and Am has localized f electrons. As pointed out by Albers [22] in 2001, the 25% increase in volume seen when the room-temperature α phase of Pu is heated to reach the δ phase has been a puzzle in condensed matter physics. It is now clear that the f electrons in the δ phase of Pu are half-localized, suggesting that the transition from delocalized f electrons to localized f electrons (from metal to insulator) occurs between the different lattice symmetries of Pu. From Am to the heaviest actinides, the atomic volumes follow the continuous, almost linear decrease known as the lanthanide or actinide contraction.

The special properties of the actinides are also evident from their oxidation states, given in Table 17.5 as a function of the atomic number. In contrast to the lanthanides, a tendency to form high oxidation states (Th(IV), Pa(V), U(VI), Np(VII)) is observed in the first half of the actinides. Starting with Am, the trivalent oxidation state becomes the most stable one in aqueous solution except for No, where the early closure of the 5f shell with 14 electrons stabilizes the divalent oxidation state. Divalent ions are also known for Am, Cf, Es, Fm, and Md preferably in the solid state but also in aqueous solutions after pulse radiolysis or in the presence of strongly reducing agents. Relatively stable M(IV) ions are observed for Th through Bk where the latter is stabilized by the $5f^7$ configuration. M(IV) for Cm and Cf exist only in the solid state as CmO_2 and CfO_2 . The MO_2^+ and MO_2^{2+} ions are very stable and exhibit a linear O=M=O structure. MO_3^{3-} ions exist only in alkaline solution; in acidic solution they are strongly oxidizing. The analogy between the 4f and 5f elements is obvious from Figure 17.27, in which the ionic radii of actinide and lanthanide 3^+ ions in aqueous solution are plotted as a function of the atomic number: the contraction of the actinide ions runs parallel to that of the lanthanide ions except for Lr where the 5f shell closure is associated with an unusually large ionic radius.

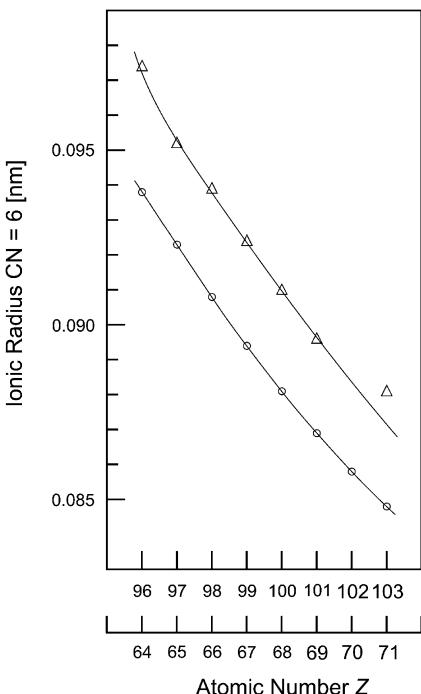


Figure 17.27 Ionic radii of trivalent lanthanide (circles) and actinide ions (triangles) based on the crystallographic radii for lanthanide ions with CN = 6 by Templeton and Dauben [2]. The well-known lanthanide contraction finds its analogy in the actinide contraction (triangles). The ionic

radii of the heaviest actinides are based on their elution positions from cation exchange columns with α -hydroxy isobutyrate calibrated with the elution positions of the lanthanides and the known ionic radii of these trivalent ions.

With respect to the chemical properties of the actinides, a new effect becomes of central importance: with increasing atomic number Z , the action of the positive nuclear charge on the electrons with radially symmetric s and $p_{1/2}$ orbitals increases in such a way that their velocity approaches the velocity of light. The resulting relativistic mass increase leads to their increasing localization and energetic stabilization, which is termed primary relativistic effect. The resulting larger screening of the nuclear charge for the non-spherical $p_{3/2}$, d, and f electron orbitals leads to their expansion (delocalization) and energetic destabilization, termed the secondary relativistic effect. The third relativistic effect is the strong spin-orbit splitting between, for example, the $p_{1/2}$ and the $p_{3/2}$ or the $d_{3/2}$ and the $d_{5/2}$ electrons with a strong energetic stabilization of the state with the lower angular momentum. In the early actinides, it is the secondary relativistic effect that leads to the delocalization of the 5f electrons, making them available for chemical bonding and causing a wealth of “unusual” oxidation states. As relativistic effects increase approximately

Table 17.6 Colors of the actinide ions.

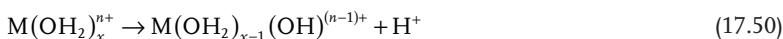
	M^{3+}	M^{4+}	MO_2^+	MO_2^{2+}	MO_5^{3-}
Actinium	Colorless	—	—	—	—
Thorium	—	Colorless	—	—	—
Protactinium	—	Colorless	—	—	—
Uranium	Reddish-brown	Green	—	Yellow	—
Neptunium	Blue to crimson	Yellowish green	Green	Pink	Dark green
Plutonium	Violet	Orange	Reddish	Orange	Dark green
Americium	Pink	Pink ^{a)}	Yellow	Yellowish	—
Curium	Pale green	Pale yellow ^{a)}	—	—	—
Berkelium	Green	Yellow	—	—	—
Californium	Green	—	—	—	—

a) Fluoro complexes.

with Z^2 , we anticipate that their influence on the chemical properties of the trans-actinides will become of utmost importance.

The colors of the various oxidation states of the actinides Ac to Cf are listed in Table 17.6. Similar to the lanthanides, the color intensity of the M^{3+} ions increases with the distance from the electron configurations f^0 and f^7 . The analogy between actinides and lanthanides is also valid for the magnetic susceptibilities, for example, $U(VI) \approx Pa(V) \approx Th(IV) \approx Ac(III) \approx La(III)$ or $Pu(VI) \approx Np(V) \approx U(IV) \approx Pa(III) \approx Pr(III)$. The redox potentials of the actinide ions in 1 M $HClO_4$ vs. the standard $H_2/2H^+$ potential are shown in Figure 17.28. The redox reactions M^{4+}/M^{3+} are fast and reversible; there is only one electron involved and no break in the binding structure. The same holds for the pairs MO_2^{2+}/MO_2^+ . Redox reactions MO_2^{2+}/M^{4+} , MO_2^+/M^{3+} , and MO_2^+/M^{4+} are slow and not reversible because of a break in the binding structure. Ions such as Pu^{4+} and AmO_2^+ show disproportionation. The aqueous chemistry of Pu is one of the most complicated ones because $Pu(III)$, $Pu(IV)$, $Pu(V)$, and $Pu(VI)$ can coexist in the same solution.

The hydrolysis reaction



in which the aquo cations M^{5+} , M^{4+} , and M^{3+} are involved, indicates that the latter are acids. Th^{4+} in 1 M acid exists as $Th(OH)^{3+}$. $Pu^{4+}(aq)$ exists only in strong acid. $Pa^{5+}(aq)$ exists as $Pa(OH)_2^{3+}$ with continuing hydrolysis and polymerization. Polymerization involves polynuclear complexes with $M-OH-M$ or $M-O-M$ bridges. For example, one is familiar with the species $U_6(OH)_{15}^{9+}$ and $U_6O_4(OH)_{12}^{12+}$. $Pu(IV)$ tends extremely strongly to polymerization and molecular weights up to 10^{10} have been detected. The tendency toward hydrolysis is $M^{4+} > MO_2^{2+} > M^{3+} > MO_2^+$. UO_2^{2+} forms dimers in acidic solution and precipitates with ammonia as yellow $(NH_4)_2U_2O_7$.

The tendency for complex formation runs parallel to the tendency for hydrolysis. The complexing ligand replaces part of the water molecules in the inner hydration sphere. The sequences are

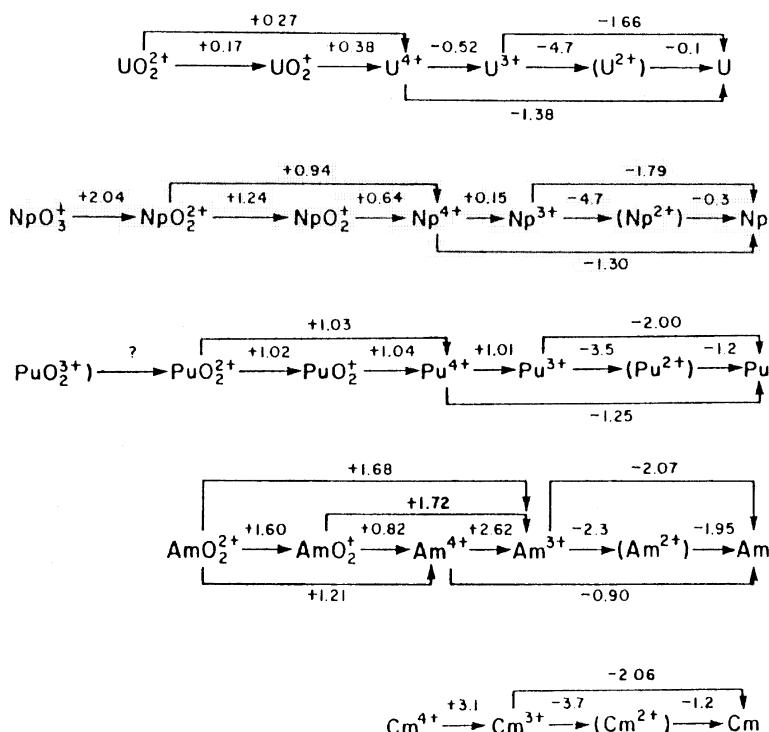
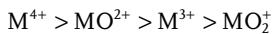


Figure 17.28 Redox potentials for the actinides U through Cm in 1M HClO₄ vs. standard H₂/2H⁺ potential.



For similar ions, the tendency for complexation increases with decreasing ionic radius: the actinide ions are hard acceptors. PO₄³⁻ and organic phosphates form strong complexes with MO₂⁴⁻ and M⁴⁺. This is made use of in the PUREX process with tri-butyl phosphate (n-but)₃P=O. The actinide ions prefer O compounds with free electron pairs which are present in the chelating agents such as β-diketones, EDTA, TTA, and α-HiB. Complexation of the actinides by inorganic and organic ligands is very important for their chemical separation and their behavior in the environment. Examples are the separation of trivalent actinides by complexation with α-hydroxy acids and the high solubility of U(VI) due to complexation with carbonate ions to give the *tris*-carbonato complex [UO₂(CO₃)₃]⁴⁻ found in seawater.

Similar to the lanthanides, actinides in the elemental state are reactive electropositive metals, pyrophoric, and react with water vapor, oxygen, and nitrogen in

finely dispersed form. This often necessitates working in glove boxes under an Ar atmosphere. For the heaviest actinides, shielding against fission neutrons is required. Strong reducing agents are necessary to prepare the metals from their compounds, for instance, in small amounts (\leq milligrams) by reduction of the halides by Li or Ba at 1200°C (e.g., $2\text{PuF}_3 + 3\text{Ba} \rightarrow 2\text{Pu} + 3\text{BaF}_2$). In large amounts, for example, the oxides of Th, U, and Pu are reduced with La or Th metal. The actinides are distilled off and cleaned simultaneously. Cleanest samples are obtained in the Van Arkel process in which the metal iodides are formed and decomposed on a hot filament.

S. Fried *et al.* (1958) wrote a historical survey of the methods used in the Metallurgical Laboratory during World War II in the first preparations of Pu metal. The first synthesis in November 1943 yielded an amount of $3\mu\text{g}$ of Pu metal. The apparatus used in this experiment is depicted in Figure 17.29. The reduction according to the above equation was performed in a double-crucible system inside an oven at 10^{-6} mm Hg . The beryllia outer crucible containing the reductant metal, and, below, a refractory crucible containing the PuF_3 pellet, were produced beforehand from a paste of finely milled BeO with 6 M HNO_3 , formed and burned at 1000°C and subsequently outgassed at 1600°C in vacuum by applying 12 V and 14 A to the tantalum wire coil, Figure 17.29. At the optimum temperature of 1150°C , the Ba evaporated and reduced the PuF_3 to Pu metal while the BaF_2 slag

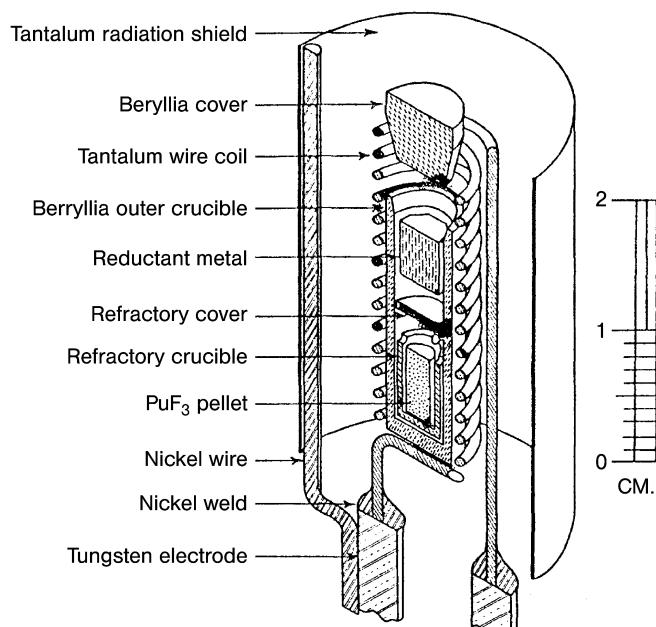


Figure 17.29 Double crucible system for the reduction of PuF_3 with Ba to obtain Pu metal.
After [23].

was sucked up by the porous BeO crucible. Subsequently, a determination of the metal density was performed.

Metal densities and some other properties of the actinides in the metallic state are listed in Table 17.7. The number of metallic modifications and the densities are remarkably high for U, Np, and, in particular, Pu. The lattice symmetries of the light actinides resemble rather those of the d-transition elements, not those of the lanthanides. They end up in body-centered cubic (b.c.c.) symmetry close to the melting point. Some modifications of these elements are of low symmetry; this is an exception for metals that is explained by the properties of the 5f electrons. The properties of Am and the following elements (double hexagonal close-packed

Table 17.7 Properties of the actinide metals.

Element	Melting point [°C]	Enthalpy of vaporization at 25 °C [kJ mol ⁻¹]	Lattice symmetry	Temp. range of stability [°C]	X-ray density [g cm ⁻³]	Atoms per unit cell	Metallic radius CN 12 [10 ⁻⁸ cm]
Actinium	1050	418	f.c.c.		10.01	4	1.878
Thorium	1750	598	α, f.c.c. β, b.c.c.	<~1360 ~1360–1750	11.724 11.10	4 2	1.798 1.80
Protactinium	1572	660	α, b.c. tetragonal β, b.c.c.	Below 1165 1165–1572	15.37 13.87	2 2	1.642 1.775
Uranium	1133	536	α, orthorhombic β, tetragonal γ, b.c.c.	Below 668 668–775 775–1133	19.16 18.11 18.06	4 30 2	1.542 1.548 1.548
Neptunium	637	465	α, orthorhombic β, tetragonal γ, b.c.c.	Below 280 280–576 576–637	20.45 19.36 18.04	8 4 2	1.503 1.511 1.53
Plutonium	640	342	α, monoclinic β, monoclinic γ, orthorhombic δ, f.c.c. δ', b.c. tetragonal ε, b.c.c.	Below 122 122–207 207–315 315–457 457–479 479–640	19.86 17.70 17.14 15.92 16.00 16.51	16 34 8 4 2 2	1.623 1.571 1.588 1.640 1.640 1.592
Americium	1173	284	α, hexagonal β, f.c.c. γ	Below 658 793–1004 ~1050–1173	13.6 13.65	4 4	1.730 1.730
Curium	1345	387	α, hexagonal β, f.c.c.	Below ~1277 1277–1345	13.5 12.9	4 4	1.743 1.782
Berkelium	1050	310	α, hexagonal β, f.c.c.	Below 930 930–986	14.79 13.24	4 4	1.704 1.767
Californium	900	196	α, hexagonal β, f.c.c.	Below 600 >725	15.10 18.74	4 4	1.694 2.030
Einsteinium	860	133	α, hexagonal β, f.c.c.	Below 860		4 4	2.03

f.c.c. = face-centered cubic, b.c.c. = body-centered cubic, b.c. = body-centered.

(d.h.c.p.), at low temperatures) correspond to those of the lanthanides. The properties of the actinide metals are unique in that they are not only different from the properties of the lanthanides but also different from other elements. They are important objects for the study of metals in a general sense. To be complete, we mention briefly that some actinide metals, for example, Cm, Bk, and Cf, can be compacted by high pressures of 30–40 GPa ($3\text{--}4 \cdot 10^5$ atm) whereby the non-binding (localized) electrons are transformed into binding (delocalized) electrons. This is accompanied by a collapse of the atomic volume $\Delta V/V$ of 20% and a transition into the low-symmetry orthorhombic structure which is normal for U and Np with their binding 5f electrons. Another feature is the superconductivity of actinides with delocalized 5f electrons. For example, Pa becomes superconducting at 0.42 K. The localization of the 5f electrons in the higher actinides leads to paramagnetism. Pu behaves anomalously: it does not exhibit superconductivity or paramagnetism. The study of conductivity at low temperatures is a challenge because the radioactivity is heating.

Actinide(III) compounds are similar to lanthanide(III) compounds. Th(III) is unstable. In aqueous solution, U(III) liberates hydrogen, whereas Np(III) and Pu(III) are oxidized in the presence of air. The properties of actinides(IV) are similar to those of Ce(IV) and Zr(IV). Th(IV) is very stable; U(IV) and Np(IV) are stable in aqueous solution, but are oxidized slowly in the presence of air to U(VI) and Np(V). Pu(IV) is stable at high concentrations of acid or of complexing agents, otherwise it disproportionates to Pu(III) and Pu(VI). In moist air and at temperatures up to 350°C, PuO_2 is slowly oxidized to $\text{PuO}_{2+\alpha}$ and hydrogen is set free. $\text{PuO}_{2+\alpha}$ contains Pu(VI) on the cationic sites of the fluorite structure and additional oxygen ions on octahedral interstices. In solution, Am(IV) and Cm(IV) are known only as fluoro complexes. Bk(IV) behaves similarly to Ce(IV). All actinides form sparingly soluble iodates and arsenates. The basicity decreases in the order $\text{Th}^{4+} > \text{U}^{4+} \approx \text{Pu}^{4+} > \text{Ce}^{4+} > \text{Zr}^{4+}$. In the oxidation state V, Pa shows distinct differences from U and the following elements. Hydrolysis of Pa(V) in aqueous solutions can only be prevented by the presence of concentrated acids (e.g., 8 M HCl) or of complexing agents such as F^- . In contrast to Pa(V), U(V), Np(V), and Pu(V) form dioxocations MO_2^+ in which oxygen is strongly bound by the metal. Obviously, the formation of these dioxocations depends on the availability of a sufficient number of f electrons. In aqueous solution, UO_2^+ exists in small amounts in equilibrium with U^{4+} and UO_2^{2+} . NpO_2^+ is quite stable, whereas PuO_2^+ and AmO_2^+ disproportionate easily.

The oxidation state VI is preferred by U, but it is also found with Np, Pu, and Am. In aqueous solution, this oxidation state always exists in the form of “yl” ions MO_2^{2+} . These ions are not formed by hydrolysis and are also stable at high acid concentrations. In a linear arrangement, the oxygen atoms are firmly bound by the metals and the interatomic distance is in agreement with the formation of double bonds. Four to six ligands are coordinated in the equatorial plane perpendicular to the linear MO_2^{2+} group.

By application of strongly oxidizing agents, for example, by melting with alkali peroxides, Np and Pu can be transformed into the oxidation state VII.

Actinide metals react with hydrogen at about 300°C to form non-stoichiometric metallic hydrides of composition MH_2 to MH_3 . The formation of uranium hydride is reversible at higher temperatures and can be used to store tritium. The formation of non-stoichiometric compounds is very pronounced for the oxides. These contain mixed valencies to compensate for defects at the cation and anion lattice positions in order to achieve electrical neutrality. The phenomenon is pronounced between U and Cm. When Pa_2O_5 is reduced with H_2 , one obtains $PaO_{2.19}$, $PaO_{2.33}$, $PaO_{2.41}$, and $PaO_{2.43}$, which are distinguishable roentgenographically. The U–O system is extremely complex; between UO_2 and UO_3 , there exist about 10 phases, some even in various modifications. By statistically building in excess oxygen into UO_2 , the CaF_2 structure of UO_2 is weakened until $UO_{2.4}$ is reached and, from thereon until UO_3 , six phases with new structures show up. For Np, the situation is simpler, exhibiting the phases NpO_2 through $NpO_{2.5}$ by subsequently building in Np(V). Pu has oxides of Pu(III) until Pu(IV) with $PuO_{1.6}$ in between. There is no oxide of Pu(VI). Beginning with americium, the stoichiometric An_2O_3 is dominant with CmO_2 and CfO_2 as exceptions.

An interesting class of compounds are the metal–organic compounds of the actinides. Here derivatives of 1,3 cyclopentadiene are mentioned in the first place, where the cyclopentadienyl anion (Cp^- , $Cp = C_5H_5$) has aromatic character with three π -electron pairs that can contribute to the electron budget of the complex-forming central atom. In 1956, G. Wilkinson synthesized the first metallacyclopentadienyl complex of an actinide, Cp_3UCl , having a red–brown color and a sublimation temperature of 260°C. In 1965, F. Baumgärtner synthesized Cp_3NpCl and $PuCp_3$, the latter being a green compound with a sublimation temperature between 140 and 165°C. Later, compounds with indenyl- and cyclooctatetraenyl- π donors were also synthesized, for example, uranocene, $U(C_8H_8)_2$. The binding character of these compounds is ionic through σ covalent. They are of theoretical interest for the study of chemical bonds in the 5f series. The synthesis of metallacyclopentadienyl complexes is carried out by mixing KCp with an actinide compound AnX_n in tetrahydrofuran, extraction of the metal–organic complex by the solvent, and sublimation.

The behavior of the minor actinides in the environment will be covered separately in Chapter 24.

17.8

Chemical Properties of the Transactinides

The chemical properties of the transactinides have been repeatedly reviewed by one of the present authors. Two approaches have to go hand in hand to investigate these properties and to understand their origin. These are:

- Theoretical predictions of the electronic structure of the elements and the energy levels of the electrons in the atoms and in their compounds by relativistic quantum-chemical calculations.

- Ultrasensitive chemical investigations with the microamounts of the elements available on-line at a heavy-ion accelerator down to one-atom-at-a-time chemistry.

Both these are most informative if they are carried out also for the lighter homologs of the transactinides under exactly the same conditions and to the pseudo-homologs in the early actinides, for example, Th for group IV elements, Pa for group V elements, U for group VI elements. Straightforward extrapolations in the periodic table for an assessment of the chemical properties have also been done on occasion; however, precise information about the properties cannot be obtained in this way, because of the relativistic effects in the electron shells, mentioned in the previous section, particularly as these effects increase nonlinearly with Z^2 .

Relativistic atomic calculations provide information about expected electron configurations in the ground state. The relativistic effects lead to the energetic stabilization of the s and $p_{1/2}$ orbitals and to their spatial contraction, and indirectly to the destabilization and expansion of the $p_{3/2}$, d, and f orbitals. Furthermore, subshells split due to the relativistic spin-orbit coupling. These have an appreciable influence on the properties of these elements, such as electron configurations, ionization potentials, and ionic radii. The atomic wave functions have to be inserted into suitable relativistic molecular orbital calculations that describe the properties of various compounds of the transactinides that can be compared to experimental observations. Methodical developments in both fields, theoretical and experimental over decades, have brought substantial advances such that, at this time, theoretical studies of the chemical properties of superheavy elements are done with fully relativistic, four-component, density functional-theory calculations implementing the non-collinear spin-polarized approximation and large optimized sets of basis functions, while experimental studies are being carried out fully automatically on atoms with half-lives of less than a second that are being produced with cross-sections on the picobarn level.

17.8.1

Prediction of Electron Configurations and the Architecture of the Periodic Table of the Elements

Electronic configurations and oxidation states predicted for the transactinide elements 104 to 120 on the basis of relativistic Hartree–Fock calculations are listed in Table 17.8. An important result of these calculations is the splitting of the p levels into a $p_{1/2}$ sublevel for two electrons and a $p_{3/2}$ sublevel for four electrons.

Elements 104 to 112 are transition elements ($6d^2s^2$ to $6d^{10}s^2$). For the first half of these elements, high oxidation states are predicted. Elements 112 and 114 are of special interest, because of the relativistic stabilization of the filled $7s^26d^{10}$ level of 112 and the filled $7s^2$ level and $7p_{1/2}^2$ sublevel of 114, which give these elements a noble character, and it has long been hypothesized whether these ele-

Table 17.8 Predicted electron configurations and some other predicted properties of the superheavy elements 104 through 120.

Element	Electrons in the outer orbitals	Preferred oxidation state	Ionization potential [eV]	Ionic radius in the metallic state [10^{-8} cm]	Density [g cm $^{-3}$]
104	6d 27 s 2	IV	5.1	1.66	17.0
105	6d 37 s 2	V	6.2	1.53	21.6
106	6d 47 s 2	VI	7.1	1.47	23.2
107	6d 57 s 2	VII	6.5	1.45	27.2
108	6d 67 s 2	VIII	7.4	1.43	28.6
109	6d 77 s 2	VI	8.2	1.44	28.2
110	6d 87 s 2	IV	9.4	1.46	27.4
111	6d 97 s 2	III	10.3	1.52	24.4
112	6d 107 s 2	0	11.1	1.60	16.8
113	7s 27 p 1	I	7.5	1.69	14.7
114	7s 27 p 2	0	8.5	1.76	15.1
115	7s 27 p 3	I	5.9	1.78	14.7
116	7s 27 p 4	II	6.8	1.77	13.6
117	7s 27 p 5	III	8.2	—	—
118	7s 27 p 6	0	9.0	—	—
119	8s 1	I	4.1	2.6	4.6
120	8s 2	II	5.3	2.0	7.2

ments exhibit a noble-gas-like chemical behavior. The relativistic stabilization of the $7p_{1/2}$ sublevel is also expected to influence the oxidation states of elements 115 to 117. With increasing atomic number, the energy difference between the $p_{1/2}$ and $p_{3/2}$ sublevels increases, with the result that only the $p_{3/2}$ electrons will be available as valence electrons. Element 118 should be a noble gas, but, due to its low ionization energy, compounds should easily be formed in which this element has preferentially the oxidation state IV.

The most stable electron configurations of elements 122 through 155 from the atomic calculations by Mann and Waber [24] are listed in Table 17.9. They form the so-called superactinide series. In this series, the 8s and $8p_{1/2}$ shells are filled: beginning with element 123, a 6f shell is filled; and beginning with element 125, a 5g shell is subsequently filled with 18 electrons. There is competition between the filling of the 6f levels by the bonding of $7d_{3/2}$ electrons so that the full $6f^4$ configuration is only achieved in element 154. In particular, the 5g, 6f, and 7d orbitals are energetically so close to each other that these electrons are not filled in separate series such as a separate 6f series, a separate 5g series, and a separate 7d series, but are mixed into a common superactinide series. The expected electron configurations of elements 156–172 are contained in Table 17.10. The resulting architecture of the periodic table is shown in Figure 17.30.

Table 17.9 Expected electron configurations of the superactinides $Z = 121\text{--}155$. (From the calculations of Mann and Waber [24].)

Element	Electron configurations from Mann and Waber (plus $Z = 118$ core)						
Z	$8s_{1/2}$	$8p_{1/2}$	$5g_{7/2}$	$5g_{9/2}$	$6f_{5/2}$	$6f_{7/2}$	$7d_{3/2}$
122	2	1					1
123	2	1			1		1
124	2	1			3		
125	2	1	1		3		
126	2	2	2		2		
127	2	2	3		2		
128	2	2	4		2		
130	2	2	6		2		
132	2	2	8		2		
134	2	2	8		4		
136	2	2	8	2	4		
138	2	2	8	4	3		1
140	2	2	8	6	3		1
141	2	2	8	7	2		2
142	2	2	8	8	2		2
144	2	2	8	10	1		3
145	2	2	8	10	3		2
146	2	2	8	10	4		2
149	2	2	8	10	6		3
150	2	2	8	10	6		4
152	2	2	8	10	6	3	3
154	2	2	8	10	7	7	
155	2	2	8	10	7	7	1

17.8.2

Methods to Investigate the Chemistry of the Transactinides

For a chemical reaction



the change in the Gibbs free energy is

$$\Delta G = \Delta G_0 + RT \frac{[X]^x \cdot [Z]^z}{[A]^a \cdot [E]^e} \quad (17.53)$$

where the square brackets indicate activities (concentrations, partial pressures) of the substances involved. According to the law of “mass action,”

$$\frac{[X]^x \cdot [Z]^z}{[A]^a \cdot [E]^e} = K \quad (17.54)$$

Table 17.10 Expected electron configurations of the elements Z = 156–172 (according to Fricke, Greiner, and Waber [25]).

Element Z	7d _{3/2}	7d _{5/2}	8p _{1/2}	8p _{3/2}	9s _{1/2}	9p _{1/2}
156	2		2			
157	3		2			
158	4		2			
159	4	1	2			
160	4	2	2			
161	4	3	2			
162	4	2	2			
163	4	5	2			
164	4	6	2			
165	4	6	2		1	
166	4	6	2		2	
167	4	6	2		2	1
168	4	6	2		2	2
172	4	6	2	4 ^{a)}	2	

- a) It should be noted that in the calculations by Fricke and Waber [26], after filling the $9p_{1/2}$ orbital in elements 167 and 168, the $8p_{3/2}$ orbital is filled in elements 169 through 172 rather than the $9p_{3/2}$ orbital.

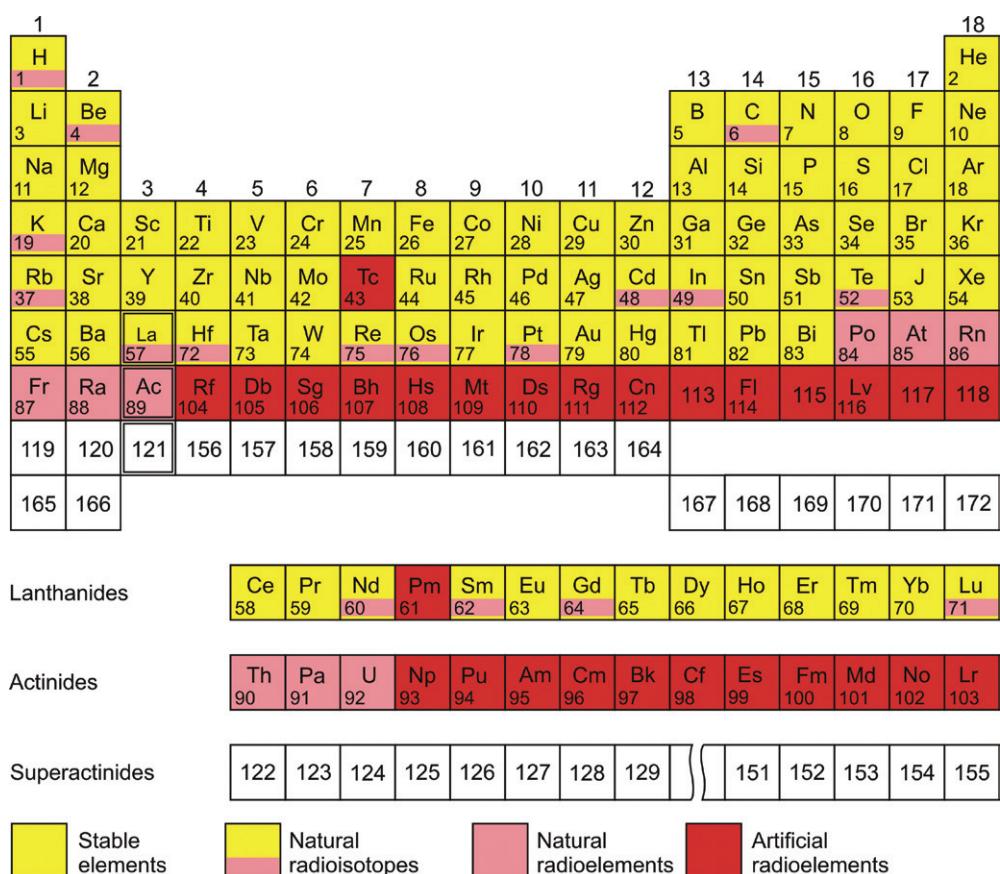


Figure 17.30 Extended periodic table of the elements.

where K is the equilibrium constant. In equilibrium, $\Delta G = 0$, and

$$\Delta G_0 = RT \ln K \quad (17.55)$$

This is well established for macroscopic quantities where, for example, ions of the metal M are constituents of A and X at the same time, and Eq. (17.52) characterizes a dynamical, reversible process in which reactants and products are continuously transformed into each other back and forth even at equilibrium. If only one atom of M is present, it cannot be a constituent of A and X at the same time, and at least one of the activities on the left or right hand side of Eq. (17.52) is zero. Consequently, an equilibrium constant can no longer be defined, and the same holds for the thermodynamic function ΔG_0 . Does it make sense, then, to study chemical equilibria with one atom?

Guillaumont *et al.* [27, 28], in view of this dilemma, pointed out that chemical speciation of atoms at the tracer scale is usually feasible with partition methods in which the species to be characterized is distributed between two phases. This can be an aqueous phase or a solid phase and the gas phase. According to Guillaumont *et al.* [27], single-atom chemistry requires the introduction of a specific thermodynamic function, the single-particle Gibbs free energy. An expression equivalent to the law of “mass action” is derived by Guillaumont *et al.* in which activities (concentrations or partial pressures) are replaced by a probability of finding the species in the appropriate phase. According to this law, an equilibrium constant, that is, the distribution coefficient K_d of M between two phases, is correctly defined in terms of the probabilities of finding M in one phase or the other. If a static partition method is used, this coefficient must be measured many times in repetitive experiments. Since dynamical partition methods (chromatographic experiments) can be considered as spatially repetitive static partitions, the displacement of M along the chromatographic column itself is a statistical result and only one experiment is necessary, in principle. This underlines the validity of partition experiments with single atoms and the particular attractiveness of chromatographic methods in single-atom chemistry.

For short-lived atoms, additional considerations with regard to the kinetics are in order. The partition equilibrium must be reached during the lifetime of the atom, which requires high reaction rates. Consider a single-step exchange reaction



Here, M is the single atom that can bind with either X or Y, and k_1 and k_2 are the rate constants for the reaction forth and back. The rate of a chemical reaction depends on the height of the reaction barrier between the states $MX + Y$ and $MY + X$, because, in between, there is a state of high potential energy (the transition state $[Y \dots M \dots X]$, see Figure 17.31).

This state is unstable because the old chemical bond is not completely disrupted and the new one not yet completely formed. If the Gibbs free energies of activation $\Delta G_1^{\#}$ and $\Delta G_2^{\#}$ are high, the reaction proceeds very slowly. The transitions from left to right and from right to left do not occur with sufficient frequency and the

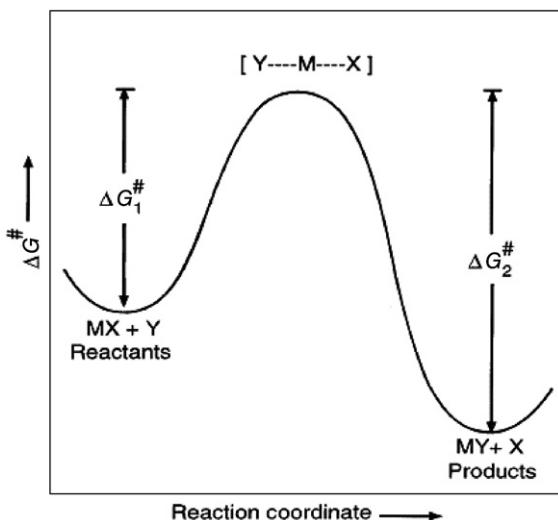


Figure 17.31 The reaction barrier between two chemical states $\text{MX} + \text{Y}$ and $\text{MY} + \text{X}$. The metastable transition state $[\text{Y}\dots\text{M}\dots\text{X}]$ has a higher potential energy than the reactants and the products. The energy differences

$\Delta G_1^\#$ and $\Delta G_2^\#$ are the activation energies for the reactions from left to right and from right to left, respectively. (Adapted from Borg and Dienes [29].)

system is far from thermodynamic equilibrium. Borg and Dienes [29] found that if $\Delta G^\#$ is less than 15 kcal (60 kJ), then the residence time of M in either state (MX or MY) is rather short (<1 s) and an equilibrium is rapidly reached (in comparison to the nuclear half-lives of the transactinides). Borg and Dienes point out that the average time that M spends as MX or MY is proportional to the equilibrium constant. Thus, a measurement of the partition of M between the states MX and MY with very few atoms of M will already yield an equilibrium constant close to the “true” value, provided that both states are rapidly sampled. This shows again that chromatographic systems with fast kinetics are ideally suited for single-atom separations as there is rapid, multiple sampling of the absorbed or mobile species. The fractional average time that M spends as the absorbed species (which is proportional to the equilibrium constant, see above) is closely related to the chromatographic observable, the retention time.

Recent reviews of chemical separation techniques developed for transactinide studies can be found in Schädel [30], Trautmann [31], and Kratz [32–34]. A scheme of a target and recoil chamber arrangement was shown in Figure 17.8. Heavy-ion beams pass through a vacuum isolation window, a volume of He cooling gas, and a target backing before interacting with the target material. Reaction products recoiling out of the target are thermalized in a volume of He gas loaded with aerosol particles of 10–200 nm size and densities on the order of 10^7 particles cm^{-3} to which the reaction products attach. At a flow rate of about 2l min^{-1} , the transport

gas with the aerosols is transported through capillary tubes of about 2 mm inner diameter over distances of 5, 10, 20 m or even more to the chemistry apparatus where it deposits the reaction products. Transport times are on the order of 2–5 s. Aerosol materials are selected so as to minimize their influence on the chemical procedures. Separations in the aqueous phase often use KCl as aerosol, while MoO₃ and carbon clusters are preferred in gas-phase separations. The aerosols are separated from the transport gas by passing the latter through a quartz-wool filter or by depositing them by impaction. The transactinides so deposited are then transformed into volatile species at elevated temperatures by reactive gases or are dissolved in aqueous solutions. Volatile species can also be produced “in situ” directly behind the target and transported without aerosols to a gas chromatography system. In the early frontal gas chromatography experiment with element 104 by I. Zvara in 1966 and 1969, the target and recoil chamber were bombarded by the internal beam inside the cyclotron. The recoils were stopped in nitrogen heated to 300 °C (flow rate 18–20 l min⁻¹) and transported into an outlet tube (i.d. 3.5 mm) where, at a distance of 3 cm from the target, a stream of nitrogen (0.5–1.0 l min⁻¹) containing the chlorinating reactive gases NbCl₅ and ZrCl₄ was introduced. The resulting volatile RfCl₄ was transported through the 4 m long outlet tube to mica fission-track detectors outside the cyclotron. The experiment was based on the difference in volatility of the chlorides MCl₄ (M = Zr and element 104) and MCl₃ (M = lanthanides). This in-situ production of volatile compounds directly behind the target without the use of an aerosol transport was later used in the investigation of the volatility of OsO₄ and HsO₄. Also the investigations of the volatile metals copernicium, element 112, and element 114 were performed without a cluster jet. Recent important developments in the field of target and transport systems are the use of (i) rotating target wheels; (ii) pre-separation of the fusion–evaporation residues in an electromagnetic separator such as the Berkeley Gas-Filled Separator (BGS) or the newly commissioned TransActinide Separator and Chemistry Apparatus (TASCA) at GSI, by coupling the chemistry apparatus to the separator via a recoil transfer chamber (RTC) in the focal plane; and (iii) avoiding vacuum windows by differential pumping in the target area.

Vapor pressure curves (P [mm Hg] vs. temperature [°C]) give a measure of the volatility of volatile compounds. For macroscopic quantities, these curves are calculated using standard sublimation enthalpies $\Delta H_s^{\circ(298\text{ K})}$ and standard sublimation entropies $\Delta S_s^{\circ(298\text{ K})}$ relevant for the desorption of a volatile species from the surface of a solid composed of the same molecules. Since in the experiments with transactinide elements only single molecules can be studied, $\Delta H_s^{\circ(298\text{ K})}$ of, for example, RfCl₄, cannot be determined directly. The quantity deduced from gas chromatography experiments is then $\Delta H_a^{\circ(T)}$, the adsorption enthalpy on the chromatographic surface (usually quartz glass) at zero coverage. As was demonstrated by Zvara *et al.* [35], there exists a linear relationship between $\Delta H_a^{\circ(T)}$ and $\Delta H_s^{\circ(298\text{ K})}$. By measuring $\Delta H_a^{\circ(T)}$ of chlorides of 24 elements on quartz glass surfaces, Eichler *et al.* [36] established the empirical relation

$$-\Delta H_a^{\circ(T)} = (0.655 \pm 0.042) \cdot \Delta H_s^{\circ(298\text{ K})} + (18.0 \pm 8.8) \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}. \quad (17.57)$$

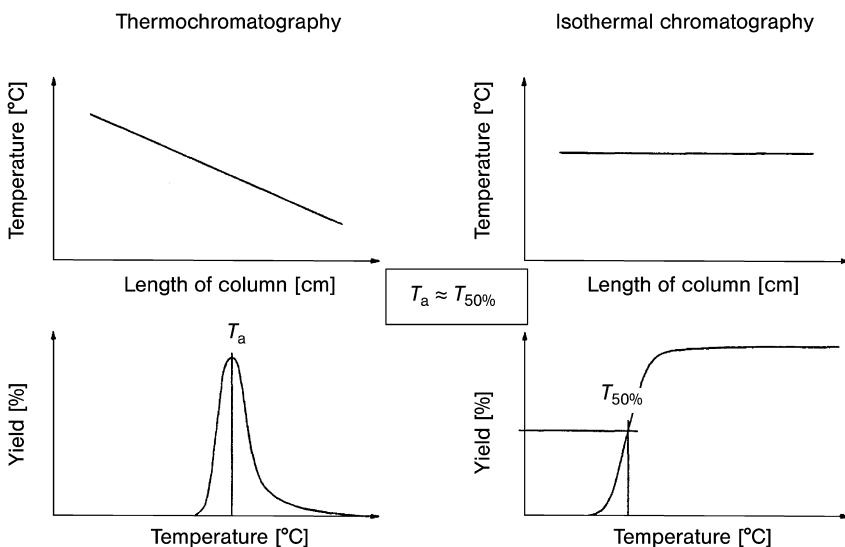


Figure 17.32 Upper panel: temperature profiles in thermochromatography and isothermal gas chromatography. Lower panel: deposition peak and yield versus temperature curve resulting from thermochromatography and isothermal chromatography, respectively.

Thus, $-\Delta H_a^{\circ(T)}$ is the quantity used to judge the volatility of transactinide compounds relative to the volatility of their lighter homologs also determined for weightless samples.

There are two experimental approaches to determine $\Delta H_a^{\circ(T)}$, thermochromatography (TC) and isothermal gas chromatography (IC), both being depicted in Figure 17.32. In thermochromatography, a longitudinal, negative temperature gradient is established along the chromatography column in the flow direction of the carrier gas. Volatile species are deposited inside the column according to their volatility in a characteristic adsorption peak defining the adsorption temperature T_a . In the radiochemical laboratory classes at the University of Bern, a thermochromatographic separation of $^{212}\text{PbCl}_2$ and $^{212}\text{BiCl}_3$ in an open quartz glass column is studied, see Figure 17.33. In this experiment, a ^{232}U source is continuously flushed with a stream of nitrogen gas containing KCl aerosols transporting $10.64\text{ h }^{212}\text{Pb}$ and its daughter, $60.6\text{ min }^{212}\text{Bi}$, continuously through a capillary to the hot section of the chromatography tube containing a quartz wool plug where the aerosols are deposited. ^{212}Pb and ^{212}Bi react here with gaseous SOCl_2 and form the volatile $^{212}\text{PbCl}_2$ and the more volatile $^{212}\text{BiCl}_3$ that are transported in the column. After 2 h, the gas flow is stopped and the deposition zones of PbCl_2 and BiCl_3 are detected from outside by scanning the column in steps 1 cm wide with a Geiger–Müller counter that can only detect the $2.3\text{ MeV }\beta^-$ particles emitted in the decay of ^{212}Bi through the wall of the column. In the deposition zone of $^{212}\text{PbCl}_2$, the ingrowing activity of ^{212}Bi is detected, whereas in the deposition zone

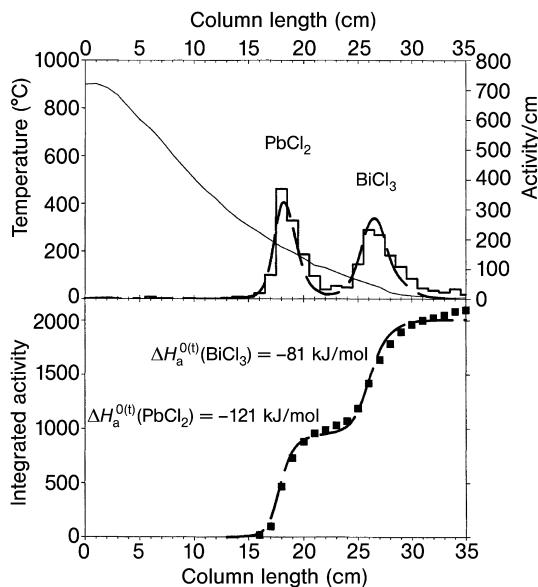


Figure 17.33 Upper panel: thermochromatographic separation of $^{212}\text{PbCl}_2$ and $^{212}\text{BiCl}_3$ in an open quartz glass column. The histogram represents the experimentally determined β^- activity of ^{212}Bi in steps 1 cm wide after completion of the experiment. The dashed line represents the

result of a Monte Carlo simulation using the microscopic model of Zvara [37]. Lower panel: the integrated activity of ^{212}Bi and the integral results of the Monte Carlo simulation as a function of the column length. (Courtesy Türler [38].)

of BiCl_3 , the primary ^{212}Bi is decaying with a half-life of 60 min. Two separate thermochromatography peaks are observed and assigned as shown in Figure 17.33. In this figure, the result of a Monte Carlo simulation (dashed line), based on the model of ideal linear gas chromatography to be discussed below, is compared to the actual experiment (histogram). In the lower panel, the integrated activity of ^{212}Bi is shown as a function of the column length for the experimental (squares) and for the simulated data (dashed line). The free parameters in the model are $\Delta H_a^{0(T)}(^{212}\text{PbCl}_2)$ and $\Delta H_a^{0(T)}(^{212}\text{BiCl}_3)$. The values that are in best agreement with the experimental data are -121 kJ mol^{-1} and -81 kJ mol^{-1} , respectively, characterizing BiCl_3 as the more volatile species. In the model of ideal linear gas chromatography, a relationship between the experimental parameters and the thermochemical properties, $\Delta H_a^{0(T)}$ and $\Delta S_a^{0(T)}$, is derived:

$$t = -\frac{T_0}{g u_0} \cdot \ln \frac{T_a}{T_s} + \frac{a \cdot T_0 (V / A) \cdot \exp(\Delta S_a^{0(T)} / R)}{v g u_0} \left(\text{Ei}^* \left(\frac{-\Delta H_a^{0(T)}}{R T_a} \right) - \text{Ei}^* \left(\frac{-\Delta H_a^{0(T)}}{R T_s} \right) \right) \quad (17.58)$$

where

t	duration of the experiment
T_0	standard temperature (298 K)
g	temperature gradient
u_0	linear velocity of the gaseous phase at standard conditions (cm s^{-1})
T_a	deposition temperature of the compound (K)
T_s	temperature of the starting position (K)
a	open surface per unit length (1 cm) of the column ($\text{cm}^2 \text{cm}^{-1}$)
v	open volume per unit length (1 cm) of the column ($\text{cm}^3 \text{cm}^{-1}$)
A	standard molar area
V	standard molar volume
$\Delta H_a^{o(T)}$	standard enthalpy of adsorption
$\Delta S_a^{o(T)}$	standard entropy of adsorption
R	gas constant
Ei^*	integral exponential function

As the standard enthalpy and standard entropy of adsorption determine the chromatographic behavior, the simultaneous determination of both quantities requires at least two experiments with grossly different parameters (e.g., variation of the flow rate of the carrier gas and duration of the experiment). The resulting values of $\Delta S_a^{o(T)}$ are in good agreement with theoretical estimates according to Eichler *et al.* [39]. As the uncertainties in the determination of $\Delta S_a^{o(T)}$, even in a series of carefully conducted experiments, are not smaller than 10%, $\Delta H_a^{o(T)}$ is often determined experimentally by using a calculated value for the standard adsorption entropy based on

$$\Delta S_a^{o(T)} = R \cdot \ln \left[\frac{1}{(1 \text{ cm}) \cdot v_B} \left(\frac{kT}{2\pi M} \right)^{1/2} \right] + \frac{1}{2} R \quad (17.59)$$

with

R	gas constant
v_B	characteristic frequency of the adsorbent (for quartz glass, $5 \cdot 10^{12} \text{ s}^{-1}$)
k	Boltzmann's constant
T	temperature (K)
M	molar mass

In isothermal gas chromatography experiments, the chromatography is performed at a constant temperature that is varied systematically in subsequent experiments and the activity that leaves the column is determined as a function of the isothermal temperature, right part of Figure 17.32. This gives a curve of yield that rises at a certain temperature and reaches saturation at high temperature; that is, at temperatures where the retention time of the volatile species in the chromatography tube is negligible compared to the nuclear half-life. The characteristic quantity

to be determined is the temperature, $T_{50\%}$, at which the retention time equals the nuclear half-life. Thus, one is using the nuclear half-life as an internal clock. In IC, this retention time, t_r , is related to $\Delta H_a^{o(T)}$ and $\Delta S_a^{o(T)}$ by

$$\Delta H_a^{o(T)} = -RT \ln \left[\left(\frac{t_r \bar{V}_0 T}{(z_1 - z_2) T_0 \Phi} - 1 \right) \frac{v A}{a V} \exp \left(\frac{-\Delta S_a^{o(T)}}{R} \right) \right] \quad (17.60)$$

by using a calculated $\Delta S_a^{o(T)}$. Here,

$\Delta H_a^{o(T)}$	standard enthalpy of adsorption
R	gas constant
T	temperature (K)
t_r	retention time
\bar{V}_0	gas flow rate at standard conditions ($\text{cm}^3 \text{s}^{-1}$)
$z_1 - z_2$	length of the isothermal chromatography column
T_0	standard temperature (298 K)
Φ	cross-section of the chromatography column (cm^2)
a	open surface per unit length (1 cm) of the column ($\text{cm}^2 \text{cm}^{-1}$)
v	open volume per unit length (1 cm) of the column ($\text{cm}^3 \text{cm}^{-1}$)
A	standard molar area
V	standard molar volume
$\Delta S_a^{o(T)}$	standard entropy of adsorption

To measure the decay of the separated species, they are—after leaving the chromatographic column and entering a water-cooled “recluster chamber”—attached to new aerosols and transported through a capillary to a detection system, a rotating wheel, or a moving tape system that positions the deposited activity in front of successive PIPS detectors (Passivated Ion-implanted Planar Silicon detectors), which register α particles and sf events. The most advanced version of the Online Gas Chemistry Apparatus, OLGA III, is shown in Figure 17.34.

From a theoretical point of view, the dependence of the retention time in IC or the deposition temperature in TC on experimental parameters for uniform surfaces and ideal IC or linear TC temperature profiles is well understood. In the actual experiments, however, ideal temperature profiles are mostly not realized. Also, in TC the deposition peaks are broad and often asymmetric. Therefore, Zvara [37] developed a microscopic model that describes the downstream migration of a single molecule as a series of adsorption–desorption events followed by a rather long downstream displacement before the next adsorption–desorption sequence takes place. The relevant probability density distributions for the residence time of an adsorption–desorption event as well as for the downstream displacement were derived. Based on this model, a Monte Carlo simulation procedure was proposed and has been made available by Türler [40]. It is very versatile and experimental conditions such as high carrier gas flow rates, actual temperature profiles, radioactive decay, and transmutation of chemical species can be adopted. It allows the results to be expressed in terms of probabilities, which is of special interest in single-atom chemistry. For example, for IC, these calculations result in a curve of

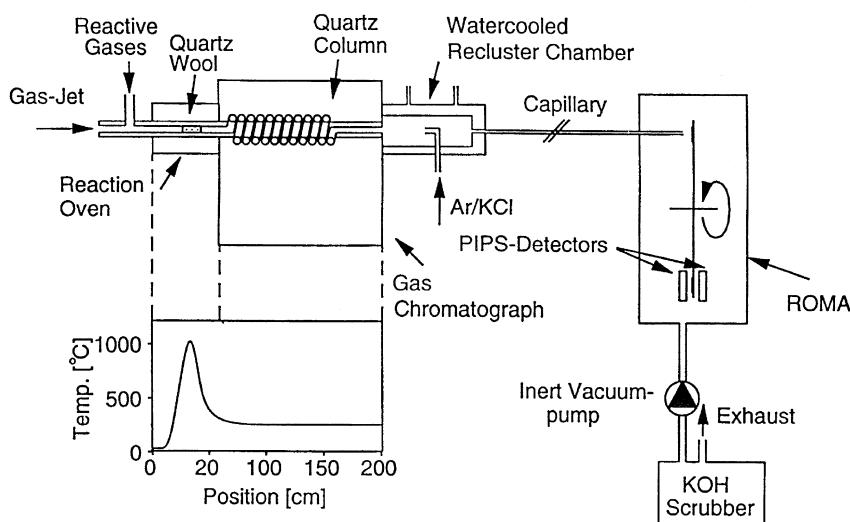


Figure 17.34 The OLGA III system used in the study of seaborgium. The gas jet transports the seaborgium atoms attached to graphite particles in He gas to the reaction oven where the reactive gas $\text{Cl}_2/\text{SOCl}_2/\text{O}_2$ is added to form volatile oxychlorides and to convert the graphite particles into CO_2 .

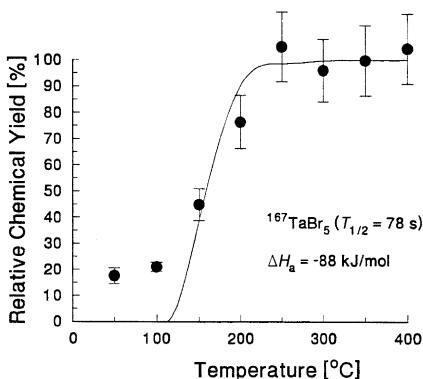
Behind the isothermal chromatography section, the gaseous molecules are attached to new aerosol particles and transported to the rotating wheel counting device ROMA. (Reprinted from Gäggeler (1998), copyright (2012), with the permission from Elsevier.)

yield against temperature for each value of the adsorption enthalpy. The curve for the particular $\Delta H_a^{\circ(T)}$ which best fits the measured data is chosen by a least-squares method.

As can be seen in the example shown in Figure 17.35, the experimental data are perfectly reproduced by the Monte Carlo simulations based on the microscopic model with $\Delta H_a^{\circ(T)} = -94 \text{ kg mol}^{-1}$. If, on the other hand, the yield curve is calculated using the model of ideal gas chromatography, the best fit to the data is obtained with $\Delta H_a^{\circ(T)} = -88 \text{ kg mol}^{-1}$ and the differences between the two approaches become apparent. Due to the slower diffusion across the column diameter at low temperatures, the mean jump length increases at low temperatures, that is, the probability for long jumps increases with decreasing temperature. If the mean jump length is on the order of the length of the isothermal section of the column, a not negligible fraction of the molecules pass this part of the column without ever “seeing” the wall. This is pronounced in the experiment displayed in Figure 17.35 which was performed using a very high gas flow rate of 11 min^{-1} .

The recently developed in-situ volatilization and on-line detection technique IVO makes use of a narrow chromatography channel $\sim 40 \text{ cm}$ long consisting of pairs of PIN diode detectors to which a negative temperature gradient from room temperature down to $\sim -180^\circ\text{C}$ is applied. This powerful cryodetection technique has

Ideal Gas Chromatography



Monte Carlo Model

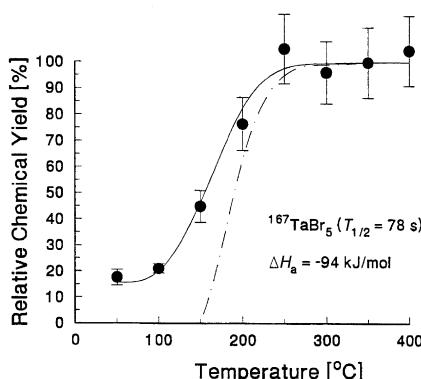


Figure 17.35 Yield curve of $^{167}\text{TaBr}_5$ ($t_{1/2} = 78 \text{ s}$) measured with OLGA II by Gäggeler *et al.* [42]. In the left panel, the solid line shows the best fit to the data with $\Delta H_a^{(T)} = -88 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ using the model of ideal linear gas chromatography. In the right panel, a much better fit to the experimental data is obtained with the Monte Carlo simulation based on the microscopic model of Zvara [37] with $\Delta H_a^{(T)} = -94 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$

(solid line). The difference between the two models becomes apparent by comparing the dot-dashed line resulting from the model of ideal linear gas chromatography and $\Delta H_a^{(T)} = -94 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ with the solid line resulting from the Monte Carlo simulation based on the microscopic model with the same adsorption enthalpy. (Courtesy Türler [38].)

been instrumental in thermochromatography with the highly volatile OsO_4 and HsO_4 and in studies of the volatility of elements 112 and 114.

While gas-phase chemistry is generally carried out continuously as an on-line process, aqueous chemistry has been performed mostly in a discontinuous batch-wise manner. It is then necessary, in order to get statistically significant results, to repeat the same experiment several hundred or even several thousand times with a cycle time of typically 1 min. These have mostly been performed with the Automated Rapid Chemistry Apparatus, ARCA II, developed at GSI/Mainz or with the further advanced Automated Ion-exchange separation apparatus coupled with the Detection system for Alpha spectroscopy, AIDA, developed at Tokai in Japan. Automated separations with these devices incorporating high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) separations were conducted with elements 104, 105, and 106. A schematic representation of ARCA II is shown in Figure 17.36.

ARCA II consists of a central catcher-chemistry part incorporating the sliders SL1–SL3, and two movable magazines containing 20 of the chromatographic columns C1, C2 (1.6 mm i.d. \times 8 mm) each, and peripheral components, that is, three chemically inert HPLC pumps, P1–P3, and a number of pneumatically driven four-way slider valves, S1–S4. Each pump pumps one eluent, in the case of the separations of element 105 in mixed HCl/HF solutions [41], one 12 M $\text{HCl}/0.02 \text{ M HF}$, another 4 M $\text{HCl}/0.02 \text{ M HF}$, and the third 6 M $\text{HNO}_3/0.015 \text{ M}$

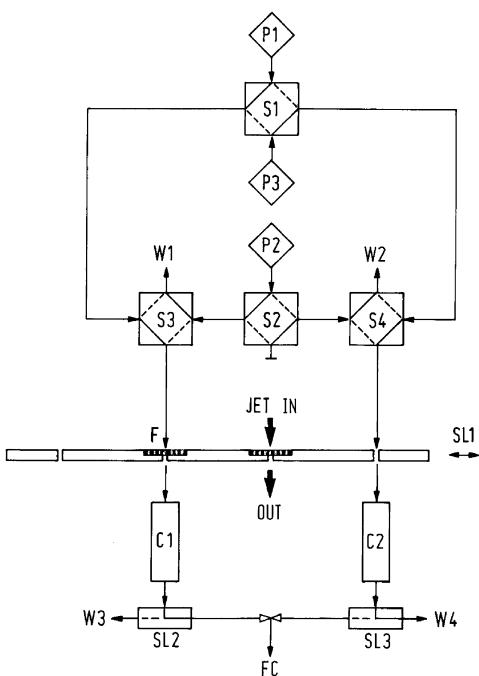


Figure 17.36 Schematic representation of the computer-controlled HPLC system ARCA II (for details see text). (Reprinted from [43] by Schädel *et al.* with the permission of Oldenbourg-Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

HF, through Teflon tubing of 0.3 mm i.d. to the central catcher-chemistry unit. The He(KCl) gas jet deposits the transported reaction products continuously onto one of two polyethylene frits F. After collection for 1 min, the frit is moved on top of one of the microcolumns C1, washed with 12 M HCl/0.02 M HF, whereby the reaction products are dissolved, complexed, and extracted into the organic phase (the columns are filled with Teflon grains coated with tri-isooctyl amine, TiOA), while the non-extractable species (notably the actinides) run through into the waste, W3. The column is then washed with 4 M HCl/0.02 M HF, and the effluent (containing Nb, Pa, and element 105) is directed through SL2 to the fraction collector FC where it is collected on a Ta disk and quickly evaporated to dryness by intense IR light and hot He gas. Next, the Ta fraction is eluted with 6 M HNO₃/0.015 M HF, collected on a Ta disk, and evaporated to dryness. The Ta disks are inserted into the counting chambers about 55 s after the end of collection. Then, 5 s later, the next 1 min collection on the twin frit is completed. That frit is moved on top of the column C2 contained in the opposite magazine, and the next separation cycle is carried out. After each separation, the magazine is moved by one step, thus introducing a new column into the elution position. In this way, the time-consuming reconditioning of used columns and cross-contaminations from previous separations are avoided. After 40 min of continuous collection and separation

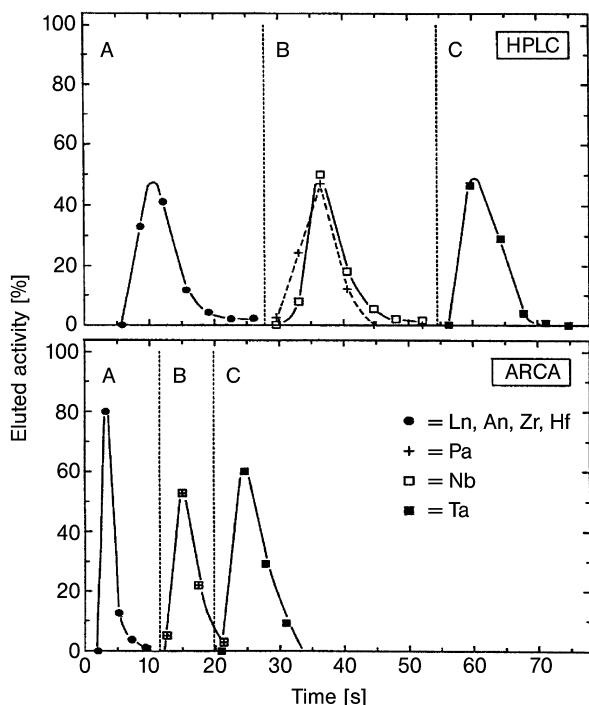


Figure 17.37 Separation of trivalent lanthanides (Ln) and actinides (An), Zr, Hf, Nb, Ta, and Pa in an extraction chromatographic system with TiOA (tri-isooctyl amine) on an inert support as stationary phase and 12 M HCl/0.02 M HF (A), 4 M HCl/0.02 M HF (B), and 6 M HNO₃/0.015 M HF (C) as eluents. In the upper part of the figure (HPLC) the

chromatogram of a manually performed separation with standard HPLC techniques on a 1.7 × 11 mm column is shown. The lower part of the figure shows a fully automated separation in ARCA II on a 1.6 × 8 mm column at a flow rate of 1.0 ml min⁻¹. (Reproduced from [43] by Schädel *et al.* with the permission of Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

cycles, the program is stopped, the used magazines are removed, two new magazines are introduced, and another 40 cycles are started. More than 7800 of such ARCA II experiments have been conducted in the study of element 105 so far.

Figure 17.37 shows an example for such a separation [43]. The upper part is the result of a manually operated HPLC separation on a TiOA/Teflon column (1.7 mm i.d. × 11 mm). Radioactive tracers of lanthanides (Ln), actinides (An), Zr, Hf, Pa, Nb, and Ta are introduced into the system through a sample loop in 12 M HCl/0.02 M HF. Under these conditions, halide complexes of Pa, Nb, and Ta are extracted into the amine, while Ln, An, Zr, and Hf pass the column (fraction A). Pa and Nb are then eluted together with 4 M HCl/0.02 M HF (fraction B), and, finally, Ta is

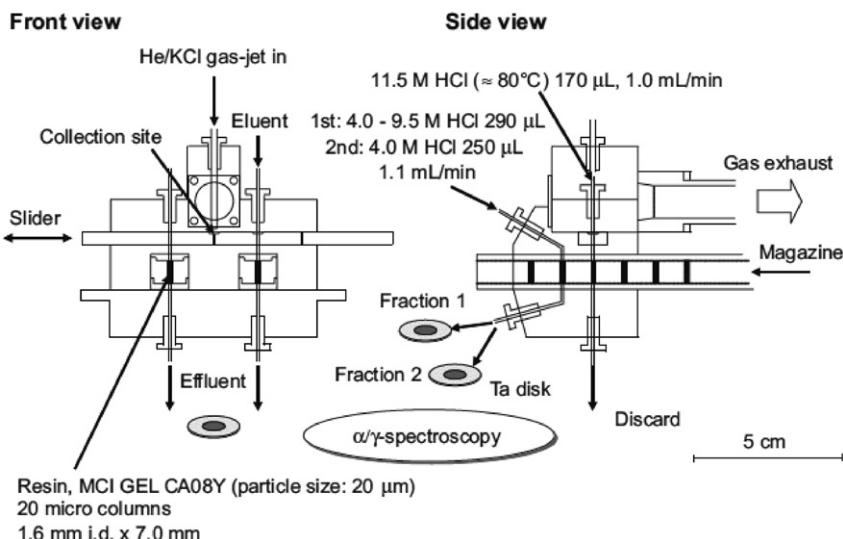


Figure 17.38 Schematic diagram of the modified ARCA in AIDA [44]. (Reproduced with the permission of Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

stripped from the column in 6 M HNO_3 /0.015 M HF (fraction C). The manually performed separation takes about 75 s. This time does not include the times required for rinsing the tubings when the eluent is changed. The lower part of Figure 17.37 shows the same separation performed automatically with ARCA II. A volume of 50 μl of 12 M HCl/0.02 M HF is used to precondition each column before the tracer activities are loaded onto the column in 25 μl 12 M HCl/0.02 M HF. The complete extraction and elution cycle is complete in ≤ 35 s. This is achieved by reducing the void volumes to a minimum.

A schematic diagram of the Automated Ion-exchange separation apparatus coupled with the Detection system for Alpha spectroscopy AIDA is shown in Figure 17.38. In the modified ARCA, there are two different paths to supply solutions: the first eluent goes through the collection port to the microcolumn, while the other is directed to the column without going through the collection port. This minimizes contamination of the strip fraction. A drawing of AIDA is given in Figure 17.39. The Ta disks with the evaporated samples are automatically inserted into the eight vacuum chambers for α spectroscopy.

In an ion-exchange experiment with transactinides, these are transported by a He(KCl) gas jet and are collected for typically 60 s by impaction inside ARCA II or AIDA. The deposit is dissolved in typically 200 μl of an aqueous solution containing complexing ions such as the fluoride anion and fed onto the column at a flow rate of 1 mL min^{-1} . The effluent from the column is evaporated to dryness as sample 1 containing the activity A_1 . In order to elute the remaining transactinide activity from the column, a second fraction is collected by using a suitable

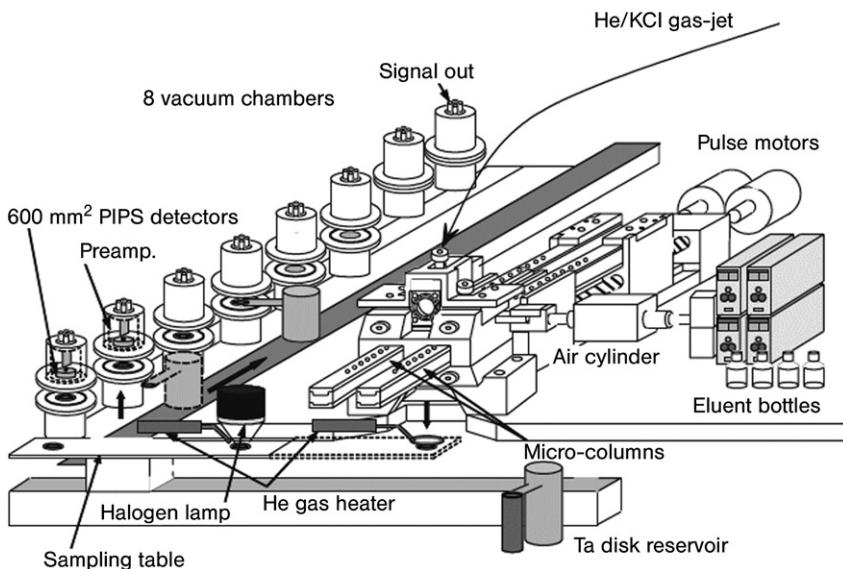


Figure 17.39 Drawing of AIDA. (Reproduced from [44] with the permission of Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

stripping solution. This fraction is also evaporated to dryness and is referred to as sample 2 containing the activity A_2 . From the activities A_1 and A_2 observed in samples 1 and 2, the percentage %ads is evaluated using the equation

$$\%ads = 100A_2 / (A_1 + A_2) \quad (17.61)$$

In order to demonstrate how this quantity can be related to the distribution coefficient $K_d = A_{\text{resin}}/A_{\text{liquid}}$, we use as an example the anion exchange chromatographic behavior of Rf as investigated by Haba *et al.* [45] in 1.9–13.9 M HF and compare it to that of Zr and Hf. As HF is a weak acid, equilibration among HF, H^+ , F^- , and HF_2^- in aqueous solution is established by the chemical equations



with $K_1 = 935 \text{ M}^{-1}$ and $K_2 = 3.12 \text{ M}^{-1}$ for the first (Eq. (17.62)) and the second (Eq. (17.63)) equilibria, respectively. The inset of Figure 17.40 shows the variation of $[HF]$, $[H^+]$, $[F^-]$, and $[HF_2^-]$ as a function of the initial $[HF]_{\text{ini}}$. Above 1 M HF, the concentration of the HF_2^- anion is more than one order of magnitude higher than that of F^- , and $[HF_2^-]$ increases linearly with increasing $[HF]_{\text{ini}}$. Thus, the decrease in the K_d values of Zr and Hf with increasing $[HF]_{\text{ini}}$ as determined in batch experiments and shown in Figure 17.40 is explained as the displacement of the metal complex from the binding sites of the anion exchange resin by HF_2^- as the dominant anionic species in solution. In Figure 17.41, elution curves for Zr and Hf

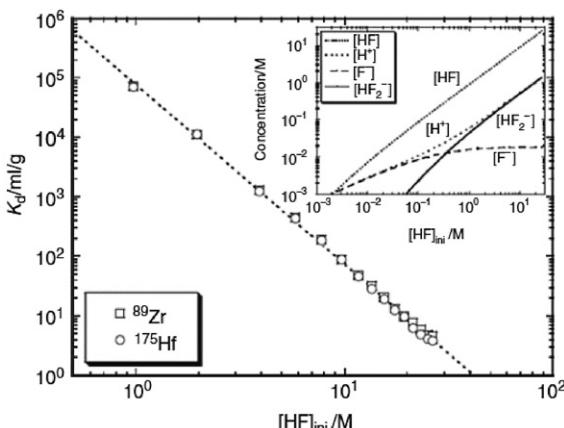


Figure 17.40 Variation of the distribution coefficient K_d of Zr and Hf on the anion exchange resin CA08Y as a function of the initial HF concentration. The linear relation with a slope of -3.0 ± 0.1 is indicated by a

dotted line. The inset shows the variation of $[\text{HF}]$, $[\text{H}^+]$, $[\text{F}^-]$, and $[\text{HF}_2^-]$ as a function of $[\text{HF}]_{ini}$. (Reprinted with the permission from [45]. Copyright (2012) American Chemical Society.)

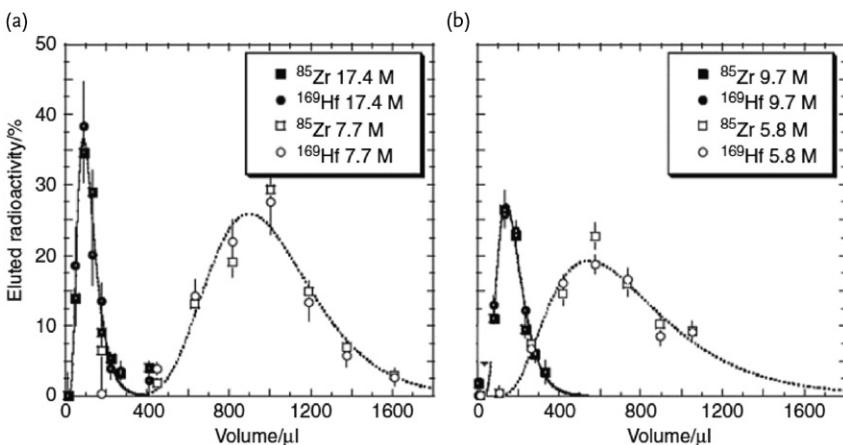


Figure 17.41 Elution curves of Zr and Hf from (a) 1.6 mm i.d. \times 7.0 mm columns in 17.4 and 7.7 M HF and from (b) 1.0 mm i.d. \times 3.5 mm columns in 9.7 and 5.8 M HF. The solid and dotted curves are fits by the

Glückauf equation. The number of theoretical plates results as (a) 4.8 ± 0.5 and (b) 4.6 ± 0.5 . (Reprinted with the permission from [45]. Copyright (2012) American Chemical Society.)

produced simultaneously are shown with (i) a 1.6 mm i.d. \times 7.0 mm column in 17.4 and 7.7 M HF; and (ii) a 1.0 mm i.d. \times 3.5 mm column in 9.7 and 5.8 M HF. The percentages of the eluted activities are depicted and are nearly the same as expected from the same K_d values in the batch experiment, see Figure 17.40. According to the Glückauf equation of chromatography, the eluted activity $A(v)$ with the effluent volume v is

$$A(v) = A_{\max} \exp \left[-N / 2 (v_{\text{peak}} - v)^2 / v_{\text{peak}} v \right] \quad (17.64)$$

where A_{\max} , N , and v_{peak} are the maximum peak height, the number of theoretical plates, and the peak volume, respectively. The results of the fit of Eq. (17.64) are shown as solid or dotted curves in Figure 17.41. In the dynamic chromatographic system, the K_d value is

$$K_d = v_{\text{peak}} / m_r \quad (17.65)$$

where m_r is the mass of the dry resin. In Figure 17.42, the K_d values of Zr and Hf calculated with Eq. (17.65) are shown. The K_d values of the different column sizes are consistent with each other.

From the radioactivities A_1 and A_2 observed in fractions 1 and 2, respectively, the percentages %ads were evaluated using Eq. (17.61). The %ads values of Zr, Hf, and Rf are shown in Figure 17.43 as a function of $[\text{HF}]_{\text{ini}}$ for the 1.6 mm i.d. \times 7.0 mm columns (i) and for the 1.0 mm i.d. \times 3.5 mm columns (ii). The %ads values of Zr and Hf obtained by the on-line experiments decrease steeply with increasing $[\text{HF}]_{\text{ini}}$ above 8 M for the larger columns and above 5 M for the smaller ones, while the %ads of Rf decrease at much smaller $[\text{HF}]_{\text{ini}}$. In Figure 17.44, the correlations between the %ads values shown in Figure 17.43 and the K_d values

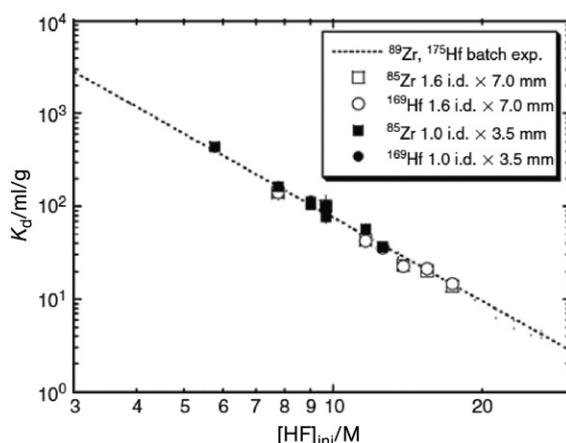


Figure 17.42 Variation of the K_d of Zr and Hf on the anion exchange resin CA08Y obtained in chromatographic experiments as a function of the initial HF concentration. The

dotted line indicates the results obtained from batch experiments. (Reprinted with the permission from [45]. Copyright (2012) American Chemical Society.)

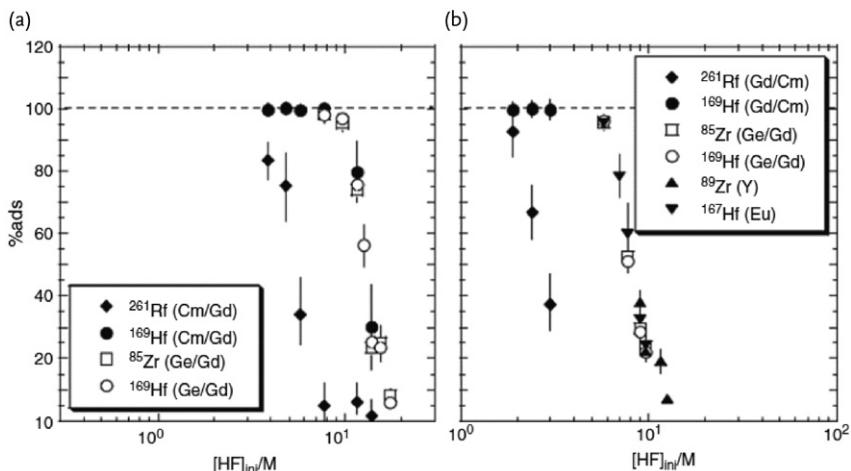


Figure 17.43 %ads of Zr, Hf, and Rf on the anion exchange resin CA08Y as a function of the initial HF concentration with (a) the 1.6 mm i.d. × 7.0 mm columns and with

(b) the 1.0 mm i.d. × 3.5 mm columns.
(Reprinted with the permission from [45]. Copyright (2012) American Chemical Society.)

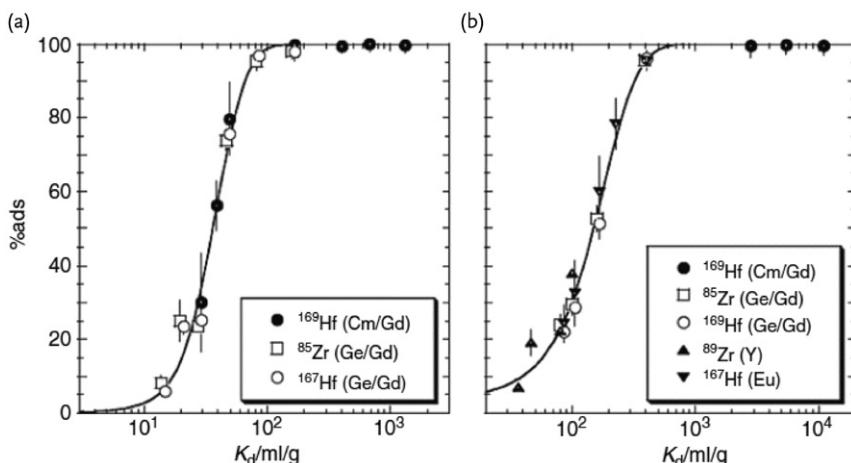


Figure 17.44 Variation of the %ads of Zr and Hf on the anion exchange resin CA08Y with (a) the 1.6 mm i.d. × 7.0 mm columns and with (b) the 1.0 mm i.d. × 3.5 mm columns as a function of the distribution coefficient

K_d . The solid lines are a fit of Eq. (17.66) to the data. (Reproduced with the permission from [45]. Copyright (2012) American Chemical Society.)

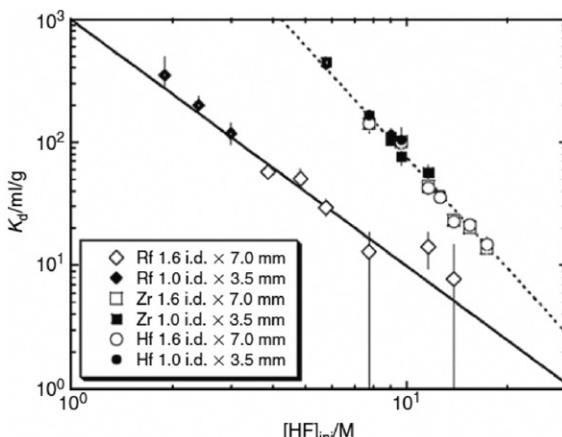


Figure 17.45 Variation of the distribution coefficient K_d of Zr, Hf, and Rf on the anion exchange resin CA08Y as a function of the initial HF concentration. The linear relationships with slopes -2.0 ± 0.3 for Rf

and -3.0 ± 0.1 for Zr and Hf are indicated by the solid and dotted lines, respectively. (Reproduced with the permission from [45]. Copyright (2012) American Chemical society.)

from Figure 17.40 are plotted with the same symbols as used in Figure 17.41 and are fitted (solid curves) by

$$\%ads = 100 \exp \{-a \exp[-b(K_d - c)]\} \quad (17.66)$$

Assuming that the kinetics in the complexation and ion-exchange processes of Rf are as fast as those for Zr and Hf, the %ads of Rf from the dynamic column method have been transformed into K_d values using Eq. (17.66). This assumption has subsequently been verified by measuring the elution curve for Rf in 5.4 M HF and by deducing the K_d value according to Eq. (17.65) by Toyoshima *et al.* [46]. The results from Haba *et al.* [45] for Rf are shown as diamonds in Figure 17.45, together with those of Zr and Hf by the same symbols as used in Figure 17.42. As shown by a solid line, the K_d values of Rf decrease linearly with increasing $[HF]_{ini}$ and are much smaller than those of Zr and Hf for the same $[HF]_{ini}$. The slope of -2.0 ± 0.3 of $\log K_d$ vs. $\log [HF]_{ini}$ for Rf differs from the slope of -3.0 ± 0.1 for Zr and Hf, indicating that different anionic fluoride complexes are formed, that is, RfF_6^{2-} and ZrF_7^{3-} and HfF_7^{3-} . This example indicates the amount of information that one can extract from dynamical column experiments.

The centrifuge system SISAK III allows for the continuous separation of nuclides with half-lives down to 1 s. The separation is based on multistage liquid–liquid extractions using static mixers and specially designed mini-centrifuges for subsequent phase separation. SISAK was successfully applied to a large number of γ -spectroscopic studies of lighter elements. Recently, a new detection system based on liquid scintillation counting (LSC) has been developed for on-line α spectroscopy and sf detection in the flowing organic phase behind SISAK.

Suppression of interfering β and γ radiation is done by pulse-shape discrimination and pile-up rejection. However, in experiments with ^{261a}Rf , due to a high level of interfering β and γ radiation, the number of random $\alpha\alpha$ mother–daughter correlations due to pile-up was too large to allow for the unambiguous identification of ^{261a}Rf decay chains. Two solutions of this problem have been pursued recently. (i) The Berkeley Gas-Filled Separator (BGS) was used as a pre-separator for ^{257}Rf produced in the $^{208}\text{Pb}(^{50}\text{Ti}, 1n)$ reaction followed by the transfer of ^{257}Rf to a gas jet delivering the activity to the SISAK system (Omtvedt *et al.* 2002). This reduced the interfering β and γ radiation by more than three orders of magnitude, thus enabling the unambiguous detection of ^{257}Rf by LSC. (ii) A fast transient recorder was introduced into the data acquisition in order to digitally record the pulse shapes, and a neural network was trained to recognize true α events and to distinguish these from $\beta\beta$ pile-up and $\beta\gamma$ pile-up events.

As we indicated above, it is important that the experimental investigations are accompanied by theoretical investigations. The most appropriate quantum chemistry methods for the heaviest elements are those that treat both relativity and electron correlations at the highest level of theory. Most of them are described by Barysz *et al.* (2010). Presently, the highest theoretical level in atomic codes is the Dirac–Coulomb–Breit (DCB) Hamiltonian

$$h_{\text{DCB}} = \sum_i h_{\text{D}}(i) + \sum_{i < j} (1/r_{ij} + B_{ij}) \quad (17.67)$$

where the one-electron Dirac operator is

$$h_{\text{D}}(i) = c\boldsymbol{\alpha}_i \mathbf{p}_i + c^2(\beta_i - 1) + V^n(i) \quad (17.68)$$

Here, $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ and $\boldsymbol{\beta}$ are four-dimensional Dirac matrices, and V^n is the nuclear attraction operator. The Breit term in the low-photon frequency limit is

$$B_{ij} = -\frac{1}{2}[(\boldsymbol{\alpha}_i \boldsymbol{\alpha}_j) r_{ij}^{-1} + (\boldsymbol{\alpha}_i \mathbf{r}_{ij})(\boldsymbol{\alpha}_j \mathbf{r}_{ij}) r_{ij}^{-3}] \quad (17.69)$$

The operators of the Dirac equation (Eq. (17.67)) are 4×4 matrix operators, and the corresponding wave function is therefore a four-component (4c) spinor. The V^n includes the effect of the finite nuclear size, while some finer effects, like quantum electrodynamics (QED), can be added to h_{DCB} perturbatively. The DCB Hamiltonian in this form (no-pair approximation) contains all effects through the second order in α , the fine-structure constant. Correlation effects are taken into account by configuration interaction (CI), many-body perturbation theory (MBPT) or, presently at the highest level of theory, coupled cluster theory with single-double (and perturbative triple) (CCSD(T)) excitations.

The Fock–Space (FS) DCB CC method by Kaldor *et al.* [47] is one of the most powerful methods applied for accurate atomic calculations. The DC FS CCSD method incorporated into the DIRAC program package has a slightly lower accuracy than the former one, as Breit interactions are not implemented at the coupled-cluster level. A practical instrument for many-electron systems is the multi-configuration Dirac–Fock MCDF method by Desclaux [48]. In the past, predictions of ground-state electron configurations of the heaviest elements were

made with single-configuration Dirac–Fock and Dirac–Slater methods [49]. Figure 17.46 shows radial distributions of the ns electrons in Nb, Ta, and Db as a result of the atomic (at) DS relativistic (solid line) and non-relativistic (dashed line) calculations. The dot-dashed lines (mol) are from relativistic molecular calculations of the metal ions for the electronic configuration obtained for MCl_5 . It is interesting to note that the non-relativistic R_{\max} of (6s) Ta is smaller than R_{\max} of (5s) Nb, which is a result of the lanthanide contraction. The non-relativistic R_{\max} of (7s) Db is larger than R_{\max} of (6s) Ta due to the orbital effect (expansion), while the relativistic contraction moves the maximum much closer to the core, so one can clearly

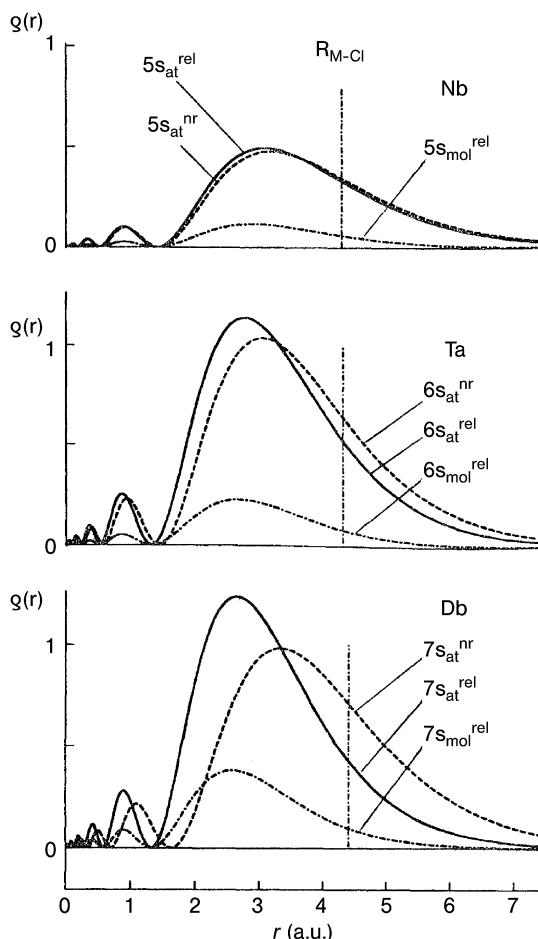


Figure 17.46 Radial distribution of the ns electrons in Nb, Ta, and Db as a result of the atomic (at) DS relativistic (solid line) and non-relativistic (dashed line) calculations. The dot-dashed lines (mol) are relativistic molecular calculations of the metal ions for the electronic configurations of MCl_5 . The vertical line gives the bond distance.

(Reproduced from Pershina *et al.* [50] with permission from the American Institute of Physics.)

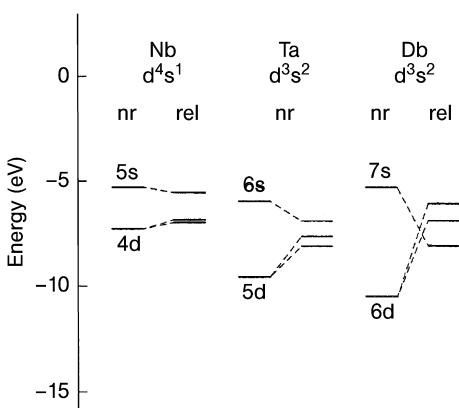


Figure 17.47 Binding energies of Nb, Ta, and Db as a result of the DF relativistic and HF non-relativistic calculations. (Reproduced from Pershina *et al.* [50] with permission from the American Institute of Physics.)

see that orbital and relativistic effects act in opposite directions. The associated relativistic stabilization of the ns and destabilization of the $(n - 1)d$ electron binding energies is demonstrated in Figure 17.47. There is a drastic increase in the binding energy for the relativistic $7s$ orbital of Db in comparison to the non-relativistic case. On the other hand, both the $d_{3/2}$ and $d_{5/2}$ electrons show increasing destabilization from Nb to Db. Thus the analysis of the atomic functions shows that the properties of Nb and Ta should be close in both relativistic and non-relativistic schemes, while Db should behave differently due to strong relativistic effects, but in the opposite direction than in the non-relativistic case.

Among the molecular methods, due to the high accuracy and efficiency, relativistic density functional theory (DFT) is most important in theoretical chemistry. It is based on knowledge of the ground-state electron density or current which uniquely determines the Hamiltonian and, hence, the ground-state energy of a system. In principle, DFT is exact, but the accuracy depends on an adequate choice of the exchange correlation potential functional E_{ex} whose exact form is not known. In the past, the simplest local density approximation was used extensively. The DS discrete variational method (DS-DVM) by Rosen and Ellis [51], the predecessor of the modern relativistic DFT methods, was based on this approximation. One of the most advanced versions used for the heaviest elements is the non-collinear spin-polarized (SP) 4c-DFT method by Anton *et al.* [52]. The method, particularly the embedded cluster procedure by Jacob *et al.* [53], makes it suitable for modeling adsorption on large solid surfaces, for example, adsorption of elements 112 and 114 on gold surfaces.

17.8.3 Selected Experimental Results

A selection of species studied in chemical investigations of elements 104 through 114 is contained in Table 17.11 together with the methods applied, the sequences

Table 17.11 Chemical species studied with elements 104 through 114, applied methods, elution sequences, and references.

Element	Species	Method	Elution sequence	Reference ^{a)}
104	Rf ⁴⁺ + αHIB	CIX	Rf ≫ Ln	Silva <i>et al.</i> 1970
	RfCl ₄	TC	Rf ≈ Hf	Zvara <i>et al.</i> 1971b
	RfCl ₆ ²⁻	Aliquat 336	Rf ≈ Hf	Hulet <i>et al.</i> 1980
	RfCl ₄	IC	Rf ≈ Zr > Hf	Türler 1996
	Rf(NO ₃) ₄	TBP	Hf ≈ Rf > Zr	Günther <i>et al.</i> 1998
	RfF ₆ ²⁻	CIX	Zr ≥ Hf > Rf > Th	Strub <i>et al.</i> 2000
	RfCl ₆ ²⁻	AIX	Hf > Zr > Rf	Haba <i>et al.</i> 2002
	RfF ₆ ²⁻	AIX	Rf > Zr ≈ Hf	Haba <i>et al.</i> 2004
	RfF ₆ ²⁻	AIX	Rf > Zr ≥ Hf	Toyoshima <i>et al.</i> 2008
	Rf(HSO ₄) ₆ ²⁻	CIX	Zr > Hf > Rf > Th	Li <i>et al.</i> 2011
105	DbBr ₅	TC	Nb > Db ≥ Hf	Zvara <i>et al.</i> 1976
	DbBr ₅	IC	Nb ≈ Ta > Db	Gäggeler <i>et al.</i> 1992b
	DbCl ₆	Aliquat 336	Ta > Db ≥ Nb > Pa	Paulus <i>et al.</i> 1999b
	DbF ₆ ⁻	Aliquat 336	Pa > Db ≈ Nb ≈ Ta	Paulus <i>et al.</i> 1999
	DbF ₆ ⁻	AIX	Pa > Db > Ta ≈ Nb	Tsukada <i>et al.</i> 2009
106	DbBr ₅	IC	Db > Nb > Ta	Qin <i>et al.</i> 2012
	SgO ₂ Cl ₂	IC	Mo > W > Sg	Türler <i>et al.</i> 1999
	SgO ₂ (OH) ₂	IC		Hübener <i>et al.</i> 2001
	SgO ₂ F ₃ ⁻	CIX		Schädel <i>et al.</i> 1997
107	SgO(OH) ₃ (H ₂ O) ₂ ⁺	CIX	Mo > W > Sg	Schädel <i>et al.</i> 1998
	BhO ₃ Cl	IC	Tc > Re > Bh	Eichler <i>et al.</i> 2000b
108	HsO ₄	IC	Os > Hs	Düllmann <i>et al.</i> 2002b
	Na ₂ [HsO ₄ (OH) ₂] ⁻	IC	Hs > Os	von Zweidorff <i>et al.</i> 2004
112	E112 (Cn)	TC	Rn > Cn > Hg	Eichler <i>et al.</i> 2008
114	E114	TC	Rn > E114 ≥ Cn > Hg	Eichler <i>et al.</i> 2010
	E114	IC/TC	Rn > Cn > E114 > Hg	Yakushev <i>et al.</i> 2012

a) The references are those given in [33].

CIX = cation exchange chromatography, AIX = anion exchange chromatography, for reversed-phase extraction chromatography the extractant is given, TC = thermochromatography, IC = isothermal gas chromatography.

of elution (or the sequences in volatility), and the relevant references. In the following, we comment on a few exemplary cases. Toyoshima *et al.* [54] have examined the fluoride complexation of Rf in mixed HNO₃/HF solutions by determining %ads values on an anion exchange resin and correlating them with the relationship between K_d and %ads for Zr and Hf as in Haba *et al.* [45]. The variation of the K_d values of Zr and Hf under static conditions and K_d values of Rf from column chromatography as a function of the equilibrated concentration of free F⁻ ([F⁻]_{eq}) is shown in Figure 17.48a. It is obvious that with increasing [NO₃⁻], the K_d values of the anionic Zr, Hf, and Rf fluoride complexes decrease; obviously, the nitrate ion acts as a counter ion competing for the binding sites on the anion exchange resin. The solid, dashed, and dotted curves in Figure 17.48a are the results of theo-

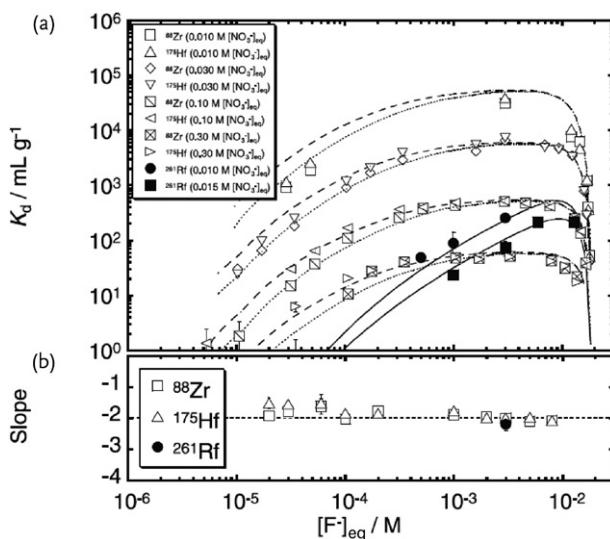


Figure 17.48 (a) Variation of the K_d values of Zr and Hf under static conditions and of Rf in column chromatography on an anion exchange resin (CA08Y) as a function of the equilibrated concentration of free F^- ($[F^-]_{\text{eq}}$). Values for Zr and Hf are shown for $[\text{NO}_3^-]_{\text{eq}} = 0.01, 0.03, 0.1$, and 0.3 M . Values for Rf are shown for $[\text{NO}_3^-]_{\text{eq}} = 0.01$ and

0.015 M . The solid, dashed, and dotted curves represent theoretical calculations of K_d values, see text. (b) Variation of the slopes in the $\log K_d$ vs. $\log [\text{NO}_3^-]_{\text{eq}}$ plots as a function of $[F^-]_{\text{eq}}$. (Reproduced from [54] with the permission of Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

retical calculations to be discussed below. A typical exchange reaction of an anionic complex A with charge c , A^{c-} , with a counter ion L^- between the solution and the resin is



where R denotes the anion exchange resin. The equilibrium constant of the exchange reaction D_c is described as

$$D_c = \frac{[R_cA][L^-]^c}{[A^{c-}]^c[R]L]} \quad (17.71)$$

The K_d value can be expressed as

$$K_d = \frac{[R_cA]}{[A^{c-}]} = D_c \frac{[RL]^c}{[L^-]^c}. \quad (17.72)$$

Taking logarithms of both sides of Eq. (17.72) results in

$$\log K_d = \log D_c - c \log \frac{[L^-]}{[RL]} \quad (17.73)$$

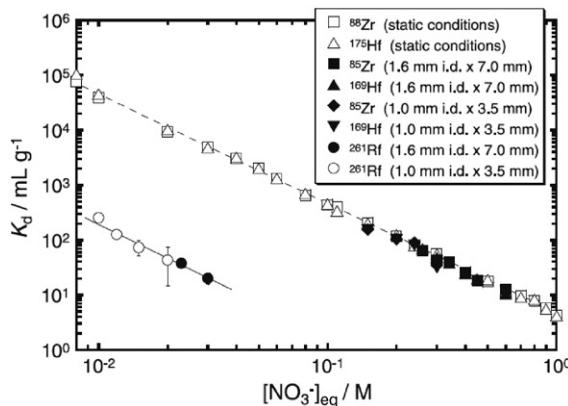
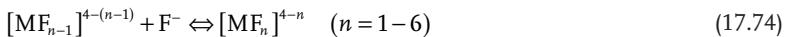


Figure 17.49 Distribution coefficients, K_d , of Zr and Hf under static conditions and those of Zr, Hf, and Rf from column chromatography with the anion exchange resin CA08Y as a function of the nitrate ion concentration at fixed $[\text{F}^-]_{\text{eq}} = 3 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$.

Linear relationships of $\log K_d$ vs. $\log [\text{NO}_3^-]_{\text{eq}}$ for Rf and the homologs are indicated by the solid and dashed lines, respectively.
(Reproduced from [54] with the permission by Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

This indicates that the slope c in the $\log K_d$ vs. $\log [\text{L}^-]$ plot is equivalent to the charge of the anionic complex. The concentration of the counter ion in the resin can be regarded as a constant value that is given by the exchange capacity of the anion exchange resin, $[\text{RL}] = \text{constant}$. In order to understand the slopes in the $\log K_d$ vs. $\log [\text{NO}_3^-]_{\text{eq}}$ plot, one has to consider potential other counter ions, that is, F^- and HF_2^- present in mixed HNO_3/HF solutions. One can show that the contributions of F^- and HF_2^- are negligible at $[\text{F}^-]_{\text{eq}} < 5 \cdot 10^{-3} \text{ M}$. The slope of the $\log K_d$ vs. $\log [\text{NO}_3^-]_{\text{eq}}$ plot at $[\text{F}^-]_{\text{eq}} < 5 \cdot 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, therefore, represents the charge of the anionic complex, and the -2 slopes shown in Figure 17.49 and in Figure 17.48b mean that anionic complexes of Zr, Hf, and Rf with a charge of -2 are replaced by NO_3^- ions on the resin in an equilibrium between resin and solution. On the other hand, the increasing K_d values of Zr, Hf, and Rf with increasing $[\text{F}^-]_{\text{eq}}$ at constant $[\text{NO}_3^-]_{\text{eq}}$ in Figure 17.48a indicate that the anionic complexes with the charge of -2 are increasingly formed in chemical reactions with the fluoride ion. The consecutive formation reactions of fluoride complexes are



where M indicates Zr, Hf, and Rf and n denotes the coordination number in the products. The equilibrium constants of the formation reactions, K_n , are described as

$$K_n = \frac{[\text{MF}_n^{4-n}]}{[\text{MF}_{n-1}^{4-(n-1)}][\text{F}^-]} \quad (n = 1 - 6) \quad (17.75)$$

The anionic fluoride complexes $[\text{MF}_5]^-$ and $[\text{MF}_6]^{2-}$ in Eq. (17.74) participate in the adsorption–desorption process on the anion exchange resin. However, the

exchange of $[MF_6]^{2-}$ is dominant over that of $[MF_5]^-$ because of the -2 slope. Therefore, A^{c-} in Eq. (17.72) is replaced by $[MF_6]^{2-}$ and Eq. (17.72) is modified to the form containing Eq. (17.74) as

$$K_d = \frac{[R_2MF_6]}{\sum_{n=0}^6 [MF_n^{4-n}]} \quad (17.76)$$

Substituting Eq. (17.71) with $c = 2$ and Eq. (17.75) into Eq. (17.76) yields

$$K_d = \frac{D_2 \beta_6 [F^-]^6 [RL]^2}{\left(1 + \sum_{n=1}^6 \beta_n [F^-]^n\right) [L^-]^2} \quad (17.77)$$

where the symbols β_n ($n = 1-6$) denote the stability constants represented as $\beta_n = \prod_{i=1}^n K_i$. Taking logarithms of both sides of Eq. (17.77), $\log K_d$ becomes

$$\log K_d = \log D_2 - 2 \log \frac{[L^-]}{[RL]} + \log \frac{\beta_6 [F^-]^6}{1 + \sum_{n=1}^6 \beta_n [F^-]^n} \quad (17.78)$$

which has an additional term compared to Eq. (17.73). Under the condition of a constant $[F^-]_{eq}$, the last term in Eq. (17.78) is constant, and the slope in the $\log K_d$ vs. $\log [L^-]$ plot also gives the charge of the anionic complex. In Figure 17.48a, the results of the calculations for Zr and Hf with Eq. (17.78) are shown by the dotted and dashed curves, respectively. In these calculations, values of K_n ($n = 1-6$) from the literature were used, and the contribution of HF_2^- as counter ion was also considered; the abrupt increase in $[HF_2^-]_{eq}$ for $[F^-]_{eq} > 5 \cdot 10^{-3} M$ causes a sudden decrease in the K_d values of Zr and Hf. Obviously, the exchange reactions between $[ZrF_6]^{2-}$ and $[HfF_6]^{2-}$ and the counter ions NO_3^- and HF_2^- are well described. The results of the calculations for Rf using the values of $K_5 = 4 \cdot 10^3$, $K_6 = 2$, and $D_2 = 5 \cdot 10^5$ are shown as solid lines in Figure 17.48a. The equilibrium constant of exchange reactions D_2 was assumed to be equal to that of the homologs Zr and Hf. Under this assumption, the value of K_5 is one order of magnitude smaller and the value of K_6 is three orders of magnitude smaller than those of the homologs. This shows that the chemical properties of the transactinides can deviate markedly from those of their lighter homologs.

For element 105, dubnium, we have selected the investigations of the volatility of the dubnium bromides as an example to be discussed in some detail. The first experiments on the volatility of Db halides were performed in gas thermochromatography experiments by Zvara *et al.* [35] in a chlorinating atmosphere. Later studies (1976) also investigated Db bromide. Its volatility was observed to be lower than that of Nb bromide. However, only sf events were detected in this experiment; thus the assignment of the observed fission tracks to an isotope of Db was not unambiguous. In 1992, Gäggeler *et al.* [42] performed the first on-line isothermal gas chromatography of the bromides of Db using $34s^{262}\text{Db}$. Detection of ^{262}Db

was performed via sf detection corroborated by the analysis of the half-life. In this experiment, they observed a rather similar volatility in the bromides of Nb and Ta. The volatile Ta bromide was only formed when HBr was saturated with BBr_3 vapor. For Nb bromide, pure HBr was sufficient for its formation. Db bromide was found to be less volatile than those of Nb and Ta, hence the sequence in volatility $\text{Nb} \approx \text{Ta} > \text{Db}$ was deduced. This sequence is in agreement with the data of Zvara *et al.* [55] but in conflict with the theoretical expectations of Pershina *et al.* [56]. Gäggeler *et al.* [42] therefore stated that formation of the less volatile Db oxybromide instead of the more volatile pure pentabromide could not be excluded. In an additional on-line isothermal experiment, the volatility of chlorides of the group 5 elements was investigated by Türler *et al.* (1996). The volatility of pure Db pentachloride could not be determined, only that of Db oxychloride. Therefore, in the most recent work by Qin *et al.* (2012), concentrating on a determination of the volatility of Nb, Ta, and Db bromides at the highest feasible level of chemical purity of the reactive gas to ensure the formation of the pure pentabromides instead of the oxybromides, a liquid-nitrogen trap and a high-temperature (1000°C) tantalum getter were used to remove trace amounts of water or oxygen in the carrier gas prior to entering OLGA (Figure 17.34). Volatile bromide compounds of the type MBr_5 ($\text{M} = \text{Nb}, \text{Ta}, \text{and Db}$) were formed with the reactive gas HBr at 900°C . Without purification, Nb formed both the oxybromide and the pentabromide. Only after careful purification of the carrier gas did Nb, Ta, and Db form the pure pentabromides and the adsorption enthalpies $\Delta H_a^{\text{o}(T)}$ of $-89 \pm 5 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ for NbBr_5 , $-101 \pm 5 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ for TaBr_5 , and $-71 \pm 5 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ for DbBr_5 , see Figure 17.50,

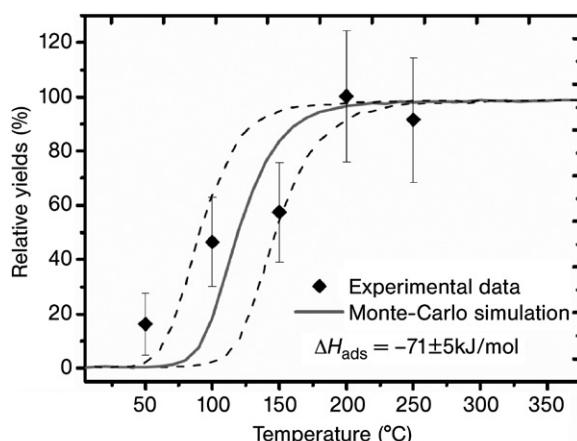


Figure 17.50 Relative chemical yield for DbBr_5 with HBr as reactive gas as a function of the temperature of the isothermal part of the quartz glass chromatography column. A Monte Carlo simulation based on the microscopic model of Zvara [37]

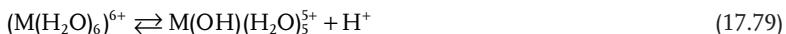
shows that an adsorption enthalpy $\Delta H_a^{\text{o}(T)} = -71 \pm 5 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ is in best agreement with the data. (Reproduced with the permission of Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München (Qin *et al.* 2012)).

determined. The sequence in volatilities $\text{DbBr}_5 > \text{NbBr}_5 > \text{TaBr}_5$ is now in agreement with the theoretical calculations of Pershina *et al.* [56] where the high volatility of the DbBr_5 was predicted due to relativistic effects resulting in the lowest effective charge on Db and the highest covalence of the DbBr_5 among the homologs. Thus, it is suggested that the species investigated in the work by Gäggeler *et al.* [42] and Zvara *et al.* [55] was DbOBr_3 instead of DbBr_5 .

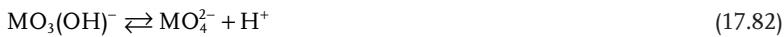
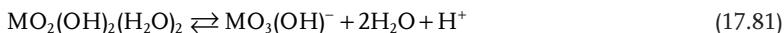
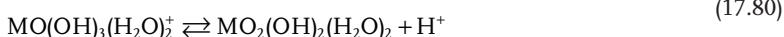
For the discussion of the chemical properties of element 106, seaborgium, we return to the aqueous-phase chemistry using ARCA II and cation exchange chromatography in $0.1\text{ M HNO}_3/5 \cdot 10^{-4}\text{ M HF}$. Under these conditions, the homologs Mo and W are eluted within 10 s, presumably as MoO_2F_3^- and WO_2F_3^- , respectively. No trivalent metal ions or group IV ions are eluted under these conditions. Also, the pseudo-homolog U, in the form UO_2^{2+} , is completely retained on the column. A total of 3900 identical separations were conducted with a collection and cycle time of 45 s. Counting of the evaporated samples started 38 s after the end of collection of the activity. The chemical yield for W was 80%. Three correlated $\alpha\alpha$ mother-daughter decays were observed that were assigned to the decay of the descendants of ^{265}Sg , ^{261}Rf , and ^{257}No . As the mother decays were not observed (due to the short half-life of ^{265}Sg), it is important to note that ^{261}Rf and ^{257}No can only be observed if ^{265}Sg passed through the column, because group 4 elements and No are strongly retained on the cation exchange resin. Presumably, Sg forms SgO_2F_3^- anions or the neutral SgO_2F_2 , but due to the low fluoride concentration used, the anionic SgO_4^{2-} (seaborgate in analogy to molybdate MoO_4^{2-} and tungstate WO_4^{2-}) formed by hydrolysis could not be excluded.

In order to get experimental information on this latter question, a new series of seaborgium experiments with ARCA II was performed in which 0.1 M HNO_3 without HF was used as the mobile aqueous phase and the cation exchange resin Aminex A6 as the stationary phase (Schädel *et al.*, 1998, see Table 17.11). If the “seaborgate” ion was what was isolated in the previous experiment, it was supposed to show up here again. A $691\text{ }\mu\text{g cm}^{-2}$ ^{248}Cm target containing $22\text{ }\mu\text{g cm}^{-2}$ enriched ^{152}Gd was bombarded with 123 MeV ^{22}Ne ions. The simultaneously produced ^{169}W served as a yield monitor. Cycles of 45 s were run in which the effluent was evaporated on thin ($\sim 500\text{ }\mu\text{g cm}^{-2}$) Ti foils mounted on Al frames. These were thin enough to be counted in close geometry by pairs of PIPS detectors, thus increasing the efficiency for $\alpha\alpha$ correlations by a factor of 4 compared to the previous experiment. A beam dose of $4.32 \cdot 10^{17}$ beam particles was collected in 4575 separations. Only one $\alpha\alpha$ correlation possibly attributable to the $^{261}\text{Rf}-^{257}\text{No}$ pair was observed. With an expected number of random correlations of 0.5 this is likely (the probability is 30%) to be a random correlation. From the beam integral and the overall yield as measured simultaneously for ^{169}W , a total of five correlated events was to be expected. This tends to indicate that, in the absence of fluoride ion, there is sorption of Sg on the cation exchange resin.

This non-tungsten-like behavior of Sg under the given conditions may be attributed to its weaker tendency to hydrolyze:

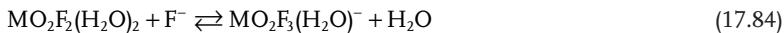
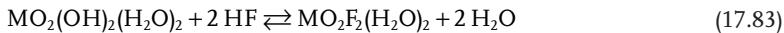


⋮



The measured equilibrium constants for this step-wise deprotonation scheme for Mo and W have been collected from the literature. They show that Mo is more hydrolyzed than W, and that the deprotonation sequence for Mo and W at pH 1 reaches the neutral species $\text{MO}_2(\text{OH})_2(\text{H}_2\text{O})_2$. Assuming the deprotonation processes for Sg to be similar to those of Mo and W, Eqs. (17.79)–(17.82), Pershina and Kratz [57] predicted that, by performing fully relativistic molecular density functional calculations of the electronic structure of hydrated and hydrolyzed species in group 6, the hydrolysis of the cationic species decreases in the order $\text{Mo} > \text{W} > \text{Sg}$, which is in agreement with the experimental data on the hydrolysis of Mo and W and with the results for Sg (Schädel *et al.*, 1998, see Table 17.11) for which the deprotonation sequence ends earlier with a cationic species such as $\text{SgO(OH)}_3(\text{H}_2\text{O})_2^+$ which sorbs on a cation exchange resin.

Looking back at the experiments by Schädel *et al.* (1997) where fluoride ions were present having a strong tendency to replace OH^- ligands, it appears plausible that, in this preceding experiment, neutral or anionic species were formed:



Thus, the presence of fluoride ions seems to be an important prerequisite for further aqueous-phase studies of Sg.

For element 108, hassium, the in-situ production of volatile tetroxides directly behind the target by adding oxygen (typically 10%) to the carrier gas that contains no aerosol particles is an extremely attractive approach. Typically, the reaction products are transported with the carrier gas through a quartz column containing a quartz wool plug heated to some 600°C at the exit of the recoil chamber providing a hot surface on which oxidation of the group VIII elements to their tetroxides is completed. The latter are further transported through a Teflon capillary to the detection system. Using thermochromatography at low temperatures, Düllmann *et al.* (2002) measured the temperature at which HsO_4 deposits with their cryo on-line detector COLD, which also served as the detection system for the isotopes $^{269,270}\text{Hs}$. COLD consists of 12 pairs of silicon PIN diodes of $1 \times 3 \text{ cm}^2$ mounted at a distance of 1.5 mm inside a copper bar. A temperature gradient from –20 to –170°C was established along the detector array. The efficiency for detecting a single α particle was 77%. The experimental setup involved three banana-shaped ^{248}Cm targets mounted on a rotating target wheel that was bombarded with up to $8 \cdot 10^{12} \text{ }^{26}\text{Mg}^+$ ions per second, delivered by the UNILAC accelerator at GSI, Darmstadt. The projectile energy was ~146 MeV inside the ^{248}Cm targets. The functioning of the entire experiment was checked at the beginning and after the Hs experiment by mounting a ^{152}Gd target and by producing

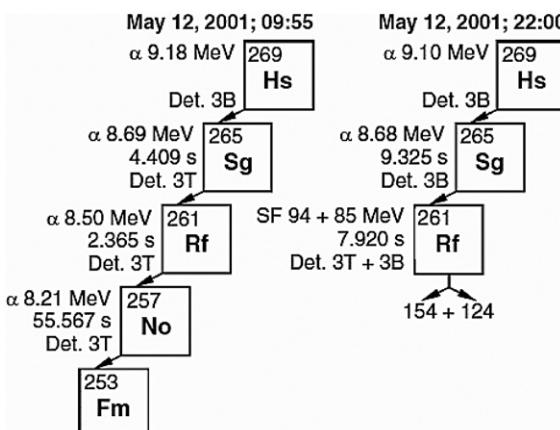


Figure 17.51 Two of seven nuclear decay chains originating from Hs isotopes (Düllmann *et al.* 2002b). Indicated are the energies of α particles and fission fragments in MeV and the lifetimes in s. In the detector in which the decay was registered T stands for top detector and B for bottom detector.

The two selected chains are typical in the sense that both show $3\text{s}^{261}\text{Rf}$ as granddaughter of ^{269}Hs decaying either by the emission of an 8.5 MeV α particle or by sf. (Adapted by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd: (NATURE) (Düllmann *et al.* 2002b), copyright (2012).)

19.2 s ^{172}Os which has an α -decay branch of 1%. The experiment to produce Hs lasted 64.2 h during which a total of $1.0 \cdot 10^{18} {^{26}\text{Mg}}$ ions passed through the targets. Seven correlated decay chains were observed, two representatives of which are shown in Figure 17.51.

As depicted in Figure 17.52, the α decay of one Hs atom was registered in detector 2, the decay of four atoms in detector 3, and the decay of two atoms in detector 4. The maximum of the Hs distribution was found at a temperature of $-44 \pm 6^\circ\text{C}$, that for the Os distribution at $-82 \pm 7^\circ\text{C}$. The adsorption enthalpy was extracted from the data by a Monte Carlo simulation with the value of ΔH_a being a free parameter. The results that best reproduce the experimental data are shown in Figure 17.52 (solid lines) and suggest a value of the standard adsorption enthalpy of $-46 \pm 2 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ for HsO_4 and $-39 \pm 1 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ for OsO_4 on the silicon nitride surface of the detectors. For OsO_4 the value is in good agreement with that using quartz glass surfaces. Therefore, a direct analogy between theory and experiment is expected because a comparable adsorption interaction of OsO_4 is ascertained for quartz and silicon nitride surfaces. The significantly lower volatility of HsO_4 compared to that of OsO_4 was a surprise as a similar or slightly higher volatility for HsO_4 had been predicted theoretically. The apparent discrepancy between experiment and theory has triggered new theoretical efforts by Pershina *et al.* [58]; in this work, fully relativistic, four-component, density functional theory calculations were performed on MO_4 ($\text{M} = \text{Ru, Os, and Hs}$). Implementation of the non-collinear spin-polarized approximation in the method and the use of large optimized sets of numerical basis functions resulted in a high accuracy of the calculated

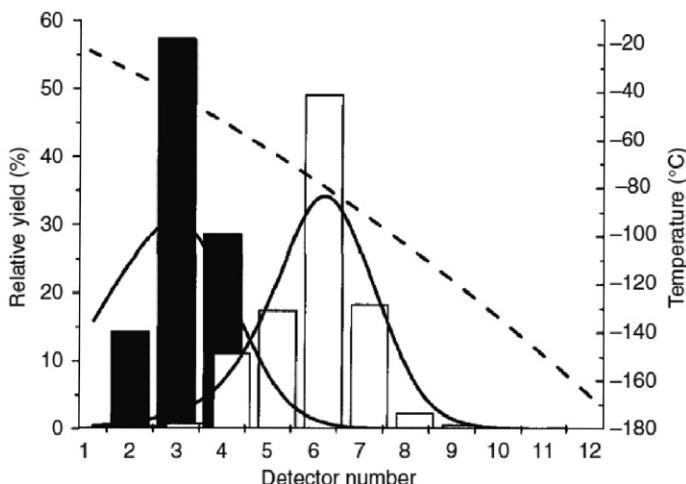


Figure 17.52 Thermochromatograms of HsO_4 and OsO_4 . Measured values are presented by bars (HsO_4 black, OsO_4 white). The dashed line represents the temperature profile. The maxima of the deposition zones are $-44 \pm 6^\circ\text{C}$ for HsO_4 and $-82 \pm 7^\circ\text{C}$ for OsO_4 . Solid lines represent the results of

Monte Carlo simulations with standard adsorption enthalpies of -46 kJ mol^{-1} for HsO_4 and -39 kJ mol^{-1} for OsO_4 . (Reprinted by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd: (NATURE) (Düllmann *et al.* (2002b), copyright (2012).)

molecular properties, especially the molecular polarizabilities. The latter have fully reproduced the experimental values for RuO_4 and OsO_4 and showed a dramatic increase in the polarizability, by 8.95 a.u., for HsO_4 in comparison to the old value. This led to a new value of $\Delta H_a^{\text{o}(T)} = -45.4 \pm 1 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ for HsO_4 , now in perfect agreement with experiment.

It is noteworthy that the decay properties of ^{261}Rf in Figure 17.51 are consistent with those observed in the decay chains of ^{277}Fl but deviate from experimental data where ^{261}Rf was produced directly. In the latter case, a half-life of 68 s and an α -particle energy of 8.28 MeV are observed. Apparently, when ^{261}Rf is formed by the α decay of precursors, the α -decay energy is 8.5 MeV, the half-life is about 3 s, and a sf branch of 91% is evident. In the work of von Zweidorff *et al.* (2004), ^{269}Hs was also produced in the $^{248}\text{Cm}(^{26}\text{Mg}, 5n)$ reaction. In the CALLISTO (Continuously working Arrangement for cLuster-Less transport of In-SiTu produced volatile Oxides) experiment, an admixture of ^{152}Gd to one of the three banana-shaped rotating target segments simultaneously produced α -emitting 19.2 s ^{172}Os and 22.4 s ^{173}Os . The evaporation residues were oxidized *in situ* behind the target in a mixture of He and O_2 and transported to a deposition and detection system. The latter consisted of 16 PIN diode detectors facing in close geometry a layer of NaOH which served, in the presence of a certain partial pressure of water in the transport gas, as a reactive surface for the deposition of the volatile tetroxides. For OsO_4 , the

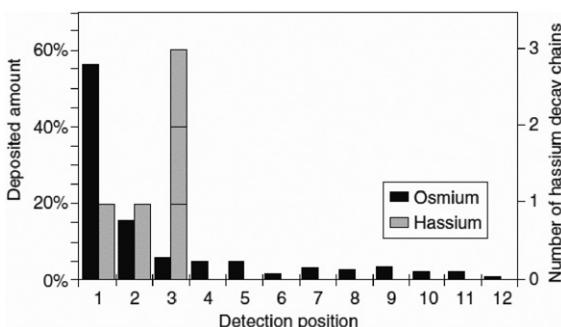


Figure 17.53 Distribution of the deposited amount of OsO_4 and HsO_4 on the surface of NaOH facing a phalanx of PIN diode detectors. While the $^{172,173}\text{Os}$ α activity is centered in front of detector 1, the ^{269}Hs

decays are centered around position 3. (Reproduced with the permission of Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München (von Zweidorf *et al.*, 2004)).

deposition involves the formation of a salt, an osmate(VIII). In analogy, the deposition of HsO_4 is likely to involve the reaction



Thus, CALLISTO has shown that HsO_4 , like OsO_4 , is an acid anhydride and forms with NaOH a hassate(VIII) in analogy to the known osmate(VIII), that is, a salt. Figure 17.53 shows the distribution of the deposited amount of OsO_4 and HsO_4 as a function of the detector position. While the majority of the Os activity is centered in front of detector 1 and tails into the subsequent positions, the five α -decay chains of ^{269}Hs are centered in front of detector position 3. In the work by von Zweidorf *et al.* it was not claimed that this indicates a lower reactivity of HsO_4 with respect to moisturized NaOH compared to OsO_4 ; however, theoretical work by Pershina *et al.* (2005) predicts interestingly that the hassate(VIII) should be more covalent than the osmate(VIII) and HsO_4 should react slightly weaker with NaOH (by less than 52 kJ mol^{-1}) than OsO_4 .

In three runs at the U-400 cyclotron at FLNR Dubna, a stationary grid supporting a $^{242}\text{PuO}_2$ target was irradiated with a beam of ^{48}Ca ions. The goal was to use the indirect production path $^{242}\text{Pu}(^{48}\text{Ca}, 3n)^{287}\text{N}_{114}$ ($t_{1/2} = 0.48 \text{ s}$, $E_\alpha = 10.02 \text{ MeV}$) $\rightarrow ^{283}\text{Cn}$ to produce element 112, copernicium, and to study its chemical properties in the elemental state. Neodymium was added to the target to simultaneously produce $49 \text{ s } ^{185}\text{Hg}$. Additionally, several isotopes of radon, for example, $3.96 \text{ s } ^{219}\text{Rn}$, were produced in multi-nucleon transfer reactions. The recoiling reaction products were stopped in He/Ar (1:1) and swept with the carrier gas (1500 ml min^{-1}) through an oven heated to 850°C and containing a quartz glass column with a quartz wool filter to remove aerosol particles and Ta metal to remove traces of O_2 and H_2O . Non-reactive volatile products were transported through a PFA capillary 8 m long to chemical apparatus based on the

thermochromatographic in-situ volatilization and on-line detection technique (IVO), in combination with the cryo on-line detector (COLD) containing 32 sandwiched pairs of PIPS detectors forming a rectangular chromatographic column with an opening of 11.6×1.5 mm with 80% active detector area. One side was covered with a gold layer. A spontaneous, diffusion-controlled deposition of the ^{185}Hg was observed in the first detectors. ^{219}Rn deposited at the cold end of the thermochromatography channel. In the first experiment performed in 2006, one decay chain of ^{283}Cn (compatible with the known properties, $t_{1/2} = 3.8$ s, $E_\alpha = 9.54$ MeV, followed by sf of ^{279}Ds with a lifetime of 200 ms) was detected in the second detector (-28°C) together with ^{185}Hg . In the second experiment performed in 2006, with a steeper temperature gradient, ^{283}Cn was observed in the seventh detector (-5°C). In the third experiment performed in 2007 with an increased gas flow rate, chains 3 and 5 were detected in detectors 11 (-21°C) and 14 (-39°C). Chain 4 was detected in detector 26 (-124°C). From dew point measurements in the carrier gas, it has to be concluded that the detector surfaces held below -95°C were covered by a thin ice layer (Figure 17.54a–c, vertical lines). Thus it was concluded that four events (chains 1–3 and 5) are attributable to atoms of element 112 deposited on the gold surface, while chain 4 represents an atom of element 112 deposited on ice (on an inert surface).

Monte Carlo simulations following [37] were applied to determine the most probable standard adsorption enthalpy on gold surfaces at zero coverage from the chromatographic deposition of Hg, Rn, and element 112 [59]. The diffusion-controlled deposition of Hg (Figure 17.54, gray dashed lines) yielded a lower limit for $-\Delta H_a^{\text{Au}}(\text{Hg}) > 65$ kJ mol $^{-1}$, in agreement with data from the literature. The deposition of ^{219}Rn (Figure 17.54, gray solid lines) gave an adsorption enthalpy of $-\Delta H_a^{\text{ice}}(\text{Rn}) = 19 \pm 2$ kJ mol $^{-1}$ in agreement with a value of -20 ± 2 kJ mol $^{-1}$ measured for Rn on ice. The Monte Carlo simulation of the deposition of ^{283}Cn (Figure 17.54, black arrows), resulted in an adsorption enthalpy of element 112 on gold surfaces of $-\Delta H_a^{\text{Au}}(112) = 52_{-3}^{+4}$ kJ mol $^{-1}$ (68% confidence interval). Using this value, the calculated deposition pattern (Figure 17.54, black lines) indicates for the highest gas flow a probability of 15% for atoms of element 112 to reach detector 21 and to continue the chromatographic process on ice. This explains the observation of chain 4 by detector 26. The expected number of random correlations during the entire experiment was calculated to be 0.05. The enhanced adsorption enthalpy of element 112 on gold compared to a prediction using a physisorption model indicates a metallic bond character of the interaction of element 112 with gold. The calculations of the 112–Au interaction potential using density functional theory by Pershina *et al.* predict a metallic bond character but seem to overestimate somewhat the energetic content of this interaction. In summary, element 112 is chemically not as inert as a noble gas as suggested by Pitzer [60] in 1975.

An empirical link between the single-atom quantity ΔH_a and the volatility of macroscopic amounts of an element or compound, determined by the standard sublimation enthalpy ΔH_{aubl} , reveals linear relationships for various elements and compound classes on various surfaces. A similar correlation was established between ΔH_a^{Au} values of elements and their ΔH_{subl} values. By using this correlation,

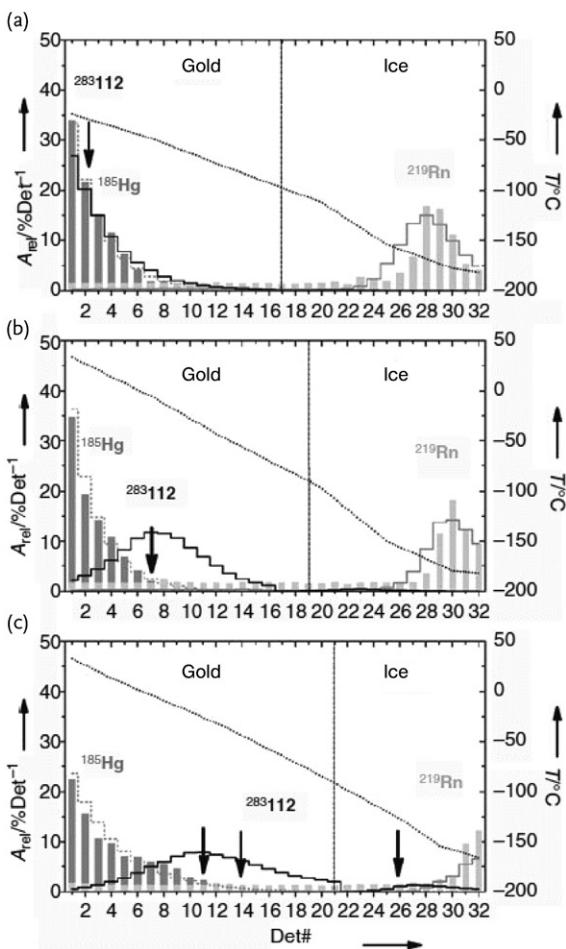


Figure 17.54 Thermochromatographic deposition patterns of ^{185}Hg , ^{219}Rn , and ^{283}Cr in the COLD, dependent on experimental parameters. The measured relative activity per detector (A_{rel} , left hand axis) of ^{185}Hg (dark-gray bars, MCS: gray dashed line) and ^{219}Rn (gray bars, MCS: gray solid line) is shown. The positions of the detected ^{283}Cr atoms are indicated (black arrows, MCS: black solid lines). The temperature gradient is shown (black dashed line, right hand axis).

Experimental parameters: (a) gas flow 860 ml min^{-1} , temperature gradient from -24 to -184°C ; (b) gas flow 890 ml min^{-1} , temperature gradient from 35 to -180°C ; (c) gas flow 1500 ml min^{-1} , temperature gradient from 32 to -164°C . The beginning of ice coverage of the detectors at -95°C is indicated by the vertical lines. (Reproduced with the copyright permission of WILEY-VCH, STM Copyright&Licenses [59].)

the standard sublimation enthalpy can be estimated as $\Delta H_{\text{subl}}(112) = 38^{+10}_{-12} \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$, indicating that element 112 is more volatile than its lighter homologs Zn, Cd, and Hg, reflecting an increasing stabilization of the atomic state due to relativistic effects in group 12 of the periodic table up to element 112.

In the 2007 experiments by Eichler *et al.* studying the volatility of element 112 in the indirect production path $^{242}\text{Pu}(^{48}\text{Ca}, 3n)^{287}\text{Cn}$ ($t_{1/2} = 0.48 \text{ s}$, $E_\alpha = 10.02 \text{ MeV} \rightarrow ^{283}\text{Cn}$, the measured mean transport time of volatile reaction products through the 8 m long capillary to the COLD thermochromatography detector was 2.2 s, resulting in an efficiency of seeing ^{283}Cn ($t_{1/2} = 3.8 \text{ s}$) of 67%. Due to the much shorter half-life of the mother nuclide, the efficiency of seeing a possibly volatile ^{287}Cn was 5% only. Surprisingly, one decay chain of ^{287}Cn decaying with a 10.04 MeV α particle (detector 19, top) into ^{283}Cn that decayed 10.93 s later by emission of a 9.53 MeV α particle (detector 19, bottom), followed 0.242 s later by sf of ^{279}Ds (detector 19, top and bottom), was detected. More surprising was the observation of this decay chain on detector 19, held at a temperature of -88°C . This is because the prediction by Pershina *et al.* [61] using their fully relativistic 4c DFT code is that element 114 should absorb much stronger on transition metal surfaces than Cn. In a continuation of the experiment by Eichler *et al.*, the production of ^{288}Cn ($t_{1/2} = 0.8 \text{ s}$, $E_\alpha = 9.94 \text{ MeV}$) in the $^{244}\text{Pu}(^{48}\text{Ca}, 4n)$ reaction was attempted. One additional decay chain attributed to ^{288}Cn was observed decaying with an α particle of 9.95 MeV (detector 19, top) followed 0.109 s later by sf of ^{284}Cn (detector 18, bottom). Detector 19, in this experiment, was held at -90°C . Another interesting event was observed with an α decay of 9.81 MeV in detector 3 (top, -4°C) and tentatively assigned to ^{288}Cn with a sf decay followed 104 ms later at three detectors downstream in detector 6 (bottom). This was explained by the recoil of the daughter ^{284}Cn into the gas phase and its subsequent sorption at -19°C . From the observation of three atoms of element 114 adsorbed on a gold surface, using the Monte Carlo model, a standard adsorption enthalpy $-\Delta H_a^{\text{Au}}(\text{E114}) = 34^{+54}_{-11} \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ (95% confidence level) was deduced. A value of -34 kJ mol^{-1} corresponds to a weak physisorption which is in conflict with the theoretical prediction of an even stronger metal–metal interaction of element 114 with gold than that of element 112 with gold.

In 2009, after having detected 15 decay chains of $^{288,289}\text{Cn}$ from the $^{244}\text{Pu}(^{48}\text{Ca}, 3-4n)$ reactions in the focal-plane detector of the gas-filled separator TASCA at GSI, of which two decay chains were detected in the small image mode (SIM), another chemistry experiment with element 114 was conducted by Yakushev *et al.* using pre-separation of the evaporation residues. The magnets of TASCA were set to focus ions with a magnetic rigidity, $B\rho$, of 2.27 Tm into an area of about 3 cm diameter in TASCA's focal plane. Monte Carlo simulations indicate that 35% of the produced element 114 nuclei reached the focal plane. There, they penetrated a Mylar window $3.3 \pm 0.1 \mu\text{m}$ thick and entered the recoil transfer chamber (RTC) where they were thermalized in a He/Ar gas mixture. Volatile species were flushed with this carrier gas mixture to a series of two COMPACT detector arrays consisting of 32 pairs each of PIN diodes covered with Au. The first array was kept at room temperature, while a temperature gradient from +20

to -162°C was applied along the second detector. Using short-lived Hg isotopes as model species, the most probable transport time to COMPACT I was measured to be 0.81 ± 0.06 s. The only materials that transported species encountered downstream of the RTC were PTFE and Au. A search for correlated decay chains as observed in the preparatory experiment revealed two decay chains that were assigned to $^{288}\text{114} \rightarrow ^{284}\text{Cn}$ (chain 1) and $^{289}\text{114} \rightarrow ^{285}\text{Cn} \rightarrow ^{281}\text{Ds}$ (chain 2), produced in $4n$ and $3n$ evaporation channels. Chain 1, starting with the 9.65 MeV α decay of the mother nucleus and followed 0.65 s later by sf of the daughter, was observed in detector pair 9 in COMPACT I, which was kept at room temperature (21°C). Chain 2 was distributed over both COMPACT arrays: the 9.78 MeV α particle of the mother nucleus initiating the chain was detected in detector 9 (top) in COMPACT I. The rest of the chain occurred in detector pair 52 in COMPACT II (9.11 MeV α decay of ^{285}Cn after 11.6 s in detector 9 (bottom) followed 25.3 s later by sf of ^{281}Ds in 52 (top + bottom)).

Both decays from E114 were found in the IC section, where Pb and Hg were deposited. These elements interact strongly with Au, and their deposition temperatures on Au are well above room temperature. Therefore, when passing a Au surface kept at room temperature, adsorption occurs upon first contact with the surface, and the deposition pattern reflects the diffusion-controlled nature of this process. This produces the exponentially decaying intensity along COMPACT I. In the first decay chain originating from $^{288}\text{114}$, the sf decay from ^{284}Cn was registered in the same detector pair as the α decay of the mother nuclide $^{288}\text{114}$, after a lifetime of 650 ms. The chemical interaction of Cn with Au at this temperature is weak, and a Cn atom adsorbed on the Au surface would be released quickly and transported toward COMPACT II. Instead, ^{284}Cn remained at this position during its whole lifetime, which points to an implantation of the recoiling daughter nucleus, ^{284}Cn , into the detector after the α decay of $^{288}\text{114}$, rather than to adsorption on the detector surface. As the recoil range of this daughter, ^{284}Cn , is very small, the mother nucleus had to be adsorbed on the detector surface at the moment of its decay. Its measured deposition temperature thus reflects its chemical interaction with Au. In the second decay chain originating from $^{289}\text{114}$, the remainder of the decay chain, starting from the daughter nucleus ^{285}Cn , was found in the detector pair 52 at a temperature of -32°C . In this case, following α decay of the mother nucleus, the daughter ^{285}Cn recoiled into the open volume flushed with gas. The ^{285}Cn atom was thus transported along the detector channel into COMPACT II, where it was deposited. This agrees well with the calculated deposition peak of ^{285}Cn at the adsorption enthalpy $-\Delta H_a^{\text{Au}}(\text{Cn}) = 52 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$. Considering confidence intervals for experiments with background and small numbers of events, the observation of two atoms of element 114 in COMPACT I and zero atoms in COMPACT II corresponds to a deposition of more than 38% in COMPACT I at a confidence level (c.l.) of 95%. From this, a lower limit for $-\Delta H_a^{\text{Au}}(\text{E114})$ that yields such a distribution in COMPACT was obtained by Monte Carlo simulation (MCS). The determined limit is $-\Delta H_a^{\text{Au}}(\text{E114}) > 48 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ (95% c.l.). The adsorption enthalpy of element 114 on Au is therefore at least as strong as that of Cn, which clearly points to the formation of metallic bonds between element 114 and

Au. This is in contrast to the noble-gas-like behavior predicted by Pitzer and claimed by the previous experiment. Instead, calculations that take the influence of relativistic effects on the shell structure of superheavy elements into full account are in good agreement with the observed behavior of element 114 in the TASCA experiment. Thus, superheavy element 114 is a volatile metal due to a relativistic subshell closure of the $7p_{1/2}$ configuration, which is the new feature in the periodic table of the elements.

References

- 1 Marinsky, J.A., Glendenin, L.E., and Coryell, C.D. (1947) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **69**, 2781.
- 2 Templeton, D.H. and Dauben, C.H. (1954) Atomic number *Z*. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 5237.
- 3 McMillan, E. (1939) Radioactive recoils from uranium activated by neutrons. *Phys. Rev.*, **55**, 510.
- 4 Segrè, E. (1939) An unsuccessful search for transuranic elements. *Phys. Rev.*, **55**, 1104.
- 5 McMillan, E. and Abelson, P.H. (1940) Radioactive element 93. *Phys. Rev.*, **57**, 1185.
- 6 Seaborg, G.T. (1958) *The Transuranium Elements*, Yale University Press, New Haven, CT.
- 7 Hoffman, D.C., Lawrence, F.U., Mewherter, J.L., and Rourke, F.M. (1971) Detection of plutonium-244 in nature. *Nature*, **234**, 132.
- 8 Seaborg, G.T., James, R.A., and Ghiorso, A. (1944) Heavy Isotopes by Bombardment of ^{239}Pu , Metallurgical Laboratory Report CS-2135, University of Chicago, 26.
- 9 Seaborg, G.T., James, R.A., Morgan, L.O., and Ghiorso, A. (1945) Search for New Heavy Isotopes, Metallurgical Laboratory Report CS-2741, University of Chicago, 9.
- 10 Thompson, S.G., Ghiorso, A., and Seaborg, G.T. (1950) Element 97. *Phys. Rev.*, **77**, 838.
- 11 Ghiorso, A., Harvey, B.G., Choppin, G.R., Thompson, S.G., and Seaborg, G.T. (1955) New element mendelevium, atomic number 101. *Phys. Rev.*, **98**, 1518.
- 12 Ghiorso, A. et al. (1958) *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **1**, 18.
- 13 Ter Akopian, G.M., Sagaidak, R.N., Pleve, A.A., Tretyakova, S.P., Buklanov, G.N., Arthuk, A.G., and Kalinin, A.M. (1985) Measurements of the Half-Life of a Short-Lived Spontaneously Fissioning Nuclide Formed in the Nuclear Reaction $^{249}\text{Bk} + ^{15}\text{N}$, JINR Dubna Report P7-85-634.
- 14 Ghiorso, A. et al. (1974) *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **33**, 1490.
- 15 Oganessian, Y.T. et al. (1974) *JETP Lett.*, **20**, 265.
- 16 Hofmann, S. (2011) Synthesis of superheavy elements by cold fusion. *Radiochim. Acta*, **99**, 405.
- 17 Oganessian, Y. (2011) Synthesis of the heaviest elements in ^{48}Ca -induced reactions. *Radiochim. Acta*, **99**, 429.
- 18 Sahm, C.-C. et al. (1985) *Nucl. Phys.*, **A44**, 316.
- 19 Armbruster, P. (2008) Shifting the closed proton shell to $Z = 122$ —a possible scenario to understand the production of superheavy elements $Z = 112$ –118. *Eur. Phys. J.*, **A37**, 167.
- 20 Münzenberg, G. and Hofmann, S. (1999) Discovery of the heaviest elements, in *Heavy Elements and Related New Phenomena*, vol. I (eds. W. Greiner and R.K. Gupta), World Scientific, Singapore, p. 9.
- 21 Herzberg, R.D. et al. (2006) *Nature*, **442**, 896.
- 22 Albers, R.C. (2001) An expanding view of plutonium. *Nature*, **410**, 759.
- 23 Fried, S., Westrum, E.F., Baumbach, H.L., and Kirk, P.L. (1958) *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, **5**, 182.

- 24** Mann, J.B. and Waber, J.T. (1970) SCF relativistic Hartree-Fock calculations on the superheavy elements 118–131. *J. Chem. Phys.*, **53**, 2397.
- 25** Fricke, B., Greiner, W., and Waber, J.T. (1971) *Theor. Chim. Acta*, **21**, 235.
- 26** Fricke, B. and Waber, J.T. (1971) Theoretical predictions of the chemistry of superheavy elements, continuation of the periodic table up to $Z = 184$. *Actinides Lanthanides Rev.*, **1**, 433.
- 27** Guillaumont, R., Adloff, J.P., and Peneloux, A. (1989) Kinetic and thermodynamic aspects of tracer-scale and single atom chemistry. *Radiochim. Acta*, **46**, 169.
- 28** Guillaumont, R., Adloff, J.P., Peneloux, A., and Delamoye, P. (1991) Sub-tracer scale behaviour of radionuclides, application to actinide chemistry. *Radiochim. Acta*, **54**, 1.
- 29** Borg, R.J. and Dienes, G.J. (1981) On the validity of single atom chemistry. *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, **43**, 1129.
- 30** Schädel, M. (1995) Chemistry of the transactinide elements. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 207.
- 31** Trautmann, N. (1995) Fast radiochemical separations for heavy elements. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 237.
- 32** Kratz, J.V. (1999) Chemical properties of the transactinide elements, in *Heavy Elements and Related New Phenomena*, vol. I (eds. W. Greiner and R.K. Gupta), World Scientific, Singapore, p. 129.
- 33** Kratz, J.V. (2011) Chemistry of transactinides, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 2, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 925.
- 34** Kratz, J.V. (2011) Aqueous-phase chemistry of the transactinides. *Radiochim. Acta*, **99**, 477.
- 35** Zvara, I., Belov, V.Z., Korotkin, Y.S., Shalaevski, M.R., Shchegolev, V.A., Hussonois, M., and Zager, B.A. (1970) JINR Dubna Report P12-5120.
- 36** Eichler, B., Domanov, V.P., and Zvara, I. (1976) JINR Dubna Report P12-9454.
- 37** Zvara, I. (1985) Simulation of thermochromatographic processes by the Monte Carlo method. *Radiochim. Acta*, **38**, 95.
- 38** Türler, A. (1999) Habilitationsschrift, Universität Bern.
- 39** Eichler, B., Gäggeler-Koch, H., and Gäggeler, H. (1979) Thermochromatography of carrier-free elements: polonium in copper columns. *Radiochim. Acta*, **26**, 193.
- 40** Türler, A. (1996) Gas phase chemistry experiments with transactinide elements. *Radiochim. Acta*, **72**, 7.
- 41** Kratz, J.V., Zimmermann, H.P., Scherer, U.W., Schädel, M., Brüchle, W., Gregorich, K.E., Gannett, C.M., Hall, H.L., Henderson, R.A., Lee, D.M., Leyba, J.D., Nurmia, M.J., Hoffman, D.C., Gäggeler, H., Jost, D., Baltensperger, U., Nai-Qi, Y., Türler, A., and Lienert, C. (1989) Chemical properties of element 105 in aqueous solutions: halide complex formation and anion exchange into triisoctyl amine. *Radiochim. Acta*, **48**, 121.
- 42** Gäggeler, H., Jost, D.T., Kovacs, J., Scherer, U.W., Weber, A., Vermeulen, D., Türler, A., Gregorich, K.E., Henderson, R.A., Czerwinski, K.R., Kadkhodayan, B., Lee, D.M., Nurmia, M., Hoffman, D.C., Kratz, J.V., Gober, M.K., Zimmermann, H.P., Schädel, M., Brüchle, W., Schimpf, E., and Zvara, I. (1992) Gas phase chromatography experiments with bromides of tantalum and element 105. *Radiochim. Acta*, **57**, 93.
- 43** Schädel, M., Brüchle, W., Jäger, E., Schimpf, E., Kratz, J.V., Scherer, U.W., and Zimmermann, H.P. (1989) ARCA II—a new apparatus for fast, repetitive HPLC separations. *Radiochim. Acta*, **48**, 171.
- 44** Nagame, Y., Tsukada, K., Asai, M., Toyoshima, A., Akiyama, K., Ishii, Y., Kaneko-Sato, T., Hirata, M., Nishinaka, I., Ichikawa, S., Haba, H., Enomoto, S., Matsuo, K., Saika, D., Kitamoto, Y., Hasegawa, H., Tani, Y., Sato, W., Shinohara, A., Ito, M., Saito, J., Goto, S., Kudo, H., Kikunaga, H., Kinoshita, N., Yokoyama, A., Sueki, K., Oura, Y., Nakahara, H., Sakama, M., Schädel, M., Brüchle, W., and Kratz, J.V. (2005) Chemical studies on rutherfordium (Rf) at JAERI. *Radiochim. Acta*, **93**, 519.

- 45** Haba, H., Tsukada, K., Asai, M., Toyoshima, A., Akiyama, K., Nishinaka, I., Hirata, M., Yaita, T., Ichikawa, S., Nagame, Y., Yasuda, K., Miyamoto, Y., Kaneko, T., Goto, S., Ono, S., Hirai, T., Kudo, H., Shigekawa, M., Shinohara, A., Oura, Y., Nakahara, H., Sueki, K., Kikunaga, H., Kinoshita, N., Tsuruga, N., Yokoyama, A., Sakama, M., Enomoto, S., Schädel, M., Brüchle, W., and Kratz, J.V. (2004) Fluoride complexation of element 104, rutherfordium. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **126**, 5219.
- 46** Toyoshima, A., Haba, H., Tsukada, K., Asai, M., Akiyama, K., Nishinaka, I., Nagame, Y., Matsuo, K., Sato, W., Shinohara, A., Ishizu, H., Ito, M., Saito, J., Goto, S., Kudo, H., Kikunaga, H., Kinoshita, N., Kato, C., Yokoyama, A., and Sueki, K. (2004) Elution curves of rutherfordium (Rf) in anion-exchange chromatography with hydrofluoric acid solution. *J. Nucl. Radiochem. Sci.*, **5**, 45.
- 47** Kaldor, U., Eliav, E., and Landau, A. (2002) Accurate relativistic Fock-Space calculations for many-electron atoms, in *Relativistic Electronic Structure Theory, Parts 1 and 2*, vol. 2 (ed. P. Schwerdtfeger), Elsevier, Amsterdam, p. 81.
- 48** Desclaux, J.-P. (1973) Relativistic Dirac-Fock expectation values for atoms with $Z = 1$ to $Z = 120$. *At. Data Nucl. Data Tables*, **12**, 311.
- 49** Fricke, B. (1975) Superheavy elements, in *Structure and Bonding*, vol. 21 (eds. W.L. Jørgensen, *et al.*), Springer, Berlin, p. 89.
- 50** Pershina, V. and Fricke, B. (1993) Relativistic effects in physics and chemistry of element 105. Their influence on the electronic structure and related properties. *J. Chem. Phys.*, **99**, 9720.
- 51** Rosen, A. and Ellis, D.E. (1975) Relativistic molecular calculations in the Dirac-Slater model. *J. Chem. Phys.*, **62**, 3039.
- 52** Anton, J., Fricke, B., and Engel, E. (2004) Noncollinear and collinear relativistic density-functional program for electric and magnetic properties of molecules. *Phys. Rev.*, **A69**, 012505.
- 53** Jacob, T., Anton, J., Sarpt-Turodan, C., Sepp, W.-D., Fricke, B., and Bastug, T. (2003) Embedded cluster approach to simulate single atom adsorption on surfaces: Cu on Cu surface. *Surf. Sci.*, **536**, 45.
- 54** Toyoshima, A., Haba, H., Tsukada, K., Asai, M., Akiyama, K., Goto, S., Ishii, Y., Nishinaka, I., Sato, T.K., Nagame, Y., Sato, W., Tani, Y., Hasegawa, H., Matsuo, M., Saika, D., Kitamoto, Y., Shinohara, A., Ito, M., Saito, J., Kudo, H., Yokoyama, A., Sakama, M., Sueki, K., Oura, Y., Nakahara, H., Schädel, M., Brüchle, W., and Kratz, J.V. (2008) Hexafluoro complex of rutherfordium in mixed HF/HNO₃ solutions. *Radiochim. Acta*, **96**, 125.
- 55** Zvara, I., Belov, V., Domanov, V.P., and Shalaevski, M.R. (1976) Chemical isolation of nilsbohrium as ekatantalum in the form of the anhydrous bromide. *Sov. Radiochem.*, **18**, 371.
- 56** Pershina, V., Sepp, W.-D., Fricke, B., Kolb, D., Schädel, M., and Ionova, G.V. (1992) Relativistic effects in physics and chemistry of element 105, electronic structure and properties of group 5 elements bromides. *J. Chem. Phys.*, **97**, 1116.
- 57** Pershina, V. and Kratz, J.V. (2001) Solution chemistry of element 106: theoretical prediction of hydrolysis of group 6 cations Mo, W, and Sg. *Inorg. Chem.*, **40**, 776.
- 58** Pershina, V., Anton, J., and Jacob, T. (2008) Fully relativistic density-functional-theory calculations of the electronic structures of MO₄ (M = Ru, Os, and element 108, Hs) and prediction of physisorption. *Phys. Rev.*, **A78**, 032518.
- 59** Eichler, R., Aksenov, N.V., Belozerov, A.V., Bozhikov, G.A., Chepigin, V.I., Dmitriev, S.N., Dressler, R., Gäggeler, H.W., Gorshkov, A.V., Itkis, M.G., Haenssler, F., Laube, A., Lebedev, V.Y., Malyshev, O.N., Oganessian, Y.T., Petrushkin, O.V., Piguet, D., Popeko, A.G., Rasmussen, P., Shishkin, S.V., Serov, A.A., Shutov, A.V., Svirikhin, A.I., Tereshatov, E.E., Vostokin, G.K., Wegrzecki, M., and Yeremin, A.V. (2008) Thermochemical and physical properties

- of element 112. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, **47**, 3262.
- 60** Pitzer, K.S. (1975) Are elements 112, 114, and 118 relatively inert gases? *J. Chem. Phys.*, **63**, 1032.
- 61** Pershina, V., Anton, J., and Fricke, B. (2007) Intermetallic compounds of the

heaviest elements and their homologs: the electronic structure and bonding of Mⁿ⁺, where M = Ge, Pb, and element 114, and M' = Ni, Pd, Pt, Cu, Ag, Au, Sn, Pb, and element 114. *J. Chem. Phys.*, **127**, 134310.

Further Reading

General and Historical

- Hahn, O. (1948) *Künstliche Neue Elemente*, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim.
- Bagnall, K.W. (1957) *Chemistry of the Rare Radioelements (Polonium, Actinium)*, Butterworths, London.
- Hyde, E.K. and Seaborg, G.T. (1957) *The Transuranium Elements, Handbuch der Physik*, vol. XLII, Springer, Berlin.
- Seaborg, G.T. (1963) *Man-Made Transuranium Elements*, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ.
- Flerov, G.N., Oganesyan, Yu. Ts., Lobanov, Yu.V., Kuznetsov, V.I., Druin, V.A., Perelygin, V.P., Gavrilov, K.A., Tretiakova, S.P., and Plotko, V.M. (1964) Synthesis and physical identification of the isotope of element 104 with mass number 260. *Phys. Lett.*, **13**, 73.
- Haissinsky, M. and Adloff, J.P. (1965) *Radiochemical Survey of the Elements*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Ghiorso, A., Nurmi, M., Harris, J., Eskola, K., and Eskola, P. (1969) Positive Identification of Two Alpha-Particle-Emitting Isotopes of Element 104. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **22**, 1317.
- Keller, C. (1971) *The Chemistry of the Transuranium Elements*, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim.
- Bagnall, K.W. (ed.) (1972 and 1975) *International Review of Science, Inorganic Chemistry*, vol. 7, *Lanthanides and Actinides, Series One and Two*, Butterworths, London.
- Freeman, A.J. and Darby, J.B., Jr. (eds.) (1974) *The Actinides: Electronic Structure and Related Properties*, Academic Press, New York.

- Seaborg, G.T. (ed.) (1978) *Transuranium Elements—Products of Modern Alchemy*, Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross, Stroudsburg, PA.
- Edelstein, N.M. (ed.) (1980) *Lanthanide and Actinide Chemistry and Spectroscopy*, ACS Symp. Ser. 131, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
- Edelstein, N.M. (ed.) (1982) *Actinides in Perspective*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Katz, J.J., Seaborg, G.T., and Morss, L.R. (eds.) (1986) *The Chemistry of the Actinide Elements*, 2nd edn, 2 vols., Chapman and Hall, London.
- Seaborg, G.T. and Loveland, W.D. (1990) *The Elements Beyond Uranium*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Morss, L.R. and Fuger, J. (eds.) (1992) *Transuranium Elements: A Half-Century*, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
- Seaborg, G.T. (1995) Transuranium elements: the synthetic actinides. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 69.
- Münzenberg, G. and Schädel, M. (1996) *Die Jagd nach den schwersten Elementen*, Vieweg, Braunschweig.
- Schädel, M. (ed.) (2003) *The Chemistry of Superheavy Elements*, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht.
- Morss, L.R., Edelstein, N.M., Fuger, J., and Katz, J.J. (2006) *The Chemistry of Actinide and Transactinide Elements*, 3rd edn, Springer, Dordrecht.

Handbooks

- Gmelin, L. (1973, 1974, 1975, 1976) *Gmelins Handbook of Inorganic Chemistry, Transuranium Elements*, vols. 7a, 7b, 8, 31, 8th edn, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim.

- Freeman, A.J. and Lander, G.H. (eds.) (1984 onward) *Handbook on the Physics and Chemistry of the Actinides*, vols. I, II, V, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Freeman, A.J. and Keller, C. (eds.) (1984 onward) *Handbook on the Physics and Chemistry of the Actinides*, vols. III, I V, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Vertés, A., Nagy, S., Klencsár, Z., Lovas, R.G., and Rósch, F. (eds.) (2011) *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, 2nd edn, 6 vols., Springer, Berlin.

More Specialized

- Seaborg, G.T. (1945) The chemical and radioactive properties of the heavy elements. *Chem. Eng. News*, **23**, 2190.
- Kennedy, J.W., Seaborg, G.T., Segré, E., and Wahl, A.C. (1946) Properties of 94 (239). *Phys. Rev.*, **70**, 555.
- Seaborg, G.T., McMillan, E.M., and Kennedy, J.W. (1946) Radioactive element 94 from deuterons on uranium. *Phys. Rev.*, **69**, 366.
- Thompson, S.G., Street, K., Ghiorso, A., and Seaborg, G.T. (1950) Element 98. *Phys. Rev.*, **78**, 298.
- Asprey, L.B., Stephanou, S.E., and Penneman, R.A. (1951) Hexavalent americium. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **73**, 5715.
- Asprey, L.B., (1954) New compounds of quadrivalent americium, AmF₄, KAmF₅. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 2019.
- Ghiorso, A., Thompson, S.G., Higgins, G.H., Seaborg, G.T., Studier, M.H., Fields, P.R., Fried, S.M., Diamond, H., Mech, J.F., Pyle, G.L., Huizenga, J.R., Hirsch, A., Manning, W.M., Browne, C.I., Smith, H.L., and Spence, R.W. (1955) New elements einsteinium and fermium, atomic numbers 99 and 100. *Phys. Rev.*, **99**, 1048.
- Maly, J., Sikkeland, T., Silva, R., and Ghiorso, A. (1968) Nobelium: tracer chemistry of the divalent and trivalent ions. *Science*, **160**, 1114.
- Cordfunke, E.H.P. (1969) *The Chemistry of Uranium*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Milyukova, M.S., Gusev, N.I., Sentyurin, I.G., and Sklyarenko, I.S. (1969) *Analytical Chemistry of Plutonium*, Ann Arbor–Humphrey, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Ryabchikov, D.I. and Golbraikh, E.K. (1969) *Analytical Chemistry of Thorium*, Ann Arbor–Humphrey, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Cleveland, J.M. (1970) *The Chemistry of Plutonium*, Gordon and Breach, New York.
- Lavrukhina, A.K. and Podznyakov, A.A. (1970) *Analytical Chemistry of Technetium, Astatine and Francium*, Ann Arbor–Humphrey, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Palei, P.N. (1970) *Analytical Chemistry of Uranium*, Ann Arbor–Humphrey, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Palshin, E.S. and Myasoedov, B.F. (1970) *Analytical Chemistry of Protactinium*, Ann Arbor–Humphrey, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Ryabchikov, D.I. and Ryabukhin, V.A. (1970) *Analytical Chemistry of Yttrium and the Lanthanide Elements*, Ann Arbor–Humphrey, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Baybarz, R.D., Asprey, L.B., Strouse, C.E., and Fukushima, E. (1972) Divalent americium: the crystal structure and magnetic susceptibility of AmI₂. *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, **34**, 3427.
- Peterson, J.R. and Baybarz, R.D. (1972) The stabilization of divalent californium in the solid state: californium dibromide. *Inorg. Nucl. Chem. Lett.*, **8**, 423.
- Silva, R.J. (1972) Transcurium elements, in *International Review of Science, Inorganic Chemistry Series One*, vol. 8, *Radiochemistry* (ed. A.G. Maddock), Butterworths, London, p. 71.
- Mikhailov, V.A. (1973) *Analytical Chemistry of Neptunium*, Halsted Press, New York.
- Myasoedov, B.F., Guseva, L.I., Lebedev, I.A., Milyukova, M.S., and Chmutova, M.K. (1974) *Analytical Chemistry of Transplutonium Elements*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Silva, R.J., McDowell, W.J., Keller, O.L., and Tarrant, J.R. (1974) Comparative solution chemistry, ionic radius, and single ion hydration energy of nobelium. *Inorg. Chem.*, **13**, 2235.
- Blank, H. and Lindner, R. (eds.) (1976) *Plutonium and Other Actinides*, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Müller, W. and Blank, H. (eds.) (1976) *Heavy Element Properties*, North-Holland, Amsterdam.

- Müller, W. and Lindner, R. (eds.) (1976) *Transplutonium Elements*, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- David, F. (1981) Radiochemical studies of transplutonium elements. *Pure Appl. Chem.*, **53**, 997.
- Carnall, W.T. and Choppin, G.R. (eds.) (1983) *Plutonium Chemistry*, ACS Symposium Series 216, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
- Hulet, E.K. (1983) Chemistry of the elements einsteinium through 105. *Radiochim. Acta*, **32**, 7.
- Sinha, S.P. (ed.) (1983) *Systematics and the Properties of the Lanthanides*, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht.
- Stein, L. (1983) The chemistry of radon. *Radiochim. Acta*, **32**, 163.
- Choppin, G.R., Navratil, J.D., and Schulz, W.W. (eds.) (1985) *Actinides–Lanthanides Separation*, World Scientific, Singapore.
- Narayama, R.K. and Arnikar, H.J. (eds.) (1985) *Artificial Radioactivity*, Tata McGraw-Hill, New Delhi.
- Hopke, P.K. (ed.) (1987) *Radon and Its Decay Products: Occurrence, Properties and Health Effects*, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
- Brückle, W., Schädel, M., Scherer, U.W., Kratz, J.V., Gregorich, K.E., Lee, D., Nurmi, M., Chasteler, R.M., Hall, H.L., Henderson, R.A., and Hoffman, D.C. (1988) The hydration enthalpies of Md^{3+} and Lr^{3+} . *Inorg. Chim. Acta*, **146**, 267.
- Zvara, I. (1990) Thermochromatographic method of separation of chemical elements in nuclear and radiochemistry. *Isotopenpraxis*, **26**, 251.
- Choppin, G.R. and Nash, K.L. (1995) Actinide separation science. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 225.
- Kuroda, P.K. (1995) Formation of heavy elements in nature. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 229.
- Haschke, J.M., Allen, T.H., and Morales, L.A. (2000) Reaction of plutonium dioxide with water: formation and properties of $\text{PuO}_{2+\alpha}$. *Science*, **287**, 285.
- Griffin, H.C. (2011) Radioelements, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 2, 2nd edn (eds, A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 689.
- Nagame, Y., Hirata, M., and Nakahara, H. (2011) Production and chemistry of the transuranium elements, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 2, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 817.
- ### Transactinides
- Zvara, I., Chuburkov, Y.T., Caletka, R., Zvarova, T.S., Shalaevsky, M.R., and Shilov, B.V. (1966) Chemical properties of element 104. *Sov. J. At. Energy*, **21**, 709.
- Zvara, I., Chuburkov, Y.T., Caletka, R., and Shalaevsky, M.R. (1969) Experiments on the chemistry of element 104–kurchatovium, II. Chemical investigation of the isotope which undergoes spontaneous fission with a half-life of 0.3 sec. *Sov. Radiochem.*, **11**, 161.
- Zvara, I., Chuburkov, Y.T., Zvarova, T.S., and Caletka, R. (1969) Experiments on the chemistry of element 104–kurchatovium, I. Development of a method for studying short-lived isotopes. *Sov. Radiochem.*, **11**, 153.
- Fricke, B., Greiner, W., and Waber, J.T. (1971) The continuation of the periodic table up to $Z = 172$. The chemistry of superheavy elements. *Theor. Chim. Acta*, **21**, 235.
- Herrmann, G. (1975) Superheavy elements, in *International Review of Science, Inorganic Chemistry Series Two*, vol. 8, *Radiochemistry* (ed. A.G. Maddock), Butterworths, London, p. 221.
- Keller, O.L., Jr. and Seaborg, G.T. (1977) Chemistry of the transactinide elements. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **27**, 139.
- Herrmann, G. (1979) Superheavy element research. *Nature*, **280**, 543.
- Pyykkö, P. and Desclaux, J.-P. (1979) Relativity and the periodic table of the elements. *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **12**, 276.
- Eichler, B. and Zvara, I. (1982) Evaluation of the enthalpy of adsorption from thermochromatographical data. *Radiochim. Acta*, **30**, 233.
- Oganessian, Y.T., Hussonois, M., Demin, A.G., Khaitonov, Y.P., Bruchertseifer, H., Constantinescu, O., Korotkin, Y.,

- Tretyakova, S.P., Utyonkov, V.K., Shirokovsky, I.V., and Estevez, J. (1984) Experimental studies on the formation and radioactive decay of isotopes with $Z = 104\text{--}109$. *Radiochim. Acta*, **37**, 113.
- Vermeulen, D., Clerc, H.-G., Sahm, C.-C., Schmidt, K.-H., Keller, J.G., Münzenberg, G., and Reisdorf, W. (1984) Cross sections for evaporation residue production near the $N = 126$ shell closure. *Z. Phys. A-At. Nucl.*, **318**, 157.
- Armbruster, P. (1985) On the production of heavy elements by cold fusion; the elements 106 to 109. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Part. Sci.*, **35**, 113.
- Hyde, E.K., Hoffman, D.C., and Keller, O.R., Jr. (1987) A history and analysis of the discovery of elements 104 and 105. *Radiochim. Acta*, **42**, 57.
- Seaborg, G.T. (1987) Superheavy elements. *Contemp. Phys.*, **28**, 33.
- Herrmann, G. (1988) Synthesis of heaviest elements. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, **27**, 1417.
- Kumar, K. (1989) *Superheavy Elements*, Adam Hilger, Bristol.
- Ghiorso, A. (1990) The Discovery of Elements 95–106. Proceedings of the Robert A. Welch Foundation Conference on Chemical Research XXXIV “Fifty Years with Transuranium Elements,” Houston, TX, October 22–23.
- Bock, R., Herrmann, G., and Siegert, G. (1993) *Schwerionenforschung*, Wiss. Buchgesellschaft, Darmstadt.
- Münzenberg, G. (1995) Discovery, synthesis and nuclear properties of the heaviest elements. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 193.
- Ghiorso, A. (1997) The Techniques and Instrumentation Used for the Discoveries of the Transuranium Elements. Proceedings of the Robert A. Welch Foundation Conference XXXI on Chemical Research “The Transactinide Elements,” Houston, TX, October 27–28.
- Rosen, A. (1997) Twenty to thirty years of DV-X α calculations: a survey of accuracy and applications. *Adv. Quantum Chem.*, **29**, 1.
- Cwiok, S. and Magierski, P. (1999) Skyrme-Hartree-Fock theory for shell structure of superheavy elements, in *Heavy Elements and Related New Phenomena*, vol. I (eds. W. Greiner and R.K. Gupta), World Scientific, Singapore, p. 277.
- Pershina, V. and Fricke, B. (1999) Electronic structure and chemistry of the heaviest elements, in *Heavy Elements and Related New Phenomena*, vol. I (eds. W. Greiner and R.K. Gupta), World Scientific, Singapore, p. 194.
- Reinhard, P.-G. and Maruhn, J.A. (1999) Superheavy nuclei in deformed mean-field calculations, in *Heavy Elements and Related New Phenomena*, vol. I (eds. W. Greiner and R.K. Gupta), World Scientific, Singapore, p. 332.
- Sobiczewski, A. (1999) New islands of stability using the finite-potential approach to superheavy elements, in *Heavy Elements and Related New Phenomena*, vol. I (eds. W. Greiner and R.K. Gupta), World Scientific, Singapore, p. 374.
- Kratz, J.V. (2003) Critical evaluation of the chemical properties of the transactinide elements. *Pure Appl. Chem.*, **75**, 103.
- Omtvedt, J.P., Alstad, J., Breivik, H., Dyve, J.E., Eberhardt, K., Folden, C.M., Ginter, T., Gregorich, K.E., Hult, E.A., Johansson, M., Kirbach, U.W., Lee, D.M., Mendel, M., Nähler, A., Ninov, V., Omtvedt, L.A., Patin, J.B., Skarnemark, G., Stavsetra, L., Sudowe, R., Wiehl, N., Wierczinski, B., Wilk, P.A., Zielinski, P.M., Kratz, J.V., Trautmann, N., Nitsche, H., and Hoffman, D.C. (2003) SISAK liquid-liquid extraction experiments with preseparated ^{257}Rf . *J. Nucl. Radiochem. Sci.*, **3**, 121.
- Pershina, V. (2005) Theoretical investigations of the reactivity of MO_4 and the electronic structure of $\text{Na}_2[\text{MO}_4(\text{OH})_2]$, where M = Ru, Os, and Hs (element 108). *Radiochim. Acta*, **93**, 373.
- Jensen, H.J.A. and Visscher, L. (2008) DIRAC package: DIRAC, a Relativistic *ab initio* Electronic Structure Program, Release DIRAC08.0. <http://dirac.chem.sdu.dk> (accessed March 26, 2013).
- Zvara, I. (2008) *The Inorganic Radiochemistry of Heavy Elements: Methods for Studying Gaseous Compounds*, Springer, Berlin.

- Barysz, M. and Ishikawa, Y. (eds.) (2010) *Relativistic Methods for Chemists*, Springer, Berlin.
- Düllmann, C.E. (2011) Superheavy element studies with preseparated isotopes. *Radiochim. Acta*, **99**, 515.
- Gäggeler, H.W. (2011) Gas chemical properties of the heaviest elements. *Radiochim. Acta*, **99**, 503.
- Herzberg, R.-D. and Cox, D.M. (2011) Spectroscopy of actinide and transactinide nuclei. *Radiochim. Acta*, **99**, 441.
- Hoffman, D.C. and Shaughnessy, D.A. (2011) Superheavy elements, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 2, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1005.
- Münzenberg, G. and Gupta, M. (2011) Production and identification of transactinide elements, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 2, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 877.
- Nagame, Y. and Hirata, M. (2011) Production and properties of transuranium elements. *Radiochim. Acta*, **99**, 377.
- Pershina, V. (2011) Relativistic electronic structure studies on the heaviest elements. *Radiochim. Acta*, **99**, 459.
- Sobiczewski, A. (2011) Theoretical description of superheavy nuclei. *Radiochim. Acta*, **99**, 395.

18

Radionuclides in Geo- and Cosmochemistry

18.1

Natural Abundances of the Elements and Isotope Variations

A main concern of geochemistry is the investigation of the abundance and the distribution of the elements on the surface and in deeper layers of the Earth, and of transport processes. The components of the geosphere are the lithosphere, the hydrosphere, and the atmosphere. The relative abundance of the elements on the surface of the Earth is plotted in Figure 18.1 as a function of the atomic number. This relative abundance is similar within the Solar System. The elements H, O, Si, Ca, and Fe exhibit the highest abundances and maxima are observed at the magic numbers $Z = 8, 20, 50$, and 82 . The abundances of the elements and their isotopes are determined by the nuclear reactions by which they have been produced and by their nuclear properties, whereas the chemical properties of the elements are only responsible for distribution and fractionation processes.

The abundances of the isotopes of the elements in the geosphere show some variations caused by their formation, by isotope effects, or by transport processes. A certain isotope ratio (IR) is taken as standard and the relative deviation from this standard is expressed as the δ value:

$$\delta = \frac{IR(\text{sample}) - IR(\text{standard})}{IR(\text{standard})} \cdot 1000 \quad (18.1)$$

High variations of the isotope ratio are observed for the isotopes of hydrogen, H and D, because of their high relative mass difference. The average isotope ratio D:H in the oceans ($IR = 1.56 \cdot 10^{-4}$) is taken as standard. In natural waters $\delta(D)$ varies between +6 and -200. Evaporation of water leads to appreciable isotope effects and high isotope effects are also found in the water of hydrates.

Some values of the isotope ratios $^{16}\text{O}:^{18}\text{O}$, $^{12}\text{C}:^{13}\text{C}$, and $^{32}\text{S}:^{34}\text{S}$ are listed in Table 18.1. Because oxygen is the most abundant element on the Earth, determination of the $^{18}\text{O}:^{16}\text{O}$ ratio is of great interest in geochemistry. For instance, ^{18}O is strongly enriched in silicates containing only Si-O-Si bonds, whereas the $^{18}\text{O}:^{16}\text{O}$ ratio is lower in Si-O-Al bonds and particularly low in Si-OH groups. As the isotope exchange equilibria between minerals and water depend on temperature, information about the temperature of formation of the minerals is obtained by measuring

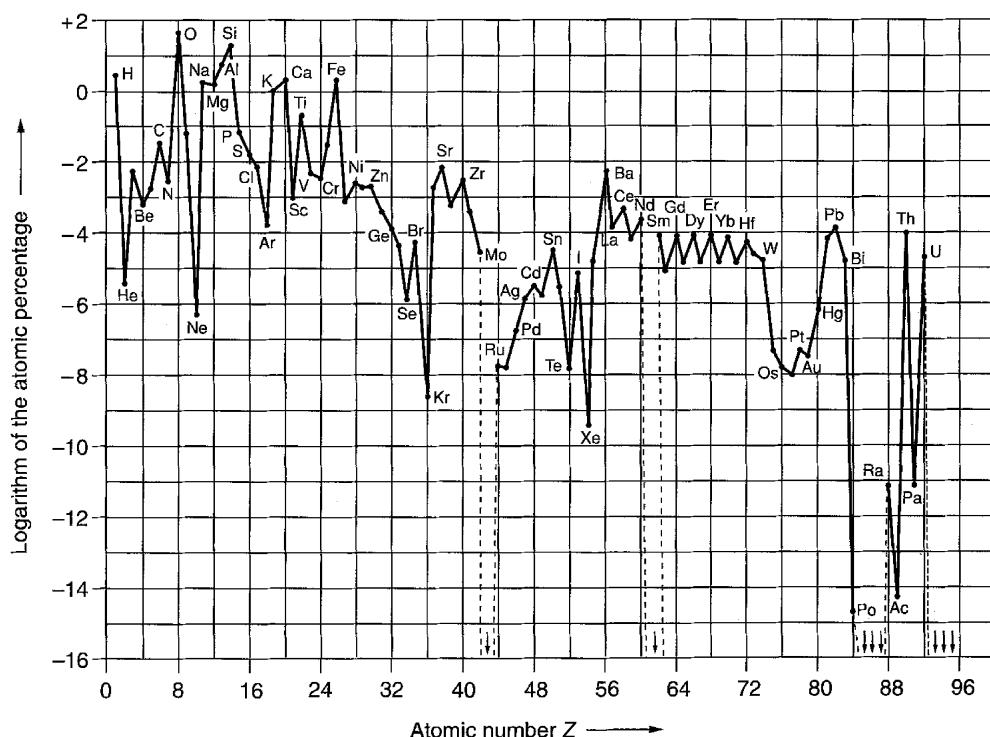


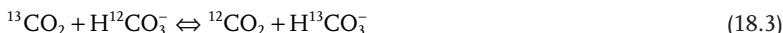
Figure 18.1 Abundance of the elements on the surface of the Earth (lithosphere, hydrosphere, and atmosphere).

the isotope ratio $^{18}\text{O}:^{16}\text{O}$ (geochemical isotope thermometry). The same holds for the exchange equilibrium between carbonates and water



From the isotope ratio $^{18}\text{O}:^{16}\text{O}$ in carbonates the temperature of their formation can be obtained.

In the case of the stable isotopes of carbon, ^{13}C and ^{12}C , two isotope effects are noticeable: the kinetic isotope effect in photosynthesis, leading to an enrichment of ^{12}C in plants, and the equilibrium isotope effect in the exchange reaction



causing an enrichment of ^{13}C in hydrogen carbonate. The equilibrium constant K of reaction (18.3) depends on the temperature ($K = 1.009$ at 10°C and 1.007 at 30°C) and the ratio $\text{CO}_2 : \text{HCO}_3^-$ strongly on pH. In seawater of pH 8.2, 99% of the dissolved CO_2 is present in the form of HCO_3^- , whereas at lower pH, CO_2 prevails. From the measurement of $\delta(^{13}\text{C})$ values, conclusions can be drawn with respect to the conditions of formation of carbonates.

The isotope ratios of the sulfur isotopes are also affected by kinetic and equilibrium isotope effects. Kinetic isotope effects are marked in the reduction of sulfates

Table 18.1 Isotope ratios of oxygen, carbon, and sulfur isotopes in various samples.

Sample	$^{16}\text{O}/^{18}\text{O}$
Fresh water	488.95
Ocean water	484.1
Water from the Dead Sea	479.37
Oxygen in the air	474.72
Oxygen from photosynthesis	486.04
CO_2 in the air	470.15
Carbonates	470.61
	$^{12}\text{C}/^{13}\text{C}$
CO_2 in the air	91.5
Limestone	88.8–89.4
Shells of sea animals	89.5
Ocean water	89.3
Meteorites	89.8–92.0
Coal, wood	91.3–92.2
Petroleum, pitch	91.3–92.8
Algae, spores	92.8–93.1
	$^{32}\text{S}/^{34}\text{S}$
Sulfates in the oceans	21.5–22.0
Volcanic sulfur	21.9–22.2
Magmatic rocks	22.1–22.2
Meteorites	21.9–22.3
Living things	22.3
Petroleum, coal	21.9–22.6

[1]; [2]; E.K. Gerling and K.G. Rik, cited in [3].

to hydrogen sulfide by bacteria (enrichment of the lighter isotopes in H_2S). The equilibrium isotope effect in the reaction



leads also to an enrichment of ^{32}S in H_2S (equilibrium constant $K = 1.075$ at 25°C). Isotope exchange reactions between sulfidic minerals also lead to a shift of the isotope ratios. For example, ^{34}S is enriched in relation to ^{32}S in the order pyrite > sphalerite > galena. Measurement of the $^{34}\text{S}:^{32}\text{S}$ ratio gives information about the conditions of formation of sulfidic minerals (e.g., magmatic or hydrothermal, and temperature). Sulfates precipitated in seawater exhibit $^{34}\text{S}:^{32}\text{S}$ ratios that are characteristic of the geological era in which they were formed.

For special geochemical investigations, isotope ratios of other elements, such as B, N, Si, K, and Se, are also determined. The measurement of the distribution of

the natural radioelements U and Th and their daughter nuclides in minerals, sediments, oil, water, and the air gives information about the genesis of the minerals, sediments, and oils, and about the processes taking place in the lithosphere, hydrosphere, and atmosphere. The nuclear methods of dating will be discussed in Chapter 19.

18.2

General Aspects of Cosmochemistry

The concern of cosmochemistry is the investigation of extraterrestrial matter (Sun, Moon, planets, stars, and interstellar matter) and their chemical changes. Meteorites are objects of special interest in cosmochemistry, because of the nuclear reactions induced by high-energy protons in cosmic radiation ($E(p)$) up to about 10^9 GeV) and by other particles, such as α particles and various heavy ions. Measurement of the radionuclides produced in meteorites by cosmic radiation gives information about the intensity of this radiation in interstellar space and about the age and the history of meteorites.

With the exception of a few special cases, the isotope ratios in meteorites are the same as on the Earth, which means that during the formation of the various parts of the Solar System, only some fractionation of the elements occurred, but no isotope fractionation. Differences in the isotope ratios in meteorites and on the Earth can be explained by radioactive decay, nuclear reactions induced by cosmic radiation, and some isotope fractionation of light elements.

For the investigation of meteorites, various experimental methods are applied, in particular mass spectrometry, neutron activation analysis, measurement of natural radioactivity by low-level counting, and track analysis. The tracks can be caused by heavy ions in cosmic radiation, by fission products from spontaneous or neutron-induced fission, and by recoil due to α decay. Etching techniques and measurement of the tracks give information about the time during which the meteorites have been in interstellar space as individual particles (irradiation age).

Lunar samples have been investigated by similar methods, with the result that many details have been learned about the chemical composition of the surface of the Moon and the nuclear reactions occurring there under the influence of the cosmic radiation that hits the Moon's surface without hindrance by an atmosphere.

The first elements were formed in the early stage of the Universe and their production continued by subsequent nuclear reactions, in particular nuclear fusion (thermonuclear reactions), (n, γ) reactions, and radioactive transmutations. The most probable and generally accepted concept of the beginning of the Universe is that of a single primordial event, called the "Big Bang", at time zero. Since then, the Universe has been continuously expanding and the galaxies are moving away from each other. If this expansion is extrapolated back to the stage when the galaxies were close to each other, a value of $(14 \pm 1) \cdot 10^9$ y is obtained for the age of the Universe. This is called the Hubble time.

18.3

Early Stages of the Universe

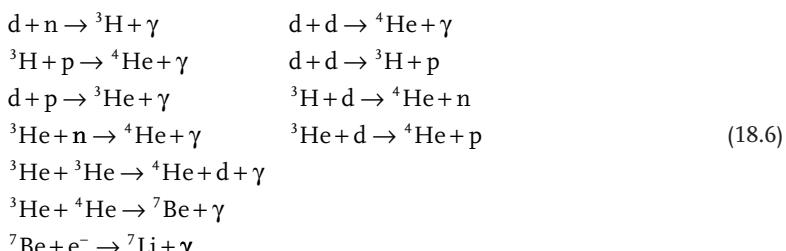
According to the concept of the Big Bang, a mixture of fundamental particles and energy existed at time zero at an extremely high temperature (on the order of about 10^{30} K) and an extremely high density (on the order of about 10^{50} g cm $^{-3}$) in an extremely small volume. The unified theory of fundamental particles and forces assumes that only one elementary constituent of matter and only one force existed at that time, but the origin of the Big Bang is not clear. Within 10^{-32} s, space expanded by a factor of 10^{50} with a velocity $v = H_0 xr$, where H_0 is today's Hubble constant and r is the distance. The well-known red shift of the spectral lines is directly connected to this expansion. Quantum fluctuations in the energy density were amplified and build the basis for future galaxy formation. Until 10^{-10} s, quarks, gluons, and exchange bosons were constantly interacting, thereby cooling off by further spatial expansion and modification of the coupling strength.

Primordial matter was eventually merged into mesons and baryons. Matter and antimatter annihilated, thereby creating a tiny (1 in 10^9) excess of matter over antimatter. Below 10^{10} K, neutrinos stopped exchanging energy and momentum with other particles, for example, $n + \bar{v} \leftrightarrow p + e^-$ and $p + v \leftrightarrow n + e^+$. Subsequently, electroweak processes such as $p + e^- \rightarrow n + \bar{v}$ and $n + e^+ \rightarrow p + v$ prevailed. Because of the larger mass of the neutron, in thermal equilibrium, $N_n/N_p = \exp[-(m_n - m_p)c^2/kT]$, and because electron–positron pairs annihilated and ceased to be created at $kT < 1.02$ MeV, a freeze-out resulted at $N_n/N_p = 0.2$. But for times > 1 s, neutron decay changed this ratio to 0.135. At this time 86.5% of the nucleons were protons and 13.5% were neutrons. The early stages of the Universe are listed in Table 18.2.

Synthesis of nuclei heavier than protons started after about 100 s at a temperature of about 10^9 K by the merging of a proton with a neutron into a deuteron



initiating primordial nucleosynthesis. At this temperature, $kT = 0.1$ MeV, the energy of most of the protons was not high enough to split deuterons into nucleons, and the deuterons were able to combine with more nucleons to give nuclei with mass numbers up to 7:



Heavier masses could not be created because there are no stable isotopes with $A = 5, 8$. Complete conversion of protons into 4He was not possible, because of the lack of neutrons. After about 250 s, the mass of the Universe consisted of about

Table 18.2 Evolu Bang.

Time	Universe
0	$T \approx 10^{30}$ K, density $\approx 10^{50}$ g cm $^{-3}$; primordial matter (quark–gluon plasma)
↓	Beginning of rapid expansion, merging of primordial matter into mesons, nucleons, neutrinos, photons, and electrons
1 s	$T \approx 10^{10}$ K
↓	Freeze-out of the neutron-to-proton ratio
100 s	$T \approx 10^9$ K
↓	Synthesis of d, ${}^3\text{H}$, ${}^3\text{He}$, ${}^4\text{He}$, ${}^7\text{Be}$, and ${}^7\text{Li}$ nuclei
$3 \cdot 10^5$ y	$T \approx 3 \cdot 10^3$ K; about 73% of the matter consists of H and about 27% of the He nuclei Formation of atoms (H, He) by combination of nuclei and electrons Before, there were continuous interactions of the photons with the charged particles
↓	After the formation of neutral atoms, decoupling of the photons giving rise to the 3 K cosmic microwave background radiation Formation of first molecules
$1 \cdot 10^9$ y	–
↓	Beginning of formation of galaxies and stars, gravitational contraction of the stars → increase of temperature, thermonuclear reactions (hydrogen burning, helium burning)
$5 \cdot 10^9$ y	–
↓	Further gravitational contraction (depending on the mass of the stars) → further increase of temperature → carbon burning, oxygen burning, liberation of neutrons → (n, γ) reactions
$14 \cdot 10^9$ y	Present

73% hydrogen nuclei, about 27% helium nuclei, and traces of ${}^7\text{Be}$ and ${}^7\text{Li}$ nuclei. The mass fractions relative to protons as a function of time are shown in Figure 18.2. The whole chain lasted for a few minutes, and these light nuclei existed in an environment of photons, electrons, and neutrinos for several thousand years. The ambient temperature decreased slowly to the order of about 10^4 K, but it was too low for further nucleosynthesis and too high for the formation of atoms and molecules.

After about $3 \cdot 10^5$ y, the temperature was about $3 \cdot 10^3$ K and by a combination of nuclei and electrons the first atoms of hydrogen and helium were formed. Previously, there were continuous interactions of photons with the charged particles. After the formation of neutral atoms, the photons decoupled and gave rise to the $T = 3$ K cosmic microwave background radiation predicted by the Big Bang theory.

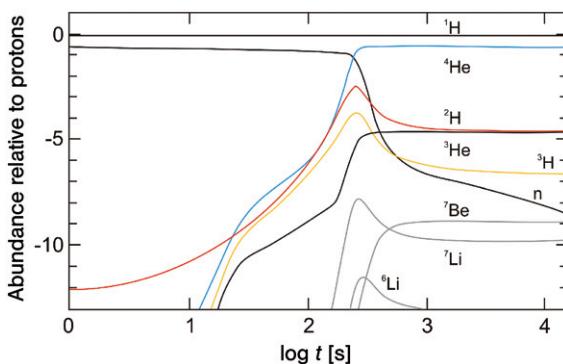


Figure 18.2 Mass fractions of neutrons, protons, ^2H , ^3H , ^3He , ^4He , $^{6,7}\text{Li}$, and ^7Be nuclei relative to protons as a function of time after the Big Bang.

The best data ($T = 2.728 \pm 0.004 \text{ K}$) confirm this prediction. At further stages of expansion and cooling, the first H_2 molecules became stable. Due to gravitation, the matter began to cluster and the formation of galaxies and stars began after about 10^9 y . Further individual development of the stars depended and still depends mainly on their mass.

The density of the photons in the Universe was always appreciably higher than that of the nucleons. At present, the average densities are about $5 \cdot 10^8$ photons and only about 0.05 to 5 nucleons per cubic meter. However, because of the low mass equivalent of the photons, their mass is small compared to that of the nucleons.

18.4

Synthesis of the Elements in the Stars

With the aggregation of matter in the stars under the influence of gravitation, new processes begin to dominate:

- Gravitational contraction of the stars causes an increase of temperature associated with the emission of light and other kinds of electromagnetic radiation.
- If the temperature in the core of the stars becomes sufficiently high, thermonuclear reactions give rise to new phases of nucleogenesis, and the energy produced by these reactions leads to further emission of radiation, including visible light.

The influences of gravitational contraction and thermonuclear reactions depend primarily on the mass of the stars. The phases of contraction and thermonuclear reactions overlap and determine nucleogenesis as well as the fate of the stars.

18.4.1

Evolution of Stars

The gravitational energy associated with the collapse of matter is stored in the interior of a forming star rather than being radiated into space. At some stage, a radiative equilibrium is established in a protostar which continues to shrink under the influence of gravity with continued heating of its interior. At a temperature of $\sim 10^7$ K, thermonuclear reactions between protons start to occur due to barrier penetration. Three generations of stars formed in this way and are distinguished by the following historical nomenclature. Population III stars are the first generation of stars consisting of the Big Bang material; they were massive and are now extinct. The debris from these stars was incorporated into later generations of stars. Population II stars are the second generation of stars consisting of hydrogen, helium, and $\sim 1\%$ of heavier elements such as carbon. Population I stars are members of a third generation of stars consisting of hydrogen, helium, and 2 to 5% of the heavier elements carbon, nitrogen, and oxygen. Our Sun is a population I star. Its mass is $2 \cdot 10^{30}$ kg, its average density is $1.4 \cdot 10^3$ kg m⁻³, its radius is $7 \cdot 10^6$ m, it has a surface temperature of ~ 6000 K, a luminosity of $3.8 \cdot 10^{26}$ W, and an age of $4.5 \cdot 10^9$ y. The Danish astronomer E. Hertzsprung and his American colleague H.N. Russell observed a clear correlation between the luminosity and the surface temperature of stars. That correlation, the Hertzsprung–Russell (HR) diagram, is shown schematically in Figure 18.3. A large number of stars including our Sun form a narrow band in the H–R diagram, called the main sequence. Main-sequence stars have luminosities L roughly proportional to $T_{\text{surface}}^{5.5}$. Eventually, stars may leave the main sequence depending on the reaction rates in their interior. In the upper right corner of the H–R diagram, stars that have very large radii and are relatively cool (~ 3000 – 5000 K) are clustered. This is why they are called red giants. These are former main-sequence stars whose energy production by helium burning is insufficient to sustain main-sequence luminosities. Our Sun is expected to belong to this category in about $7 \cdot 10^9$ more years. In the lower left corner of the H–R diagram, there is a cluster of small, dense stars of high surface temperature ($>10^4$ K), the white dwarfs. They are remnants of red giants with masses between 0.1 and 1.5 solar masses whose helium has been burned and which have become unstable, ejecting their envelopes as planetary nebula, and move down the main sequence in luminosity to become white dwarfs. On the other hand, red giants with >8 solar masses experience a more spectacular development with increasing temperatures allowing for carbon–oxygen burning, silicon burning until producing iron, followed by an explosive death in a supernova. Type I supernovae represent the final evolutionary stage of old, relatively small stars (1.2–1.5 solar masses) in which the entire star disintegrates in a giant thermonuclear explosion. The time scale for this phase is seconds and the temperature reached in various regions of the star is between 10^9 and 10^{10} K. Type II supernovae, by contrast, occur only in stars with initial masses at least 10 times that of the Sun. In such stars, elements build up until the core consists almost entirely of iron-group elements. At that point, gravitational contraction must continue and

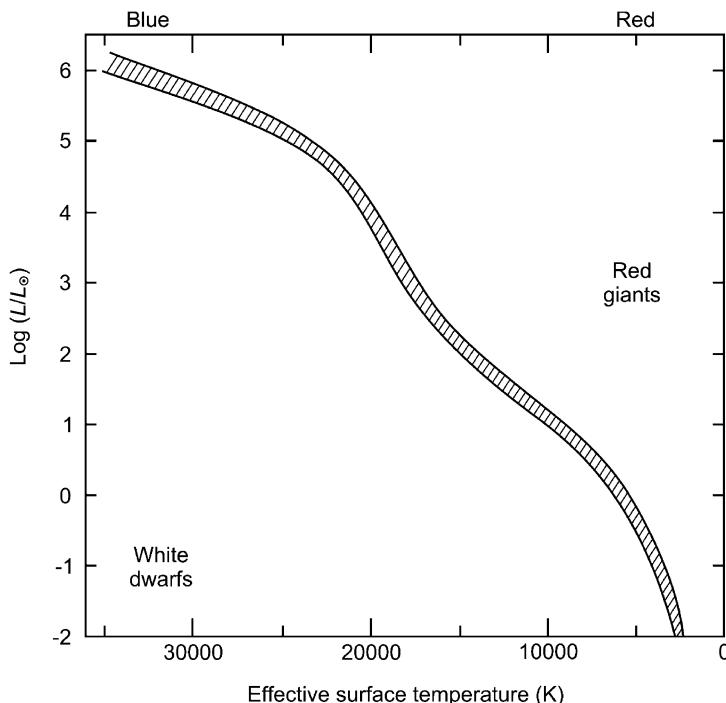


Figure 18.3 Schematic H-R diagram. The ordinate is luminosity relative to that of the Sun, on a logarithmic scale. The diagonal band marks the position of the main sequence. The positions of the red giants and the white dwarfs are also indicated.

with it further heating. At about $5 \cdot 10^9$ K, the iron and nickel nuclei are suddenly photodisintegrated into protons and neutrons and a gravitational collapse occurs leading to central densities of $10^{14} \text{ g cm}^{-3}$ associated with an immediate transmutation of the protons by electrons into neutrons according to



The core collapse on a time scale of seconds into a neutron star is accompanied by the explosive ejection of the outer layers of the star in which an extremely high neutron flux causes the rapid neutron capture process (*r*-process) to occur, which is responsible for the formation of heavy elements. Supernova explosions are rather rare events. The flash of the explosion is brighter than the Sun by several orders of magnitude, fading away within a few days or weeks, while the cloud of dust ejected by the star in the form of a nebula expands continuously. Later generations of stars aggregate the debris of these burned-out stars, which is evident, for example, in the atomic abundances of the elements in the Solar System. One recent observation of a supernova explosion in the Large Magellanic Cloud (LMC), which was observed by the Kamiokande detector in Japan, with its

Table 18.3 Stages of the evolution of the Earth.

Time before present	Stage
$5 \cdot 10^9$ y	Solar nebula
$4.6 \cdot 10^9$ y	Formation of the Solar System
$4.5 \cdot 10^9$ y	Formation of the Earth, the Moon, and of meteorites
$4.3 \cdot 10^9$ y	First stages of the Earth's crust, formation of the oldest minerals found on the Earth, formation of hydrosphere and atmosphere
$3.9 \cdot 10^9$ y	End of major meteoritic impacts
$3.8 \cdot 10^9$ y	Beginning of formation of rocks
($3.8\text{--}3.5$) $\cdot 10^9$ y	Formation of oldest rocks
$3.5 \cdot 10^9$ y	First traces of life (stromatolites)

directional resolution, on February 23, 1987, at 7:35 universal time, produced within 12 s a burst of 7–50 MeV electron neutrinos, corroborating Eq. (18.7).

18.4.2

Evolution of the Earth

Stages of the evolution of the Earth are listed in Table 18.3. The evolution of the Sun and the planets from solar nebula began about $4.6 \cdot 10^9$ y ago. Materials of this age are not found on the Earth, because most primordial solids on the Earth went through one or several metamorphoses. However, the material of meteorites which were formed simultaneously with the Earth make it possible to date the age of the Earth at $4.5 \cdot 10^9$ y. The oldest minerals on the Earth have an age on the order of $4.3 \cdot 10^9$ y and underwent metamorphoses about $3.8 \cdot 10^9$ y ago. The age of the oldest rock formations is in the range ($3.8\text{--}3.5$) $\cdot 10^9$ y. The first indications of life are dated back to about $3.5 \cdot 10^9$ y ago.

Several proposals have been made about the origin of the matter from which the Earth and the Solar System were formed. These proposals are mainly based on the isotopic composition. The supernova hypothesis explains the presence of heavy nuclei in the Solar System by a supernova explosion some time before the evolution of the Solar System. This hypothesis is supported by the isotopic analysis of meteorites, which shows an anomaly in the ^{129}Xe content. This anomaly is attributed to the decay of ^{129}I ($t_{1/2} = 1.57 \cdot 10^7$ y) which must have been present during the evolution of the Solar System.

In any case, the primordial radioactivity on the Earth was appreciably higher than at present. The ratios of the activities at the time of birth of the Earth to those at present are listed in Table 18.4 for some long-lived radionuclides that represent the main radioactive inventory on the Earth. The relatively high activity of ^{235}U

Table 18.4 Ratio of the activities of some long-lived radionuclides at the time of birth of the Earth to those present at this time.

Radionuclide	Activity ratio A/A_0
^{40}K	11.4
^{87}Rb	1.07
^{232}Th	1.02
^{235}U	84.1
^{238}U	2.01

about $2 \cdot 10^9$ y ago is the reason for the operation of the natural nuclear reactors at Oklo at that time (Section 15.9).

18.4.3

Thermonuclear Reaction Rates

In thermonuclear reactions, as opposed to charged-particle nuclear reactions studied with accelerators, the energy of the colliding nuclei is thermal energy. Both reacting particles are moving, thus it is their relative velocity (or cm energy) that is important. In nuclear reactions in the laboratory, we have

$$R = N \cdot \sigma \cdot \phi$$

where R is the reaction rate in reactions s^{-1} , σ is the cross-section in cm^2 , ϕ the incident beam intensity in particles s^{-1} , and N the number of target atoms cm^{-2} . For thermonuclear reactions, we write

$$R = N_i N_j \int_0^\infty \sigma(v) v dv = N_i N_j \langle \sigma v \rangle \quad (18.8)$$

where v is the relative velocity between nuclei i and j , each present at a concentration of N particles cm^{-3} , and the expectation value $\langle \sigma v \rangle$ is the temperature-averaged reaction rate per particle pair. To exclude double counting of collisions of identical particles, Eq. (18.8) is rewritten as

$$R = \frac{N_i N_j \langle \sigma v \rangle}{1 + \delta_{ij}} \quad (18.9)$$

where δ_{ij} is the Kronecker delta being 0 when $i \neq j$ and 1 when $i = j$. The mean lifetime of nuclei i is then $1/N_i \langle \sigma v \rangle$. This means that the mean lifetime is inversely proportional to the reaction rate. The thermal velocity distribution of each particle component will be a Maxwell–Boltzmann distribution:

$$P(v) = \left(\frac{m}{2\pi kT} \right)^{3/2} \exp\left(-\frac{mv^2}{2kT} \right) \quad (18.10)$$

Here, m is the particle mass, k is Boltzmann's constant, and T is the temperature. Integration over all velocities of particles i and j gives

$$\langle \sigma v \rangle = \left(\frac{8}{\pi \mu} \right)^{1/2} \frac{1}{(kT)^{3/2}} \int_0^\infty \sigma(E) E \exp\left(-\frac{E}{kT}\right) dE \quad (18.11)$$

where μ is the reduced mass.

For slow neutron-induced reactions below the resonance region (Section 12.7.2) we recall that $\sigma_n(E) \propto 1/v_n$ making $\langle \sigma v \rangle$ constant. For charged-particle reactions, there is a Coulomb barrier. For the p+p reaction, the Coulomb barrier is 0.55 MeV, but kT is on the order of 1 keV (in the Sun). For a proton–proton cm energy of 1 keV, the barrier penetration probability is $\sim 2 \cdot 10^{-10}$. The latter can be approximated as

$$P = \exp\left(-\frac{2\pi Z_i Z_j e^2}{\hbar v}\right) = \exp\left(-\frac{b}{E^{1/2}}\right) \quad (18.12)$$

where $b = 0.989 Z_i Z_j \mu^{1/2} (\text{MeV})^{1/2}$, E is in keV, and μ in amu. This is referred to as the Gamow factor. The cross-section is also proportional to $\pi \lambda^2 \propto 1/E$ so that the cross-section can be written as

$$\sigma(E) = \frac{1}{E} \exp\left(-\frac{b}{E^{1/2}}\right) S(E) \quad (18.13)$$

where $S(E)$ is the so-called astrophysical S factor containing all constants and terms related to the nuclei involved. In order to express the overlap between the high-energy tail of the Maxwell–Boltzmann distribution and the low-energy part of the cross-section from barrier penetration, we substitute Eq. (18.13) into Eq. (18.11) and obtain

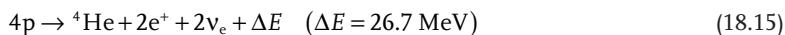
$$\langle \sigma v \rangle = \left(\frac{8}{\pi \mu} \right)^{1/2} \frac{1}{(kT)^{3/2}} \int_0^\infty S(E) \exp\left(-\frac{E}{kT} - \frac{b}{E^{1/2}}\right) dE \quad (18.14)$$

The product of these two expressions produces a peak in the overlap region of these two functions which is known as the Gamow peak. It occurs at an average energy $(bkT/2)^{2/3}$.

18.4.4

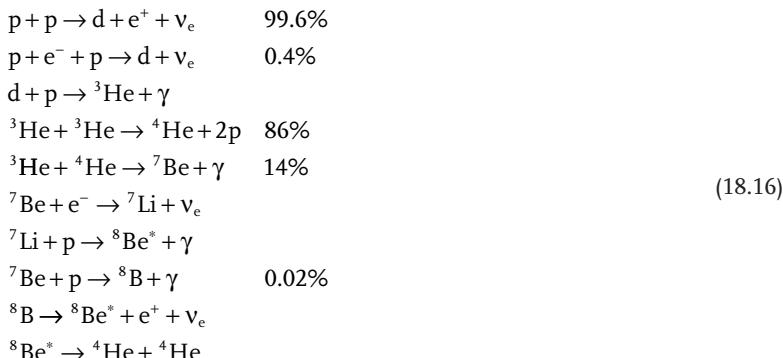
Hydrogen Burning

The first stage of nucleogenesis in the stars is the fusion of protons into ${}^4\text{He}$ by the net reaction



This process is called hydrogen burning. The temperature in the core of the stars must be $\sim 1.5 \cdot 10^7 \text{ K}$ ($kT \sim 1 \text{ keV}$), in order to populate the Gamow peak. (To convert temperature in K to energy kT in eV, note that $kT \text{ (eV)} = 8.6 \cdot 10^{-5} T \text{ (K)}$.)

The neutrinos escape into outer space due to their small interaction with matter. Hydrogen burning is the longest stage of the stars. It involves the reactions



The $p + p$ reaction is a weak interaction process and has a very small cross-section of about 10^{-47} cm^2 at $kT = 1 \text{ keV}$, resulting in a reaction rate of $5 \cdot 10^{-18} \text{ reactions s}^{-1}$ per proton. The $d + p$ reaction leading to ${}^3\text{He}$ has a reaction rate $\sim 10^{16}$ times greater than that of the weak $p + p$ reaction. The $p + p$, $d + p$, and ${}^3\text{He} + {}^3\text{He}$ reactions, called the ppI chain, produce 91% of the Sun's energy. In 14% of the cases, the side reaction of ${}^3\text{He}$ with ${}^4\text{He}$ takes place. Note that the subsequent EC decay of ${}^7\text{Be}$ does not involve the capture of an orbital electron of ${}^7\text{Be}$ since it is fully ionized in the Sun, but rather involves the capture of a free electron. The consequence is that the half-life is on the order of 120 d compared to the terrestrial half-life of 77 d. The ${}^8\text{Be}^*$ is unbound and decays into two α particles. The $p + p$, $d + p$, ${}^3\text{He} + {}^4\text{He}$, ${}^7\text{Li}(p, \alpha)$ reactions constitute the ppII chain which produces about 7% of the Sun's energy. A small fraction of the ${}^7\text{Be}$ from the ${}^3\text{He} + {}^4\text{He}$ reaction experiences proton capture leading to ${}^8\text{B}$. This sequence, $p + p$, $p + d$, ${}^3\text{He} + {}^4\text{He}$, ${}^7\text{Be}(p, \gamma)$, ${}^8\text{B} \rightarrow {}^8\text{Be}^* \rightarrow 2\alpha$, constitutes the ppIII chain which produces 0.015% of the Sun's energy.

Our Sun is a typical population I star (see Section 18.4.1). It is a third-generation star that has accumulated some debris of earlier generation stars. Thus it consists of hydrogen and helium plus 2 to 5% of carbon, nitrogen, and oxygen leading to another set of nuclear reactions, the CNO cycle. The net effect of these reactions is again the conversion $4p \rightarrow {}^4\text{He} + 2e^+ + 2\nu_e$ where the heavy nuclei act as catalysts according to



and this cycle adds about 4% to the energy production of the Sun. In the Sun, hydrogen burning lasts for about 10^{10} y.

18.4.5

Helium Burning

Toward the end of the stage of hydrogen burning, the concentration of hydrogen in the core of the stars and the energy production decrease, and the helium-rich core continues to contract, until the densities and the temperature in the core increase to about 10^4 g cm^{-3} and 10^8 K , respectively. Under these conditions, the ${}^4\text{He}$ nuclei accumulated by hydrogen burning are able to undergo further thermonuclear reactions, namely, helium burning. One might think that ${}^4\text{He} + {}^4\text{He} \rightarrow {}^8\text{Be}$ is the first reaction, but ${}^8\text{Be}$ is unstable ($t_{1/2} = 6.7 \cdot 10^{-17}$ s) so this reaction is hindered by a low transient population of the product nuclei. Instead, the so-called 3α process proceeds



This three-body reaction proceeds through a 0^+ resonance at 7.65 MeV in ${}^{12}\text{C}$ which has a more favorable nuclear structure than the ground state for allowing this reaction to occur. After a significant amount of ${}^{12}\text{C}$ has been accumulated, α -capture reactions occur such as



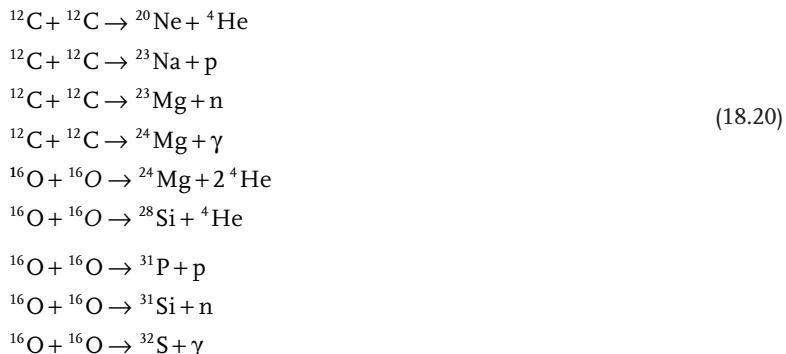
The stage of helium burning is reached earlier at higher mass. Hydrogen burning continues in the outer zones of these stars, which become brighter and red. If the mass is similar to or greater than that of the Sun, the stars expand in the outer zones to red giants with diameters that are greater than before by a factor of 10^2 to 10^3 . On the cosmic scale, helium burning is a relatively short stage.

The mean lifetimes for these various nucleosynthesis reactions are inversely related to the reaction rates.

18.4.6

Synthesis of Nuclei with $A < 60$

Gravitational contraction continues with increasing concentration of ${}^{12}\text{C}$ and ${}^{16}\text{O}$, and in stars with masses more than three times that of the Sun, the temperature and the density rise from about $6 \cdot 10^8$ to $2 \cdot 10^9 \text{ K}$ and about $5 \cdot 10^4 \text{ g cm}^{-3}$, respectively. Under these conditions, fusion of two ${}^{12}\text{C}$ isotopes becomes possible and reactions such as



occur. Of these, the reactions leading to ^{28}Si and ^{32}S are the most important. These are followed at even higher temperatures of about $5 \cdot 10^9 \text{ K}$ by photodisintegration and radiative capture reactions in equilibrium (silicon burning) such as



In these equilibrium processes, the yields of product nuclei are related to their nuclear stability with greater yields for even–even nuclei. This way, nuclei up to $A = 60$ are produced. The time scales are again inversely proportional to the reaction rates. For a star of one solar mass, typical times for H burning are 10^{10} y , for He burning 10^5 y , for C burning 100y, for Ne burning 1y, for O burning months, and for Si burning days.

18.4.7

Synthesis of Nuclei with $A > 60$

With increasing temperature caused by gravitational contraction, more and more excited states of the nuclei are populated, the photon intensities increase, and neutrons are liberated by (γ, n) reactions induced by high-energy photons. These neutrons trigger further nucleosynthesis by (n, γ) reactions. Three processes are distinguished:

The s (slow) process: The key to the synthesis of nuclides beyond the iron peak, which is not possible by exoergic charged-particle reactions, is to be found in neutron-induced reactions. In a second- or later-generation star that already contained debris from previously evolved stars, this makes possible not only the CNO cycle operative in the hydrogen burning phase, but also, at about 10^8 K , a number of exoergic neutron-producing reactions, in particular $^{13}\text{C}(\alpha, n)^{16}\text{O}$, $^{17}\text{O}(\alpha, n)^{20}\text{Ne}$, $^{21}\text{Ne}(\alpha, n)^{24}\text{Mg}$, and $^{25}\text{Mg}(\alpha, n)^{28}\text{Si}$. These reactions are important in red giants. The neutrons furnished by these reactions will now continue the element-building process beyond iron by successive (n, γ) reactions. This process is slow and is therefore called the s-process. At low neutron flux densities, neutron absorption is slower than β^- decay, and unstable nuclides formed by

(n, γ) reactions have enough time to change by β^- decay into stable nuclides. The whole process may last for more than 10^7 y. The abundance of the nuclides produced by the s-process can be calculated by use of the cross-sections of the (n, γ) reactions. However, the formation of neutron-rich nuclides next to other β^- -unstable nuclides and the nucleosynthesis of heavy nuclides such as ^{232}Th and ^{238}U cannot be explained by the s-process. It follows a zigzag path up the stability line in the nuclide chart as illustrated in Figure 18.4. Qualitatively, the s-process accounts for the prevalence of the heavier isotopes in the even-Z elements, the lighter isotopes being depleted by neutron captures. It also accounts for the flat abundance distribution as (n, γ) cross-sections are not a strong function of Z , for the abundance peaks at magic neutron numbers where (n, γ) cross-sections are low because of low level densities in these compound nuclei. They hold up the mass and charge flow in the s-process and act as “waiting points.” The s-process also accounts for the odd–even alterations in the abundances because of lower level densities in even- N and even- Z compound nuclei. Both these latter effects are clearly visible in Figure 18.5. In the calculations that entered into Figure 18.5, it is assumed that the appropriate “thermal” energy was 25 keV and that there is an equilibrium between the production and loss of adjacent nuclei. Stable nuclei are destroyed by neutron capture. For the rate of change of a nucleus with mass number A , we can write

$$\frac{dN_A}{dt} = \sigma_{A-1}N_{A-1} - \sigma_AN_A \quad (18.22)$$

where σ_i and N_i are the capture cross-sections and number of nuclei. At equilibrium,

$$\frac{dN_A}{dt} = 0$$

so that

$$\sigma_{A-1}N_{A-1} = \sigma_AN_A \quad (18.23)$$

These calculations have been very successful in accounting for the abundance distribution of the majority of nuclides up to bismuth.

The r (rapid) process: At high neutron flux densities, as in supernova explosions, neutron absorption becomes faster than β^- decay, and many successive (n, γ) reactions may occur before the nuclides undergo β^- decay (multineutron capture). Formation of ^{232}Th and ^{238}U as well as the abundance peaks at $A = 80$, 130, and 194 and some other abundance features not accounted for by the s-process and p-process (see below), for example, the most neutron-rich isotopes not reached by the s-process, such as $^{122,124}\text{Sn}$, ^{123}Sb , ^{130}Te , and $^{134,136}\text{Xe}$ in Figure 18.4, have led to the postulation of a much more rapid neutron capture chain than the s-process. It is called the r-process. In an enormous neutron flux, successive neutron captures can take place in milliseconds to seconds without intermediate β^- decays. Such processes have in fact been observed terrestrially as a result of thermonuclear explosions and have produced the first einsteinium

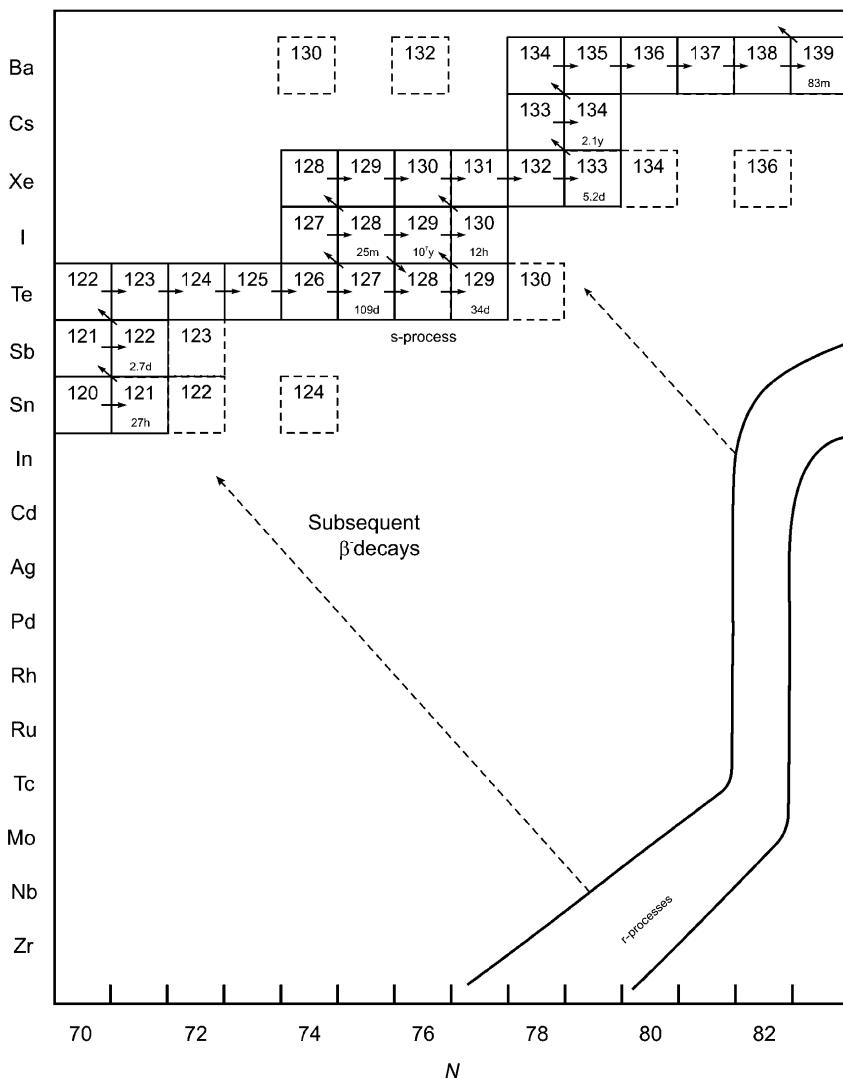


Figure 18.4 Portion of the s- and r-process paths. The s-process path involves (n, γ) reactions, indicated by horizontal arrows, and β^- decays, shown by diagonal arrows. The squares with only mass numbers are stable nuclei. The β^- emitters have the half-lives shown. The squares with dashed borders are

stable nuclides not reached by the s-process. The r-process path is indicated schematically, with the prominent effect of the $N = 82$ neutron shell shown. (Reprinted with permission from John & Sons, Inc., New York [4].)

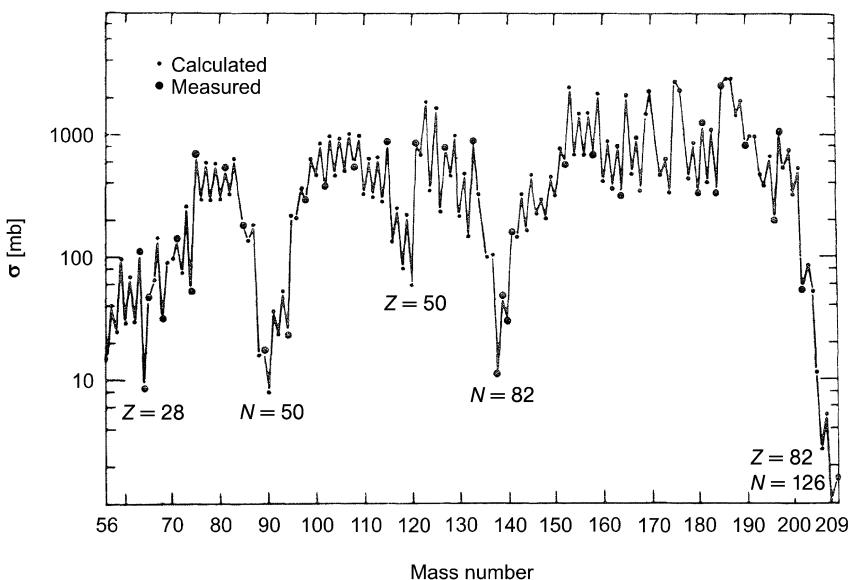


Figure 18.5 Neutron capture cross-sections at 25 keV for nuclei on the s-process path. The odd–even alteration and strong shell effects are evident. (From Principles of Stellar

Evolution and Nucleosynthesis by D.D. Clayton [5]. Copyright © 1968 McGraw-Hill Book Company. Used with permission.)

and fermium through rapid multiple neutron captures in uranium followed by successive β^- decays. The r-process path follows a band approximately parallel to the valley of β stability, but far on the neutron-excess side, where β^- half-lives become comparable to the neutron capture times of milliseconds. A portion of the path is schematically indicated in Figure 18.4. Where the r-process reaches magic neutron numbers, it climbs up in atomic number in single neutron capture– β^- steps (waiting points) leading to a pile-up of the mass and charge flow in this region. This magic-number effect far from stability is reflected, after subsequent β^- decays, in the abundance peaks at $A = 80, 130$, and 194 , that is, roughly 10 mass units below the mass numbers where the magic neutron numbers cross the β stability line (the location of the s-process abundance peaks). The Solar System abundances and their association with specific processes are shown in Figure 18.6.

Quantitative calculations of the r-process depend on knowledge of the properties of neutron-rich nuclei far from β stability. Extension of experimental information to nuclides further and further out from the stability valley is therefore of great interest to astrophysics, and we have given examples of such investigations in Section 11.10. The evidence cited earlier for the existence of ^{244}Pu in the early Solar System shows that the r-process did not stop at uranium. It is interesting to note that most of the nuclides used in geo- and cosmochronol-

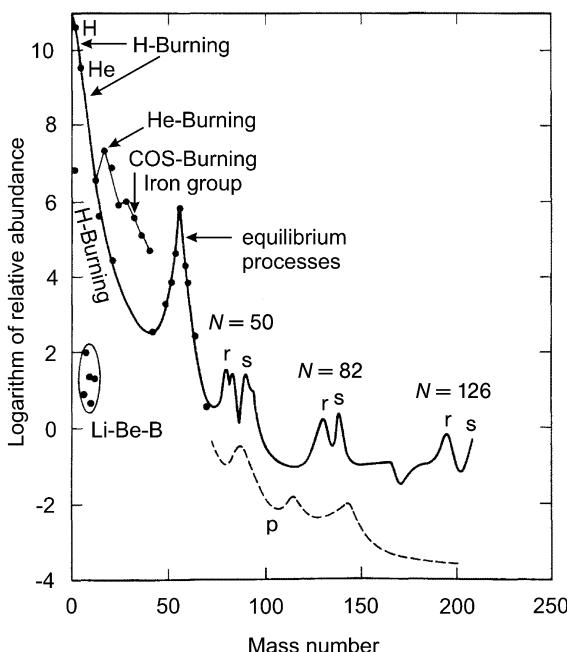


Figure 18.6 Schematic representation of the Solar System abundances as a function of mass number. Features due to specific processes are indicated. (Adopted from C.

Rolfs, H.P. Trautvetter [6]. Reproduced with the permission from the Annual Review of Nuclear and Particle Science, Volume 28, © 1978 by Annual Reviews Inc.)

ogy— ^{244}Pu , ^{238}U , ^{235}U , ^{232}Th , ^{129}I , and ^{87}Rb —are produced entirely or largely by the r-process.

The p (proton) process: Synthesis of proton-rich nuclides such as $^{130,132}\text{Ba}$ in Figure 18.4 and others cannot be explained by the s- or r-process. It is assumed that these nuclides are formed by photonuclear reactions (γ, p), (γ, α), (γ, n) on seed nuclei from the s- or r-process in the so-called p-process. Previously, it was believed that it involves successive (p, γ) reactions and can take place when already synthesized heavy elements are mixed with high concentrations of hydrogen in the outer shell of supernovae at $\sim 3 \cdot 10^9 \text{ K}$. However, it was found that the proton densities are too low to explain the observed abundances. Instead, blackbody radiation is believed to cause the above-mentioned photonuclear reactions. The p-process abundances of most elements are very modest as shown in Figure 18.6.

Another important process leading to the synthesis of proton-rich nuclei is the rp-process, the rapid proton capture process. This process makes proton-rich nuclei with $Z \leq 50$ involving a set of (p, γ) reactions and β^+ decays that populate proton-rich nuclei. It starts as a breakout of the CNO cycle that produces proton-rich nuclei such as ^{18}Ne and ^{21}Na and which form the basis for further proton

captures. The process follows a path analogous to the r-process but on the proton-rich side of the stability line. The sources of the protons for this process are double-star systems in which a neutron star accretes matter from a partner star, leading to X-ray bursts. The nuclear processes in accreting neutron stars occur under extreme density and temperature conditions due to high gravitational fields. Therefore, the nuclear reactions are quite different from those occurring in usual stars (the Coulomb barrier is not overcome by temperature but by pressure) and involve exotic, very short-lived, neutron-deficient nuclei close to the proton drip line.

18.5

The Solar Neutrino Problem

Several of the nuclear reactions involved in the hydrogen burning of the Sun also result in the emission of electron neutrinos, see Eqs. (18.16) and (18.17). Because of the very small absorption cross-sections for neutrinos, these are not generally absorbed in the Sun. The loss of neutrinos corresponds to a loss of 2% of the solar energy. Thus, the solar neutrinos observable on the Earth are a microscope allowing one to look into the stellar interior. Much attention has been devoted to the “solar neutrino problem” and its solution. The 2002 Nobel Prize in Physics awarded to R. Davis and M. Koshiba for their solar neutrino work reflects this. Of special interest is the role of nuclear and radiochemistry in the work of Davis, who is a nuclear chemist. The observation and solution of this problem is one of the major scientific achievements of recent years.

The Sun emits $\sim 1.8 \cdot 10^{38}$ electron neutrinos s^{-1} which, after 8 min transport time, reach the Earth at a rate of $6.07 \cdot 10^{10}$ neutrinos $cm^{-2}s^{-1}$. The predictions of the standard solar model for the neutrino fluxes at the surface of the Earth due to the various nuclear reactions are given in Table 18.5. The associated energy spectra

Table 18.5 Predicted solar neutrino fluxes at the surface of the Earth according to the standard solar model. (From [7].)

Source	Flux (particles $s^{-1} cm^{-2}$)
pp	$5.94 \cdot 10^{10}$
pep	$1.40 \cdot 10^8$
hep	$7.88 \cdot 10^3$
7Be	$4.86 \cdot 10^7$
8B	$5.82 \cdot 10^6$
^{13}N	$5.71 \cdot 10^8$
^{15}O	$5.03 \cdot 10^8$
^{17}F	$5.91 \cdot 10^6$
Sum	$6.07 \cdot 10^{10}$

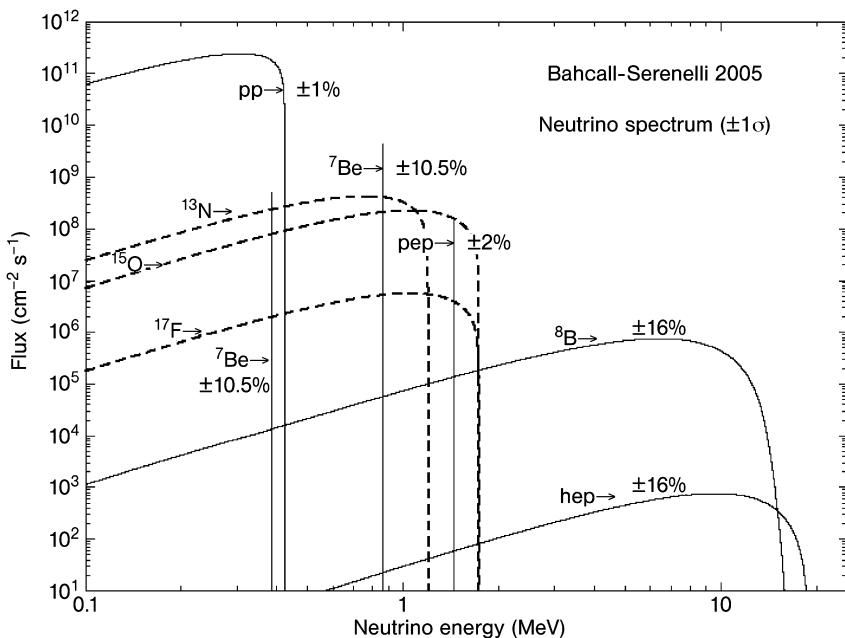
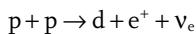
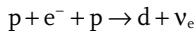


Figure 18.7 Solar neutrino energy spectra for the various sources $\pm 1\sigma$ uncertainties. (From Bahcall website www.sns.ias.edu/~jnb/.)

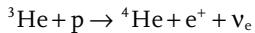
are depicted in Figure 18.7. The source labeled pp in Table 18.5 and in Figure 18.7 refers to the reaction



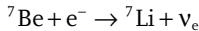
which is the most abundant source of solar neutrinos. The source labeled pep refers to the



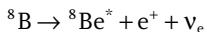
reaction which produces monoenergetic neutrinos. The source labeled hep refers to the reaction



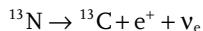
which produces the highest-energy neutrinos of 18.77 MeV. However, the intensity of this source is seven orders of magnitude lower than that of the pp source. The ^7Be source in the pp chain refers to the EC decay



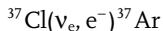
which produces two monoenergetic neutrinos, one in which the ground state of ^7Li is formed (90%), and one associated with the formation of the excited state at 0.477 MeV (10%). The source labeled ^8B refers to the positron decay



populating the first excited state at 3.04 MeV in ${}^8\text{Be}$. The sources labeled ${}^{13}\text{N}$, ${}^{15}\text{O}$, and ${}^{17}\text{F}$ refer to β^+ decays in the CNO cycle, that is,



The predicted neutrino fluxes as a function of the neutrino energy are shown as a log-log plot in Figure 18.7. Obviously, detectors with different energy thresholds are sensitive to different energy regions of these neutrino spectra. Two types of detectors have been used to detect the weakly interacting neutrinos: radiochemical detectors and Cerenkov detectors. Radiochemical detectors rely on detecting radioactive product nuclei produced in inverse β -decay reactions in huge amounts of target material. Cerenkov detectors observe the light produced by the neutrino-induced scattering of charged particles. The pioneering radiochemical detector constructed by R. Davis *et al.* in the Homestake gold mine in South Dakota 1500 m below the surface of the Earth made use of 615 t ($4 \cdot 10^5$ l) of perchloroethylene (C_2Cl_4) to observe the nuclear reaction



having an energy threshold of 813 keV and producing the 35 d EC decaying ${}^{37}\text{Ar}$. After the C_2Cl_4 had been exposed to the solar neutrinos for a suitable period of time, the accumulated ${}^{37}\text{Ar}$ atoms were flushed out of the tank with He gas and transferred into a proportional counter detecting the 2.8 keV Auger electrons from the EC decay. This detector was sensitive to the ${}^8\text{B}$, hep, pep, and ${}^7\text{Be}$ ground-state decay neutrinos with the ${}^8\text{B}$ decay delivering the highest flux. The detector was placed deep underground to shield against cosmic-ray background-producing protons that could also produce ${}^{37}\text{Ar}$ in the ${}^{37}\text{Cl}(\text{p}, \text{n})$ reaction. About three atoms of ${}^{37}\text{Ar}$ were detected per week, corresponding to ~2.6 SNUs (Solar Neutrino Units, $1\text{SNU} = 10^{-36}$ neutrino captures per target atom per second). The expected rate according to the standard solar model, see Figure 18.8, is ~8.1 SNUs. The discrepancy defined the “Solar Neutrino Problem” which caused intensive discussion since the first results of the Cl experiment were announced in 1968. Over the next 20 years, many different possibilities were examined by hundreds, perhaps thousands, of scientists:

- The rate of production of ${}^8\text{B}$ in the Sun depends approximately upon the 20th power of the central temperature in the Sun. Is the standard solar model wrong?
- Is the experiment wrong?
- Is there a neutrino spin-flip in the magnetic fields of the Sun?
- Does something unknown happen to the neutrinos after they were created in the Sun?

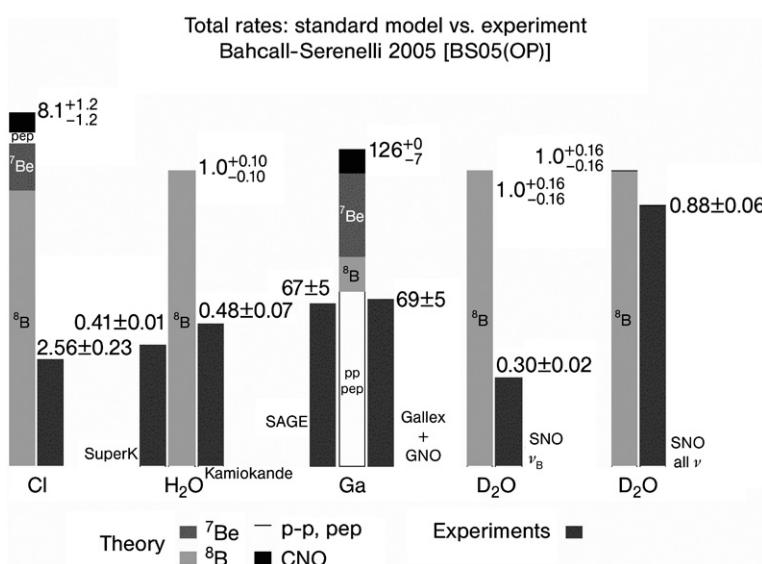


Figure 18.8 Total detected rates of solar neutrinos in the various detectors. (From Bahcall website www.sns.ias.edu/~jnb/.)

In 1986, Japanese physicists led by Masatoshi Koshiba reinstrumented a huge tank of pure water designed to measure the possible decay of the proton. The experimentalists increased the sensitivity of their detector so that it could also serve as a large underground observatory of solar neutrinos. The new experiment, called Kamiokande, in a mine at Kamioka 1600 m beneath Mt. Ikeda Yama, confirmed that the neutrino rate from the 8B decay was less than predicted by the standard solar model, see Figure 18.8, and demonstrated, by its ability to detect the orientation of the Cerenkov cone of light produced by scattered electrons, that the detected neutrinos came from the Sun.

In the sense that detectors essentially sensitive to the 8B neutrinos can be seen as thermometers of the Sun, being sensitive to its central temperature, radiochemical experiments using the reaction $^{71}\text{Ga}(\nu_e, e^-)^{71}\text{Ge}$ due to the low energy threshold of 232 keV allowing for the detection of much of the dominant pp neutrinos, Figure 18.7, can be seen as the calorimeter of the Sun as long as the pp flux is fixed at the known luminosity of the Sun. An experiment in Baksan/USSR (called SAGE, led by V. Gavrin) and in the Gran Sasso underground laboratory in Italy (GALLEX and later GNO, led by T. Kirsten) again measured a large deficit in the neutrino rate, see Figure 18.8, which no longer could be blamed on possible deficiencies in the standard solar model. In GALLEX, in HCl containing an aqueous solution of 30 t of Ga in a tank 8 m high, solar neutrinos produced 11.4 d ^{71}Ge in the form of volatile GeCl_4 that was periodically flushed out of the tank, collected in H_2O containing scrubbers, transformed into GeH_4 (a chemical homolog of methane which is commonly used as counting gas) with KBH_4 and

transferred with Xe into a 0.63 cm^3 proportional counter where the K X-rays (10.4 keV) and the L X-rays (1.2 keV) were detected. The mini proportional counter was operated inside the well of an NaI(Tl) scintillation crystal used as an anticoincidence counter. The muon-induced rate of ${}^{71}\text{Ge}$ from the ${}^{71}\text{Ga}(p, n)$ reaction was reduced in the Gran Sasso underground laboratory to 1% of the rate for solar neutrinos. This made it definitely clear that the “Mystery of the Missing Neutrinos” or the “Solar Neutrino Problem” was not to be found in an understanding of the burning processes in the Sun, but in new physics.

As early as 1969, B. Pontecorvo and V. Gribov, working in Russia, proposed that the discrepancy could be due to an inadequacy in the textbook description of particle physics rather than in the standard solar model. They suggested that neutrinos oscillate back and forth between different mass eigenstates, which requires that $m_\nu \neq 0$. As the electron neutrinos ν_e travel from the Sun to the Earth, they oscillate between easier-to-detect ν_e and difficult-to-detect ν_μ and ν_τ ; in fact, the Cl and Ga experiments are blind for the latter flavors.

Building upon this idea, Wolfenstein [8] in 1978 and Mikheyev and Smirnov [9] in 1985 showed that the effects of matter on neutrinos moving through the Sun might increase the oscillation probability of the neutrinos (the Mikheyev–Smirnov–Wolfenstein effect). In the absence of matter, the oscillation probability is

$$P(\nu \rightarrow \nu') = (\sin 2\Theta_{12})^2 \sin^2 \left[\frac{(m_2^2 - m_1^2)L}{4E} \right] \quad (18.24)$$

where Θ_{12} is the mixing angle, Δm_{12}^2 is the quadratic mass difference between two mass eigenstates, L is the distance between source and detector (oscillation length), and E is the neutrino kinetic energy. Thus, a detector that is sensitive only to ν_e sees intensity fluctuations as a function of L as demonstrated in Figure 18.9.

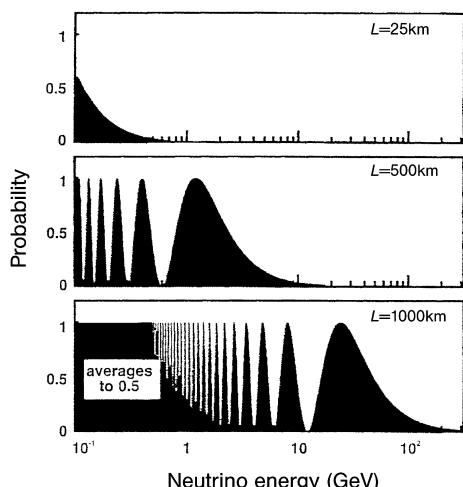
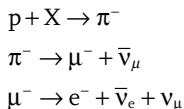


Figure 18.9 Probability that an electron neutrino is not an electron neutrino after traveling a distance L .

Neutrinos are also produced by collisions of cosmic-ray particles with other particles in the Earth's atmosphere:



The half-life of the pions is $2.6 \cdot 10^{-10}$ s, that of the muons $1.5 \cdot 10^{-6}$ s. A negative pion decays into a left-handed muon and a right-handed muon antineutrino. Likewise, a negative muon decays into a left-handed electron, a right-handed electron antineutrino, and a left-handed muon neutrino. The muons from pion decay are polarized in the emission direction. In the β decay of the muons, there are more electrons (positrons) emitted under the angle θ than under $(180^\circ - \theta)$. In 1998, the Super-Kamiokande, consisting of a tank 41 m high with 50 000 t of H₂O surrounded by 13 000 phototubes, looked at atmospheric muon and electron neutrinos that can be distinguished from solar neutrinos by their much higher energy on the order of 10 GeV compared to the maximum energy of the solar neutrinos of 20 MeV. Depending on their flavor, a small fraction of the neutrinos produce in a collision with a quark in the atomic nuclei of water molecules either electrons or muons. These particles move in the direction of the original neutrinos with a velocity faster than the velocity of light in water. They produce Cerenkov light cones from which the direction of the original neutrino and its energy can be deduced. In this process, electrons are scattered more than muons, leading to a more washed-out signal. Tau neutrinos would create tau leptons with a quark; these are so heavy and short-lived that this process is very rare, and the produced tau lepton would be too slow to produce Cerenkov radiation. The direction of the original neutrino determines the zenith angle under which the atmospheric neutrinos were created and this defines the propagation distance L that the neutrinos traveled through the Earth to reach the detector, as illustrated in Figure 18.10. Figure 18.11 shows the ratio of observed to expected neutrino events versus the ratio of the propagation distance L to the neutrino energy E_ν indicating oscillation effects for the muon neutrinos. At a distance of 20 km, the expected number of muon neutrinos relative to the number of electron neutrinos is observed. At a distance of 12 700 km (diameter of the Earth), only half the expected number of muon neutrinos is observed. This finding provided indirect support for the suggestion that solar neutrinos oscillate among different states. But we do not yet know whether the change of identity occurs while the neutrinos are traveling to the Earth from the Sun, or whether matter does cause the solar neutrino oscillation. A new generation of solar neutrino experiments worldwide is attempting to determine the cause of the oscillations of solar neutrinos. Among these is the Sudbury Solar Neutrino Observatory (SNO) in Ontario, Canada, 2 km underground in a nickel mine. It consists of 1000 t of D₂O contained in a spherical acryl vessel of 12 m diameter surrounded by high-purity light water in a vessel of 22 m diameter and 34 m height containing 9456 photomultipliers. These 7000 t of light water shield against neutrons from radioactivity in the rock. In the heavy water, the reactions

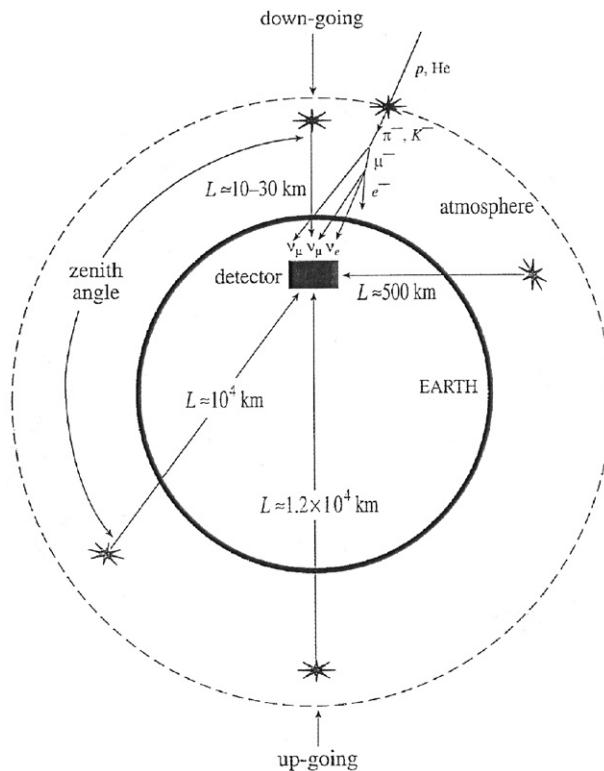
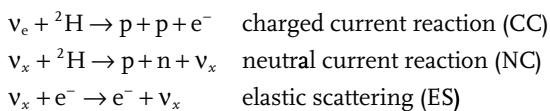


Figure 18.10 The decays of particles produced in the atmosphere by cosmic rays give muon neutrinos and electron neutrinos observed in the Super-Kamiokande detector. The large range of distances through which

the neutrinos propagate allows a sensitive measure of neutrino oscillation effects. Note that the depth of the atmosphere and size of the detector are greatly exaggerated.



occur. The latter two detect all types of neutrinos. In the neutral current reaction, the emitted neutron is detected by a (n, γ) reaction where the γ quantum is detected by scintillation detectors. The current status of the SNO results is also indicated in Figure 18.8. In the charged current reaction, 30% of the ${}^8\text{B}$ ν_e above 8 MeV are detected, clearly indicating neutrino oscillations, as the other two reactions, being sensitive to all neutrino flavors, are compatible, within the uncertainties, with the rate predicted by the standard solar model.

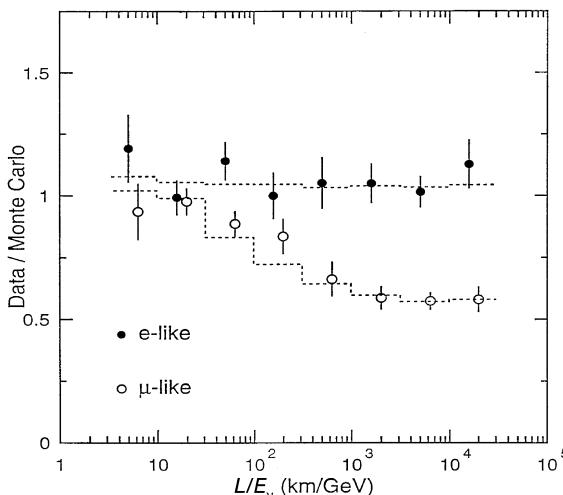


Figure 18.11 The ratio of observed to expected neutrino events versus the ratio of the propagation distance L to the neutrino energy E_ν provides a measure of neutrino oscillation effects. The Super-Kamiokande data from 848 days of operation show

oscillation effects for muon neutrinos but not for electron neutrinos. The dashed lines show expectations for ν_μ oscillations with mass-squared difference of $3.5 \cdot 10^{-3}$ eV 2 and no ν_e oscillations.

The BOREXINO detector in the Gran Sasso underground laboratory determines the rate of neutrino–electron elastic scattering of the 862 keV ${}^7\text{Be}$ solar neutrinos and yields an electron neutrino survival probability of 0.51 ± 0.07 at 862 keV. The energy dependence of the survival probability (~57% for the pp neutrinos, ~50% for the 862 keV ${}^7\text{Be}$ neutrinos, and ~30% for the high-energy ${}^8\text{B}$ neutrinos) favors the Mikheyev–Smirnov–Wolfenstein large mixing angle model (LMA MSW solution).

There is also a detector studying reactor neutrino oscillations, called KamLAND. It contributes to the game by favoring the LMA MSW solution as well [10]. In a χ^2 analysis of the KamLAND spectrum and of the solar neutrino data, an absolute minimum in the Δm^2 vs. $\tan^2 \Theta$ plane at a high confidence level of 96.3% is found at

$$\Delta m^2 = 7.32 \cdot 10^{-5} (\text{eV})^2 \quad \text{and} \quad \tan^2 \Theta = 0.409$$

The presently allowed regions in the Δm^2 – $\tan^2 \Theta$ plane are depicted at 1σ , 90%, 95%, 99%, and 3σ by the contour lines in Figure 18.12. The new generation of solar neutrino experiments will further confine the LMA parameter space. It is remarkable that the “Mystery of the Missing Solar Neutrinos” has provided a clue to physics behind the Standard Model of particle physics.

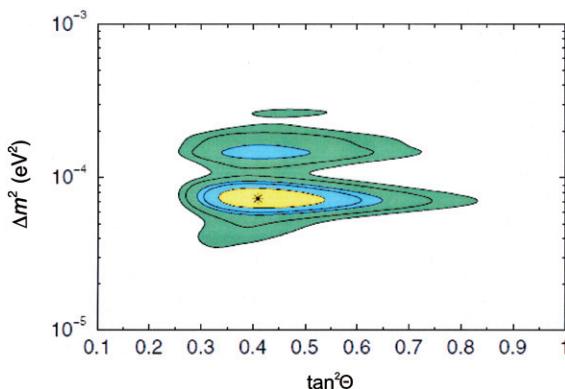


Figure 18.12 Allowed regions in the Δm^2 vs. $\tan^2 \Theta$ plane from a combined analysis of the solar neutrino data and the KamLAND spectrum of reactor neutrinos. Contour lines for 1σ , 90%, 95%, 99%, and 3σ confidence

levels are depicted. The best fit point is marked by an asterisk. (From de Holanda and Smirnov [10], reproduced with permission from IOP Publishing Ltd.)

18.6 Interstellar Matter and Cosmic Radiation

18.6.1 Interstellar Matter

In interstellar space, matter is distributed very unevenly. As already mentioned in Section 18.4, some stars are ejecting their matter in the form of nebulas of dust and gas. These nebulas contain various elements (mainly H, C, O, Si, and others) at temperatures between about 10^2 and 10^3 K. Far away from the stars, the density of interstellar matter is on the order of 0.1 atoms per cubic centimeter, mainly H and C. In some regions, however, matter is condensed in the form of big interstellar clouds, the mass of which may exceed the mass of the Sun by a factor of 10^3 or more. Two types of interstellar clouds are distinguished: optically transparent, diffuse clouds containing $<10^3$ atoms cm^{-3} (mainly H, but also some compounds such as CO or HCHO) at temperatures on the order of 100 K, and opaque, dense clouds containing 10^4 to 10^6 molecules cm^{-3} (mainly H₂, but also a variety of compounds) at temperatures varying between about 10 and 10^3 K. Densities and temperatures increase from the outer parts to the core of the clouds.

Dense interstellar clouds have been investigated by microwave spectroscopy, and many compounds have been identified, comprising simple molecules such as H₂, H₂O, CO, NH₃, HCHO, HCN, SO₂, CH₃OH, and C₂H₅OH, radicals such as ·OH and ·CN, and more complex compounds containing many carbon atoms. Interstellar space can be looked upon as a big chemistry laboratory, where chemical reactions take place at extremely low pressures and temperatures under the influence of electromagnetic and cosmic radiation, including light and charged particles. Radiation-induced reactions play a predominant role.

All together, the mass of the interstellar matter consists of $\approx 70\%$ H₂, $\approx 28\%$ He, and $\approx 2\%$ other elements. The heavier elements such as C and S are assumed to be incorporated in the interstellar dust and the mass of this dust is estimated to amount to about 1% of the total interstellar matter or about 10^8 to 10^{10} t. The dust grains may adsorb molecules from the gas phase and catalyze chemical reactions. The average residence time of dust grains in interstellar space is assumed to be on the order of 10^8 y. By aggregating interstellar matter under the influence of gravitation, dust grains may be incorporated into a new star. The probability of the presence of biologically important compounds in the dust grains is also being discussed. However, our knowledge of interstellar dust is very limited, because no samples are available.

The present state of knowledge about invisible dark matter (non-baryonic matter) indicates that it represents the predominant part (94%) of the total mass of the Universe. Dark matter is not discernible by any kind of electromagnetic radiation in the region from γ -rays to radio waves, but its gravitational effects on other kinds of matter are observable. For example, the rotation of spiral galaxies such as the Milky Way can only be explained if about 90% of the matter is invisible in the sense mentioned above. The question of the nature of the dark mass is still open. Various possibilities are being discussed: matter different from that on the Earth (no protons, neutrons, and electrons), remnants of the Big Bang, neutrinos, etc.

18.6.2 Cosmic Radiation

An important proportion of the matter in interstellar space appears in the form of cosmic rays consisting of high-energy particles and photons. The intensity of cosmic radiation (about 10 particles $\text{cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$) is relatively weak compared to the intensity of radioactive sources, but the energy of the particles in cosmic radiation is extremely high (from about 10^2 to about 10^{14} MeV). Potential sources of primary cosmic radiation are supernova explosions and pulsars. Furthermore, particles may be accelerated in interstellar space by shock waves and cosmic magnetic fields. It is assumed that most of the particles are not able to escape from the galaxy in which they are produced. Primary cosmic rays consist mainly of protons with $\sim 1\%$ of electrons. About 15% of the primaries are helium nuclei and electrons, and atomic numbers up to ~ 90 and perhaps beyond have been identified, with an abundance distribution roughly matching that in the Universe. The energy spectra per nucleon for protons and heavier nuclei have the same shape at least above 500 MeV/u.

The cosmic radiation incident on the Earth is generated in our Galaxy. It is largely absorbed in the atmosphere, and the flux density is reduced from about 20 to about $1\text{cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ at the surface of the Earth. By interaction with the atoms and the molecules in the atmosphere showers of mesons (mostly π mesons) and nucleons are produced, making up the secondary cosmic radiation. Many of these undergo further nuclear reactions. Muons produced in flight by π mesons are

found lower in the atmosphere, and they constitute most of the hard component of the cosmic radiation on the Earth's surface. With energies of many gigaelectronvolts, these muons are very penetrating and may still be observed (at largely reduced intensity) in underground laboratories.

At the surface of the Sun, high-temperature bursts are observed as particularly bright areas (flares) at certain intervals (≈ 11 y, corresponding to the intervals between sunspot activity). With these flares, the Sun ejects great amounts of protons, called the solar wind. The flux of these protons may be several orders of magnitude higher than the flux of cosmic rays, but the energy of the solar protons is lower than in cosmic rays (on average 10–100 keV, at maximum 10^2 MeV). These protons are absorbed in the atmosphere and do not reach the surface of the Earth.

Part of the solar wind is trapped in the magnetic field of the Earth, forming the outer Van Allen radiation belt, whereas more energetic solar protons are accumulated in narrow zones above the magnetic field of the Earth, producing the auroral displays.

18.6.3

Radionuclides from Cosmic Rays

The impact of primary and high-energy secondary cosmic rays near the top of the atmosphere results in spallation reactions in which many neutrons, protons, α particles, and other fragments are created. These secondary particles react with nuclei in the lower part of the atmosphere (mostly nitrogen, oxygen, and argon), and many radioactive products resulting from these nuclear reactions are observed, such as ${}^3\text{H}$, ${}^7\text{Be}$, ${}^{26}\text{Al}$, ${}^{32}\text{Si}$, and ${}^{39}\text{Ar}$. Most of the neutrons are slowed down to thermal energies and, by (n, p) reaction with ${}^{14}\text{N}$, produce ${}^{14}\text{C}$, the 5730 y β^- emitter. From cosmic-ray data, the production rate averaged over the whole atmosphere is calculated to be $\sim 2 \text{ s}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-2}$. The lifetime of ${}^{14}\text{C}$ is long enough for the radioisotope to be thoroughly mixed with all the carbon in the so-called exchangeable reservoirs: atmospheric CO_2 (1.4%), ocean (95%, mostly as dissolved bicarbonate), and biosphere (3.2%). The total carbon content of these reservoirs is estimated as 9.66 g cm^{-2} on the Earth's surface. Therefore, the specific activity of ${}^{14}\text{C}$ in all of this carbon is estimated to be $14.9 \text{ min}^{-1} \text{ g}^{-1}$. This is a readily measurable activity level and is the basis for radiocarbon dating, see Chapter 19.

18.6.4

Cosmic-Ray Effects in Meteorites

Unshielded bodies in interplanetary space are bombarded by cosmic rays, and their interaction produces stable and radioactive spallation products. Since the ranges of galactic cosmic-ray protons in solids are on the order of 1 m, the amounts of spallation products detected give information on the length of time the material investigated has been near the surface – the so-called exposure age. The spallation products can also give information on the time dependence of the cosmic-ray flux

in the past. Interpretation of the data depends very much on measurements of cross-sections for nuclear reactions by multi-gigaelectronvolt protons at accelerators and is aided by the fact that these are hardly energy dependent above ~ 1 GeV, so that details of the cosmic-ray spectrum need not be known. Many spallation products with half-lives ranging from days to millions of years as well as some stable products have been identified in meteorites and in lunar samples. Provided the cosmic-ray flux has been constant for a time that is long compared to the half-life, the radioactive product should be at saturation. Typical saturation activities of radionuclides in meteorites are on the order of $10\text{--}100 \text{ min}^{-1} \text{ kg}^{-1}$. The saturation activity of a radioactive spallation product depends on the cosmic-ray flux averaged over time on the order of the half-life, whereas the mass of a stable spallation product that has accumulated is a measure of the total flux throughout the exposure. If it is assumed that the cosmic-ray flux has been constant in time, see below, and if the relative cross-sections for production of a stable and a radioactive product are known from accelerator data, the ratio of their concentrations in a meteorite at the time of fall gives immediately the exposure age. Isobaric pairs such as ^{36}Cl – ^{36}Ar , ^3H –He, and ^{22}Na – ^{22}Ne serve this purpose most reliably, but concentration ratios of other pairs such as ^{26}Al – ^{21}Ne , ^{39}Ar – ^{38}Ar , and ^{40}K – ^{41}K have also been used. Here, the stable nuclide is determined mass spectrometrically, and it must be known to have had a negligible primordial concentration. Preferably, exposure ages are determined by more than one method. Exposure ages of meteorites range from $2 \cdot 10^4$ to $8 \cdot 10^7$ y for stone meteorites and from $4 \cdot 10^6$ to $2 \cdot 10^9$ y for iron meteorites. For particular types of meteorites, there is clustering around certain ages. These meteorites were presumably formed by the breakup of larger extraterrestrial bodies, that is, asteroids with diameters < 500 km, through collisions. The clustering of exposure ages probably dates the breakup of their parent bodies.

The ratios of saturation activities of products of different half-lives in iron meteorites is supposed to equal the ratios of their production cross-sections in iron/nickel spallation reactions, if the galactic cosmic-ray (GCR) fluence was indeed constant for times on the order of the half-lives. Comparisons for suitable pairs, for example, $^{39}\text{Ar}(269\text{ y})$ – $^{36}\text{Cl}(3 \cdot 10^5\text{ y})$ and $^{54}\text{Mn}(312\text{ d})$ – $^{53}\text{Mn}(3.7 \cdot 10^6\text{ y})$, have indicated little variation in GCR flux over the respective time periods. Deviations of the activity ratio for the shorter-lived $^{37}\text{Ar}(35\text{ d})$ – $^{39}\text{Ar}(269\text{ y})$ from that resulting from the measured cross-sections have been interpreted as hints of a gradient in cosmic-ray flux with distance from the Sun due to its magnetic field. This comes about because meteorite orbits are quite eccentric: The shorter-lived ^{37}Ar is formed while the meteorite is close to the Earth, while the ^{39}Ar integrates the GCR flux over the entire orbit.

18.6.5 Abundance of Li, Be, and B

As was discussed in Section 18.3, Big Bang nucleosynthesis produces hydrogen, helium, and a trace of ^7Li . In stars of the main sequence in the H–R diagram,

hydrogen burning transforms ~7% of the hydrogen into ${}^4\text{He}$. Due to the relative fragility of the isotopes of Li, Be, and B with respect to decay or nuclear reactions that lead to the much more stable ${}^4\text{He}$, neither of these processes is able to produce the observed, although low, abundances of Li, Be, and B in the Solar System, see Figure 18.5. However, the observed abundances of Li, Be, and B in the Solar System are supplied by spallation reactions in which interstellar nuclei such as ${}^{12}\text{C}$ and ${}^{16}\text{O}$ react with GCR. Cross-sections for these spallation reactions are 1–100 mb and the duration of the bombardment is on the order of 10^{10}y . The product nuclei have low excitation energies and can survive. This view is corroborated by the high relative abundance of Li, Be, and B in the secondary cosmic-ray flux with a pattern resembling the yield distributions of these fragments in high-energy reactions.

References

Cosmochemistry

- 1 Silverman, S.R. (1951) *Geochim. Acta*, **2**, 26.
- 2 Murphrey, B.F. and Nier, A.O. (1941) *Phys. Rev.*, **59**, 772.
- 3 Vinogradov, A.P. (1954) *Bull. Acad. Sci. USSR. Ser. Geol.*, No. 3, 3.
- 4 Friedlander, G., Kennedy, J.W., Macias, E.S., and Miller, J.M. (1981) *Nuclear and Radiochemistry*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- 5 Clayton, D.D. (1968) *Principles of Stellar Evolution and Nuclear Synthesis*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- 6 Rolfs, C. and Trautvetter, H.P. (1978) Experimental nuclear astrophysics. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **28**, 115.

- 7 Bahcall, J.N. and Pena-Garay, C. (2004) Solar models and solar neutrino oscillations. *New J. Phys.*, **6**, 63.
- 8 Wolfenstein, L. (1978) Neutrino oscillations in matter. *Phys. Rev.*, **D17**, 2369.
- 9 Mikheyev, S.P. and Smirnov, A.Y. (1985) Resonance enhancement of oscillations in matter and solar neutrino spectroscopy. *Sov. J. Nucl. Phys.*, **42**, 913.
- 10 de Holanda, P.C. and Smirnov, A.Y. (2003) LMA MSW solution of solar neutrino problem and first KamLAND results. *J. Cosmology Astropart. Phys.*, **02**, 1.

Further Reading

General

- Hahn, O. (1936) *Applied Radiochemistry*, Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY.
- Haissinsky, M. (1964) *Nuclear Chemistry and its Applications*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA.
- Evans, E.A. and Muramatsu, M. (1977) *Radiotracer Techniques and Applications*, Marcel Dekker, New York.
- Draganic, I.G., Draganic, Z.D., and Adloff, J.P. (1990) *Radiation and Radioactivity on*

the Earth and Beyond, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Geochemistry

- Faul, H. (1954) *Nuclear Geology*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Kohman, T.P. and Saito, N. (1954) Radioactivity in geology and cosmology. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **4**, 401.
- Suess, H.E. (1965) *Abundances of the Elements in the Universe*, Landolt-Börnstein,

- Physical Tables, New Series VI/1*, Springer, Berlin, p. 83.
- Rutten, M.G. (1971) *The Origins of Life by Natural Causes*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Hoefs, J. (1973) *Stable Isotope Geochemistry*, Springer, Berlin.
- Miller, S.L. and Orgel, L.E. (1974) *The Origins of Life on the Earth*, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ.
- Trimble, V. (1975) The origin and abundances of the chemical elements. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **47**, 877.
- Windley, B.F. (ed.) (1976) *The Early History of Earth*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Faure, G. (1977) *Principles of Isotope Geology*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Ponnamperuma, C. (ed.) (1977) *Chemical Evolution of the Early Earth*, Academic Press, New York.
- Rydberg, J. and Choppin, G. (1977) Elemental evolution and isotopic composition. *J. Chem. Educ.*, **54**, 742.
- Ozima, M. (1981) *The Earth, its Birth and Growth*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Kuroda, P.K. (1982) *The Origin of the Chemical Elements and the Oklo Phenomenon*, Springer, Berlin.
- Mason, B. and Moore, C.B. (1982) *Principles of Geochemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Durrance, E.M. (1986) *Radioactivity in Geology: Principles and Applications*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester.
- Cox, P.A. (1989) *The Elements*, Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- ### Cosmochemistry
- Hubble, E. (1929) A relation between distance and radial velocity among extragalactic nebulae. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA*, **15**, 168.
- Gamow, G. (1946) Expanding universe and the origin of the elements. *Phys. Rev.*, **70**, 572.
- Alpher, R.A., Bethe, H.A., and Gamov, G. (1948) The origin of chemical elements. *Phys. Rev.*, **73**, 803.
- Burbidge, E.M., Burbidge, G.R., Fowler, W.A., and Hoyle, F. (1957) Synthesis of the elements in stars. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **29**, 547.
- Schaeffer, O.A. (1962) Radiochemistry of meteorites. *Annu. Rev. Phys. Chem.*, **13**, 151.
- Craig, H., Miller, S.L., and Wassenburg, G.J. (eds.) (1963) *Isotopic and Cosmic Chemistry*, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Fowler, W.A. and Hoyle, F. (1965) *Nucleosynthesis in Massive Stars and Supernovae*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago.
- Arnold, J.R. and Suess, H.E. (1969) Cosmochemistry. *Annu. Rev. Phys. Chem.*, **20**, 293.
- Fruchter, J.F. (1972) Chemistry of the noon. *Annu. Rev. Phys. Chem.*, **23**, 485.
- Manolescu, O. (1974) Geochemistry and cosmochemistry. *Rev. Fiz. Chim. A*, **22**.
- Nagy, B. (1975) *Carbonaceous Meteorites*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Bahcall, J.N. and Davis, R., Jr. (1976) Solar neutrinos: a scientific puzzle. *Science*, **191**, 246.
- Ross, J.E. and Aller, L.H. (1976) The chemical composition of the sun. *Science*, **191**, 1223.
- Schramen, D. and Wagoner, R.V. (1977) Element production in the early universe. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **27**, 1.
- Weinberg, S. (1977) *The First Three Minutes*, Bantam, New York.
- Clayton, R.N. (1978) Isotopic anomalies in the early solar system. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **28**, 501.
- Dermott, S.F. (ed.) (1978) *Origin of the Solar System*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Galant, R.A. (1980) *Our Universe*, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.
- Sagan, C. (1980) *Cosmos*, Random House, New York.
- Barnes, C.A., Clayton, D.D., and Schramm, D.N. (eds.) (1982) *Essays in Nuclear Astrophysics*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Wolfendale, A.W. (ed.) (1982) *Progress in Cosmology*, Reidel, Dordrecht.
- Clayton, D.D. (1983) *Principles of Stellar Evolution and Nuclear Synthesis*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

- Dullet, W.W. and Williams, D.A. (1984) *Interstellar Chemistry*, Academic Press, New York.
- Taube, M. (1985) *Evolution of Matter and Energy on a Cosmic and Planetary Scale*, Springer, Berlin.
- Wood, J.A. and Chang, S. (eds.) (1985) The Cosmic History of the Biogenic Elements and Compounds, NASA Scientific and Technical Information Branch, Washington, DC.
- Rolfs, C.E. and Rodney, W.S. (1988) *Cauldrons in the Cosmos*, Chicago University Press, Chicago.
- Viola, V.E. (1990) Formation of the chemical elements and the evolution of our universe. *J. Chem. Educ.*, **67**, 723.
- Norman, E.B. (1994) Stellar alchemy: the origin of the chemical elements. *J. Chem. Educ.*, **71**, 813.
- Hahn, R.L. (1995) The physics and (radio) chemistry of solar neutrino experiments. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 177.
- Käppeler, F., Thielemann, F.-K., and Wiescher, M. (1998) Current quests in nuclear astrophysics and experimental approaches. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Part. Sci.*, **48**, 175.
- Hampel, W., and the GALLEX Collaboration (1999) GALLEX solar neutrino observations: results for GALLEX IV. *Phys. Lett.*, **B447**, 127.
- Viola, V.E. (2000) LiBeB nucleosynthesis and clues to the chemical evolution of the universe, in *Origin of Elements in the Solar System: Implications of Post-1957 Observations* (ed. O. Manuel), Kluwer Academic, New York, p. 189.
- Ahmad, Q.R. and the SNO Collaboration (2001) Measurement of the rate of interactions produced by 8B solar neutrinos at the Sudbury Neutrino Observatory. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **87**, 071301.
- Bahcall, J.N. (2001) Neutrinos reveal split personalities. *Nature*, **412**, 29.
- Ahmad, Q.R. and the SNO Collaboration (2002) Direct evidence for neutrino flavor transformation from neutral-current interactions in the Sudbury Neutrino Observatory. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **89**, 011301.
- Fukuda, S. and the SUPER-KAMIOKANDE Collaboration (2002) Determination of the solar neutrino oscillation parameters using 1496 days of Super-Kamiokande I data. *Phys. Lett.*, **B539**, 179.
- Eguchi, K. and the KamLAND Collaboration (2002) First Results from KamLAND: Evidence for Reactor Anti-Neutrino Disappearance, hep-ex/0212021.
- Craens, J.P. and the SUPER-KAMIOKANDE II Collaboration (2008) Solar neutrino measurements in Super-Kamiokande II. *Phys. Rev.*, **D78**, 032002.
- Abdurashitov, J.N. and the SAGE Collaboration (2009) Measurement of the solar neutrino capture rate with gallium metal III. Results for the 2002–2007 data taking period. *Phys. Rev.*, **C80**, 015807.
- Aharmim, B. and the SNO Collaboration (2010) Low-energy-threshold analysis of the phase I and phase II data sets of the Sudbury Neutrino Observatory. *Phys. Rev.*, **C81**, 055504.
- Kaether, F., Hampel, W., Heusser, G., Kiko, J., and Kirsten, T. (2010) Reanalysis of the GALLEX solar neutrino flux and source experiments. *Phys. Lett.*, **B685**, 47.
- Bellini, G. and the BOREXINO Collaboration (2011) Precision measurement of the ^7Be solar neutrino interaction rate in Borexino. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, **107**, 141302.
- Rauscher, T. and Patkós, A. (2011) Origin of the chemical elements, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 2, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 613.

19

Dating by Nuclear Methods

19.1

General Aspect

The laws of radioactive decay are the basis of geo- and cosmochronology by nuclear methods. From the variation of the number of atoms with time due to radioactive decay, time differences can be calculated almost exactly. This possibility was realized quite soon after the elucidation of the natural decay series of uranium and thorium. Rutherford was the first to stress the possibility of determining the age of uranium minerals from the amount of helium formed by radioactive decay. Dating by nuclear methods is applied with great success in many fields of science, but mainly in archeology, geology, mineralogy, and cosmochemistry, and various kinds of “chronometers” are available. Two kinds of dating by nuclear methods can be distinguished:

- dating by measuring the radioactive decay of cosmogenic radionuclides, such as ^3H or ^{14}C ;
- dating by measuring the daughter nuclides formed by the decay of primordial mother nuclides (various methods, e.g., K/Ar, Rb/Sr, U/Pb, Th/Pb, Pb/Pb).

All naturally occurring radionuclides can be used for dating. The time scale of applicability depends on the half-life. With respect to the accuracy of the results, it is most favorable if the age to be determined and the half-life $t_{1/2}$ of the radionuclide are on the same order of magnitude. In general, the lower limit is about $0.1 \cdot t_{1/2}$ and the upper limit about $10 \cdot t_{1/2}$. Therefore the long-lived mother nuclides of the uranium, thorium, and actinium decay series, and other long-lived naturally occurring radionuclides such as ^{40}K and ^{87}Rb , are most important for application in geology and cosmology.

The attainment of radioactive equilibria in the decay chains depends on the longest-lived daughter nuclides in the series. These are ^{234}U ($t_{1/2} = 2.455 \cdot 10^5$ y), ^{228}Ra ($t_{1/2} = 5.75$ y), and ^{231}Pa ($t_{1/2} = 3.276 \cdot 10^4$ y) in the uranium ($4n + 2$), thorium ($4n$), and actinium ($4n + 3$) series, respectively. After about 10 half-lives of these radionuclides, equilibrium is practically established (Sections 7.3 and 7.4) and dating on the basis of radioactive equilibrium is possible.

On the other hand, the concentration of stable decay products, such as ${}^4\text{He}$, ${}^{206}\text{Pb}$, ${}^{208}\text{Pb}$, ${}^{207}\text{Pb}$, ${}^{40}\text{Ar}$ (daughter of ${}^{40}\text{K}$), and ${}^{87}\text{Sr}$ (daughter of ${}^{87}\text{Rb}$), increases continuously with time. If one stable atom (subscript 2) is formed per radioactive decay of the mother nuclide (subscript 1), the number of stable radiogenic atoms is

$$N_2 = N_1^0 - N_1 = N_1^0(1 - e^{-\lambda t}) = N_1(e^{\lambda t} - 1) \quad (19.1)$$

(N_1^0) is the number of atoms of the mother nuclide at $t = 0$). For dating, N_2 and N_1 have to be determined. If several stable atoms are formed per radioactive decay of the mother nuclide, as in the case of ${}^4\text{He}$ formed by radioactive decay of ${}^{238}\text{U}$, ${}^{232}\text{Th}$, ${}^{235}\text{U}$, and their daughter nuclides, the number of stable radiogenic atoms is

$$N_2(\text{He}) = n(N_1^0 - N_1) = nN_1^0(1 - e^{-\lambda t}) = nN_1(e^{\lambda t} - 1) \quad (19.2)$$

where n is the number of ${}^4\text{He}$ atoms produced in the decay series.

The following methods of dating by nuclear methods can be distinguished:
Measurements of

- cosmogenic radionuclides;
- terrestrial mother/daughter nuclide pairs;
- members of the natural decay series;
- isotope ratios of stable radiogenic isotopes;
- radioactive disequilibria;
- fission tracks.

The main problems with the application of cosmogenic radionuclides are knowledge of the production rate during the time span of interest and the possibility of interferences (e.g., by nuclear explosions). For the other methods it is important whether the systems are closed or open, that is, whether nuclides involved in the decay processes (mother nuclides, daughter nuclides, or α particles in the case of measurement of He) are lost or enter the system during the time period of interest.

The methods will be discussed in more detail in the following sections. Non-nuclear methods of dating such as thermoluminescence and electron spin resonance (ESR) will not be dealt with.

19.2

Cosmogenic Radionuclides

Cosmogenic radionuclides applicable for dating are listed in Table 19.1. The radionuclides are produced at a certain rate by the interaction of cosmic rays with the components of the atmosphere, mainly in the stratosphere. If the intensity of cosmic rays (protons and neutrons) can be assumed to be constant, the production rate of the radionuclides listed in Table 19.1 is also constant. The cosmogenic radionuclides take part in the various natural cycles on the surface of the Earth (water cycle, CO_2 cycle) and are incorporated in various organic and inorganic

Table 19.1 Cosmogenic radionuclides applicable for dating.

Radio-nuclide	Production	Decay mode and half-life [y]	Production rate [atoms m ⁻² y ⁻¹]	Range of dating [y]	Application
³ H (T)	¹⁴ N(n, t) ¹² C	β^- , 12.323	$\approx 1.3 \cdot 10^{11}$	0.5–80	Water, ice
¹⁴ C	¹⁴ N(n, p) ¹⁴ C	β^- , 5730	$\approx 7 \cdot 10^{11}$	$2.5 \cdot 10^2$ – $4 \cdot 10^4$	Archeology, climatology, geology (carbon, wood, tissue, bones, carbonates)
¹⁰ Be	Interaction of p and n with ¹⁴ N and ¹⁶ O	β^- , $1.6 \cdot 10^6$	$\approx 1.3 \cdot 10^{10}$	$7 \cdot 10^4$ – 10^7	Sediments, glacial ice, meteorites
²⁶ Al	Interaction of cosmic rays with ⁴⁰ Ar	β^+ , $7.16 \cdot 10^5$	$\approx 4.8 \cdot 10^7$	$5 \cdot 10^4$ – $5 \cdot 10^6$	Sediments, meteorites
³² Si	Interaction of cosmic rays with ⁴⁰ Ar	β^- , 172	$\approx 5 \cdot 10^7$	10 – 10^3	Hydrology, ice
³⁶ Cl	Interaction of cosmic rays with ⁴⁰ Ar	β^- , $3.0 \cdot 10^5$	$(4.5\text{--}6.5) \cdot 10^8$	$3 \cdot 10^4$ – $2 \cdot 10^6$	Hydrology, water, glacial ice
³⁹ Ar	Interaction of cosmic rays with ⁴⁰ Ar	β^- , 269	$\approx 4.2 \cdot 10^{11}$	10^2 – 10^4	–

products of these cycles, such as plants, sediments, and glacial ice. If no exchange takes place, the activity of the radionuclides is a measure of the age.

The tritium atoms formed in the stratosphere are transformed into HTO and enter the water cycle as well as the various water reservoirs, such as surface waters, groundwaters, glaciers, and polar ice. This offers, in principle, the possibility of determining the age of samples of various kinds, for example, groundwaters, polar ice, or old wine. However, from the thermonuclear explosions carried out in the atmosphere, mainly in 1958 and in 1961–1962, large quantities of T have been set free into the atmosphere causing an increase in the T:¹H ratio in the atmosphere from the natural value of several 10^{-18} up to about 1000 times this natural value at some places in the northern hemisphere. In the meantime, the concentration of T in the atmosphere has decreased considerably due to radioactive decay and transfer into the water reservoirs, but it is still higher than the natural value. This restricts reliable tritium dating appreciably. But the tritium method is successfully applied for the dating of glacier and polar ice in layers in which the influence of nuclear explosions is negligible. T may be measured either directly, preferably

after preconcentration by multistage electrolytic decomposition of water samples, or by sampling the ${}^3\text{He}$ formed by the decay of T.

Formation of ${}^{14}\text{C}$ by the interaction of cosmic rays with the nitrogen in the atmosphere was proved in 1947 by W.F. Libby, who also demonstrated the applicability of ${}^{14}\text{C}$ dating in the following years. The half-life of ${}^{14}\text{C}$ is very favorable for dating archeological samples in the range of about 250 to 40 000 y. The ${}^{14}\text{C}$ atoms are rather quickly oxidized in the atmosphere to CO_2 , which is incorporated by the process of assimilation into plants and via the food chain into animals and humans. With the death of living things, the uptake of ${}^{14}\text{C}$ ends, and its activity decreases with the half-life, provided that no exchange of carbon atoms with the environment takes place. ${}^{14}\text{C}$ dating is based on the assumption that the ${}^{14}\text{C}:{}^{12}\text{C}$ ratio in living things is identical with that in the atmosphere and that this ratio has been constant in the atmosphere during the period of time considered. The second assumption, however, is not strictly correct. A periodic variation of the ${}^{14}\text{C}:{}^{12}\text{C}$ ratio with a period of about $9 \cdot 10^3$ y and an amplitude of about $\pm 5\%$ is correlated with the variation of the magnetic field of the Earth causing changes in the intensity and composition of cosmic radiation and consequently in the production rate of ${}^{14}\text{C}$. Furthermore, the ${}^{14}\text{CO}_2$ concentration in the atmosphere is also changing with temperature and climate on the Earth, because the exchange equilibria between the atmosphere and the various CO_2 reservoirs in the biosphere and the oceans vary with temperature. Calibrations of the ${}^{14}\text{C}$ dating method, Figure 19.1, have been done by dendrochronology (tree-ring counting) establishing

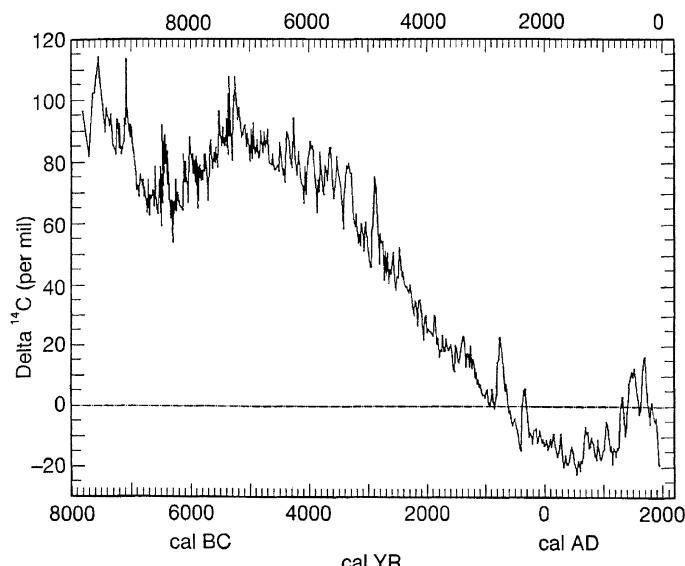


Figure 19.1 Atmospheric $\Delta^{14}\text{C}$ during the past 10 000 y. $\Delta^{14}\text{C}$ is the deviation of the actual ${}^{14}\text{C}$ specific activity (in permil) from the ${}^{14}\text{C}$ specific activity based on a

constant production rate [1]. (Reproduced from [2] by von Gunten with permission from Oldenbourg, Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

a variation in the ^{14}C production rate of about 10% during the past 10 000 y [1]. Based on these calibration data, a Swiss research team under M. Schwikowski, using carbonaceous particles ($\mu\text{g l}^{-1}$) from biogenic emissions contained in a glacier ice core, was able to date, using ^{14}C accelerator mass spectrometry, the oldest alpine ice from Colle Gnifetti (Monte Rosa) to over 10 000 y.

Of the total amount of exchangeable ^{14}C , about 1.5% is in the atmosphere, 2% in the terrestrial biosphere, 3% in humus, 4% in the form of dissolved organic matter, and the remainder (about 90%) in the form of carbonate and hydrogen-carbonate in the oceans. Whereas the equilibration of ^{14}C between the atmosphere and the terrestrial components takes about 30 to 100 y, equilibration with the deep layers of the oceans takes up to about 2000 y. The determination of the $^{14}\text{C}:^{12}\text{C}$ ratio allows the calculation of the residence time of ^{14}C in the various reservoirs.

Drastic changes in the $^{14}\text{C}:^{12}\text{C}$ ratio have been caused by human activities since the beginning of the industrial age. On the one hand, by the combustion of fossil fuels, such as carbon, oil, petrol, and natural gas, large amounts of ^{14}C -free CO_2 are set free leading to a dilution of $^{14}\text{CO}_2$ in the atmosphere and a decrease in the $^{14}\text{C}:^{12}\text{C}$ ratio by about 2%. On the other hand, an opposite and much greater change in the $^{14}\text{C}:^{12}\text{C}$ ratio in the atmosphere was caused by nuclear explosions. The neutrons liberated by these explosions led to a sharp increase of the ^{14}C production in the upper layers of the atmosphere, and the $^{14}\text{C}:^{12}\text{C}$ ratio increased by a factor of about 2 in the northern hemisphere in 1962–1963. With respect to these effects, the relatively small amounts of $^{14}\text{CO}_2$ liberated from nuclear power stations and reprocessing plants can be neglected. In the meantime, the $^{14}\text{C}:^{12}\text{C}$ ratio decreased to a value which is about 20% higher than the original value. Large amounts of the $^{14}\text{CO}_2$ produced by nuclear explosions have been transferred to the reservoirs, with the result that the $^{14}\text{C}:^{12}\text{C}$ ratio in the surface layers of the oceans has increased by about 20%. These changes, however, have no influence on dating by the ^{14}C method, because samples suitable for application of this method are more than 100 y old.

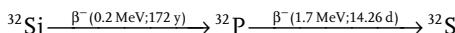
For the measurement of ^{14}C , proportional counters and liquid scintillation techniques are most suitable. The samples are oxidized in a stream of air or oxygen to CO_2 , which is carefully purified, stored to allow decay of ^{222}Rn , and introduced into a proportional counter. CO_2 may also be converted into CH_4 by reaction with hydrogen at 475 °C or into C_2H_2 by reaction with Li to Li_2C_2 at 600 °C, followed by decomposition of Li_2C_2 by water to C_2H_2 . By transformation into CH_4 or C_2H_2 the purification procedures necessary in the case of CO_2 are avoided. For measurement in a liquid scintillation counter, CO_2 is usually transformed into an organic compound, for instance, by reaction to C_2H_2 as described above and catalytic trimerization of C_2H_2 to C_6H_6 . The measuring times are usually rather long, on the order of many hours, in order to keep the statistical errors low. Various kinds of samples can be dated by the ^{14}C method (Table 19.1). Depending on the carbon content, samples weighing from about 10 to several hundred grams are needed. In order to obtain reliable results, it is very important that the samples are free from impurities containing carbon of recent origin.

The ratio of the carbon isotopes ^{14}C : ^{13}C : ^{12}C in samples of recent origin is about $1:0.9 \cdot 10^{10}:0.8 \cdot 10^{12}$. This ratio cannot be measured by classical mass spectrometry (MS), because, by this method, ions of the same mass such as $^{14}\text{C}^+$, $^{14}\text{N}^+$, $^{13}\text{CH}^+$, and $^{12}\text{CH}_2^+$ are found at practically the same position. This restricts the measurement of isotope ratios in the case of ^{14}C to about 10^{-9} . However, in recent years, new developments in mass spectrometry have made it possible to measure isotope ratios down to the order of about 10^{-15} . In accelerator mass spectrometry (AMS), the samples are bombarded with ions (e.g., Cs^+) from an ion source, negative ions such as $^{14}\text{C}^-$ and $^{12}\text{C}^-$ are formed and pass an accelerator (usually of the tandem type), and there are several separation steps in which ions of the same mass containing different elements are sorted. By application of AMS, ^{26}Al , ^{32}Si , ^{36}Cl , ^{41}Ca , and ^{129}I were identified in 1979–1980 as cosmogenic radionuclides.

^{10}Be is found in concentrations of about $(3\text{--}7) \cdot 10^4$ atoms per gram of Antarctic ice. Because of the longer half-life compared to that of ^{14}C , dating for a longer period of time (up to about 10^7 y) is possible. On the other hand, determination of ^{10}Be is more difficult, because its production rate is lower (Table 19.1).

The rate of cosmogenic production of ^{26}Al is still lower than that of ^{10}Be , and in fresh sediments, the ratio ^{26}Al : ^{27}Al is on the order of 10^{-14} , whereas the ratio ^{10}Be : ^{10}Be is on the order of 10^{-8} . This makes the determination of ^{26}Al in terrestrial samples very difficult. On the other hand, the production rate of ^{26}Al in meteorites and samples from the surface of the Moon is comparable to that of ^{10}Be , because, in these samples, low-energy protons from the Sun contribute appreciably to the production of ^{26}Al . Measurement of the ^{26}Al : ^{10}Be ratio in extraterrestrial samples provides information about their history.

^{32}Si is produced in the atmosphere by the reaction $^{40}\text{Ar}(\text{p}, \text{p}2\alpha)^{32}\text{Si}$. It is oxidized to SiO_2 and stays in the atmosphere for some time in the form of fine particles, until it comes down with the precipitations. It is found in surface waters, glaciers, polar ice, and marine sediments. Due to the low production rate of ^{32}Si (Table 19.1), the measurement of its radioactivity in water samples requires the processing of large amounts of water or ice on the order of tons, from which hydrous $\text{SiO}_2 \cdot x\text{H}_2\text{O}$ has to be separated. ^{32}Si changes into stable ^{30}S by a sequence of two transformations:



^{32}P is most suitable for activity measurements, because of the relatively high energy of the β^- particles. However, application of AMS is much more favorable for the determination of ^{32}Si , because smaller samples can be used, but elaborate separation techniques are also required. ^{32}Si is applicable for dating groundwater, ocean water, glacier ice, polar ice, and sediments. Its half-life of 172 y offers some advantages over other radionuclides with respect to dating of ages up to about 10^3 y.

^{36}Cl is produced in the atmosphere by the (n, p) reaction with ^{36}Ar and $(\text{p}, \text{n}\alpha)$ reaction with ^{40}Ar . It also comes down with the precipitations. Appreciable amounts of ^{36}Cl have been formed in the atmosphere by the neutrons liberated by nuclear explosions. Consequently, the ^{36}Cl deposition by precipitations increased from

about 20 to about 5000 atoms m⁻² s⁻¹ in the years 1955 to 1962, and since then it has decreased slowly to the original value.

Because ³⁶Cl stays predominantly in the aqueous phase, it is mainly applied for hydrological studies, for example, on the time of transport of water within deep layers, the rate of erosion processes, and the age of deep groundwaters. In the case of groundwaters without access to cosmogenic ³⁶Cl, the production of ³⁶Cl by the reaction ³⁵Cl(n, γ) ³⁶Cl induced by neutrons from spontaneous fission of uranium contained in granite has to be taken into account.

³⁹Ar is produced in the atmosphere by the nuclear reaction ⁴⁰Ar(n, 2n) ³⁹Ar. Due to its properties as a noble gas, about 99% of the cosmogenic ³⁹Ar stays in the atmosphere and the applicability of this radionuclide for dating purposes is very limited.

The amounts of ⁴¹Ca ($t_{1/2} \approx 10^5$ y) produced in the atmosphere are extremely small. Only at the surface of the Earth is some ⁴¹Ca formed by the reaction ⁴⁰Ca(n, γ) ⁴¹Ca, but the ratio ⁴¹Ca:⁴⁰Ca is only on the order of $0.8 \cdot 10^{-14}$. Because of this low concentration, measurement of ⁴¹Ca is very difficult. It is of some interest for the dating of bones in the interval between about $5 \cdot 10^4$ and 10^6 y.

19.3

Terrestrial Mother/Daughter Nuclide Pairs

Terrestrial mother/daughter nuclide pairs suitable for dating are given in Table 19.2. Dating by means of these nuclide pairs requires evaluation of Eq. (19.1). In doing this, it has to be taken into account that, in general, at time $t = 0$, stable nuclides identical with the radiogenic nuclides are already present. This leads to the equation

$$N_2 = N_2^0 + N_1(e^{\lambda t} - 1) \quad (19.3)$$

Table 19.2 Terrestrial pairs of nuclides applicable for dating.

Nuclide pair	Decay mode of the mother nuclide	Half-life of the mother nuclide [y]	Range of dating [y]	Application
⁴⁰ K/ ⁴⁰ Ar	β ⁻ (89%) ε + β ⁺ (11%)	$1.28 \cdot 10^9$	10^3 – 10^{10}	Minerals
⁸⁷ Rb/ ⁸⁷ Sr	β ⁻	$4.8 \cdot 10^{10}$	$8 \cdot 10^6$ – $3 \cdot 10^9$	Minerals, geochronology, geochemistry
¹⁴⁷ Sm/ ¹⁴³ Nd	α	$1.06 \cdot 10^{11}$	10^8 – 10^{10}	Minerals, geochronology, geochemistry
¹⁷⁶ Lu/ ¹⁷⁶ Hf	β ⁻ (97%) ε (3%)	$3.8 \cdot 10^{10}$	10^7 – 10^9	Geochemistry
¹⁸⁷ Re/ ¹⁸⁷ Os	β ⁻	$5 \cdot 10^{10}$	10^6 – 10^{10}	Minerals

where N_2 is the total number of atoms of the stable nuclide (2), N_2^0 is the number of atoms of this nuclide present at $t = 0$, and $N_1(e^{-\lambda t} - 1)$ is the number of radiogenic atoms formed by decay of the mother nuclide (1).

In practice, two approaches are used: independent determination of N_2 and N_1 or simultaneous determination of N_2 and N_1 by mass spectrometry (MS). The second approach is not applicable if the properties of the mother nuclide and the daughter nuclide are very different, for example, in the case of dating by the $^{40}\text{K}/^{40}\text{Ar}$ method or by measuring ^{4}He formed by radioactive decay. Both methods require additional determination of the unknown number N_2^0 , but in special cases N_2^0 can be neglected.

N_2 and N_1 can be determined independently by various analytical methods. Isotopic dilution (addition of a known amount of an isotope followed by MS) is often applied.

In the $^{40}\text{K}/^{40}\text{Ar}$ method, the samples are heated to melting in order to drive out all Ar and a measured quantity of ^{38}Ar (>99% enriched) is added (method of isotope dilution). After purification, the isotope ratios $^{40}\text{Ar}:^{38}\text{Ar}$ and $^{38}\text{Ar}:^{36}\text{Ar}$ are measured by means of MS. From the isotope ratios $^{40}\text{Ar}:^{38}\text{Ar}$ and $^{38}\text{Ar}:^{36}\text{Ar}$ in the added sample and in the air, the number of radiogenic ^{40}Ar atoms is calculated. The concentration of K in the sample is determined independently by the usual analytical methods. The main problem with the $^{40}\text{K}/^{40}\text{Ar}$ method is the possibility that some ^{40}Ar may have escaped or that additional amounts of ^{40}Ar may have entered the system in the course of time.

Simultaneous determination of N_2 and N_1 is conveniently performed by use of a stable non-radiogenic nuclide as the reference nuclide (r) and measurement of the ratios N_2/N_r and N_1/N_r . Division of Eq. (19.3) by N_r gives

$$\frac{N_2}{N_r} = \frac{N_2^0}{N_r} + \frac{N_1}{N_r}(e^{-\lambda t} - 1) \quad (19.4)$$

The value of N_2^0 / N_r can be assessed or found by iterative application of Eq. (19.4). For constant values of t (the same age of samples), the plot of N_2/N_r as a function of N_1/N_r gives a straight line with slope $(e^{-\lambda t} - 1)$ intersecting the ordinate at N_2/N_r . Such a plot is called an isochron and is used for evaluation, in particular for identification of samples of the same age.

According to Eq. (19.4) the age of the sample is

$$t = \frac{t_{1/2}}{\ln 2} \ln \left[1 + \frac{N_2 / N_1 - N_2^0 / N_r}{N_1 / N_r} \right] \quad (19.5)$$

where $t_{1/2}$ is the half-life of the radioactive mother nuclide.

Simultaneous determination of mother and daughter nuclide by MS is applied in the $^{87}\text{Rb}/^{87}\text{Sr}$ method. The stable Sr isotope ^{86}Sr serves as the reference nuclide. $^{87}\text{Rb}/^{87}\text{Sr}$ dating has been used for many kinds of minerals, magmatic rocks, and sedimentary rocks of various origins. An example is shown in Figure 19.2 with the Rb/Sr isochron for a gneiss sample from Greenland. The slope of the isochron

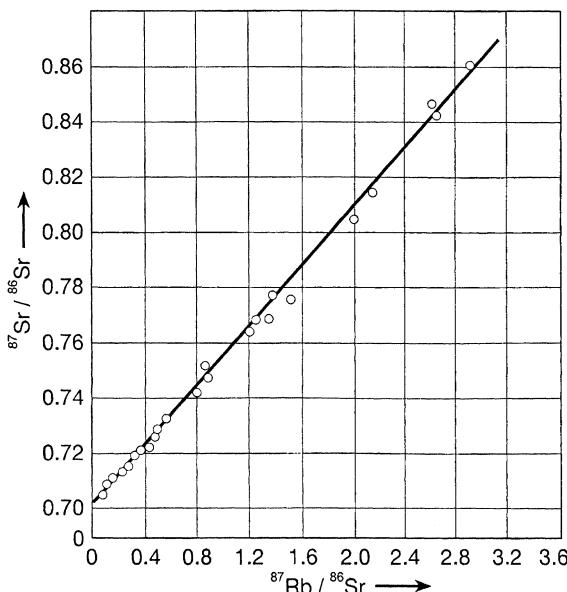


Figure 19.2 Rb/Sr isochron for a gneiss sample from Greenland. The slope of the isochron gives an age of $3.66 \pm 0.09 \cdot 10^9$ y. The intercept with the ordinate indicates the

$\frac{^{87}\text{Sr}}{^{86}\text{Sr}}$ ratio at $t = 0$. (From Moorbat et al. [3]. (Reproduced from [2] by von Gunten with permission from Oldenbourg, Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

shows an age of $3.66 \pm 0.09 \cdot 10^9$ y. The intercept with the ordinate indicates the $\frac{^{87}\text{Sr}}{^{86}\text{Sr}}$ ratio at $t = 0$.

In the $^{147}\text{Sm}/^{143}\text{Nd}$ method, mother and daughter nuclides are also determined simultaneously by MS. ^{144}Nd serves as the reference nuclide. The method has also found application in geochronology, mainly for dating very old minerals.

Applications of the $^{176}\text{Lu}/^{176}\text{Hf}$ method and of the $^{187}\text{Re}/^{187}\text{Os}$ method have no advantages over the methods mentioned previously. For simultaneous determination of the mother and daughter nuclide by MS, suitable non-radiogenic nuclides have to be selected as reference nuclides. In the case of Hf, the use of ^{177}Hf is preferred for this purpose. However, the main drawbacks of the $^{176}\text{Lu}/^{176}\text{Hf}$ method are the low concentration of Lu in minerals ($< 1 \text{ mg kg}^{-1}$) and the difficulties in measuring Hf by MS due to the low ionization yield. In the $^{187}\text{Re}/^{187}\text{Os}$ method, ^{186}Os is used as the reference nuclide. As in the case of dating by the $^{176}\text{Lu}/^{176}\text{Hf}$ method, the low concentration of Re in minerals (on average $\approx 1 \text{ ng kg}^{-1}$) is a basic drawback with respect to broad application. The method has been used for dating meteorites and minerals containing higher amounts of Re. For both systems, independent determination of mother and daughter nuclides is also applied. Because of the low concentrations, elaborate instrumental techniques are required.

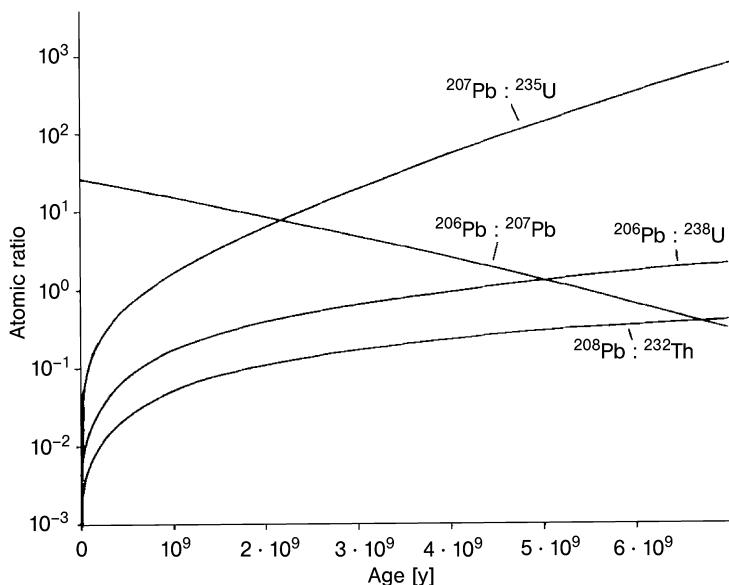


Figure 19.3 Radiogenic Pb isotopes: atomic ratios as a function of age.

Table 19.3 Natural decay series applicable for dating.

Decay series	Decay mode of the mother nuclide	Half-life of the mother nuclide [y]	Range of dating [y]	Application
$^{238}\text{U} \dots ^{226}\text{Ra} \dots ^{206}\text{Pb}$	α	$4.468 \cdot 10^9$	$10^6 \text{--} 10^{10}$	Minerals, geology, geochemistry
$^{235}\text{U} \dots ^{207}\text{Pb}$	α (sf: $3.7 \cdot 10^{-7}\%$)	$7.038 \cdot 10^8$	$10^6 \text{--} 10^{10}$	Minerals, geology, geochemistry
$^{232}\text{Th} \dots ^{208}\text{Pb}$	α	$1.405 \cdot 10^{10}$	$10^6 \text{--} 10^{10}$	Minerals, geology, geochemistry
$^{210}\text{Pb} \dots ^{206}\text{Pb}$	β^-	22.3	20–150	Ice, exchange with the atmosphere

19.4

Natural Decay Series

The atomic ratios $^{206}\text{Pb} : ^{238}\text{U}$, $^{207}\text{Pb} : ^{235}\text{U}$, and $^{208}\text{Pb} : ^{232}\text{Th}$ due to radioactive decay of the mother nuclides are plotted in Figure 19.3 as a function of the age, provided that no losses have occurred. Application of the natural decay series for dating is summarized in Table 19.3. The $^{238}\text{U}/^{206}\text{Pb}$ method and the $^{232}\text{Th}/^{208}\text{Pb}$ method offer the possibility of determining the ages of many minerals in the range of 10^6 to 10^{10}y with rather high precision. Taking into account the long-lived radionuclides, radioactive equilibrium is established after about 10^6y in the case of the uranium and actinium series, and after about 10y in the case of the thorium series. ^{235}U decays faster than ^{238}U , and the ratio of the production rates of ^{207}Pb and ^{206}Pb

decreases appreciably with time. Therefore, variations in the ratio $^{207}\text{Pb} : ^{206}\text{Pb}$ indicate geological processes. In contrast to ^{208}Pb , ^{207}Pb , and ^{206}Pb , ^{204}Pb is not radiogenic. This is the reason why Pb isotope ratios are usually related to ^{204}Pb as the reference nuclide.

Three kinds of systems can be distinguished:

- Systems losing parts of the members of the decay chains or the radiogenic Pb by diffusion or recrystallization processes (open systems). These losses may be pronounced if the half-lives of the intermediates are relatively long, as in the case of the uranium decay series ($t_{1/2}(^{226}\text{Ra}) = 1600\text{ y}$, $t_{1/2}(^{222}\text{Rn}) = 3.825\text{ d}$) or if the incorporation of Pb into the lattice of the mineral is hindered with the consequence of migration of Pb out of the crystals. An example is zircon, in which U^{4+} ions form solid solutions by substituting Zr^{4+} , whereas Pb^{2+} ions leave the lattice. Dating of these open systems encounters severe difficulties. Special correction methods have been proposed.
- Systems for which the loss of members of the decay chains can be neglected and in which the concentration of the mother nuclide can be taken as a measure of the age. For these systems, Eq. (19.4) can be applied in the forms

$$\left(\frac{^{206}\text{Pb}}{^{204}\text{Pb}} \right) = \left(\frac{^{206}\text{Pb}}{^{204}\text{Pb}} \right)_0 + \left(\frac{^{238}\text{U}}{^{204}\text{Pb}} \right) (e^{\lambda(238)t} - 1) \quad (19.6)$$

$$\left(\frac{^{207}\text{Pb}}{^{204}\text{Pb}} \right) = \left(\frac{^{207}\text{Pb}}{^{204}\text{Pb}} \right)_0 + \left(\frac{^{235}\text{U}}{^{204}\text{Pb}} \right) (e^{\lambda(235)t} - 1) \quad (19.7)$$

$$\left(\frac{^{208}\text{Pb}}{^{204}\text{Pb}} \right) = \left(\frac{^{208}\text{Pb}}{^{204}\text{Pb}} \right)_0 + \left(\frac{^{232}\text{Th}}{^{204}\text{Pb}} \right) (e^{\lambda(232)t} - 1) \quad (19.8)$$

- Systems for which the loss of members of the decay chains can be neglected, but in which the concentration of the mother nuclide cannot be taken as a measure of the age, because of loss of U due to oxidation to UO_2^{2+} and dissolution. For these systems the Pb/Pb method of dating is applied; this will be discussed in more detail in Section 19.5.

A practical application of Eqs. (19.6)–(19.8) is the calculation of the age of the Solar System. MS analysis of meteorites containing negligible amounts of U gives the following values for the isotope ratios of the Pb isotopes: $^{206}\text{Pb} : ^{204}\text{Pb} = 9.4$ and $^{207}\text{Pb} : ^{204}\text{Pb} = 10.3$. If these values are assumed to be the initial isotope ratios at the time of formation of the Solar System, the age is obtained from the present isotope ratios of the Pb isotopes in the Solar System and the ratios of the present abundances of U and Pb, for example, by application of Eq. (19.6):

$$t = \frac{1}{\lambda(238)} \ln \left[1 + \frac{\left(\frac{^{206}\text{Pb}}{^{204}\text{Pb}} \right) - \left(\frac{^{206}\text{Pb}}{^{204}\text{Pb}} \right)_0}{\left(\frac{^{238}\text{U}}{^{204}\text{Pb}} \right)} \right] \quad (19.9)$$

Dating by means of ^{210}Pb is of special interest with respect to ages in the range between about 20 and 150 y, in particular for dating glacier and polar ice, lake sediments, and climatology. The activity of ^{210}Pb in fresh snow is on the order of

10^{-2} Bq kg $^{-1}$, and the detection limit is on the order of 10^{-4} Bq kg $^{-1}$. The source of ^{210}Pb is ^{222}Rn emitted into the air in amounts of about $2 \cdot 10^3$ to $2 \cdot 10^4$ atoms m $^{-2}$ s $^{-1}$. Some ^{222}Rn is also emitted from volcanoes. In the air, ^{210}Pb is sorbed on aerosols and found in the precipitations (rain or snow), wherein the average activity of ^{210}Pb is about 0.08 Bq kg $^{-1}$. The concentration of ^{210}Pb in the air and in the precipitations varies considerably within short periods of time and with the seasons, but the annual amount deposited with the precipitations is relatively constant. It has been found that the concentration of ^{210}Po , the daughter of ^{210}Pb , in the air is appreciably higher than expected for radioactive equilibrium with ^{210}Pb . This is explained by the emission of relatively large amounts of ^{210}Po , together with sulfur, by volcanoes.

Measurement of the β^- radiation of ^{210}Pb is difficult, because of its low energy, but the α activity of ^{210}Po is easily measurable by α spectrometry (detection limit $\approx 10^{-4}$ Bq) after attainment of radioactive equilibrium and chemical separation. An example of a ^{210}Pb depth profile in sediments of Lake Zurich is presented in Figure 19.4. ^{210}Pb entering lake sediments by settling particles eventually forms a closed system, that is, no exchange with the surrounding environment, in which ^{210}Pb decays with its half-life. The measured ^{210}Pb activity must be corrected to a background activity resulting from ^{210}Pb ("supported ^{210}Pb ") directly produced by the decay of radium in the sample. Figure 19.4 also shows the depth profile of a radioactive time marker, ^{137}Cs , from the fallout of atmospheric testing of very large H-bombs by the USSR around 1963. The relatively narrow ^{137}Cs peak allows the assignment of an absolute time scale to the ^{210}Pb data.

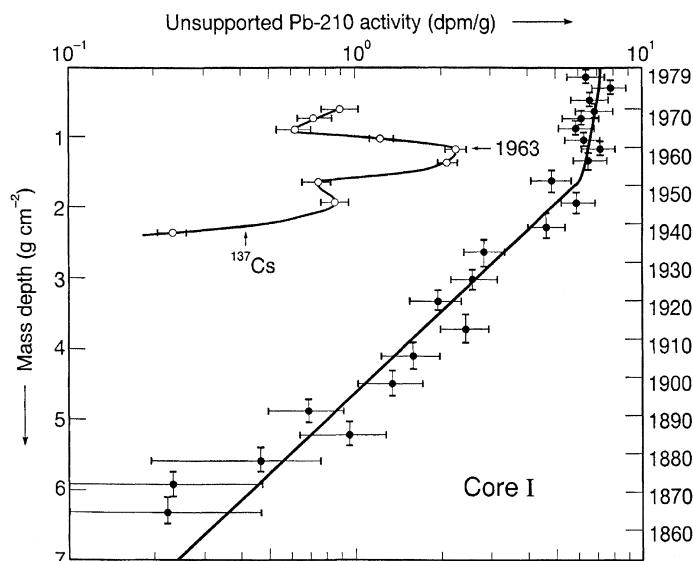


Figure 19.4 Activities of "unsupported" ^{210}Pb and ^{137}Cs from a sediment core of Lake Zurich, Switzerland [4]. The ^{137}Cs peak enables an absolute dating with ^{210}Pb . (Reproduced from [2] by von Gunten with permission from Oldenbourg, Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

In the early stages of dating by nuclear methods, the measurement of ${}^4\text{He}$ formed by α decay in the natural decay series (nine, six, and seven ${}^4\text{He}$ atoms in the uranium series, the thorium series, and the actinium series, respectively) has been applied. The preferred method was the U/He method which allows the dating of samples with very low concentrations of U on the order of 1 mg kg^{-1} . Helium produced by α decay is driven out by heating and measured by sensitive methods, for example, by MS. However, it is difficult to ensure the prerequisites of dating by the U/He method: neither ${}^4\text{He}$ nor α -emitting members of the decay series must be lost and no ${}^4\text{He}$ atoms must be produced by other processes such as decay of ${}^{232}\text{Th}$ and spallation processes in meteorites.

19.5

Ratios of Stable Isotopes

Lead has four stable isotopes, ${}^{204}\text{Pb}$, ${}^{206}\text{Pb}$, ${}^{207}\text{Pb}$, and ${}^{208}\text{Pb}$. The stability of ${}^{204}\text{Pb}$ has been debated, but the half-life is $>10^{17}\text{ y}$ and, with respect to the age of the Earth and the Universe, ${}^{204}\text{Pb}$ can be considered to be stable. In the course of the genesis of the elements, certain amounts of the above-mentioned four stable isotopes of Pb were formed (primordial Pb). Additional amounts of ${}^{206}\text{Pb}$, ${}^{207}\text{Pb}$, and ${}^{208}\text{Pb}$ (radiogenic Pb) were produced by the decay of ${}^{238}\text{U}$, ${}^{235}\text{U}$, and ${}^{232}\text{Th}$, respectively.

On average, the relative percentages of the Pb isotopes in the Earth's crust are: ${}^{204}\text{Pb} \approx 1.4\%$, ${}^{206}\text{Pb} \approx 24.1\%$, ${}^{207}\text{Pb} \approx 22.1\%$, ${}^{208}\text{Pb} \approx 52.4\%$. These ratios vary considerably with the concentrations of U and Th in the samples and with the age of the samples. For dating minerals, ${}^{204}\text{Pb}$ is taken as the reference nuclide, and the isotope ratios ${}^{206}\text{Pb}:{ }^{204}\text{Pb}$, ${}^{207}\text{Pb}:{ }^{204}\text{Pb}$, and ${}^{208}\text{Pb}:{ }^{204}\text{Pb}$ are determined by MS. If the contents of U or Th are known and losses can be neglected, Eqs. (19.6)–(19.8) can be applied.

However, measurement of the ratios of the Pb isotopes alone (Pb/Pb method) offers the possibilities of dating without knowledge of the contents of U and Th and of taking into account possible losses of U due to oxidation of U^{4+} to UO_2^{2+} by leaching of the latter, by simultaneous application of two or even three of the chronometers ${}^{238}\text{U}/{}^{206}\text{Pb}$, ${}^{235}\text{U}/{}^{207}\text{Pb}$, ${}^{232}\text{Th}/{}^{208}\text{Pb}$. The basis for the Pb/Pb method is given by Eqs. (19.6)–(19.8), knowledge of the ratio ${}^{235}\text{U}:{ }^{238}\text{U}$ as a function of time, and the fact that the ratio Th:U is practically constant for minerals of the same genesis. By this method, additional information about the history of the sample, in particular about losses of U, can also be obtained. Figure 19.5 depicts the ${}^{206}\text{Pb}/{}^{207}\text{Pb}$ isochron of a type L chondrite and a troilite from Canyon Diablo showing an age of $4.555 \pm 0.014\text{ y}$ and providing an estimate of the age of the Solar System.

The ${}^{39}\text{Ar}/{}^{40}\text{Ar}$ method is a variant of the ${}^{40}\text{K}/{}^{40}\text{Ar}$ method. For determining the amount of K present in the sample, neutron activation is applied. The sample and a standard of known age (i.e., containing a known ratio ${}^{40}\text{Ar}:{ }^{40}\text{K}$) are irradiated under the same conditions at a neutron flux of about $10^{14}\text{ cm}^{-2}\text{ s}^{-1}$ for about 1 d.

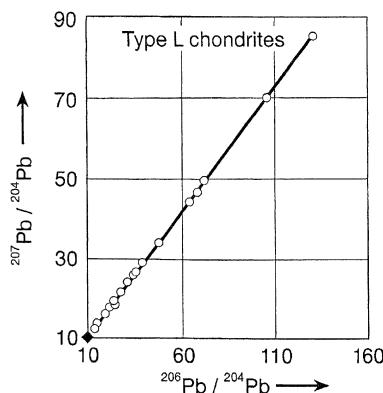


Figure 19.5 $^{206}\text{Pb}/^{207}\text{Pb}$ isochron of meteorites of L type (\circ) and a troilite from Canyon Diablo (\blacklozenge) showing an age of $4.555 \pm 0.014 \cdot 10^9 \text{ y}$. (Reproduced from [2] by von Gunten with the permission of Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

^{39}Ar is produced by the nuclear reaction $^{39}\text{K}(\text{n}, \text{p})^{39}\text{Ar}$ and the ratio $^{39}\text{Ar}:^{40}\text{Ar}$ is measured by MS. Because the half-life of ^{39}Ar is rather long ($t_{1/2} = 269 \text{ y}$), its decay after the end of irradiation can be neglected. From the relation

$$\left(\frac{N(39)}{N(40)} \right)_x = \left(\frac{N(39)}{N(40)} \right)_s \frac{\exp(\lambda t_s) - 1}{\exp(\lambda t_x) - 1} \quad (19.10)$$

the age of the sample can be calculated. $N(39)/N(40)$ are the measured isotope ratios $^{39}\text{Ar}:^{40}\text{Ar}$ of the sample (x) and the standard (s), λ is the decay constant of ^{39}Ar , and t_s is the known age of the standard. Corrections for the presence of atmospheric ^{40}Ar , for the production of ^{39}Ar by the reaction $^{42}\text{Ca}(\text{n}, \alpha)^{39}\text{Ar}$, for the production of ^{40}Ar by the reaction $^{40}\text{K}(\text{n}, \text{p})^{40}\text{Ar}$, and for losses of ^{39}Ar may be necessary.

19.6

Radioactive Disequilibria

Mother and daughter nuclides of decay series are often separated by natural processes. Such separations are very common if the mother nuclide is dissolved in water (e.g., in the oceans), but they may also occur in solids. By measuring the decay of the separated daughter nuclide or the growth of the daughter nuclide in the phase containing the mother nuclide, the time can be determined when the separation took place. This provides information about separation processes in minerals and ores and about the formation of sediments in oceans or lakes. The prerequisite of application of radioactive disequilibria is that mother and daughter nuclide exhibit different chemical behavior under the given conditions.

Radioactive disequilibria may be caused by different solubilities of mother and daughter nuclides, by different probabilities of escape, or by different leaching rates due to recoil effects. Examples of different solubilities are U/Th and U/Pa. The probability of escape may be very high in radioactive equilibria with Rn. Recoil effects due to α decay lead to displacement and local lattice defects and may cause higher leaching rates. For instance, a change in the ratio $^{234}\text{U} : ^{238}\text{U}$ caused by leaching is often observed.

An example of the application of radioactive disequilibria for dating is the $^{234}\text{U} / ^{230}\text{Th}$ method. The chemical properties of U(VI) differ appreciably from those of Th(IV). Whereas UO_2^{2+} ions are found in natural waters, in particular in the oceans, in the form of $[\text{UO}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3]^{4-}$ ions, Th^{4+} ions are completely hydrolyzed and easily sorbed on particulates. With these, they settle down in the sediments. On the other hand, corals and other inhabitants of the oceans form their skeletons by the uptake of elements dissolved in the sea, for example, U together with Ca, but not Th. In this way, ^{234}Th (daughter of ^{238}U) and the long-lived ^{230}Th are separated, and if the skeletons can be considered to be closed systems, the in-growth of ^{230}Th is a measure of the age.

The $^{235}\text{U} / ^{231}\text{Pa}$ method is based on the same principles. The chemical properties of U(VI) and Pa(V) differ even more than those of U(VI) and Th(IV).

Radioactive disequilibria are applied in geochemistry for dating crystallization processes by measuring the ratio $^{238}\text{U} : ^{230}\text{Th}$. Excess ^{230}Th or ^{231}Pa found in marine sediments allows the dating of these sediments and determination of the sedimentation rate. In archeology, the $^{234}\text{U} / ^{230}\text{Th}$ method is applied for dating carbonates used by humans or for dating bones or teeth. U is taken up from natural waters during formation of the bones, and the content of ^{230}Th gives information about the age.

19.7 Fission Tracks

Fission tracks are observed in solids due to spontaneous or neutron-induced fission of heavy nuclei. The primary tracks can be made visible under an optical microscope by etching, from which track diameters on the order of 0.1 to 0.5 μm are obtained. The method is the same as that used with track detectors (Section 9.11). The length of the fission tracks depends on the nature of the minerals and varies between about 10 and 20 μm . With respect to dating, the only important source of fission tracks is spontaneous fission of ^{238}U . Spontaneous fission of other naturally occurring heavy nuclides gives no measurable density of fission tracks; neutron-induced fission is, in general, negligible; and the tracks of recoiling atoms due to α decay are very short (on the order of 0.01 μm).

The track density (number of fission tracks per square centimeter) in a mineral is a function of the concentration of U and the age of the mineral. For the purpose of dating, a sufficient number of tracks must be counted, which means that the concentration of U or the age (or both) should be relatively high. Usually, first the

fission track density due to spontaneous fission of ^{238}U is counted, then the sample is irradiated at a thermal neutron flux density Φ_n in order to determine the concentration of U in the sample by counting the fission track density due to neutron-induced fission of ^{235}U . The age t of the mineral is calculated from the formula

$$t = \frac{1}{\lambda(238)} \ln \left[1 + 7.252 \cdot 10^{-3} \frac{D(\text{sf})}{D(n,f)} \frac{\lambda(238)}{\sigma_{n,f} \Phi_n t_i} \right] \quad (19.11)$$

where $\lambda(238)$ is the decay constant of ^{238}U , $7.252 \cdot 10^{-3}$ is the isotope ratio $^{235}\text{U}:^{238}\text{U}$, $D(\text{sf})$ and $D(n,f)$ are the fission track densities due to spontaneous fission of ^{238}U and neutron-induced fission of ^{235}U , respectively, $\sigma_{n,f}$ is the cross-section of fission of ^{235}U by thermal neutrons, and t_i is the irradiation time. In the case of homogeneous distribution of U in the sample, the values of $D(\text{sf})$ and $D(n,f)$ can be determined in different aliquots of the sample. In the case of heterogeneous distribution of U, $D(\text{sf})$ and the sum $D(\text{sf}) + D(n,f)$ must be counted in the same sample. $D(n,f)$ may also be determined by an external detector, for example, a plastic foil that is firmly pressed onto a polished surface of the sample. After irradiation of the combination of sample plus detector, the fission tracks are counted in the detector and multiplied by the factor 2 to obtain $D(n,f)$. The factor 2 takes into account the different geometric conditions: 2π for the detector and 4π for the sample.

Fission tracks are influenced by recrystallization processes in the solids (aging), the rate of which increases appreciably with temperature. At higher temperatures, fission tracks may anneal quantitatively, but recrystallization processes may also be effective at normal temperatures, for example, under the influence of pressure or of water. By comparing the ages calculated on the basis of fission track densities to those obtained by other methods, information can be obtained about the temperatures to which the minerals have been exposed in the course of time.

Unusually high fission track densities are found in the vicinity of nuclear explosions and at the natural reactors at Oklo.

References

More Specialized

- 1 Stuiver, M., Kromer, B., Becker, B., and Ferguson, C.W. (1986) Radiocarbon age calibration back to 13.300 years BP and the ^{14}C age matching of German oak and US Bristlecone pine chronologies. *Radiocarbon*, **28**, 969.
- 2 von Gunten, H.R. (1995) Radioactivity: a tool to explore the past. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 305.
- 3 Moorbat, S., O'Nions, R.K., Parkhurst, R.J., Gale, N.H., and McGregor, V.R.

(1972) Further rubidium strontium age determinations on the very early precambrian rocks of Godthaab District West Greenland. *Nat. Phys. Sci.*, **240**, 78.

General

- 4 Erten, H.N., von Gunten, H.R., Rössler, E., and Sturm, M. (1985) Dating of sediments from Lake Zürich (Switzerland) with ^{210}Pb and ^{137}Cs . *Schweiz. Z. Hydrol.*, **47**, 11.

Further Reading

General

- Hahn, O. (1936) *Applied Radiochemistry*, Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY.
- Wahl, A.C. and Bonner, N.A. (1951) *Radioactivity Applied to Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Faul, H. (1954) *Nuclear Geology*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Aldrich, L.T. and Wetherill, G.W. (1958) Geochronology by radioactive decay. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, 8, 257.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1963) Symposium on Radioactive Dating, IAEA, Vienna.
- Haissinsky, M. (1964) *Nuclear Chemistry and its Applications*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA.
- Hamilton, E.I. and Ahrens, L.H. (1965) *Applied Geochronology*, Academic Press, New York.
- Roth, E. (1968) *Chimie Nucléaire Appliquée*, Masson, Paris.
- York, D. and Farquhar, R.M. (1972) *The Earth's Age and Geochronology*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Harper, C.T. (1973) *Geochronology*, Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross, Stroudsburg, PA.
- Faure, G. (1977) *Principles of Isotope Geology*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Roth, E. and Poty, B. (eds.) (1985) *Méthodes de Datation par les Phénomènes Nucléaires Naturels. Applications*, Masson, Paris.
- Durrance, E.M. (1986) *Radioactivity in Geology: Principles and Applications*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester.
- Geyh, M.A. and Schleicher, H. (1990) *Absolute Age Determination*, Springer, Berlin.
- Bowen, R. (2011) Radioactive dating methods, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 2, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 761.

More Specialized

- Libby, W.F. (1955) *Radiocarbon Dating*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago.
- Wetherill, G.W. (1956) Discordant uranium-lead ages I. *Trans. Am. Geophys. Union*, 37, 320.
- Maddock, A.G. and Willis, E.H. (1961) Atmospheric activities and dating procedures. *Adv. Inorg. Chem. Radiochem.*, 3, 287.
- Perlman, I., Asaro, I., and Michel, H.V. (1972) Nuclear applications in art and archaeology. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, 22, 383.
- Muller, R.A. (1979) Radioisotope dating with accelerators. *Phys. Today*, 32 (2), 23.
- Litherland, A.E. (1980) Ultrasensitive mass spectrometry with accelerators. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Part. Sci.*, 30, 437.
- Currie, L.A. (1982) *Nuclear and Chemical Dating Techniques: Interpreting the Environmental Record*, ACS Symp. Series 176, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
- Aitken, J. (1984) *Physics and Archaeology*, 2nd edn, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Furlan, G., Cassola Guida, P., and Tuniz, C. (eds.) (1986) *New Paths in the Use of Nuclear Techniques for Art and Archaeology*, World Scientific, Singapore.
- Ivanovich, M. and Harmon, R.S. (1992) *Uranium-Series Disequilibrium: Applications to Earth, Marine and Environmental Sciences*, 2nd edn, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Nierenberg, W.A. et al. (1992) *Encyclopedia of Earth System Science*, Academic Press, New York.
- Huber, G., Passler, G., Wendt, K., Kratz, J.V., and Trautmann, N. (2003) Accelerator mass spectrometry (AMS), in *Handbook of Radioactivity Analysis*, 2nd edn, Chapter 10, *Radioisotope Mass Spectrometry* (ed. M.F. L'Annunziata), Elsevier, San Diego, CA, p. 799.

20

Radioanalysis

20.1

General Aspects

The low detection limits of radioactive substances are very attractive for use in analytical chemistry. In principle, a single radioactive atom can be detected provided that it is measured at the moment of its decay. In practice, however, a greater number of radioactive atoms are necessary to measure their radioactivity with a sufficiently low statistical error. The mass m of a radionuclide and its activity A are correlated by the half-life $t_{1/2}$:

$$m = A \frac{M}{\ln 2 N_{Av}} t_{1/2} \quad (20.1)$$

where M is the mass of the radionuclide in atomic mass units u and N_{Av} is Avogadro's number. On the assumption that 1 Bq can be measured with sufficient accuracy, the amounts of radionuclides listed in Table 20.1 can be determined quantitatively. From this table, it is evident that short-lived radionuclides can be measured with extremely high sensitivity (extremely low detection limits). Because radioactivity is a property of atoms, radioanalytical methods are primarily applicable to the determination of elements.

The following applications of radionuclides in analytical chemistry can be distinguished:

- analysis on the basis of the inherent radioactivity of the elements to be determined;
- activation analysis, that is, activity measurement after activation by nuclear reactions of the elements to be determined;
- analysis after addition of radionuclides as tracers (isotopic dilution and radioisotopic methods).

Inherent radioactivity is a property of elements containing radioisotopes, such as K, and of all radioelements, for example U, Ra, Th, and others. If the daughter nuclides are also radioactive, they can be measured instead of the mother nuclides, provided that radioactive equilibrium is established.

Table 20.1 Detection limits of radionuclides (the amounts correspond to an activity of 1 Bq).

$t_{1/2}$	Detection limit	
	Number of atoms N	Mol
1 h	5200	$8.64 \cdot 10^{-21}$
1 d	125 000	$2.08 \cdot 10^{-19}$
1 y	$4.55 \cdot 10^7$	$7.55 \cdot 10^{-17}$
10^5 y	$4.55 \cdot 10^{12}$	$7.55 \cdot 10^{-12}$
10^9 y	$4.55 \cdot 10^{16}$	$7.55 \cdot 10^{-8}$

Activation analysis may be applied in many variants. Neutron activation analysis (NAA) is the most widely used, but often charged-particle activation or photon activation are more advantageous. If the energy of the projectiles can be varied, many variations are possible. The application of the manifold methods of activation depends on the availability of research reactors and accelerators. In addition, purely instrumental or radiochemical methods may be used. In instrumental activation analysis, the samples are measured after irradiation without chemical separation, whereas radiochemical activation analysis includes chemical separation.

If a microcomponent is to be determined in the presence of a macrocomponent, the conditions of irradiation are chosen in such a way that the microcomponent is highly activated, whereas the activation of the macrocomponent is as low as possible.

Addition of radioactive tracers for analytical purposes offers additional possibilities of radioanalysis. By isotopic dilution, not only elements but also compounds can be determined quantitatively, provided that these compounds are available in labeled form. Radiometric methods comprise the application of isotopic exchange, release of radionuclides, and radiometric titration.

The various radioanalytical methods will be discussed in more detail in the following chapters.

20.2

Analysis on the Basis of Inherent Radioactivity

The activity of naturally radioactive elements is a measure of their mass. Prerequisites of application of the correlation between mass and activity according to Eq. (20.1) are that the isotopic composition of the element to be determined is constant and that interfering radioactive impurities are absent. If the daughter nuclides are also radioactive, radioactive equilibrium must be established or the daughter nuclides must be separated off quantitatively. Interference of radioactive impuri-

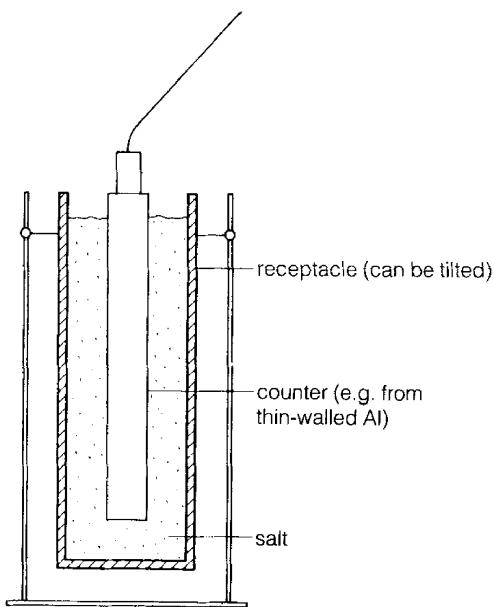


Figure 20.1 Setup for determination of K in salts.

ties may be avoided by measuring the α or γ spectrum of the radionuclide considered.

Analytical determination on the basis of natural radioactivity is often used for K, U, Ra, and Th. K contains 0.0117% of ^{40}K ($t_{1/2} = 1.28 \cdot 10^9 \text{ y}$). The isotopic composition is practically constant and ^{40}K is easily measurable due to the emission of relatively high-energy β^- , β^+ , and γ radiation. The natural radioactivity of 1 kg of K is $3.13 \cdot 10^4 \text{ Bq}$. On the assumption that 0.1 Bq can be measured with an acceptable error, the limit of quantitative determination is 3 mg. For measurement of the potassium concentration in salts, the arrangement shown in Figure 20.1 is used. High counting efficiency is provided by a counter with a thin wall and a large volume, and by filling the salt into the space surrounding the counter. In this way, the concentration of K in salt mines can be determined directly. Higher concentrations of Rb interfere, because of the natural radioactivity of this element.

In natural uranium, the radionuclides of the uranium family and the actinium family are present, and sometimes also radionuclides of the thorium family. Therefore, direct determination of U in ores without chemical separation is difficult, especially since the absorption of the radiation depends on the nature of the minerals. Generally, the samples are dissolved and ^{234}Th is separated, for example, by coprecipitation or by extraction with thenoyltrifluoroacetone (TTA). Radioactive equilibrium between ^{234}Th and the daughter nuclide $^{234\text{m}}\text{Pa}$ is rather quickly attained, and the high-energy β^- radiation of the latter can easily be measured. A prerequisite of the determination of U by measuring the activity of either ^{234}Th or

^{234m}Pa is the establishment of radioactive equilibrium. This means that the uranium compound must not have been treated chemically for about 8 months.

^{226}Ra can be determined with high sensitivity by measuring ^{222}Rn in radiochemical equilibrium with ^{226}Ra . Ra is loaded into a closed receptacle, and after about 6 weeks, Rn is transferred into an ionization chamber where its α activity is measured as a function of time. By separating the radon, the influence of radioactive impurities is excluded. In this way, the very low ^{226}Ra content in human bones, on the order of 10^{-12} g , can be determined.

In the case of ^{232}Th , the attainment of radioactive equilibrium with the daughter nuclides is very slow, because of the long half-life of ^{228}Ra ($t_{1/2} = 5.75\text{ y}$). ^{232}Th can be determined directly by measuring its α radiation, but the measurement of ^{212}Po is more sensitive (about 10^{-6} g of Th can be determined in this way in 1 g of rock material). Other methods are based on the separation and measurement of ^{228}Ra or ^{220}Rn . In all determinations of Th, the possibility of the presence of radioactive impurities, mainly of members of the uranium and actinium families, has to be taken into account.

20.3

Neutron Activation Analysis (NAA)

Activation analysis is based on the production of radionuclides by nuclear reactions. The specific activity is given by the equation of activation,

$$A_s = \sigma \Phi \frac{N_{Av}}{M} H \left(1 - \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)^{t/t_{1/2}} \right) \quad (20.2)$$

where σ is the cross-section of the nuclear reaction in cm^2 , Φ is the flux density of projectiles in $\text{cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$, N_{Av} is Avogadro's number, M is the atomic mass of the element (in atomic mass units u), and H is the relative abundance of the nuclide undergoing the nuclear reaction. Introducing $1\text{ b} = 10^{-24}\text{ cm}^2$ for σ and the value $N_{Av} = 6.022 \cdot 10^{23}$ gives

$$A_s = 0.602 \sigma [b] \cdot \Phi \frac{H}{M} \left(1 - \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)^{t/t_{1/2}} \right) \quad (20.3)$$

From Eqs. (20.2) and (20.3), it is evident that the limits of quantitative determination depend on the cross-section σ of the nuclear reaction, the flux density Φ of the projectiles, and the ratio $t/t_{1/2}$ (time of irradiation to half-life).

The following possible modes of neutron activation can be distinguished:

- activation by reactor neutrons (mainly (n, γ) reactions induced by thermal neutrons);
- activation by the neutrons from a spontaneously fissioning radionuclide (mainly (n, γ) reactions);
- activation by high-energy neutrons such as 14 MeV neutrons from a neutron generator (mainly $(n, 2n)$ reactions).

Reactor neutrons are most frequently used for activation analysis because they are available in high flux densities. Moreover, for most elements, the cross-section of (n, γ) reactions is relatively high. On the assumption that an activity of 10 Bq allows quantitative determination, the lower limits of determination by (n, γ) reactions at a thermal neutron flux density of $10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ are as given in Table 20.2 for a large number of elements and two irradiation times (1 h and 1 week). Detection limits on the order of 10^{-14} to $10^{-10} \text{ g g}^{-1}$ are, in general, not available by other analytical methods.

Li and B are not listed in Table 20.2, because they undergo (n, α) reactions with high yields. Activation of H, Be, C, and N is negligible, and these elements are therefore also not listed in the table. O exhibits only little activation and is found in the last row. If these elements are present in the form of macrocomponents of

Table 20.2 Detection limits by neutron activation analysis at a thermal neutron flux of $10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ on the assumption that 10 Bq allows quantitative determination.

Detectable in 1 g of sample [g]	Irradiation time 1 h	Irradiation time 1 week
$10^{-14}\text{--}10^{-13}$	Dy ^{c)}	Eu ^{c)} , Dy ^{c)}
$10^{-13}\text{--}10^{-12}$	Co, Rh, ^{a),d)} Ag, ^{a),d)} In, ^{c)} Eu, ^{c)} Ir	Mn, Co, Rh, ^{a),c)} Ag, ^{a),d)} In, Sm, ^{c)} Ho, Re, ^{c)} Ir, Au
$10^{-12}\text{--}10^{-11}$	V, Mn, Se, ^{a)} Br, ^{c)} I, ^{c)} Pr, Er, ^{a)} Yb, ^{a)} Hf, ^{a)} Th ^{c)}	Na, Sc, V, Cu, ^{d)} Ga, ^{c)} As, Se, ^{a)} Br, ^{c)} Pd, Sb, I, ^{c)} Cs, La, Pr, Er, ^{a)} Tm, ^{c)} Yb, ^{a)} Lu, Hf, ^{a)} W, Hg, Th ^{c)}
$10^{-11}\text{--}10^{-10}$	Mg, Al, Cl, ^{c)} Ar, Cu, ^{c)} Ga, ^{d)} Nb, Cs, Sm, Ho, Lu, Re, Au, U	Mg, Al, Cl, ^{c)} Ar, K, ^{c)} Cr, ^{c)} Ni, ^{c)} Ge, ^{c)} Kr, Y, ^{b)} Nb, Ru, Gd, ^{c)} Tb, ^{c)} Tl, ^{c)} Os, ^{c)} U
$10^{-10}\text{--}10^{-9}$	F, ^{a)} Na, Ge, ^{c)} As, Kr, Rb, ^{c)} Sr, Mo, Ru, Pd, Sb, Te, ^{c)} Ba, La, Nd, ^{c)} Gd, ^{d)} W, Os, Hg, Tl ^{b)}	F, ^{a)} P, ^{b)} Zn, Rb, ^{c)} Sr, Mo, Te, ^{c)} Ba, Ce, Nd, Pt, Tl ^{b)}
$10^{-9}\text{--}10^{-8}$	Ne, ^{a)} Si, ^{b)} K, Sc, Ti, Ni, Y, ^{b)} Cd, Sn, Xe, Tb, ^{c)} Tm, Ta, Pt	Ne, ^{a)} Si, ^{b)} Ti, Cd, Sn, Xe, Bi ^{b)}
$10^{-8}\text{--}10^{-7}$	P, ^{b)} Cr, ^{c)} Zn, Ce	S, ^{b)} Ca, ^{b)} Fe, Zr
$10^{-7}\text{--}10^{-6}$	S, ^{b)} Zr, Pb, ^{b)} Bi ^{b)}	Pb ^{b)}
$10^{-6}\text{--}10^{-5}$	O, ^{a)} Ca ^{b)}	O ^{a)}

- a) From these elements radionuclides with half-lives between 1 s and 1 min are obtained. Therefore, 100 Bq is assumed necessary for quantitative determination and the elements are relegated to the next group below.
- b) Only β radiation, no γ radiation.
- c),d) If the γ radiation is measured by means of a γ -ray spectrometer, the elements are to be transferred into the next group (^c) or the next-but-one group (^d) because of the relative abundance of the γ transitions.

a sample, for example, in water or in biological samples, they are practically not activated and do not interfere. The light elements H, Li, Be, B, C, N, and O can be determined by activation with charged particles or with photons. Charged-particle or photon activation may also be more favorable for other elements listed in the lower rows of Table 20.2.

The spectrum of neutron energies in nuclear reactors is, in general, relatively broad. Furthermore, it varies with the type of reactor, and in the same reactor with the position. As the cross-sections of nuclear reactions depend on the energy of the projectiles (excitation functions; Section 12.3), the activity obtained according to Eq. (20.2) or (20.3) varies also with the energy spectrum of the neutrons. Many elements exhibit a high resonance cross-section in the range of epithermal neutrons. Therefore, it is necessary to use standards that are irradiated under the same conditions and at the same position as the samples. Some reactors have thermal columns in which only thermal neutrons are available, but at appreciably lower flux densities.

In general, the activity of the radionuclide produced by the nuclear reaction is measured after irradiation, either directly or after chemical separation. However, the prompt γ -ray photons emitted in (n, γ) reactions may also be counted on the site of their production (prompt gamma activation analysis, PGAA). For that purpose, the samples must be irradiated outside the nuclear reactor or by another neutron source, and the γ -ray photons are recorded by means of a γ -ray spectrometer. The intensity I of the γ -rays produced by the nuclear reaction is proportional to the rate of the nuclear reaction (number of transmutations per unit time):

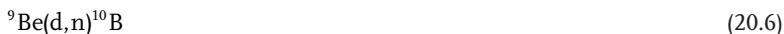
$$I \propto \frac{dN}{dt} = \sigma \Phi N_A \quad (20.4)$$

where N_A is the number of atoms of the radionuclide undergoing the nuclear reaction.

Activation by high-energy neutrons is of interest if the cross-sections of (n, γ) reactions are too low or if the macrocomponents are too highly activated by thermal neutrons. For the purpose of activation analysis, special neutron generators have been developed. In these generators protons or deuterons with energies on the order of 0.1 to 1 MeV are used for the production of neutrons by nuclear reactions. The preferred reactions are



and



The deuterons are accelerated in a van de Graaff generator and hit a tritium or a beryllium target. The neutron yields of these reactions are plotted in Figure 16.2 and in Figure 20.2.

For application of reaction (20.5), suitable tritium targets have been developed in which T is preferably bound in the form of hydrides such as titanium hydride deposited on copper. The targets must be well cooled to suppress escape of T due

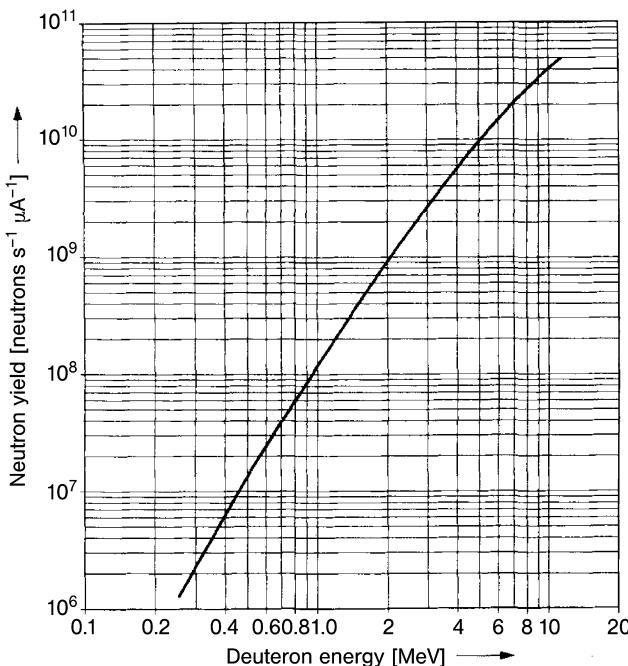


Figure 20.2 Neutron yield of the reaction ${}^9\text{Be}(\text{d}, \text{n}){}^{10}\text{B}$ as a function of the deuteron energy (thick Be target).

to heating by the incident deuterons. Neutron shielding is achieved by a block of paraffin, in which the energy of the neutrons is reduced, and by boron as a neutron absorber.

With tritium targets of 1 Ci ($3.7 \cdot 10^{10}$ Bq) and deuteron fluxes of about 50 mA, neutron yields up to about $5 \cdot 10^{12} \text{s}^{-1}$ are obtained. The flux density depends on the distance between the tritium target and the sample. The energy of the neutrons produced by reaction (20.5) is 14 MeV and allows activation by (n, p), (n, γ), or (n, 2n) reactions with relatively high yields. Most cross-sections of (n, 2n) reactions are in the range of about 10 to 100 mb, which means that about 10^{-5} to 10^{-4} g of many elements can be determined quantitatively. Examples are given in Table 20.3.

Spontaneously fissioning radionuclides may be applied as neutron sources in those cases where irradiation in a nuclear reactor is not possible, for example, if manganese nodules at the bottom of the sea are to be analyzed. For that purpose, ${}^{252}\text{Cf}$ is a suitable neutron source. It has a half-life of 2.645 y and decays in 96.9% by emission of α particles and in 3.1% by spontaneous fission. It may be installed together with a shielded γ -ray detector in the form of a mobile unit. The neutron production of ${}^{252}\text{Cf}$ is $2.34 \cdot 10^{12} \text{s}^{-1} \text{g}^{-1}$. The neutron flux density is only on the order of $10^9 \text{cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$, but this is sufficient for applications in which high sensitivity is not needed.

Table 20.3 Examples of activation by 14 MeV neutrons.

Element determined	Main component of the sample	Nuclear reaction	Detection limit
O	Organic compounds	$^{16}\text{O}(\text{n}, \text{p})^{16}\text{N}$	$\approx 10 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Si	Oil	$^{28}\text{Si}(\text{n}, \text{p})^{28}\text{Al}$	$\approx 10 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Ti	Al	$^{48}\text{Ti}(\text{n}, \text{p})^{48}\text{Sc}$	$\approx 100 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Zn	—	$^{68}\text{Zn}(\text{n}, \text{p})^{68}\text{Cu}$	$\approx 1 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Al	Si	$^{27}\text{Al}(\text{n}, \alpha)^{24}\text{Na}$	$\approx 1 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Na	Organic polymers	$^{23}\text{Na}(\text{n}, \alpha)^{20}\text{F}$	0.3%
K	—	$^{41}\text{K}(\text{n}, \alpha)^{38}\text{Cl}$	$6 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
N	Organic compounds	$^{14}\text{N}(\text{n}, 2\text{n})^{13}\text{N}$	$\approx 100 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
F	Organic compounds	$^{19}\text{F}(\text{n}, 2\text{n})^{18}\text{F}$	$\approx 10 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Pb	Petrol	$^{208}\text{Pb}(\text{n}, 2\text{n})^{207m}\text{Pb}$	$20 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$

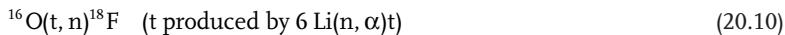
20.4

Activation by Charged Particles

Charged particles must have a minimum energy (threshold energy) to surmount the Coulomb barrier (Section 12.1). In general, the excitation functions exhibit maxima in the range of about 0.1 to 1 b. For the acceleration of charged particles, van de Graaff generators are often preferred, because the energy of the particles can be kept fairly constant, and because operation of the generator is less costly.

In contrast to neutrons, the penetration depth of charged particles is relatively small, with the result that only the surface layers of thicker samples are activated. Furthermore, the energy of charged particles decreases drastically with the penetration depth, and consequently the cross-section varies with the penetration depth. On the other hand, these properties of charged particles offer the possibility of surface analysis.

For example, oxygen can be determined by the following reactions:



In all cases, the determination of oxygen is limited by the range of the charged particles. For determination by reaction (20.10), a Li compound is mixed with the sample.

The elements Be, B, C, which are not activated by irradiation with thermal neutrons, can also be determined by charged-particle activation. Limits of quantita-

tive determination down to the order of about 10^{-9} g g^{-1} can be achieved. The same holds for F which gives a nuclide of short half-life (^{20}F , $t_{1/2} = 11 \text{ s}$).

Heavy ions such as ^7Li , ^{10}B , or others may also be used for charged-particle activation, provided that a suitable heavy-ion accelerator is available. Examples of activation analysis by charged particles are given in Table 20.4.

Table 20.4 Examples of activation by charged particles.

Element determined	Main component of the sample	Nuclear reaction	Projectile energy [MeV]	Detection limit
B	Si	$^{11}\text{B}(\text{p}, \text{n})^{11}\text{C}$	20	$\approx 0.01 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Fe	—	$^{56}\text{Fe}(\text{p}, \text{n})^{56}\text{Co}$	12	$6 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Cu	—	$^{65}\text{Cu}(\text{p}, \text{n})^{65}\text{Zn}$	12	$3 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
As	Organic compounds	$^{75}\text{As}(\text{p}, \text{n})^{75}\text{Se}$	12	$3 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Mo	—	$^{96}\text{Mo}(\text{p}, \text{n})^{96}\text{Tc}$	12	$2 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Pb	—	$^{206}\text{Pb}(\text{p}, \text{n})^{206}\text{Bi}$	12	$11 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
C	Fe (steel)	$^{12}\text{C}(\text{p}, \gamma)^{13}\text{N}$	0.8	0.04%
F	Si (glass)	$^{19}\text{F}(\text{p}, \alpha)^{16}\text{O}$	1.4	—
B	Si, Ta	$^{10}\text{B}(\text{d}, \text{n})^{11}\text{C}$	6–7	$\approx 0.1 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
C	Steel	$^{12}\text{C}(\text{d}, \text{n})^{13}\text{N}$	6.7	$\approx 0.1 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
N	—	$^{14}\text{N}(\text{d}, \text{n})^{15}\text{O}$	>3	$\approx 1 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
O	—	$^{16}\text{O}(\text{d}, \text{n})^{17}\text{F}$	>3	$\approx 0.01 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
Si	Al	$^{30}\text{Si}(\text{d}, \text{p})^{31}\text{Si}$	4	0.4%
Ga	Fe	$^{69}\text{Ga}(\text{d}, \text{p})^{70}\text{Ga}$	6.4	$6 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Mg	Steel	$^{24}\text{Mg}(\text{d}, \alpha)^{22}\text{Na}$	—	—
S	—	$^{32}\text{S}(\text{d}, \alpha)^{30}\text{P}$	—	$\approx 0.1 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
Be	—	$^{9}\text{Be}(\text{t}, \text{p})^{11}\text{Be}$	3.5	$1 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
B	—	$^{10}\text{B}(\text{t}, 2\text{n})^{11}\text{C}$	3.5	$0.1 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
N	—	$^{14}\text{N}(\text{t}, 2\text{n})^{15}\text{O}$	3.5	$0.1 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
O	—	$^{16}\text{O}(\text{t}, \text{n})^{18}\text{F}$	3.5	$0.001 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
O	Metal surfaces	$^{16}\text{O}(\text{t}, \text{n})^{18}\text{F}$	3	5 ng cm^{-2}
Mg	—	$^{26}\text{Mg}(\text{t}, \text{n})^{28}\text{Al}$	3.5	$0.02 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
Si	—	$^{28}\text{Si}(\text{t}, \text{n})^{30}\text{P}$	3.5	$0.01 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
Fe	Nb, Ta, W	$^{56}\text{Fe}(^3\text{He}, \text{pn})^{57}\text{Co}$	14	$\approx 0.1 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
Mo	W	$^{95}\text{Mo}(^3\text{He}, \text{n})^{97}\text{Ru}$	14	$\approx 0.1 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
B	—	$^{10}\text{B}(\alpha, \text{n})^{13}\text{N}$	>6	$\approx 100 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
C	—	$^{12}\text{C}(\alpha, \text{n})^{15}\text{O}$	>10	—
F	—	$^{19}\text{F}(\alpha, \text{n})^{22}\text{Na}$	>6	—
Al	—	$^{27}\text{Al}(\alpha, \text{n})^{30}\text{P}$	>6	—
O	—	$^{16}\text{O}(\alpha, \text{d})^{18}\text{F}$	40	$<10 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
O	—	$^{16}\text{O}(\alpha, \text{pn})^{18}\text{F}$	40	$<10 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
Fe	—	$^{56}\text{Fe}(\alpha, \text{pn})^{58}\text{Co}$	15	10^{-12} g
C	—	$^{12}\text{C}(\alpha, \text{pn})^{11}\text{C}$	>10	—
^1H	—	$^1\text{H}(^7\text{Li}, \text{n})^7\text{Be}$	78	$0.1 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
^1H	—	$^1\text{H}(^{10}\text{B}, \alpha)^7\text{Be}$	60	$0.5 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
^2H	—	$^2\text{H}(^7\text{Li}, \text{p})^8\text{Li}$	78	$0.1 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$
^2H	—	$^2\text{H}(^{11}\text{B}, \text{p})^{12}\text{B}$	70	$0.1 \mu\text{gg g}^{-1}$

20.5

Activation by Photons

Photons may induce quite a number of nuclear reactions (Section 12.7.5), and photoexcitation (γ, γ) may also be applied to activation analysis. In general, the photons are obtained in the form of bremsstrahlung: high-energy electrons produced in an electron accelerator hit a target of high atomic number such as tungsten. The maximum energy of the photons is given by the energy of the incident electrons. All kinds of electron accelerators may be applied—van de Graaff generators, betatrons, or linear accelerators. Simple electron accelerators of high power such as the “microtrons” are the most suitable.

The most important photon-induced nuclear reactions are (γ, n) and ($\gamma, 2n$) reactions, but (γ, p) reactions may also be applied. The number of possible reactions increases with the energy of the photons. Photons with energies in the range between about 15 and 40 MeV are preferred, and detection limits between about 1 ng and 1 μg are obtained. Photofission of heavy nuclei is achieved with photons of relatively low energy (about 5 to 10 MeV). It leads also to detection limits of about 1 ng to 1 μg .

For photoexcitation (γ, γ) photons with energies between about 1 and 15 MeV are used. The detection limits are in the range of about 0.1 to 10 μg .

Because high-energy photons exhibit only little absorption, reliable results are obtained with compact samples. Activation by photons is favorable if the sample contains macrocomponents with elements of high neutron absorption cross-sections, such as Li, B, Cd, In, or rare earth elements. Furthermore, photon activation is applied for the determination of elements that cannot be determined by (n, γ) reactions, such as Be, C, N, O, F. These elements can be determined in concentrations down to about 10^{-7} g g^{-1} . Other elements such as Si, Zr, and Pb can also be determined by (γ, n) reactions. Examples are listed in Table 20.5.

Table 20.5 Examples of activation by γ -rays.

Element determined	Main components of the sample	Nuclear reaction	γ energy [MeV]	Detection limit
C	Na, Al, Si, Mo, W	$^{12}\text{C}(\gamma, n)^{11}\text{C}$	35	$0.01\text{--}0.1 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
N	Na, Si	$^{14}\text{N}(\gamma, n)^{13}\text{N}$	35	$0.1\text{--}1 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
O	Na, Al, Si, Fe, Cu, Nb, Mo, W	$^{16}\text{O}(\gamma, n)^{15}\text{O}$	35	$0.1\text{--}1 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
F	Al, Cu, Organic polymers	$^{19}\text{F}(\gamma, n)^{18}\text{F}$	35	$0.01\text{--}0.1 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Cl	Organic polymers	$^{35}\text{Cl}(\gamma, n)^{34}\text{Cl}$	18	$\approx 0.1\%$
Cu	—	$^{65}\text{Cu}(\gamma, n)^{64}\text{Cu}$	35	$\approx 1 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
As	—	$^{75}\text{As}(\gamma, n)^{74}\text{As}$	35	$\approx 1 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Cd	—	$^{116}\text{Cd}(\gamma, n)^{115}\text{Cd}$	35	$\approx 1 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Hg	—	$^{198}\text{Hg}(\gamma, n)^{197m}\text{Hg}$	35	$\approx 1 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$
Pb	—	$^{204}\text{Pb}(\gamma, n)^{203}\text{Pb}$	35	$\approx 1 \mu\text{gg}^{-1}$

If the concentrations of C, N, or O are small ($<10\text{ }\mu\text{gg}^{-1}$), chemical separation after irradiation is recommended. For example, by combustion of the sample, ^{11}C and ^{13}N are transformed into $^{11}\text{CO}_2$ and $^{13}\text{N}_2$, respectively, and sorbed on a molecular sieve for measurement of their activity.

20.6

Special Features of Activation Analysis

Due to the high sensitivity, activation analysis is one of the most important methods for the determination of microcomponents, in particular trace elements, in materials of high purity (e.g., in semiconductors), in water, in biological samples, and in minerals. The main fields of application are:

- geo- and cosmochemistry (terrestrial and lunar samples, meteorites);
- art and archeology (identification of the origin by the trace element pattern in very small samples);
- environmental samples (atmospheric aerosols, fly ash, water);
- biological samples (blood, organs, body fluids, hair, food).

Another special feature of activation analysis is the fact that, in contrast to other methods, impurities introduced after irradiation in the course of chemical operations by reagents do not affect the results, because these impurities are not activated.

Activation analysis is a blank-free technique. In general, blanks not only determine the limits of detection, but at low concentrations also cause the main problems with respect to accuracy, because the small amounts to be determined have to be conveyed through all the steps of the chemical procedures, from sampling to detection, without introducing systematic errors. These problems are not encountered in activation analysis, because contamination by other radionuclides can, in general, be excluded and losses of the radionuclides to be determined can easily be detected by activity measurements.

For these reasons, activation analysis is preferably applied for certification and calibration purposes in trace element analysis. On the other hand, activation analysis is seldom used as a routine method, because the handling of radioactive samples and disposal of the radioactive waste require special precautions.

A great advantage of activation analysis is the possibility of determining a large number of trace elements (up to about 30) simultaneously by γ spectrometry. The γ spectra are preferably recorded by means of Ge(Li) or high-purity Ge detectors in combination with a multichannel analyzer (Section 9.6). By use of these semiconductor detectors, high resolution is obtained, whereas the counting efficiency is relatively low. On the other hand, scintillation detectors such as NaI(Tl) detectors exhibit a relatively high counting efficiency, but low resolution. Radionuclides emitting only β radiation must be measured individually, mostly after selective chemical separation.

An important aim of activation analysis is high activation of the trace elements to be determined and low activation of the main components. In this respect, the

ratios of the cross-sections of the elements to be determined (σ_x) and of the main components ($\Sigma\sigma_m$) and the half-lives are important. The higher the ratio $\sigma_x/\Sigma\sigma_m$, the more favorable is the application of activation analysis. Furthermore, if the half-lives of the activation products of the main components are shorter than those of the radionuclides to be measured, the activity of the latter is determined some appropriate time after the end of irradiation. If they are relatively long, the time of irradiation is chosen in such a way that activation of the elements to be determined is high, whereas activation of the main components is low.

For example, activation of the elements H, Be, C, N, O, F, Mg, Al, Si, Ti by thermal neutrons is negligible or low, because the products of (n, γ) reactions are stable (2H , ^{13}C , ^{15}N , ^{17}O , ^{18}O , ^{25}Mg , ^{26}Mg , ^{29}Si , ^{30}Si , ^{49}Ti , ^{50}Ti), short-lived (^{20}F , ^{27}Mg , ^{28}Al , ^{31}Si , ^{51}Ti), or very long-lived (^{10}Be). Samples containing these elements as main components are very well suited to the application of NAA.

In cases in which activation by thermal neutrons causes relatively high activity of the main components, the following measures can be taken:

- Variation of the time of irradiation (t_i) and the time of decay after irradiation (t_d). Optimal conditions can be calculated by means of the equation

$$\frac{A_x}{A_m} = \frac{\sigma_x}{\sigma_m} \frac{N_A(x)}{N_A(m)} \frac{(1 - e^{-\lambda_x t_i}) e^{-\lambda_m t_d}}{(1 - e^{-\lambda_m t_i}) e^{-\lambda_m t_d}} \quad (20.11)$$

where A are the activities, σ the cross-sections of the (n, γ) reactions, N the number of atoms, and λ the decay constants (subscript x denotes the element to be determined, and subscript m the main component).

- Shielding of thermal neutrons with the aim of activating only with high-energy neutrons, for example, by wrapping the sample in a cadmium foil.
- Choice of other projectiles for activation, for instance, activation by 14 MeV neutrons, by charged particles, or by γ -ray photons.

Selection of the time of irradiation and the time of measuring is important. If possible, the time of irradiation should correspond to one or several half-lives of the radionuclide to be measured. Long-term irradiation (days or weeks) and short-term irradiation (seconds or minutes) are distinguished. For short-term irradiation, a fast transport system is needed, for example, a pneumatic tube system.

In general, activation analysis relies on the use of standards that are irradiated under the same conditions and in the same position, and are also measured under the same conditions. Monoelement standards contain a known amount of one element. If they are applied to the evaluation of other elements the ratio of the cross-sections σ_x/σ_s under the special conditions of irradiation and the ratio H_x/H_s of the relative abundances of the decay processes that are measured must be known (subscript x is for the sample and subscript s for the standard). Knowledge of the ratio σ_x/σ_s may cause problems, because the cross-sections may vary drastically with the energy of the projectiles, for instance, in the energy range of epithermal neutrons. These problems are not encountered with multielement

standards that contain all the elements to be determined. However, the preparation of such multielement standards may be time consuming.

As already mentioned, two kinds of activation analysis are distinguished:

- direct activity measurement of the samples after activation (instrumental activation analysis, in particular instrumental neutron activation analysis (INAA)); and
- chemical separation after irradiation followed by activity measurement of the separated fraction (radiochemical activation analysis, in particular radiochemical neutron activation analysis (RNAA)).

Chemical separation is unavoidable if the activities of the individual radionuclides cannot be measured by instrumental methods, as in the case of β radiation. In many cases, α and γ radiation can be measured by means of α and γ spectrometry. However, if the resolution of the spectra is insufficient, chemical separation is also necessary. Isotopic dilution (Section 20.7) is often applied, because quantitative separation can be avoided by this method.

20.7

Isotope Dilution Analysis

The principle of isotope dilution analysis (IDA) is illustrated in Figure 20.3. The sample contains an unknown number N_x of atoms or molecules, and it may also contain an unknown number *N_x of labeled atoms or molecules of the same kind. Known numbers N_1 and *N_1 are added. These atoms or molecules (subscript 1) must not be identical with the atoms or molecules x , but they must exhibit the same behavior under the given conditions. After mixing to obtain homogeneous distribution, any fraction is taken and the numbers N_2 and *N_2 are determined in this fraction.

Due to homogeneous distribution by mixing, the following relation is valid:

$$\frac{{}^*N_2}{N_2} = \frac{{}^*N_x + {}^*N_1}{N_x + N_1} \quad (20.12)$$

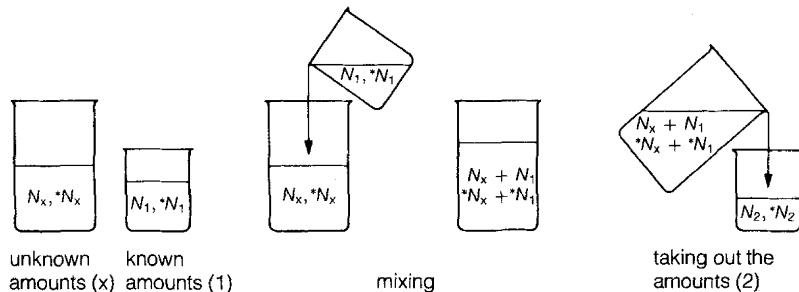


Figure 20.3 Principle of isotope dilution.

Introducing the specific activities A_s and assuming that ${}^*N_i \ll N_i$ gives

$$N_x = N_1 \frac{A_s(1) - A_s(2)}{A_s(2) - A_s(x)} \quad (20.13)$$

In the case of a determination of inactive atoms or compounds (${}^*N_x = 0$), the following relation is valid:

$$N_x = N_1 \frac{A_s(1) - A_s(2)}{A_s(2)} \quad (20.14)$$

This equation can also be applied in the form

$$m_x = m_1 \frac{A_s(1) - A_s(2)}{A_s(2)} \quad (20.15)$$

According to Eqs. (20.13)–(20.15), the change of specific activity is a measure of the unknown number N_x .

It should be mentioned that the same kind of equations hold if stable isotopes are applied for labeling of the elements or compounds to be determined by isotope dilution analysis. In this application, isotope ratios take the place of specific activities, and they are preferably measured by mass spectrometry.

The main and unique advantage of this method is the fact that quantitative separation of the element or compound to be determined is not necessary. It is substituted by measuring any fraction. This advantage is most clearly illustrated by an example from biology: if the blood volume of an animal is to be determined, it is obvious that the animal will not survive the extraction of the whole amount of blood to be measured. By application of isotope dilution analysis, a small measured volume V_1 of a solution is injected that contains a measured activity of a radionuclide of low radiotoxicity. Mixing is effected by blood circulation. After some minutes, a small volume of blood is taken and the activity is measured. In analogy to Eq. (20.15), the unknown volume is

$$V_x = V_1 \frac{A_1(1) - A_2(2)}{A_s(2)} \quad (20.16)$$

Isotope dilution analysis is a very valuable method for the determination of trace elements in all kinds of samples. The radioactive tracers or labeled compounds are added at the beginning of the analysis, and provided that they exhibit the same behavior as the elements or compounds to be determined, losses in the course of chemical separation procedures are without influence on the results. Furthermore, time-consuming quantitative separation procedures can be substituted by simpler, more qualitative methods. An important application of isotope dilution in radiochemistry is the determination of a radionuclide by dilution with an inactive nuclide (inactive compound), also called reverse isotope dilution. This application is very valuable if the radionuclide is present in carrier-free form. Again, quantitative separation is avoided; a measured amount m_1 of an inactive isotope of the element to be determined is added and after a non-quantitative separation the

amount m_2 is measured. The ratio m_2/m_1 is the yield of the separation procedure and the activity A_x of the carrier-free radionuclide ($N_x = 0$) is obtained from the measured activity A_2 :

$$A_x = A_2 \frac{m_1}{m_2} \quad (20.17)$$

Combining isotope dilution with the principle of substoichiometric analysis offers the possibility of avoiding determination either of the chemical yield of the separation procedure or of the specific activity in the isolated fraction. Two identical aliquots of the radiotracer solution are taken, both containing the tracer with mass m_0 and activity A_0 . One aliquot is added to the solution to be analyzed and the other is left as such. Then the same amount m of the substance x to be determined is isolated from both solutions. To ensure this, the concentration of the reagent used for the isolation is adjusted so that it is less than would correspond to quantitative stoichiometric reaction in either solution (substoichiometric principle). The specific activity in the tracer solution is $A_s(0) = A_0/m_0$ and that in the solution to which the tracer solution has been added is $A_s(2) = A_0/(m_0 + m_x)$. The specific activities are not changed by the chemical procedures; in the fractions isolated from the solutions, they are $A_s(0) = A_0/m_0 = A_1/m$ and $A_s(2) = A_0/(m_0 + m_x) = A_2/m$. The resulting relation is

$$m_x = m_0 \left(\frac{A_1}{A_2} - 1 \right) \quad (20.18)$$

where A_1 and A_2 are the activities measured in the isolated fractions.

Equation (20.18) is similar to Eq. (20.15), but the advantage is that the measurement of the relative activities A_1/A_2 is sufficient and the determination of masses is avoided.

Many metals in amounts ranging from micro- to nanograms have been determined by isotope dilution in combination with the substoichiometric principle. Isolation of equal amounts m is usually achieved by solvent extraction of a metal chelate into an organic solvent. It must be certain that the substoichiometric amount of the chelating reagent reacts quantitatively with the metal ions in the concentration range considered.

20.8 Radiometric Methods

Radiometric analysis is also based on the use of radiotracers. However, in contrast to isotope dilution analysis, stoichiometric relations are applied in radiometric methods. The substance to be determined is brought into contact with another substance labeled with a radionuclide or containing a radionuclide. Reaction between these two substances yields a radioactive product that either can be separated and measured or can be measured continuously in the course of the reaction. The activity is proportional to the amount of substance to be determined.

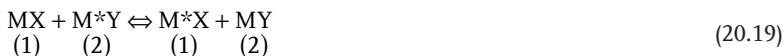
The following applications are distinguished:

- radioreagent methods;
- radiorelease methods;
- isotope exchange methods;
- radiometric titration.

In radioreagent methods, the radioactive product of the reaction between the substance to be determined and a radioactive reagent is separated by various methods, such as precipitation or liquid–liquid extraction. For example, Cl^- , Br^- , or I^- in concentrations down to $0.5 \mu\text{g l}^{-1}$ can be determined by addition of an excess of phenylmercury nitrate labeled with ^{203}Hg . The complexes formed with the halide ions are extracted into benzene, whereas the phenylmercury nitrate stays in the aqueous phase. From the difference between the activities in the aqueous phase before and after the reaction, the amount of halide ions is calculated. Traces of Hg^{2+} in water can be determined by shaking with a solution of silver dithizonate in CCl_4 labeled with ^{110m}Ag . Due to the displacement of Ag by Hg , ^{110m}Ag is transferred to the aqueous phase, where it can be measured.

Radiorelease methods are based on the same principle: the substance to be determined is brought into contact with another substance containing a radionuclide reagent, and by their interaction a certain amount of the radionuclide is released and measured. For this method, substances loaded with ^{85}Kr (radioactive kryptonates), for example, krypton clathrates, may be applied. By reaction with oxygen, ^{85}Kr is released and can be measured continuously. Oxygen dissolved in water can be measured by reaction with ^{204}Tl deposited on Cu; ^{204}Tl is oxidized and released into the water where it can be measured. Other oxidizing substances in water, such as dichromate, can be determined in the same way. Further examples are the determination of SO_2 by reaction with IO_3^- labeled with ^{131}I , and determination of active hydrogen in organic substances by reaction with LiAlH_4 labeled with T.

The isotope exchange method is based on the exchange between two different forms or compounds of the element M to be determined:



The labeled species M^*Y is added and, after equilibration, the specific activity is the same in (1) and (2):

$$\frac{A_1}{m_1} = \frac{A_2}{m_2} \quad (20.20)$$

After separation of compounds (1) and (2), their activity is measured and the mass m_1 can be calculated from Eq. (20.20). Homogeneous as well as heterogeneous exchange reactions may be applied in analytical chemistry. An example is the determination of small amounts of Bi: Bi is selectively extracted by diethyldithiocarbamate in chloroform, a known amount of BiI_4^- labeled with ^{210}Bi is added, after about 30 s BiI_4^- is extracted into water, and the activities in both phases are meas-

ured. In the case of heterogeneous exchange reactions, separation of the components is simple.

An advantage of isotope exchange methods is that, in special cases, individual chemical forms (species) can be determined with high sensitivity. The systems applied have to be selected by the following criteria: knowledge of the species between which exchange occurs, relatively rapid attainment of the exchange equilibrium, and exclusion of side reactions.

In radiometric titration, the radioactivity of one component or in one phase is recorded as a function of addition of titrant. The compound formed is separated by precipitation, extraction, or ion exchange in the course of the titration, and the endpoint is determined from the change in the activity in the residual solution. Radiometric titration may be applied in different ways: inactive test solution and active titrant (activity in the solution is low at the beginning and begins to rise at the endpoint); active test solution and inactive titrant (activity in the solution decreases continuously, until the endpoint is reached); both the test solution and the titrant active (activity in the solution decreases until the endpoint is reached and then increases again). Many applications of radiometric titration based on precipitation or complex formation have been described.

20.9

Other Analytical Applications of Radiotracers

Radiotracer techniques have proven to be indispensable with respect to the examination of the individual steps of an analytical procedure, in particular with the aim of revealing the sources of systematic errors. Actually, tracer techniques have contributed essentially to the development of the present state of trace element analysis.

The most significant sources of error in trace element analysis are contamination or losses by adsorption or volatilization. The key property of radiotracers with respect to the investigation of the accuracy of analytical techniques is the emission of easily detectable radiation in any stage of an analytical procedure with extraordinary high sensitivity.

Mechanisms and yields of analytical procedures such as precipitation or coprecipitation that are essential for their application can be elucidated. Furthermore, general analytical data can be obtained by the application of tracer techniques, for example, distribution coefficients, stability constants, and solubilities.

20.10

Absorption and Scattering of Radiation

Backscattering of β radiation can be taken as the basis for surface analysis. It is due to electron-electron interaction, which is nearly independent of the atomic number Z of the material, and to scattering by atomic nuclei, which increases with

Z . Both effects overlap, and the saturation value of backscattering increases approximately with \sqrt{Z} . Because the backscattered radiation originates from the layers near the surface, surface analysis is possible. An example is the determination of heavy elements in a solid or liquid matrix of light elements by use of the β^- radiation of ^{90}Sr .

Backscattering of γ -rays and X-rays depends on the mass per unit area and the effective average atomic number Z . The saturation value of backscattering decreases approximately with this number. For example, the composition of ores can be determined by this method. Elastic scattering of γ radiation ((γ, γ) process) can also be applied for analytical purposes. High selectivity is obtained by resonance absorption, that is, by application of a radionuclide that decays into a stable ground state of the element to be determined. The γ -rays emitted by the (γ, γ) process are measured.

Absorption or moderation of neutrons is used for the detection of elements exhibiting high neutron absorption cross-sections, such as B or Cd. For this purpose, mostly neutron sources, for example, ^{252}Cf , or neutron generators are applied (Section 20.3). With neutron generators, B can be determined in steel in concentrations down to about 0.001%.

Neutrons give off energy by collision with protons (moderation). This can be applied for the determination of hydrogen in samples by measuring the thermal neutron flux density either by means of a detector or by activation of a suitable material such as a gold foil. Examples of the application of this technique are the determination of the humidity of soil, coke, coal, iron ores, or food, and determination of the H:C ratio in organic liquids and in oil. By investigating boreholes with a neutron source combined with a detector for thermal neutrons, water and oil can be localized.

Boreholes can also be investigated by measuring the prompt γ radiation emitted by (n, γ) reactions. Examples are the investigation of the C:O or the Ca:Si ratio in order to find layers containing oil or coal. Measurement of the backscattering of γ -rays allows localization of different layers and gives information about their composition, density, and ore content.

20.11

Radionuclides as Radiation Sources in X-ray Fluorescence Analysis (XFA)

The application of radionuclides as radiation sources in X-ray fluorescence analysis is illustrated in Figure 20.4. The X-rays or γ -rays emitted by a radionuclide are absorbed in the sample and the X-rays emitted by the sample are measured by means of a semiconductor in combination with a multichannel analyzer. Quantitative evaluation of the spectra is possible by use of suitable standards. In comparison to excitation by means of X-ray tubes, the main advantages of radionuclides are:

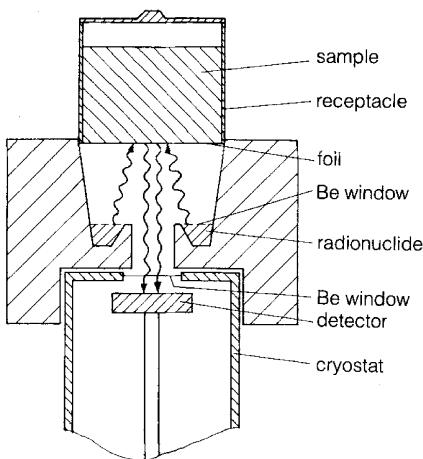


Figure 20.4 Setup for X-ray fluorescence.

Table 20.6 Radionuclides suitable as excitation sources for X-ray fluorescence analysis (RFA).

Radionuclide	Half-life	Decay mode	Energy of the emission lines used [keV]
⁵⁵ Fe	2.73 y	ε	5.9 (Mn K)
²³⁸ Pu	87.74 y	α	12–17 (U L)
¹⁰⁹ Cd	462.6 d	ε	22.1 (Ag K)
¹²⁵ I	59.41 d	ε	27.4 (Te K); 35.4 (γ)
²¹⁰ Pb	22.3 y	β ⁻	46.5 (γ)
²⁴¹ Am	432.2 y	α	59.6 (γ)
¹⁷⁰ Tm	128.6 d	β ⁻	84.4 (γ)
¹⁵³ Gd	239.47 d	ε	103.2 (γ); 97.4 (γ); 69.7 (γ)
⁵⁷ Co	271.79 d	ε	136 (γ); 122 (γ)

- monoenergetic radiation;
- the possibility of measuring the K rays of heavy elements by excitation with γ-ray emitters;
- no need for a high-voltage installation.

The detection limits obtained by excitation with radionuclides are on the order of several micrograms per gram. Appreciably higher intensities and lower detection limits are, in general, achieved by X-ray tubes. Monoenergetic radiation may also be obtained with X-ray tubes in combination with a secondary target, and the intensity of the secondary radiation is on the same order as that obtained with radionuclide sources.

Radionuclides suitable for use as X-ray sources for XFA are listed in Table 20.6. ¹⁰⁹Cd is applied most frequently. The use of γ emitters such as ⁵⁷Co, ¹³³Ba, or ¹⁹²Ir

offers the possibility of exciting heavy elements, for example, Au, Pb, Th, and U, to emit K radiation with high yield. Furthermore, heavy elements can also be measured in thick samples or within tubes or vessels, due to the high energy of their K radiation. These are distinct advantages in comparison to X-ray tubes.

The independence from high-voltage supply and the small amounts of technical equipment required allow the construction of mobile units for multielement analysis of mineralogical or geological samples in the field.

20.12

Analysis with Ion Beams

Sensitive methods of on-line elemental analysis have been developed using energetic charged-particle beams. Ion beams for these analyses are often produced in cyclotrons and van de Graaff generators (see Chapter 16). The techniques described in this chapter have in common the detection of radiation from a target stimulated by ion bombardment, during the bombardment itself. This is in contrast to activation analysis techniques which detect radiation from radionuclides after the end of the irradiation. In Section 20.3, we mentioned the measurement of prompt γ -rays following neutron capture, PGAA. Analysis of γ -rays following inelastic scattering of protons has been used for simultaneous analysis of low-Z elements such as C, N, O, F, Na, Si, and S at microgram levels. The technique, called proton-induced gamma emission (PIGME), has been applied in atmospheric pollution studies by irradiating particles deposited on filters with 7 MeV protons by Macias *et al.* [1]. Characteristic γ rays from the $(p, p'\gamma)$ reaction such as the 4.43 and 6.6 MeV γ -rays of C and O, respectively, are easily detected in a Ge detector without the need for sample absorption corrections.

The emission of characteristic X-rays induced by charged-particle beams (particle-induced X-ray emission (PIXE)) has been used for elemental analyses of thin samples ($\leq 1\text{ mg}$) and small areas. The technique, shown schematically in Figure 20.5, involves the observation of characteristic X-rays emitted when atomic inner-shell vacancies created by particle bombardment are filled from outer shells. This method is fundamentally different from others described in this chapter in that purely atomic transitions are involved. The technique takes advantage of the excellent resolution of semiconductor detectors which allow the identification of virtually all elements whose X-rays are detected. A major advantage is to focus the ion beam to achieve high lateral resolution and great excitation density for near-surface elements. Typical operating conditions within thin targets are irradiations with $10\text{ }\mu\text{C}$ (microcoulombs) of 4 MeV protons and detection of the X-rays with a $10\text{ mm}^2\text{ Si(Li)}$ detector 3 mm thick equipped with a thin Be window (10^{-3} cm). The method is generally sensitive to elements with $Z \geq 11$. A typical proton-induced X-ray spectrum is shown in Figure 20.6. An application of the PIXE method that takes advantage of the unique features of the technique is the trace element analysis of particles (diameter $< 20\text{ }\mu\text{m}$). This is important in studies of air pollution, mining problems, and porous catalysts. Porous catalysts are distributed on sub-

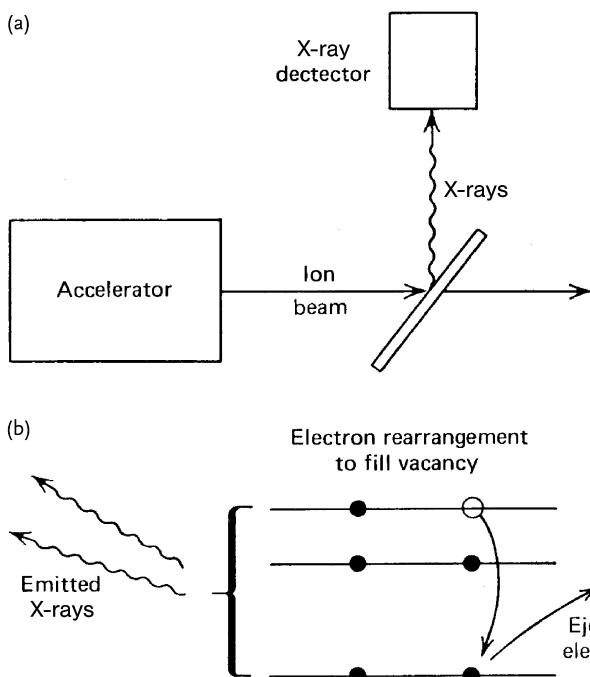


Figure 20.5 Schematic diagrams of (a) the experimental arrangement for PIXE and (b) the physical process that leads to the production of characteristic X-rays. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [2].)

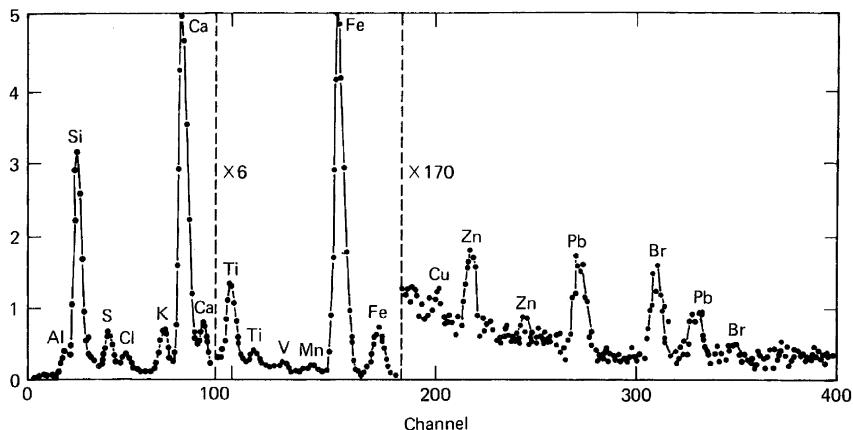


Figure 20.6 Proton-induced X-ray spectrum of an atmospheric particulate sample. The abscissa scale corresponds to approximately 35 eV per channel. Each X-ray peak is labeled with the element it represents. The lead X-rays are L_α and L_β , all others are K X-rays. Where there are two K peaks for an element, the left hand one is the K_α , the right hand one the K_β peak. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [2].)

strates with large surfaces in order to have maximum interaction with liquids or gases forced through under pressure. When poisons deposited from the carrier stream stop catalytic activity, it is interesting to determine what reduced its effectiveness. For analysis, the catalyst is pulverized, and a few milligrams, deposited on thin Mylar, are analyzed by PIXE. Protons of a few megaelectronvolts can penetrate 20 μm particles and lose less than 10% of their energy, which minimizes cross-section changes. Therefore, this analysis is nearly independent of particle size.

Another method that is more sensitive but that requires very thin samples ($<1 \text{ mg cm}^{-2}$) is the measurement of elastically scattered particles (generally p or α) in the forward direction (40° – 50° from the beam axis). The forward-scattering geometry provides increased sensitivity to low-Z elements. This can be seen from the equation for the energy loss of the scattered projectile determined from the kinematics of elastic scattering:

$$\frac{E'}{E_0} = \left(\frac{m \cos \theta + \sqrt{M^2 - m^2 \sin^2 \theta}}{m + M} \right)^2 \quad (20.21)$$

Here, E_0 and E' are the projectile energies before and after scattering, m and M are the projectile and target masses in amu, and θ is the scattering angle. Elements with Z between 2 and 13 are usually seen as isolated peaks in thin targets, making this a complement to PIXE analysis. Nuclear backscattering was first described by Geiger and Marsden [3] in 1909 and explained by Rutherford [4] in 1911. The scattering is due to Coulomb repulsion, described in Section 12.1, which degrades the energy of the incident beam due to conservation of momentum. The energy of the backscattered projectile is used to mass-analyze the elements in the target surface as given in Eq. (20.21). Scattering from a light element results in more energy transferred to the target nucleus than scattering from a heavier element. The process is summarized in Figure 20.7. Because the cross-section for scattering is proportional to Z^2 of the target, the method is most sensitive to heavy elements. Bombarding particles are typically protons of a few hundred kiloelectronvolts or α particles of a few megaelectronvolts. With these energies, the top micrometer of the surface can be analyzed for individual elements. Rutherford backscattering (RBS) can be used for determining the bulk composition of the sample surface without the need for external standards. A historical example was the first elemental analysis of the Moon by Surveyor 5, the first vehicle to make a soft landing on the Moon. In this experiment, designed by A. Turkevich *et al.* [5], the 5 MeV α particles from a 100 mCi ^{242}Cm source irradiated the lunar surface and protons (from the (α, p) reaction) and backscattered α particles were measured with semiconductor detectors. Pulse-height analysis of the energy spectra was used to determine C, O, Na, Mg, Al, Si, and two groups of unresolved heavier elements. The results agreed, within rather large uncertainties, with later analyses of Moon rocks brought to the Earth.

The success of the above-mentioned ion beam analysis methods has triggered further methodical developments making use of scattered ions, sputtered atoms

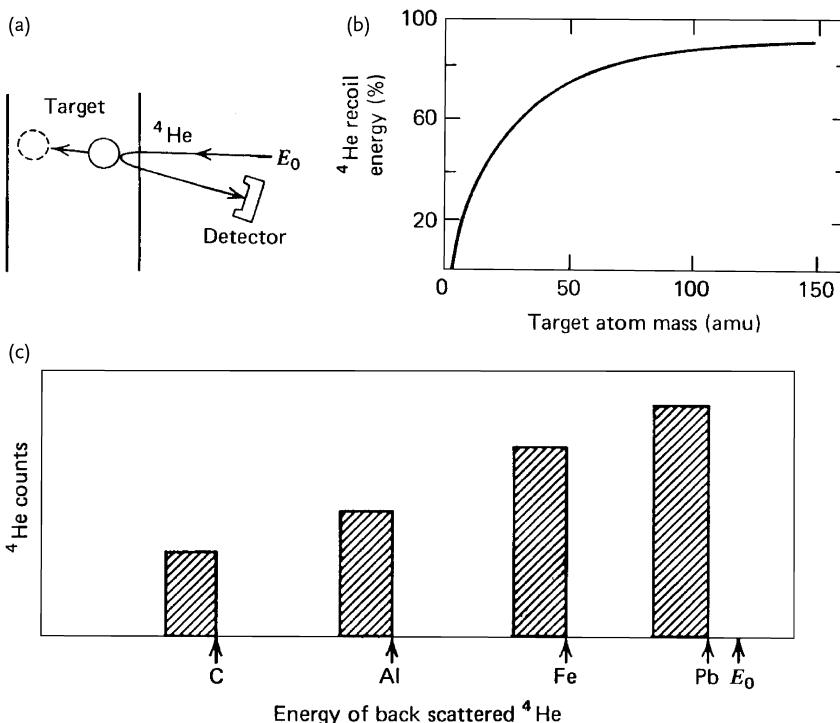


Figure 20.7 Arrangement for a Rutherford backscattering experiment (a); the fraction of energy retained by a backscattered α particle vs. the mass of the target atom (b); spectrum of energies of backscattered α particles for various scatterers (c). Here, E_0 is

the incident energy. Each peak corresponds to a depth profile of target element concentration with the highest-energy α particles coming from the surface. (Reprinted with permission from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York [2].)

and light emission, secondary ions, Auger electrons, and so forth. On this basis, sputter-induced photon spectrometry (SIPS), secondary-ion mass spectrometry (SIMS), and Auger electron spectroscopy (AES) were developed, to name but a few. The number of sputtered atoms per incoming ion in the kiloelectronvolt range is 1–100 and alters periodically, correlating with the filling of the electron shells in the target atoms. In SIPS, the photons pass a monochromator and are counted by a photomultiplier. The rate is typically 1 photon per 100 sputtered atoms. The sensitivity is two orders of magnitude less than that for SIMS. SIMS makes use of the fact that 0.1 to 1% of the sputtered atoms are ionized. The mass analyzer is usually a quadrupole spectrometer followed by a particle counter, mostly a channel plate detector. The sensitivity is on the order of nanograms per gram. AES involves the use of solenoids or semiconductor detectors. As these methods are non-destructive, they are often applied in the scientific departments of museums where they are devoted to archeology and art. Examples are the local origin of pottery reflecting geochemical signatures, the technical development of

metal alloys (archeometallurgy), pigments in paintings, the characterization of historical coins, and so forth.

20.13

Radioisotope Mass Spectrometry

Radioisotope mass spectrometry has been reviewed by Huber *et al.* [6]. It has gained increasing importance recently because radiometric methods used as the standard approach for the determination of radionuclides has some disadvantages for ultratrace analysis of long-lived nuclides because the detection limit depends on the half-life and the decay mode of the isotope to be measured. Further, for β measurements, as applied for trace analysis of pure β emitters like $^{89,90}\text{Sr}$ or $^{99\text{g}}\text{Tc}$, careful and time-consuming chemical separations are needed to remove other β emitters, while for α spectroscopy with surface barrier detectors, carrier-free samples are a prerequisite for good energy resolution, and even then an unambiguous isotope assignment is difficult, such as, for example, for $^{239}\text{Pu}/^{240}\text{Pu}$ due to the very similar α -particle energies. Here, mass spectrometric techniques which apply direct atom counting and different experimental setups and ionization methods to achieve a good sensitivity, and isotopic as well as isobaric selectivity, are superior. The sensitive and fast determination of long-lived radioisotopes is of great interest in areas such as risk assessment, low-level surveillance of the environment, radioactive waste control, or investigations of the migration behavior of actinides etc. The most important radioisotope mass spectrometric techniques are thermal ionization mass spectrometry (TIMS), glow discharge mass spectrometry (GDMS), inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS), laser ablation inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (LA-ICP-MS), resonance ionization mass spectrometry (RIMS), and accelerator mass spectrometry (AMS). RIMS and AMS are used for sensitive monoelemental ultratrace analysis and precise determination of isotope ratios, whereas the other methods represent sensitive multielement techniques permitting the determination of the concentrations and isotopic abundances of trace elements. Their limits of detection are in the range of nanograms per gram for solids and subpicograms per liter for aqueous solutions. A precision as low as 0.02% relative standard deviation for isotope ratios can be obtained. The detection limits for RIMS and AMS are 10^6 and 10^4 atoms per sample, respectively. In the following, we shall select RIMS and AMS and their applications for the determination of long-lived radionuclides and isotope ratio measurements as representative examples.

20.13.1

Resonance Ionization Mass Spectrometry (RIMS)

Generally, the various traditional mass spectrometric methods are limited by isobaric interferences and neighboring masses, due to their finite abundance sensitivity. This is because the common types of ion sources feature only limited or even

negligible elemental and no isotopic selectivity at all. Using resonant excitation and ionization of the analyte by laser light, RIMS achieves the highest elemental and, if needed, even very high isotopic selectivity in the ionization process. In order to apply this selective laser ionization, the analyte needs to be volatilized in form of neutral atoms.

RIMS offers outstanding properties, which may be summarized as follows:

- Almost complete suppression of atomic and molecular isobaric interferences.
- Very good overall sensitivity in the femtogram range ($\sim 10^6$ atoms).
- Feasibility of ultrahigh isotope selectivity by taking advantage of the isotope shift in the atomic transitions in addition to the abundance sensitivity of the mass spectrometer.

However, in contrast to other mass spectrometric methods, RIMS is dedicated to single-element determination and not suitable for multielement analysis.

The principle of resonant ionization (RIS) is shown in Figure 20.8. Starting from the ground state or from a thermally populated low-lying excited state, the sample atom is excited to a high-lying excited state by resonant photon absorption. Finally, the highly excited atom is ionized by another photon, which non-resonantly raises the electron energy beyond the ionization limit to the continuum (Figure 20.8, left) or resonantly populates an autoionizing state (Figure 20.8, middle), that is, a bound state above the first ionization potential. Such an autoionizing state immediately decays under emission of the electron and formation of an ion.

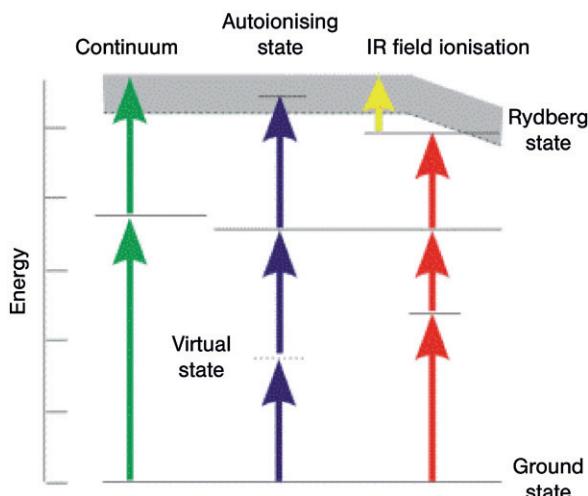


Figure 20.8 Principle of two- or three-step resonant excitation and ionization of an atom by laser light. Besides photon absorption, other ionizing mechanisms also may be exploited for the ionization step. (According to [7].)

Alternatively, high-lying Rydberg states may be resonantly populated (Figure 20.8, right) and subsequently ionized by, for example, application of an electric field, far-infrared photons, or by any other state-selective ionization method.

Due to the high cross-section for the photon–atom interaction, an efficiency of the optical excitation and ionization near 100% can be realized with laser light. Total photon fluxes of $\geq 10^{15}$ to 10^{18} photons per second from cw lasers or per pulse (~ 10 ns) from pulsed laser systems are easily achievable, while the cross-section for optical excitation from the ground state is on the order of $\lambda^2/2\pi$, that is, $\sim 10^{-10}$ to 10^{-9} cm 2 or $\sim 10^{14}$ to 10^{15} barn, respectively. The bottleneck of the RIS process is the ionizing step with a cross-section of only 10^{-17} to 10^{-19} cm 2 for the non-resonant process to the continuum. If an autoionizing state is populated, the efficiency is increased by two to three orders of magnitude. Nearly the same holds if a Rydberg state is involved. Thus, power and bandwidth of the lasers are crucial factors in order to achieve highest possible ionization efficiency. The bandwidth of the lasers compared to the line widths of the excited transitions determines both the optical selectivity and the laser power needed for the saturation of these transitions.

The most outstanding property of RIMS is its extremely high elemental selectivity; that is, the suppression of isobars and neighboring masses from other elements is almost complete. This is due to the fact that in an atom, the density of levels which are accessible via electric dipole transitions, is on the order of $\sim 1/\text{eV}$ for low-lying levels and $\sim 100/\text{eV}$ around $n = 20$, while the typical natural line width is around $7 \cdot 10^{-8}$ eV (for ~ 10 ns lifetime). The line width of a common-type, pulsed tunable laser is around 10^{-4} eV, and even far less for cw lasers. Thus, the probability of accidentally matching a transition of an unwanted atomic species is negligible, especially for a two- or three-step excitation. The only contribution from other elements or molecules may stem from thermal ionization in the atomic beam source, or from non-resonant photoionization. Particularly the latter may be of some importance, if high-power ultraviolet light is used in the RIS process.

A detailed review of RIMS is given by Payne, Deng, and Thonnard [8]. RIMS has been widely used in fundamental research as well as in analytical applications since it was first proposed in 1972 [9]. The studies range from atomic physics and quantum optics to nuclear physics or trace detection. Highlights in fundamental research are the measurements on isotope shift and nuclear moments of very short-lived, neutron-deficient gold, platinum, and iridium isotopes produced on-line at ISOLDE/CERN [10], or fission isomers of americium [11] in order to study nuclear properties. Also, the determination of the ionization potentials of the actinides up to einsteinium [12] with samples of only $\sim 10^{12}$ atoms per element, as well as the first atomic spectroscopy on fermium (Sewitz *et al.*, 2003), show the outstanding possibilities that RIMS offers.

One particular field for the analytical application of RIMS is the ultratrace determination of very long-lived radioisotopes [7]. Many long-lived α and β emitters belong to the most important hazardous radioisotopes. Depending on their half-life, decay type, and individual interferences with other radioisotopes, like, for

example, $^{239}\text{Pu}/^{240}\text{Pu}$, $^{238}\text{Pu}/^{241}\text{Am}$, or $^{89}\text{Sr}/^{90}\text{Sr}$, the determination via radiometric techniques suffers from comparably high limits of detection (LOD) and often insufficient selectivity for some of these isotopes. However, for effective surveillance of the environment and a rapid risk assessment in case of a nuclear accident, fast determination of the most hazardous isotopes at low detection limits, that is, in the femtogram range (10^6 to 10^7 atoms) is indispensable and, in some cases, the isotopic composition provides valuable information on the source of such a contamination, see below. Beyond that, ultratrace determination of long-lived radioisotopes is also applied in biomedical tracer investigations, for radiodating, and in cosmochemistry [13, 14].

If the demands on isotope selectivity are moderate (i.e., the resolution of the used mass spectrometer is sufficient), usually pulsed lasers are used for RIMS. In this way, saturation of the optical excitation steps is normally achieved, and the ionization process is easily combined with a mass separation by a time-of-flight mass spectrometer, where the laser pulse delivers the start signal. For good sensitivity, the temporal and spatial overlap of the evaporized sample and the laser beams needs to be considered. If the sample is vaporized continuously by resistive heating, the use of high-repetition-rate pulsed lasers (5–25 kHz) is mandatory. Such a system is routinely used for ultratrace determination of actinides, primarily plutonium, in environmental and biological samples [15, 16].

After chemical separation of the plutonium from the sample, plutonium hydroxide is electrolytically deposited on a tantalum backing. Subsequently, the plutonium hydroxide is covered with a thin layer (~1 μm) of titanium by sputtering. Thus, when such a so-called sandwich filament is heated to about 1000°C inside the vacuum recipient, the plutonium hydroxide is converted to the oxide, which then is reduced to the metallic state during diffusion through the titanium layer. On reaching the titanium surface, the plutonium is efficiently evaporated. Subsequently, the atoms are ionized near the filament surface by a three-step, three-color laser excitation. The ions are then accelerated in an electric field and mass selectively detected with a multichannel plate detector behind a time-of-flight drift tube equipped with an ion reflector to improve the mass resolution ($m/\Delta m = 600$ at $A = 240$). In order to obtain quantitative results, a known amount of a tracer isotope—usually ^{244}Pu in the case of environmental samples—is added to the sample, prior to the chemical treatment. Additionally, in most cases a very small amount of ^{236}Pu is added for monitoring the chemical yield by α spectroscopy.

As mentioned above, a high-repetition-rate laser system is used for maximum temporal overlap. Until recently, three dye lasers pumped by two powerful copper vapor lasers were in operation. The repetition rate was 6.6 kHz, the pulse length ~10–20 ns, and the line width of the dye lasers varied from 1 to 8 GHz, depending on the wavelength and the mode of operation. As copper vapor lasers suffer from high maintenance efforts and costs, a new, full solid-state laser system has been established, consisting of three Ti:sapphire lasers pumped by a high-power, high-repetition-rate Nd:YAG laser (1–25 kHz) with an average output power of up to 50 W at 532 nm. Though the pulse duration of the pump laser exceeds 400 ns, the

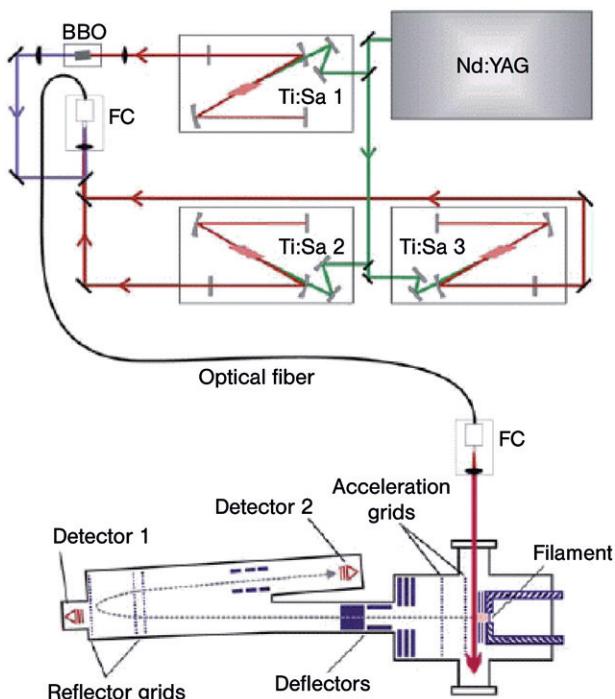


Figure 20.9 Sketch of the setup for pulsed laser RIMS as used at Mainz for sensitive and isotope-selective determination of plutonium and other actinides. Frequency doubling of laser 1 is achieved with a Beta-Barium borate (BBO) crystal. (According to [17].)

Ti:sapphire lasers provide pulses of ~ 70 ns. The tuning range of the lasers is 725–895 nm, while the line width is 2–5 GHz. Each laser delivers up to 3 W output power. The tuning range can be extended by frequency doubling in a nonlinear crystal. This is done for one of the lasers, as the ionization energy of ~ 6 eV for the actinides must be provided by the sum of the corresponding three photons. Figure 20.9 shows the setup as used in Mainz for sensitive and isotope-selective determination of plutonium and other actinides. Figure 20.10 shows as an example the threefold excitation scheme for plutonium. Starting from the ground state 7F_0 , $J = 0$, frequency-doubled laser light with wavelength $\lambda_1 = 420.76$ nm = $23\,766\text{ cm}^{-1}$ populates the state 7D_1 , $J = 1$, and, subsequently, light with wavelength $\lambda_2 = 847.28$ nm = $11\,803\text{ cm}^{-1}$ leads to a state with $J = 2$. From there, a high-lying Rydberg state is populated with $\lambda_3 = 767.53$ nm = $13\,029\text{ cm}^{-1}$. This state is only 7 cm^{-1} below the ionization potential of plutonium, IP = $6.0261(1)$ eV = $48\,604(1)\text{ cm}^{-1}$, and, therefore, an electric field of 1.3 V cm^{-1} is sufficient for the field ionization of the highly excited plutonium. For isotope composition measurements, due to isotope shifts, the wavelengths of lasers 1 and 2 must be readjusted, while laser 3 can be maintained at the same wavelength, Figure 20.10.

Figure 20.11a shows relative isotopic abundances of a plutonium sample from the Chernobyl area exhibiting the typical pattern of the fuel of a power reactor

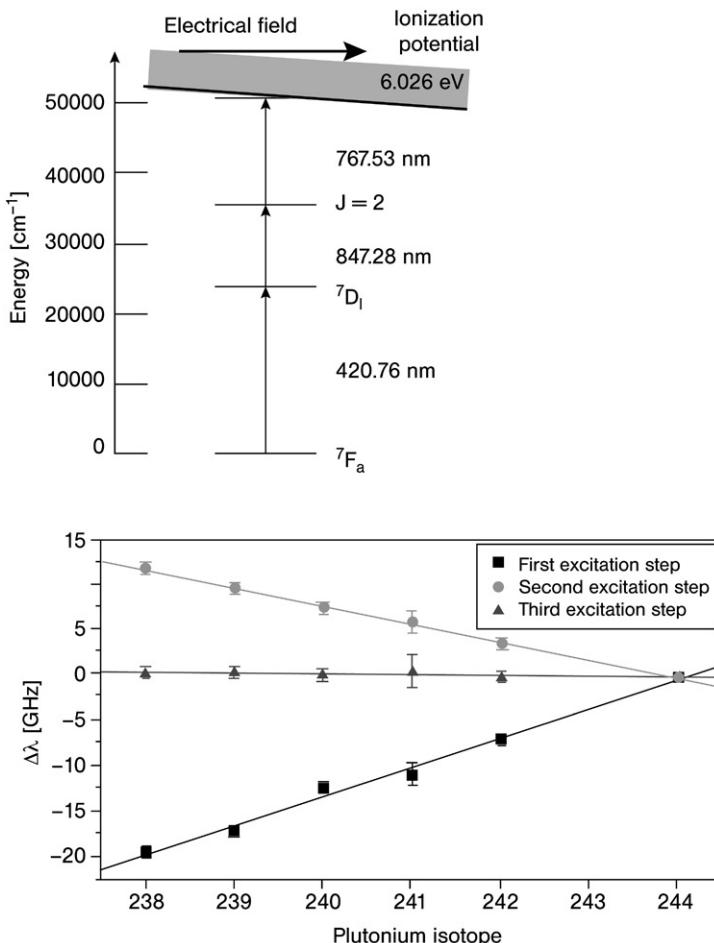


Figure 20.10 Excitation scheme for plutonium using wavelengths produced by three Ti:sapphire solid-state lasers. For isotopic composition measurements, lasers 1 and 2 must be readjusted, while laser 3 can be maintained at the same wavelength. (According to [16].)

(66.2% ^{239}Pu , 26.1% ^{240}Pu , 5.5% ^{241}Pu , and 1.8% ^{242}Pu in agreement with the published reactor parameters). Figure 20.11b shows for comparison the typical isotopic composition of weapons plutonium from the French test site ($^{240}\text{Pu} : {^{239}\text{Pu}} \leq 0.05$). Fallout plutonium, in contrast, exhibits a ratio $^{240}\text{Pu} : {^{239}\text{Pu}} = 0.18$. As stated above, the isotopic composition provides information on the source of the contamination.

20.13.2

Accelerator Mass Spectrometry (AMS)

AMS is a modern and sophisticated mass spectrometric technique, specialized to provide the highest selectivity with respect to isobaric and isotopic contaminations.

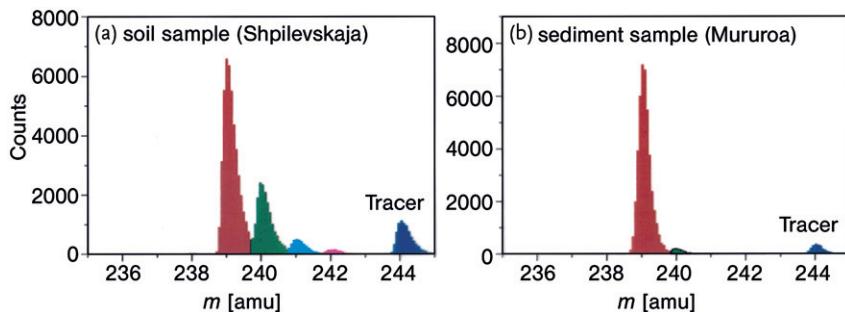


Figure 20.11 (a) Relative isotopic abundances of a plutonium sample from the Chernobyl area. (b) Typical isotopic composition of weapons plutonium from the Mururoa Atoll. (According to [15].)

This feature is realized by identifying and counting individual atoms with special detection techniques after acceleration to energies in the megaelectronvolt range. Any interferences from atomic or molecular species are efficiently suppressed in the AMS. Thus, it permits the determination of ultrarare radioisotopes with abundances far below 10^{-9} of a dominant neighboring isotope and surpasses the usual selectivity limits in isotopic ratio measurements of conventional mass spectrometric techniques by far [18]. The development of this technique has been boosted primarily in connection with the determination of the cosmogenic radioisotope ^{14}C , which has a unique status offering numerous applications, for example, for radiodating, atmospheric and oceanographic circulation studies, determination of anthropogenic radioactive contamination levels, or in biomedicine for studies of cancer prevention by using ^{14}C -labeled compounds. Many of these fields of ^{14}C determination have just become possible by AMS, which has replaced the formerly used technique of low-level radiometric counting, as by W.F. Libby in 1955, due to its higher sensitivity, smaller sample size requirement, and faster response. Radiocarbon dating, carried out on ^{14}C isotopic levels as low as 10^{-15} , is the broadest field of application of AMS with thousands of samples per year, but further applications on other radioisotopes have been discovered, which contributes to the value and acceptance of the technique [19].

Following a suggestion by Oeschger and coworkers [20], which was triggered by a first, very early mass spectrometric experiment at an accelerator by Alvarez and Cornog [21], it was realized in the late 1970s that isobaric contaminations can often be eliminated very efficiently by performing mass spectrometry with high-energy (MeV) ion beams [22]. In this regime, a variety of experimental techniques can be applied and quantitative and highly selective counting of the species of interest with unrivaled background suppression is enabled:

- Already in the ion source of the mass spectrometer, atomic isobars can be expelled by exploiting the stability property of negative ions most often used for AMS in the first acceleration stage of a tandem accelerator. For example, $^{14}\text{N}^-$, the only abundant atomic isobar of $^{14}\text{C}^-$, is not stable, and consequently is not produced or accelerated.

- Molecular isobars can be efficiently removed by passing the accelerated beam through a stripping foil or a gas jet. Here negative ions are efficiently converted into positive ions by stripping off some electrons while molecules are forced to disintegrate.
- Finally versatile and discriminatory ion detection techniques, for example, elemental selective energy-loss measurements in segmented ionization chambers, can be applied on high-energy ions (MeV) to identify the species via its mass and charge number and further reduce the influence of isobaric interferences.

Examples of those interferences in the case of the $^{14}\text{C}^+$ ion are $^{28}\text{Si}^{2+}$, $^{14}\text{N}^+$, or $^{13}\text{CH}^+$. Other limiting effects include background effects originating from gas kinetics, wall scattering, and charge-exchange collisions. Nevertheless, these contributions can be strongly suppressed by optimizing the experimental conditions. A typical AMS system is based on a tandem accelerator with a terminal voltage of 2.5–10 MV, usually involving a beam line length of several tens of meters. On the side of the ion source, the so-called low-energy side, intense beams of negative atomic or molecular ions of the species to be analyzed are produced. This is accomplished usually by sputtering, applying Cs^+ ion bombardment with about 10 keV energy, focused onto the target of the analyte. The latter is introduced in the form of about 10 mg of material, fixed within a target wheel or a sample exchange mechanism with several positions, which enables rapid changing between analytical sample, blank, and standard. The importance of proper chemical pretreatment of the sample, including removal of extraneous material, separation of the element of interest, and conversion into the most suitable form for the sputtering process, must be pointed out. Negative target ions from the sputtering process are accelerated toward a first low-energy (typically ~ 50 keV) mass separator for a first mass selection. By varying the electric potential applied at the magnet chamber, a rapid change from one mass to another is possible. Subsequently, acceleration to the high terminal voltage of several megavolts takes place within the first half of the tandem accelerator. On the high positive potential of the terminal, the ions undergo a stripping process in a thin foil ($\sim 5 \mu\text{g cm}^{-2}$) or a gas jet and a distribution of positive charge states is populated. Now positively charged, these ions are accelerated a second time, this time from the terminal voltage down to ground, for example, in the case of carbon, typically charge states between C^{2+} and C^{7+} are populated, depending on the ion velocity. For the case of the C^{5+} ion, this leads to a total beam energy of 15 MeV on the high-energy side, when a typical 2.5 MV tandem accelerator is used. All molecular ions are dissociated during the stripping process and remaining fragments have significantly altered mass-to-charge ratios and can easily be separated afterward. For this purpose, the high-energy ion beam undergoes another mass selective step in a second sector field magnet as well as a charge state and energy filtering within an electrostatic deflector before reaching the detectors. Due to the high energy of the incoming ions, some kind of species identification with respect to charge number Z and mass number A is possible by measuring the energy and

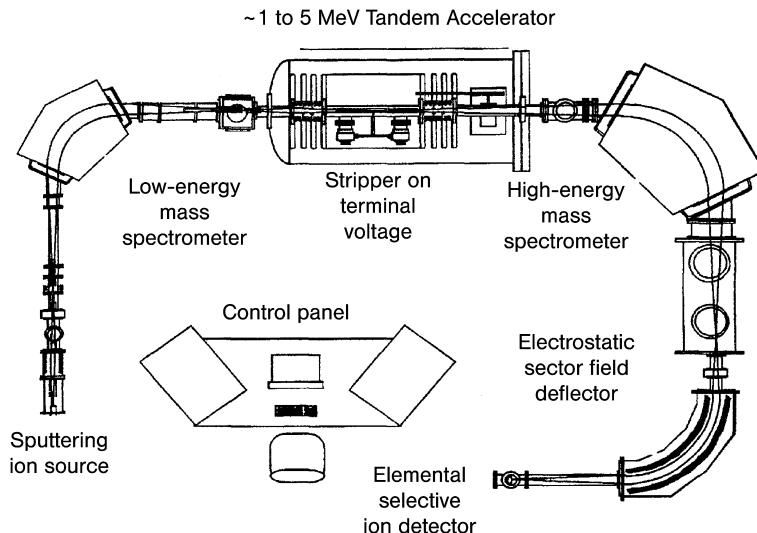


Figure 20.12 Schematic of a modern, compact AMS machine. (Reprinted with permission from Elsevier Science, San Diego [6].)

specific energy loss in a sensitive semiconductor telescope or an energy-sensitive, segmented ionization chamber. A typical layout of an AMS machine, which shows these individual components, is given in Figure 20.12.

Generally, AMS determines the concentration of the rare radioisotope under study by comparing its count rate to the ion current of an abundant stable isotope of the same element as reference. The measured quantity is therefore, in most cases, an isotope ratio, which might cover many orders of magnitude. In most applications, a high accuracy on the order of $\leq 1\%$ for this value is required. Such precise isotope ratio measurements with unrivaled dynamical range of up to 15 orders of magnitude are accomplished experimentally by accelerating both isotopes alternately in a fast cyclic mode. While the transmitted atoms of the rare ultratrace isotope are counted individually as ion counts in a Z–A plane, the reference isotope, which typically is up to a factor of 10^{12} more abundant, is measured as electric current using a Faraday cup. Thus, each measurement is accompanied by measurements of blanks and calibration samples for background control and proper quantification. For the heavier isotopes, the energy resolution of semiconductor detectors or ionization chambers is not sufficient for a proper species identification and suppression of isobars and/or neighboring isotopes. A better background suppression is possible by combining the energy determination in the detector with a velocity analysis of the incoming ions by a time-of-flight measurement. In a different approach, a gas-filled magnet in front of the detector leads to a spatial separation of projectiles with different Z and hence significantly increases the selectivity with respect to those isobars which have not been filtered out sufficiently during the stripping process. Recently, enormous effort has been made

within the AMS community to reduce the size and costs of AMS systems. By incorporating well-matched technical features like gas strippers and state-of-the-art silicon detectors, low-voltage (300 kV to 1 MV) and very compact AMS machines have been developed [23]. So far, these systems have demonstrated their broad range of applicability not only for ^{14}C measurements but also in analyzing other radioisotopes like ^3H , ^{26}Al , ^{41}Ca , ^{129}I , and Pu isotopes with selectivities close to that of a standard large-frame AMS machine [24].

AMS has become a standard method for investigations on a variety of long-lived radioisotopes. Commonly investigated isotopes are ^{10}Be , ^{14}C , ^{26}Al , ^{36}Cl , ^{41}Ca , and ^{129}I . Many other isotopes, such as ^3H , ^3He , ^7Be , $^{22,24}\text{Na}$, ^{32}Si , ^{39}Ar , ^{44}Ti , ^{53}Mn , $^{55,60}\text{Fe}$, $^{59,63}\text{Ni}$, ^{79}Se , ^{81}Kr , ^{90}Sr , ^{93}Zr , ^{93}Mo , ^{99}Tc , ^{107}Pd , ^{151}Sm , ^{205}Pb , ^{236}U , ^{237}Np , and $^{238-244}\text{Pu}$ have also been investigated by AMS during the last few years. Most of the radioisotopes mentioned in both categories have natural abundances in the range of 10^{-9} down to 10^{-18} . Several of these are of primordial origin or produced by cosmic radiation, neutron capture, or as fission products. More details about AMS and a compilation of the different AMS versions for individual radioisotopes can be found in the textbook on AMS [25]. The application of AMS in various fields has increased rapidly since the late 1970s. As of the year 2000, there were approximately 50 uniquely dedicated AMS facilities in use around the world, while also nuclear physics accelerators have been adapted to perform AMS measurements. Typical applications include radiodating in archeology with ^{14}C (Chapter 19) with thousands of samples per year, applications in geo- and cosmochemistry, in the life sciences, and in environmental studies of anthropogenic long-lived radionuclides from the nuclear fuel cycle.

References

General

- 1 Macias, E.S., Radcliffe, C.D., Lewis, C.W., and Sawicki, C.R. (1978) Proton induced γ -ray analysis of atmospheric aerosols for carbon, nitrogen, and sulfur composition. *Anal. Chem.*, **50**, 1120.
- 2 Frielander, G., Kennedy, J.W., Macias, E.S., and Miller, J.M. (1981) *Nuclear and Radiochemistry*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

More Specialized

- 3 Geiger, H. and Marsden, E. (1909) Diffuse reflection of the α particle. *Proc. R. Soc.*, **82**, 495.
- 4 Rutherford, E. (1911) The scattering of α and β particles by matter and the

structure of the atom. *Philos. Mag.*, **21**, 669.

5 Turkevich, A., Franzgrote, E., and Patterson, J. (1967) Chemical analysis of the Moon at the Surveyor 5 landing site. *Science*, **158**, 635.

Radionuclide Mass Spectrometry

- 6 Huber, G., Passler, G., Wendt, K., Kratz, J.V., and Trautmann, N. (2003) Radioisotope mass spectrometry, in *Handbook of Radioactivity Analysis*, Chapter 10, 2nd edn (ed. M.F. L'Annunziata), Elsevier, San Diego, CA, p. 799.
- 7 Wendt, K., Trautmann, N., and Bushaw, B.A. (2000) Resonant laser ionization mass spectrometry: an alternative to

- AMS? *Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res.*, **B172**, 162.
- 8** Payne, M.G., Deng, L., and Thonnard, N. (1994) Applications of resonance ionization mass spectrometry. *Rev. Sci. Instrum.*, **65**, 2433.
- 9** Ambartsumian, R.V. and Letokhov, V.S. (1972) Selective two-step (STS) photoionization of atoms and photodissociation of molecules by laser radiation. *Appl. Opt.*, **11**, 354.
- 10** Hilberath, T., Becker, S., Bollen, G., Kluge, H.-J., Kröner, U., Passler, G., Rikovska, J., Wyss, R., and the ISOLDE Collaboration (1992) Ground-state properties of neutron-deficient platinum isotopes. *Z. Phys.*, **A342**, 1.
- 11** Backe, H., Dretzke, A., Habs, D., Hies, M., Kube, G., Kunz, H., Lauth, W., Maier, H.J., Repnow, R., Sewitz, M., and Trautmann, N. (2001) Stability of superdeformation for americium fission isomers as function of the neutron number. *Nucl. Phys.*, **A690**, 215C.
- 12** Peterson, J.R., Erdmann, N., Nunnemann, M., Eberhardt, K., Huber, G., Kratz, J.V., Passler, G., Stetzer, O., Thörle, P., Trautmann, N., and Waldek, A. (1998) Determination of the first ionization potential of einsteinium by resonance ionization mass spectroscopy (RIMS). *J. Alloys Compd.*, **271–273**, 876.
- 13** Willis, R.D., Thonnard, N., Eugster, O., Michel, T., and Lehmann, B.E. (1991) *Resonance Ionization Spectroscopy 1990, Inst. Phys. Conf. Ser.* 114 (eds. J.E. Parks and N. Omenetto), IOP Publishing, Bristol, p. 275.
- 14** Müller, P., Bushaw, B.A., Blaum, K., Diel, S., Geppert, C., Nähler, A., Trautmann, N., Nörterhauser, W., and Wendt, K. (2001) ^{41}Ca ultratrace determination with isotopic selectivity $> 10^{12}$ by diode-laser-based RIMS. *Fresenius J. Anal. Chem.*, **370**, 508.
- 15** Passler, G., Erdmann, N., Hasse, H.-U., Herrmann, G., Huber, G., Köhler, S., Kratz, J.V., Mansel, A., Nunnemann, M., Trautmann, N., and Waldek, A. (1997) Application of laser mass spectrometry for trace analysis of plutonium and technetium. *Kerntechnik*, **62**, 85.
- 16** Grüning, C., Huber, G., Klopp, P., Kratz, J.V., Kunz, P., Passler, G., Trautmann, N., Waldek, A., and Wendt, K. (2004) Resonance ionization mass spectrometry for ultratrace analysis of plutonium with a new solid state laser system. *Int. J. Mass Spectrom.*, **235**, 171.
- 17** Trautmann, N., Passler, G., and Wendt, K. (2004) Ultratrace analysis and isotope ratio measurements of long-lived radioisotopes by resonance ionization mass spectrometry (RIMS). *Anal. Bioanal. Chem.*, **378**, 348.
- 18** Purser, K.H., Williams, P., Litherland, A.E., Stein, J.D., Storms, H.A., Gove, H.E., and Stevens, C.M. (1981) Isotopic ratio measurement at abundance sensitivities greater than $1:10^{15}$: a comparison between mass spectrometry at keV and MeV energies. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods*, **186**, 487.
- 19** Michel, R. (1999) Long-lived radionuclides as tracers in terrestrial and extraterrestrial matter. *Radiochim. Acta*, **87**, 47.
- 20** Williams, P.M., Oeschger, H., and Kinney, P. (1969) Natural radiocarbon activity of the dissolved organic carbon in the North-East Pacific Ocean. *Nature*, **224**, 256.
- 21** Alvarez, L.W. and Cornog, R. (1939) ^3He in helium. *Phys. Rev.*, **56**, 379.
- 22** Muller, R.A. (1977) Radioisotope dating with a cyclotron. *Science*, **196**, 489.
- 23** Synal, H.-A., Jacob, S., and Suter, M. (2000) The PSI/ETH small radiocarbon dating system. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res.*, **B172**, 1.
- 24** Suter, M., Jacob, S.W.A., and Synal, H.-A. (2000) Tandem AMS at sub-MeV energies—status and prospects. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res.*, **B172**, 144.
- 25** Tuniz, C., Bird, J.R., Fink, D., and Herzog, G.F. (1998) *Accelerator Mass Spectrometry*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Further Reading

General

- Hahn, O. (1936) *Applied Radiochemistry*, Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY.
- Wahl, A.C. and Bonner, N.A. (1951) *Radioactivity Applied to Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Haissinsky, M. (1964) *Nuclear Chemistry and its Applications*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA.
- Duncan, J.F. and Cook, G.B. (1968) *Isotopes in Chemistry*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Tölgessy, J., Varga, S., Krivan, V. (vols. I, II), Kyrs, M. (vol. II), and Krtík, J. (vol. III) (1971, 1972, 1974) *Nuclear Analytical Chemistry*, vols. I, II, III, University Park Press, Baltimore, MD.
- Comber, D.I. (1975) *Radiochemical Methods in Analysis*, Plenum Press, London.
- Elving, P.J., Krivan, V., and Kolthoff, I.M. (eds.) (1986) *Treatise on Analytical Chemistry, Part I Theory and Practice*, vol. 14, 2nd edn, Section K, Nuclear Activation and Radioisotopic Methods of Analysis, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Ehmann, W.D. and Vance, D.E. (1991) *Radiochemistry and Nuclear Methods of Analysis*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Tölgessy, J. and Bujdosó, E. (1991) *CRC Handbook of Radioanalytical Chemistry*, vols. I, II, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

More Specialized

- Braun, T. and Tölgessy, J. (1967) *Radiometric Titrations*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Ruzicka, J. and Stary, I. (1968) *Substoichiometry in Radiochemical Analysis*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Lenihan, J.M. and Thomson, S.J. (eds.) (1969, 1972) *Advances in Activation Analysis*, Academic Press, New York.
- Hoste, J., Op de Beeck, J., Gijbels, R., Adams, F., van den Winkel, P., and de Soete, D. (1971) *Activation Analysis*, Butterworths, London.

- de Soete, D., Gijbels, R., and Hoste, J. (1972) *Neutron Activation Analysis*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Tölgessy, J., Braun, T., and Kyrs, M. (1972) *Isotope Dilution Analysis*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Cooper, J.A. (1973) Comparison of particle and photon excited X-ray fluorescence applied to trace element measurements on environmental samples. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods*, **106**, 525.
- Ziegler, J.F. (ed.) (1975) *New Uses of Ion Accelerators*, Plenum, New York.
- Erdtmann, G. (1976), in *Neutron Activation Tables* (ed. K.H. Lieser), Verlag Chemie, Weinheim.
- Ziegler, J.F. (1976) Material analysis with ion beams. *Phys. Today*, **29** (11), 52.
- Various authors (1977) Proceedings of the International Conference on Modern Trends in Activation Analysis, Munich, 1976. *J. Radioanal. Chem.*, **37**; (1982) Toronto, 1981, *J. Radioanal. Chem.*, **69** and **70**.
- Chu, W.-K., Mayer, J.W., and Nicolet, M.-A. (1978) *Backscattering Spectrometry*, Academic Press, New York.
- Erdtmann, G. and Petri, H. (1986) Nuclear activation analysis: fundamentals and techniques, in *Treatise on Analytical Chemistry*, vol. 14, 2nd edn, *Part I* (ed. P.J. Elving), John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Pilz, N., Hoffmann, P., and Lieser, K.H. (1989) In-line determination of heavy elements by gamma-ray induced energy-dispersive K-line XRF. *J. Radioanal. Chem.*, **130**, 141.
- Parry, S.J. (1991) *Activation Spectrometry in Chemical Analysis*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Yonezawa, C. (1993) Prompt γ -ray analysis of elements using cold and thermal reactor neutrons. *Anal. Sci.*, **9**, 185.
- Csikai, J., and Dóczki, R. (2011) Application of neutron generators, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1673.

- Koltay, E., Pászti, F., and Kiss, Á.Z. (2011) Chemical applications of accelerators, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1695.
- Révay, Z., Lindstrom, R.M., Mackey, E.A., and Belgya, T. (2011) Neutron-induced prompt gamma activation analysis (PGAA), in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1619.
- Zeisler, R., Vajda, N., Kennedy, G., Lamaze, G., and Molnar, G.L. (2011) Activation analysis, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1619.
- ### Radionuclide Mass Spectrometry
- Bennett, C.L., Beukens, R.P., Clover, M.R., Gove, H.E., Liebert, R.B., Litherland, A.E., Purser, K.H., and Sondheim, W.E. (1977) Radiocarbon dating using electrostatic accelerators: negative ions provide the key. *Science*, **198**, 508.
- Betti, M., Giannarelli, S., Hiernaut, T., Rasmussen, G., and Koch, L. (1996) Detection of trace radioisotopes in soil, sediment and vegetation by glow discharge mass spectrometry. *Fresenius J. Anal. Chem.*, **355**, 642.
- Fifield, L.K., Cresswell, R.G., di Tada, M.L., Ophel, T.R., Day, J.P., Clacher, A.P., King, S.J., and Priest, N.D. (1996) Accelerator mass spectrometry of plutonium isotopes. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res.*, **B117**, 295.
- Erdmann, N., Nunnemann, M., Eberhardt, K., Herrmann, G., Huber, G., Köhler, S., Kratz, J.V., Passler, G., Peterson, J.R., Trautmann, N., and Waldek, A. (1998) Determination of the first ionization potential of nine actinide elements by resonance ionization mass spectroscopy (RIMS). *J. Alloys Compd.*, **271–273**, 837.
- Erdmann, N., Betti, M., Stetzer, O., Tamborini, G., Kratz, J.V., Trautmann, N., and van Geel, J. (2000) Production of monodisperse uranium oxide particles and their characterization by scanning electron microscopy and secondary ion mass spectrometry. *Spectrochim. Acta*, **B55**, 1565.
- Grüning, C., Huber, G., Kratz, J.V., Passler, G., Trautmann, N., Waldek, A., and Wendt, K. (2001) Determination of trace amounts of plutonium in environmental samples by RIMS using a high repetition rate solid state laser system, in *Resonance Ionization Spectroscopy 2000*, AIP Conf. Proc., vol. 584 (eds. J.E. Parks and J.P. Young), AIP Press, Melville, NY, p. 255.
- Backe, H., Dretzke, A., Eberhardt, K., Fritzsche, S., Grüning, C., Gwinner, G., Haire, R.G., Huber, G., Kratz, J.V., Kube, G., Kunz, P., Lassen, J., Lauth, W., Passler, G., Repnow, R., Schwalm, D., Schwamb, P., Sewitz, M., Thörle, P., Trautmann, N., and Waldek, A. (2002) First determination of the ionization potential of actinium and first observation of optical transitions in fermium. *J. Nucl. Sci. Techn.*, **Suppl. 3**, 86.
- Sewitz, M., Backe, H., Dong, C.Z., Dretzke, A., Eberhardt, K., Fritzsche, S., Grüning, C., Haire, R.G., Kube, G., Kunz, P., Lassen, J., Lauth, W., Passler, G., Schwamb, P., Thörle, P., and Trautmann, N. (2003) Resonance ionization spectroscopy of fermium ($Z = 100$). *Spectrochimica Acta B*, **58**, 1077.
- Sewitz, M., Backe, H., Dretzke, A., Kube, G., Lauth, W., Schwamb, P., Eberhardt, K., Grüning, C., Thorle, P., Trautmann, N., Kunz, P., Lassen, J., Passler, G., Dong, C.Z., Fritzsche, S., and Haire, R.G. (2003) Resonance ionization spectroscopy of fermium ($Z = 100$) First observation of atomic levels for the element of fermium ($Z = 100$). *Phys Rev. Lett.*, **90**, 163002.

21

Radiotracers in Chemistry

21.1

General Aspects

Application of radiotracers in chemistry and in other fields of science is based on two features:

- the high sensitivity of detection of radionuclides; and
- the possibility of labeling of elements or chemical compounds.

The high sensitivity of detection of radionuclides has already been emphasized in Section 20.1 with respect to their application in analytical chemistry.

Labeling of elements or compounds by radionuclides allows investigation of the fate of these elements or compounds in the course of a chemical reaction or a transport process. In this way, radiotracer techniques offer unique possibilities for the investigation of reaction mechanisms in homogeneous and heterogeneous chemical systems. These possibilities are illustrated by some typical examples of applications in the following chapters.

The prerequisite for the application of radiotracer methods is that the tracers show the same behavior as the atoms or compounds to be investigated. This is, in general, fulfilled if the chemical forms are identical. However, isotope effects have to be taken into account if the relative mass differences of the radiotracer and the nuclide to be studied are marked, as in the case of substitution of H by T.

Application of radiotracers is the most important group of indicator methods; the other group based on the same principles comprises labeling of elements or compounds by stable isotopes.

21.2

Chemical Equilibria and Chemical Bonding

The extraordinarily high sensitivity of radiochemical methods makes it possible to measure solubility equilibria of sparingly soluble compounds or distribution equilibria at very low concentrations. This is illustrated for the silver halides AgCl, AgBr, and AgI in Figure 21.1, in which the concentration of Ag in solution is

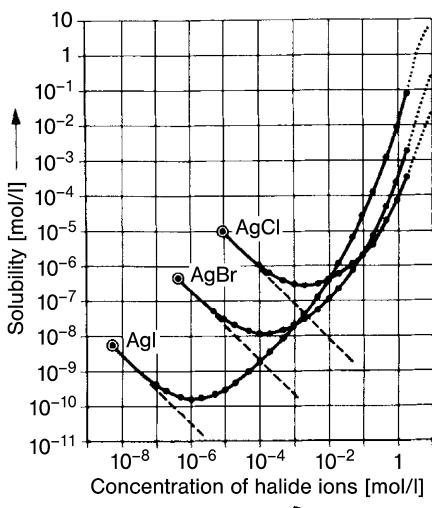


Figure 21.1 Solubility equilibria of silver halides in water (\circ) and in sodium halide solutions. (According to [1].)

plotted as a function of the concentration of the corresponding halides NaCl, NaBr, and NaI. The fall in the curves is due to the solubility product, and the rise is due to complex formation. The minima of the curves, which cannot be found by electrochemical methods, are given by the solubility of the undisassociated species.

An example of the investigation of distribution equilibria in the range of very low concentrations is shown in Figure 21.2. Due to the high sensitivity of radiotracer techniques, distribution equilibria can be measured over wide ranges. Generally, application of radiotracer techniques is favorable in all cases where very low concentrations are to be measured or where the distribution coefficients are very high ($K_d > 10^6$).

Various applications of radiotracers aimed at the elucidation of chemical bonding have also been reported. One example is the bonding of lead in Pb_2O_3 . To answer the question of whether this compound is lead(II), metaplumbate(IV), or whether the lead atoms are equivalent, Pb_2O_3 was precipitated by mixing solutions of Pb^{2+} labeled with ^{210}Pb and of PbO_3^{2-} ; then the precipitate was decomposed by a solution of KOH into Pb^{2+} and PbO_3^{2-} . The activity of ^{210}Pb was only found in the fraction of Pb^{2+} , proving that the Pb atoms in Pb_2O_3 exist in different oxidation states.

Another example is the bonding of the sulfur atoms in $S_2O_3^{2-}$. This was prepared by heating a solution of SO_3^{2-} sulfur labeled with ^{35}S , filtered, and decomposed by the addition of acid. ^{35}S was only found in the sulfur fraction, which is proof that the sulfur atoms in $S_2O_3^{2-}$ differ in bonding. In both examples, the results are unambiguous, because a mutual change of the oxidation states in Pb_2O_3 and in $S_2O_3^{2-}$ by the transfer of oxygen atoms does not occur.

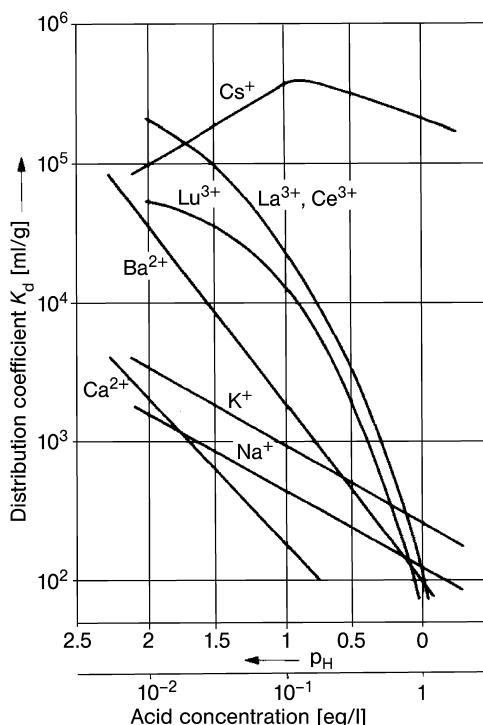
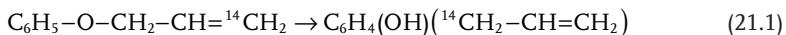


Figure 21.2 Distribution equilibria of various cations on an inorganic ion exchanger.
(According to [2].)

21.3 Reaction Mechanisms in Homogeneous Systems

Radiotracer methods are the methods of choice for investigating reaction mechanisms. They have also found broad application in the determination of kinetic data of chemical reactions such as reaction rates, activation energies, and entropies. Only a few examples can be given of the multitude of applications in organic, inorganic, and physical chemistry, and in biochemistry.

For instance, the Claisen allyl rearrangement has been elucidated by labeling with ^{14}C :



By investigating the decomposition products it has been proven that the OH group is bound in position 1 of the benzene ring and that the terminal ^{14}C atom of the allyl group forms a new bond with the benzene ring in position 2.

Measurement of isotope exchange reactions



offers the unique advantage that no chemical change occurs in the system. Only the isotopes A and ${}^{\ast}\text{A}$ are exchanged between the chemical species AX and AY. Apart from isotope effects, the reaction enthalpy is $\Delta H = 0$. The driving force of the reaction is the reaction entropy ΔS , and the Gibbs free energy of the reaction is $\Delta G \approx -T\Delta S$. The reaction is measurable as long as A and ${}^{\ast}\text{A}$ are not equally distributed among the two species AX and AY.

If one of the two species AX and AY or both contain several exchangeable atoms, it is important to know whether these atoms are chemically equivalent or not. For example, in the system $\text{AlCl}_3/\text{CCl}_4$, the Cl atoms in each of the species are equivalent and a simple exchange reaction is observed, characterized by one rate constant. In the system $\text{HCl}/1\text{-nitro-2,4-dichlorobenzene}$, however, the Cl atoms in the organic compound are not equivalent; they exchange with different rates. The exchange reaction is more complex and characterized by the overlap of two rate constants. If more than two species that take part in the exchange reaction are present in the system, a corresponding number of exchange reactions have to be taken into account: three exchange reactions in the case of three species and $\frac{1}{2}n(n-1)$ reactions in the case of n species.

The rate of an exchange reaction according to Eq. (21.2) is

$$\frac{d {}^{\ast}c_1}{dt} = R(s_2 - s_1) \quad (21.3)$$

where ${}^{\ast}c_1$ is the concentration of the labeled isotopes of the exchanging atoms in the form of species (1), s_1 and s_2 are the fractions of the labeled isotopes in the species (1) and (2), $s_1 = {}^{\ast}c_1/c_1$, $s_2 = {}^{\ast}c_2/c_2$; c_1 and c_2 are the concentrations of the exchanging element in the form of the species (1) and (2). R is the reaction rate of the reaction; for instance,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} R = k_1 c_1 \text{ (first-order reaction)} \\ R = k_2 c_1 c_2 \text{ (second-order reaction)} \end{array} \right\} \quad (21.4)$$

Equation (21.3) indicates that the reaction can be measured until the specific activity is equal in both species, as already mentioned above.

By integration of Eq. (21.3) the McKay equation is obtained:

$$\ln(1 - \lambda) = -R \frac{c_1 + c_2}{c_1 c_2} t \quad (21.5)$$

In this equation, λ is the degree of exchange:

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda &= \frac{{}^{\ast}c_1 - {}^{\ast}c_1(0)}{{}^{\ast}c_1(\infty) - {}^{\ast}c_1(0)} = \frac{{}^{\ast}c_2 - {}^{\ast}c_2(0)}{{}^{\ast}c_2(\infty) - {}^{\ast}c_2(0)} \\ &= \frac{{}^{\ast}s_1 - {}^{\ast}s_1(0)}{s_1(\infty) - s_1(0)} = \frac{{}^{\ast}s_2 - {}^{\ast}s_2(0)}{s_2(\infty) - s_2(0)} \end{aligned} \quad (21.6)$$

The indices (0) and (∞) stand for initial and equilibrium values, respectively. Usually, $\ln(1 - \lambda)$ is plotted as a function of time, as illustrated in Figure 21.3. From the value of $t_{1/2}$, the reaction rates can be calculated, for instance,

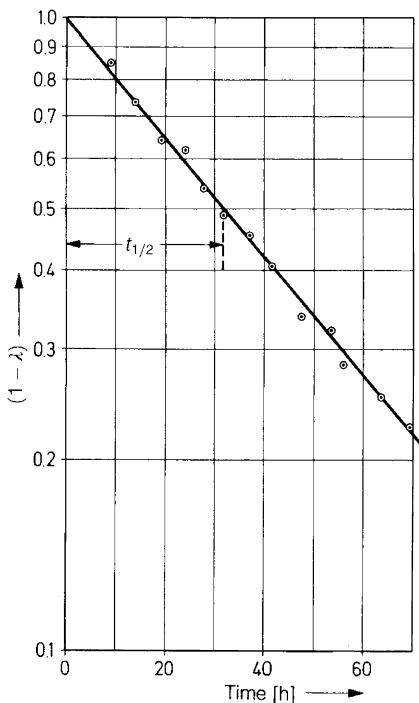


Figure 21.3 Evaluation of an isotope exchange experiment.

$$k_1 = \frac{\ln 2}{t_{1/2}} \cdot \frac{c_2}{c_1 + c_2} \quad (\text{first-order reaction}) \quad (21.7)$$

$$k_2 = \frac{\ln 2}{t_{1/2}(c_1 + c_2)} \quad (\text{second-order reaction})$$

Isotope exchange reactions between organic halides RX and halide ions X^- have been investigated in great detail and valuable information about the mechanism of these reactions has been obtained. The concept of first- and second-order nucleophilic substitution (S_N1 and S_N2 reactions) is based on these investigations. A special example is the reaction



If the groups $R_{(1-3)}$ are different, C is an asymmetric carbon atom. It has been found that the rate of formation of the optical antipode is identical with the exchange rate, which is proof of the mechanism of second-order nucleophilic substitution (S_N2 reaction).

Radiotracer methods are widely applied in biochemistry to elucidate the mechanisms of reactions in complex systems. As in other organic reactions, radiotracers make it possible to follow the pathway of atoms or molecules in the course of any kind of chemical transmutation.

In inorganic chemistry valuable information about chemical bonding in complexes has been obtained by investigating exchange reactions and using radiotracers. However, exchange of ligands L



and exchange of central atoms M



have to be distinguished.

Complexes with the same ligands but different central atoms may show very different ligand exchange rates (e.g., fast in the system $[\text{Fe}(\text{H}_2\text{O})_6]^{3+}/{}^*\text{H}_2\text{O}$ and slow in the system $[\text{Cr}(\text{H}_2\text{O})_6]^{3+}/{}^*\text{H}_2\text{O}$; fast in the system $[\text{Al}(\text{C}_2\text{O}_4)_3]^{3-}/{}^*\text{C}_2\text{O}_4^{2-}$ and slow in the system $[\text{Fe}(\text{C}_2\text{O}_4)_3]^{3-}/{}^*\text{C}_2\text{O}_4^{2-}$). Accordingly, substitution-labile and substitution-inert complexes are distinguished.

The rate of ligand exchange depends on the number of d electrons in the metal and on the nature of the ligand. However, thermodynamic stability and kinetic stability do not run parallel. In general, high-spin octahedral complexes exhibit fast exchange. The same holds for those low-spin complexes in which at least one d orbital is not occupied. In isoelectronic high-spin complexes with the electron configuration sp^3d^2 the stability decreases with increasing atomic number of the central atom, for instance, on the order $[\text{AlF}_6]^{3-} > [\text{SiF}_6]^{2-} > [\text{PF}_6]^- > \text{SF}_6$. SF_6 is very inert toward substitution.

Qualitative information about the rate of ligand substitution in octahedral complexes is summarized in Table 21.1. Quantitative data are obtained by application of ligand field theory. The rate constants may vary by many orders of magnitude. Thus, for the exchange of water molecules in the first coordination sphere of 3d

Table 21.1 Relative rates of ligand exchange with octahedral complexes of transition elements.

Electron configuration	High-spin complexes (weak ligand field)	Low-spin complexes (strong ligand field)
d^0	Fast	Fast
d^1	Fast	Fast
d^2	Fast	Fast
d^3	Always slow	Always slow ^{a)}
d^4	Fast to slow	Relatively slow ^{a)}
d^5	Fast	Relatively slow ^{a)}
d^6	Fast	Always slow ^{a)}
d^7	Fast	Fast to slow
d^8	Relatively slow	Relatively slow
d^9	Fast to slow	Fast to slow
d^{10}	Fast	Fast

a) In the order $\text{d}^5, \text{d}^4 > \text{d}^3 > \text{d}^6$.

transition elements the following values have been measured: $\text{Cr}^{2+}(\text{d}^4)$: $7 \cdot 10^9 \text{ s}^{-1}$; $\text{Cr}^{3+}(\text{d}^3)$: $5 \cdot 10^7 \text{ s}^{-1}$; $\text{Mn}^{2+}(\text{d}^5)$: $3 \cdot 10^7 \text{ s}^{-1}$; $\text{Fe}^{2+}(\text{d}^6)$: $3 \cdot 10^6 \text{ s}^{-1}$; $\text{Co}^{2+}(\text{d}^7)$: $1 \cdot 10^6 \text{ s}^{-1}$; $\text{Ni}^{2+}(\text{d}^8)$: $3 \cdot 10^4 \text{ s}^{-1}$.

The rate of exchange of central atoms increases with decreasing shielding by the ligands and increasing dissociation. Thus, shielding by the ligands leads to an increase in the activation energy of exchange in the following order: linear < planar < tetrahedral < octahedral complexes. In the case of chelate complexes, exchange is appreciably slower if the chelate is formed by only one big molecule.

Another example of the application of radiotracer techniques is the investigation of electron exchange reactions between atoms of the same element, for example,



These reactions represent a special kind of redox reaction, in which the oxidation states of the same element change reciprocally. They can only be studied by the application of labeled atoms or molecules, just like isotope exchange reactions. The investigation of electron exchange reactions has also contributed essentially to the understanding of bonding in inorganic complexes.

In general, high-spin complexes exhibit slow electron exchange, whereas fast electron exchange is observed with low-spin complexes. Mutual change in the oxidation states (electron exchange) can occur by transfer of electrons or by transfer of ligands. Two mechanisms are discussed, the inner sphere and the outer sphere mechanisms. The transition states of these mechanisms are illustrated in Figure 21.4. In the outer-sphere mechanism, electron exchange proceeds by electron transfer, whereas in the inner-sphere mechanism, it can take place by transfer of electrons or by transfer of ligands. Equal rates of ligand exchange and electron exchange indicate electron exchange by the transfer of ligands (inner-sphere mechanism). This has been found for complexes of Cr. Fast electron exchange of low-spin complexes is measured for complexes of Fe(II). This is explained by the fact that the valence electrons are distributed over the whole complex and can therefore be transferred easily (outer-sphere mechanism).

Information about the details of various chemical reactions can be obtained by the application of radiotracers. The photographic process may be mentioned as an

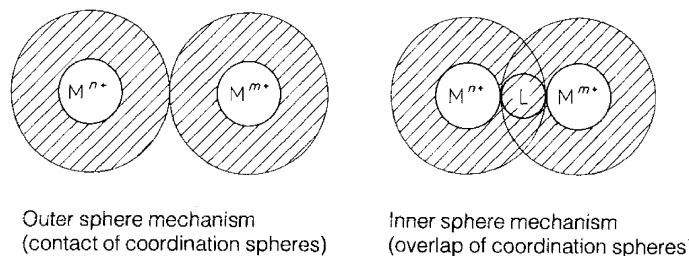


Figure 21.4 Transition states in electron exchange reactions.

example: if a thick cylindrical pellet of AgI is labeled on one side by isotope exchange with ^{131}I , arranged in such a way that light has no access to the labeled side, and irradiated on the opposite side by visible light, ^{131}I -labeled iodine is immediately liberated. It may be carried away by a stream of an inert gas and measured continuously in a gas counter. The immediate liberation of I_2 is due to fast transport of defect electrons in AgI, in agreement with the proposed mechanism of the photographic process.

21.4

Reaction Mechanisms in Heterogeneous Systems

In heterogeneous systems, radiotracer methods also have a wide range of applications with respect to the elucidation of reaction mechanisms as well as to the determination of kinetic data.

In heterogeneous reactions, either the reaction at the phase boundary or the transport to or from the reaction zone can be rate determining. In the case of a reaction between two solid phases, the diffusion of one reactant determines, in general, the rate of the reaction. Diffusion is considered in more detail in Section 21.5.

In reactions between a solid and a gas or a solution, three steps are distinguished: transport of the reactant in the gas phase or the solution to the surface of the solid; reaction at the surface of the solid; and transport of the reaction products into the solid, the gas phase, or the solution, respectively. Reaction at the solid/gas or solid/ liquid interface comprises the following steps: (1) adsorption of the reactant, (2) reaction, and (3) desorption of the products. These steps are considered in more detail in the following paragraphs.

- a) The rate R is determined by step (1) (adsorption):

$$R = k_{1a} \cdot \frac{F}{V} \cdot n_2 \quad (21.12)$$

where k_{1a} is the rate constant, F is the surface area of the solid, n_2 is the mole number of the reactant in the gas or the liquid phase, and V is the volume of this phase. The rate of the heterogeneous isotope exchange is given by

$$-\frac{d^*n_2}{dt} = k_{1a} \frac{F}{V} n_2 (x_2 - x_1) \quad (21.13)$$

in which $x_1 = {}^*c_1/c_1 = {}^*n_1/n_1$ and $x_2 = {}^*c_2/c_2 = {}^*n_2/n_2$ are the fractions of the concentrations c or the mole numbers n of the exchangeable particles (atoms, ions, or molecules) at the surface of the solid (i) and in the gas or liquid phase (ii). By integration and introducing the degree of exchange λ , the following relation is obtained:

$$\ln(1 - \lambda) = -k_{1a} \cdot \frac{F}{V} \cdot \frac{n_2 + n_1}{n_1} t \quad (21.14)$$

The degree of exchange is

$$\lambda = \frac{{}^*n_2(0) - {}^*n_2}{{}^*n_2(0) - {}^*n_2(\infty)} \quad (21.15)$$

Equation (21.14) corresponds to the McKay equation, Eq. (21.5), for homogeneous exchange reactions (R given by Eq. (21.12), $n_1 - c_1$ and $n_2 - c_2$). k_{1a} is obtained from a plot of $\ln(1 - \lambda)$ as a function of t , as shown in Figure 21.3:

$$k_{1a} = \frac{\ln 2}{t_{1/2}} \cdot \frac{V}{F} \cdot \frac{n_1}{n_1 + n_2} \quad (21.16)$$

- b) The rate R is determined by step (2) (reaction at the surface Δ change of positions):

$$R = k_2 \cdot \frac{1}{V} \cdot n_1 n_2 \quad (21.17)$$

where n_1 is the mole number of exchangeable particles (atoms, ions, or molecules) at the surface. In this case, the rate of heterogeneous isotope exchange is

$$-\frac{d^*n_2}{dt} = k_2 c_2 n_1 (x_2 - x_1) \quad (21.18)$$

Integration and introducing the degree of exchange give

$$\ln(1 - \lambda) = -k_2 \cdot \frac{1}{V} (n_2 + n_1) t \quad (21.19)$$

and the reaction constant can be calculated by

$$k_2 = \frac{\ln 2}{t_{1/2}} \cdot \frac{V}{n_1 + n_2} \quad (21.20)$$

- c) The rate R is determined by step (3) (desorption):

$$R = k_{1c} n_1 \quad (21.21)$$

where n_1 is the mole number of exchangeable particles (atoms, ions, or molecules) at the surface. The rate of heterogeneous isotope exchange is

$$-\frac{dn_2}{dt} = k_{1c} n_1 (x_2 - x_1) \quad (21.22)$$

Integration and introducing λ give

$$\ln(1 - \lambda) = -k_{1c} \frac{n_2 + n_1}{n_2} t \quad (21.23)$$

and the rate constant can be determined by

$$k_{1c} = \frac{\ln 2}{t_{1/2}} \cdot \frac{n_2}{n_2 + n_1} \quad (21.24)$$

If transport in the gas or liquid phase determines the rate of the reaction, the laws of diffusion have to be applied. Two limiting cases are distinguished, in which the mean radius \bar{r} of the solid particles is much larger or much smaller than the thickness δ of the diffusion layer. The following relations are obtained:

$$R = \frac{FD}{V\delta} c_2 \quad (\bar{r} \gg \delta) \quad \text{and} \quad R = \frac{FD}{V\bar{r}} c_2 \quad (\bar{r} \ll \delta) \quad (21.25)$$

(D the diffusion coefficient) and

$$\ln(1 - \lambda) = -k_D \frac{n_2 + n_1}{n_1} t \quad (21.26)$$

where

$$k_D = \frac{FD}{V\delta} \quad (\bar{r} \gg \delta) \quad \text{and} \quad k_D = \frac{FD}{V\bar{r}} \quad (\bar{r} \ll \delta) \quad (21.27)$$

For investigating the surface reaction, it is, in general, more favorable to label the gas phase or the solution instead of the solid. In measuring the heterogeneous exchange as a function of time, three processes may be observed: adsorption from the gas phase or solution; isotope exchange with particles (atoms, ions, or molecules) that are initially present at the surface; and isotope exchange with particles that are entering the surface due to solid diffusion or recrystallization. Adsorption is only observed at low partial pressure in the gas phase or at low concentration in the liquid phase. It leads to a rapid decrease of activity in the gas phase or solution at the beginning, from which the number of adsorbed molecules or ions can be calculated.

In most cases, curves of the kind shown in Figure 21.5 are measured. From the evaluation of these curves, the kinetics of heterogeneous exchange reactions, the surface area involved in the exchange, or the kinetics of diffusion or recrystallization can be determined.

An interesting example is the heterogeneous isotope exchange between CO_2 in the gas phase and solid BaCO_3 :



The exchange occurs only in the presence of water vapor, and ${}^{14}\text{CO}_2$ is given off by exchange if $\text{Ba}^{14}\text{CO}_3$ is stored in humid air. On the other hand, ${}^{14}\text{CO}_2$ produced in the atmosphere under the influence of cosmic radiation, and dissolved in water, exchanges with solid CaCO_3 , which may cause errors in dating.

The determination of the surface area of ionic crystals by heterogeneous isotope exchange was first shown by F.A. Paneth. It is based on the even distribution of labeled ions between the surface and a solution to which these ions have been added:

$$\frac{{}^*N_1}{N_1} = \frac{{}^*N_2}{N_2} \quad (21.29)$$

*N_1 and *N_2 are the numbers of labeled ions on the surface and in solution, respectively, and N_1 and N_2 are the total numbers of these ions. The counting rates in solution before equilibration (I_0) and after equilibration (I) are measured:

$$\frac{I_0}{I} = \frac{{}^*N_1 + {}^*N_2}{{}^*N_2} = \frac{{}^*N_1}{{}^*N_2} + 1 = \frac{N_1}{N_2} + 1 \quad (21.30)$$

and the surface S is calculated by the equation

$$S = \left(\frac{I_0}{I} - 1 \right) s_{\text{eq}} c_2 V N_{\text{Av}} \quad (21.31)$$

where c_2 is the concentration of the exchangeable ions in solution, V is the volume of the solution, and N_{Av} is Avogadro's number; s_{eq} is the fraction of the surface that is equivalent to one exchangeable ion and may be calculated approximately from the molar mass M and the density ρ of the ionic compound

$$s_{\text{eq}} = \left(\frac{M}{\rho N_{\text{Av}}} \right)^{2/3} \quad (21.32)$$

Because of the effect of recrystallization shown in Figure 21.5, it is recommended that the counting rate in solution be measured as a function of time and the second branch of the curve obtained extrapolated to $t = 0$.

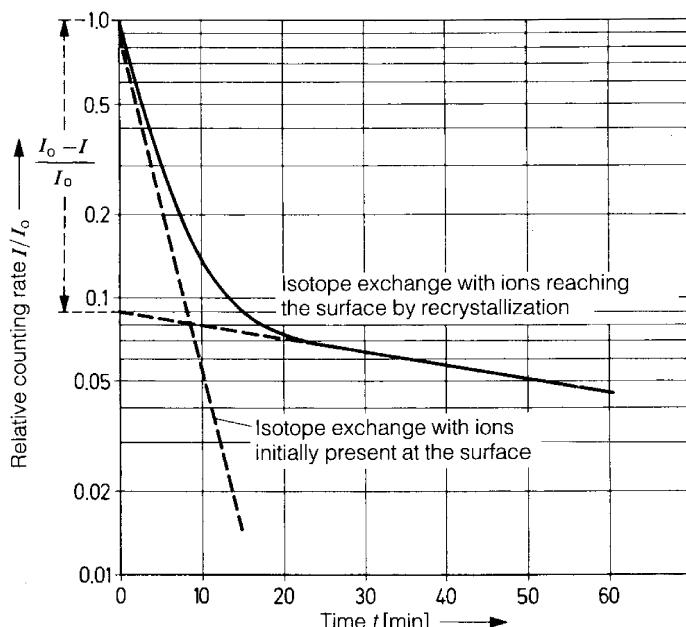


Figure 21.5 Determination of surface area by heterogeneous isotope exchange: activity in solution as a function of time.

The correct value of s_{eq} depends on the surface properties, in particular on the presence of an excess of cations or anions. If the surface area S is additionally determined by another method (e.g., the BET method, Brunauer-Emmett-Teller method for the determination of surfaces by gas adsorption), information is obtained about the surface properties (excess of cations or of anions or equivalent amounts of both).

Heterogeneous isotope exchange has been applied with great success in investigating the steps of precipitation reactions and of aging and recrystallization of precipitates. The mechanism of ripening proposed by W. Ostwald could be proven by measuring the specific activity of the ions involved in the process of ripening as a function of time; the dissolution of small and imperfect particles and simultaneous growth of larger and more perfect crystals (Ostwald ripening) lead to a decrease in specific activity which is a measure of the extent of ripening.

All precipitates show some kind of aging, which causes a decrease in solubility. Therefore, they are usually filtered after some standing time or after heating. Sparingly soluble ionic compounds in contact with a solution exhibit continuous recrystallization. Both processes, aging and recrystallization, can be investigated successfully by the application of radiotracers.

Recrystallization and diffusion in solids determine the dynamic behavior of solid surfaces, including heterogeneous exchange. For example, the exchange of iodine between solid NaI and gaseous CH₃I depends on the mobility of iodide in NaI, which can be studied by labeling CH₃I with ¹³¹I. Heterogeneous reactions in which two solid phases are involved are another field of application of radiotracers.

Reactions at the surface of metals can also be studied by radiotracer methods. Corrosion or adsorption on surface layers may feign isotope exchange. On the other hand, corrosion processes can be elucidated in the early stages with high sensitivity. The mechanism of corrosion of brass may be taken as an example: in the corrosion of this alloy it is found that the Zn:Cu ratio in the corroding solution is appreciably higher than in the metal. Two mechanisms have been discussed, preferred dissolution of Zn or simultaneous dissolution of Zn and Cu, followed by redeposition of Cu. By labeling the solution with ⁶⁵Zn and ⁶⁴Cu and measuring the specific activity of both elements in solution as a function of time in the course of corrosion, it was found that preferred dissolution of Zn is the prevailing mechanism. Autoradiography (Section 9.11) is another valuable method in the investigation of corrosion processes.

21.5

Diffusion and Transport Processes

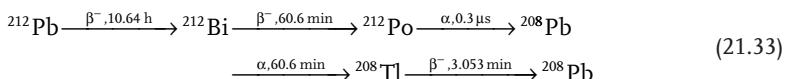
The high sensitivity of radiotracer techniques makes these very attractive for the determination of diffusion coefficients. Self-diffusion (i.e., diffusion of the intrinsic components of the substance) is of special interest and can only be measured by indicator methods.

Most investigations of self-diffusion have been carried out with solids. Solution of the diffusion equations requires simple geometric conditions. Generally,

samples with plane, cylindrical, or spherical surfaces are used. The radiotracer is applied in the form of an “infinitely thin” or “infinitely thick” layer. “Infinitely thin” layers may be produced by vapor or electrolytic deposition, chemical reaction, or isotope exchange. Layers of “infinite thickness” must have good contact with the sample. At the end of the diffusion experiment, the sample can be sliced into thin disks or dissolved step-wise. After labeling with “infinitely thin” layers, the activity may also be measured from outside before and after the diffusion experiment; in this radiation-absorption method, it is assumed that the tracer spreads into the sample according to the laws of diffusion, and the mean penetration depth and the diffusion coefficient are calculated from the decrease of the counting rate and the absorption coefficient of the radiation in the sample.

Autoradiography provides qualitative information about diffusion. In particular it answers the question of whether diffusion proceeds uniformly in the sample (volume diffusion) or along grain boundaries.

The recoil method was first described by G. de Hevesy. A plane surface of lead is labeled with ^{212}Pb , which decays as follows:



By α decay of ^{212}Bi , the daughter nuclide ^{208}Tl undergoes a recoil. Depending on the penetration depth of ^{212}Pb , a greater or smaller fraction of the recoiling ^{208}Tl atoms is sampled on a copper electrode (potential -200 V), and the β^- activity of ^{208}Tl is measured. Application of the recoil method is restricted to α emitters, yielding a radioactive daughter nuclide.

The sensitivity of the measurement of diffusion coefficients in solids depends primarily on the method applied. By the radiation-absorption method mentioned above, diffusion coefficients down to about $10^{-10}\text{ cm}^2\text{s}^{-1}$ can be measured in the case of β emitters, and down to about $10^{-12}\text{ cm}^2\text{s}^{-1}$ in the case of α emitters. The recoil method makes it possible to measure diffusion coefficients down to the order of $10^{-19}\text{ cm}^2\text{s}^{-1}$. Relatively low sensitivity ($D \geq 10^{-8}\text{ cm}^2\text{s}^{-1}$) is achieved with the method of mechanical slicing, whereas diffusion coefficients down to about $10^{-18}\text{ cm}^2\text{s}^{-1}$ are obtained with the method of dissolution in steps. Mechanical slicing and dissolution in steps have the advantage that the actual concentration in the solid is obtained.

Examples of the determination of self-diffusion coefficients in solids are the diffusion of hydrogen ions and water molecules (labeled with T and ^{18}O , respectively) in alums, of Cl^- (labeled with ^{36}Cl) in AgCl , and of I^- (labeled with ^{131}I) in AgI . Besides self-diffusion, many other diffusion coefficients of trace elements in metals, oxides, silicates, and other substances have been determined by the application of radiotracers. Investigation of the migration of trace elements from solutions into glass revealed fast diffusion of relatively small monovalent ions such as Ag^+ .

In measuring diffusion in liquids or gases, mixing by convection must be excluded. Several experimental arrangements are described, for example, use of a

diffusion tube, a diaphragm, or a capillary. Measurement of the diffusion coefficient of pH-sensitive species as a function of pH allows conclusions to be drawn on the size of the species.

21.6

Emanation Techniques

Emanation techniques are based on the production of radioactive noble gases by the decay of mother nuclides or by nuclear reactions. The emanating power was defined by O. Hahn as the fraction of radioactive noble gas escaping from a solid relative to the amount produced in the solid. It depends on the composition of the solid, its lattice structure, and its specific surface area. Reactions in the solid have a major influence. Further factors affecting the emanating power are the half-life of the noble gas radionuclide, its recoil energy, and the temperature.

The noble gas may escape from the solid by recoil or diffusion. The range R of recoiling atoms produced by α decay is about $100\text{ }\mu\text{m}$ in air and about $0.01\text{ }\mu\text{m}$ in solids. If $R \ll r$, r being the radius of the grains or crystallites of the solid, only a small fraction E_R of the recoiling atoms is able to escape from the solid:

$$E_R = \frac{R}{4} \frac{F}{V} \quad (21.34)$$

where F is the surface area of a grain or crystallite and V its volume. Emanation by diffusion E_D prevails if $R \ll r$ and $r^2\lambda \gg D$ (D the diffusion coefficient):

$$E_D = \sqrt{\frac{D}{\lambda}} \frac{F}{V} \quad (21.35)$$

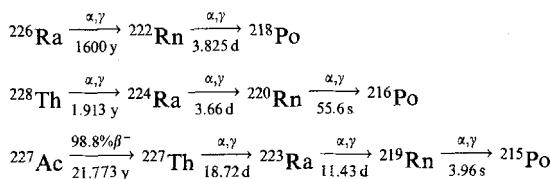
The total emanating power E is given by the sum of E_R and E_D .

If the solid consists of an aggregate of grains or crystallites or if it has a porous structure, the fate of the noble gas depends on its interaction with other grains or with the inner surface of the pores, respectively. Noble gas atoms escaping from a certain grain by recoil often hit another grain, enter that grain, and leave the solid with some delay. Apart from this effect, adsorption and diffusion play the most important roles. In porous solids, diffusion is strongly hindered by the presence of water.

Figure 21.6 lists various possibilities of producing radioactive noble gases, suitable for the preparation of emanating sources and investigation of emanating power. The isotopes of radon are applied most frequently. They are all produced by the decay of radium isotopes, which are formed by the decay of thorium isotopes. Therefore, either the radium isotopes or the thorium isotopes may be incorporated into the solid whose reactions are to be studied. Other noble gases such as xenon or krypton or their radioactive precursors may be produced by nuclear reactions, as indicated in Figure 21.6.

The emanating power is determined by measuring either the activity of the noble gas itself or that of its daughter nuclides. In general, the emanating power

(a) Production in the decay series



(b) Production by nuclear reactions

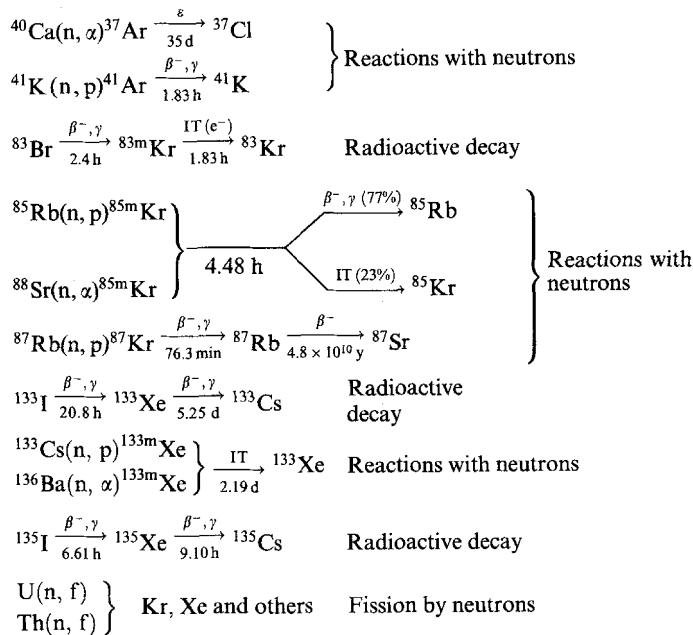


Figure 21.6 Production of radioactive noble gases for application as emanating sources.

of salts, glasses, or compact oxides is low ($\approx 1\%$), whereas it is high for hydroxides (20 to 100%). It depends strongly on the preparation of the samples.

Samples exhibiting high emanating power (70 to 100%) are prepared for application as emanating sources. Examples are ${}^{228}\text{Th}$ or ${}^{226}\text{Ra}$ coprecipitated with thorium hydroxide. ${}^{222}\text{Rn}$ given off by these emanating sources may be used for chemical or physical investigations with radon. Formerly, these sources were also prepared for applications of ${}^{222}\text{Rn}$ in medicine.

Measurement of the emanating power allows the investigation of transformation, decomposition, or other reactions in solids, or of aging processes in precipitates. In Figure 21.7 the emanating power of CaCO_3 is plotted as a function of temperature. The transformation of aragonite into calcite at 530°C and the decomposition of CaCO_3 into CaO and CO_2 at 920°C are clearly discernible. Near

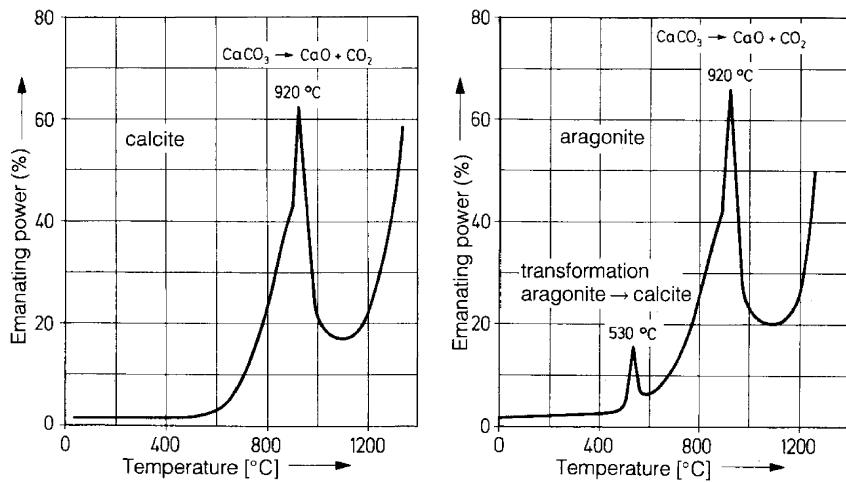


Figure 21.7 Emanating power of calcite and aragonite as a function of temperature.
(According to [3].)

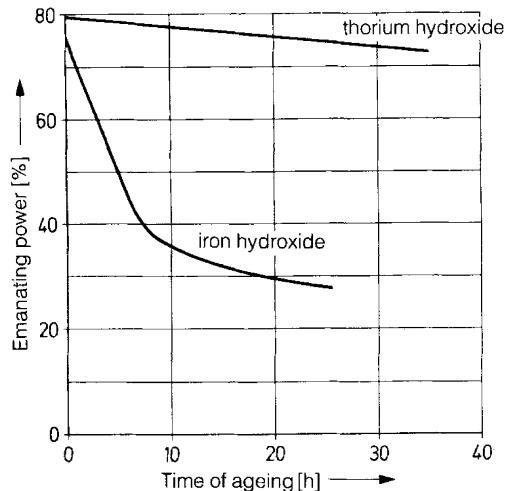


Figure 21.8 Emanating power of thorium hydroxide and iron hydroxide as a function of aging.
(According to [4].)

1200 °C, the high mobility of the ions in CaO becomes noticeable; it indicates the sintering of CaO.

Emanation techniques are also used for the study of reactions between two solids, for instance, the formation of PbSiO₃ (as in the preparation of lead glass) by the reaction



This reaction also runs parallel to the emanating power. However, quantitative evaluation of the emanating power with respect to the reactions involved is not straightforward, because of the complexity of the processes.

The aging of thorium hydroxide and iron hydroxide in the presence of water is obvious from Figure 21.8. Whereas the emanating power of thorium hydroxide decreases very slowly, that of iron hydroxide falls off relatively quickly, indicating faster aging. Emanation techniques have also been applied to obtain information about surface areas and densities of porous substances.

References

- 1 Lieser, K.H. (1957) *Z. Anorg. Allg. Chem.*, **229**, 97.
- 2 Bastian, J. and Lieser, K.H. (1967) *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, **29**, 827.
- 3 Zimens, K.E. (1937) *Z. Phys. Chem.*, **B37**, 231.
- 4 Hahn, O. and Graue, G. (1931) *Z. Phys. Chem., Bodenstein Festband*, 608.

Further Reading

General

- Hahn, O. (1936) *Applied Radiochemistry*, Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY.
- Wahl, A.C. and Bonner, N.A. (1951) *Radioactivity Applied to Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Hevesy, G. (1962) *The Collected Papers of George Hevesy*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Haissinsky, M. (1964) *Nuclear Chemistry and its Applications*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA.
- Duncan, J.F. and Cook, G.B. (1968) *Isotopes in Chemistry*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Evans, E.A. and Muramatsu, M. (1977) *Radiotracer Techniques and Applications*, Marcel Dekker, New York.
- Lieser, K.H. (1991) *Einführung in die Kernchemie*, 3rd edn, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Weinheim.

More Specialized

- International Atomic Energy Agency (1962) *Radioisotopes in the Physical Sciences and Industry*, IAEA, Vienna.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1965) *Exchange Reactions*, IAEA, Vienna.
- McKay, H.A.C. (1971) Physicochemical applications of radiotracers, in *Principles of Radiochemistry*, Butterworths, London, p. 327.
- Basolo, F. and Pearson, R.G. (1973) *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions: A Study of Metal Complexes in Solution*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Buncel, E. and Lee, C.C. (eds.) (1975) *Isotopes in Organic Chemistry*, 2 vols., Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Griffiths, P.J.F. and Parks, G.S. (1977) Diffusion, in *Radiotracer Techniques and*

- Application*, vol. 1 (eds. E.A. Evans and M. Muramatsu), Marcel Dekker, New York, chap. 12.
- Ozaki, A. (1977) *Isotopic Studies of Heterogeneous Catalysis*, Krdanska-Academic Press, Tokyo.
- Hubert, S., Hussonnois, M., and Guillaumont, R. (1978) Measurement of complexing constants by radiochemical methods, in *Structure and Bonding* (ed. J.D. Duntz), Springer, Berlin 34, p. 1.
- Logan, S.R. (1990) The kinetics of isotopic exchange reactions. *J. Chem. Educ.*, **67**, 371.
- Haba, H., Motomura, S., Kamino, S., and Enomoto, S. (2011) Tracer technique, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1761.

22

Radionuclides in the Life Sciences

22.1

Survey

Application of radionuclides in life sciences is of the greatest importance, and the largest single user of radionuclides is nuclear medicine. Shortly after the discovery of radium in 1898 by Marie Curie and its subsequent isolation from pitchblende in amounts of 0.1 to 1 g, the finding that this element was useful as a radiation source led to the first application of radionuclides in medicine. In 1921, G. de Hevesy investigated the metabolism of lead in plants by use of natural radioisotopes of Pb.

The spectrum of radionuclides available for application in the life sciences broadened appreciably with the invention of the cyclotron by E.O. Lawrence in 1930 and the possibility of producing radionuclides on a large scale in nuclear reactors in the late 1940s. By application of T and ^{14}C , important biochemical processes, such as photosynthesis in plants, could be elucidated.

Nowadays, nuclear medicine has become an indispensable section of medical science, and the production of radionuclides and labeled compounds for application in nuclear medicine is an important branch of nuclear and radiochemistry. The development of radionuclide generators made short-lived radionuclides available at any time for medical application. New imaging devices, such as single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) and positron emission tomography (PET) made it possible to study local biochemical reactions and their kinetics in the living human body.

It is an attractive object of research to synthesize labeled compounds that are taking part in specific biochemical processes or are able to pass specific barriers in the body, with the aim of detecting malfunctions and of localizing the origin of diseases. Complexes of short-lived, no-carrier-added radionuclides and high yields of the syntheses are of special interest. In the case of short-lived radionuclides, such as ^{11}C , the synthesis must be fast and as far as possible automated. Labeled organic molecules can also be used to transport radionuclides to special places in the body for therapeutic application, that is, as specific internal radiation sources.

The following fields of application of radionuclides in the life sciences can be distinguished:

- ecology (uptake of trace elements and radionuclides from the environment by plants, animals, and humans);
- analysis (determination of trace elements or compounds in plants, animals, and humans);
- physiology and metabolism (reactions and biochemical processes of elements and compounds in plants, animals, and humans);
- diagnosis (identification and localization of diseases);
- therapy (treatment of diseases).

In ecological and metabolic studies, and in diagnosis, radioactive tracers are applied (radiotracer techniques). Analytical applications in the life sciences are based either on activation or on tracer techniques, whereas for therapeutic purposes, relatively high activities of radionuclides are used.

22.2

Application in Ecological Studies

The uptake of trace metals from the soil by plants and animals can be studied with high sensitivity by radiotracer techniques. In these applications, it is important that the chemical form of the radiotracer is identical with that of the trace element to be studied. For example, in agriculture, the uptake of trace elements necessary for plant growth can be investigated. Essential trace elements, such as selenium, are of special interest. By using radioactively labeled selenium compounds the transfer of this element from the soil to plants and animals can be measured. For the investigation of the transfer of radionuclides (radioecology), the addition of tracers is, in general, not needed.

In radioecology, transfer factors for relevant radionuclides in various systems (e.g., soil → plant, plant → animal, plant → human, animal → human) have been determined. These transfer factors are used for the assessment of radiation doses received by animals or humans due to the presence of natural radionuclides or of radioactive fallout.

22.3

Radioanalysis in the Life Sciences

Two radioanalytical methods described in Chapter 20 are applied preferentially in the life sciences, namely, activation analysis and isotope dilution, the latter mainly in combination with the substoichiometric principle.

Activation analysis can be used for the determination of trace elements, in particular heavy metals and essential elements, in various parts or organs, respectively, of plants or animals and humans. Making use of the high sensitivity of activation analysis, small samples on the order of several milligrams taken from selected places give information about the concentration of the elements of

interest. The results of activation analysis of trace elements also allow conclusions to be drawn about diseases or malfunctions and are valuable aids to diagnosis. Examples are the determination of selenium in humans or of trace element concentrations in bones or other body parts, with respect to the sufficient supply of essential elements and metabolism. *In vivo* irradiation has also been proposed.

Isotope dilution in combination with the stoichiometric principle is applied in various ways. The most important examples are radioimmunoassay for protein analysis and DNA analysis. In radioimmunoassay, radionuclides are used as tracers and immunochemical reactions for isolation. Radioimmunoassay was first described in 1959 by R.S. Yalow and S.A. Berson, and since then has found very broad application in clinical medicine, in particular for the measurement of serum proteins, hormones, enzymes, viruses, bacterial antigens, drugs, and other substances in blood, other body fluids, and tissues. Only one drop of blood is needed, and the analysis can be performed automatically. Today more than 10^7 immunoassays are done annually in the USA. The most important advantages of the method are the high sensitivity and the high specificity. In favorable cases quantities down to 10^{-13} g can be determined and, in general, only the components of interest are detected. Since measurement of absolute quantities is not necessary, the accuracy is excellent. Difficulties may arise if the immunochemical reactions fail or if they are not selective.

The general procedure of radioimmunoassay is as follows. Two aliquots each containing a known mass m_0 of a labeled protein ${}^3^2\text{P}$ are taken. One aliquot is mixed with a much smaller (stoichiometric) mass of an antibody B which forms the complex ${}^3^2\text{PB}$. The latter is isolated and its radioactivity A_1 is measured. The other aliquot of the labeled protein ${}^3^2\text{P}$ is mixed with the unknown mass m_x of the protein to be determined and this mixture is also allowed to react with the same amount of antibody B as before. Again, the complex ${}^3^2\text{PB}$ is isolated, and its radioactivity A_2 is measured. The unknown mass m_x is calculated by application of Eq. (20.18).

A large number of variations of radioimmunoassay are possible: competitive or non-competitive binding assays and different antibodies may be applied, and various radionuclides may be used for labeling (preferably T, ${}^{14}\text{C}$, ${}^{35}\text{S}$, ${}^{32}\text{P}$, ${}^{125}\text{I}$, and ${}^{131}\text{I}$).

The base sequence of DNA is determined in the following way. The cell walls are broken up by osmosis or other methods and the double-stranded DNA is denaturized to single-stranded pieces, which may be concentrated by centrifugation. By application of different restriction enzymes, the nucleotide chains are sectioned further into different sets of smaller fragments. To these sets labeled compounds are added that attach selectively to the different fragments. The compounds are labeled with radionuclides, such as T, ${}^{14}\text{C}$, or ${}^{32}\text{P}$. On the other hand, the original DNA chain is directly labeled (e.g., by ${}^{32}\text{P}$) in a cloning process, and the cloned DNA is also split into fragments by the application of restriction enzymes. All samples obtained by treatment with different restriction enzymes are subjected to electrophoresis in a gel, such as agarose or polyacrylamide, by which the fragments are separated according to their migration velocities. By

Table 22.1 Examples of trace element determination in biological samples by isotope dilution in combination with substoichiometric isolation.

Species	Conditions
Ca ²⁺	2-Thenoyltrifluoroacetone in CCl ₄
Sr ²⁺	8-Quinolinol in CHCl ₃
Sn(IV)	N-Benzoyl-N-phenylhydroxylamine in CHCl ₃
PO ₄ ³⁻	Extraction of phosphomolybdate formed with molybdate into methyl isobutyl ketone
F ⁻	(CH ₃) ₂ SiCl in C ₆ H ₆
Ag ⁺	Dithizone in CCl ₄
Au(III)	Cu diethyldithiocarbamate in CHCl ₃
Cd ²⁺	Dithizone in CHCl ₃
Hg ²⁺	Thionalide in CHCl ₃
(C ₆ H ₅) ₂ Hg	Dithizone in CHCl ₃
Cr(VI)	Diethylammonium diethyldithiocarbamate in C ₆ H ₆
Fe ³⁺	8-Quinolinol in CHCl ₃
Ni ²⁺	Diacetyl dioxime in CHCl ₃

means of autoradiography, characteristic patterns of spots or bands are obtained which give information about the individual from which the DNA was taken.

DNA analysis is of growing importance for various purposes, such as transplantation of organs, detection of genetic diseases, investigation of the evolution of species, or identification of criminals in forensic science.

The substoichiometric principle is also applied for the determination of trace elements in biological systems. Some examples are listed in Table 22.1. The detection limits are usually below 1 mg l⁻¹, and in some cases (e.g., (C₆H₅)₂Hg) below 10⁻³ mg l⁻¹.

22.4

Application in Physiological and Metabolic Studies

For investigating physiological or metabolic processes in plants, animals, and humans, radiotracer techniques are very useful because of their high sensitivity and the possibility of labeling at certain positions of the molecules. In plant physiology, important biochemical processes can be elucidated by the application of radiotracers. An illustrative example is photosynthesis in plants. Plants growing in an atmosphere containing ¹⁴CO₂ synthesize ¹⁴C-labeled sugars and cellulose in a sequence of chemical reactions. By measuring the ¹⁴C-labeled intermediates and products, it is possible to trace the steps of photosynthesis and to identify the intermediates.

Labeled species taken up by animals are incorporated in various amounts and may be accumulated in certain organs where they undergo chemical reactions, in particular biochemical synthesis and degradation. Finally, products of metabolism

are removed from the body. The distribution of the radionuclides in the body gives significant information about normal and abnormal processes. The radionuclides may be measured by direct counting or by autoradiography. Examples are the investigation of the metabolism of amino acids, vitamins, drugs, or other compounds in animals by means of labeled compounds.

The position of labeling must be chosen in such a way that the products of metabolism can be identified, for example, by labeling with T or ^{14}C in the side chain of an aromatic compound if the fate of the side chain is of interest, or labeling in the aromatic part of the molecule if this is the main object of the investigation. Double labeling, for instance by T and ^{14}C at different positions, is often very helpful.

New drugs developed in the laboratories of the pharmaceutical industry must be investigated with respect to their metabolism, before they are admitted for general use. Labeling of the drugs with radionuclides at certain positions of the molecule is the most appropriate method for detailed examination of the metabolism.

The metabolism of trace elements, their possible accumulation in certain organs or parts of the body, and their excretion can also be studied with high sensitivity by the application of radiotracers.

22.5

Radionuclides Used in Nuclear Medicine

The production of radionuclides, among others particularly those used in nuclear medicine, has been covered in Section 11.5. Many of these radionuclides are also applied in biochemical and agricultural studies with animals and plants.

For diagnostic applications in medicine, four aspects are of major importance:

- the radiation exposure of the patients;
- the measurability of the radionuclide from outside;
- the availability of the radionuclide and of suitable labeled compounds; and
- the radionuclide purity.

The radiation exposure of the patients depends on the activity of the radionuclide, the kind of radiation emitted, the half-life of the radionuclide, and its residence time in the body. With respect to radiation exposure, α emitters are not suitable for diagnostic applications because of the high energy doses transmitted locally to organs or tissues.

However, radiation exposure is low if only γ -rays are emitted, as in the case of isomeric transition (IT) or electron capture (ϵ). γ -ray emitters are easily measurable from outside, and γ -ray energies in the range between about 50 and 500 keV are most favorable with respect to penetration through tissues and counting efficiency.

The lower limit of half-lives of radionuclides for diagnostic applications is on the order of minutes. It is determined by the time needed for the synthesis of

suitable compounds and for transport in the body to the place of application. On the other hand, half-lives $> 1\text{ d}$ are less favorable, because of the longer radiation exposure of the patients and the risk of environmental contamination.

For the application of radionuclides with half-lives $< 10\text{ h}$, radionuclide generators or suitable accelerators must be available in the hospital or nearby. Radionuclide generators are described in Section 11.5.4. They offer the significant advantage that the radionuclides are available at any time for direct application. The $^{99}\text{Mo}/^{99m}\text{Tc}$ generator is used most frequently, because of the favorable properties of ^{99m}Tc : only γ -rays are emitted, the half-life is very suitable for diagnostic application, and the 141 keV rays can be measured from outside with high counting efficiency. Furthermore, the activity of the ground state ^{99}Tc can be neglected, because of its relatively long half-life; the activity ratio of ^{99}Tc formed by the decay of ^{99m}Tc to the initial activity of the latter is only $A(^{99}\text{Tc}):A(^{99m}\text{Tc}) \approx 3 \cdot 10^{-9}$. Due to its favorable properties, ^{99m}Tc is the most frequently used radionuclide in nuclear medicine. After elution from the generator as $^{99m}\text{TcO}_4^-$, it is transformed into or attached to suitable compounds for specific applications. For this purpose, kits are used that guarantee high yields, good reproducibility, and good performance by people not skilled in radiochemistry.

The production of short-lived positron emitters has been described in Chapter 11. By interacting with electrons, the positrons are annihilated and two γ -ray photons of 511 keV each are emitted simultaneously in opposite directions. By measuring these photons by means of a suitable array of detectors, exact localization of the radionuclides in the body is possible. This is the basis of positron emission tomography (PET), which has found broad application in nuclear medicine. The most frequently used positron emitters were presented in Section 11.5.2. They are preferably produced by small cyclotrons in the hospitals or nearby.

For therapeutic purposes, natural radionuclides, mainly ^{226}Ra and ^{222}Rn , were the first to be applied as external and internal radiation sources. For example, encapsulated samples of ^{226}Ra have been attached to the skin or introduced into the body, and ^{222}Rn has been recommended for the treatment of the respiratory tract by inhalation in radon galleries, or it has been encapsulated in small, thin-walled gold tubes and introduced into the body for the treatment of cancer.

Various artificial radionuclides were originally applied in relatively large amounts for external and internal irradiation, and some of these radionuclides are still used in radiotherapy, either as external radiation sources (e.g., ^{60}Co and ^{137}Cs for the treatment of cancer), or for internal application. Examples are ^{131}I in amounts of about 200 to 1000 MBq for the treatment of hyperthyroidism or thyroid cancer, ^{32}P for the treatment of bone cancer or leukemia, and ^{198}Au for the treatment of ovarian cancer.

A fascinating aspect of radiotherapy is the development of monoclonal antibodies that are labeled with α or β emitters and able to seek out particular types of cancer cells, to which they deliver large absorbed doses, whereas neighboring tissues receive only small doses.

For all internal medical applications, in particular for diagnostic purposes, radionuclide purity is of the highest importance. The absence of long-lived radioactive

impurities, in particular α emitters, such as actinides, or high-energy β emitters, such as ^{90}Sr , must be guaranteed. The main problem in checking the radionuclide purity of short-lived radionuclides is that many impurities, for example, pure β emitters, can only be detected after decay of these short-lived radionuclides or after chemical separation. This makes the checking of purity before application difficult, and the development of suitable and reliable procedures for control of radionuclide purity is of great importance.

22.6

Single-Photon Emission Computed Tomography (SPECT)

In computed tomography (CT) with radionuclides, one or several radiation detectors, a computer, and a display are used. The detector array is moved in relation to the patient, and the variations in counting rates with the absorbancies of the radiation in the body as a function of the geometry are processed by the software of the computer to give an image on the screen. This procedure is repeated in subsequent sections (slices) of the body, thus providing a three-dimensional picture. The resolution of the scan is on the order of 1 mm. The method is similar to that used in X-ray CT, but in the latter both the radiation source and the detector array can be moved in relation to the patient.

The application of compounds labeled with suitable radionuclides as radiation sources makes it possible to measure the incorporation and removal of these substances in certain organs of the body, thus providing information about the metabolism and the function of organs of interest. In this way, malfunction and disorder can be detected at very early stages.

Radionuclides applied for SPECT should preferably decay by emission of a single γ -ray photon, and the best resolution is obtained at relatively low γ energies. The γ -rays are usually measured by means of NaI(Tl) crystals to obtain high counting efficiencies. Crystals and collimators are combined with a so-called gamma camera which may be used as a stationary detector system to give a single two-dimensional picture. Several cameras at fixed positions or rotating around the patient are used for scanning, in order to obtain a three-dimensional picture and to study the dynamical behavior of the radionuclides or labeled compounds in certain organs.

SPECT is primarily used for cardiovascular and brain imaging. For example, brain tumors can be located after intravenous injection of $\text{Na}^{99\text{m}}\text{TcO}_4$, because such tumors exhibit high affinity for and slow release of Tc. On the other hand, in the case of brain infarcts, the uptake of Tc is low and its release is fast, whereas the release is still faster from healthy parts of the brain.

The radionuclide most frequently used in SPECT is $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$, either for static investigations (e.g., secondary spread of malignancy in bones and liver, pulmonary embolism, thyroid function, occult metastases) or for dynamical investigations (e.g., pulmonary emphysema, renal function, liver function, motion of the cardiac wall, brain drainage, vascular problems). More than 20 different compounds of Tc

are commercially available for the diagnosis of diseases and disorders in bones, thyroid, liver, kidneys, heart, and brain.

22.7

Positron Emission Tomography (PET)

In PET, the two 511 keV γ -ray photons emitted simultaneously in opposite directions are registered by γ -ray detectors, indicating that the positron decay must have occurred somewhere along the line between these two detectors. The patients are positioned inside a ring of about 50 to 100 scintillation detectors, and the ring is rotated and moved in a programmed manner. As in SPECT, the results are evaluated by computer software to give a three-dimensional picture of the distribution of the radionuclide in the organ of interest. The resolution is also on the order of 1 mm.

Positron emitters most frequently used for PET were introduced in Section 11.5.2. As already mentioned in Section 22.5, production of these positron emitters requires the availability of a suitable cyclotron, fast chemical separation techniques, and fast syntheses.

PET is primarily used for kinetic investigations of the brain, heart, and lungs. For example, ^{11}C -labeled glucose has been applied extensively for the study of brain metabolism. Because glucose is the only energy source used in the brain, the rate of glucose metabolism provides information about the brain's viability. By application of PET, valuable new information about various forms of mental illness, such as epilepsy, manic depression, and dementia, has also been obtained. The development of new radiopharmaceuticals that are able to pass the blood/brain barrier will contribute to a better understanding of normal and abnormal functioning of the brain.

22.8

Labeled Compounds

Labeled compounds have found broad application in various fields of science and technology. A great variety of labeled compounds are applied in nuclear medicine. The compounds are produced on a large scale as radiopharmaceuticals in cooperation with nuclear medicine, mainly for diagnostic purposes and sometimes also for therapeutic applications. The study of metabolism by means of labeled compounds is also of great importance in biology. For completeness, we mention that, in chemistry, labeled compounds are used to elucidate reaction mechanisms and to investigate diffusion and transport processes. Other applications are the study of transport processes in the geosphere, in the biosphere, and in special ecological systems, and the investigation of corrosion and transport processes in industrial plants, in pipes, or in motors.

Organic or inorganic compounds may be labeled at various positions and by various nuclides. For that purpose, certain atoms in a molecule are substituted by isotopic radionuclides, by stable isotopes, or even by non-isotopic radionuclides. To illustrate the great variety of possibilities, acetic acid is taken as an example: it may be labeled at the methyl or carboxyl group with ^{14}C , ^{13}C , or ^{11}C , and the hydrogen atoms of the methyl group or the acidic hydrogen on the carboxyl group may be labeled with ^2H (D) or ^3H (T). Finally, the oxygen atoms in the carboxyl group may be labeled with ^{15}O , ^{17}O , or ^{18}O . Sometimes, double labeling with two different nuclides is of interest, in order to track the different pathways of certain groups. In the case of non-isotopic labeling, it must be checked whether the different properties of the resulting compound are acceptable. The following discussion is restricted to labeling with radionuclides.

For the preparation of labeled compounds the following parameters have to be considered:

- the kind of nuclide (isotopic or non-isotopic, half-life);
- the position of labeling (labeling at a certain position in a molecule or labeling of all atoms of a certain element at random);
- the specific activity (activity per unit mass of the element);
- the chemical purity (fraction of the compound in the desired chemical form);
- the radionuclide purity (fraction of the total radioactivity present as the specified radionuclide);
- the radiochemical purity (fraction of the radionuclide present in the desired chemical form and in the specified position in the molecule).

The choice of the parameters depends on the application of the labeled compound. Labeled compounds may be prepared in various ways:

- simple compounds are obtained by the selection of suitable targets (e.g., ^{11}CO and $^{11}\text{CO}_2$ by irradiation of nitrogen containing traces of oxygen with protons);
- chemical synthesis (most widely applied);
- biochemical methods (which allow labeling of complex organic compounds);
- exchange reactions (which offer the possibility of introducing radionuclides or stable nuclides into inactive compounds);
- recoil labeling and radiation-induced labeling (based on recoil and radiation-induced reactions, see Section 13.7; in general, a spectrum of labeled compounds is obtained).

Some points of view with respect to the synthesis of labeled compounds should be emphasized:

- In most cases, the masses of the radionuclides to be handled in the synthesis are very small (on the order of a milligram or less), in particular if high specific activities are required.

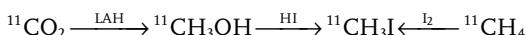
- Adequate methods are to be selected with regard to confinement of the radioactive substances (e.g., use of small closed apparatus).
- The problem of waste production, in particular in the case of long-lived radionuclides, or the cost of the radionuclides, for example, in the case of ^{14}C , make it necessary to select simple chemical reactions with high yields. Reactions proceeding in one stage and in one receptacle are to be preferred to multistage reactions and use of different kinds of glassware.

In consideration of these points, known procedures of chemical synthesis have been modified. Special techniques have been developed for the preparation of a large number of ^{14}C -labeled organic compounds. Some reactions starting from $\text{Ba}^{14}\text{CO}_3$ are summarized in Figure 22.1, in which, as an example, various preparation routes to labeled acetic acid are shown. Labeling of medically relevant compounds with various other radionuclides is exemplified in the following paragraphs.

For labeling with ^{11}C , the most important primary precursor is $^{11}\text{CO}_2$. Irradiation of high-purity nitrogen containing traces of oxygen, Section 11.5.2, leads to the formation of ^{11}CO and $^{11}\text{CO}_2$, due to hot-atom reactions (recoil labeling). $^{11}\text{CO}_2$ can easily be separated cryogenically. In the presence of small amounts of hydrogen ($\approx 5\%$) $^{11}\text{CH}_4$ and NH_3 are formed. $^{11}\text{CH}_4$ is another primary precursor. $^{11}\text{CH}_4$ and NH_3 react on heated Pt to give H^{11}CN . Various methods are also available for introducing ^{11}C into organic compounds by means of H^{11}CN , for example,



Several reactive molecules have been prepared by simple on-line or one-pot procedures from $^{11}\text{CO}_2$. Some of the most important secondary precursors obtained from $^{11}\text{CO}_2$ are shown in Figure 22.2 which also shows the preparation of more reactive labeling reagents starting from the other main primary precursor, $^{11}\text{CH}_4$. $^{11}\text{CH}_3\text{I}$ has been the most versatile among the secondary precursors. It can be prepared by reduction of $^{11}\text{CO}_2$ with lithium aluminum hydride in tetrahydrofuran followed by reaction with hydroiodic acid



On the other hand, target production of $^{11}\text{CH}_4$ followed by iodination is often the method of choice. Further synthetic routes involve $^{11}\text{C}-\text{C}$ bond formation, transition metal mediated reactions, cyanations, cross-couplings, carbonylations, enzymes as catalysts, and lead to a large variety of ^{11}C -labeled compounds such as amino acids, carbohydrates, steroids, fatty acids, nucleosides, and compounds for the study of enzymes and receptors. A comprehensive review is given by Antoni *et al.* [1]. In all syntheses with ^{11}C , the time needed is a decisive factor, because of the rather short half-life (20.38 min).

^{13}N ($t_{1/2} = 9.96$ min) is the longest-lived radioisotope of nitrogen. It has found limited application in biological studies, mainly as $^{13}\text{NH}_3$ or $^{13}\text{NO}_3^-$. Both compounds are obtained by use of a water target. If ethanol is added as a scavenger for oxidizing radicals, the main product is $^{13}\text{NH}_3$ (forming $^{13}\text{NH}_4^+$ in aqueous solu-

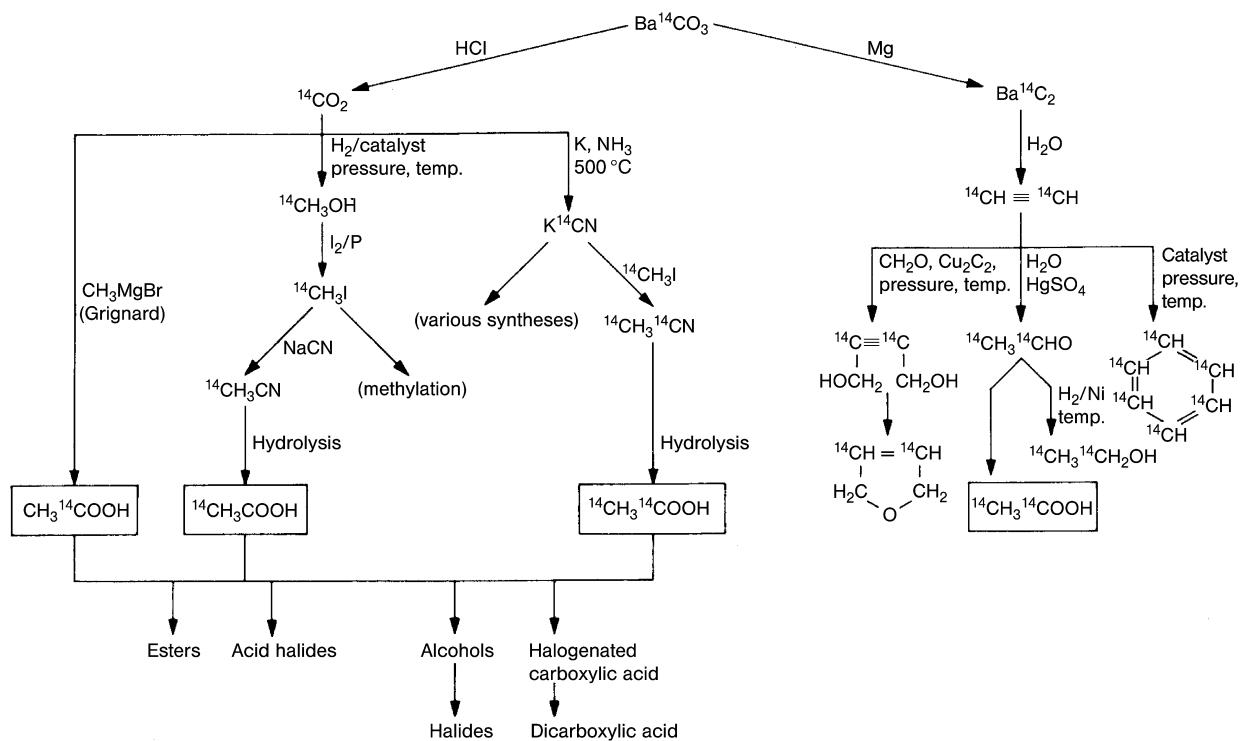


Figure 22.1 Preparation of ^{14}C -labeled compounds (example acetic acid) from $\text{Ba}^{14}\text{CO}_3$.

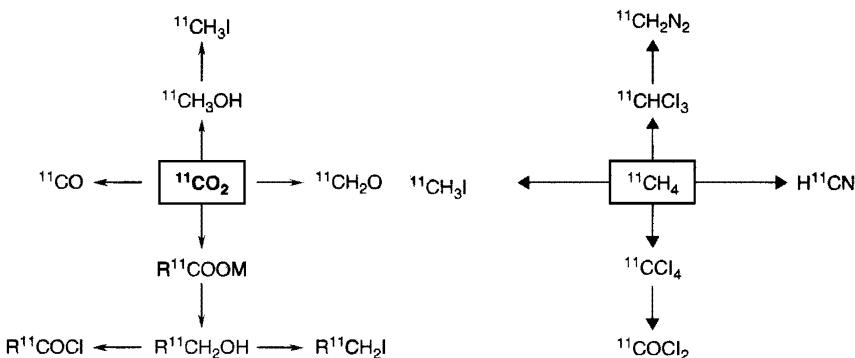


Figure 22.2 Examples of secondary precursors obtained from $[^{11}\text{C}]CO_2$ and from $[^{11}\text{C}]CH_4$.

tion) which can be separated on a cation exchange resin followed by elution with NaCl solution. Under oxidizing conditions, $^{13}\text{NO}_3^-$ and $^{13}\text{NO}_2^-$ are the predominant products. The by-product $^{13}\text{NH}_3$ can be separated on a cation exchanger and $^{13}\text{NO}_2^-$ can be decomposed by the addition of acid. After expelling the nitrogen oxides by heating, a solution of $^{13}\text{NO}_3^-$ is obtained. The mixture of $^{13}\text{NO}_3^-$ and $^{13}\text{NO}_2^-$ may also be reduced by Devarda's alloy to $^{13}\text{NH}_3$.

^{15}O ($t_{1/2} = 2.03$ min) is produced by proton irradiation of nitrogen containing small amounts (0.2 to 0.5%) of oxygen. From ^{15}O -labeled oxygen, H_2^{15}O is obtained by reaction with H_2 on Pd, and C^{15}O is produced by reaction with graphite at 1000°C. ^{15}O -labeled organic compounds may be synthesized by rapid chemical reactions. An example is the reaction of ^{15}O -labeled O_2 with tri-*n*-butylborane to ^{15}O -labeled butanol for use as a lipophilic substance in nuclear medicine. If a mixture of nitrogen with about 2% CO_2 is irradiated with protons, ^{15}O -labeled CO_2 is obtained by reaction of the recoiling ^{15}O atoms with CO_2 .

^{18}F ($t_{1/2} = 109.7$ min) is preferably produced by the nuclear reactions $^{18}\text{O}(p, n)^{18}\text{F}$ and $^{20}\text{Ne}(d, \alpha)^{18}\text{F}$, Section 11.5.2, because of the relatively high yields at moderate projectile energies. If O_2 or Ne gas is used, the chemical form of ^{18}F obtained after irradiation depends on the impurities in the target gas and on the inner walls of the target. Application of traces of F_2 leads to the formation of electrophilic $[^{18}\text{F}]F_2$. Proton irradiation of ^{18}O -enriched water is most effective for the production of non-carrier-added (n.c.a.) ^{18}F . From aqueous solution, nucleophilic $^{18}\text{F}_{aq}^-$ can be separated by sorption on an anion exchange resin, and the eluted ^{18}O -enriched water can be recycled. By nucleophilic substitution or electrophilic fluorination, a great variety of ^{18}F labeled compounds are synthesized for application in nuclear medicine, such as 2-[^{18}F]fluoro-2-deoxy-*d*-glucose, 1-6-[^{18}F]fluoro-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (1-6-[^{18}F]fluoro-DOPA), 3-*N*-[^{18}F]fluoroethyl-piperone, and many others. For labeling by nucleophilic substitution, ^{18}F must be applied free of water in a polar aprotic solvent. For that purpose, water is removed by distillation in the presence of large counter-ions (e.g., Rb^+ , Cs^+ , Bu_4N^+ , or K^+ -Kryptofix) which enable subsequent dissolution in an aprotic organic solvent. An

overview of the scope and limitations of the ^{18}F labeling chemistry and labeled compounds is given by Ross *et al.* [2].

Radioisotopes of iodine have been used for some time in medicine, mainly for diagnosis of thyroid diseases. From the various radioisotopes available, ^{123}I has the most favorable properties. It decays by electron capture and emission of 159 keV γ -rays into ^{123}Te . The radiation dose is relatively low and the γ radiation can easily be measured from outside. Labeling of organic compounds with ^{123}I is performed by exchange of halogen atoms or by iodination. The decay of ^{123}Xe , see Section 11.5.2, in the presence of organic compounds also leads to the formation of labeled compounds (recoil labeling). The radioiodination of organic compounds, of peptides and proteins, and the clinical applications are surveyed by Eisenhut *et al.* [3].

^{75}Br ($t_{1/2} = 1.6\text{ h}$) is applied as a positron emitter in nuclear medicine. The most suitable reactions for the production of this radionuclide are $^{76}\text{Se}(\text{p}, 2\text{n})^{75}\text{Br}$ and $^{75}\text{As}({}^3\text{He}, 3\text{n})^{75}\text{Br}$. Irradiation of highly enriched ^{76}Se with 30 MeV protons leads to yields of about 4 GBq per μAh . The ^{76}Br impurity is about 0.9%. Elemental Se or selenides such as Ag_2Se or Cu_2Se may be used as targets. After irradiation, ^{75}Br can be separated from elemental Se by thermochromatography at 300 °C and taken up in a small volume of water. In the case of reaction with ^{75}As , enrichment is not necessary, because ^{75}As is the only stable nuclide of As. Cu_3As may be used as the target, and, after irradiation, ^{75}Br can be separated by thermochromatography at 950 °C.

α -emitting radionuclides may be used for therapeutic purposes if they can be transported in the form of labeled compounds to those places in the body where their action is desired. With respect to this application, ^{211}At has found interest, because it can be introduced into organic compounds and has a half-life suitable for medical application ($t_{1/2} = 7.22\text{ h}$). It can be produced by the nuclear reaction $^{209}\text{Bi}(\alpha, 2\text{n})^{211}\text{At}$ (threshold energy 22 MeV) and separated from Bi in a gas stream at elevated temperature or by wet chemical procedures. Labeled compounds are obtained by methods similar to those used for iodine.

Generator-produced radionuclides are also introduced into compounds suitable for specific applications, in particular in medicine. For instance, $^{99m}\text{TcO}_4^-$ eluted from a $^{99}\text{Mo}/^{99m}\text{Tc}$ radionuclide generator can be introduced into organic compounds by various chemical procedures that can be performed by use of special "kits" which allow easy handling. A variety of ^{99m}Tc radiopharmaceuticals are also commercially available, such as myocardial imaging agents, cerebral blood flow agents, and agents for renal function. ^{99m}Tc labeling chemistry and labeled compounds are reviewed by Alberto *et al.* [4].

For routine syntheses of labeled compounds, automated procedures have been developed which enable fast, safe, reproducible, and reliable production. Automation has found broad application for the synthesis of radiopharmaceuticals. All steps must be as efficient as possible. For that purpose, target positioning and cooling, irradiation, removal of the target after irradiation, addition of chemicals, temperature and reaction time, purification of the product, and dispensing are remotely controlled. Automation is done by computer control and robotics are being applied.

Most biochemical methods are based on the assimilation of $^{14}\text{CO}_2$ by plants and the feeding of various kinds of microorganisms or animals with labeled compounds. Afterward, the compounds synthesized in the plants, microorganisms, or animals are isolated. In this way, glucose, amino acids, adenosine triphosphate, proteins, alkaloids, antibiotics, vitamins, and hormones can be obtained that are labeled with ^{14}C , ^{35}S , or ^{32}P . Cultures of various microorganisms such as *Clorella vulgaris* may be applied and operated as “radionuclide farms.” The labeled compounds produced by biochemical methods are, in general, labeled at random, that is, not at special positions.

Exchange reactions have the advantage that long routes of synthesis with radionuclides or radioactive compounds are avoided. This is of particular interest if the chemical yields of the syntheses are low. Homogeneous exchange reactions may be applied for the labeling of compounds with halogens, for example,



RCl and LiCl are dissolved in polar organic solvents, and exchange proceeds quickly at elevated temperature. Instead of isotopic exchange according to Eq. (22.1), non-isotopic exchange may also be applied, for example,



The compounds can be separated by distillation or by chromatography. Aromatic compounds RX (X = halogen) may be labeled in the presence of catalysts such as AlCl_3 . In the isotope exchange equilibrium (22.1), the specific activity of (1) is given by

$$A_s(1) = \frac{n_1}{n_1 + n_2} A_s(2) \quad (22.3)$$

where n_1 and n_2 are the mole numbers of (1) and (2) and $A_s(2)$ is the initial specific activity of (2). In the non-isotopic exchange reaction (22.2), the equilibrium constant has to be taken into account.

Heterogeneous exchange reactions are applicable for labeling in the batch mode or in a continuous mode. Labeling in a continuous mode may be carried out by use of exchange columns loaded with radionuclides. For example, volatile compounds containing acidic hydrogen atoms may be passed through a gas chromatography column loaded with tritium in the form of T-labeled sorbite as the stationary phase, where they are labeled by multistage isotope exchange and may approach the initial specific activity of the sorbite. In a similar way, volatile halides can be labeled with radioactive halogens.

Radiation-induced exchange may be applied instead of thermal exchange, if thermal exchange does not occur below the decomposition temperature, whereas the chemical bonds involved in the exchange reaction are easily split under the influence of radiation. An example is the labeling of aromatic halogen compounds.

Recoil labeling and radiation-induced labeling (self-labeling) are described in Section 13.7. Examples of recoil-induced labeling of simple compounds such as CO, CO₂, or HCN with ¹¹C, NH₃ with ¹³N, and CO, CO₂, or H₂O with ¹⁵O have been described in the previous paragraphs. For the production of larger compounds, recoil labeling and radiation-induced labeling are relatively seldom applied, because, generally, a greater number of different labeled compounds are produced, which must be separated from each other. Radiation decomposition and the number of degradation products increase with the size of the molecules, whereas the yields and the specific activities of individual labeled compounds decrease markedly.

References

Labeled Compounds

- 1 Antoni, G., Kihlberg, T., and Långström, B. (2011) ¹¹C: labeling chemistry and labeled compounds, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 4, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1977.
- 2 Ross, T.L. and Wester, H.J. (2011) ¹⁸F: labeling chemistry and labeled compounds, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 4, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 2021.
- 3 Eisenhut, M. and Mier, W. (2011) Radioiodination chemistry and radioiodinated compounds, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 4, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 2121.
- 4 Alberto, R. and Abram, U. (2011) ^{99m}Tc: labeling chemistry and labeled compounds, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 4, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 2073.

Further Reading

General

- Hevesy, G. (1948) *Radioactive Indicators: Application to Biochemistry, Animal Physiology and Pathology*, Interscience, New York.
- Calvin, M., Heidelberger, C., Reid, J.C., Tolbert, B.M., and Yankwich, P.F. (1949) *Isotopic Carbon*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Kamen, M.D. (1949) *Radioactive Tracers in Biology*, Academic Press, New York.
- Siri, W.E. (ed.) (1949) *Isotopic Tracers*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Wolf, G. (1964) *Isotopes in Biology*, Academic Press, New York.

- International Atomic Energy Agency (1974) *Radiopharmaceuticals and Labelled Compounds*, vol. I, IAEA, Vienna.
- Wang, C.H., Willis, D.H., and Loveland, W.D. (1975) *Radiotracer Methodology in the Biological, Environmental and Physical Sciences*, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ.
- Lawrence, J.H. and Budinger, T.F. (eds.) (1978) *Recent Advances in Nuclear Medicine*, Grune and Stratton, New York.
- Lambrecht, R.M. and Morcos, N.A. (eds.) (1982) *Applications of Nuclear and Radiochemistry, Part I, Radio-Pharmaceutical Chemistry*, Pergamon, Oxford.

- Boyd, R.E. (1982) Radiochemistry related to the life sciences. *Radiochim. Acta*, **30**, 123 and **34**, 1 (1983).
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1985) *Radiopharmaceuticals and Labelled Compounds*, IAEA, Vienna.
- Cox, P.H., Mather, S.J., Sampson, C.B., and Lazarus, C.R. (eds.) (1986) *Progress in Radiopharmacy*, Martinus Nijhoff, Dordrecht.
- Van Rijk, P.P. (ed.) (1986) *Nuclear Techniques in Diagnostic Medicine*, Martinus Nijhoff, Dordrecht.
- Deckart, H. and Cox, P.H. (eds.) (1987) *Principles of Radiopharmacology*, G. Fischer, Jena.
- Baillie, T.A. and Jones, J.R. (eds.) (1989) *Synthesis and Application of Isotopically Labelled Compounds*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Theobald, A. (ed.) (1989) *Radiopharmaceuticals Using Radioactive Compounds in Pharmaceutics and Medicine*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester.
- Nias, A.H.W. (1990) *An Introduction to Radiobiology*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Nunn, A.D. (ed.) (1992) *Radiopharmaceuticals: Chemistry and Pharmacology*, Marcel Dekker, New York.
- Schubiger, P.A. and Westera, G. (eds.) (1992) *Progress in Radiopharmacy*, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht.
- Stöcklin, G., Qaim, S.M., and Rösch, F. (1995) The impact of radioactivity on medicine. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 249.
- ### Labeled Compounds
- Murray, A. and Williams, D.L. (1958) *Organic Synthesis with Isotopes*, 2 vols., Interscience, New York.
- Wolf, A.P. (1960) Labeling of organic compounds by recoil methods. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **10**, 259.
- Catch, J.R. (1961) *Carbon-14 Compounds*, Butterworths, London.
- Herber, R.H. (ed.) (1962) *Inorganic Isotopic Synthesis*, Benjamin, New York.
- Wenzel, M. and Schulze, P.E. (1962) *Tritium-Markierung, Darstellung, Messung und Anwendung nach Wilzbach* ³H-markierter Verbindungen, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.
- Yaffe, L. (1962) Preparation of thin films, sources and targets. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **12**, 153.
- Feinendegen, L.E. (1967) *Tritium-Labeled Molecules in Biology and Medicine*, Academic Press, New York.
- Rasen, V.F., Ropp, G.A., and Raaen, H.P. (1968) *Carbon-14*, McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Thomas, A.F. (1971) *Deuterium Labeling in Organic Chemistry*, Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York.
- Evans, E.A. (1974) *Tritium and Its Compounds*, Butterworths, London.
- Clark, J.C. and Buckingham, P.D. (1975) *Short-Lived Radioactive Gases for Clinical Use*, Butterworths, London.
- Silvester, D.J. (1976) Preparation of radiopharmaceuticals and labelled compounds using short-lived radionuclides, in *Radiochemistry*, Specialist Periodical Reports, vol. 3, The Chemical Society, London.
- Abraham, G.E. (1977) *Handbook of Radioimmunoassay*, Marcel Dekker, New York.
- Welch, W.M. (ed.) (1977) Radiopharmaceuticals and other compounds labelled with short-lived nuclides. *Int. J. Appl. Radiat. Isot.*, **28** (Special Issue), 1.
- Ott, D.G. (1981) *Synthesis with Stable Isotopes of Carbon, Nitrogen and Oxygen*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Eckelman, W.C. (ed.) (1982) *Receptor-Binding Radiotracers*, vols. I, II, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Qaim, S.M. (1982) Nuclear data relevant to cyclotron produced short-lived medical radioisotopes. *Radiochim. Acta*, **30**, 147.
- Waters, S.L. and Silvester, D.J. (1982) Inorganic cyclotron radionuclides. *Radiochim. Acta*, **30**, 163.
- Muccino, R.R. (1983) *Organic Syntheses with Carbon-14*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- O'Brien, H.A., Jr. (1983) *Radioimmunoimaging and Radioimmunotherapy*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Pochin, E. (1983) *Nuclear Radiation: Risks and Benefits*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.

- Sharp, J.R. (ed.) (1983) *Guide to Good Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Practice*, HMSO, London.
- L'Annunziata, M.F. and Legg, J.O. (eds.) (1984) *Isotopes and Radiation in Agricultural Sciences*, Academic Press, New York.
- Sharp, P.F., Dendy, P.P., and Keyes, W.I. (1985) *Radionuclide Imaging Technique*, Academic Press, New York.
- Deckart, H. and Cox, P.H. (eds.) (1987) *Principles of Radiopharmacology, Developments in Nuclear Medicine*, vol. 11, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht.
- Guillaume, M. and Brihaye, C. (1987) Generators of ultra-short-lived radionuclides for routine clinical applications. *Radiochim. Acta*, **41**, 119.
- Swenberg, C.E. and Conklin, J.J. (1988) *Imaging Techniques in Biology and Medicine*, Academic Press, New York.
- Hundeshagen, H. (ed.) (1988) *Spezielle Syntheseverfahren mit kurzlebigen Radionukliden und Qualitätskontrolle. Emissions-Computertomographie mit kurzlebigen Zyklotron-produzierten Radio-pharmaka*, Springer, Berlin.
- Srivastava, S.C. (ed.) (1988) *Radiolabeled Monoclonal Antibodies for Imaging and Therapy*, Plenum Press, New York.
- Webb, S. (ed.) (1988) *The Physics of Medical Imaging*, Adam Hilger, Bristol.
- Beckers, C., Goffinet, A., and Bol, A. (eds.) (1989) *Positron Emission Tomography in Clinical Research and Clinical Diagnosis: Tracer Modelling and Radioreceptors*, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht.
- Bryant, R. (1989) *The Pharmaceutical Quality Control Handbook*, Aster, Eugene, OR.
- Kilbourn, M.R. (1990) *Fluorine-18 Labeling of Radiopharmaceuticals*, Nuclear Science Series NAS-NS, National Academy Press, Washington, DC.
- European Commission (1990) *The Rules Governing Medical Products in the European Community*, Commission of the European Communities, Brussels.
- Baum, R.P., Cox, P.H., Hörl, G., and Burragi, G.L. (eds.) (1991) *Clinical Use of Antibodies, Tumors, Infection, Infarction, Rejection, and in the Diagnosis of AIDS*, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht.
- Biersack, H.J., and Cox, P.H. (eds.) (1991) *Nuclear Medicine in Gastroenterology*, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht.
- Dewanjee, M.K. (1991) *Radioiodination: Theory, Practice and Biomedical Applications*, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht.
- Kuhl, D. (ed.) (1991) *Frontiers in Nuclear Medicine: In Vivo Imaging of Neurotransmitter Functions in Brain, Heart and Tumors*, American College of Nuclear Physics, Washington, DC.
- Mazoyer, B.M., Heuss, W.D., and Comar, D. (eds.) (1993) *PET Studies on Aminoacid Metabolism and Protein Synthesis*, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht.
- Meares, C.F. (1993) *Perspectives in Bioconjugate Chemistry*, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
- Stöcklin, G. and Pike, V.W. (eds.) (1993) *Radiopharmaceuticals for Positron Emission Tomography*, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht.
- McCarthy, T.J., Schwarz, S.W., and Welch, M.J. (1994) Nuclear medicine and positron emission tomography. *J. Chem. Educ.*, **71**, 830.
- Jones, A.G. (1995) Technetium in nuclear medicine. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 289.
- Weiner, R.E. and Thakur, M.L. (1995) Metallic radionuclides: applications in diagnostic and therapeutic nuclear medicine. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 273.
- Fani, M., Good, S., and Maecke, H.R. (2011) Radiometals (non-Tc, non-Re) and bifunctional labeling chemistry, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 4, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 2143.
- Radionuclide Therapy and Therapy with Ion Beams**
- Kraft, G. (1990) The radiobiological and physical basis for radiotherapy with protons and heavier ions. *Strahlenther. Onkol.*, **166**, 10.
- Amaldi, U. and Larsson, B. (eds.) (1994) *Hadrontherapy in Oncology*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Zalutsky, M.R. (2011) Radionuclide therapy, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 4,

2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 2179.

Radioanalytical Methods

Heydorn, K. (ed.) (1984) *Neutron Activation Analysis for Clinical Trace Element*

Research, vols. I, II, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Wieland, D.M., Tobes, M.C., and Mangner, T.J. (1986) *Analytical and Chromatographic Techniques in Radiopharmaceutical Chemistry*, Springer, Heidelberg.

23

Technical and Industrial Applications of Radionuclides and Nuclear Radiation

23.1

Radiotracer Techniques

In the technical sciences and in industry, radiotracer techniques are preferably applied for the investigation of mixing and separation procedures and of transport processes in machines, technical plants, and pipelines.

Table 23.1 gives a survey of various radionuclides used as radiotracers (indicators) in industry. T and ^{14}C emit low-energy β^- radiation and therefore cannot be detected from outside. However, samples containing these radionuclides can be measured with high sensitivity by using liquid scintillation counting, which offers the possibility of applying them over a wide range of activity and of measuring them after high dilution. This is illustrated in Figure 23.1.

Radionuclide generators have not found broad application in industry, mainly because of the regulations with respect to handling radioactive substances and the risk of contamination.

In the metal industry, radionuclides may be used to study diffusion and the formation of alloys. Corrosion and wear can also be studied with high sensitivity. An example is the investigation of the wear of piston rings in motors: after activation of the piston rings, the places of greatest wear could be identified at the upper reversal. Application of radiotracers in the investigation of wear offers the advantages of short experiments and relatively exact information. Instead of using activated samples, implants containing ^{85}Kr may be applied. In this case, the liberation of ^{85}Kr is a measure of the wear.

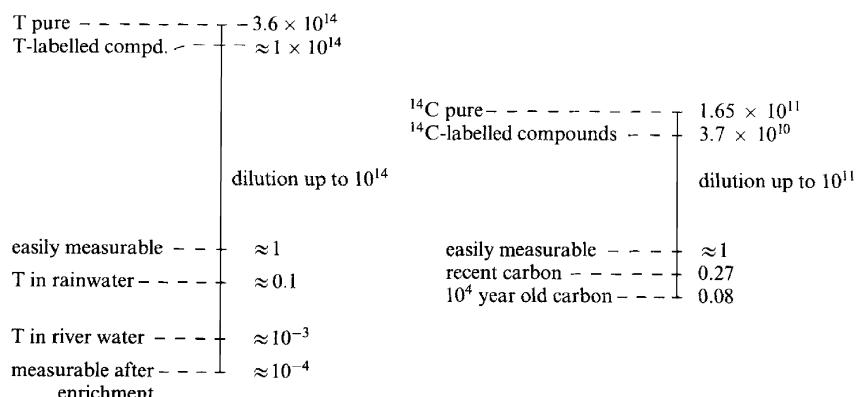
In the water and oil industries, transport processes can be investigated. An example is the study of underground currents by application of tritiated water. In this application, advantage is taken of the high sensitivity of tritium detection (Figure 23.1); T can be determined in an atomic ratio down to $T:H \approx 10^{-19}$.

For the measurement of the flow of gases and liquids, radionuclides or labeled compounds may be injected and their activity may be measured from a certain distance outside. The activity recorded as a function of time provides information about the flow dynamics.

Material flux and residence time in technical installations, for instance, in mixers, can be studied by the addition of a radiotracer and taking samples as a

Table 23.1 Examples of the application of radiotracers as indicators in technology.

Radionuclide	Half-life	Measured radiation	Application
³ H	12.323 y	β^-	In aqueous solutions or organic compounds
¹⁴ C	5730 y	β^-	In organic compounds
²⁴ Na	14.96 h	γ	In aqueous solutions (carbonate); in organic compounds (salicylate or naphthenate)
⁴¹ Ar	1.83 h	γ	In gases
⁴⁶ Sc	83.82 d	γ	In glasses
⁵¹ Cr	27.7 d	γ	In aqueous solutions (complexes)
⁸² Br	35.34 h	γ	In aqueous solutions (KBr or NH ₄ Br); in organic compounds (e.g., <i>p</i> -dibromobenzene)
⁸⁵ Kr	10.76 y	γ	In gases
¹²⁵ Xe	16.9 h	γ	In gases
¹³³ Xe	5.25 d	γ	In gases
¹⁴⁰ La	40.272 h	γ	In solids (oxide); in aqueous solution (acetate); in organic compounds (naphthenate)
¹⁹² Ir	73.83 d	γ	In glasses
¹⁹⁸ Au	2.6943 d	γ	In organic compounds (colloid)

**Figure 23.1** Specific activity of T and ¹⁴C in Bq g^{-1} of hydrogen and carbon, respectively.

function of time. Attainment of constant activity in mixers indicates thorough mixing. In a similar way, the residence time in vessels can be determined by adding a radionuclide or a labeled compound at the entrance of the vessel and measuring the activity at the exit as a function of time.

In all these investigations, it is necessary that the behavior of the radioactive tracer (indicator) and of the substance to be investigated is the same. If the substance to be investigated is chemically changed in the process, it is necessary for the tracer to be applied in the same chemical form.

Material balance in technical installations can be studied by the single injection of a radiotracer and continuous sampling in all streams, or by continuous addition of the radiotracer up to stationary distribution in all streams and single sampling in these streams. In general, the second method requires the application of higher activities, but it gives more exact results with respect to material balance. T and ^{14}C are preferred for these kinds of investigations.

Water-tightness of pipelines may be checked by injecting short-lived γ emitters and measuring possible release from outside. In this way, leaks can be found without digging up the ground. Similarly, leaks in heat exchangers or cooling systems can be investigated. In these applications, the following procedure is frequently applied: after injection of the radionuclide or the labeled compound and homogeneous distribution in the system, the radioactive component is washed out and the outside of the container is checked for radioactivity.

23.2

Absorption and Scattering of Radiation

Absorption or scattering of radioactive radiation is applied in industry for the measurement of thickness or for materials testing. For example, the production of paper, plastic, or metal foils or sheets can be controlled continuously by passing these materials between an encapsulated radionuclide as the radiation source and a detector combined with a ratemeter, as shown in Figure 23.2. After appropriate calibration, the ratemeter directly indicates the thickness. The radionuclide is chosen in such a way that the radiation emitted is effectively absorbed in the materials to be checked. Thus, the thickness of plastic foils is measured by use of β emitters, whereas ^{137}Cs or other γ emitters are used for measuring the thickness of metal sheets.

The thickness of layers of heavy metals, such as Au or Pt, applied on other metals can be determined by measuring the backscattered radiation of β or γ emitters. In this method, use is made of the fact that backscattering increases markedly with the atomic number of the backscattering material (Section 8.3). The thickness of very thin layers of heavy metals is measured by using low-energy β emitters (e.g., ^{14}C), whereas thick layers of heavy metals can be measured by application of high-energy β emitters or of γ emitters.

The thickness of metal coatings can be determined by measuring the characteristic X-rays excited by irradiation with γ -rays or X-rays. In this application, either

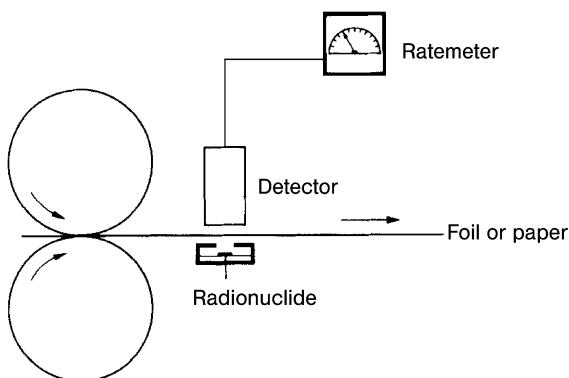


Figure 23.2 Application of radionuclides for thickness measurements.

the characteristic X-rays from the layer to be investigated or the absorption in this layer of characteristic X-rays emitted from the material underneath can be measured. For example, the thickness of layers of Zn, Al, Sn, and Cr on iron or steel has been determined in this way.

Another technical application of γ -ray emitters is the determination of the density of various substances. The basis of this application is the fact that absorption of high-energy γ -rays depends mainly on the electron density of the absorber, that is, approximately on the mass per unit area, and at constant absorber thickness on the density. Density profiles in closed installations, for example, in distillation columns, can also be investigated or controlled in this way. Preferred radiation sources are ^{60}Co , ^{137}Cs , and ^{241}Am .

Another example of the application of encapsulated sources of radioactive radiation in technical installations is the control of material transport on conveyor belts. The counting rate of the ratemeter is a measure of the thickness or the density, respectively, of the material transported by the belt. By multiplying by the velocity of the conveyor belt, the mass of the transported material is obtained. In the same way, solids transported with gas streams can be determined.

The height of filling in technical installations, for example, in vessels, containers, or tubes, can easily be controlled from outside by means of radionuclides as radiation sources. The radionuclides are selected according to the most appropriate γ energy for the task, in particular the diameters of the equipment and the thickness of the walls. The phase boundary between two liquid phases differing markedly in their properties as neutron moderators can be located from outside by use of a neutron source and a detector for low-energy neutrons.

The size of small particles suspended in a solution can be determined by measuring the scattering of X-rays emitted by radionuclides, provided that the atomic numbers of the elements in the particles are high and those in the solvent are low. Under these conditions, Compton scattering depends markedly on the particle size, whereas Rayleigh scattering is only slightly influenced, and the ratio of

Compton to Rayleigh scattering is taken as a measure of the particle size. The size of solid particles in a gas can be determined by use of β emitters.

The application of radionuclides as radiation sources for analytical applications has been described in Sections 20.10 and 20.11.

23.3

Radiation-induced Reactions

The possibility of initiating chemical reactions by means of the ionizing radiation from radionuclides has been extensively investigated, but it has not found the broad application in industry that had been expected, because of possible radiation hazards.

As radiation sources, γ -ray emitters, such as ^{60}Co or ^{137}Cs , and electron accelerators are applied. Nuclear reactors and spent fuel elements have also been discussed as radiation sources.

Chemical reactions induced by ionizing radiation are the field of radiation chemistry. In these reactions, the heat transferred by the radiation to the system is insignificant, as can be illustrated by the following example: the energy of the γ -rays emitted by a 1000 Ci ($3.7 \cdot 10^{13}$ Bq) ^{60}Co source per day is $\approx 1250\text{ kJ}$, and with this energy ≈ 3.51 l of water could be heated from room temperature to boiling. The interesting feature of the interaction of ionizing radiation with matter is the formation of excited states, ions, and radicals, as described in Section 8.1.

Radiation chemistry is closely related to photochemistry, which deals with chemical reactions induced by light, in particular UV light. The energy of light is in the range of 1 eV ($\approx 1240\text{ nm}$) to 10 eV ($\approx 124\text{ nm}$), and the energy of nuclear radiation (γ -ray photons, β and α particles) extends from about 100 eV to about 10 MeV. Due to the different energies, one photon of light can usually trigger only one primary reaction (excitation or ionization), whereas one γ -ray photon or one β or α particle induces a large number of primary reactions (Section 8.1).

Because of the similarities, photochemistry can be considered to be the low-energy branch of radiation chemistry. In both fields, the primary reactions are followed by secondary and subsequent reactions. Chain reactions are of special interest.

The yield of a photochemical reaction is characterized by the quantum yield, which is the number of molecules formed or decomposed by one photon. In radiation chemistry, the G value is used as a measure of the chemical yield. It is defined by the number of molecules formed or decomposed per 100 eV of energy absorbed in the system. For example, $G(\text{H}_2) = 3$ means that 3 molecules of H_2 are formed per 100 eV absorbed and $G(-\text{H}_2\text{O}) = 11$ means that 11 molecules H_2O are decomposed per 100 eV absorbed.

Some examples of radiation-induced reactions are given in Table 23.2. Chain reactions exhibiting G values $> 10^3$ are of greatest interest for technical applications.

Table 23.2 Examples of radiation-induced reactions.

Reactions	G values
Production of O ₃ by irradiation of O ₂	6–10
Production of NO ₂ by irradiation of N ₂ /O ₂ mixtures (by-products NO and N ₂ O)	1–7
Production of C ₂ H ₅ Br by irradiation of a mixture of C ₂ H ₄ and HBr	>10 ⁵
Production of C ₂ H ₅ Cl by irradiation of a mixture of C ₂ H ₄ and HCl	≈10 ⁴
Chlorination (similar to the photochemical reaction by UV), for example, by irradiation of a mixture of C ₆ H ₆ and Cl ₂	10 ⁴ –10 ⁵
Oxidation of carbohydrates; production of phenol by irradiation of a mixture of C ₆ H ₆ and O ₂	10 ⁴ –10 ⁵
Sulfochlorination (similar to the photochemical reaction by UV), for example, production of sulfonic acid chlorides by irradiation of mixtures of carbohydrates, SO ₂ , and Cl ₂	≈10 ⁷
Production of alkylsulfonic acids by irradiation of mixtures of carbohydrates, SO ₂ , and O ₂	10 ³ –10 ⁴

In macromolecular chemistry, ions or radicals formed in primary reactions often trigger chain reactions; this also offers the possibility of improving the properties of products. Radiation may cause interlacing or degradation of macromolecular compounds. Interlacing leads to an increase in hardness, while elasticity and solubility decrease. It predominates in the case of polyethylene, polystyrene, and caoutchouc, whereas in other polymers, such as Perspex, decomposition prevails. Radiation-induced processes have found interest mainly for the production of polyethylene. Compared to the products obtained by the application of high pressure, radiation leads to products of higher density and higher softening temperature. Plants for producing polyethylene by the application of radiation have been built.

Another application in macromolecular chemistry is radiation-induced graft polymerization, by which favorable properties of two polymers can be combined. In this process, copolymers of A and B are produced by irradiation of the polymer A_n in the presence of the monomer B. Examples are graft polymers of polyethylene and acrylic acid or of polyvinyl chloride and styrene. The properties of textiles (cellulose, wool, natural silk, polyamides, polyesters) can also be modified by graft polymerization, for example, for the production of weatherproof products.

Very hard coatings may be obtained by irradiation of polymerized varnishes on wood or metals. Irradiation of wood impregnated with a monomer leads to waterproof products of high stability and hardness. Similarly to these wood–polymer combinations, concrete–polymer combinations can also be produced that exhibit high resistivity in water, particularly in seawater.

The radiation emitted by radionuclides may also be used for sterilization. For example, medical supplies can be sterilized by radiation doses on the order of 10^5 J kg^{-1} (10^5 Gy) from ^{60}Co or ^{137}Cs sources of $\approx 10^{11} \text{ Bq}$. The safety of food irradiation has been accepted by the IAEA (International Atomic Energy Agency), the FAO (Food and Agricultural Organization), and the WHO (World Health Organization), and food conservation has been used for several decades without any negative health effects. Example foods are potatoes, wheat and wheat products, onions, shrimps, fried meat, and other agricultural products. The aim is to achieve complete destruction of all bacteria with minimal change in taste due to the formation of small amounts of decomposition products. Partial sterilization with lower doses and irradiation at low temperatures cause smaller changes in taste.

Treatment of sludge by irradiation with γ -rays is applied with the aim of destroying harmful organisms, before the sludge is used as fertilizer.

In all biological applications, it has to be taken into account that the sensitivity to radiation increases markedly with the evolutionary stage of the species.

Radiation doses of $\approx 80 \text{ J kg}^{-1}$ have been used to sterilize the males of insect species, which are released after sterilization and mate with females. In this way, further reproduction of the species is reduced or prevented. The technique has been applied in the USA, Mexico, Egypt, Libya, and other countries to eradicate screw-worm flies and other insect species that are threats to agriculture.

In addition to the applications mentioned so far, the radiation from radionuclides may also be used for the ionization and excitation of luminescence. Ionization is desired to remove electric charges (e.g., on analytical balances) or to trigger electric discharge (e.g., in electron valves). ^{204}Tl , for example, has been applied in analytical balances. For the excitation of luminescence (e.g., in luminescent substances in watches or in fluorescent screens), ^{228}Ra has been used. However, ^{228}Th causes relatively high activity of the luminescent substances and of watches, and today Tl is preferred for the excitation of luminescence, because its low-energy β radiation is absorbed within the watch.

23.4

Energy Production by Nuclear Radiation

Energy production by nuclear fission and by thermonuclear reactions has been discussed in Chapter 15. In this section, energy production in radionuclide batteries by the radiation emitted by radionuclides will be considered.

The purpose of radionuclide batteries is to produce energy over longer periods of time without the need for maintenance. An advantage of radionuclide batteries is the relatively high energy output related to the mass and volume of the radionuclide. Although the energy of radioactive decay is only on the order of 0.1 to 1% of the energy obtained by nuclear fission, it is attractive for use in maintenance-free energy sources in satellites, remote meteorological stations, and oceanography.

Table 23.3 Radionuclides for application in radionuclide batteries.

Radionuclide	Half-life [y]	Radiation	Production
³ H	12.323	β^-	⁶ Li(n, α) ³ H
¹⁴ C	5730	β^-	¹⁴ N(n, p) ¹⁴ C
⁶⁰ Co	5.272	β^-, γ	⁵⁹ Co(n, γ) ⁶⁰ Co
⁶³ Ni	100	β^-	⁶² Ni(n, γ) ⁶³ Ni
⁸⁵ Kr	10.76	β^-, γ	Fission product
⁹⁰ Sr	28.64	β^-, γ (⁹⁰ Y)	Fission product
¹⁰⁶ Ru	1.02	β^-, γ (¹⁰⁶ Rh)	Fission product
¹³⁷ Cs	30.17	β^-, γ	Fission product
¹⁴⁴ Ce	0.78	β^-, γ	Fission product
¹⁴⁷ pm	2.62	β^-, γ	Fission product
¹⁷⁰ Tm	0.35	$\beta^-, (\varepsilon), \gamma, e^-$	¹⁶⁹ Tm(n, γ) ¹⁷⁰ Tm
¹⁷¹ Tm	1.92	β^-, γ	¹⁷⁰ Er(n, γ) ¹⁷¹ Er $\xrightarrow{\beta^-}$ ¹⁷¹ Tm
²⁰⁴ Tl	3.78	$\beta^-, (\varepsilon)$	²⁰³ Tl(n, γ) ²⁰⁴ Tl
²¹⁰ Po	0.38	α, γ	Decay product of ²³⁸ U
²²⁸ Th	1.913	α, γ	Decay product of ²³² Th
²³² U	68.9	$\alpha, (sf), \gamma$	²³⁰ Th(n, γ) ²³¹ Th $\xrightarrow{\beta^-}$ ²³¹ Pa; ²³¹ Pa(n, γ) ²³² Pa $\xrightarrow{\beta^-}$ ²³² U
²³⁸ Pu	87.74	$\alpha, (sf), \gamma$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Decay product of } ^{237}\text{Np} \\ \text{Decay product of } ^{242}\text{Cm} \end{array} \right. \\ \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Decay product of } ^{237}\text{Np} \\ \text{Decay product of } ^{242}\text{Cm} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{Decay product of } ^{237}\text{Np} \\ \text{Decay product of } ^{242}\text{Cm} \end{array}$
²⁴¹ Am	432.2	$\alpha, (sf), \gamma$	²⁴⁰ Pu(n, γ) ²⁴¹ Pu $\xrightarrow{\beta^-}$ ²⁴¹ Am
²⁴² Cm	0.45	$\alpha, (sf), \gamma$	²⁴¹ Am(n, γ) ²⁴² Am $\xrightarrow{\beta^-}$ ²⁴² Cm
²⁴⁴ Cm	18.10	$\alpha, (sf), \gamma$	²⁴³ Am(n, γ) ²⁴⁴ Am $\xrightarrow{\beta^-}$ ²⁴⁴ Cm

Table 23.3 gives a survey of radionuclides applicable in radionuclide batteries. For the selection of suitable radionuclides, the following criteria are important. The half-life should be long compared to the desired operation time (usually ≥ 10 y), to obtain as far as possible constant power. Furthermore, the power output per mass should be as high as possible. This is achieved if the half-life is not too long ($< 10^3$ y) and if the energy of the radiation is high. α emitters have the advantage that the energy of decay is relatively high and that the α particles are effectively absorbed. Radionuclides decaying by subsequent emission of several α particles, such as ²³⁸Pu and ²³²U, are most favorable as energy sources. ²³⁸Pu is produced by irradiation of ²³⁷Np in nuclear reactors and is used in radionuclide batteries installed in satellites. ²³²U can be produced in two stages: neutron irradiation of ²³⁰Th (ionium), followed by separation of the ²³¹Pa produced and neutron irradiation of the latter.

The energy of the α or β particles can be converted directly or indirectly to electric energy. Direct conversion is possible by use of charging or contact potentials or by radiophotovoltaic conversion. However, direct conversion is restricted to a power of up to about 10^{-4} W. Indirect conversion is mostly based on the use of the heat generated by absorption of the radiation (thermal conversion). In this application, the encapsulated radiation source serves as the heat source. Thermo-

electric conversion operates with thermoelements (e.g., Bi–Te, Pb–Te, or Ge–Si, depending on the temperature). The efficiency of thermoelectric conversion is on the order of 5 to 10%. For applications in space, thermoelectric ^{238}Pu -loaded radionuclide batteries of electric power between about 1 W and 1 kW are used. Smaller units of electric power of about 0.1 to 1 mW, also containing ^{238}Pu , were developed as energy sources with a long lifetime for medical application in pacemakers, but these have now been substituted by electrochemical batteries with lifetimes of several years. Prototypes of other radionuclide batteries operating with ^{90}Sr , ^{60}Co , ^{144}Ce , ^{210}Po , or ^{244}Cm have also been developed.

The principle of thermionic conversion is that of a diode, in which the cathode (emitter) emits electrons that are collected at the anode (collector). Alloys of W, Re, Mo, Ni, or Ta are used as emitters, and the diodes operate at temperatures of about 2200 K. The efficiency varies between about 1 and 10%, depending on the power. In order to take advantage of thermionic conversion, radionuclides of high specific power output (high power per mass unit) are needed, such as ^{238}Pu , ^{232}U , ^{227}Ac , ^{242}Cm . Prototypes of 0.1 to 1 kW have been developed.

In thermophotovoltaic batteries, the heat emitted by the radionuclides is converted to electric energy by means of infrared-sensitive photoelements (e.g., Ge diodes), which must be cooled effectively because the efficiency decreases drastically as the temperature rises. With respect to high emitter temperatures, thermophotovoltaic conversion is of interest for power levels between about 10 W and 1 kW, but the efficiency is relatively low (up to about 5%).

Radiophotovoltaic (photoelectric) radionuclide batteries operate in two stages. Firstly, the radiation energy is converted to light by means of luminescent substances and then to electric energy by means of photoelements. Because of the radiative decomposition of luminescent substances, the number of applicable radionuclides is limited. α emitters are unsuitable, and the most suitable β emitter is ^{147}Pm . The construction of this kind of radionuclide battery is relatively simple: radionuclide and luminophore are mixed in a ratio of about 1:1 and brought between two photoelements (e.g., Cu–Se or Ag–Si) in the form of a thin layer. Efficiencies on the order of 0.1 to 0.5% and powers on the order of $10\mu\text{W cm}^{-2}$ are obtained. Because of the low efficiency, this type of radionuclide battery has no technical significance.

In contrast to the methods described above, radiophotovoltaic conversion is a direct method. In a semiconductor, the incident radiation generates free charge carriers that are separated in the n, p barrier layer of the semiconductor. Suitable radiation sources are radionuclides emitting β particles with energies below the limits of radiation damage in the semiconductors. These limits are about 145 keV for Si and about 350 keV for Ge. Therefore, only ^{147}Pm , ^{14}C , ^{63}Ni , and T are suitable as radiation sources. By using the combination $^{147}\text{Pm/Si}$, efficiencies of about 4% can be obtained.

Dynamic converters are based on different principles from radionuclide batteries. They contain moving parts and are not maintenance-free. However, relatively high efficiencies of about 20% are obtained with dynamic converters operating with steam engines, Stirling motors, or gas turbines. In these types of converters,

the radiation energy is converted in three stages to electric energy (radiation energy to heat, heat to mechanical energy, and mechanical to electric energy).

Further Reading

General

- Whitehouse, W.J. and Putman, J.L. (1952) *Radioactive Isotopes—An Introduction to Their Preparation, Measurement and Use*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Broda, E. and Schönfeld, Th. (1966) *The Technical Applications of Radioactivity*, vol. 1, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Heslop, J.A. (1976) Industrial applications of radioisotopes, in *Radiochemistry*, Specialist Periodical Reports, vol. 3, The Chemical Society, London.

Radiation Chemistry

- Dienes, G.J. and Vineyard, G.H. (1957) *Radiation Effects in Solids*, Interscience, London.
- Charlesby, A. (1960) *Atomic Radiation and Polymers*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Swallow, A.J. (1960) *Radiation Chemistry of Organic Compounds*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Allen, A.O. (1961) *The Radiation Chemistry of Water and Aqueous Solutions*, Van Nostrand, London.
- Billington, D.W. and Crawford, J.H. (1961) *Radiation Damage in Solids*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ.
- Lind, S.C. (1961) *Radiation Chemistry of Gases*, Reinhold, New York.
- Chapiro, A. (1962) *Radiation Chemistry of Polymeric Systems*, Interscience, London.
- Bolt, R.O. and Carroll, J.G. (1963) *Radiation Effects on Organic Materials*, Academic Press, New York.
- Dyne, P.J., Smith, D.R., and Stone, J.A. (1963) Radiation chemistry. *Annu. Rev. Phys. Chem.*, **14**, 313.
- Haissinsky, M. and Magat, M. (1963) *Radiolytic Yields*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Schwarz, H.A. (1965) Radiation chemistry. *Annu. Rev. Phys. Chem.*, **16**, 347.
- Kelly, B.T. (1966) *Irradiation Damage to Solids*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Dorfman, L.M. and Firestone, R.F. (1967) Radiation chemistry. *Annu. Rev. Phys. Chem.*, **18**, 177.
- Hart, E.J. (ed.) (1968) *Radiation Chemistry*, Advances in Chemistry Series 81, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
- O'Donnell, J.H. and Sangster, D.F. (1970) *Principles of Radiation Chemistry*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Denaro, A.R. and Jayson, G.G. (1972) *Fundamentals of Radiation Chemistry*, Butterworths, London.
- Hughes, G. (1973) *Radiation Chemistry*, Oxford Chemistry Series, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Swallow, A.J. (1973) *Radiation Chemistry*, Longman, London.
- Burton, M. and Magee, J.Z. (eds.) (1974) *Advances in Radiation Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Gaughran, E.R.L. and Goudie, A.J. (eds.) (1974 and 1978) *Technical Developments and Prospects of Sterilization by Ionizing Radiation*, vols. 1 and 2, Multiscience, Montreal.
- Drawe, H. (1976) Strahlensynthesen. *Chem. Ztg.*, **100**, 212.
- Foeldiak, J. (ed.) (1981) *Radiation Chemistry of Hydrocarbons*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Farhatazz and Rogers, M.A.J. (eds.) (1987) *Radiation Chemistry: Principles and Applications*, VCH, New York.
- Bednar, J. (1989) *Theoretical Foundations of Radiation Chemistry*, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht.
- Milinchuk, V.K. and Pupikov, V.I. (eds.) (1989) *Organic Radiation Chemistry Handbook*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester.
- Spinks, J.W.T. and Woods, R.I. (1990) *An Introduction to Radiation Chemistry*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Clegg, D.W. and Collyer, A.A. (eds.) (1991) *Irradiation Effects on Polymers*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.

- Horváth, D. and Vértes, A. (2011) Interaction of radiation with matter, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 1, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 363.
- Wojnárovits, L. (2011) Radiation chemistry, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 3, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1265.

Other Applications

International Atomic Energy Agency (1971) *Commercial Portable Gauges for*

- Radiometric Determination of the Density and Moisture Content of Building Materials*, Technical Report 130, IAEA, Vienna.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1971) *Nuclear Well Logging in Hydrology*, Technical Report 126, IAEA, Vienna.
- Schalch, D., Scharmann, A., and Euler, K.-J. (1975) Radionuklidbatterien, I. Grundlagen und Grenzen. *Kerntechnik*, 17, 23; II. Eigenschaften und Anwendungen. *Kerntechnik*, 17, 57.
- Spoehr, R. (1990) *Ion Tracks and Microtechnology*, Vieweg, Wiesbaden.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1992) *Isotope Techniques in Water and Resources Development*, IAEA, Vienna.

24

Radionuclides in the Geosphere and the Biosphere

24.1

Sources of Radioactivity

Two groups of radioactivity sources on the Earth are to be distinguished, natural and anthropogenic. Natural sources such as ^{40}K , ^{232}Th , ^{235}U , and ^{238}U have been produced in the course of nucleogenesis (primordial radionuclides; Chapter 18) and have been present on the Earth from the beginning. Further sources of natural radioactivity are the cosmogenic radionuclides, such as T and ^{14}C ; they are produced continuously by the interaction of cosmic rays with the atmosphere.

By mining ores and minerals, appreciable amounts of natural radionuclides, in particular ^{40}K , ^{232}Th , ^{235}U , ^{238}U , and the members of the thorium, uranium, and actinium decay series, are brought up to the surface of the Earth and contribute to the radioactivity in the environment. In nuclear power stations, artificial radionuclides, mainly fission products and transuranic elements, are produced, and great care is usually taken in handling the resulting radioactive waste safely and to localize it to selected places inaccessible to humans. The optimal conditions of final storage of high-level waste (HLW) are still a subject of discussion and research. On the other hand, from the use of nuclear weapons, nuclear weapon tests, and nuclear accidents, considerable amounts of fission products and radioelements have been set free and distributed via the atmosphere as radioactive fallout over large areas, in particular in the northern hemisphere.

Radionuclides of major importance in the geosphere and the biosphere are listed in Table 24.1. Not taken into account are: radionuclides with half-lives $t_{1/2} < 1\text{ d}$ (in the case of activation products of materials used in nuclear reactors, $t_{1/2} < 1\text{ y}$) and with half-lives $t_{1/2} > 10^{11}\text{ y}$; radionuclides with fission yields $< 0.01\%$; radioisotopes of elements that are not members of the natural decay series; and radionuclides produced solely for medical or technical applications. The radionuclides are arranged according to their position in the periodic table of the elements, in order to facilitate the discussion of their chemical behavior. Radionuclides with half-lives $> 10\text{ y}$ are underlined, because their behavior over long periods of time is of special importance.

With respect to radiation doses and possible hazards, the local concentrations and the radiotoxicities of the radionuclides have to be taken into account. Local

Table 24.1 Radionuclides of major importance in the geosphere and biosphere (radionuclides with half-lives >10 y and present in relatively high concentrations are underlined).

Element	Group of the periodic table	Radionuclide (half-life)	Source
H		<u>³H</u> (12.323 y)	Cosmic radiation and nuclear fission
C		<u>¹⁴C</u> (5730 y)	Cosmic radiation and nuclear fission
K	1	<u>⁴⁰K</u> ($1.28 \cdot 10^9$ y)	Potassium salts
Rb		<u>⁸⁷Rb</u> ($4.80 \cdot 10^{10}$ y)	Rubidium salts; fission
Cs		<u>¹³⁴Cs</u> (2.06 y); <u>¹³⁵Cs</u> ($2.0 \cdot 10^6$ y); <u>¹³⁷Cs</u> (30.17 y)	Nuclear fission
Sr	2	<u>⁸⁹Sr</u> (50.5 d); <u>⁹⁰Sr</u> (28.64 y)	Nuclear fission
Ba		<u>¹⁴⁰Ba</u> (12.75 d)	Nuclear fission
Ra		<u>²²³Ra</u> (11.43 d); <u>²²⁴Ra</u> (3.66 d); <u>²²⁵Ra</u> (14.8 d); <u>²²⁶Ra</u> (1600 y); <u>²²⁸Ra</u> (5.75 y)	Ores/minerals
Sn	14	<u>¹²¹Sn</u> (1.125 d); <u>^{121m}Sn</u> (≈ 50 y); <u>¹²³Sn</u> (129.2 d); <u>¹²⁵Sn</u> (9.64 d)	Nuclear fission
Pb		<u>²¹⁰Pb</u> (22.3 y)	Ores/minerals
Sb	15	<u>¹²⁵Sb</u> (2.77 y); <u>¹²⁶Sb</u> (12.4 d); <u>¹²⁷Sb</u> (3.85 d)	Nuclear fission
Bi		<u>²¹⁰Bi</u> (5.013 d)	Ores/minerals
Se	16	<u>⁷⁹Se</u> ($4.8 \cdot 10^5$ y)	Nuclear fission
Te		<u>^{127m}Te</u> (109 d); <u>^{129m}Te</u> (33.6 d); <u>^{131m}Te</u> (1.25 d); <u>¹³²Te</u> (3.18 d)	Nuclear fission
Po		<u>²¹⁰Po</u> (138.38 d)	Ores/minerals
I	17	<u>¹²⁹I</u> ($1.57 \cdot 10^7$ y); <u>¹³¹I</u> (8.02 d)	Nuclear fission
Kr	18	<u>⁸⁵Kr</u> (10.76 y)	Nuclear fission
Xe		<u>¹³³Xe</u> (5.25 d); <u>^{133m}Xe</u> (2.19 d)	Nuclear fission
Rn		<u>²²²Rn</u> (3.825 d)	Ores/minerals
Ag	11	<u>¹¹¹Ag</u> (7.45 d)	Nuclear fission
Cd	12	<u>¹⁰⁹Cd</u> (1.267 y); <u>^{113m}Cd</u> (14.6 y); <u>¹¹⁵Cd</u> (2.224 d); <u>^{115m}Cd</u> (44.8 d)	Activation; fission
Y	3	<u>⁹⁰Y</u> (2.671 d); <u>⁹¹Y</u> (58.5 d)	Nuclear fission
La		<u>¹⁴⁰La</u> (1.678 d)	Nuclear fission
Ce		<u>¹⁴¹Ce</u> (32.5 d); <u>¹⁴³Ce</u> (1.375 d); <u>¹⁴⁴Ce</u> (284.8 d)	Nuclear fission
Pr		<u>¹⁴³Pr</u> (13.57 d)	Nuclear fission
Nd		<u>¹⁴⁷Nd</u> (10.98 d)	Nuclear fission
Pm		<u>¹⁴⁷Pm</u> (2.623 yr); <u>¹⁴⁹Pm</u> (2.212 d); <u>¹⁵¹Pm</u> (1.183 d)	Nuclear fission
Sm		<u>¹⁵¹Sm</u> (93 y); <u>¹⁵³Sm</u> (1.928 d)	Nuclear fission
Eu		<u>¹⁵⁵Eu</u> (4.761 y); <u>¹⁵⁶Eu</u> (15.2 d)	Nuclear fission
Ac		<u>²²⁵Ac</u> (10.0 d); <u>²²⁷Ac</u> (21.773 y)	Decay of <u>²³⁷Np</u> Ores/minerals
Th		<u>²²⁷Th</u> (18.72 d); <u>²²⁸Th</u> (1.913 y); <u>²²⁹Th</u> (7880 y); <u>²³⁰Th</u> ($7.54 \cdot 10^4$ y); <u>²³²Th</u> ($1.405 \cdot 10^{10}$ y); <u>²³⁴Th</u> (24.10 d)	Decay of <u>²³⁷Np</u> Ores/minerals Decay of <u>²³⁷Np</u> Ores/minerals

Table 24.1 (Continued)

Element	Group of the periodic table	Radionuclide (half-life)	Source
Pa		$\underline{^{231}\text{Pa}}$ ($3.276 \cdot 10^4$ y); $\underline{^{233}\text{Pa}}$ (27.0 d)	Ores/minerals Decay of $\underline{^{237}\text{Np}}$
U		$\underline{^{233}\text{U}}$ (1.592 $\cdot 10^5$ y); $\underline{^{234}\text{U}}$ ($2.455 \cdot 10^5$ y); $\underline{^{235}\text{U}}$ ($7.038 \cdot 10^8$ y); $\underline{^{236}\text{U}}$ ($2.342 \cdot 10^7$ y); $\underline{^{237}\text{U}}$ (6.75 d) $\underline{^{238}\text{U}}$ ($4.468 \cdot 10^9$ y)	Decay of $\underline{^{237}\text{NP}}$ Ores/minerals Nuclear reactors Ores/minerals
Np		$\underline{^{236}\text{Np}}$ ($1.54 \cdot 10^5$ y); $\underline{^{237}\text{Np}}$ ($2.144 \cdot 10^6$ y); $\underline{^{238}\text{Np}}$ (2.117 d)	Nuclear reactors
Pu		$\underline{^{239}\text{Pu}}$ ($2.411 \cdot 10^4$ y); $\underline{^{240}\text{Pu}}$ (6563 y); $\underline{^{241}\text{Pu}}$ (14.35 y); $\underline{^{242}\text{Pu}}$ ($3.750 \cdot 10^5$ y)	Nuclear reactors
Am		$\underline{^{241}\text{Am}}$ (432.2 y); $\underline{^{242m}\text{Am}}$ (141 y); $\underline{^{243}\text{Am}}$ (7370 y)	Nuclear reactors
Cm		$\underline{^{242}\text{Cm}}$ (162.9 d); $\underline{^{243}\text{Cm}}$ (29.1 d); $\underline{^{244}\text{Cm}}$ (18.10 y); $\underline{^{245}\text{Cm}}$ (8500 y); $\underline{^{246}\text{Cm}}$ (4730 y); $\underline{^{247}\text{Cm}}$ ($1.56 \cdot 10^7$ y); $\underline{^{248}\text{Cm}}$ ($3.40 \cdot 10^5$ y)	Nuclear reactors
Bk		$\underline{^{249}\text{Bk}}$ (320 d)	Nuclear reactors
Cf		$\underline{^{249}\text{Cf}}$ (350.6 y); $\underline{^{250}\text{Cf}}$ (13.08 y); $\underline{^{251}\text{Cf}}$ (898 y); $\underline{^{252}\text{Cf}}$ (2.645 y)	Nuclear reactors
Zr	4	$\underline{^{93}\text{Zr}}$ ($1.5 \cdot 10^6$ y); $\underline{^{95}\text{Zr}}$ (64.02 d)	Fission and activation
Nb	5	$\underline{^{94}\text{Nb}}$ ($2.0 \cdot 10^4$ y); $\underline{^{95}\text{Nb}}$ (34.97 d); $\underline{^{95m}\text{Nb}}$ (3.61 d)	Activation Nuclear fission
Mo	6	$\underline{^{99}\text{Mo}}$ (2.75 d)	Nuclear fission
Tc	7	$\underline{^{99}\text{Tc}}$ ($2.13 \cdot 10^5$ y)	Nuclear fission
Re		$\underline{^{187}\text{Re}}$ ($5 \cdot 10^{10}$ y)	Rhenium compounds
Fe	8	$\underline{^{55}\text{Fe}}$ (2.73 y)	Activation
Co	9	$\underline{^{60}\text{Co}}$ (5.272 y)	Activation
Ni	10	$\underline{^{59}\text{Ni}}$ ($7.5 \cdot 10^4$ y); $\underline{^{63}\text{Ni}}$ (100 y)	Activation
Ru	8	$\underline{^{103}\text{Ru}}$ (39.35 d); $\underline{^{106}\text{Ru}}$ (1.023 y)	Nuclear fission
Rh	9	$\underline{^{105}\text{Rh}}$ (1.475 d)	Nuclear fission
Pd	10	$\underline{^{107}\text{Pd}}$ ($6.5 \cdot 10^6$ y)	Nuclear fission

concentrations of fission products and transuranic elements are high in anthropogenic sources, such as nuclear reactors, reprocessing plants, and HLW. Local concentrations of radionuclides are also high in natural sources, such as uranium or thorium ores. On the other hand, local concentrations are generally low in the case of fallout (with the exception of the region of the Chernobyl accident) and off-gas and effluents from nuclear installations. They are also low for dispersed natural radionuclides, such as T, ^{14}C , and other widespread natural sources containing K, U, or Th and daughter nuclides. The radiotoxicities of T, ^{14}C , and K are also low, whereas they are high for many fission products, and for the actinides.

24.2

Mobility of Radionuclides in the Geosphere

Gaseous species, aerosols, and species dissolved in aquifers are mobile and easily transported by air or water, respectively. Mobility of solid particles, on the other hand, may be caused by dissolution or suspension in water or spreading by wind.

Solubility and leaching of solids depend on the properties of the solid containing the radionuclide and the properties of the solvent, in general water, in which the various components are dissolved. The radionuclide may be present as a micro- or macrocomponent, and dissolution and solubility may vary considerably with the composition, the degree of dispersion, and the influence of radiation (radiolytic decomposition). In the case of solid solutions (mixed crystals) the solubility of the components is, in general, different from that of the pure compounds. Eh, pH, and complexing agents may be of significant influence.

The inventory of radionuclides on the surface of the Earth, including surface waters, is mobile, provided that the species are soluble in water. A large proportion of the relevant radionuclides is of natural origin. ^{40}K is widely distributed in nature and easily soluble in the form of K^+ ions, which are enriched in clay minerals by sorption. Th, present as a major or minor component in minerals, is immobile, because chemical species of Th(IV) are very sparingly soluble in natural waters. However, some of the decay products of ^{232}Th , such as ^{228}Ra , ^{224}Ra , and ^{220}Rn , are mobile. In contrast to Th(IV), U(IV) is oxidized by air to U(VI), which is easily soluble in natural waters containing carbonate or hydrogencarbonate, respectively. The triscarbonato complex $[\text{UO}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3]^{4-}$ is found in all rivers, lakes, and oceans in concentrations on the order of 10^{-6} to 10^{-5} g l^{-1} . The daughters of ^{238}U , the long-lived ^{226}Ra and ^{222}Rn , are also mobile. ^{226}Ra is found in relatively high concentrations in mineral springs, and ^{222}Rn contributes considerably to the radioactivity in the air. ^{222}Rn and the daughters ^{218}Po , ^{214}Pb , ^{214}Bi , ^{214}Po , ^{210}Pb , ^{210}Bi , and ^{210}Po are the major sources of the radiation dose received by humans under normal conditions.

In the atmosphere, T and ^{14}C are generated continuously by the impact of cosmic radiation (Section 19.2). The natural concentration of T in the air is about $1.8 \cdot 10^{-3}\text{ Bq m}^{-3}$ and that of ^{14}C is about $5 \cdot 10^{-4}\text{ Bq m}^{-3}$.

From near-surface layers, radionuclides are brought to the surface by natural processes and by human activities. ^{222}Rn produced by decay of ^{238}U in uranium ores is able to escape into the air through crevices. Its decay products are found in the air mainly in the form of aerosols. Ions, such as Ra^{2+} and UO_2^{2+} , are leached from ores or minerals by groundwater and may come to the surface. Volcanic activities also lead to the distribution of radionuclides on the surface, where they may be leached out and enter the water cycle.

The mining of uranium ores and of other ores and minerals (e.g., phosphates) brings up to the surface appreciable amounts of U, Th, and members of their decay series, and initiates mobilization of relevant radionuclides. Large amounts of Rn are released into the air. The residues of mining and processing are stockpiled and slag heaps as well as waste waters contain significant amounts of radio-

nuclides. The isotopes of Ra continue to emit Rn: about 1 GBq of ^{222}Rn is released per ton of ore containing 1% U_3O_8 . Ra and its daughters migrate to natural oil and gas reservoirs and constitute the major radioactive contaminants of crude oil. The global activity of Ra isotopes brought to the surface by oil production is on the order of 10^{13} Bq per year.

Mining potassium-salt deposits for use of K as a fertilizer brings additional amounts of ^{40}K to the surface of the Earth, where it enters the surface waters.

Radionuclides are also liberated by the burning of coal in thermal power stations. Depending on its origin, coal contains various amounts of U and Th, and these as well as their daughters are released by combustion. Volatile species, in particular Rn, are emitted with the waste gas, ^{210}Pb and ^{210}Po are emitted with the fly ash, and the rest, including U and Th, are found in the ash. The global release of Rn is on the order of 10^{14} Bq per year.

Other human activities have led to the distribution of appreciable amounts of radionuclides in the atmosphere and on the Earth's surface. In the first place nuclear explosions and nuclear weapons tests have to be mentioned, by which Pu and fission products have been deposited on the Earth, either directly or via the atmosphere in the form of fallout. The amount of Pu released by nuclear weapons tests between 1958 and 1981 is estimated at 4.2 tons, of which 2.8 tons was dispersed in the atmosphere and 1.4 tons deposited locally. From underground nuclear explosions about 1.5 tons of Pu have been liberated. Radionuclides released into the air are mainly present in the form of aerosols.

Nuclear reactors and reprocessing plants are constructed and operated in such a way that the radioactive inventory is confined to shielded places. Only limited amounts of radionuclides are allowed to enter the environment. The amounts of T and ^{14}C produced in nuclear reactors vary with the reactor type, between about 10^{12} and 10^{13} Bq of T and about 10^{12} Bq of ^{14}C per GWe per year. Tritium is released as HTO and about one-third of the ^{14}C is in the form of $^{14}\text{CO}_2$. Under normal operating conditions, very small amounts of fission products and radioelements are set free from nuclear reactors and reprocessing plants. In this context, the actinides and long-lived fission products, such as ^{99}Tc , ^{129}I , and ^{137}Cs , are of greatest importance.

Despite the safety regulations, accidents have occurred with nuclear reactors and reprocessing plants, primarily due to mistakes by the operators. From these accidents, parts of the radioactive inventory have entered the environment. Mainly gaseous fission products and aerosols have been emitted, but solutions have also been given off. In the Chernobyl accident, gaseous fission products and aerosols were transported through the air over large distances. Even molten particles from the reactor core were carried by the wind over distances of several hundred kilometers.

The behavior of radionuclides in the environment depends primarily on their chemical and physicochemical form (species). Alkali and alkaline earth ions, such as $^{137}\text{Cs}^+$ or $^{90}\text{Sr}^{2+}$, are easily dissolved in water, independently of pH. Their mobility is limited if they are bound to clay minerals or incorporated into ceramics or glass. ^{129}I forms quite mobile species and reacts easily with organic substances. ^{85}Kr and

^{133}Xe stay predominantly in the air. The lanthanides, for example, ^{144}Ce , ^{147}Pm , and ^{151}Sm , are only sparingly soluble in water, because of the hydrolysis of the cations. However, colloids may be formed—either intrinsic colloids or carrier colloids—with natural colloids as the main components. The solubility of the actinides in the oxidation states III and IV is similar to that of the lanthanides, but hydrolysis is more pronounced in the oxidation state IV. On the other hand, the dioxocations MO_2^+ and MO_2^{2+} exhibit relatively high solubility in water in the presence of carbonate or hydrogencarbonate, respectively, as already mentioned for UO_2^{2+} . In general, these species are rather mobile. The mobility of Zr(IV) and Tc(IV) is similar to that of actinides in the oxidation state IV. The influence of the redox potential is very pronounced in the case of Tc: whereas Tc(IV) is not dissolved in water and immobile, Tc(VII) is easily dissolved in the form of TcO_4^+ , and very mobile. The oxidation of PuO_2 to PuO_{2+x} in moist air leads to an unexpected solubility of PuO_2 and has a marked influence on the migration behavior of Pu.

Large amounts of ores and minerals with considerable contents of U, Th, and their daughter nuclides are still buried deep under the surface. They can be considered to be immobile as long as they are not brought up to the surface by geological or human activities, and as long as contact with water is excluded. The concept behind the storage of radioactive waste is to put it down into layers deep underground, in order to confine it there safely (Section 15.8).

Investigations of the migration behavior of natural radionuclides in geomedia (natural analog studies) provide valuable information about the mobility of radionuclides over long periods of time. Examples are the migration of U, Ra, and Th in the neighborhood of natural ore deposits and of nuclides produced by nuclear fission at the natural reactors at Oklo (Section 15.9) and the investigation of radioactive disequilibria (Section 19.6).

24.3

Reactions of Radionuclides with the Components of Natural Waters

In aqueous solutions, the majority of the radionuclides listed in Table 24.1 are present in cationic forms, for which primarily the following reactions have to be taken into account:

- hydration (formation of aquo complexes),
- hydrolysis (formation of hydroxo complexes),
- condensation (formation of polynuclear hydroxo complexes),
- complexation (formation of various complexes with inorganic or organic ligands),
- formation of radiocolloids (intrinsic or carrier colloids).

Inorganic anions such as Cl^- , CO_3^{2-} , SO_4^{2-} , and HPO_4^{2-} and organic compounds containing functional groups compete with the formation of aquo and hydroxo complexes, depending on their chemical properties and their concentrations. Cations of transition elements are known to form relatively strong covalent bonds

with ligands containing donor atoms, and chelate complexes exhibit high stability. Formation of radiocolloids has been discussed in Section 11.1.4.

Groundwaters, rivers, lakes, and the oceans contain a great variety of substances that may interact with radionuclides. Besides the main component (water), other inorganic compounds have to be considered:

- dissolved gases, such as oxygen and carbon dioxide, which influence the redox potential Eh and the pH;
- salts, such as NaCl, NaHCO₃, and others, which affect pH and complexation and are responsible for the ionic strength;
- inorganic colloids, such as polysilicic acid, iron hydroxide, or hydrous iron oxide, and finely dispersed clay minerals giving rise to the formation of carrier colloids;
- inorganic suspended matter (coarse particles).

Organic components in natural waters comprise:

- compounds of low molecular mass, for example, organic acids, amino acids, and other metabolites;
- compounds of high molecular mass, such as humic and fulvic acids, and colloids formed by these substances or by other degradation products of organic matter;
- suspended coarse particles of organic matter;
- microorganisms.

The concentrations of these compounds in natural waters vary over a wide range. Coarse particles are observed only in agitated waters and settle down as soon as agitation stops. Even though many of the components listed above may be present in rather low concentrations (microcomponents), their concentration is usually still many orders of magnitude higher than that of the radionuclides in question and therefore cannot be neglected.

The aspect of low concentration is of special importance for short-lived isotopes of radioelements, the concentration of which is, in general, extremely low. In the case of radioisotopes of stable elements, on the other hand, the ubiquitous presence of these elements leads to measurable concentrations of carriers, with the consequence that these radionuclides show the normal chemical behavior of trace elements.

Due to the large number of components, natural waters are rather complex systems. The relative concentrations of many components, as well as the pH and Eh, are controlled by chemical equilibria. However, there are also components, in particular colloids and microorganisms, for which thermodynamic equilibrium conditions are not applicable. The complexity of the chemistry in natural waters and the non-applicability of thermodynamics are the main reasons for the fact that calculations are very difficult and problematic. The same holds for laboratory

experiments with model waters; results obtained with a special kind of water are, in general, not applicable for other natural waters of different origin.

The redox potential, Eh, has a great influence on the behavior of radionuclides in geomedia, if different oxidation states have to be taken into account. In this context, the presence of oxygen (aerobic, oxidizing conditions) or of hydrogen sulfide (anaerobic, reducing conditions) in natural waters is significant. H_2S is produced by weathering of sulfidic minerals or by decomposition of organic compounds in the absence of air. It indicates reducing conditions and leads to the formation of sparingly soluble sulfides. The redox potential is of special importance for the behavior of I, U, Np, Pu, and Tc. Elemental iodine is volatile and reacts with organic compounds, in contrast to I^- or IO_3^- ions. U(IV) does not form soluble species in natural waters, in contrast to U(VI). But under aerobic conditions U(IV) is oxidized to UO_2^{2+} and dissolved; the latter is reduced again if the water enters a reducing zone and is redeposited as UO_2 . The most important feature of Np in water is the great stability range of Np(V) in the form of NpO_2^+ ; in this respect Np differs markedly from the neighboring elements U and Pu. Under reducing conditions, Np(IV) is formed and resembles U(IV) and Pu(IV). The chemical form of Tc also depends on the redox potential. Under anaerobic conditions the stable oxidation state is IV, whereas under aerobic conditions Tc is easily oxidized to TcO_4^- .

The pH in natural waters varies between about 6 and 8 (apart from acid rainwater) and strongly influences the chemical behavior of elements that are sensitive to hydrolysis (elements of groups 3, 4, 5, and 8, 9, 10 of the periodic table). Relevant radionuclides belong to the lanthanide and actinide groups. The tendency of the actinides to hydrolyze increases in the order $\text{MO}_2^+ < \text{M}^{3+} < \text{MO}_2^{2+} < \text{M}^{4+}$. In the presence of complexing agents, the formation of other complexes competes with that of hydroxo complexes, as already mentioned. Complexes exhibiting the highest stability under the given conditions are formed preferentially.

Polynuclear hydroxo complexes may be formed by condensation of mononuclear hydroxo complexes of the same kind, provided that the concentration of the latter is high enough. Otherwise, condensation with reactive species of other origins, such as polysilicic acid or hydrous SiO_2 , iron(III) hydroxide, or hydrous Fe_2O_3 , and finely dispersed (colloidal) clay minerals, is preferred. Accordingly, either intrinsic colloids (*Eigenkolloide*) or carrier colloids (*Fremdkolloide*) may be formed. Due to hydrolysis and the interaction of hydroxo complexes with other components, actinides are not found as monomeric species in natural waters in the absence of complexing agents, whereas in the presence of carbonate or hydrogencarbonate, respectively, monomeric carbonato or hydrogencarbonato complexes prevail.

Inorganic salts affect the behavior of radionuclides in natural waters in various ways. At high salinity (high ionic strength) the formation of colloids is hindered and colloids already present are coagulated if salt water enters the system. For instance, precipitation of colloids carried by rivers occurs on a large scale in estuaries. Moreover, dissolved salts influence pH, hydrolysis, and complexation. They may act as buffers, for example, in seawater, where the pH is kept constant at

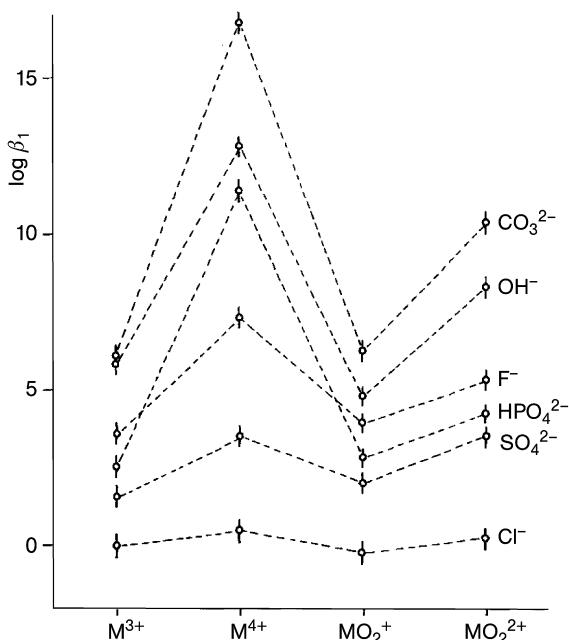


Figure 24.1 Logarithm of the stability constant β_1 of 1:1 complexes of the actinide ions M^{3+} , M^{4+} , MO_2^+ , and MO_2^{2+} with various inorganic ligands.

about 8.2 by the presence of $NaHCO_3$. Finally, anions in natural waters form ion pairs and complexes with cationic radionuclides and affect solubility, colloid formation, and sorption behavior. Mobility may be enhanced by complexation; Cl^- ions, for example, are relatively weak complexing agents, but they are able to substitute OH^- ions in hydroxo complexes and to suppress hydrolysis, if they are present in relatively high concentrations.

The logarithms of the stability constants β_1 for the formation of 1:1 complexes of the actinide ions M^{3+} , M^{4+} , MO_2^+ , and MO_2^{2+} with various inorganic ligands are plotted in Figure 24.1. Carbonato complexes of alkaline earth elements, lanthanides, actinides, and other transition elements play an important role in natural waters and may stabilize oxidation states.

The formation of intrinsic colloids in natural waters can be excluded for radioisotopes of elements of groups 1, 17, and 18, and the probability that they may be formed is small for radioisotopes of elements of other groups as long as the concentration of the elements is low. In general, formation of carrier colloids by the interaction of radionuclides with colloids already present in natural waters is most probable. Thus, clay particles have a high affinity for heavy alkali and alkaline earth ions, which are bound by ion exchange. This leads to the formation of carrier colloids with ^{137}Cs , ^{226}Ra , and ^{90}Sr . The formation of radiocolloids with hydrolyzing

species has already been discussed (Section 11.1.4). Aluminosilicate colloids are well known to form pseudocolloids with actinide ions.

Organic compounds are found primarily in surface waters, but also in groundwaters, if these are or have been in contact with organic substances. Compounds of low molecular mass may be of natural origin (e.g., metabolites, such as organic acids, amines, or amino acids) or anthropogenic (e.g., detergents, aromatic sulfonic acids). Many of these organic compounds are strong complexing agents and well soluble in water. They are able to form stable complexes with radioisotopes of nearly all elements.

The most important representatives of organic compounds of high molecular mass in natural waters are humic and fulvic acids, both degradation products of organic matter. They are polyelectrolytes and contain carboxylic and phenolic hydroxyl groups which make these compounds hydrophilic and enable them to form quite stable complexes. Other compounds of high molecular mass are proteins, lipids, and carbohydrates. The concentration of dissolved organic matter in natural waters varies considerably. It may be as low as 0.1 mg l^{-1} DOC (Dissolved Organic Carbon) in deep groundwaters, it ranges from 0.5 to 1.2 mg l^{-1} in the oceans, and it may go up to about 50 mg l^{-1} in swamp waters. Relatively high stability constants have been measured for complexes of actinides with humic substances.

Complexation of actinides by organic compounds may also cause an increase in solubility. For example, NpO_2^+ ions exhibit strong complexation by organic complexing agents, even in high salt concentrations. The influence of hydrolysis increases in the order $\text{MO}_2^+ < \text{M}^{3+} < \text{MO}_2^{2+} < \text{M}^{4+}$. Whether the formation of hydroxo complexes or of other complexes prevails depends on the stability constants of the complexes, the concentration of the complexing agents, and the pH.

With increasing mass of the organic compounds, colloidal properties may prevail and a pronounced difference between non-colloidal and colloidal species no longer exists. Radiocolloids containing organic substances may be formed by sorption or ion exchange of radionuclides on macromolecular organic compounds or by sorption of organic complexes of the radionuclides on inorganic colloids. In all cases, the surface properties determine the behavior (Section 11.1.4).

Microorganisms may also influence the fate of radionuclides in natural waters, in particular in surface waters and near-surface groundwaters. Depending on the metabolism of the microorganisms and their preference for certain elements, they incorporate radionuclides which then migrate with the microorganisms. From uptake by microorganisms, the radionuclides may enter the food chain.

The migration behavior of radionuclides may also be affected by precipitation and coprecipitation. In the range of low concentrations, coprecipitation is generally the most important process. Radionuclides may be coprecipitated by isomorphous substitution or by adsorption (Section 11.1.3). Precipitation reactions often observed in natural waters are the precipitation of CaCO_3 , caused by a shift in the equilibrium between $\text{Ca}(\text{HCO}_3)_2$ and CaCO_3 due to the escape of CO_2 , and precipitation of iron(III) hydroxide due to oxidation of iron(II), dissolved as $\text{Fe}(\text{HCO}_3)_2$, from the access of air. Depending on the conditions and the properties of the

compounds, precipitation may stop at an intermediate stage with the formation of a colloid (e.g., formation of a sol of colloidal iron(III) hydroxide in water). Coprecipitation of trace elements with iron(III) hydroxide is used as an effective procedure in the preparation of drinking water. Generally, coprecipitation of microcomponents is to be expected if these would also precipitate under the given conditions, provided they were present in higher concentrations. However, actinides(IV) and actinides(III) are also coprecipitated with BaSO_4 and SrSO_4 by the formation of anomalous solid solutions. Coprecipitation may influence considerably the mobility of radionuclides in natural waters, in particular that of lanthanides and actinides.

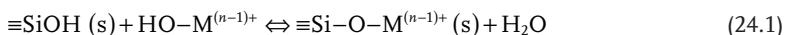
24.4

Interactions of Radionuclides with Solid Components of the Geosphere

Mobility and transport of radionuclides in the geosphere are influenced markedly by their interaction with solids. Migration is retarded, or even stopped, if the interaction is strong, in particular if the radionuclides are incorporated into the solids. Sorption of radionuclides on solids has been investigated extensively for materials in the neighborhood of planned HLW repositories. Various kinds of interaction have to be taken into account:

- fixation by predominantly ionic bonds (ion exchange);
- sorption by mainly covalent bonds (chemisorption);
- sorption by weak (van der Waals) bonds (physisorption);
- interaction at the outer surface of solids;
- interaction at inner surfaces of porous substances;
- ion exchange at positions within the solids (e.g., clay minerals);
- incorporation into solids by the formation of solid solutions.

Reactions of hydroxo complexes or anionic forms of radionuclides with hydroxyl groups at the surface of solids ($\equiv\text{SiOH}$, $\equiv\text{AlOH}$ or $\equiv\text{FeOH}$) are frequently observed, for example,



(additional water molecules are omitted). In this way, the complex of the metal M in solution is converted into a complex at the surface of the sorbent ("surface complex") with a partly changed coordination sphere. The bonds formed are of a predominantly covalent nature. This type of reaction has been described in the older literature as hydrolytic adsorption. It is very common and has been applied in analytical chemistry for selective separations.

Exchange of non-hydrolyzed cationic species of radionuclides at the outer surface or within the layer structure of solids plays an important role in the case of $^{137}\text{Cs}^+$, $^{90}\text{Sr}^{2+}$, and $^{226}\text{Ra}^{2+}$. It is very effective if clay minerals are present that exhibit high exchange capacity. The predominant type of interaction is ion exchange. Exchange of cationic or anionic forms of radionuclides on the surface

of ionic compounds such as CaCO_3 or BaSO_4 may also contribute to sorption, in particular if the radionuclides are incorporated in the course of recrystallization.

Adsorption of complexes of radionuclides with inorganic or organic ligands (in particular, complexes with humic substances) and of colloidal species of radionuclides may also markedly influence the migration behavior. The predominant kind of interaction is physical adsorption.

The solids in the geosphere are of a very different kind and composition. With respect to the interaction with radioactive species, the surface properties are of special interest. Keeping this aspect in mind, the following main components of the geosphere can be distinguished:

- consolidated rocks (magmatic rocks, such as basalt, granite, feldspar, quartz, olivine, plagioclases, and pyroxenes, and sedimentary rocks, for example, sandstone, limestone, or dolomite);
- unconsolidated rocks (more or less loose packed, consisting mainly of glacial deposits of gravel, sand, and clay);
- sediments in rivers, lakes, and oceans;
- soils (mainly sand, clay, humus with plant residues, small animals, and plenty of microorganisms).

Besides the main components, many other minerals have to be taken into account:

- oxides and hydroxides (e.g., hydrargillite, diaspore, corundum, spinels, hematite, magnetite, perovskites);
- halides (e.g., rock salt, cryolite, carnallite);
- sulfides (e.g., pyrite);
- sulfates (e.g., gypsum, anhydrite, alum);
- phosphates (e.g., apatites, monazites – some phosphates contain exchangeable protons);
- carbon and carbonaceous material.

Of special significance with respect to their properties as sorbents are the clay minerals (e.g., kaolinite, montmorillonite, vermiculite, illite, chlorite), mainly due to their high exchange capacity.

The surfaces of silicate rocks alter in the course of time. Cations such as Na^+ , K^+ , Mg^{2+} , and Ca^{2+} that are integral components of the silicates are leached and hydroxyl groups are formed at the surface which may add or give off protons, depending on the pH. The resulting sorption sites are of a different nature and quality. $\equiv\text{SiOH}$, $=\text{AlOH}$, and $=\text{FeOH}$ groups are found most frequently. In neutral media radionuclides present as hydroxo complexes or divalent anions are sorbed preferentially. Most investigations with consolidated rocks have been made with granites, because they are possible host rocks for HLW repositories.

With sedimentary rocks, radionuclides may also interact in different ways. They may be sorbed on sandstone, limestone, and other sedimentary rocks. Heterogeneous exchange may contribute to the sorption, for example, exchange of $^{14}\text{CO}_3^{2-}(\text{aq})$

for $^{12}\text{CO}_3^{2-}$ (s) or exchange of $^{90}\text{Sr}^{2+}$ (aq), $^{210}\text{Pb}^{2+}$ (aq), or $^{226}\text{Ra}^{2+}$ (aq) for Ca^{2+} (s) at the surface of calcite, limestone, or dolomite. In addition, incorporation into the inner parts of the crystals due to recrystallization and formation of solid solutions may take place. Interaction of radionuclides with consolidated volcanic tuffs has been investigated intensively, because the deposits in the Yucca Mountains, USA, have been under investigation as potential repositories for HLWe.

The loose-packed material of unconsolidated rocks consists mainly of sand and clay. Clay minerals are the most important components, because of their high sorption capacity and their selectivity for heavy alkali and alkaline earth ions. Compared to clay minerals, sand is a rather poor sorbent, although hydrated silica also exhibits exchange properties due to the presence of $\equiv\text{SiOH}$ groups. The exchange capacity of clay minerals with a layer structure (e.g., montmorillonite, vermiculite) goes up to about 1 to 2 meq per gram. Clay minerals with high charge densities, like illite and the micas, exhibit a marked preference for monovalent cations ($\text{Cs}^+ > \text{Rb}^+ > \text{K}^+$), which are bound more or less irreversibly. Divalent cations ($\text{Ra}^{2+} \geq \text{Ba}^{2+} > \text{Sr}^{2+}$) are also firmly bound. Mica-type clay minerals play an important role in nature, because they are present in all fertile soils. ^{137}Cs , ^{90}Sr , and ^{226}Ra are fixed very strongly in positions between the layers. Hydroxo complexes of lanthanides and actinides are mainly bound at the outer surfaces by interaction with $\equiv\text{SiOH}$ or $=\text{AlOH}$ groups. In Germany, layers of unconsolidated rocks above salt domes proposed for the storage of HLW have been investigated in great detail with respect to the migration behavior of radionuclides. In other countries, clay is discussed as a host for HLW repositories, because of the favorable sorption properties of clay minerals.

Compounds present in relatively small amounts are often decisive for the sorption behavior of natural solids. Examples are small amounts of clay in association with large amounts of sand with respect to sorption of ^{137}Cs , and small amounts of carbonaceous material with respect to sorption of ^{129}I .

Heterogeneous exchange of radionuclides on carbonates has already been mentioned. Exchange on other sparingly soluble minerals (e.g., halides, sulfates, phosphates) may lead to rather selective separation of radionuclides. Following the exchange at the surface, ions may be incorporated into the solids in the course of recrystallization, which is a very slow but continuous process. Anomalous solid solutions with radioactive ions of different charges may also be formed.

Aquatic sediments are formed in all surface waters by the settling of coarse and fine inorganic and organic particles. They are present in rivers, in lakes, and in the oceans, and radionuclides deposited on the surface of the Earth will sooner or later come into contact with these sediments. They may enter the sediments by sorption of molecularly dispersed species (ions, molecules), by precipitation or coprecipitation, by coagulation of colloids (in particular carrier colloids) followed by sedimentation of the particles formed, or by sedimentation of coarse particles (suspended matter). By desorption, the radionuclides may be remobilized and released again into the water.

The main components of these sediments are similar to those in the sediments formed at earlier times: sand and clay minerals. However, river and lake sediments

also contain relatively large amounts of organic material and microorganisms. Appreciable fractions of radionuclides present in rivers and lakes are sorbed in sediments, but usually it is difficult to discriminate between the influences of the various processes taking place and to correlate the fixation in the sediments with certain components. As far as the inorganic components are concerned, clay minerals play the most important role.

With respect to components and chemistry, soils are even more complex than river or lake sediments. On the other hand, large areas of the continents are covered with soils of various compositions, and therefore interest in the behavior of radionuclides in soils is justified. Furthermore, radionuclides are easily transferred from soils to plants and animals, and in this way they enter the biosphere and the food chain.

The main components of soils are sand, clay, and humus. Whereas interaction between radionuclides and sand is rather weak, as in the case of sediments, sorption by clay minerals and reactions with the organic compounds in humus are most important for the migration behavior of radionuclides. $^{137}\text{Cs}^+$ ions are quite strongly bound in clay particles, as already mentioned. $^{90}\text{Sr}^{2+}$, $^{226}\text{Ra}^{2+}$, and $^{210}\text{Pb}^{2+}$ are also retained by clay particles or bound on chalky soil via precipitation or ion exchange. $^{129}\text{I}^-$ ions are oxidized, and I_2 reacts easily with organic compounds which take part in the metabolism of microorganisms. Lanthanides and actinides are present either as hydroxo complexes or as organic complexes. These species are rather firmly bound to the components of soils, but organic compounds may also stay in solution, possibly in the form of colloids. TcO_4^- reacts with proteins and may thus be incorporated into organic matter.

Besides the composition of the soils, other factors have a major influence on the migration of radionuclides: rainfall, the thickness of the soil layers, their permeability to water, and the nature of the layers underneath. For example, ^{137}Cs is washed down quickly through layers of sand, but it will stay in layers of clay. ^{239}Pu is sorbed by clay more strongly than by sand and may stay in soils for rather long times, if it is not dissolved by complexation or displaced by other compounds.

The large number of measurements in various systems lead to the result that the interaction of radionuclides with solids is rather complex and depends on many parameters: the species of the radionuclides in the solution, their properties and their dispersion, the components of the solid, the surface area of the particles, the nature of the sorption sites, the presence of organic substances and of microorganisms, and the interference or competition of other species. Therefore, an investigation of the behavior of the radionuclides in the specific system of interest is unavoidable, if reliable information about their migration behavior is required.

24.5

Radionuclides in the Biosphere

Radionuclides in the atmosphere, in surface waters, and on the surface of the Earth have immediate access to the biosphere. From surface waters as well as from

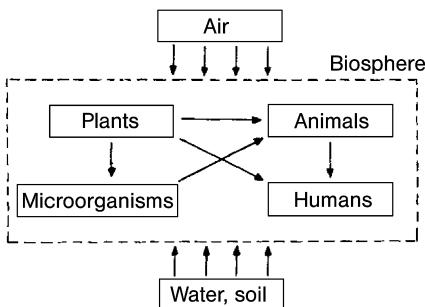


Figure 24.2 Pathways of radionuclides in ecosystems.

near-surface groundwaters, from soils, and from the air, radionuclides may be taken up by microorganisms, plants, fish, and other animals, thus also entering the various pathways of the food chain. The fractions of radionuclides transferred to living things depend on the chemical form (species) of the radionuclide considered and the metabolism of the microorganisms, plants, and animals, and may differ by several orders of magnitude. The study of the behavior of radionuclides in ecosystems comprising air, water, soil, microorganisms, plants, animals, and humans is the field of radioecology. Various ecosystems, such as aquatic, agricultural, forest and alpine, are distinguished.

The pathways of radionuclides in ecosystems are illustrated schematically in Figure 24.2. Plants may take up radionuclides from the air by deposition on the leaves, or from the soil by the roots with water and minerals. In this step, the species of the radionuclides and their solubility are most important. Microorganisms incorporate radionuclides present in water or in the soil. Animals and humans may be contaminated by radionuclides from the air (gases, aerosols, dust) by inhalation or deposition on the skin, or by uptake of water and via the food chain by digestion. Animals may also be contaminated by ingestion of contaminated soil particles.

The metabolism of radionuclides in plants, animals, and humans can be compared to that of trace elements. Radioisotopes of essential trace elements, such as T, ^{14}C , ^{55}Fe , ^{54}Mn , ^{60}Co , and ^{65}Zn , show the same behavior as the stable isotopes of these elements. Other radionuclides behave in a similar way to other elements (e.g., $^{90}\text{Sr} \approx \text{Ca}$, $^{137}\text{Cs} \approx \text{K}$), and radioisotopes of heavy elements are comparable to other heavy elements.

Metabolism in humans, animals, and plants comprises the following steps:

- resorption in the lung or in the gastrointestinal tract (humans and animals) or by the leaves or roots (plants);
- distribution in the body or in the plant;
- retention in the body or in the plant, often in special organs or places.

Resorption depends on the chemical properties and the chemical form (species) of the element. Biologically inert and bioavailable species are distinguished. For

example, mono- and divalent cations are easily resorbed, whereas elements of higher valency are, in general, not able to pass the intestinal walls or the membranes, respectively, and to enter the body fluids or the plants. The presence of other substances may diminish the resorption of radionuclides. For example, resorption of ^{137}Cs is reduced if cows take up soil particles together with grass, because this radionuclide is bound quite firmly on the clay particles in soil. The resorption factor f_R is given as

$$f_R = \frac{A}{A_0} \quad (24.2)$$

where A_0 is the activity taken up and A the activity resorbed.

In most cases, the concentration of radionuclides in animals and humans decreases with excretion and decay. In the ideal case, decrease of activity A due to excretion can be described by an exponential law

$$A = A_0 \exp(-\lambda_b t) = A_0 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{t/t_{1/2}(b)} \quad (24.3)$$

where $\lambda_b A$ is the rate of excretion, and $t_{1/2}(b)$ is the biological (ecological) half-life of the radionuclide in the animal or human. In general, the decay, given by the physical decay constant λ_p , must also be considered, and the effective rate constant of decrease of activity in the body or in the plant is

$$\lambda_{\text{eff}} = \lambda_b + \lambda_p \quad (24.4)$$

Accordingly, the time dependence of the activity in the body or the plant is

$$A = A_0 \exp(-\lambda_{\text{eff}} t) \quad (24.5)$$

Effective, biological (ecological), and physical half-lives ($t_{1/2}(\text{eff})$, $t_{1/2}(b)$, and $t_{1/2}(p)$, respectively) may also be distinguished, where

$$t_{1/2}(\text{eff}) = \frac{\ln 2}{\lambda_{\text{eff}}} = \frac{t_{1/2}(b)t_{1/2}(p)}{t_{1/2}(b) + t_{1/2}(p)} \quad (24.6)$$

In the case of short-lived radionuclides, λ_{eff} is mainly determined by the physical decay constant, and in the case of long-lived radionuclides mainly by the rate constant of excretion.

In general, radionuclides are often not distributed evenly in the body or in plants, but enriched in certain organs or parts, as illustrated in Figure 24.3. For example, in humans and animals, Sr and Pu are enriched in bones, and I in the thyroid gland. Considering a single uptake of a radionuclide in a certain organ or part X of a body or plant, respectively, the activity in that organ or part after the time t is

$$A_X = A_0 f_R f_X \exp(-\lambda_{\text{eff}} t) \quad (24.7)$$

Continuous uptake of a radionuclide at a certain rate R leads to an increase in the activity in the body, organ, plant, or part of the plant which is given by

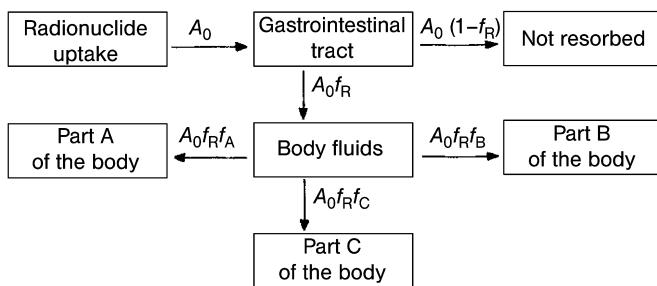


Figure 24.3 Distribution of radionuclides in an animal. f_A , f_B , and f_C are the fractions transferred to different parts of the body.

$$A = \frac{R}{\lambda_{\text{eff}}} [1 - \exp(-\lambda_{\text{eff}} t)] \quad (24.8)$$

In animals and humans, the activity A often approaches a saturation value in which the rates of decrease in the body (by excretion and decay) and of ingestion are the same:

$$A = \frac{R}{\lambda_{\text{eff}}} \quad (24.9)$$

R is usually measured in Bq d^{-1} and λ_{eff} in d^{-1} .

Resorption and metabolism in plants vary with the composition and pH of the soils and with the seasons; in animals and humans they vary with age, sex, health, diet, and other factors. In cases in which radionuclides are resorbed selectively and accumulated in certain organs of animals or humans, or in certain parts of plants, or in which the rate of excretion in animals or humans is small compared to the rate of sorption, these radionuclides will be enriched in the body or in the plant (bioaccumulation), with the result that the activity may reach high values.

In radioecology, the transfer of radionuclides from water, soil, or food to animals, humans, or plants is described in various ways. In aquatic ecosystems, concentration factors (CFs) are determined, given by the concentration $c_i(2)$ of a certain radionuclide i in microorganisms or animals in relation to the concentration $c_i(1)$ of that radionuclide in water at the same time: $\text{CF} = c_i(2)/c_i(1)$. Some typical CFs for ^{137}Cs and ^{90}Sr measured in fresh water and marine ecosystems are listed in Table 24.2. The influence of the competition of K and Na with ^{137}Cs , and of Ca with ^{90}Sr , in marine ecosystems is obvious.

The transfer from soil to vegetation is described by transfer factors (TFs), given by the activity in Bq per kg of dry plants, divided by the activity in Bq per m^2 of the soil (m^2kg^{-1}). In agricultural ecosystems the transfer of radionuclides from grass to agricultural products, such as meat or milk, is characterized by various factors, which are listed in Table 24.3.

Table 24.2 Typical concentration factors in freshwater and marine ecosystems.

Radionuclide	Ecosystem	Molluscs	Crustaceans	Fish muscle
¹³⁷ Cs	Freshwater	600	4000	3000
	Marine	8	23	15
⁹⁰ Sr	Freshwater	600	200	200
	Marine	1	3	0.1

Table 24.3 Factors used to characterize the transfer of radionuclides to meat (or milk).

Factor	Definition	Unit
Concentration factor (CF)	Activity [Bq] per kg of meat (per 1 of milk) divided by the activity [Bq] per kg of grass	kg kg ⁻¹ (l kg ⁻¹)
Transfer factor <i>T</i> (also called transfer coefficient)	Activity [Bq] per kg of meat (per 1 of milk) divided by the activity [Bq] taken up with the food per day	d kg ⁻¹ (d l ⁻¹)
Transfer factor (TF) (also called aggregated transfer factor <i>T_{ag}</i>)	Activity [Bq] per kg of meat (per 1 of milk) divided by the activity [Bq] per m ² of the soil	m ² kg ⁻¹ (m ² l ⁻¹)

Concentration factors, transfer factors, and transfer coefficients depend on the radionuclide considered, its chemical form (species), the conditions in the soil, and the kind of vegetation and animal; they may vary appreciably with the seasons.

The concentration of many elements, such as C, K, or Ca, in animals or plants is often regulated in such a way that it remains constant or nearly constant. Because radioisotopes (subscript 1) and stable isotopes (subscript s) of these elements exhibit the same behavior, their ratios in the substance taken up and in the plants or animals are the same:

$$\frac{c_i(2)}{c_s(2)} = \frac{c_i(1)}{c_s(1)} \quad (24.10)$$

This relationship is called the specific activity model. Its main advantage is its independence of the kind of animal or plant. The model can also be applied if the radionuclides show a similar behavior to stable isotopes of other elements, for example, ⁹⁰Sr²⁺ and Ca²⁺. Different behavior can be taken into account by a correction factor (called the observed ratio OR):

$$c_i(2) = \frac{c_i(1)}{c_s(1)} c_s(2) \cdot \text{OR} \quad (24.11)$$

For radionuclides for which values of OR are not known, the specific activity model is not applicable.

Natural radionuclides are present in all plants and animals and in humans. The activity of ^{40}K is 31 Bq per g of K, and the average activities in meat and in milk are about 120 Bq kg^{-1} and 50 Bq l^{-1} , respectively. The inventory of ^{40}K in a living human of 75 kg weight is 4000 Bq, that of ^{14}C is 3000 Bq, that of ^{228}Ra 4 Bq, and that of ^{226}Ra 2 Bq. The human inhales 220 000 Bq per year of ^{222}Rn and 320 000 Bq per year of its decay products. The transfer of U and Th to plants and animals is very small due to the low solubility and the low resorption of these elements. Their activities in milk are on the order of $10^{-4} \text{ Bq l}^{-1}$ and in meat and fish $5 \cdot 10^{-3} \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$. Ra has better access to the food chain and, due to its similarity to Ca, Ra is enriched in bones, where it is found in amounts on the order of 10^{-12} gg^{-1} . The activity of ^{226}Ra in other parts of animals and humans is about $10^{-2} \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$. ^{210}Pb and ^{210}Po , decay products of ^{222}Rn , are present in aerosols and deposited with precipitations on plants. Their uptake from the air is much higher than that by the roots. They enter the food chain and are found in concentrations of 1 to 10 Bq kg^{-1} in meat. In reindeer livers values above 100 Bq kg^{-1} have been measured.

The activity of cosmogenic T in ecosystems is negligible, because of the dilution of T in the water cycle and its short residence time in all living things. The specific activity of cosmogenic ^{14}C in the biosphere is 0.23 Bq g^{-1} of carbon. As the average carbon content of organisms is about 23% (w/w), the average activity of ^{14}C in organisms is about 50 Bq kg^{-1} .

Artificial radionuclides released by nuclear explosions, weapons tests, and accidents have been deposited from the air as fallout on soil and vegetation. In 1963, values up to 0.8 Bq l^{-1} of ^{90}Sr and up to 1.2 Bq l^{-1} of ^{137}Cs were measured in precipitations in Central Europe. In 1964, the concentration of ^{137}Cs in beef reached values of about 36 Bq kg^{-1} . Consequently, the concentration of ^{137}Cs in humans went up to about 11 Bq kg^{-1} .

Much higher activities of radionuclides were found after the reactor accident at Chernobyl, for example, in Bavaria up to $\approx 10^4 \text{ Bq}$ of ^{131}I and up to $\approx 3 \cdot 10^3 \text{ Bq}$ of ^{137}Cs per kg of grass. In the following days, the activity of these radionuclides in milk increased quickly to values of $\approx 400 \text{ Bq}$ of ^{131}I and $\approx 60 \text{ Bq}$ of ^{137}Cs per liter. The local activities varied considerably, depending on the local deposition with the precipitations. Whereas the activity of ^{131}I in the biosphere decreased quite rapidly with the half-life of this radionuclide, that of ^{137}Cs decreased slowly and varied with the agricultural activities. For example, by plowing, radionuclides may be moved from the surface to deeper layers and vice versa.

After the Chernobyl accident, the behavior of ^{137}Cs and ^{90}Sr in ecosystems was investigated in detail in many countries. The resorption factor for ^{137}Cs in cows is $f_R \approx 0.6$, and its biological half-life in animals varies between about 40 and 150 d, increasing with the size of the animal. ^{137}Cs is quite evenly distributed in the body and shows some similarity to K. TFs (soil–grass) in the range between 0.0005 and $0.1 \text{ m}^2 \text{ kg}^{-1}$, CFs between 0.3 and 0.7, and aggregated TFs T_{ag} (soil–meat) between 0.0001 and $0.1 \text{ m}^2 \text{ kg}^{-1}$ have been measured. The aggregated soil–milk transfer factors varied between 0.0001 and $0.005 \text{ m}^2 \text{ l}^{-1}$. High TFs were observed for moose ($0.01\text{--}0.3 \text{ m}^2 \text{ kg}^{-1}$) and in particular for fungi ($1\text{--}2 \text{ m}^2 \text{ kg}^{-1}$). Consequently, aggregated TFs were high for roe deer and reindeer ($T_{ag} = 0.03\text{--}0.2 \text{ m}^2 \text{ kg}^{-1}$). Typical

transfer coefficients are $T \approx 0.06 \text{ d kg}^{-1}$ for beef, $\approx 0.3 \text{ d kg}^{-1}$ for pork, $\approx 0.6 \text{ d kg}^{-1}$ for lamb, and $\approx 0.01 \text{ d kg}^{-1}$ for milk. Very little or no decrease in the activity of ^{137}Cs was found in many plants, which means that in these plants the ecological half-life is given mainly by the physical half-life.

For ^{90}Sr the resorption factor in cows is $f_R = 0.05$ to 0.4 (in young animals $f_R = 0.2$ to 1.0). About 90% of the resorbed ^{90}Sr is deposited in the bones. The biological half-life in domestic animals is of the order of 100–500 d for the skeleton and 20–100 d for the rest of the body. In humans the biological half-life of ^{90}Sr is in the range 200–600 d. Aggregated TFs (soil–meat) vary between 0.01 and $0.06 \text{ m}^2 \text{ kg}^{-1}$, and typical transfer coefficients (food–product) are $T \approx 0.0003 \text{ d kg}^{-1}$ for beef, $\approx 0.002 \text{ d kg}^{-1}$ for pork, and $\approx 0.002 \text{ d kg}^{-1}$ for milk.

In ecosystems, Pu is present mainly in the form of sparingly soluble Pu(IV) dioxide or hydroxide and is therefore rather immobile. It stays mainly in the upper layers of the soil and its uptake by roots is very small (soil–plant TFs $< 0.001 \text{ d kg}^{-1}$). However, plants may be contaminated with Pu by deposition from the air. Resorption factors in the gastrointestinal tract of animals are also very small ($f_R < 10^{-4}$). On the other hand, up to 5% of inhaled Pu is found in blood and up to 15% in the lymph glands. About 80% of resorbed Pu is deposited in bones, the rest in the kidneys and liver. Biological half-lives reported in the literature vary between 500 and 1000 d for the lymph glands and between 1 and 100 y for the skeleton.

24.6

Speciation Techniques with Relevance for Nuclear Safeguards, Verification, and Applications

Until 2020, the spent nuclear fuel discharged from nuclear power plants worldwide will total 445 000 t. One ton of uranium spent fuel has a radiotoxicity of 10^8 Sv , which exceeds the toxicity of the same amount of natural uranium by a factor of 10^5 . The spent fuel can either be reprocessed in order to be able to reuse the U and Pu, or be disposed of directly as high level radioactive waste (HLRW) in deep underground repositories. While the technical questions associated with building and operating such repositories are well in hand, the long-term safety of a repository depends not just on these technical systems. It depends moreover on the long-term behavior of long-lived radionuclides from the nuclear fuel cycle under geochemical conditions, and these need to be studied and understood on a molecular level in order to provide the tools for a long-term safety assessment. Fission products account for the largest fraction of radiotoxicity for the first few hundred years. Thereafter, the minor actinides and Pu pose the biggest risk for environmental contamination as was illustrated in Figure 15.23a where the radiotoxicity of 1 ton of spent fuel of a pressurized light-water reactor (enrichment 4.2% ^{235}U) after a burn-up of 50 GWe was shown as a function of time. This makes it immediately clear that a profound knowledge of the chemistry of the minor actinides and of Pu under geochemical conditions is indispensable for a critical risk assessment. While early work on the solution chemistry of Pu was driven by the require-

ment to separate and purify Pu in highly acidic solutions, it was of less relevance to understand other basic mechanisms of plutonium chemistry, for example, the polymerization of Pu(IV). Even though polymerization was recognized, emphasis lay on avoiding it because of its interference with the process chemistry. In contrast, the assessments of the safety of nuclear waste repositories where the low acidity of groundwaters favors the formation of colloids and thus provides a doorway for migration of Pu away from the repository, today requires a profound understanding of the complex thermodynamics and redox chemistry of Pu in aqueous media. The concentration of Pu in solution is controlled by the solubility and precipitation of Pu(IV) hydroxide phases which, like the Pu colloids, span a wide range of structural features, crystallinities, and stabilities. Freshly formed colloids dissolve easily upon dilution at constant pH or acidification. Aging leads to irreversible elimination of water, that is, the transformation of hydroxide bonds to oxygen bonds. These aged colloids are less soluble and are termed insoluble Pu(IV) colloids. Studies on Pu compounds including colloids by Conradson *et al.* (2004, 2005) have revealed an astonishing variety of structures and provided evidence for deprotonation of aging species and a contribution of higher oxidation states in aged “Pu(IV) solid phases.” The presence of Pu(V) in these solid phases helps to understand why Pu(IV) colloids are in equilibrium with Pu(V) and why the disproportionation of Pu(V) cannot be understood without the involvement of Pu(IV) colloids as intermediate complexes. Recent results underline that Pu(IV) colloids play an important role in the Pu redox chemistry and link Pu(III) and Pu(IV) with the pentavalent and hexavalent species PuO_2^+ and PuO_2^{2+} , as is shown in Figure 24.4. Here, the black arrows mark equilibria where the equilibrium constants are known. Blue arrows indicate where equilibrium constants are unknown. There is by now increasing evidence for the fact that a solid phase of

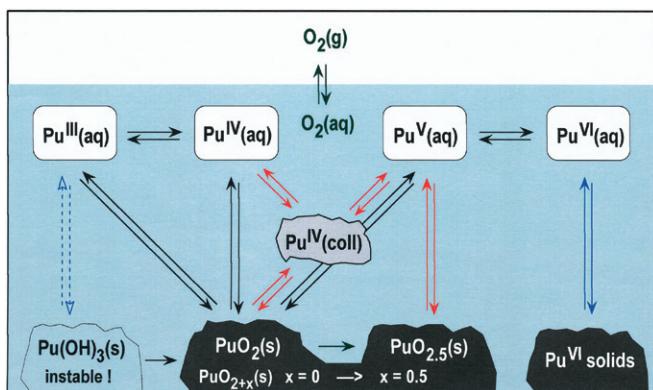


Figure 24.4 Solid–liquid and redox equilibria of Pu in the presence of oxygen. Polymeric and colloidal Pu species are in equilibrium with $\text{Pu}^{\text{IV}}_{\text{aq}}$, PuO_2^+ , and, if present, with precipitates such as $\text{PuO}_{2+x}(\text{s, hyd})$. There is

evidence that $\text{Pu}(\text{OH})_3(\text{s})$ does not exist. The double arrows in black, blue, and red are explained in the text. (Reproduced from [1] by Neck *et al.* with the permission of Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

Pu(OH)_3 (s) does not exist. Red arrows mark those equilibrium constants that were derived in the work by Neck *et al.* [1]. Pu(IV), Pu(VI), Pu(III), and Pu(V) have effective ionic charges of +4, +3.3, +3, and +2.3, respectively resulting in their tendency toward hydrolysis to decrease in the order $\text{Pu}^{4+} > \text{PuO}_2^{2+} > \text{Pu}^{3+} > \text{PuO}^+$. Formation constants for Pu(OH)_y^{4-y} are $\log \beta_{1,1}^o = 0.6 \pm 0.5$, $\log \beta_{1,2}^o = 0.6 \pm 0.3$, $\log \beta_{1,3}^o = -2.3 \pm 0.4$, and $\log \beta_{1,4}^o = -8.5 \pm 0.5$. The high tendency for hydrolysis is associated with the small ionic radius of Pu^{4+} due to the actinide contraction: $r(\text{Th}^{4+}) = 1.0 \text{ \AA}$, $r(\text{U}^{4+}) = 0.93 \text{ \AA}$, $r(\text{Pu}^{4+}) = 0.90 \text{ \AA}$. The first hydrolysis species, Pu(OH)^{3+} , accounts for roughly half of the $\text{Pu(IV)}_{\text{aq}}$ in 0.5 M HCl. Further hydrolysis with increasing pH leads to the formation of mononuclear Pu(OH)_y^{4-y} and, at $[\text{Pu(IV)}] > 10^{-6} \text{ M}$, polynuclear $\text{Pu}_x(\text{OH})_y^{4x-y}$ complexes are formed and grow into nanometer-sized colloids.

Understanding the aqueous chemistry of the minor actinides is a necessary prerequisite, but this information alone does not suffice to conduct a safety assessment of a repository. Complex formation of the radionuclides with various inorganic and organic ligands needs to be considered in addition, as well as interactions with the corroding container material, backfill material, and the host rock. Moreover, the sorption to aquatic colloids (1 nm to 1 μm) that are suspended in water needs to be characterized. Of highest relevance for transport phenomena are colloids smaller than 50 nm due to their high mobility and large surface-to-volume ratio. These are hard to characterize by standard methods such as transmission electron microscopy (TEM) or scanning electron microscopy (SEM), which require sample preparation and are thus destructive. Methods based on light scattering are non-destructive. They are sensitive for detecting particles $> 100 \text{ nm}$, but due to the λ^{-6} decrease in the amplitude of Rayleigh scattering, they are limited to particles larger than one-quarter of the wavelengths of visible light. The very sensitive Laser-Induced Breakdown Detection (LIBD) instrument was developed in the 1980s by T. Kitamori and colleagues and subsequently improved continuously by Scherbaum *et al.* [2], Bundschuh *et al.* [3–5], and Walther *et al.* [6, 7]. It is schematically depicted in Figure 24.5. The light of a pulsed laser is focused into the sample cell where it induces a so-called breakdown and ignites a plasma. Within nanoseconds, the plasma is heated to temperatures of more than 20 000 K and expands rapidly causing a shock wave. This can be detected by an acoustic receiver (piezodetector or microphone). The second detection method makes use of plasma cooling by emission of radiation. For the first several hundred nanoseconds, the plasma emits blackbody radiation. Thereafter, the lower temperature allows the recombination of ions and electrons which is accompanied by the emission of characteristic atomic line spectra. The emitted light can be imaged on a CCD camera, and from the spatial distribution of plasma events, the mean size of the colloids can be deduced. Plasma ignition is possible in pure liquids as well, but in LIBD, plasma formation occurs in the solid colloids at several orders of magnitude lower power density than in liquids. LIBD allows the detection of very dilute (10^4 – 10^5 particles ml^{-1}) suspensions of inorganic colloids down to $\approx 5 \text{ nm}$. Considerable effort was put into understanding the fundamentals, modeling the LIBD

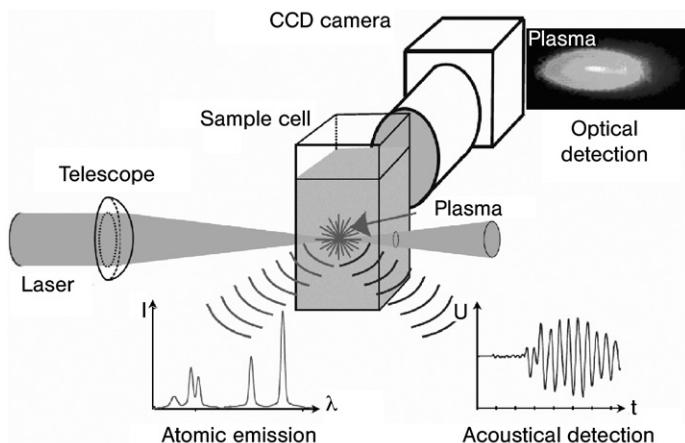


Figure 24.5 Schematic illustration of LIBD detection. The plasma created by a pulsed laser causes an acoustic wave which is detected by a piezoelectric receiver. Alternatively, the emitted light can be detected by a spectrometer or spatially

resolved by a microscope lens and a CCD camera. (Reproduced with the permission of C. Walther (C. Walther, *Habilitationsschrift*, Johannes Gutenberg-Universität Mainz, 2007.)

data, and extending the capabilities of LIBD to measure even particle-size distributions over orders of magnitude.

Obviously, complex formation, polymerization, solubility, and formation of precipitates depend strongly on the oxidation state of Pu. Therefore, monitoring and controlling its redox state is indispensable. For rather concentrated solutions ($[Pu] > 10^{-5}$ M), visible absorption spectroscopy (UV-VIS) is a convenient speciation method. Due to electronic intraband transitions in the 5f shell, each oxidation state exhibits several unique absorption bands. In the following chapter, among others, a paper on the effect of hydrolysis on spectral absorption of $Pu(IV)_{aq}$ will be discussed, paying attention also to the influence of polymerization and colloid formation. A sensitive decrease in the detection limit can be achieved by extending the optical absorption path length by use of liquid capillary waveguides of 1 m length [8]. Of similar sensitivity is laser-induced photoacoustic spectroscopy (LIPAS) [9]. Light from a tunable laser is absorbed by the solvated ions and locally heats the sample which expands and causes an acoustic wave which is detected by a piezoreceiver. In the following chapter, we describe how LIPAS was used to observe the dissolution of $Pu(IV)$ colloids at low concentrations. Fairly recently, detection limits for redox speciation below $[Pu] = 10^{-7}$ M were achieved by Kuczewski *et al.* [10] combining capillary electrophoresis with inductively-coupled plasma mass spectrometry (CE-ICP-MS), and even further down to $[Pu] = 10^{-10}$ M for hyphenated CE-RIMS (Bürger *et al.*, 2007). In the past, speciation at such ultratrace concentrations was reserved for solvent extraction, ion exchange, or

coprecipitation methods, which, however, involve the risk of shifting chemical and redox equilibria.

A nanoelectrospray mass spectrometry technique (ESI-MS) for the investigation of polynuclear hydroxide complexes has been developed by Walther *et al.* [11]. It is equipped with a spray capillary made of borosilicate with an inner tip diameter of $1\text{ }\mu\text{m}$ and a thick outer metal coating. It can be operated in positive or negative ion mode. After passing differential pumping stages involving a skimmer and apertures, the ions are injected orthogonally into a time-of-flight mass spectrometer of up to $m/\Delta m \leq 26\,000$. The extraction voltage is 42 V. Nitrogen is used as a gas curtain at a flow rate of 0.1 l min^{-1} . The sample flow rate is 15 nL min^{-1} and the ESI current is between 50 and 100 nA. The technique has been used for the investigation of the homologs Th(IV) and Zr(IV) with emphasis on the formation of their oxihydroxide colloids and the stability of the latter in equilibrium with ionic species.

The application of advanced X-ray techniques at synchrotron radiation facilities has entered the speciation methods for long-lived radionuclides over a number of years. At energies close to the absorption edge (L_{i} , L_{II} , or L_{III} for a heavy element), transitions may occur into unfilled bound, nearly bound resonance states, or unbound states close to the binding energy. These processes yield the absorption near edge structure (XANES) from which the oxidation state and coordination (e.g., octahedral or hexahedral) of the chosen central atom can be deduced. At energies $\geq 30\text{ eV}$ above the absorption edge, transitions always lead into the continuum. In this energy region, the extended X-ray absorption fine structure (EXAFS) is observed, which is modulated by the distances of neighboring atoms, coordination number, and atomic number of the neighbours. The core hole is filled by an electron from a higher-lying level, accompanied by the emission of a fluorescent photon with the energy difference of the two levels, which is detected by a semiconductor detector. As the energy of the incident X-ray is varied, the kinetic energy of the photoelectron, its momentum, and its wavelength change, whereby the absorption probability is altered. The probability of absorption oscillates due to constructive and destructive interference of initial and scattered waves. The XANES analysis is a qualitative approach lacking a suitable quantitative description, and it is used as a fingerprint that is compared to the spectra of known phases. In EXAFS analyses, interpretation in terms of the wave number $k [\text{\AA}^{-1}]$ of these oscillations, denominated $\chi(k)$, is done using the classical EXAFS equation. Different frequencies present in the signal can be assigned to separate neighboring coordination spheres. $\chi(k)$ is proportional to the amplitude of the scattered photoelectron at the central absorbing atom. In the next step, a Fourier transform of the unsmoothed data within a suitable k window is calculated and yields transform magnitudes as a function of R -space. Both XANES and EXAFS yield valuable structural information of solid or liquid samples.

In a few exceptional cases, nature provides particularly elegant tools for speciation: UO_2^{2+} , Cm^{3+} , and, to some extent, Am^{3+} exhibit fluorescence properties similar to those of the lanthanide ions Ce^{3+} , Sm^{3+} , Eu^{3+} , Gd^{3+} , Tb^{3+} , Dy^{3+} , and Yb^{3+} . For the three actinide ions, a rather large energy gap between the ground state and first

excited state within the 5f electronic configuration causes narrow and, because of parity prohibition of the transition, long-lived fluorescence bands (Cm^{3+} : $\tau = 4.8 \text{ ms}$; Am^{3+} : $\tau = 1.9 \mu\text{s}$). The method is very sensitive and mere detection is possible for $> 10^{-10} \text{ M}$. The electric field produced by ligand molecules shifts the energy levels of Cm^{3+} and affects the emission wavelength. Thus, by observing the fluorescence, one obtains direct information on the chemical neighborhood of the central metal ion. To these ligands, including the hydration sphere of water molecules, energy can be transferred from the excited state. This decreases the lifetime. This is used to advantage in time-resolved laser-induced fluorescence spectroscopy (TRLFS). Excitation by a pulsed laser is followed by detection of the fluorescence emission, and from the lifetime one concludes on the number of quenchers (Kimura equation, Kimura *et al.* [12]). In the example to be introduced below, the complexation and hydrolysis of Pa(IV) have been investigated by TRLFS. In the chapter to follow, a few representative examples for applications of the speciation methods briefly introduced above will be presented. They are from C. Walther's *Habilitationsschrift*, "From hydrolysis to the formation of colloids – polymerization of tetravalent actinide ions," at the Johannes Gutenberg-Universität Mainz (2007).

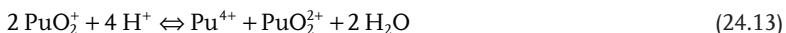
24.6.1

Redox Reactions, Hydrolysis, and Colloid Formation of Pu(IV)

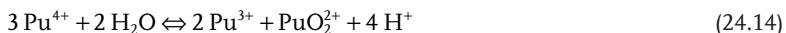
Due to the very similar redox potentials of the couples Pu(III)/Pu(IV) ($E^{\circ} = -1.047 \text{ V}$), Pu(IV)/Pu(V) ($E^{\circ} = -1.031 \text{ V}$) and Pu(V)/Pu(VI) ($E^{\circ} = -0.936 \text{ V}$), an equilibrium of two or more oxidation states in solutions which contained only one oxidation state in the beginning is possible. Here, Pu is both oxidizing and reducing agent at the same time, which is called disproportionation. The formation of Pu(III) , Pu(V) , and Pu(VI) from Pu(IV) in solutions exposed to air is commonly ascribed to the disproportionation of Pu(IV) into Pu(III) and Pu(V)



followed by the disproportionation of Pu(V) into Pu(IV) and Pu(VI)



Combining reactions (24.12) and (24.13) leads to the equation



The equilibrium constant at zero ionic strength of reaction (24.14) at an acidity close to $[\text{H}^+] = 1 \text{ M}$ is reported to range from $\log K_{\text{IV}}^{\circ} = 2.38$ to 2.43. As the measured oxidation state distributions led to doubts on this reaction path, Cho *et al.* [13] revisited this topic and studied 10^{-5} to $5 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ M}$ Pu(IV) solutions at $\text{pH}_c = 0.3\text{--}2.1$ in 0.5 M HCl/NaCl as a function of time. A Pu(IV) stock solution was prepared electrochemically. Most of the various solutions obtained by dilution were kept under air in closed vials. Parts of the experiments were also performed in an Ar glove box. The concentrations of Pu(IV)aq , Pu^{3+} , PuO_2^+ , and PuO_2^{2+} were determined by UV-VIS absorption spectroscopy using a capillary cell 1 m long. The fraction of

colloidal Pu(IV) was calculated from the difference $[Pu]_{tot} - ([Pu(IV)aq] + [Pu^{3+}] + [PuO_2^+] + [PuO_2^{2+}])$.

According to reactions (24.12) and (24.14), independent of whether an equilibrium is reached, the balance for Pu(III), Pu(V), and Pu(VI) resulting from the disproportionation of Pu(IV) must be

$$[Pu(III)] = [Pu(V)] + 2[Pu(VI)] \quad (24.15)$$

However, none of the solutions fulfilled this balance and the formation of Pu(III) was always found to be close to the simultaneous decrease of Pu(IV)aq, as is shown for four examples in Figure 24.6. Thus, the experiments suggested that

$$d[Pu(III)]/dt = -d[Pu(IV)aq]/dt \quad (24.16)$$

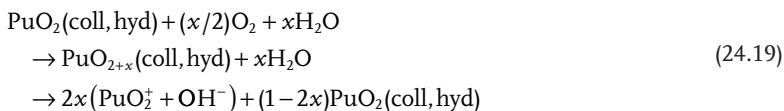
that is, $[Pu(IV)aq] + [Pu(III)] = \text{const}$, and consequently

$$d([Pu(V)] + [Pu(VI)])/dt = -d[Pu(IV)coll]/dt \quad (24.17)$$

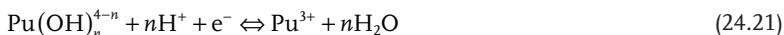
This demonstrates that the “disproportionation of Pu(IV)” in reality is a two-step process in which the presence of Pu(IV) colloids is an integral part of the Pu redox equilibrium system. The first step is the formation of PuO_2^+ either by the redox equilibrium with the Pu(IV) colloids



or by the oxidation of the colloidal Pu(IV) species by O_2 followed by the dissolution of the oxidized Pu(V)



The second step is the simultaneous equilibration of the redox couples Pu(V)/Pu(VI) and Pu(IV)/Pu(III) which are related by p_e (and by pH because of the Pu(IV) hydrolysis equilibria):



This mechanism explains that the sum $[Pu(III)] + [Pu(IV)aq]$ always remains constant. It also explains the different behavior of a colloid-free solution at $pH = 0.3$ (Figure 24.6a) and at $pH = 1.0$ (Figure 24.6b) where colloidal Pu(IV) is formed. In the experiment at $[Pu(IV)_{tot}] = 1.0 \cdot 10^{-5} M$ and $pH_c = 2.1$ (Figure 24.6c), Pu(V) is evidently formed faster than Pu(III) and not simultaneously as required by the disproportionation reaction (24.12).

The presence of O_2 is not necessary for reaction (24.18), but it is for reaction (24.19). That analogous experiments under air and in an inert-gas box gave similar results (Figure 24.6b and d) favors reaction (24.18). However, the Ar box used had an O_2 contamination of about 10 ppm, possibly sufficient to produce Pu(V) from colloidal Pu(IV), so that a final conclusion is not yet possible.

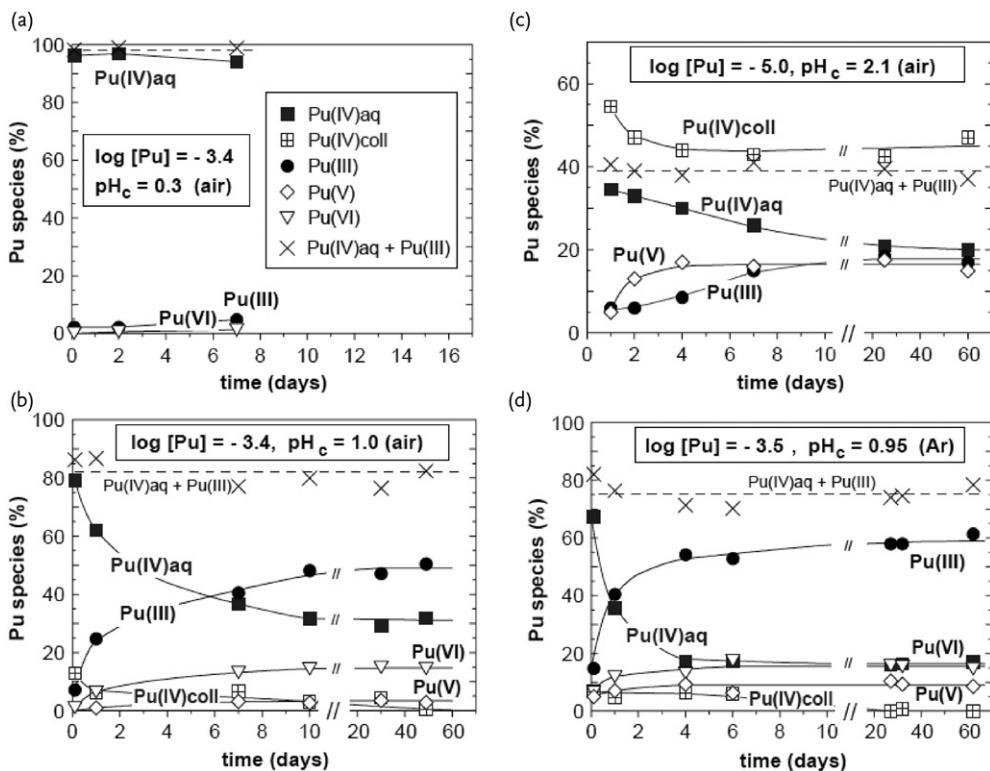


Figure 24.6 Oxidation-state distributions of initially Pu(IV) solutions as a function of time: (a–c) solutions exposed to air; (d) solution kept in an Ar glove box containing about 10 ppm of O₂. (Reprinted with permission from Springer, Heidelberg [13].)

The oxidation-state distributions and pe values ($pe = -\log \alpha_{e^-}$ analogous to $pH = -\log \alpha_{H^+}$; $Eh = -(RT/F)\alpha_{e^-} = (RT \ln(10)/F) pe$; $pe = 16.9 Eh$ (at 25 °C)) measured after equilibration times of >20 days were consistent with the redox equilibria (24.18), (24.20), and (24.21). The “disproportionation” reactions (24.12–24.14) describe correctly the equilibrium-state thermodynamics, but not the underlying reaction mechanism.

Next, we want to introduce a novel approach to determine the solubility of Pu(IV) by Walther *et al.* [14]. Most conventional solubility measurements on Pu were performed from undersaturation by contacting a Pu solid with the aqueous phase. The amount of Pu in solution after a given contact time is measured by spectrophotometry, liquid scintillation counting, solvent extraction, or a combination of several techniques. However, measurements from undersaturation can only be meaningful if the solid phase $PuO_2(s,hyd)$ is free of a more soluble phase such as Pu(III) or Pu(VI) that may lead to an apparent increase in solubility. The same is true for the homogeneity of the solid. Small particles of the same solid have a

higher solubility than larger ones, hence the presence of minute amounts of nanometer-sized particles can increase the apparent solubility by orders of magnitude [1] up to solubilities of amorphous $\text{Pu}(\text{OH})_4$. Radiolytic effects may go in the same direction. Therefore, Walther *et al.* [14], instead of starting from undersaturation, started from oversaturation. An acidic solution with a well-defined concentration of Pu(IV) was titrated to higher pH. Since the solubility decreases as the pH increases, the solution becomes oversaturated and the amount of Pu(IV) exceeding the solubility begins to form colloids. These have been detected by LIBD. A ^{242}Pu stock solution in 0.5 M HClO_4 was prepared electrolytically and fumed with HCl several times under control by UV-VIS spectrometry. From this stock solution, several batch samples of constant ionic strength (HCl/NaCl) but different Pu(IV) concentration and different pH were prepared by dilution with 0.5 M HCl and subsequent pH increase by slow ($10 \mu\text{l min}^{-1}$) titration with 0.5 M NaCl. Pu concentration and acidity were lowered simultaneously, indicated by the light arrow in Figure 24.7. The pH increase led to the formation of Pu(IV) colloids at a critical pH observed by a sharp increase in the LIBD signal, indicating that the solubility limit has been exceeded. The critical pH was determined for four different Pu concentrations between $[\text{Pu}]_{\text{tot}} = 10^{-3} \text{ M}$ and $2 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$ visualized by the crosses in Figure 24.7. For the higher concentrations, the fraction of Pu(IV) was determined by UV-VIS or LIPAS. The essential result of this work is that the solubility curve has a slope $d[\text{Pu}(\text{IV})]/dp\text{H} = -2$ which requires the dominant species

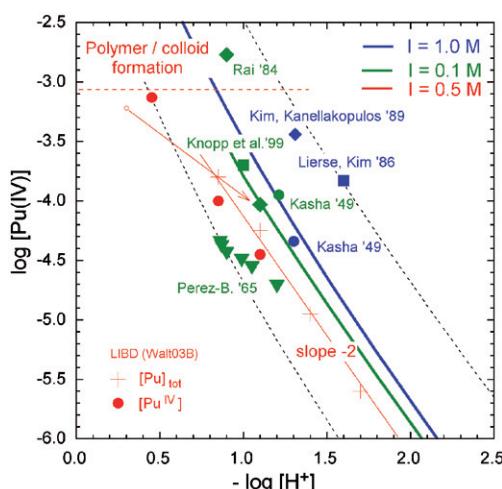
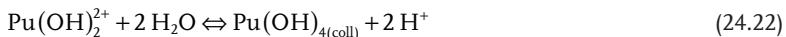


Figure 24.7 Solubility of amorphous Pu(IV) hydroxide $\text{Pu}(\text{OH})_4(\text{am})$. The data of the LIBD study of Walther *et al.* [14] are given by the red crosses. For higher concentrations (red points), the fraction of Pu(IV) was determined by UV-VIS or LIPAS. The data are

compared to literature values and calculations for $I = 0.1 \text{ M}$ and $I = 1.0 \text{ M}$ using $\log K_{\text{sp}}^0 = -58.7$ (Neck *et al.* [9]; the formation constants of mononuclear hydrolysis complexes are from Metivier *et al.* [15].) (From Walther *et al.* [14].)

in solution to be twofold charged. This is $\text{Pu}(\text{OH})_2^{2+}$, which forms amorphous $\text{Pu}(\text{OH})_4$ precipitate leading to Pu(IV) oxyhydroxo colloids via



The solubility product, extrapolated to zero ionic strength using published hydrolysis constants and SIT coefficients (specific ion interaction theory by I. Grenthe *et al.*, *Modelling in Aquatic Chemistry*, OECD/NEA, Paris (1997)), agrees well with the literature value of

$$K_{\text{sp}}^0 = (\log[\text{Pu}^{4+}])(\gamma_{\text{Pu}})) + 4(\log[\text{OH}^-])(\gamma_{\text{OH}})) = -58.7 \pm 0.9$$

In another UV-VIS study by Walther *et al.* [8], it was shown that hydrolysis of Pu(IV) has no effect on the absorption spectra of mononuclear Pu(IV) species in solution. In the work by Yun *et al.* [16], hydrolysis constants for the mononuclear Pu(IV)-hydroxide complexes were determined by UV-VIS measurement of the oxidation-state distribution and the redox potential Eh. The values obtained and extrapolated to zero ionic strength are $\log \beta_{1,1}^0 = 14.0 \pm 0.2$, $\log \beta_{1,2}^0 = 26.8 \pm 0.6$, and $\log \beta_{1,3}^0 = 38.9 \pm 0.9$.

With increasing evidence for the relevance of polynuclear Pu(IV) complexes and small colloids for the Pu redox chemistry, the need for more detailed investigations of their formation mechanisms and structure became evident. In the work by Rothe *et al.* [17], samples within $0.2 < [\text{Pu}]_{\text{tot}} < 1.2 \text{ mM}$ were prepared at acidities (HCl) of $0 < -\log[\text{H}^+] < 1.75$ by dilution of a Pu(IV) stock solution with the addition of appropriate amounts of milli-Q water and solutions of HCl and NaCl. After equilibration of 2–4 d, the samples were measured by EXAFS and a second set of samples at $0.3 < -\log[\text{H}^+] < 0.75$ was probed for the presence of colloids by LIBD. The LIBD data confirm the slope of –2 of the solubility plot, see above, and, furthermore, indicate an increase in the weighted mean colloid size with increasing degree of oversaturation from 12 nm at $-\log[\text{H}^+] = 0.45$ to 25 nm at $-\log[\text{H}^+] = 0.73$.

Evaluation of the EXAFS data yields direct information on the structure of Pu solution species. In order to obtain data of the Pu(IV) mononuclear species, samples at high acidity were measured and the structure of colloids was inferred from highly oversaturated solutions, where colloids account for the largest fraction of Pu(IV). In the former case, no Pu–Pu backscattering was detected, which complies with the expectation that only mononuclear species are present at high acidity. Eight to nine water molecules coordinate the Pu(IV) at a $2.38 \pm 0.02 \text{ \AA}$ Pu–O bond distance. At higher pH, different Pu–O bond lengths indicate the formation of $\text{Pu}(-\text{O}, \text{OH}, \text{OH}_2)$ coordination species. The shorter Pu–O distance of 2.22 \AA is assigned to hydroxyl groups and a coordination number $N_{\text{OH}} > 2$ is found for all colloidal samples. With decreasing acidity, that is, formation of larger colloids, the samples show a trend toward increasing Pu–Pu coordination number ($N_{\text{Pu}} = 4.9$ at $-\log[\text{H}^+] = 1.75$). The Pu–Pu distance is rather constant at $3.86\text{--}3.89 \text{ \AA}$ and is hardly affected by the O-peak splitting, supporting the hypothesis of a rather rigid Pu–O–Pu backbone. This rules out that the Pu(IV) colloids are composed of purely amorphous Pu(IV) hydroxide in line with the result by Rothe

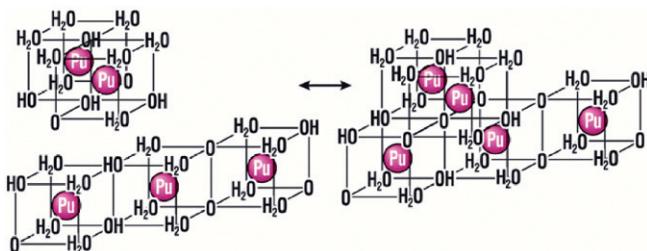


Figure 24.8 Model for polymerization of Pu(IV) hydroxides from Rothe *et al.* [17]. Dimers and trimers form via edge sharing from $\text{Pu}(\text{OH})_2^{2+}$. These subunits agglomerate and eventually form nanometer-sized colloids. During this process, the cubic subunits are preserved and form a distorted

fluorite like Pu lattice. With increasing size of the colloids, the disorder decreases, but even at the highest pH investigated (pH 1.75) a high number of defect sites leads to a mean $N_{\text{Pu}} = 4.9$. (Reprinted with permission from the American Chemical Society [17].)

et al. [17] that an amorphous Pu(IV) hydroxide precipitate has $N_{\text{Pu}} = 2.4$. It suggests that polymerization proceeds via agglomeration of ordered polymers from the mononuclear dihydroxo complex $\text{Pu}(\text{OH})_2(\text{H}_2\text{O})_6^{2+}$. Based on a model by Fujiwara *et al.*, Rothe *et al.* proposed that polymerization proceeds via the formation of edge-sharing dimers and trimers followed by the release of protons for charge compensation, see Figure 24.8. While, according to the model by Fujiwara *et al.*, polymerization should culminate in the formation of crystalline PuO_2 which is incompatible with the solubility measurements, the Rothe *et al.* model suggests the formation of a hydrated Pu oxide hydroxide phase with the general stoichiometry $\text{Pu}_n\text{O}_p(\text{OH})_{4n-2p}(\text{H}_2\text{O})_z$.

A concluding comment is in order concerning the formation of PuO_{2+x} . All samples containing colloids showed a small feature in the Fourier Transform spectra at $R - \Delta = 1.9\text{\AA}$. Since a Pu–O distance of less than 2\AA appears to be unphysical at first sight, the authors attributed this peak to multielectron excitations. However, two detailed XANES and EXAFS studies by Conradson *et al.* on various PuO_{2+x} solids and aged colloids revealed that, in a $\text{PuO}_{2.26}$ solid, the small shoulder indicating the interatomic distance at 1.9\AA evolves into the dominant spectral feature. Thus, the small shoulder in the Rothe FT spectra might indicate a small contribution of Pu(V) in the colloids. Hence, it is desirable to investigate the polymerization process further using direct speciation of the polynuclear complexes as is now possible, for example, by using the ESI-TOF MS.

24.6.2

Investigation of the Homologs Th(IV) and Zr(IV)

Speciation of radionuclides is often preceded by experiments with their chemical homologs with the aim of validating new techniques, reducing radiation risks, and saving rare and expensive material. In the case of Pu(IV), suitable homologs are the stable element zirconium and the extremely long-lived isotope ^{232}Th

($t_{1/2} = 1.4 \cdot 10^{10}$ y). Both form exclusively tetravalent ions in solution and thus offer the attractive possibility of studying complexation and solubility without interference from the complex redox chemistry that we have to deal with in the case of plutonium. The present chapter gives some examples of such studies that address the characterization of Th(IV) and Zr(IV) colloids.

The paper by Walther *et al.* [14] on single-particle analytical techniques for the characterization of aquatic colloids contains discussions of various techniques used for colloid characterization and comparison of the respective advantages and limitations. The investigation of Th(IV) colloids is treated as a case study. Earlier investigations on the solubility of amorphous Th hydroxide and crystalline Th dioxide suggested that the structure of the colloids strongly depends on the pH and concentrations of oversaturated solution. Upon pH increase at $[Th]_{tot} \approx 0.1\text{--}10\text{ mM}$, colloid formation was observed between pH 1 and 2 (**A** in Figure 24.9). The critical pH values of colloid formation coincided with the solubility curve of crystalline ThO_2 , thus the colloids were considered to have microcrystalline composition. If the pH is further increased, a second domain of colloid formation is reached around pH 4–5 close to the solubility curve of amorphous Th(OH)_4 (**B**, **C** in Figure 24.9). Colloids from both domains were investigated by SEM and TEM, transmission electron diffraction (TED), atomic force microscopy (AFM), and LIBD.

For the colloids of sample **A**, a mean size of 10 nm was found by AFM, SEM, and LIBD ($[Th]_{tot} \approx 2.5 \cdot 10^{-3}\text{ M}$, pH 1.9, twofold oversaturated (vertical distance to the solubility curve) with respect to ThO_2); however, the LIBD s-curve, Figure 24.10, showed that the size distribution extended to somewhat larger colloids. This was confirmed by the observation of colloids up to 50 nm size by TEM, which

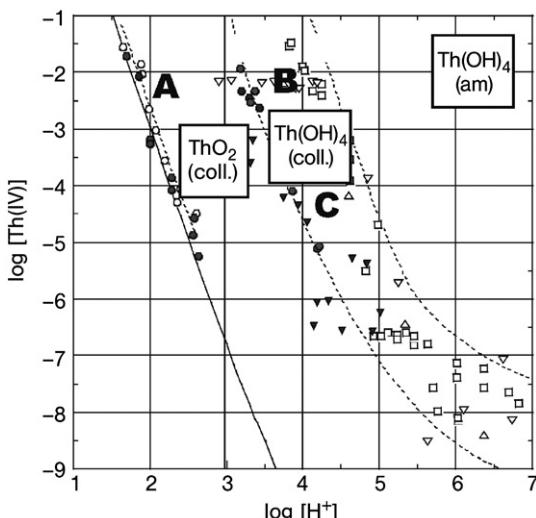


Figure 24.9 Solubility diagram of Th(IV). When the solubility is exceeded, colloids are formed: thorium dioxide at pH 1.5–2.5 (lower curve) and thorium hydroxide at pH > 3 (between two dashed curves). Three samples **A**, **B**, and **C** have been further investigated in Walther [18].

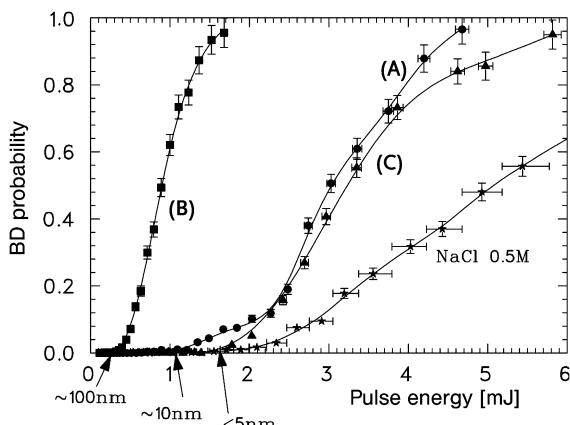


Figure 24.10 All three samples are measured by LIBD without preparation or pre-fractionation and the breakdown (BD) probability as a function of the laser pulse energy, so-called s-curves, are plotted. The energy threshold allows the weighted mean

particle size (arrows below x axis) to be determined. While **B** and **C** show a narrow size distribution, the saddle of **A** at low BD probability indicates a higher polydispersity. (From Walther [18].)

exhibited a core–layer structure. TED on single particles showed diffraction patterns of a fluorite structure with spacing of 3.1 \AA in the (111) plane, slightly smaller than the spacing of crystalline ThO_2 which is 3.23 \AA . It was concluded that the particles consisted of a crystalline ThO_2 core layered by amorphous Th hydroxide. Sample **B** ($[\text{Th}]_{\text{tot}} = 3 \cdot 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, pH 3.8, >50 -fold oversaturated with respect to Th(OH)_4) contained larger colloids of 50–100 nm. TED showed that these particles were amorphous. TEM data indicated smaller subunits of about 2 nm. The subunits must have been amorphous themselves, or, if they were crystalline, lattice distortion caused destructive interference on the diffraction patterns.

In sample **A**, colloid formation represents the *upper limit* of the solubility curve of crystalline ThO_2 . Conversely, in samples **B**, **C**, the colloids detected by LIBD represent the *lower limit* of the solubility curve of amorphous Th(OH)_4 . This could reflect the particle size effect: large particles have a lower solubility than small particles. If applied to Th, both solubility curves could perhaps be explained by assuming the same material (ThO_2) but bigger colloids for ThO_2 (mycrocryst.) and 2 nm for $\text{ThO}_2(\text{am,hyd}) = \text{Th(OH)}_4(\text{am})$. In the case of a precipitate, different solubilities might result from the inclusion of particulates. A perfect crystal yields the known solubility product of ThO_2 ($K_{\text{sp}}^0(\text{cryst.}) = -54.2 \pm 1.1$). With inclusions of 20 nm colloids, the solubility product would increase to $K_{\text{sp}}^0(\text{mycrocryst.}) = 53 \pm 0.5$. The amorphous, hydrated Th oxide would then be a solid including 2 nm small particles ($K_{\text{sp}}^0(\text{am,hyd}) = -47.8 \pm 0.6$), and truly amorphous Th(OH)_4 would be the most soluble phase ($K_{\text{sp}}^0(\text{am}) = -46.7 \pm 0.9$).

In a second paper by Bîtea *et al.* [19], it was investigated whether the Th colloids are in thermodynamic equilibrium with the ionic Th(IV) species. This study

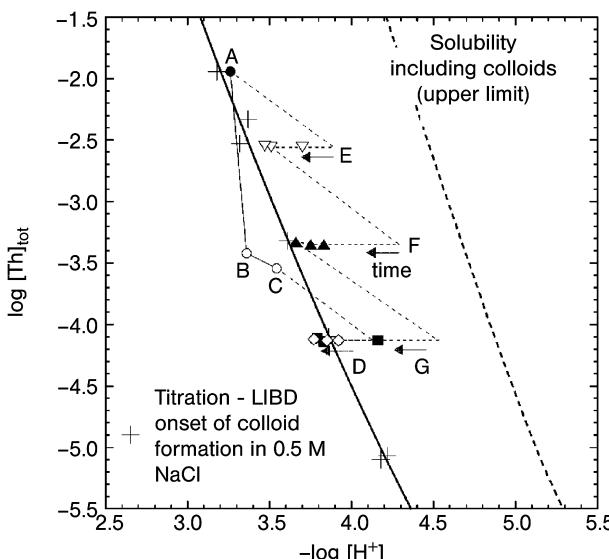


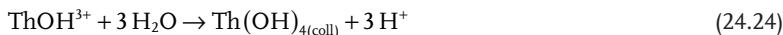
Figure 24.11 Thorium and H^+ concentrations of solutions **B** and **C** and colloidal suspensions **D**, **E**, **F**, and **G** prepared by dilution of suspension **A** at constant pH and with 0.5 M NaCl. In suspensions **D–G**,

pH value is shifted with time to the solubility curve determined by titration combined with LIBD. (From Bitea *et al.* [19], reprinted with permission from Elsevier.)

started from a slightly oversaturated suspension, **A** in Figure 24.11, containing $[\text{Th}]_{\text{coll}} \approx 1 \cdot 10^{-3}$ M colloids. One aliquot was diluted by adding an HCl/NaCl solution such that acidity and ionic strength remained constant (**B** in Figure 24.11). The colloids dissolved completely within about 30 days which led to a pH increase due to



assuming the first hydrolysis species ThOH^{3+} to be the dominant ion in solution. Subsequently, the sample was diluted by the addition of pH neutral NaCl solution (**C** in Figure 24.11) until the solubility was exceeded and $\text{Th(OH)}_{4(\text{coll})}$ colloids formed (**D** in Figure 24.11). Complementary to reaction (24.23), the formation was accompanied by H^+ release and acidification of the sample



The second aliquot was diluted along a different path in the solubility plot (**A**, **E**, **G** in Figure 24.11) which never left the region of oversaturation, that is, the Th(IV) colloids never completely dissolved. The total dilution of both aliquots was chosen in such a way as to give equal $[\text{Th}]_{\text{tot}}$ concentrations in the final solutions. After equilibration for more than 140 days, both samples adjusted to equal acidity and very similar total colloid content, supporting the conclusion of colloids being in thermodynamic equilibrium with the ionic Th(IV) species.

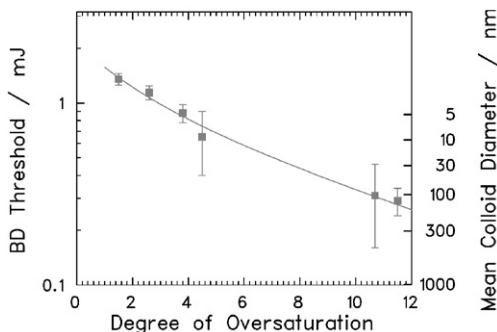


Figure 24.12 Mean Th(IV) colloid size as a function of oversaturation. (From C. Walther Habilitationsschrift, Johannes Gutenberg-Universität Mainz, 2007).

Another finding in Bitea *et al.* [19] concerns the size of the Th(IV) colloids. By that time, the group was not yet able to extract the particle-size distribution from the LIBD data. Nevertheless, the thresholds of the s-curves are a measure of the weighted mean size of the colloids. This breakdown threshold is plotted as a function of the degree of oversaturation (defined by the ratio of the amount of Th(IV) in solution over the equilibrium concentration of ionic Th(IV) species $[Th]_{tot}/[Th]_{eq}$) in Figure 24.12. There is a clear correlation between the mean colloid size and the degree of oversaturation. With increasing oversaturation, the threshold decreases, which corresponds to increasing mean colloid size ranging from a few nanometers close to the solubility curve to ≈ 200 nm in a 10-fold oversaturated solution where the eigencolloids contribute the main fraction of Th(IV) concentration. At near neutral pH, Th(IV) eigencolloids are expected to show strong sorption to solids and will experience significant retention in human-made or natural barriers around a repository and will not contribute significantly to the intake in the biosphere. Ionic $Th(IV)_{aq}$, however, will sorb to natural colloids and form so-called pseudocolloids and will migrate over considerable distances.

Similar investigations on the solubility of $Zr(OH)_4(am)$ (hydrated Zr(IV) oxyhydroxide) were performed by Cho *et al.* [13] by coulometric titration (CT), and colloids were detected when the solubility limit was exceeded. The results at pH 3–8 demonstrate that the solubility of $Zr(OH)_4(am)$ is several orders of magnitude higher than reported classical solubility data for acidic solutions, determined from undersaturation with the less soluble microcrystalline Zr(IV) oxide precipitate. EXAFS data show that the microcrystalline colloids in 0.1 M aqueous solution at pH 0.2 contain tetrameric units, similar to those present in the structure of $ZrOCl_2 \cdot 8H_2O$. Characterization of the CT solutions by EXAFS shows that oligomeric species, polynuclear hydroxide complexes ($Zr_x(OH)_y^{4x-y}$) in equilibrium with the mononuclear ionic species, form as the solubility limit is approached. The current lack of data on equilibrium constants for polynuclear hydroxide complexes prohibits the use of a realistic speciation model to describe the solubility of pH-dependent $Zr(OH)_4(am)$. However, the solubility curve was obtained using the mononuclear hydrolysis constants estimated by Cho *et al.* along with the solubility

constant $\log K'_{\text{sp}} = -49.9 \pm 0.5$ in 0.5 M NaCl from which $\log K^0_{\text{sp}} = -53.1 \pm 0.5$ results at $I = 0$.

In the work by Walther *et al.* [11], it is shown that nano-electrospray mass spectrometry is suited for the direct detection of the species distribution of metal hydroxide complexes in aqueous solutions. Starting from solutions of ultrapure ZrOCl_2 , the size (number of metal ions), number of ligands, and charge of the complex are unambiguously determined. Different species which are present simultaneously are well resolved down to contributions of only 0.2% of the total metal-ion concentration. High mass resolution is required as, for example, the masses of the first and second monomeric hydrolysis complex $m([\text{Zr}(\text{OH})^{35}\text{Cl}^{37}\text{Cl} \cdot 9\text{H}_2\text{O}]^+) = 340.937 \text{ amu}$ and $m([\text{Zr}(\text{OH})_2^{37}\text{Cl} \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}]^+) = 340.981 \text{ amu}$ differ by less than 1/20th of a mass unit ($m/\Delta m = 7750$) are well resolved by the nano-ESI reflectron time-of-flight mass spectrometer. For direct proof that the species distribution is not altered by the electrospray process, EXAFS measurements were performed on selected samples. Though no species distribution can be deduced from the EXAFS FT spectra, the Zr-Zr and Zr-O distances and the coordination numbers can be confronted with the size distribution measured by ESI-TOF.

Typical mass spectra are displayed in Figure 24.13 and Figure 24.14. The large number of peaks originates from the natural isotope distribution of Zr (five stable isotopes) and Cl (two stable isotopes) dividing the signal of each polymer $\text{Zr}_x(\text{OH})_y^{z+}$ into many peaks according to the binomial distribution. Figure 24.13 (top) shows a portion of a mass spectrum corresponding to mononuclear complexes of Zr^{4+} . The natural isotopic compositions of $^{90,91,92,94,96}\text{Zr}$ and $^{35,37}\text{Cl}$ result in a unique isotopic pattern for each complex in the mass spectrum. In Figure 24.13 (bottom), the region around $m = 341 \text{ amu}$ is magnified. The metal ion is embedded in a solvation shell of eight water molecules in the case of the blue peak. The charge of the Zr^{4+} ion is partly compensated by three chloride ions, in the present example by two $^{35}\text{Cl}^-$ and one $^{37}\text{Cl}^-$, which results in a singly charged complex. The second peak which occurs 0.05 amu above this (green) corresponds to the first hydroxide complex $[\text{Zr}(\text{OH})^{35}\text{Cl}^{37}\text{Cl} \cdot 9\text{H}_2\text{O}]^+$. The dihydroxo complex (red curve) is not present in significant amounts. The peaks slightly above each mass unit (e.g., at 341.3 amu) are due to an organic contamination and are, however, clearly discriminated from the signals of the Zr species due to the high mass resolution.

Monomers account for less than 20% of the mass fraction of the Zr species in solution. The full mass spectrum ($[\text{Zr}] = 2.5 \text{ mM}$, $\text{pH}_c = 0.2$) is shown in Figure 24.14 (top) and shows that the abundance of tetramers far exceeds the fraction of monomers (note the logarithmic scale of the ordinate). The polymers in Figure 24.14 are the tetramers $[\text{Zr}_4(\text{OH})_9\text{Cl}_6]^{+} \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$, $[\text{Zr}_4(\text{OH})_9\text{Cl}_5]^{2+} \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (red) and the pentamers $[\text{Zr}_5(\text{OH})_{11}\text{Cl}_8]^{+} \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$, $[\text{Zr}_5(\text{OH})_{11}\text{Cl}_7]^{2+} \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (green), respectively. These “peak clusters” consist of groups of peaks with different numbers n of water molecules in the solvation shells. Such a sequence of peak clusters is shown for the doubly charged tetramer in the middle of Figure 24.14. Further magnification of the peak group representing $[\text{Zr}_4(\text{OH})_9\text{Cl}_5]^{2+} \cdot 20\text{H}_2\text{O}$ shows almost 20 peaks (Figure 24.14, bottom) due to the isotope distribution of chlorine and zirconium.

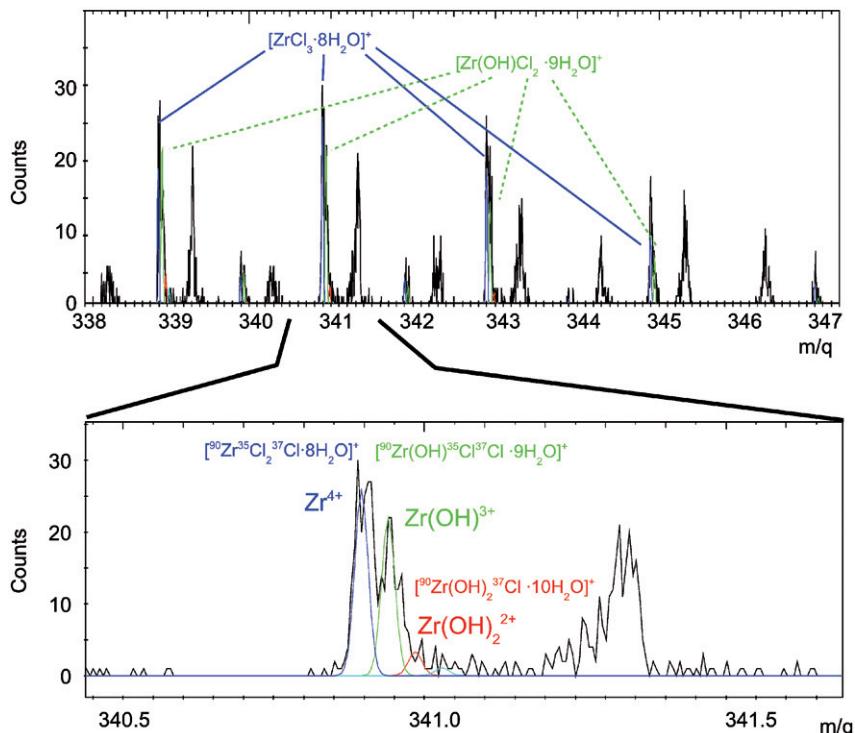


Figure 24.13 Portion of the mass spectrum of Figure 24.14 for the solution with $[Zr] = 2.5 \text{ mM}$, $pH_c = 0.2$. Top: Isotopic distributions of the complexes $[ZrCl_3 \cdot 8H_2O]^+$ and $[Zr(OH)Cl_2 \cdot 9H_2O]^+$ due to the natural isotopic abundances of Cl and Zr. Bottom: The isobars $[^{90}\text{Zr}^{35}\text{Cl}^{37}\text{Cl} \cdot 8\text{H}_2\text{O}]^+$ (blue) and $[^{90}\text{Zr}(\text{OH})^{35}\text{Cl}^{37}\text{Cl} \cdot 9\text{H}_2\text{O}]^+$ (green) are well

resolved and can be evaluated separately. The peaks slightly above each mass unit (e.g., at 341.3 amu) are due to organic contaminants which are clearly separated from the Zr signals due to the high mass resolution. (Reprinted with permission from Springer, Heidelberg [11].)

The measured spectrum is shown in black, the theoretical distribution convoluted with the mass resolution is plotted in red, and these show excellent agreement. Although the large number of isotopes complicates the spectrum, the isotope distribution is a fingerprint that can be used for the unequivocal identification of the polynuclear species.

While tetramers and monomers account for over 80% of the species at molar acidity, larger polymers form with increasing pH. Polymers up to $x = 21$ were identified and most likely even larger species form at lower acidity, eventually reaching the size of colloids. The EXAFS measurements consistently corroborate the ESI-TOF results. The mean Zr-Zr distances of all samples for $[Zr] \approx 10 \text{ mM}$, $\text{pH} < 1$ are in good agreement with the dominance of tetramers. With increasing variety of polymers, the FT peaks broaden and eventually vanish due to destructive interference. Further evidence for the correctness of this explanation comes from

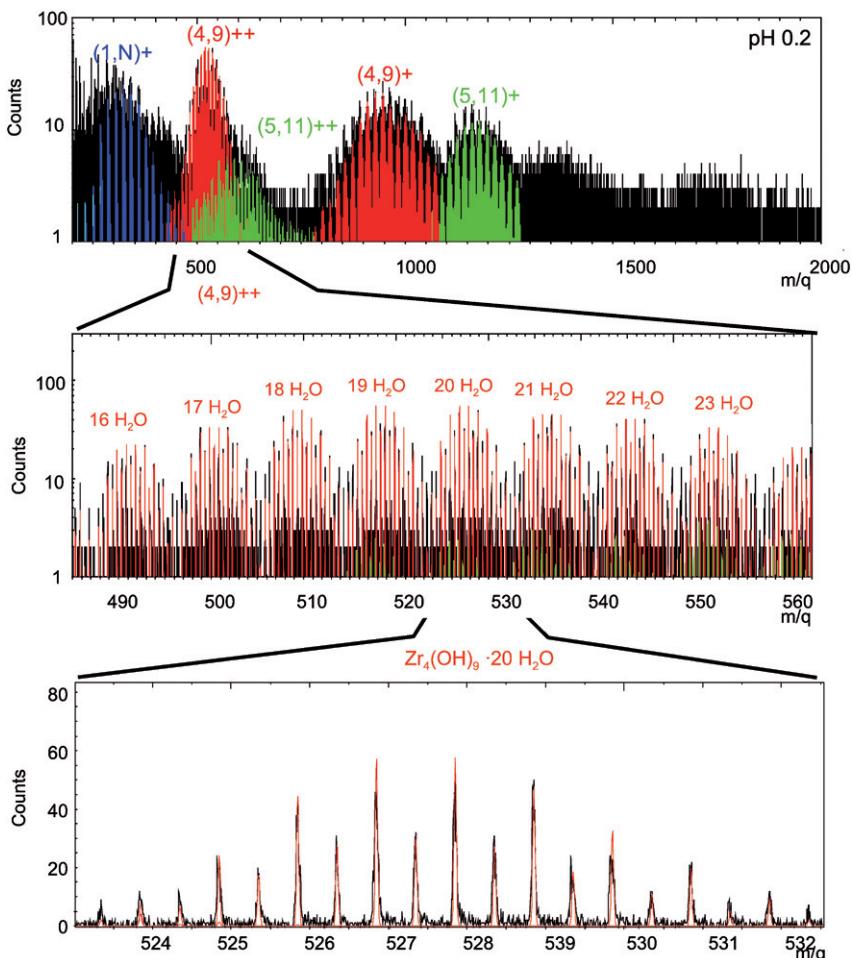


Figure 24.14 Total mass spectrum of a solution with $[Zr] = 2.5 \text{ mM}$, $\text{pH}_c = 0.2$. Top: The full spectrum shows the monomers (blue), tetramers (red), and pentamers (green). Middle: Magnification of the peak cluster between $m/q = 490$ and 560 (doubly charged tetramers) reveals that this cluster is composed of peak clusters representing

different numbers of water molecules. Bottom: The isotopic distribution of $[Zr_4(OH)_9Cl_5]^{2+} \cdot 20H_2O$ is shown by further magnification. The measured spectrum (black) agrees excellently with the theoretical distribution (red). (Reprinted with permission from Springer, Heidelberg [11].)

the EXAFS measurement at pH 1.8: the Zr–Zr signal reappears ($d = 3.66(3) \text{ \AA}$) with a mean coordination number of 2) in accordance with the ESI spectra showing that about 80% of the polymers are octamers. The lower concentrated samples show a slightly larger mean Zr–Zr distance attributed to the pentamer which is then dominant. The good correlation of the EXAFS results with the species distributions obtained by ESI-TOF suggests again that the species were not significantly disturbed by the electrospray process.

Looking back at the work by Cho *et al.* [13] where broadening of the Zr–Zr backscattering peak suggested that, for $[Zr] = 1\text{ mM}$ at $\text{pH} > 2$, several species with different Zr–Zr distances coexist in solution, ESI unravels these as the pentamer, the octamer, and the decamer. Colloid formation was detected by LIBD between pH 2.8 and 3.0 explaining the clogging of the nano-ESI capillary at $\text{pH} > 2.7$. Close to the solubility limit, the charge of the dominating complex in solution must equal the slope of the solubility curve. The ESI-TOF confirms this expectation: as the solubility limit is approached, the charges of the dominating complexes decrease toward $z = 2$ (pentamer and octamer). Charge compensation proceeds via step-wise hydrolysis of the complexes; in addition, chloride ions coordinate to the complex, presumably in an outer shell. It must be noted that no measurements can be performed in oversaturated solutions since immediate formation of a precipitate clogs the capillary. In fact, ESI-TOF and LIBD complement each other, since colloids are detected by LIBD only in oversaturated solutions.

Walther *et al.* [11] have demonstrated that the hydrolysis of polynuclear Zr(IV) complexes is a continuous process. The charge of the polymers is compensated through sequential substitution of H_2O by OH ligands. While tetramers account for the majority of the Zr(IV) at high acidity, pentamers and octamers dominate at increasing pH. From the ESI-TOF mass spectra, no evidence for the formation of dimers and trimers is found.

24.6.3

Time-resolved Laser-induced Fluorescence

As the name implies, atoms are excited by absorption of photons from a short laser pulse. The favorite example is the Cm^{3+} ion in aqueous solution. Following excitation, the ion decays radiationless to the lowest excited level, for Cm^{3+} the ${}^6\text{D}_{7/2}$ state. It decays to the ${}^8\text{S}_{7/2}$ ground state by emitting fluorescent light of 593.8 nm, see Figure 24.15a. This is detected time resolved by a gated intensified CCD camera following a spectrometer. The interaction of the Cm^{3+} ion with ligands alters the outer orbitals (ligand field) causing a spectral shift of the fluorescence emission line, Figure 24.15b. If the excitation energy of the Cm^{3+} ion (${}^6\text{D}_{7/2} \rightarrow {}^8\text{S}_{7/2} \approx 16\,900\,\text{cm}^{-1}$) equals an integer multiple of the energy of a vibronic mode of the ligand, the energy may rapidly be transferred to the ligand. This quenching by overtone excitation shortens the lifetime of the emitting state considerably. H_2O is a particularly strong quencher of Cm^{3+} . The fifth overtone excitation of the symmetric O–H stretching vibration ($3400\,\text{cm}^{-1}$, width $\pm 250\,\text{cm}^{-1}$) almost perfectly matches the ${}^6\text{D}_{7/2} - {}^8\text{S}_{7/2}$ energy difference. For a Cm^{3+} ion with nine H_2O ligands in the first coordination sphere, the lifetime is reduced to $\tau = 69 \pm 4\,\mu\text{s}$ as compared to $\tau = 1/\Gamma \approx 4\,\text{ms}$ in vacuum. A decreasing number of coordinated H_2O ligands, for example, in the case of inner sphere surface sorption to a solid, causes a decreasing decay rate as the number of quenching ligands is linearly related to k_Q (Kimura equation). Moreover, the number of non-equivalent complexes can be determined from the time dependence of the fluorescence: a monoexponential decay with a characteristic lifetime $\tau = 1/k_T = 1/(\Gamma + k_Q)$ indicates the presence of

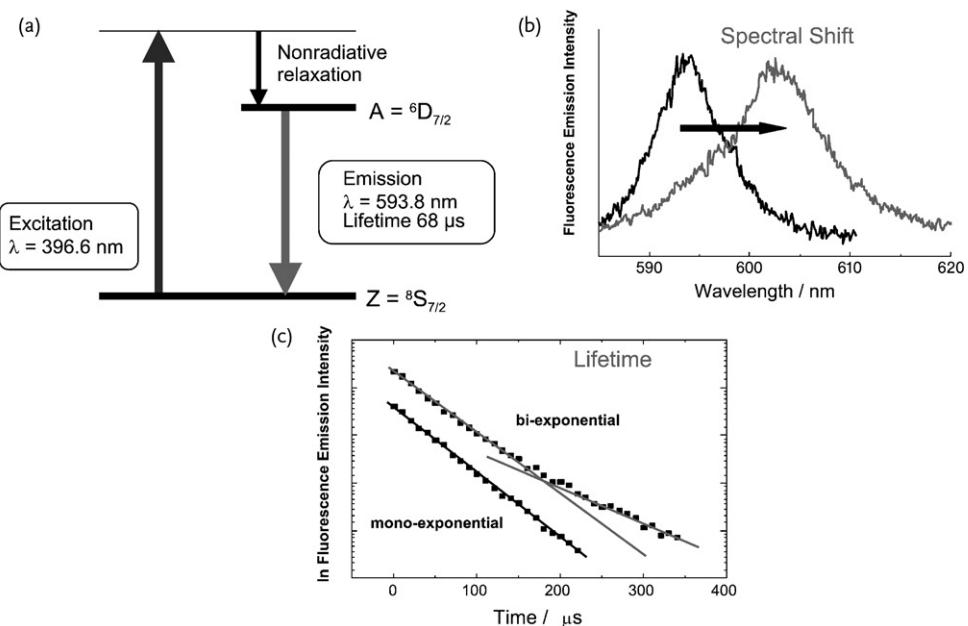


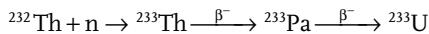
Figure 24.15 (a) Excitation scheme of Cm³⁺; (b) bathochromic shift of the fluorescence wavelength caused by a change of the ligand field; (c) the lifetime of the emitting state is determined by the number of coordinated quenching ligands. A biexponential decay

curve indicates the simultaneous presence of two species with different numbers of quenching ligands. (Reproduced from [20] by Beitz with the permission of Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, München.)

only one metal–ligand complex, whereas the simultaneous presence of two complexes with different coordination numbers (quench rates) results in a biexponential decay, Figure 24.15c.

The triple selectivity, excitation wavelength, emission wavelength, and time resolution make TRLFS a sensitive and element-selective speciation method. Typical applications are speciation of different complexes, measurement of formation constants, determination of the thermodynamic quantities ΔG, ΔH, and ΔS, and the effects of the chemical environment on the metal ion.

The selected application returns to the tetravalent actinide ions – here to protactinium. Interest in Pa chemistry arose from its role in ²³²Th breeder reactors and accelerator-driven transmutation reactors (Section 15.8) where it is an intermediate product in the reaction



The related development of separation schemes requires fundamental knowledge of its chemical behavior in aqueous and organic liquids. Previous investigations focused on Pa(V) which is known for its high tendency to hydrolyze and to form

polymers. Much less work was devoted to Pa(IV) due to the low stability of this oxidation state: Pa(IV) is readily oxidized to Pa(V) by traces of oxygen or by absorption of UV light, but the rate of oxidation can be reduced by exclusion of oxygen. Absorption spectroscopy on Pa(IV) in acidic solutions has been reported, revealing absorption bands in perchloric acid at 225, 256, and 278 nm. However, fluorescence spectroscopy has so far not been performed with $\text{Pa}(\text{IV})_{\text{aq}}$. Two recent papers have been published focusing on complexation of Pa(IV) in acidic aqueous media and on hydrolysis: Marquardt *et al.* [21] and Lindqvist-Reis *et al.* (2005). Purified ^{231}Pa was used to prepare a $[\text{Pa}]_{\text{tot}} = 3.3 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ M}$ stock solution in 9.5 M HCl. Samples were diluted to a final protactinium concentration of about $1 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ M}$ and, finally, Pa(V) was reduced to Pa(IV) in an inert-gas box by adding Zn amalgam. The resulting solution was characterized by UV-VIS spectroscopy and, for the first time, by TRLFS using the $5f^1-6d^1$ transition of Pa(IV) in contrast to the f-f intraband transition in Cm^{3+} . The f-d interband transitions are short-lived and strong, but featureless and spectrally broad. Excitation at 308 nm by an excimer laser and at 278 nm by a frequency-doubled dye laser, respectively, lead to fluorescence light emission around $\lambda = 450 \text{ nm}$. In contrast to the large number of transitions reported by the Edelstein group in the early 1990s for Pa^{4+} -doped crystals, only one broad fluorescence band with FWHM = 60 nm is being observed for the aquo ion.

Depending on the type and concentration of the acid, peak shifts to shorter wavelengths upon complexation (hypsochromic shifts) were observed, whereas for Cm^{3+} always a bathochromic shift is observed. The shift is strongest for SO_4^{2-} complexation, less pronounced for Cl^- , and almost no shift is observed for ClO_4^- which reflects the decreasing complexation strength of the respective ligands. No parity forbiddance hinders the f-f transition, which leads to a short lifetime of $16 \pm 2 \text{ ns}$. The measurement of such short lifetimes involves two technical complications. Firstly, the pulse length of the excimer pumped laser system is approximately 26 ns so that the temporal pulse profile must be deconvoluted from the measured decay curve. Secondly, another obstacle arose from the photooxidation by the UV light of Pa(IV). A continuous scan of the time delay between laser and fluorescence detection would have overestimated the decay rate because the Pa(IV) concentration decreased with increasing illumination. Therefore, the measurement cycles were alternated with reference cycles at fixed delay times which were used for off-line normalization. The lifetime remained constant independent of the ligands, which is in line with expectations: for such short lifetimes, no significant energy transfer to the ligands is possible and no quenching occurs.

In continuation of the work by Marquardt *et al.* [21], the complexation of Pa(IV) by fluoride was also investigated by Marquardt *et al.* [22]. A solution containing $[\text{Pa}(\text{IV})] = 1.5 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ M}$ in 1 M HClO_4 was titrated with a NaF solution. With increasing fluoride concentration from $[\text{F}^-] = 0$ to 0.11 M, the formation of the complexes $\text{PaF}_{\gamma}^{4-\gamma}$ up to $\text{PaF}_{4(\text{aq})}$ and finally dispersed crystallite $\text{PaF}_{4(\text{s})}$ lead to distinct changes in the absorption spectra which were well explained by a species distribution based on the formation constants of Guillaumont. However, in none of the samples was a change in the fluorescence emission band at $\lambda = 469 \text{ nm}$

observed; only the intensity increased with increasing fluoride concentration up to $[F^-] = 0.025\text{ M}$ and decreased strongly for higher fluoride concentration. This fall is due to the formation of $\text{PaF}_{4(s)}$ colloids.

The second part of Marquardt *et al.* [22] focused on the hydrolysis of Pa(IV). This was associated with a strong “blue shift” of the emission band of Pa(IV) in a sample of $[\text{Pa(IV)}] = 1.4 \cdot 10^{-5}\text{ M}$ in 1 M HClO_4 when the pH was increased by step-wise addition of NaOH. From pH 0 to 1.6 the peak position of the fluorescence band remained constant but the intensity increased up to pH 0.38 and decreased continuously thereafter. Further increase of the pH led to the pronounced spectral shift from 469 nm at pH 3.6. The intensity variation correlates with the relative abundance of the Pa(OH)^{3+} complex and the peak shift coincides with the formation and dominance of the third hydrolysis complex Pa(OH)_3^+ at pH 1.6 as calculated using the formation constants for mononuclear hydroxide complexes from Guillaumont and displayed in Figure 24.16. The most plausible explanation of this observation is that structural changes in the first hydration sphere and associated changes in the ligand field upon the third hydrolysis step cause the large peak shift. Further pH increase led to a strong decrease of Pa in solution, as measured by liquid scintillation counting, which was either due to sorption onto the walls of the quartz cuvette or due to precipitation. The authors refrained from giving an estimate of the solubility products since data from the literature scattered considerably. Using the experimental value of Duplessis and Guillaumont [23], $\log K_{sp}^0 = -53.4$ one estimates that up to pH 4, $[\text{Pa(IV)}] = 10^{-4}\text{ M}$ should be soluble and precipitation should not play a role for $[\text{Pa(IV)}] = 1.4 \cdot 10^{-5}\text{ M}$. In conclusion, this work demonstrated that TRLFS lends itself to the investigation of the tetravalent actinide ion Pa(IV) in solution. Hydrolysis which affects the absorption spectra only weakly causes a strong shift of the

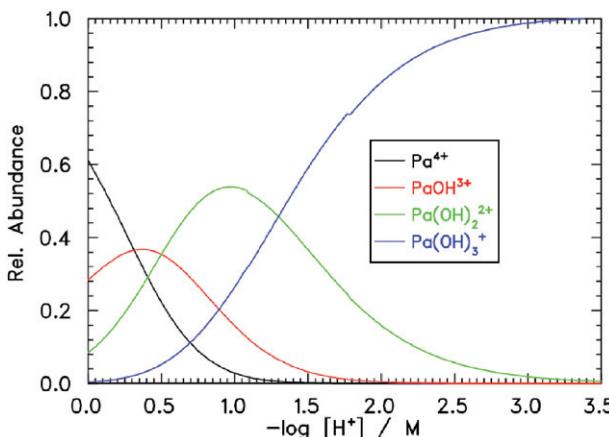


Figure 24.16 Calculated distribution of mononuclear hydroxide complexes ($\text{HClO}_4/\text{NaClO}_4$ solutions at $I = 3\text{ M}$) in the absence of polynuclear species, for example, at very low metal-ion concentrations. Hydrolysis constants from R. Guillaumont.

fluorescence emission and can be observed with high selectivity. The most important advantage of TRLFS over UV-VIS is its superior sensitivity, which allows speciation at $[Pa(IV)] = 10^{-7} M$.

24.6.4

Conclusions

Formation constants and chemical properties for polynuclear tetravalent actinides and colloids are needed in order to develop realistic models for the prediction of potential radionuclide release from underground repositories in case of accidents. The first direct observation of the continuous hydrolysis of polynuclear metal hydroxide complexes of the homologs Zr(IV) and Th(IV) opens up a novel approach of determining formation constants by ESI-TOF. Furthermore, the work discussed above contributes precise data on the solubility of Pu(IV), the formation constants of mononuclear Pu(IV) hydrolysis complexes, and new insights into the formation processes of Pu(IV) colloids. Plutonium redox chemistry has been reformulated by including polymeric plutonium as a link between trivalent and tetravalent plutonium on the one hand, and the plutonyl ions PuO_2^+ and PuO_2^{2+} on the other. The new insights need to be included in databases such as the Nuclear Energy Agency (NEA) database, in order to contribute to the continuous improvement of radionuclide transport modeling.

References

New Speciation Techniques with Relevance for Nuclear Safeguards, Verification, and Applications

- 1 Neck, V., Altmaier, M., Seibert, A., Yun, J.I., Marquardt, C.M., and Fanghänel, T. (2007) Solubility and redox reactions of Pu(IV) hydrous oxide: evidence for the formation of $PuO_{2+x}(s, \text{hyd})$. *Radiochim. Acta*, **95**, 193.
- 2 Scherbaum, F.J., Knopp, R., and Kim, J.I. (1996) Counting of particles in aqueous solutions by laser-induced photoacoustic breakdown detection. *Appl. Phys.*, **B63**, 299.
- 3 Bundschuh, T., Knopp, R., and Kim, J.I. (2001) Laser-induced breakdown detection (LIBD) of aquatic colloids with different laser systems. *Colloids Surf.*, **A177**, 47.
- 4 Bundschuh, T., Hauser, W., Kim, J.I., Knopp, R., and Scherbaum, F.J. (2001) Determination of colloid size by two-dimensional optical detection of laser induced plasma. *Colloids Surf.*, **A180**, 285.
- 5 Bundschuh, T., Knopp, R., Winzenbacher, R., Kim, J.I., and Koster, R. (2001) Quantification of aquatic nano particles after different steps of Bodensee water purification with laser-induced breakdown detection (LIBD). *Acta Hydrochim. Hydrobiol.*, **29**, 7.
- 6 Walther, C., Bitca, C., Hauser, W., Kim, J.I., and Scherbaum, F.J. (2002) Laser-induced breakdown detection for the assessment of colloid mediated radionuclide migration. *Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res.*, **B195**, 374.
- 7 Walther, C., Büchner, S., Filella, M., and Chanudet, V. (2006) Probing particle size distributions in natural surface waters from 15 nm to 2 μm by a combination of LIBD and single particle counting. *J. Colloid Interface Sci.*, **301**, 532.
- 8 Walther, C., Cho, H.R., Marquardt, C.M., Neck, V., Seibert, A., Yun, J.I., and Fanghänel, T. (2007) Hydrolysis of

- plutonium(IV) in acidic solutions: no effect of hydrolysis on absorption spectra of mononuclear hydroxide complexes. *Radiochim. Acta*, **95**, 7.
- 9** Neck, V. and Kim, J.I. (2001) Solubility and hydrolysis of tetravalent actinides. *Radiochim. Acta*, **89**, 1.
- 10** Kuczewski, B., Marquardt, C.M., Seibert, A., Geckeis, H., Kratz, J.V., and Trautmann, N. (2003) Separation of plutonium and neptunium species by capillary-electrophoresis-ICP-MS and application to natural groundwater samples. *Anal. Chem.*, **75**, 6769.
- 11** Walther, C., Rothe, J., Fuss, M., Büchner, S., Koltsov, S., and Bergmann, T. (2007) Investigation of polynuclear Zr(IV) hydroxide complexes by nanoelectrospray mass-spectrometry combined with XAFS. *Anal. Bioanal. Chem.*, **388**, 409.
- 12** Kimura, T. and Choppin, G.R. (1994) Luminescence study on determination of the hydration number of Cm(III). *J. Alloys Compd.*, **213**, 313.
- 13** Cho, H.R., Walther, C., Rothe, J., Neck, V., Denecke, M.A., Dardenne, K., and Fanghänel, T. (2005) Combined LIBD and XAFS investigation of the formation and structure of Zr(IV) colloids. *Anal. Bioanal. Chem.*, **383**, 28.
- 14** Walther, C., Bîtea, C., Yun, J.I., Kim, J.I., Fanghänel, T., Marquardt, C.M., Neck, V., and Seibert, A. (2003) Nanoscopic approaches to the aquatic plutonium chemistry. *Actinide Res. Q.*, **11**, 12.
- 15** Metivier, H. and Guillaumont, R. (1972) Hydrolyse du plutonium tetravalent. *Radiochem. Radioanal. Lett.*, **10**, 27.
- 16** Yun, J.I., Cho, H.R., Neck, V., Altmaier, M., Seibert, A., Marquardt, C.M., Walther, C., and Fanghänel, T. (2007) Investigation of the hydrolysis of plutonium(IV) by a combination of spectroscopy and redox potential measurements. *Radiochim. Acta*, **95**, 89.
- 17** Rothe, J., Walther, C., Denecke, M.A., and Fanghänel, T. (2004) XAFS and LIBD investigation of the formation and structure of colloidal Pu(IV) hydrolysis products. *Inorg. Chem.*, **43**, 4708.
- 18** Walther, C. (2003) Comparison of colloid investigations by single particle analytical techniques—a case study on thorium-oxohydroxides. *Colloids Surf.*, **A217**, 81.
- 19** Bîtea, C., Müller, R., Neck, V., Walther, C., and Kim, J.I. (2003) Study of the generation and stability of thorium(IV) colloids by LIBD combined with ultrafiltration. *Colloids Surf.*, **A217**, 63.
- 20** Beitz, J.V. (1991) *Radiochim. Acta*, **52/53**, 35.
- 21** Marquardt, C.M., Panak, P.J., Apostolidis, C., Morgenstern, A., Walther, C., Klenze, R., and Fanghänel, T. (2004) Fluorescence spectroscopy on protactinium(IV) in aqueous solution. *Radiochim. Acta*, **92**, 445.
- 22** Marquardt, C.M., Panak, P.J., Walther, C., Klenze, R., and Fanghänel, T. (2005) Fluorescence spectroscopy of protactinium(IV), in *Recent Advances in Actinide Science* (eds. I. May, R. Alvarez, and N. Bryan), Royal Society of Chemistry, London, p. 776.
- 23** Duplessis, J. and Guillaumont, R. (1977) Hydrolyse du neptunium tetravalent. *Radiochem. Radioanal. Lett.*, **31**, 293.

Further Reading

General

Materials Research Society, Proceedings of the Conference on the Scientific Basis for Nuclear Waste Management, vols. I (1978) to XII (1989) and subsequent conferences, North-Holland, Amsterdam.

United Nations (1979) *The Environmental Impacts of Production and Use of Energy, Energy Report Series 2-79*, UNEP, Nairobi.
 Hall, E.J. (1984) *Radiation and Life*, 2nd edn, Pergamon, Oxford.
 Migration Conferences (1988) Chemistry and migration behaviour of actinides and fission products in the geosphere.

- Radiochim. Acta, 44/45; 52/53 (1990); 58/59 (1992); 66/67 (1994); 74 (1996).
- Magill, J., Pfennig, G., and Galy, J. (2006) *Karlsruher Nuklidkarte*, 7. Auflage, European Commission.
- Morss, L.R., Edelstein, N.M., Fuger, J., and Katz, J.J. (eds.) (2006) *The Chemistry of Actinide and Transactinide Elements*, 3rd edn, Springer, Dordrecht.
- Firestone, R.B. (2011) Table of nuclides, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 2, Appendix, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vertés, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 1033.
- ### Radionuclides in the Environment
- Junge, C.E. (1963) *Air Chemistry and Radioactivity*, Academic Press, New York.
- Lal, D. and Suess, H.A. (1968) The radioactivity of the atmosphere and the hydrosphere. *Annu. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **18**, 407.
- National Academy of Sciences (1971) *Radioactivity in the Marine Environment*, National Academy of Sciences, Washington, DC.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1975) *The Oklo Phenomenon*, IAEA, Vienna.
- National Academy of Sciences (1975) *Long-term Worldwide Effects of Nuclear Weapons Detonations*, National Academy of Sciences, Washington, DC.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1976) *Transuranium Nuclides in the Environment*, IAEA, Vienna.
- Fritz, P. and Fontes, J.Ch. (eds.) (1980) *Handbook on Environmental Isotope Chemistry*, vol. 1, *The Terrestrial Environment*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1982) *Environmental Migration of Long-lived Radionuclides*, IAEA, Vienna.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1982) *Nuclear Power, the Environment and Man*, IAEA, Vienna.
- Stein, L. (1983) The chemistry of radon. *Radiochim. Acta*, **32**, 163.
- Barney, G.S., Navratil, J.D., and Schulz, W.W. (eds.) (1984) *Geochemical Behaviour of Radioactive Waste*, Amer. Chem. Soc. Symp. Series, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
- Brookins, D.G. (1984) *Geochemical Aspects of Radioactive Waste Disposal*, Springer, Berlin.
- Kathren, R.L. (1984) *Radioactivity in the Environment; Sources, Distribution and Surveillance*, Harwood, Chur.
- American Chemical Society (1986) *Chemical Phenomena Associated with Radioactivity Releases during Severe Nuclear Plant Accidents*, ACS Symp. Ser., American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
- Desmet, G. and Myttenaere, C. (eds.) (1986) *Technetium in the Environment*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Durrance, E.M. (1986) *Radioactivity in Geology: Principles and Applications*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1986) *Summary Report on the Post-accident Review Meeting on the Chernobyl Accident*, International Nuclear Safety Advisory Group (INSAG), Safety Series No. 75-INSAG-1, IAEA, Vienna.
- Tadmor, J. (1986) Radioactivity from coal-fired power plants. *J. Environ. Radioact.*, **4**, 177.
- Eisenbud, M. (1987) *Environmental Radioactivity from Natural, Industrial and Military Sources*, 3rd edn, Academic Press, Orlando, FL.
- Desmet, G., Nassimbeni, P., and Belli, M. (eds.) (1990) *Transfer of Radionuclides in Natural and Semi-Natural Environments*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1990) *The Environmental Behaviour of Radium*, IAEA, Vienna.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1990) *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Environmental Contamination Following a Major Accident*, IAEA, Vienna.
- Chamberlain, A.C. (1991) *Radioactive Aerosols*, Cambridge Environmental Chemistry Series 3, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1992) *The Radiobiological Impact of Hot Beta-particles from the Chernobyl Fallout: Risk Assessment*, IAEA, Vienna.
- Ivanovich, M. and Harmon, R.S. (1992) *Uranium Series Disequilibrium: Applications to Earth, Marine, and*

- Environmental Sciences*, 2nd edn, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Lieser, K.H. (1993) Technetium in the nuclear fuel cycle, in medicine and in the environment. *Radiochim. Acta*, **63**, 5.
- Sandalls, F.J., Segal, M.G., and Victorova, N. (1993) Hot particles from Chernobyl: a review. *J. Environ. Radioact.*, **18**, 5.
- Strand, P. and Holm, E. (eds.) (1993) Environmental Radioactivity in the Arctic and Antarctic, Proceedings of the International Conference, August, Kirkenes, Norway.
- Ure, A.M. and Davidson, C.M. (eds.) (1994) *Chemical Speciation in the Environment*, Chapman and Hall, London.
- Gäggeler, H.W. (1995) Radioactivity in the atmosphere. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 345.
- Lieser, K.H. (1995) Radionuclides in the geosphere: sources, mobility, reactions in natural waters and interactions with solids. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 355.
- Silva, R.J. and Nitsche, H. (1995) Actinide environmental chemistry. *Radiochim. Acta*, **70/71**, 377.
- Carnall, W.T. and Choppin, G.R. (eds.) (1983) *Plutonium Chemistry, ACS Symp. Ser. 216*, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
- Stumpe, R., Kim, J.I., Schrepp, W., and Walther, H. (1984) Speciation of actinide ions in aqueous solution by laser-induced pulsed spectrophotoacoustic spectroscopy. *Appl. Phys.*, **B34**, 203.
- Bulman, R.A. and Cooper, J.R. (eds.) (1985) *Speciation of Fission and Activation Products in the Environment*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Choppin, G.R. and Allard, B. (1985) Complexes of actinides with naturally occurring organic compounds, in *Handbook on the Physics and Chemistry of the Actinides*, vol. 3 (eds. A.J. Freeman and C. Keller), Elsevier, Amsterdam, p. 407.
- Newton, T.W. and Sullivan, J.C. (1985) Actinide carbonate complexes in aqueous solution, in *Handbook on the Physics and Chemistry of the Actinides*, vol. 3 (eds. A.J. Freeman and C. Keller), Elsevier, Amsterdam, p. 387.
- Bernhard, M., Brinckman, F.E., and Sadler, P.J. (eds.) (1986) *The Importance of Chemical Speciation in Environmental Processes*, Springer, Berlin.
- Kim, J.I. (1986) Chemical behaviour of transuranic elements in natural aquatic systems, in *Handbook on the Physics and Chemistry of Actinides*, vol. 4 (eds. A.J. Freeman and C. Keller), Elsevier, Amsterdam, p. 413.
- Landner, L. (ed.) (1987) *Speciation of Metals in Water, Sediment and Soil Systems*, Springer, Berlin.
- Kramer, J.R. and Allen, H.E. (eds.) (1988) *Metal Speciation: Theory, Analysis and Application*, Lewis, Chelsea, MI.
- Batley, G.E. (ed.) (1989) *Trace Element Speciation: Analytical Problems and Methods*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Broekart, J.A.C., Gücer, S., and Adams, F. (eds.) (1990) *Metal Speciation in the Environment*, Springer, Berlin.
- Lieser, K.H., Ament, A., Hill, R., Singh, R.N., Stingl, U., and Thybusch, B. (1990) Colloids in groundwater and their influence on migration of trace elements and radionuclides. *Radiochim. Acta*, **49**, 83.

Chemistry and Speciation

- Haissinsky, M. (1934) *Les Radiocolloides*, Hermann, Paris.
- Cleveland, J.M. (1971) *The Chemistry of Plutonium*, Gordon and Breach, New York.
- Keller, C. (1971) *The Chemistry of the Transuranium Elements* (ed. K.H. Lieser), Verlag Chemie, Weinheim.
- Stumm, W. and Brauner, P.A. (1975) Chemical speciation, in *Chemical Oceanography*, 2nd edn (eds. J.P. Riley and G. Skirrow), Academic Press, New York.
- Gesell, T.F. and Loder, W.M. (eds.) (1980) *Natural Radiation Environment III*, NTIS, Springfield.
- Hanson, W.C. (ed.) (1980) *Transuranic Elements in the Environment*, US Department of Energy, Technical Information Center, Washington, DC.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1981) *Transuranic Speciation in Aquatic Environments*, IAEA, Vienna.
- Edelstein, N.M. (ed.) (1982) *Actinides in Perspective*, Pergamon, Oxford.

- Ahrland, S. (1991) Hydrolysis of the actinide ions, in *Handbook on the Physics and Chemistry of the Actinides*, vol. 9 (eds. A.J. Freeman and C. Keller), Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1992, 1995) Reports of the VAMP (Validation of Environmental Model Predictions) Terrestrial Working Group, IAEA Tech. Doc. 647; (1994, 1995) Reports of the Urban Working Group, IAEA Tech. Doc. 760, Vienna, .
- Dozol, M. and Hagemann, R. (1993) Radionuclide migration in groundwaters: review of the behaviour of actinides. *Pure Appl. Chem.*, 65, 1081.

Trace Elements in Water

- Förstner, U. and Müller, G. (1974) *Schwermetalle in Flüssen und Seen*, Springer, Berlin.
- Baes, C.F., Jr. and Mesmer, R. (1976) *The Hydrolysis of Cations*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Smith, R.M. and Martell, A.E. (1976) *Critical Stability Constants*, Plenum Press, New York.
- Beneš, P. and Majer, V. (1980) *Trace Chemistry in Aqueous Solutions*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Kavanough, M.C. and Leckie, J.O. (1980) *Particulates in Water*, ACS Adv. Chem. Ser. 189, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
- Duursma, E.K., and Dawson, H.J. (1981) *Marine Organic Chemistry*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Förstner, U., and Wittmann, G.T.W. (1981) *Metal Pollution in the Aquatic Environment*, 2nd edn, Springer, Berlin.
- Stumm, W., and Morgan, J.J. (1981) *Aquatic Chemistry*, 2nd edn, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Höglfeld, E. (1982) *Stability Constants of Metal-Ion Complexes*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Morel, F.M.N. (1983) *Principles of Aquatic Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Leppard, G.G. (ed.) (1983) *Trace Element Speciation in Surface Waters and its Geological Implications*, Plenum Press, New York.
- Wong, C.S., Boyle, E., Bruland, K.W., Burton, J.D., and Goldberg, E.D. (eds.) (1983) *Trace Metals in Sea Water*, Plenum Press, New York.
- Salomons, W. and Förstner, U. (1984) *Metals in the Hydrocycle*, Springer, Berlin.
- Buffe, J. (1988) *Complexation Reactions in Aquatic Systems: An Analytical Approach*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester.
- Bidoglio, G. and Stumm, W. (eds.) (1994) *Chemistry of Aquatic Systems: Local and Global Perspectives*, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht.

Interaction with Solids

- Amphlett, C.B. (1964) *Inorganic Ion Exchangers*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Gregg, S.J. and Sing, K.S.W. (1964) *Adsorption, Surface Area and Porosity*, Academic Press, New York.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1965) *Exchange Reactions*, Proceedings, IAEA, Vienna.
- Gould, R.F. (1968) *Adsorption from Aqueous Solutions*, ACS Adv. Chem. Ser. 79, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
- Hauffe, K. and Morrison, S.R. (1974) *Adsorption*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.
- Bohn, H.L., McNeal, B.L., and O'Connor, G.A. (1979) *Soil Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Lindsay, W.L. (1979) *Chemical Equilibria in Soils*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Davies, B.E. (ed.) (1980) *Applied Soil Trace Elements*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Anderson, M.A. and Rubin, A.J. (eds.) (1981) *Adsorption of Inorganics at Solid-Liquid Interfaces*, Ann Arbor Science, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Clearfield, A. (1982) *Inorganic Ion Exchange Materials*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Sposito, G. (1984) *The Surface Chemistry of Soils*, Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Sibley, T.H. and Myttenaere, C. (eds.) (1985) *Application of Distribution Coefficients in Radiological Assessment Models*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Stumm, W. (1987) *Aquatic Surface Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

- Dzombak, D.A. and Morel, F.F.M. (1990) *Surface Complexation Modelling: Hydrous Ferric Oxide*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Hochella, M.F., Jr. and White, A.F. (eds.) (1990) *Mineral-Water Interface Geochemistry, Reviews in Mineralogy*, vol. 23, Mineralogical Society of America, Washington, DC.
- Lieser, K.H. (1991) Non-siliceous inorganic ion exchangers, in *Ion Exchangers* (ed. K. Dorfner), Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, p. 519.
- Weiss, A. and Sextl, E. (1991) Clay minerals as ion exchangers, in *Ion Exchangers* (ed. K. Dorfner), Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, p. 492.
- Kim, M.A., Panak, P.J., Yun, J.I., Kim, J.I., Klenze, R., and Köhler, K. (2003) Interaction of actinides with aluminosilicate colloids in *statu nascendi* Part I: generation and characterization of actinide(III)-pseudocolloids. *Colloids Surf.*, **216**, 97.
- Panak, P.J., Kim, M.A., Yun, J.I., and Kim, J.I. (2003) Interaction of actinides with aluminosilicate colloids in *statu nascendi* Part II: spectroscopic speciation of colloid-borne actinides(III). *Colloids Surf.*, **227**, 93.
- Kim, M.A., Panak, P.J., Yun, J.I., PPriemyshev, A., and Kim, J.I. (2005) Interaction of actinides(III)with aluminosilicate colloids in *statu nascendi* Part III: colloid formation from monosilanol and polysilanol. *Colloids Surf.*, **254**, 137.
- Radioecology**
- Russell, R.S. (ed.) (1966) *Radioactivity and Human Diet*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Schultz, V. and Klement, A.W., Jr. (eds.) (1966) *Radioecology of Aquatic Organisms*, North-Holland, Amsterdam.
- Åberg, B. and Hungate, F.P. (eds.) (1967) *Radioecological Concentration Processes*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Garner, R.J. (1972) *Transfer of Radioactive Materials from the Terrestrial Environment to Animals and Man*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- International Commission on Radiological Protection (1972) *The Metabolism of Compounds of Plutonium and other Actinides*, ICRP Publ. 19, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Greenberg, D. (1973) *Radioecology*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1976) *Effects of Ionizing Radiation on Aquatic Organisms and Ecosystems, Tech. Rep. Ser. 172*, IAEA, Vienna.
- Whicker, F.W. and Schultz, V. (1982) *Radioecology, Nuclear Energy and the Environment*, vols. I and II, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1985) *Sediment Kd's and Concentration Factors in the Marine Environment, Tech. Rep. 247*, IAEA, Vienna.
- Nair, S. et al. (1986) Nuclear Power and Terrestrial Environment: The Transport of Radioactivity through Foodchains to Man, CEGB Research, No. 19.
- Haberer, K. (1989) *Umweltradioaktivität und Trinkwasserversorgung*, Oldenbourg, Munich.
- Commission of the European Communities (1992) Proceedings of the International Symposium on Radioecology, Znojmo, Brussels.
- Dahlgaard, H. (ed.) (1994) *Nordic Radioecology: The Transfer of Radionuclides through Nordic Ecosystems to Man, Studies in Environmental Science 62*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1994) *Handbook of Parameter Values for the Prediction of Radio-nuclide Transfer in Temperate Environments, Tech. Rep. 364*, IAEA, Vienna.

New Speciation Techniques with Relevance for Nuclear Safeguards, Verification, and Applications

- Kitamori, T., Yokose, K., Suzuki, K., Sawada, T., and Goshi, Y. (1988) Laser breakdown acoustic effect of ultrafine particles in liquids and its application to particle counting. *Jpn. J. Appl. Phys.*, **27**, L983.
- Kim, J.I. and Klenze, R. (1990) Laser-induced photoacoustic spectroscopy for

- the speciation of transuranic elements in natural aquatic systems. *Top. Curr. Chem.*, **157**, 129.
- Reich, T., Bernhard, G., Geipel, G., Funke, H., Hennig, C., Rossberg, A., Matz, W., Schell, N., and Nitsche, H. (2000) The Rossendorf Beamline ROBL—a dedicated experimental station for XAFS measurements of actinides and other radionuclides. *Radiochim. Acta*, **88**, 633.
- Fujiwara, K., Yamana, H., Fuji, T., and Moriyama, H. (2001) Solubility product of plutonium hydrous oxide. *J. Nucl. Fuel Cycle Environ.*, **7**, 17.
- Walther, C., Cho, H.R., and Fanghänel, T. (2004) Measuring multimodal size distributions of aquatic colloids at trace concentrations. *Appl. Phys. Lett.*, **85**, 6329.
- Conradson, S.D., Abney, K.D., Begg, B.D., Brady, E.D., Clark, D.L., et al. (2004) Higher order speciation effects on plutonium L-3 X-ray absorption near edge spectra. *Inorg. Chem.*, **43**, 116.
- Conradson, S.D., Begg, B.D., Clark, D.L., den Auwer, C., Ding, M., et al. (2005) Charge distribution and local structure and speciation in the UO_{2+x} and PuO_{2+x} binary oxides for $x \leq 0.25$. *J. Solid State Chem.*, **178**, 521.
- Denecke, M.A., Rothe, J., Dardenne, K., Blank, H., and Hormes, J. (2005) The INE-beamline for actinide research at ANKA. *Phys. Scr.*, **T115**, 1001.
- Lindqvist-Reis, P., Klenze, R., Schubert, G., and Fanghänel, T. (2005) Hydration of Cm^{3+} in aqueous solution from 20 to 200°C. A time-resolved laser fluorescence spectroscopy study. *J. Phys. Chem.*, **B109**, 3077.
- Reich, T. (2005) Speciation analysis with synchrotron radiation. *Anal. Bioanal. Chem.*, **383**, 10.
- Bürger, S., Banik, N.L., Buda, R.A., Kratz, J.V., Kuczewski, B., and Trautmann, N. (2007) Speciation of the oxidation states of plutonium in aqueous solutions by UV/VIS spectroscopy, CE-ICP-MS, and CE-RIMS. *Radiochim. Acta*, **95**, 433.
- Reich, T., Reich, T.Y., Amayri, S., Drebert, J., Banik, N.L., Buda, R.A., Kratz, J.V., and Trautmann, N. (2007) Application of EXAFS spectroscopy to actinide environmental science. Proceedings of the 13th International Conference on X-ray Absorption Fine Structure XAFS13, Stanford, July 9–14, 2006. AIP Conf. Proc., **882**, p. 179.

25

Dosimetry and Radiation Protection

25.1

Dosimetry

The units used in radiation dosimetry are summarized in Table 25.1. The energy dose and the ion dose are also used in radiation chemistry, whereas the equivalent dose is only applied in radiation biology and in the field of radiation protection.

The energy dose D is the differential energy dE transmitted by ionizing radiation to the mass dm of density ρ in the volume dV :

$$D = \frac{dE}{dm} = \frac{dE}{\rho dV} \quad (25.1)$$

In contrast to the ion dose, the energy dose is independent of the nature of the absorbing substance. The integral energy dose is

$$E = \int D dm \quad (\text{SI unit } 1 \text{ J}) \quad (25.2)$$

Because direct determination of the energy dose D is difficult, the ion dose J is measured in radiation dosimeters. This is the charge dQ of ions of one sign generated by the ionizing radiation in the volume dV of air containing the mass dm :

$$J = \frac{dQ}{dm} = \frac{dQ}{\rho dV} \quad (25.3)$$

The unit of the ion dose is the roentgen (R). It is used in radiology and defined as the dose of X- or γ -rays that produces in air under normal conditions of temperature and pressure ions and electrons of one electrostatic unit each. From this definition it follows that $1 \text{ R} = 2.580 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ C kg}^{-1}$ (1 C (Coulomb) = 1 As). Because 34 eV is needed to produce one ion pair (ion + electron) in air, 1 R is equivalent to an energy absorption of $0.877 \cdot 10^{-2} \text{ J}$ per kg of air. At the same ion dose, the energy absorption in various substances can be rather different. However, for substances of interest in radiation protection (aqueous solutions and tissue) the energy absorption is similar to that in air. For example, an ion dose of 1 R of X-rays or γ -rays in the energy range between 0.2 and 3.0 MeV causes an energy absorption of $0.97 \cdot 10^{-2} \text{ J kg}^{-1}$ in water, $0.93 \cdot 10^{-2} \text{ J kg}^{-1}$ in soft tissue, and $0.93 \cdot 10^{-2} \text{ J kg}^{-1}$ in

Table 25.1 Radiation doses and dose rates.

Dose	Symbol	Unit	abbreviation	SI unit
Energy dose (formerly:	<i>D</i>	gray rad	Gy rd	$1\text{ Gy} = 1\text{ J kg}^{-1}$ $1\text{ rd} = 0.01\text{ J kg}^{-1}$
Ion dose	<i>J</i>	roentgen	R	$1\text{ R} = 2.580 \cdot 10^{-4}\text{ C kg}^{-1}$
Equivalent dose (formerly:	<i>H</i>	sievert rem	Sv rem	$1\text{ Sv} \approx 1\text{ J kg}^{-1}$ $1\text{ rem} \approx 0.01\text{ J kg}^{-1}$
Dose rate		Unit		SI unit
Energy dose rate dD/dt (formerly:		Gy/s (Gy/h, . . .) rd/s (rd/h, . . .)		$1\text{ Gy/s} = 1\text{ J kg}^{-1}\text{ s}^{-1}$ $1\text{ rd/s} = 0.01\text{ J kg}^{-1}\text{ s}^{-1}$
Ion dose rate dJ/dt		R/s (R/h, . . .)		$1\text{ R/s} = 2.580 \cdot 10^{-4}\text{ C kg}^{-1}\text{ s}^{-1}$
Equivalent dose rate dH/dt (formerly:		Sv/s (Sv/h, . . .) rem/s (rem/h, . . .)		$1\text{ Sv/s} \approx 1\text{ J kg}^{-1}\text{ s}^{-1}$ $1\text{ rem/s} \approx 0.01\text{ J kg}^{-1}\text{ s}^{-1}$

Table 25.2 Radiation weighting factors w_R [1].

LET in water [eV nm^{-1}]	Weighting factor w_R	Type of radiation
0.2–35	1	Photons (X- and γ -rays)
0.2–1.1	1	Electrons and positrons $>5\text{ keV}$
≈ 20	5	Slow neutrons $< 10\text{ keV}$
≈ 50	20	Intermediate neutrons $0.1\text{--}2\text{ MeV}$
	10	Fast neutrons $2\text{--}20\text{ MeV}$
	5	Protons $> 2\text{ MeV}$
≈ 130	20	α particles
	20	High-energy ions

bone. Therefore, in the praxis of radiation protection the following approximative relation is valid:

$$1\text{ R} \approx 10^{-2}\text{ Gy} = 10^{-2}\text{ J kg}^{-1} \quad (25.4)$$

In order to take into account the biological effects of different kinds of radiation, radiation weighting factors w_R were introduced by the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) in 1990 (Table 25.2). The weighting factor w_R indicates the ratio of the degree of a certain biological effect caused by the radiation considered to that caused by X-rays or γ -rays at the same energy absorption. It is based on the experience gained in radiation biology and radiology.

The equivalent dose H is measured in sieverts (Sv) and defined as

$$H = w_R \cdot D \quad (25.5)$$

where D is the absorbed energy dose, measured in Gy. Considering the effects of various radiations R on a special tissue T , the equivalent dose H_T received by this tissue is

$$H_T = \sum w_R \cdot D_{T,R} \quad (25.6)$$

$D_{T,R}$ is the absorbed dose averaged over the tissue T due to the radiation R . The sum is taken over all radiations R . In the case of low linear energy transfer (LET; Section 8.1), w_R is equal to 1 and $H_T = D_{T,R}$. Instead of the weighting factor w_R , the terms quality factor Q of relative biological effectiveness f_{RBE} were used before 1990. An earlier, but similar, concept was the rem (radiation equivalent man, 1 rem = 10^{-2} Sv).

The advantages of the equivalent dose are that the biological effectiveness is directly taken into account and that equivalent doses received from different radiation sources can be added. However, the dimension J kg^{-1} is only correct if $w_R = 1$.

Weighting factors are assessed on the basis of the LET value. The influences of spatial ionization density and of temporal distribution of ionization have to be taken into account separately. Weighting factors for various particles and for γ -ray photons are plotted in Figure 25.1 and those for neutrons in Figure 25.2 as a function of the energy.

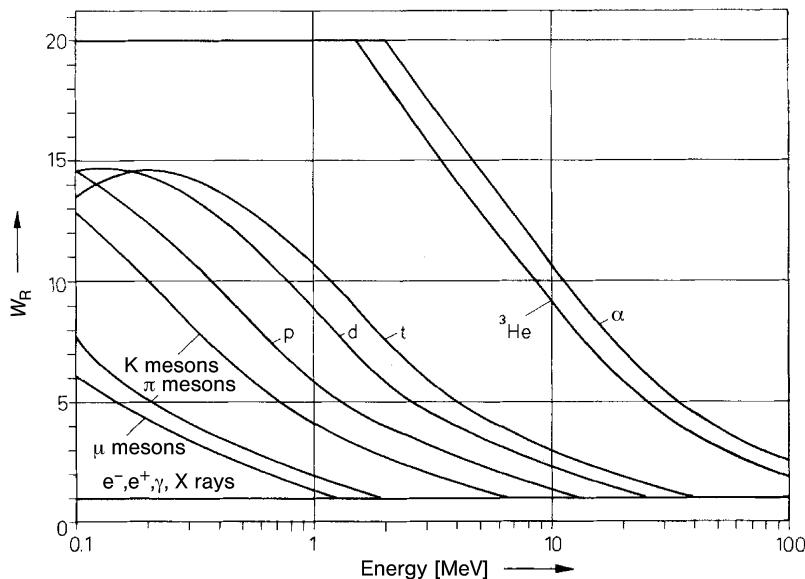


Figure 25.1 Weighting factor w_R for charged particles as a function of their energy.

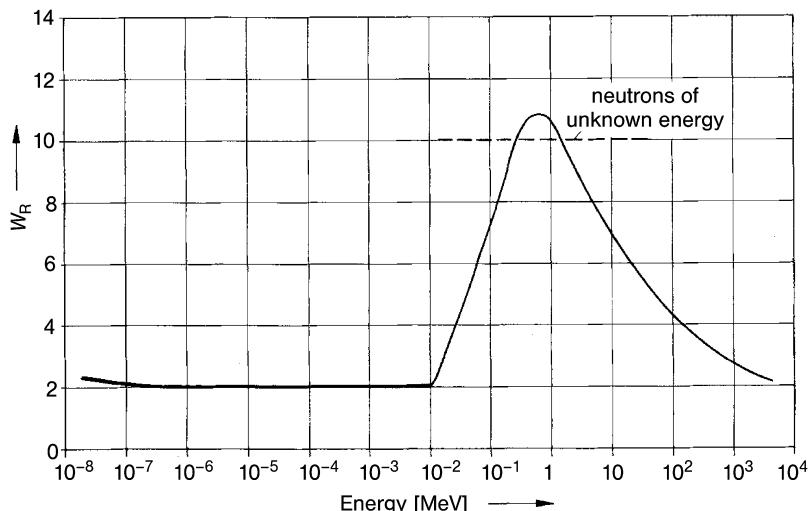


Figure 25.2 Weighting factor w_R for neutrons as a function of their energy.

25.2

External Radiation Sources

Sensitive parts of the body with respect to external radiation sources are the haemogenous organs, the gonads, and the eyes. Less sensitive parts are the arms and hands, the legs and feet, the head (except the eyes), and the neck. The ion dose rate transmitted by a point-like γ -radiation source of activity A at distance r is

$$\frac{dJ}{dt} = k_\gamma \frac{A}{r^2} \quad (25.7)$$

The dose rate constant k_γ for γ radiation depends on the energy of the γ -rays and on the decay scheme of the radionuclide. Values of k_γ for various radionuclides are listed in Table 25.3. For rough estimation, it is useful to know that a point-like radiation source of 1 GBq emitting γ -rays with energies of ≈ 1 MeV transmits an ion dose rate of about 0.03 R h^{-1} at a distance of 1 m.

The ion dose rate transmitted by a point-like β emitter can be calculated by an equation similar to Eq. (25.7),

$$\frac{dD}{dt} = k_\beta(r) \frac{A}{r^2} \quad (25.8)$$

In contrast to k_γ , however, $k_\beta(r)$ depends strongly on the distance, because of the much stronger absorption of β particles in air; $k_\beta(r)$ is higher than k_γ by about two orders of magnitude. Below $r \approx 0.3 R_{\max}$ (R_{\max} = maximum range), a rough estimate is $k_\beta \approx 1 \text{ R m}^2 \text{ h}^{-1} \text{ GBq}^{-1}$.

The influence of the distance r indicates the importance of remote handling of higher activities.

Table 25.3 Dose rate constants k_{γ} for various radionuclides (the frequency of the γ transitions is taken into account).

Radionuclide	$k_{\gamma} [\text{mGy m}^2 \text{h}^{-1} \text{GBq}^{-1}]$	Radionuclide	$k_{\gamma} [\text{mGy m}^2 \text{h}^{-1} \text{GBq}^{-1}]$
^{22}Na	0.32	^{82}Br	0.40
^{24}Na	0.49	^{85}Kr	0.0003
^{42}K	0.038	^{99m}Tc	0.016
^{51}Cr	0.0049	^{110m}Ag	0.40
^{52}Mn	0.48	^{123}I	0.019
^{54}Mn	0.13	^{124}Sb	0.24
^{56}Mn	0.24	^{131}I	0.057
^{59}Fe	0.17	^{132}I	0.31
^{58}Co	0.15	$^{137}\text{Cs} + ^{137m}\text{Ba}$	0.086
^{60}Co	0.35	^{140}Ba	0.032
^{64}Cu	0.032	^{144}Ce	0.0065
^{68}Zn	0.081	^{182}Ta	0.18
^{68}Ga	0.15	^{192}Ir	0.14
^{76}As	0.068	^{198}Au	0.062

25.3

Internal Radiation Sources

Internal radiation sources are always more dangerous than external ones, because shielding is impossible and the incorporated radionuclides may be enriched in certain organs or parts of the body and affect them over long periods of time.

With respect to radiotoxicity, possible storage in the body and half-lives of radionuclides are therefore most important. Removal from the body is characterized by the biological half-life, and the effective half-life $t_{1/2}(\text{eff})$ is given by the relation (Section 24.5)

$$\frac{1}{t_{1/2}(\text{eff})} = \frac{1}{t_{1/2}(\text{b})} + \frac{1}{t_{1/2}(\text{p})} \quad (25.9)$$

where $t_{1/2}(\text{b})$ and $t_{1/2}(\text{p})$ are the biological and physical half-lives, respectively. Physical half-lives and effective half-lives of some radionuclides in the human body are listed in Table 25.4. The latter half-lives depend largely on the part of the body considered.

Radiotoxicity depends on the radiation emitted by the radionuclide considered, the mode of intake (e.g., by air, water, or food), the size of the ingested or inhaled particles, their chemical properties (e.g., solubility), metabolic affinity, enrichment, effective half-life, and ecological conditions. The radiotoxicity of some radionuclides is listed in Table 25.5. The limits of free handling of radionuclides and the acceptable limits of radionuclides in air, water, and food are also laid down on the basis of their radiotoxicity.

Most of the properties mentioned in the previous paragraph are taken into account in the ALI and DAC concepts (ALI = Annual Limits of Intake;

Table 25.4 Physical half-lives $t_{1/2}(p)$ and effective half-lives $t_{1/2}(\text{eff})$ of radionuclides in the human body (ICRP 1993 [3]).

Radionuclide	$t_{1/2}(p)$	Part of the body considered	$t_{1/2}(\text{eff})$
T	12.323 y	Body tissue	12 d
¹⁴ C	5730 y	Fat	12 d
²⁴ Na	14.96 h	Gastrointestinal tract	0.17 d
³² P	14.26 d	Bone	14 d
³⁵ S	87.5 d	Testis	76 d
⁴² K	12.36 h	Gastrointestinal tract	0.04 d
⁵¹ Cr	27.7 d	Gastrointestinal tract	0.75 d
⁵⁵ Fe	2.73 y	Spleen	390 d
⁵⁹ Fe	44.5 d	Gastrointestinal tract	0.75 d
⁶⁰ Co	5.272 y	Gastrointestinal tract	0.75 d
⁶⁴ Cu	12.7 h	Gastrointestinal tract	0.75 d
⁶⁵ Zn	244.3 d	Total	190 d
⁹⁰ Sr	28.64 y	Bone	16 y
⁹⁵ Zr	64.0 d	Bone surface	0.75 d
⁹⁹ Tc	$2.1 \cdot 10^5$ y	Gastrointestinal tract	0.75 d
¹⁰⁶ Ru	373.6 d	Gastrointestinal tract	0.75 d
¹²⁹ I	$1.57 \cdot 10^7$ y	Thyroid	140 d
¹³¹ I	8.02 d	Thyroid	7.6 d
¹³⁷ Cs	30.17 y	Total	70 d
¹⁴⁰ Ba	12.75 d	Gastrointestinal tract	0.75 d
¹⁴⁴ Ce	284.8 d	Gastrointestinal tract	0.75 d
¹⁹⁸ Au	2.6943 d	Gastrointestinal tract	0.75 d
²¹⁰ Po	138.38 d	Spleen	42 d
²²² Rn	3.825 d	Lung	3.8 d
²²⁶ Ra	1600 y	Bone	44 y
²³² Th	$1.405 \cdot 10^{10}$ y	Bone	200 y
²³³ U	$1.592 \cdot 10^5$ y	Bone, lung	300 d
²³⁸ U	$4.468 \cdot 10^9$ y	Lung, kidney	15 d
²³⁸ Pu	87.74 y	Bone	64 y
²³⁹ Pu	$2.411 \cdot 10^4$ y	Bone	200 y
²⁴¹ Am	432.2 y	Kidney	64 y

Table 25.5 Radiotoxicity of radionuclides and radioelements.

Radiotoxicity	Radionuclides and radioelements
Group I: very high	⁹⁰ Sr, Ra, Pa, Pu
Group II: high	⁴⁵ Ca, ⁵⁵ Fe, ⁹¹ Y, ¹⁴⁴ Ce, ¹⁴⁷ Pm, ²¹⁰ Bi, Po
Group III: medium	³ H, ¹⁴ C, ²² Na, ³² P, ³⁵ S, ³⁶ Cl, ⁵⁴ Mn, ⁵⁹ Fe, ⁶⁰ Co, ⁸⁹ Sr, ⁹⁵ Nb, ¹⁰³ Ru, ¹⁰⁶ Ru, ¹²⁷ Te, ¹²⁹ Te, ¹³⁷ Cs, ¹⁴⁰ Ba, ¹⁴⁰ La, ¹⁴¹ Ce, ¹⁴³ Pr, ¹⁴⁷ Nd, ¹⁹⁸ Au, ¹⁹⁹ Au, ²⁰³ Hg, ²⁰⁵ Hg
Group IV: low	²⁴ Na, ⁴² K, ⁶⁴ Cu, ⁵² Mn, ⁷⁶ As, ⁷⁷ As, ⁸⁵ Kr, ¹⁹⁷ Hg

DAC = Derived Air Concentration, based on the ALI value): 1 ALI corresponds to an annual committed equivalent dose of 50 mSv.

25.4

Radiation Effects in Cell

With respect to radiation protection, the relation between radiation dose and damage, in particular the effects of radiation in cells, is of the greatest importance.

Cells contain about 70% water, and the radiation is largely absorbed by interaction with the water molecules and the formation of ions, free radicals, and excited molecules. The ions may react at ionizable positions of the DNA (e.g., phosphate groups). Radicals, such as $\cdot\text{OH}$ and $\cdot\text{H}$, and oxidizing products, such as H_2O_2 , may be added at unsaturated bonds or they may break the bonds between two helices. Excited molecules may transfer the excitation energy to the DNA and also cause breaks. A large number of different products of DNA damage have been identified.

On the other hand, living cells contain natural radical scavengers, and as long as these are present in excess of the radiolysis products, they are able to protect the DNA. However, when the concentration of radiolysis products exceeds that of the scavengers, radiation damage is to be expected. This leads to the concept of a natural threshold for radiation damage which should at least be applicable for low LET values and low radiation intensities, for example, for low local concentrations of ions and radicals. The scavenging capacity may vary with the age and physical conditions of the individuals concerned.

Furthermore, the cells are protected by various repair mechanisms with the aim of restoring damages. Details of these mechanisms are not known, but most single-strand breaks are correctly repaired. Sometimes, however, repair fails (e.g., by replacement of a lost section by a wrong base pair), which may lead to somatic effects, such as cancer or inheritable DNA defects. Results obtained with cells of living organisms and samples studied in the laboratory indicate that repair mechanisms are more effective in living organisms, that is, in the presence of surrounding cells and body fluids.

γ -rays exhibit low LET values and cause only few ionizations in a DNA segment several nanometers in length, corresponding to an energy transmission of up to about 100 eV. If this energy is distributed over a large number of bonds, these will not receive enough energy to break, and the DNA segment will not be changed. However, formation of clusters of ions by low-LET radiation will increase the risk of damage. This risk is appreciably higher in the case of the high LET values of α particles, for example, of high ionization density. At low LET values, the ratio of double-strand breaks to single-strand breaks is about 3:100, whereas at high LET values, this ratio is much higher. Repair of double-strand breaks is more difficult and takes more time (on average several hours) than that of single-strand breaks (on average ≈ 10 min). Therefore, the probability of repair errors causing perma-

nent damage or mutation is much higher in the case of double-strand breaks. Consequently, chromosome aberrations are only observed after double-strand breaks.

In the nucleus of a single cell, a γ -ray photon produces up to about 1500 ionizations (on average ≈ 70), up to 20 breaks of single-strand DNA (on average ≈ 1), and only up to a few breaks of double-strand DNA (on average ≈ 0.04). For an α particle crossing a nucleus, the corresponding values are: up to 10^5 ionizations (on average 23 000), up to 400 single-strand breaks (on average 200), and up to 100 double-strand breaks (on average 35).

With respect to the damage, the dose rate (i.e., the time during which a certain dose is transmitted to the body) is of great importance. This is illustrated by the following example. A low-LET dose of 3 Gy produces ≈ 3000 single-strand breaks and ≈ 100 double-strand breaks in every cell of a human body. If this dose is transmitted within a short time of several minutes, the damage in the cells cannot be repaired and may result in death. However, if the same dose is spread over a period of about a week, only aberrations in the chromosomes are observed.

With respect to radiation effects, two types of cells are distinguished: those involved in the function of organs (e.g., in bone marrow, liver, and the nervous system) and those associated with reproduction (gonads). In the first group, radiation damage may give rise to somatic effects (e.g., cell death or cancer) and in the second group, to genetic effects (e.g., effects transferred to future generations).

25.5

Radiation Effects in Humans, Animals, and Plants

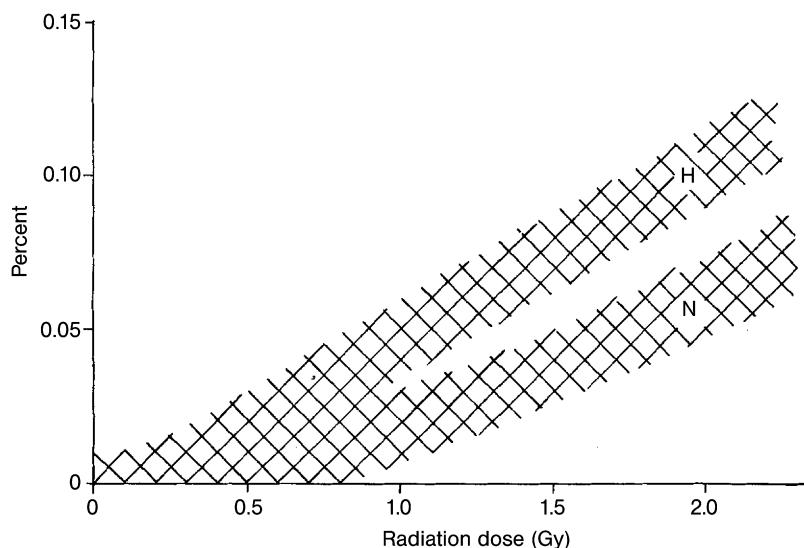
The effects of radiation on microorganisms, plants, and animals differ appreciably. From Table 25.6, it is evident that organisms at a low stage of evolution exhibit much higher radiation resistance than those at a higher evolutionary stage.

Two kinds of radiation exposure are distinguished: stochastic exposure (the effects are distributed statistically over a large population) and deterministic exposure (the effects are inevitable or intended, as in the case of deliberate irradiation, e.g., in radiotherapy).

The survivors of the bombs dropped on Japan in 1945 are the most important source of information about human whole-body irradiation. The health of about 76 000 people who had been exposed to doses of up to 7–8 Gy of instantaneous neutron and γ radiation and that of their children has been investigated in detail for 50 years. The frequency of leukemia observed as a function of dose is plotted in Figure 25.3. Following large-dose exposure, leukemia is first observed after a latent period of about 2–3 y, reaches a peak frequency after about 6–8 y, and almost disappears after about 25 y. The large statistical variations are obvious from Figure 25.3. The higher frequency of leukemia after the Hiroshima explosion is explained by the higher neutron flux density of this nuclear explosion. With respect to the influence of γ irradiation, the results obtained from Nagasaki are more meaningful.

Table 25.6 Effect of γ irradiation on enzymes, microorganisms, plants, animals, and humans.

Organism	Dose of inactivation (D_i) or 50% lethal dose within 30 days ($D_{50/30}$)
Enzymes	$D_i > 20\,000 \text{ Gy}$
Viruses	$D_i = 300\text{--}5000 \text{ Gy}$
Bacteria	$D_i = 20\text{--}1000 \text{ Gy}$
Flowers	$D_i > 10 \text{ Gy d}^{-1}$
Trees	$D_i > 1 \text{ Gy d}^{-1}$
Ameba	$D_{50/30} \approx 1000 \text{ Gy}$
Drosophila	$D_{50/30} \geq 600 \text{ Gy}$
Shellfish	$D_{50/30} \approx 200 \text{ Gy}$
Goldfish	$D_{50/30} \approx 20 \text{ Gy}$
Rabbit	$D_{50/30} \approx 8 \text{ Gy}$
Monkey	$D_{50/30} \approx 6 \text{ Gy}$
Dog	$D_{50/30} \approx 4 \text{ Gy}$
Man	$D_{50/30} \approx 4 \text{ Gy}$

**Figure 25.3** Frequencies of leukemia observed in Hiroshima (H) and Nagasaki (N): percentage of people as a function of the radiation dose.

For other types of cancer, the excess malignancies are relatively low. They appear usually after a latent period of about 10 y, and their frequency increases with time.

Deterministic irradiation is applied in nuclear medicine for therapeutic purposes (Chapter 22). For tumor treatment, large doses are delivered to selected tissues. γ -rays emitted by ^{60}Co (up to $2 \cdot 10^{14} \text{ Bq}$) or ^{137}Cs (up to $2 \cdot 10^{13} \text{ Bq}$) are

preferred for irradiation of deeply located organs. The doses transmitted to malignant tumors vary between about 10 and 100 Sv, and the individual responses of patients to certain radiation doses may vary appreciably.

In order to take into account the radiation sensitivity of different tissues, tissue weighting factors w_T are introduced, and the effective equivalent dose H_E received by the tissue E is defined by

$$H_E = \sum w_T \cdot H_T \quad (25.10)$$

where H_T is given by Eq. (25.6). H_E is also measured in Sv. For low-LET whole-body irradiation $\sum w_T$ is equal to 1 and $H_E = H_T$. The weighting factors w_T are used in nuclear medicine (therapeutic applications of radionuclides).

The possibility of genetic effects has received special attention since radiation-induced mutations were observed for drosophila in 1927. However, the vast majority of changes in the DNA are recessive. In mammals, no radiation-induced hereditary effects have been observed. Irradiation of the genitals of mice with ≈ 2 Sv for 19 generations did not lead to observable genetic changes, and careful investigations of the 75 000 children born to parents who were exposed to the irradiation released by the nuclear explosions in 1945 did not show any increase in the frequency of cancer or hereditary diseases.

Information about radiation effects due to ingestion or inhalation of radioactive substances is mainly obtained from the following groups:

- workers in uranium mines (inhalation of Rn and ingestion of U and its daughters);
- people living in areas of high Rn concentrations (inhalation of Rn);
- people who were painting luminous watch dials in Europe before 1930 (ingestion of Ra by licking the brushes);
- patients who received therapeutic treatment with ^{131}I or other radionuclides.

Therapeutic treatment of hyperthyroidism with ^{131}I led to large local doses of several hundred sieverts of β radiation, but with respect to leukemia no significant difference was observed in comparison to untreated people.

Investigation of tumor frequencies in animals after incorporation of ^{90}Sr or ^{226}Ra , or irradiation with X-rays or electrons, indicates a threshold dose of ≤ 5 Gy, below which no effects are observed. The effects of large single doses on humans are summarized in Table 25.7.

Large irradiation doses applied to plants cause mutations which either improve the properties of the species or produce disadvantageous effects. Although irradiation of plant seeds results in a ratio of only about 1:1000 of advantageous to harmful effects, new plant variations have been obtained by selection and cultivation of the few plants exhibiting improved properties. For example, most of the grain grown today in Scandinavian countries consists of radiation-produced species showing greater resistance to the cold weather conditions.

In the range of low radiation doses, reliable conclusions with respect to radiation effects on humans are difficult, because malignancies or mortalities caused by

Table 25.7 Effects of accidental radiation exposure on humans (approximate values).

Dose	Effects
Whole-body irradiation	
0.25 Sv	No clinically recognizable damage
0.25 Sv	Decrease of white blood cells
0.5 Sv	Increasing destruction of the leukocyte-forming organs (causing decreasing resistance to infections)
1 Sv	Marked changes in the blood picture (decrease of leukocytes and neutrophils)
2 Sv	Nausea and other symptoms
5 Sv	Damage to the gastrointestinal tract causing bleeding and ≈ 50% death
10 Sv	Destruction of the neurological system and ≈ 100% mortality within 24 h
Irradiation of the hands	
2 Gy	No proven effects
4 Gy	Erythema, skin scaling
6 Gy	Skin reddening, pigmentation
8.5 Gy	Irreversible degeneration of the skin
50 Gy	Development of non-healing skin cancer (amputation necessary)

radiation have to be calculated from the difference between those observed under the influence of radiation and those without radiation, and are therefore very uncertain. For example, any significant increase in cancer or malignant mortality of the population in the USA, UK, Canada, France, Sweden, Finland, China, and other countries due to the natural background in the range of dose rates between about 1 and 5 mSv y^{-1} has not been found. Furthermore, except for uranium miners, a statistically proven relation between the frequency of lung cancer and the concentration of Rn in the air could not be established, although such a relation is assumed to exist.

Because of the uncertainties caused by the impossibility of obtaining statistically significant data, the construction of dose–effect curves is difficult in the range of small doses <0.1 Sv or small dose rates <0.5 Sv y^{-1} . This is also evident from Figure 25.3, in which the frequency of leukemia in the populations of Hiroshima and Nagasaki after receiving relatively large doses is plotted as a function of the dose.

In the range of doses <0.2 Sv the statistical errors are appreciably greater than the effects.

Several assumptions are made for the range of small doses:

- a linear increase of the effects with the dose (ICRP recommendation);
- a threshold at about 50 mSv, below which there is no increase of cancer or other radiation-induced diseases (this assumption is favored by many radiologists);
- a quadratic linear model assuming an initial increase with the square of the dose in the range of small doses, followed by a linear increase.

25.6

Non-occupational Radiation Exposure

Average equivalent dose rates received from natural radiation sources are listed in Table 25.8. The values vary appreciably with the environmental conditions. The influence of cosmic radiation increases markedly with the height above sea level, and terrestrial radiation depends strongly on the local and the living conditions.

The largest contribution to the everyday radiation dose of the population comes from the concentration of Rn and its daughter products in the air, as can be seen from Table 25.8. The concentration of ^{222}Rn is relatively high in regions of high uranium concentration in the ground and in poorly ventilated housing built of materials containing small amounts of U, Ra, or Th. Accordingly, the dose rate varies considerably (e.g., between about 0.3 and 100 mSv y^{-1} in the UK, on average 1.2 mSv), but epidemiological investigations have failed to exhibit any statistically significant correlation between these different radiation doses and lung cancer. Only at larger doses is such a correlation evident: for example, for uranium miners working from 1875 to 1912 in the Erzgebirge region, 25 to 50% of these miners died from lung cancer caused mainly by the decay products of ^{222}Rn present in the form of aerosols in the air.

Some caves in granitic rocks containing relatively high concentrations of Rn are used for radiotherapy of the respiratory tract. At activity levels of Rn in domestic air < 400 Bq m $^{-3}$, carcinogenic effects are not proven, but action is proposed for dwellings containing more than 200–600 Bq of Rn per cubic meter of air.

Average equivalent dose rates due to artificial radiation sources are listed in Table 25.9. These dose rates originate from the application of X-rays and radionuclides for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes, from various radiation sources applied in daily life, and from radioactive fallout.

25.7

Safety Recommendations

The assumption by the ICRP of a linear relation between radiation effects and dose (Section 25.5) implies the highest degree of safety. It may overestimate the

Table 25.8 Average radiation exposure by natural radiation sources.

Kind of exposure	Equivalent dose [mSv^{-1}]		
	Whole body and gonads	Bone	Lung
External radiation sources			
Cosmic radiation ^{a)} (sea level, 50°N)	0.35	0.35	0.35
Terrestrial radiation ^{b)} (K; U, Th, and decay products)	0.49	0.49	0.49
Internal radiation sources			
Uptake by ingestion			
T	<0.00002	—	—
¹⁴ C	0.016	0.016	0.016
⁴⁰ K	0.19	0.11	0.15
⁸⁷ Rb	0.003	—	—
²¹⁰ Po	—	0.14	—
²²⁰ Rn + ²²² Rn	0.02	0.02	0.02
²²⁶ Ra + ²²⁸ Ra	0.03	0.72	0.05
²³⁸ U	0.0008	—	—
Uptake by inhalation			
²²⁰ Rn	—	—	1.75 ^{c)}
²²² Rn	—	—	1.30 ^{c)}
Sum	≈1.10	≈1.85	≈4.10

- a) On the ground, locally up to $\approx 2 \text{ Sv}^{-1}$. Intensity of cosmic radiation increases by a factor of ≈ 1.6 per 1000 m above sea level.
- b) Locally up to $\approx 4.3 \text{ Sv}^{-1}$. On average, in the open air $\approx 25\%$ less than in buildings. Minimum values $\times 1/10$, maximum values $\times 10$ of the values listed.
- c) Values for brick buildings and 3.5-fold exchange of air per hour. In concrete buildings without exchange of air the values are higher by a factor of 4–7.

risk, but for safety reasons its application is recommended. In the linear ICRP approach, the risk L_c of cancer is assumed to be given by

$$L_c = 0.05 H_E \quad (25.11)$$

In this equation, the risk of cancer is assumed to be 100% for an effective equivalent dose of 20 Sv. The equation is based on the probabilities listed in Table 25.10. In order to take into account that a dose delivered with a relatively low dose rate over a longer period of time has an appreciably smaller effect than a single dose, a dose reduction factor of 2 is recommended for smaller dose rates. However, in the report of the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation (UNSCEAR) in 1993, it is noted that a reduction factor between 2 and 10 is more appropriate.

Another dose concept is that of the collective dose. It is based on the assumption that cancer is induced by a stochastic single process, independently of the dose rate and the dose fractionation, and it implies that the detriment is the same

Table 25.9 Radiation exposure by artificial radiation sources.

Kind of exposure	Single radiation dose		Average radiation dose per capita of the population
	Local dose	Whole-body and gonad dose	
Medical applications			
External radiation sources (medical application of X-rays or radionuclides)			
Diagnosis	1–10 mSv	0.1–1 mSv	$\approx 0.5 \text{ mSv}^{-1}$
Therapy	Up to 50 Sv	50 mSv	$\approx 0.01 \text{ mSv}^{-1}$
Internal radiation sources (medical application of radionuclides such as ^{99m}Tc)			
Diagnosis	1–1000 mSv	0.1–10 mSv	$\approx 0.02 \text{ mSv}^{-1}$
Therapy	10 Sv	50 mSv	$<0.01 \text{ mSv}^{-1}$
Other radiations			
Technical applications of radionuclides and ionizing radiation	–	–	$<0.02 \text{ mSv}^{-1}$
Luminous dials	–	0.3 mSv^{-1}	$<0.01 \text{ mSv}^{-1}$
Occupational radiation exposure	500 mSv/yr	50 mSv $^{-1}$	$<0.001 \text{ mSv}^{-1}$
Radioactive fallout	(a)	(a)	$<0.1 \text{ mSv}^{-1}$
Nuclear installations	(a)	(a)	$<0.01 \text{ mSv}^{-1}$
Sum			$0.6\text{--}0.7 \text{ mSv}^{-1}$

(a) In severe accidents, such as the Chernobyl accident, doses up to several sieverts have been transmitted.

Table 25.10 Probability coefficients assessed for stochastic detrimental effects [1].

Population sector	Probability [% per Sv]		
	Fatal cancer	Non-fatal cancer	Severe hereditary effects
Adult workers	4	0.8	0.8
Whole population	5	1.0	1.2

whether one person receives 20 Sv or 20 000 persons receive 1 mSv each. In both cases the collective dose is 20 man sieverts (man Sv) and there should be a 100% probability of one disease of cancer. The collective dose concept is often applied to assess the effect of the natural radiation background. At an average level of 3 mSv^{-1} , 0.015% of the population should die each year due to natural radiation. As the frequency of deaths by cancer is about 0.2% per year, it is not possible to confirm the collective dose concept by epidemiological investigations.

In the committed dose concept, also introduced by the ICRP, the total dose contribution to the population over all future years due to a specific release or

Table 25.11 Recommended dose limits [1].

Dose	Occupational	Public
Effective dose	$20 \text{ mSv}^{-1\text{a)}$	$1 \text{ mSv}^{-1\text{b)}$
Equivalent dose		
In the lens of the eye	150 mSv	15 mSv
In the skin	500 mSv	50 mSv
In the hands and feet	500 mSv	50 mSv

- a) Averaged over 5 years, but in one year 50 mSv should not be exceeded.
 b) May be exceeded as long as the 5-year dose does not exceed 5 mSv.

exposure is considered. The committed dose is defined as the time integral per capita dose rate between the time of release and infinite time, and is measured in Sv

$$H_{\text{comm}}(t) = \int_t^{\infty} \frac{dH}{dt} dt \quad (25.12)$$

Similarly, a collective committed dose is obtained by integrating the collective dose.

Dose limits recommended by the ICRP [1] are listed in Table 25.11. With respect to possible genetic damage, an upper limit of 50 mSv in 30y should not be exceeded. The maximum permissible single dose without consideration of genetic damage is 0.25 Sv. At this dose clinical injuries are not observed (Table 25.7). To take into account the different sensitivity of various organs and parts of the human body, respectively, coefficients and weighting factors were published in 1991 by the ICRP [2].

25.8 Safety Regulations

Special regulations have been established for people working professionally with X-rays or with radioactive substances in radiology, nuclear medicine, in chemical or physical laboratories, technical installations, at accelerators, nuclear reactors, or in reprocessing and other technical plants. With respect to possible damage, in particular genetic damage, dose and dose rate limits are laid down.

Rooms are classified according to the activities permitted, for example, controlled areas and supervised areas, α laboratories and β laboratories.

In rooms in which high activities are handled, the stay should be as short as possible and the operations in these rooms should be restricted to a minimum.

Regular measurements of the dose rates are obligatory in all rooms in which radioactive substances are handled, and the doses received by the people working

in these rooms have to be noted down. Furthermore, the rooms have to be checked regularly with respect to contamination. Finally, all people working in these rooms have to be supervised medically.

The radiation doses received by people working in radiochemical laboratories vary appreciably with the conditions. For example, continuous working with 1 GBq of a high-energy γ emitter (1 MeV) without shielding at a distance of 40 cm during 8 h transmits a dose of ≈ 1 mSv. If the radiation is shielded by 5 cm of lead, the dose is only ≈ 0.01 mSv and can be neglected. Shielding of β radiation is much simpler, because it is largely absorbed in the samples and in the walls of the equipment used. However, bremsstrahlung has to be taken into account, particularly in the case of high- β activities. Because the intensity of bremsstrahlung increases with the energy of the β radiation and with the atomic number of the absorber, materials containing elements of low atomic numbers, such as Perspex, are most suitable absorbers. Generally, a shield of 1 cm thickness is sufficient for quantitative absorption of β radiation. Shielding of α radiation is unproblematic, because it is absorbed in several centimeters of air.

Practical experience in handling radioactive substances and safety regulations have led to general rules for radiochemical laboratories concerning the distinction between laboratories, measuring rooms and storage rooms, the equipment used in the laboratories, the handling of radionuclides, radioactive waste, used air and waste water, and the supervision of those people working in the laboratories.

With respect to practical work with radioactive substances, the risk of a hazardous effect should be as low as possible, and below 0.1%. The following measures are recommended to keep radiation exposure to a minimum:

- an adequate distance to the radioactive substance;
- use of shielding, particularly in the handling of high activities;
- control of working place, equipment, hands, and clothing for radioactivity.

Safety regulations and rules for the operation of radiochemical laboratories depend strongly on the activities to be handled and on the kind of radiation emitted. In accordance with the classification by the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) it is useful to distinguish between laboratories for low activities (type C), medium activities (type B), and high activities (type A). This classification is given in Table 25.12. Laboratories for handling higher activities are often classified according to the kind of radiation emitted by the radionuclides (α laboratories, β laboratories, γ laboratories).

Type C laboratories can be fitted out in normal chemical laboratories. The floors, walls, and benches should be free of grooves, and the ventilation should be good. It is recommended that all operations with radionuclides be carried out in tubs and that suitable containers be provided for solid and liquid waste. Because of the risk of incorporation, all mouth operations (e.g., pipetting with the mouth) are strongly forbidden. For the wiping of pipettes and other equipment, paper tissue is used. Monitors must be available at the working place, to detect radioactive substances on the equipment and to check hands and working clothes for radioactivity.

Table 25.12 Classification of laboratories for open handling of radioactive substances (IAEA recommendations).

Radiotoxicity of the radionuclide	Type of laboratory		
	Type C (simple equipment)	Type B (better equipment)	Type A (hot laboratory)
Very high	<10 µCi	10 µCi to 10 mCi	>10 mCi
High	<100 µCi	100 µCi to 100 mCi	>100 mCi
Medium	<1 mCi	1 mCi to 1 Ci	>1 Ci
Low	<10 mCi	10 mCi to 10 Ci	10 Ci

(1 Ci = $3.7 \cdot 10^{10}$ Bq.)

Factor 100 for storage in closed ventilated containers.

Factor 10 for simple wet chemical procedures.

Factor 1 for usual wet chemical procedures.

Factor 0.1 for wet chemical procedures with the danger of spilling, and simple dry procedures.

Factor 0.01 for dry procedures with the danger of production of dust.

Type B laboratories require sufficient equipment for radiation protection, such as tongs for remote handling, lead walls constructed of lead bricks, lead-glass windows for handling γ emitters, and Perspex shielding for handling β emitters. The use of gloves is recommended. Dosimeters for the measurement of dose rates must be available. For handling α emitters, glove boxes are used that are equipped for the special chemical operations and may be combined in glove-box lines. Ventilation must be efficient, and people as well as laboratories must be supervised with care. Treatment of waste water and of solid and liquid radioactive waste needs special attention.

Radioactive contamination of the laboratories must be strictly avoided, because reliable activity measurements would otherwise become impossible and low activities could no longer be measured. Therefore, careful handling of radioactive substances and regular activity checking in the laboratories are indispensable. Personal danger due to radioactive contamination is, in general, only to be feared in the case of high contamination of the laboratories and great carelessness.

Handling materials of high activity in type A laboratories requires special installations, in particular hot cells equipped with instruments for remote handling.

All operations with radionuclides need careful preparation, and the time needed for that preparation increases with the activity to be handled. All operations should be as simple and as safe as possible, which implies the use of small numbers of receptacles. Boiling the solutions containing radioactive substances is to be avoided, because of the risk of spraying. Closed receptacles are preferable whenever possible. Often preliminary experiments with inactive substances are useful, in order to find the optimal conditions.

The cleaning of receptacles and other equipment is recommended immediately after the end of a chemical operation, because radionuclides may enter the surface

layers of glass and other materials by diffusion, with the result that cleaning becomes very difficult. For the purpose of decontamination, solutions containing carriers are often useful. All the parts used, the working place, the hands, and clothes must finally be checked carefully for radioactivity.

For the supervision of people working in radiochemical laboratories, pocket dosimeters (generally ionization dosimeters) and film dosimeters are used. The lower detection limits of these dosimeters vary between about 1 and 40 mR. Furthermore, hand-foot monitors are installed near the exit of the laboratories, by which external contamination can be detected. In the case of suspected internal contamination, the person is checked by means of a whole-body counter which allows the detection of γ -ray emitters with high sensitivity. The presence of natural ^{40}K contributes essentially to the γ activity in the body. Further, about 100 Bq of ^{137}Cs can be determined quantitatively.

If a radioactive substance is taken up by ingestion or inhalation, attempts are to be made to remove it as quickly as possible, before it might be incorporated into tissue where it could exhibit a relatively long biological half-life. For this purpose, complexing agents forming stable complexes with the radionuclides may be applied.

Monitors in the laboratory are used for control of the working place and the equipment, as well as for control of hands and working clothes. Counters with large sensitive areas (generally flow counters operating with methane) allow more exact control of the working place and the floor for contamination. Wiping tests are also very useful for contamination control. Humid filter papers or other absorbent materials used for wiping benches or floors are measured for α or β activity by means of a suitable counter. In this way, the radionuclide causing the contamination can also be identified.

Radioactive waste solutions can be handled in different ways: the solutions may be collected separately, according to the radionuclides, in labeled bottles. This makes sorting easy and separate processing possible. Alternatively, all radioactive waste solutions may be collected in tanks and processed together.

Waste water from radiochemical laboratories which may contain radioactive substances, for example, by mistake, must be checked for radioactivity. If the condition is such that the activity should not be higher than the acceptable limit for drinking water (e.g., 1 Bq l^{-1}), very sensitive methods are necessary to detect these low concentrations. For comparison, 1 Bq l^{-1} is the activity of 20 mg of natural K per liter, river water contains about 1 Bq l^{-1} , water from natural springs up to several kilobecquerels per liter, and rainwater sampled after test explosions of nuclear weapons contained up to 1 kBq l^{-1} . The safest method for determining concentrations on the order of 1 Bq l^{-1} is evaporation of about 1 l and measurement of the residue by means of a large-area low counter. This method makes it possible to detect several millibecquerels of α or β emitters.

In the off-gas system of radiochemical laboratories, filters are installed which retain aerosols and vapors. These filters have to be checked regularly for radioactivity and exchanged from time to time. Automated supervision of the off-gas is also possible. In this case, the activity is recorded continuously.

Combustible and non-combustible solid radioactive waste is often collected separately. Waste containing only short-lived radionuclides is usually stored until the activity has vanished. Solid waste containing long-lived radionuclides is collected in polyethylene bags, which are closed by welding, filled in drums, and taken to a central collecting station for radioactive waste.

25.9

Monitoring of the Environment

In many countries, radioactivity in the environment is continuously measured by means of monitoring stations, in particular at and in the neighborhood of nuclear power stations and other nuclear facilities. Monitors are installed at elevated positions or on the ground, to measure the radioactivity in the air and on the surface of the Earth, respectively. Furthermore, samples of rainwater and river water are taken at certain intervals.

For automated routine measurements usually the γ activity is determined by means of Geiger–Müller or scintillation counters. Additional measurements are made by filtering off aerosols from the air and by taking samples of water, soil, or plants. The samples may be dried or processed by chemical methods for more detailed investigations. The α , β , or γ activities on the aerosol filters and in the processed samples are measured by means of proportional counters or α and γ spectrometers, by which the radionuclides can be identified.

The results of routine measurements at various stations are evaluated and can be fed into a computerized network in which all the data are collected. By suitable programs such as IMIS (Integrated Measuring and Information System for the surveillance of environmental radioactivity) the data can be evaluated further to give, at any time, an up-to-date overview of the radioactivity in various regions of the country.

The principal objective of radiation protection and monitoring is the achievement of appropriate safety conditions with respect to human exposure. Consequently, radionuclides in those parts of the environment which are of immediate influence on human life (e.g., air, foodstuffs, or surroundings) are taken into account by safety regulations and monitored. However, the effects of radionuclides in other parts of the environment, particularly in other living things, have not been investigated in detail and the radioactivity in these parts is not kept under surveillance, even though radioactive fallout has been widely distributed in the natural environment and radioactive waste has been disposed of in remote areas, above all in the deep sea. Consequently, radiological protection and monitoring of the whole natural environment have found increasing interest in recent years.

References

Health Effects and Radiation Protection

- 1 International Commission on Radiological Protection (1990) Recommendations. *Ann. ICRP*, **20**, (4).
- 2 International Commission on Radiological Protection (1991) Risks associated with ionizing radiation. *Ann. ICRP*, **22**, (1).
- 3 International Commission on Radiological Protection (1993) *Protection* *against Radon-222 at Home and at Work*, ICRP Publication No. 65, Pergamon, Oxford.
- 4 UNSCEAR 2008 Report, Sources and Effects of Ionizing Radiation, United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation, Report to the General Assembly, with Scientific Annexes.

Further Reading

Dosimetry

- Snell, A.H. (ed.) (1962) *Nuclear Instruments and Their Uses*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Attix, F.H., Roesch, W.C., and Tochilin, E. (eds.) (1966–1972) *Radiation Dosimetry*, vols. I, II, III and Supplement I, 2nd edn, Academic Press, New York.
- Cameron, J.R., Suntharalingham, N., and Kenney, G.N. (1968) *Thermoluminescent Dosimetry*, University of Wisconsin Press, Madison, WI.
- Holm, N.E. and Berry, R.J. (eds.) (1970) *Manual on Radiation Dosimetry*, Marcel Dekker, New York.
- United Nations (1985) *Radiation, Doses, Effects, Risks*, United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), Nairobi.

Health Effects and Radiation Protection

- Price, B.T., Horton, C.C., and Spinney, K.T. (1957) *Radiation Shielding*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Rockley, J.C. (1964) *An Introduction to Industrial Radiology*, Butterworths, London.
- Morgan, K.Z. and Turner, J.E. (eds.) (1967) *Principles of Radiation Protection*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Snyder, W.S. et al. (eds.) (1968) *Radiation Protection*, Parts 1 and 2, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Cember, H. (1969) *Introduction to Health Physics*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- National Council on Radiation Protection (1971) *Basic Radiation Protection Criteria*, Report 39, NCRP Publications, Washington, DC.
- Kiefer, H. and Maushart, R. (1972) *Radiation Protection Measurement*, Pergamon, Oxford.
- International Commission on Radiological Protection (1977) Recommendations. ICRP Publication No. 26, *Ann. ICRP*, **1**, (3).
- Martin, A. and Harbisson, S.A. (1979) *An Introduction to Radiation Protection*, 2nd edn, Chapman and Hall, London.
- Aurand, H., Gans, I., and Rühle, H. (1982) *Radioökologie und Strahlenschutz*, Erich Schmidt Verlag, Stuttgart.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1982) *Nuclear Power, the Environment and Man*, IAEA, Vienna.
- United Nations (1982) *Ionizing Radiation: Sources and Biological Effects*, United Nations, New York.
- Nygaard, O.F. and Simic, M.G. (eds.) (1983) *Radioprotectors and Anticarcinogens*, Academic Press, New York.
- Pochin, E. (1983) *Nuclear Radiation; Risks and Benefits*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Hall, E.J. (1984) *Radiation and Life*, 2nd edn, Pergamon, Oxford.
- Kraft, G. (1987) Radiobiological effects of very heavy ions: inactivation, induction of chromosome aberrations and strand breaks. *Nucl. Sci. Appl.*, **3**, 1.

- National Council of Radiation Protection (1987) *Exposure of the Population in the United States and Canada from Natural Background Radiation*, Report No. 94; *Radiation Exposure of the US Population from Consumer Products and Miscellaneous Sources*, Report No. 95, NCRP Publications, Washington, DC.
- von Sonntag, C. (1987) *The Chemical Basis of Radiation Biology*, Taylor & Francis, Philadelphia.
- Burns, M.E. (ed.) (1988) *Low-Level Radioactive Waste Regulation: Science, Politics and Fear*, Lewis, Chelsea, MI.
- Greening, J.R. (1989) *Fundamentals of Radiation Dosimetry*, Adam Hilger, Bristol.
- European Commission (1993) Proceedings of the International Symposium on Remediation and Restoration of Radioactive-contaminated Sites in Europe, Antwerp, October, EC Document XI-5027/94, 1994.
- UNSCEAR 1993 Report, Sources and Effects of Ionizing Radiation, United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation, Report to the General Assembly, with Scientific Annexes.
- National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (1993) Evaluation of Risk Estimates for Radiation Protection Purposes, Report 115, NCRP, Bethesda, MD.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1994) Advances in Reliability Analysis and Probabilistic Safety Assessment for Nuclear Power Reactors, IAEA Technical Document No. 737, Vienna.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1994) Assessing the Radiological Impact of Past Nuclear Activities and Events, IAEA Technical Document No. 755, Vienna.
- Kaul, A. (1994) Present and future tasks of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Kerntechnik*, **59**, 238.
- Kaul, A., Kraus, W., and Schmitt-Hannig, A. (1994) Exposure of the public from man-made and natural sources of radiation. *Kerntechnik*, **59**, 98.
- Nimmo-Scott, W. and Golding, D.J. (eds.) (1994) Proceedings of the 17th IRPA Regional Congress on Radiological Protection, Portsmouth, June, Nuclear Technology, Ashford, Kent.
- van Kaick, G., Karaoglu, A., and Kellerer, A.M. (eds.) (1995) *Health Effects of Internally Deposited Radionuclides: Emphasis on Radium and Thorium*, EUR 15877 EN, World Scientific, Singapore.
- International Radiation Protection Association (1996) Standards of Protection against Radiation, Title 10, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 20 (published annually), Proceedings of the 1996 International Congress on Radiation Protection, vols. 1–4, IRPA, Vienna.
- International Atomic Energy Agency (1997) *One Decade after Chernobyl: Summing up the Consequences of the Accident*, IAEA, Vienna.
- International Commission on Radiological Protection (2007) The 2007 Recommendations. *Ann. ICRP*, **37**, 2–4.
- ### Monitoring
- Chieco, N.A. and Bogan, D.C. (eds.) (1992) *Environmental Measurements Laboratory (EML), Procedures Manual (HASL-300)*, vol. 1, 27th edn, US Department of Energy, New York.
- Reaktorsicherheit (1992) *Meßanleitungen für die Überwachung der Radioaktivität in der Umwelt und zur Erfassung radioaktiver Emissionen und kerntechnischer Anlagen*, Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart.
- Bayer, A., Leeb, H., and Weiss, W. (1993) Measurement, assessment and evaluation within an integrated measurement and information system for surveillance and environmental radioactivity (IMIS). Proceedings of the Topical Meeting on Environmental Transport and Dosimetry, Charleston, SC, September, p. 108.
- Weiss, W. and Leeb, H. (1993) IMIS—The German integrated radioactivity information and decision support system. *Radiat. Prot. Dosim.*, **50**, 163.
- Pentreath, R.J. (1999) A system for radiological protection of the environment: some initial thoughts and ideas. *J. Radiol. Prot.*, **19**, 117.

- Kanyár, B. and Köteles, G.J. (2011) Dosimetry and biological effects of ionizing radiation, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 5, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 2213.
- McLaughlin, W.L., Miller, A., Kovács, A., and Mehta, K.K. (2011) Dosimetry methods, in *Handbook of Nuclear Chemistry*, vol. 5, 2nd edn (eds. A. Vértes, S. Nagy, Z. Klencsár, R.G. Lovas, and F. Rösch), Springer, Berlin, p. 2287.

Appendix

Glossary

Activation

Production of radionuclides by nuclear reactions

Artificial elements

Human-made elements produced by nuclear reactions

Autoradiography

Picture produced by nuclear radiation in photographic films, plates, or solid-state track detectors

Becquerel

Unit of the radioactive decay rate (symbol Bq; $1\text{ Bq} = 1\text{ s}^{-1}$)

Carriers

Isotopic or non-isotopic atoms or molecules in weighable amounts exhibiting the same or very similar chemical properties as the radioactive tracer in the same system

Counting rate

Result of an activity measurement by means of a detector and counter

Cross-section

Measure of the probability of a nuclear reaction (cm^2 , m^2 , or barn [b])

Curie

Former unit of radioactivity (symbol Ci; defined as activity of 1 g of ^{226}Ra ; $1\text{ Ci} = 3.7 \cdot 10^{10}\text{ Bq}$)

Decay

See radioactive decay

Decay constant

Measure of the probability of the decay of radioactive nuclei [s^{-1}]

Decay series

Sequence of successive decay processes

Disintegration

Synonym of (radioactive) decay

Disintegration rate

Disintegrations per unit time [s^{-1}]

Elementary particles

Particles that have been considered to be the simplest forms of matter; according to the Standard Model, these are the six “flavors” of quarks and the six leptons: the electron, muon, and tau and their three neutrino partners

Emanation

Gaseous products of radioactive decay, in particular radon

Excitation functions

Cross-sections of nuclear reactions as a function of the energy of the projectiles

Half-life

Time in which the activity decreases to one-half of its initial value

Heavy ions

Ions heavier than ${}^4\text{He}^{2+}$, in particular ions of intermediate or high mass numbers A

Hot atoms

Highly energetic atoms produced by radioactive decay or nuclear reactions

Hot-atom chemistry

Chemical effects of nuclear transformations (radioactive decay or nuclear reactions)

Internal conversion

Emission of an electron instead of a γ -ray photon

Isobars

Atoms with the same mass number $A = Z + N$

Isotones

Atoms with the same number N of neutrons, but different atomic numbers Z

Isotopes (Greek: at the same place)

Atoms with the same atomic number Z containing different numbers N of neutrons

Isotope effects

Influence of different mass numbers A of atoms of the same atomic number Z on kinetics, chemical equilibria, and spectroscopic properties

Isotope exchange

Chemical reactions in which isotopes are exchanged between different chemical species

Labeled compounds

Compounds in which one or several atoms are substituted by radioactive or stable isotopes

Mass number

Sum of the number of protons (equal to the atomic number Z) and the number N of neutrons, $A = Z + N$

Nuclear isomers

Atoms with the same atomic number Z and the same mass number A in different states of excitation, the higher states being metastable with respect to the ground state

Nuclear radiation

Radiation emitted by nuclei, in particular α particles, electrons (β^- particles), positrons (β^+ particles), photons (γ -rays), conversion electrons (X-rays), and Auger electrons; more exotic decay modes involve the emission of neutrons, fission fragments (spontaneous fission), protons (proton radioactivity), intermediate-mass fragments (cluster radioactivity)

Nucleons

Protons and neutrons

Nuclides

Any kind of atoms that may differ in atomic number Z and/or neutron number N from other atoms

Partitioning

Chemical separation of the minor actinides from the lanthanides in highly radioactive waste; the minor actinides are subsequently “burned” by transmutation

Radiation chemistry

Radiation-induced chemical reactions, by nuclear radiation, by X-rays, or by UV or visible light (photochemistry)

Radioactive contamination

Contamination with radioactive matter

Radioactive decay

Change of unstable atomic nuclei into other stable or unstable nuclei, associated with emission of nuclear radiation

Radioactive equilibria

Definite ratios between the activities of mother and daughter nuclides, given by their decay constants

Radioactive fallout

Radionuclides, in particular fission products and actinides, deposited from the atmosphere

Radioactivity (activity)

Property of matter exhibiting (radioactive) decay or isomeric transition of atomic nuclei and emission of nuclear radiation [$\text{Bq} = \text{s}^{-1}$]

Radioanalysis

Analysis by means of radioactive atoms (radionuclides)

Radiocolloids

Colloids (i.e., matter in the colloidal state) consisting of the radioactive matter considered (eigencolloids) or containing microamounts of radioactive matter sorbed to natural colloids (pseudocolloids)

Radioelements

Elements existing only in the form of radionuclides but not in a stable form

Radionuclides

Any kind of unstable (radioactive) atoms that may differ in atomic number Z and/or neutron number N from other atoms

Radionuclide generators

Setups to separate repeatedly short-lived daughter nuclides from longer-lived mother nuclides by chemical methods

Radiotoxicity

Toxicity of radionuclides

Radiotracers (also called radioactive indicators)

Traces of radionuclides (or labeled compounds) added to follow (trace) the fate of elements or compounds

Specific activity(Radio)activity per mass unit [Bq g⁻¹ or Bq mol⁻¹]**Transition (in particular, isomeric transition)**

Change of the excited state of nuclei to the ground state or a lower excited state

TransmutationChange of long-lived radioactive nuclei into short-lived nuclei by nuclear reactions
(see also partitioning)**Physical Constants**

The number in parentheses is the one-standard-deviation uncertainty in the last two digits of the given value.

Quantity	Symbol	Numerical value	Uncertainty	Unit
Speed of light in vacuum	c	299 792 458	Exact	m s ⁻¹
Magnetic constant	$\mu_0 = 4\pi \times 10^{-7}$	12.566 370 614 · 10 ⁻⁷	Exact	N A ⁻²
Newtonian constant of gravitation	G	6.674 2 · 10 ⁻¹¹	(10)	m ³ kg ⁻¹ s ⁻²
Electric constant	$\epsilon_0 = 1/(\mu_0 c^2)$	8.854 187 817 · 10 ⁻¹²	Exact	F m ⁻¹
Planck constant	h	6.626 069 3 · 10 ⁻³⁴	(11)	J s
	$\hbar = h/2\pi$	1.054 571 68 · 10 ⁻³⁴	(18)	J s
Atomic mass constant	$u = 1/N_A$	1.660 538 86 · 10 ⁻²⁷	(28)	kg
Energy equivalent		931.494 043	(80)	MeV
Neutron mass	m_n	1.674 927 28 · 10 ⁻²⁷	(29)	kg
in u		1.008 664 915 60	(55)	u
Energy equivalent		939.565 360	(81)	MeV
Proton mass	m_p	1.672 621 71 · 10 ⁻²⁷	(29)	kg
in u		1.007 276 466 88	(13)	u
Energy equivalent		938.272 029	(80)	MeV
Hydrogen mass	m_H	1.673 532 64 · 10 ⁻²⁷	(29)	kg
in u		1.007 825 036	(11)	u
Energy equivalent		938.783 017	(80)	MeV
Electron mass	m_e	9.109 382 6 · 10 ⁻³¹	(16)	kg
in u		5.485 799 094 5 · 10 ⁻⁴	(24)	u
Energy equivalent		0.510 998 918	(44)	MeV

(Continued)

Quantity	Symbol	Numerical value	Uncertainty	Unit
Deuteron mass in u	m_d	$3.343\,583\,35 \cdot 10^{-27}$	(57)	kg
Energy equivalent		2.013 553 212 70	(35)	u
Elementary charge	e	$1875.612\,82$	(16)	MeV
Electronvolt	eV	$1.602\,176\,53 \cdot 10^{-19}$	(14)	C
Electron charge-to-mass ratio	e/m_e	$1.758\,820\,12 \cdot 10^{11}$	(15)	C kg^{-1}
Electron–proton mass ratio	m_e/m_p	$5.446\,170\,217\,3 \cdot 10^{-4}$	(25)	
Bohr magneton	$\mu_B = e\hbar/2m_e$	$5.788\,382\,63 \cdot 10^{-11}$	(52)	MeV T^{-1}
Nuclear magneton	$\mu_N = e\hbar/2m_p$	$3.152\,451\,66 \cdot 10^{-14}$	(28)	MeV T^{-1}
Classical electron radius	$r_e = e^2/(m_e c^2)$	$2.817\,940\,325 \cdot 10^{-15}$	(28)	m
Thomson cross-section	σ_e	$0.665\,245\,873 \cdot 10^{-28}$	(13)	m^2
Bohr radius	$a_0 = \alpha/(4\pi R_\infty)$	$5.291\,772\,108 \cdot 10^{-11}$	(18)	m
Fine-structure constant	α	$7.297\,352\,568 \cdot 10^{-3}$	(24)	
Rydberg constant	$R_\infty = \alpha^2 m_e c / 2\hbar$	$1.097\,373\,156\,852\,5 \cdot 10^7$	(73)	m^{-1}
Avogadro constant	N_A	$6.022\,141\,5 \cdot 10^{23}$	(10)	mol^{-1}
Molar volume of ideal gas ($T = 273.15$ K; $p = 101.325$ kPa)	$V_m = RT/p$	$22.413\,996 \cdot 10^{-3}$	(39)	$\text{m}^3 \text{mol}^{-1}$
Molar gas constant	R	8.314 472	(15)	$\text{J mol}^{-1} \text{K}^{-1}$
Boltzmann constant	$k = R/N_A$	$1.380\,650\,5 \cdot 10^{-23}$	(24)	J K^{-1}
		8.617 343 $\cdot 10^{-5}$	(15)	eV K^{-1}
Faraday constant	$F = N_A e$	$9.648\,533\,83 \cdot 10^4$	(83)	C mol^{-1}
Stefan–Boltzmann constant	σ	$5.670\,400 \cdot 10^{-8}$	(40)	$\text{W m}^{-2} \text{K}^{-4}$

Values mostly from Mohr, P.J. and Taylor, B.N. (2005) *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, **77**, 1.

Conversion Factors

Mass: $1\text{ kg} = 6.022\,141\,5(10) \cdot 10^{26}\text{ u}$
 Energy: $1\text{ eV} = 1.602\,176\,53(14) \cdot 10^{-19}\text{ J}$
 $= 1.602\,176\,53(14) \cdot 10^{-12}\text{ erg}$
 $1\text{ J} = 1\text{ kg m}^2\text{s}^{-2} = 10^7\text{ erg} = 6.241\,509\,47(53) \cdot 10^{18}\text{ eV}$
 $1\text{ MWd} = 2.7 \cdot 10^{21}\text{ fissions} (\approx 1\text{ g fissionable material})$
 Activity: $1\text{ Bq} = 1\text{ disintegration per second}$
 $1\text{ Ci} = 3.7 \cdot 10^{10}\text{ Bq}$
 Photon wavelength associated with 1 eV : $1.239\,852(3) \cdot 10^{-6}\text{ m}$
 Power (watt): $1\text{ W} = 1\text{ Js}^{-1}$
 Temperature corresponding to 1 eV : $1.160\,450(36) \cdot 10^4\text{ K}$
 Pressure (pascal): $1\text{ Pa} = 1\text{ kg m}^{-1}\text{s}^{-2}$
 $1\text{ atm (standard atmosphere)} = 1.013\,25\text{ bar} = 1.013\,25 \cdot 10^5\text{ Pa}$
 Electric charge (coulomb): $1\text{ C} = 1\text{ A s}$
 Magnetic flux density (tesla): $1\text{ T} = 1\text{ Vs m}^{-2}$

Relevant Journals

Analytical & Bioanalytical Chemistry, Springer, Heidelberg
Angewandte Chemie, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Weinheim
Annals of Physics, Academic Press, New York
Annual Review of Nuclear Science, Annual Review Inc., Palo Alto, CA
Annual Review of Nuclear and Particle Science, Annual Review Inc., Palo Alto, CA
Applied Radiation and Isotopes, Elsevier, Oxford
Atomic Data and Nuclear Data Tables, Academic Press, San Diego, CA
Contrast Media & Molecular Imaging, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd, Chichester
European Journal of Nuclear Medicine & Molecular Imaging, Springer, Heidelberg
European Physics Journal, Springer, Heidelberg
Health Physics, Williams and Wilkins, Baltimore, MD
International Atomic Energy Agency Bulletin (and other publications), IAEA, Vienna
Journal of Alloys and Compounds, Elsevier, Amsterdam
Journal of Contaminant Hydrology, Elsevier, Amsterdam
Journal of Environmental Radioactivity, Elsevier, Oxford
Journal of Labelled Compounds and Radiopharmaceuticals, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd,
 Chichester
Journal of Radioanalytical and Nuclear Chemistry, Springer, Dordrecht and
 Akadémiai Kiadó, Budapest
Kerntechnik, Thiemic Verlag, Munich
Molecular Imaging, BC Decker, Philadelphia
Nature, Nature Publishing Group, London
Neutron News, Taylor & Francis Group, London
Nuclear Engineering International, Quadrant Services, Haywards Heath, UK
Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research, Elsevier, Amsterdam

- Nuclear Medicine and Biology*, Elsevier, New York
- Nuclear Physics*, North-Holland, Amsterdam
- Nuclear Technology*, American Nuclear Society, Chicago
- Physical Review*, The American Physical Society, College Park, MD
- Physical Review Letters*, The American Physical Society, College Park, MD
- Physics Letters*, North-Holland, Amsterdam
- Physics Reports*, North-Holland, Amsterdam
- Radioactivity and Radiochemistry*, Caretaker Communications, Atlanta, GA
- Radioactive Waste Management and the Nuclear Fuel Cycle*, Harwood, Yverdon
- Radiochimica Acta*, Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, Munich
- Radiotherapy & Oncology*, Elsevier Ireland Ltd, Shannon
- Soviet Radiochemistry*, International Academic Publishing Company “Nauka/Inter-periodica,” Moscow
- Synchrotron Radiation News*, Taylor & Francis Ltd, London
- The Journal of Nuclear Medicine*, Society of Nuclear Medicine and Molecular Imaging, Reston, VA
- The Journal of Radiation Physics and Chemistry* (regularly contains survey papers on radiation chemistry), Elsevier, Oxford
- The Philosophical Magazine*, Taylor & Francis Ltd, London
- Zeitschrift für Physik*, Springer, Heidelberg

Web References

- Chu, S.Y.F., Ekström, L.P., and Firestone, R.B. (1999) *WWW Table of Radioactive Isotopes*, <http://ie.lbl.gov/toi/>
- National Nuclear Data Center, Brookhaven National Laboratory, <http://www.nndc.bnl.gov>
- The Living Textbook for Nuclear Chemistry,
<http://livingtextbook.orst.edu/www.nucleonica.net>

Index

2π counters 245, 246, 262, 263
 4π counters 245, 246, 262, 263, 336

a
absolute disintegration rates, determination of 262, 263
absorption bands 835, 852
absorption coefficient 6, 207, 220–222, 225, 226, 252, 316, 384, 777
absorption near edge structure (XANES) 578, 836, 842
absorption spectroscopy 578, 835, 837, 852
accelerator bombardments 301, 337
accelerator-driven transmutation technology (ADTT) 547, 851
accelerator mass spectrometry (AMS) 715, 716, 752, 757–761
acoustic waves 835
actinides 1, 95, 140, 302, 305, 416, 418, 453, 517, 541, 547, 548, 592, *see also* transactinides
– colors of 624
– coprecipitation of 325
– electrodeposition of 543, 544
– electron configurations of 621
– ionic radii of 623
– irradiation of 594
– lattice symmetries of 627
– longest-lived isotopes 620
– oxidation states of 622
– potential energy surface of 419
– properties of 618–629
– radioactive tracers of 644
– redox potentials for 625
– spectroscopy of 615–618
adiabatic barrier 428, 430
adiabatic cutoff 354

adsorption 191, 293, 295, 296, 326, 546, 637, 639, 653, 745, 772, 774, 776, 778, 822–824
– enthalpy 636, 641, 661, 664, 666, 667
aerosols 291, 326, 333, 635–637, 640, 660, 663, 722, 739, 816, 817, 827, 831, 872, 878, 879
aging 726, 781, 833
– process of 776, 779
airborne radioactivity 264
ALADIN-LAND collaboration 458
A Large-Aperture Dipole Magnet (ALADIN) 348
alpha decay, modes of 119–125
– alpha-decay energies 126, 127
– hindrance factors 125, 126
alpha (α)-particles
– electronic stopping power of 211
– emission of 125
– energy loss rate 213
– nuclear stopping power of 211
– range of 209, 210
– relative number of 209
– scattering of 4, 378
– specific ionization of 208
– stopping power for 211
alpha (α)-radiation 6, 7, 207–214
– decay of, *see* alpha decay, modes of
– monoenergetic nature of 119
– spectrometry 259
Alternating-Gradient Synchrotron (AGS) 575
aluminosilicate colloids 822
Alvarez structure 570
anisotropy 350, 353, 397, 400
– angular distributions 183, 397
– thermal expansion 521
annihilation radiation 219, 249
Annual Limits of Intake (ALI) 865

- anthracene 248, 250, 286
 anticoincidence circuits, use of 250, 263, 264
 anti-Compton spectrometers 263, 264
 antimatter 19, 681
 antineutrinos 7, 18, 47, 146, 149, 150, 160, 162, 163, 469, 496, 701
 antiparticles 17, 18, 219
 antiproton beams 577
 archeometallurgy 752
 artificial elements 585
 – discovery of 33, 34
 artificial radiation sources, radiation exposure by 872, 874
 astrophysical S factor 688
 asymmetry energy 42, 43, 45
 asymptotic barrier shift 424, 426, 427
 atomic collisions 3
 atomic force microscopy (AFM) 843
 atomic isobars 758
 atomic mass spectrometry 39
 atomic nucleus, discovery of 4–6
 atomic number 2–5, 8, 27, 33–35, 39, 40, 45, 89, 91, 123, 129, 148, 154, 155, 209, 211, 212, 217–220, 223, 225, 233, 239, 252, 258, 259, 262, 268, 270, 334, 361, 407, 411, 413, 415, 465, 471–475, 498, 519, 576, 581–584, 586–590, 592, 594, 595, 598, 604–606, 618–623, 631, 677, 694, 705, 738, 745, 746, 770, 803, 804, 836, 876
 atomic processes 2–4
 atomic weights, of the isotopes 34–36, 39
 atoms
 – radii of 2
 – schematic representation of 2
 Auger electrons 8, 159, 180, 324, 474, 504, 616, 698, 751
 Auger electron spectroscopy (AES) 751
 Auger yield 474, 475
 Automated Rapid Chemistry Apparatus (ARCA II) 642, 644, 645, 659
 Automated Ion-exchange apparatus coupled with the Detection system
 – for Alpha spectroscopy (AIDA) 642, 645
 – schematic diagram of 646
 autoradiography 266, 267, 297, 776, 777, 786, 787
 Avogadro's number 191, 195, 212, 289, 292, 322, 729, 732, 775
- b**
 backscattering 4, 217, 218, 237, 249, 262, 336, 745, 746, 750, 751, 803, 841, 850
 Bardeen, Cooper, and Schrieffer (BCS theory), for superconductivity 105
 barium fluoride (BaF_2) 249
 baryon number 18
 Bass model fusion barrier 606
 β^+ -delayed proton emission 131
 Becquerel, Henri 23, 266
 Berkeley experiments on element 595, 596
 Berkeley Gas-Filled Separator (BGS) 636, 651
 Bessel function 372, 399
 beta decay
 – Cabibbo–Kobayashi–Maskawa matrix 165–170
 – electron capture-to-positron ratios in 158, 159
 – Feynman diagrams of 165
 – fundamental processes of 148–158
 – massive vector bosons 164, 165
 – muon 496
 – nuclear matrix elements 160, 161
 – parity non-conservation 162–164
 – recoil energy due to 469
 – transitions and selection rules, classification of 156
 beta (β)-radiation 6, 7, 206
 – absorption of 215, 219
 – backscattering of 217, 218, 745
 – decay of, *see* beta decay
 – interaction of 214–219
 – maximum energy of 219
 – maximum range of 217
 – recoil energy due to emission of 467
 – stopping power of 217
 Bethe–Bloch formula 212
 “Big Bang” theory 680–682, 705
 binding energy 2, 3, 9, 39–44, 75–77, 81, 83, 91, 94, 149, 158, 159, 171, 179, 223, 332, 387, 402, 472, 507, 512, 618, 619, 653, 836
 – chemical 332, 465
 – of fissioning nucleus 140
 – nuclide masses and 39–47
 – Q value 41
 binomial distribution 276–280, 847
 biogenic emissions 715
 bismuth germanate 249
 blackbody radiation 695, 834
 Blair sharp-cutoff model 380, 381
 B meson 19, 169
 Bohr magneton 65, 888
 Bohr model 3, 391
 Bohr, Niels 5, 211, 601
 Bohr radius 232, 233, 494, 888

Bohr's classical equation 211
 Bohr's "independence hypothesis" 388,
 389, 391, 392, 609
 Bohr–Wheeler formalism 136
 boiling-water (BWR) reactors 521, 525,
 527, 534, 536
 Boltzmann's constant 231, 308, 688
 booster synchrotron 575
 BOREXINO detector, Gran Sasso 703
 Born approximation, for plane waves 406
 "Borromean" nuclei 348
 Bose–Einstein statistics 69
 bosons 17–19, 89, 109, 164, 165, 167, 681
 – massive vector 164, 165
 boundary condition 375, 376
 brachytherapy 316
 branching radioactive decay 199, 200
 breakup spectroscopy 347, 348, 353, 576
 breeder reactor 513, 514, 522, 524, 525,
 541, 547
 Breit–Rabi formula 66
 Breit–Wigner formula 310, 389, 391
 bremsstrahlung photons 159, 407, 577
 bubble chambers 268, 269

c

Cabibbo angle 167
 Cabibbo–Kobayashi–Maskawa matrix
 165–170
 calcination 546
 capillary electrophoresis with inductively-
 coupled plasma mass spectrometry
 (CE-ICP-MS) 835
 carbon dating, *see* radiocarbon dating
 carbon isotopes 716
 carrier colloids, *see* *Fremdkolloide*
 cathodic sputtering 302
 cation exchange 587, 593, 596, 659, 660,
 794
 center-of-mass
 – energies 363, 424
 – motion 350
 centrifugal force 114, 115, 400, 430, 520,
 572
 ceramic fuels 521, 523
 Cerenkov detectors 698
 Cerenkov radiation 219, 701
 cermets 523
 chain reaction 314, 408, 507, 508, 510, 511,
 551, 562, 805, 806
 channel coupling 429, 430, 432
 charcoal filters 545
 charge carriers 250–253, 809
 charge compensation 842, 850

charge density distribution, in nucleus
 59–61, 85
 charge distribution 59–62, 67, 87, 95, 172,
 178, 233, 333, 334, 441, 444, 451, 477, 478,
 499
 charged-particle accelerators
 – cyclotrons 570–574
 – direct voltage accelerators 565–568
 – linear accelerators 568–570
 – radioactive ion beams 576, 577
 – synchrocyclotrons and synchrotrons
 574–576
 charged particles
 – accelerators, *see* charged-particle
 accelerators
 – activation by 736, 737
 – classical trajectories for 367
 charge fluctuations 451
 charge independence 76–80
 charge-to-mass ratios 51, 53, 206, 342, 413
 Chart of the Nuclides (2012) 56, 130, 146
 chemical bonds
 – affect of nuclear transmutations on 465,
 466
 – influence on
 – half-lives 488, 489
 – Mössbauer spectrometry 499–504
 – radiation emission 490–498
 chemical transmutation 769
 chemisorption 292, 293, 823
 Chernobyl accident 532–537, 815, 817, 831
 "chop-leach" process 541
 chronometers 711, 723
 classical mechanics, elements from 12
 Clebsch–Gordon coefficient 179
Clorella vulgaris 796
 cloud chambers 208, 268, 269
 cluster radioactivity 9, 126–129, 268
 Cockcroft–Walton accelerators 561, 565,
 566
 – schematic diagram of 566
 cocrystallization 293, 294
 coincidence circuits, use of 263
 cold-fusion reactions 233, 594, 598–604,
 606, 612
 – decay chains measured in 603
 collective dipole transitions 178
 collective excitation 109–117, 385
 collector ring (CR) 577
 collinear laser spectroscopy 345
 colloids 293, 297, 818–823, 825, 826, 833,
 835–838, 840–846, 848, 850, 853, 854
 – *Eigenkolloide* 298, 820, 821
 – *Fremdkolloide* 298, 820, 821, 846

- formation of 299
- hydrophilic 298
- hydrophobic 298
- organic 298
- radiocolloids, *see* radiocolloids
- combined-function magnets 575
- Commission on Nomenclature in Inorganic Chemistry (CNIC) 33, 597
- complexation reaction 290, 852
- complexing agents 299, 326, 586, 587, 628, 816, 820–822, 878
- compound-nucleus deexcitation 407
- compound-nucleus reactions 385–403, 422–424, 430, 435
- Compton continuum 256, 263
- Compton distributions 249
- Compton effect 223–225, 474
- Compton scattering 224, 804, 805
- Compton wavelength 74, 384
- computed tomography (CT) 789
- configuration interaction (CI) 651
- conserved vector current, hypothesis of 166
- contamination monitors 270
- controlled thermonuclear reactors (CTRIs) 552–554
- coolants
 - disadvantages of water as 530
 - properties of 529
- coprecipitation 325, 336, 541, 546, 586, 731, 745, 822, 823, 825, 836
- of radioactive substances 293, 295
- Coriolis coupling 97
- Coriolis force 97, 113, 114
- corrosion 266, 300, 521, 522, 530, 532, 545, 546, 776, 790, 801
- cosmic rays 8, 14, 25, 27, 36, 235, 264, 267, 268, 496, 591, 618, 680, 698, 701, 702, 704–706
 - effects in meteorites 706, 707
 - flux 707
 - galactic cosmic-ray (GCR) fluence 707
 - radionuclides from 706
 - spectrum 707
- cosmochemistry 1, 677, 708, 711, 739, 755, 761
 - general aspects of 680
- cosmogenic radionuclides 26, 712–717, 813
 - applicable for dating 713
- Coulomb barrier 58, 80, 111, 119, 362, 367, 396, 409, 438, 440, 453, 590, 688, 696, 736
- Coulomb energy 42, 45, 76, 79, 132, 133, 135, 400
- Coulomb excitation 110–117, 170, 177, 339, 344, 348, 423, 424, 426
- Coulomb field, of atomic nucleus 214, 225
- Coulomb forces 4, 12, 400, 423
- Coulomb potential 73, 84, 85, 91, 94, 123, 125, 130, 366
- Coulomb radius 380
- Coulomb repulsion 42, 135, 143, 228, 362, 750
- Coulomb scattering 5, 7, 58, 214, 366, 372, 375
 - geometrical situation in 369
 - phases of 370
- Coulomb trajectories 442
 - in center-of-mass system 364–368
- coulometric titration (CT) 846
- counting, low-level 263, 264
- cryo on-line detector (COLD) 660, 664
- crystalline silicon, energy levels of
 - with acceptor level 252
 - schematic diagram of 251
- curium 456, 549, 591–593
- current-current coupling 165
- current density 305, 368, 369, 372
- cyclotrons 51, 323, 324, 570–574, 595, 596, 600, 636, 663, 748, 783, 788, 790
 - frequency 51–53
 - irradiation 591
 - resonance curve 52
 - resonance frequency 572
- d**
- de Broglie wavelength 14, 15, 35, 75, 123, 367
 - vs. particle kinetic energy for a few particles 15
- decay constant 11, 120, 121, 123, 124, 129, 150, 152, 174, 175, 177, 180, 189, 192, 199, 306, 322, 337, 488, 489, 495, 512, 589, 724, 726, 740, 828
- decay curve 176, 198, 235, 243, 337, 338, 495, 497, 590, 591, 851
- decay energy 8, 9, 16, 41, 119, 120, 126, 133, 148, 149, 158, 159, 161, 171, 172, 189, 313
- decay rate 119, 125, 191, 192, 199, 281, 287, 288, 337, 371, 386, 850, 852
- deep inelastic collision (DIC) 423, 432, 440–457
 - element distributions for 454
- “deflection function” scaling 442
- degrees of freedom 275, 424, 434, 451, 465
- density functional theory (DFT) 630, 653, 661, 664
- Derived Air Concentration (DAC) 867

- detectors
- contamination monitors 270
 - film badges 270
 - gas-filled, *see* gas-filled detectors
 - Large Area Neutron Detector (LAND) 264
 - pocket ion chambers 270
 - portable counters and survey meters 269
 - scintillation 248–250, 257, 259, 264
 - semiconductor 250–257, 264
 - solid-state 219
 - solid-state nuclear track detectors (SSNTDs) 128
 - surface barrier (SSB) 254, 257
 - thermoluminescence dosimeters 270
 - track detectors, *see* track detectors
 - used in health physics 269–271
 - whole-body counters 271
- deuterons 76, 228, 318, 319, 323, 404, 405, 409, 560, 561, 572, 588, 590, 591, 681, 734, 735
- binding energy of 75
 - excited state of 78
 - ground state of 77
 - photodisintegration of 407
 - properties of 73
 - quadrupole moment of 74
- diamagnetic compounds 495
- DIAmide EXtraction (DIAMEX) process 548
- dibutylphosphoric acid (DBP) 542
- dielectric track detectors 267, 268
- diffusion 254, 255, 268, 293, 300, 441, 444, 450, 452–455, 481, 491, 511, 520, 553, 641, 664, 667, 721, 755, 772, 774, 776–778, 801, 878
- diffusion coefficient 444, 453–455, 774, 776–778
- dimers 624, 842, 850
- di-nuclear system 423, 442, 449
- dipole magnets 54, 333, 334, 346–348, 520, 575
- dipole moment 67, 175, 407
- Dirac–Coulomb–Breit (DCB) Hamiltonian 651
- Dirac equation 65, 651
- direct reactions 385, 404–407, 418
- direct voltage accelerators 565–568
- disproportionation reactions 624, 833, 837–839
- dissipation–fluctuation theorem 432
- dissolved organic carbon (DOC) 822
- dissolved organic matter 715, 822
- distorted wave Born approximation (DWBA) 406, 407
- distortion energy 135, 136
- DNA analysis, using radionuclides 785, 786
- doping 253, 852
- Doppler correction 344
- Doppler effect 176, 348, 500
- Doppler shift 176, 339
- Doppler velocity 502
- dosimetry 244, 268, 270, 861–864
- double-sided position-sensitive Si detector (DSSD) 616
- double-sided silicon strip detector (DSSSD) 344
- DS discrete variational method (DS-DVM), for atomic calculations 653
- Dubna Gas-Filled Recoil Separator (DGFRS) 604, 613, 614
- dynamic converters, principles of 809, 810
- e**
- eigencolloids 846
- eigenfunctions 86, 179, 370, 372, 451
- Eigenkolloide* 298, 820, 821
- eigenmotions 50
- Einstein's relation $E = mc^2$ 39
- elastic scattering 364, 423
- angular distributions for 378
 - Blair model predictions 381
 - kinematics of 750
 - in nuclear reactions 372–379
 - optical theorem 383–385
 - and reaction cross-section 379–383
 - schematic dependence of 58
- electric deflectors 333
- electric dipole moments (EDMs) 19, 68
- electric dipoles 62, 68, 112, 115, 226
- transitions 178, 754
- electric discharges 485, 807
- electric energy 808–810
- electric monopole interaction 501
- electric quadrupole moments 67–69, 94, 95, 178, 345, 490, 491
- electrode gap 569
- electrodeposition 302, 305, 336, 543, 544
- electrolysis cell 303
- electrolytic decomposition 714
- electrolytic deposition, of radionuclides 325, 777
- electromagnetic excitation 111, 115, 348, 354, 355
- electromagnetic force 11, 18, 19, 76

- electromagnetic radiation
 - Annual Limits of Intake (ALI) 865
 - biological effects in, *see also* radiotoxicity
 - - cell 867, 868
 - - humans, animals, and plants 868–872
 - collective dose concept 874
 - committed dose concept 874
 - Derived Air Concentration (DAC) 867
 - dose-effect curves 871
 - doses and dose rates 862
 - dosimetry 861–864
 - environment, monitoring of 879
 - external sources of 864, 865
 - internal sources of 865–867
 - non-occupational exposure 872
 - recommended dose limits 875
 - safety recommendations 872–875
 - safety regulations 875–879
 - weighting factors 862–864
- electromagnetic transitions 112, 115, 140, 142, 170–185
 - angular correlations 183–185
 - internal conversion coefficients 179–183
 - multipole order and selection rules 172–174
 - probabilities 174–179
- electromagnetic waves 570
- electromagnets 571, 573
- electron capture (EC) 7, 45, 163, 199, 313, 321, 471, 474, 488, 490, 499, 787, 795
- electron configurations, prediction of 2, 491, 587, 618, 621, 624, 630–632, 651, 770
- electron cyclotron resonance (ECR) 570
- electron density 4, 62, 212, 215, 488, 490, 495, 496, 653, 804
- electron-electron interaction 745
- electron exchange reactions, transition states in 771
- electron momentum distribution 16
- electron number density 211, 212
- electrons 2
 - antiparticles of 219
 - Auger electrons 8, 159, 180
 - binding energy of 223
 - capture-to-positron ratios 158, 159
 - helicity of 163
 - mass of 4, 39, 52
 - photoelectrons 223
- electron scattering 60–62, 165
 - angular distribution of 61
 - charge distributions, measurement of 61
- electron shells 3, 7, 8, 48, 66, 84, 85, 91, 131, 158, 185, 215, 220, 221, 223, 232, 233, 334, 465, 487, 488, 587, 592, 612, 630, 751
 - contraction of 473
 - expansion of 472
 - influence of nuclear transmutations on 471
 - magnetic interaction energy 64
 - Russel-Saunders coupling 63
- electron spin resonance (ESR) 712
- electrophilic labeling 323
- electrostatic generators 567
- elementary particles, short-lived 232, 233
- elements in the stars, synthesis of 683
 - evolution of
 - - earth 686, 687
 - - stars 684–686
 - helium burning 690
 - hydrogen burning 688–690
 - nuclei with
 - - $A < 60$ 690, 691
 - - $A > 60$ 691–696
 - thermonuclear reaction rates for 687, 688
- Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS) 535
- emulsions, photographic 266, 267, 418, 497
- endoergic reactions 361
- energy absorption 361, 861, 862
- energy damping 441
- energy dispersive X-ray spectrometry (EDS) 305
- energy dissipation 301
- energy dose 787, 861, 863
- energy gain 39, 40, 512, 575
- energy gaps 49, 89, 91, 105, 106, 251, 252, 836
- energy loss 211, 213, 214, 216, 228, 251, 254, 259, 301, 306, 332, 342, 343, 346–348, 364, 386, 404, 443, 445, 446, 576, 750, 759, 760
- energy straggling 214, *see also* range straggling
- energy-weighted sum rule, *see* Thomas-Reiche-Kuhn (TRK) sum rule
- entropy 83, 84, 296, 300, 639, 640, 768
- epithermal flux 308, 310
- epithermal neutrons 265, 310, 311, 316, 510, 734, 740
- equation of state (EOS) 422
- etching 267, 268, 680, 725
- Euler's formula 374
- evaporation 84, 112, 113, 143, 257, 265, 294, 295, 302, 332–334, 336, 338, 339, 387, 393, 394, 395, 397, 403, 407, 409, 411, 413,

- 414, 421, 430–433, 450, 453, 458, 491, 546, 597, 600, 601, 603, 604, 606–609, 636, 662, 666, 677, 878
 evaporation residue (EVR) 84, 143, 332–334, 338, 387, 393, 431–433, 453, 491, 600, 601, 604, 606–609, 636, 662, 666
 – implantation 339
 excimer pumped laser system 852
 excitation energy 83, 84, 97–99, 105, 112, 143, 147, 170, 172, 178, 179, 206, 231, 348, 354, 387, 391, 393–398, 404, 407–410, 421, 429, 431, 435, 436, 440, 447, 450, 458, 465, 469, 470, 472, 473, 476, 479, 500, 594, 598, 607, 608, 617, 850, 867
 excited nucleon 404
 excited quasi-stationary state 386
 excited states 8, 37, 49, 70, 78, 79, 97, 102, 104, 105, 109, 111, 120, 125, 129, 131, 144, 152, 157, 170, 171, 180, 220, 247, 305, 313, 340, 348, 387, 421, 427–429, 472, 473, 487, 489, 491, 499–502, 504, 616, 691, 697, 698, 753, 837
 excitons 404
 exoergic reactions 42, 361, 469, 470
 experimental storage ring (ESR) 50, 53, 54, 131, 346, 576, 577
 extended X-ray absorption fine structure (EXAFS) 551, 578, 836, 841, 842, 846–849
- f**
 Facility for Antiproton and Ion Research (FAIR) 577
 Fano factor 287
 Faraday cup 306, 307, 386, 760
 fast breeder reactors 514, 525, 541
 Fermi constant 161, 165, 166
 Fermi–Dirac statistics 69
 Fermi distribution 60
 Fermi energy 82, 104, 105, 107, 114, 219, 394, 449
 Fermi function 151, 152, 158
 Fermi gas model, of non-interacting particles 82–84, 394
 Fermi level 616
 Fermi matrix element 160, 161
 Fermi momentum 82, 445
 fermions 17, 18, 35, 65, 109, 148, 149, 165, 166
 Fermi’s golden rule 150
 Feynman graph, for gluon exchange 75
 film badges 270
 fine-grain emulsions 266
 fissility parameter 134, 135, 400, 611
 fission fragment anisotropies 400
 fission isomers 138, 140, 141, 339, 418, 754
 fission products 131, 143, 144, 149, 268, 315, 331, 342, 343, 411, 414, 415, 418, 422, 507, 510, 514, 517, 521, 525, 530, 531, 537–549, 551, 554, 555, 586, 590, 680, 761, 813, 815, 817, 832
 – disintegration rate of 539
 – effects of 537, 538
 – long-lived 538
 fission tracks 596, 636, 712, 725, 726
 fission yield 147, 343, 410, 412, 512, 517, 585, 586, 813
 flow counter 245, 256, 878
 fluorescence emission 23, 837, 850, 852, 854
 fluorescence spectroscopy 837, 852
 fluorescence yield 159, 474, 475
 flux density 66, 67, 185, 219, 312, 315, 538, 547, 559, 589, 705, 726, 732, 733, 735, 746, 868
 flux depression 301
 flux monitors 265
 flux trap 563
 Fock–Space (FS) DCB CC method, for atomic calculations 651
 Fokker–Planck transport equation 452
 Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) 807
 food irradiation, safety of 807
 forbidden gap 251
 force carriers 12, 17, 19, 20, 74
 Formvar (plastic) 302, 336
 Fourier transform-ion cyclotron resonance (FT-ICR) 52, 53
 fractional crystallization 24, 325
 fragment separator (FRS) 53, 345, 347, 348, 576
 Fraunhofer diffraction 382, 383
 free electrons 223, 226, 239, 242, 250, 552, 625, 689
 free positrons 494, 495
Fremdkolloide 298, 820, 821, 846
 frequency-doubled dye laser 852
 frequency-modulated (FM) cyclotrons 574
 frequency modulation 574
 Fresnel diffraction 382, 383
 fuel cycle 1, 507, 512–517, 540
 fuel elements
 – “chop–leach” process 541
 – design of 520–524
 – storage of 540
 – used in pressurized-water reactors 524
 fuel rods 521, 523, 524, 545

- Fukushima Dai-ichi nuclear power plant 535–537
- full width at half maximum (FWHM) 53, 285–287, 386, 413, 852
- fundamental forces, in nuclear chemistry 11, 12, 18
- fusion probability, definition of 430–432, 434, 606
- g**
- galactic cosmic-ray (GCR) fluence 707
- gamma (γ)-emitters 257, 259, 305, 339, 747, 803, 877
- gamma (γ)-radiation 6, 7, 206, 220–226
- absorption of 220, 221, 225, 226
 - activation by 738
 - application for thickness measurement 804
 - backscattering of 746
 - Compton effect 223–225
 - difference with X-rays 220
 - elastic scattering of 746
 - emission of 8, 112, 170, 219, 220, 468, 469
 - energy range of 220
 - energy transfer 226
 - half-thickness of 221, 222
 - mass absorption coefficient for 222
 - measurement of 251, 253
 - monoenergetic 220
 - partial absorption coefficients of 225
 - photoelectric effect 223
 - photonuclear reactions 226
 - recoil energy due to emission of 468
 - scattering of 223, 226
 - spectrometry 259, 305, 451, 489, 562
 - standards 260
 - total absorption coefficient of 225, 226
 - treatment of sludge by 807
 - types of interactions of photons in 221, 223
- gamma (γ) spin rotation (γ SR) 491
- Gamow peak 688
- Gamow factor 123, 130, 688
- Gamow–Gurney–Condon approach 123, 129
- Gamow–Teller matrix element 160, 161
- Gamow–Teller transitions, selection rule for 161
- gas amplification 242
- gas chromatography (GC) 258, 326, 478, 485, 636–639, 641, 642, 654, 657, 796
- gas-cooled reactors (GCRs) 522, 525, 527, 528
- gas diffusion 520
- gas-filled detectors 239–243, 264
- Geiger–Müller counters 246, 247
 - ionization chambers 243, 244
 - non-counted pulses at 240
 - proportional counters 244–246
 - pulse height 241
 - schematic representation of 240
 - time-projection chamber (TPC) 243
- gas-filled separators 303, 333, 334, 338, 606, 636, 651, 666
- gas ionization chamber 342
- Gaussian distribution 214, 281, 282, 399, 412, 428, 444
- Geiger–Müller counters 239, 243, 244, 246, 247, 256, 262, 269, 637, 879
- measurement of various kinds of radiation 257
- Geiger–Nuttall rules, for radioactive decay 120, 121
- gels 298, 785
- geochemical isotope thermometry 678
- Gerassimov–Drell–Hearn (GDH) sum rule 66
- giant dipole resonance (GDR) 62, 348, 354, 407, 451
- giant resonances 110–117, 178
- Gibbs free energy 296, 632, 634, 768
- gigaelectronvolts 422, 578, 706, 707
- glow discharge mass spectrometry (GDMS) 752
- Glückauf equation, of chromatography 647, 648
- gluon 18, 74, 75, 459, 460, 681
- Goldhaber–Teller model 407
- Goshal experiments 386, 391
- grain boundaries 777
- graphite 230, 311, 497, 511, 513,
- 521–525, 530, 532, 533, 547, 562, 641, 794
- graphite-moderated reactors 521, 524, 525, 530, 534
- grazing collision 382, 405, 423
- grazing trajectory 366
- ground state 37, 49, 77–79, 92–97, 105, 109, 112, 120, 125, 129, 139–142, 152, 171, 179, 182, 247, 313, 340, 341, 350, 351, 379, 396, 401, 416–418, 428, 489, 500–502, 504, 604, 607, 609, 616, 621, 622, 630, 651, 653, 690, 697, 746, 753
- shell effects 450
- ground-state transition 125, 129, 340, 341, 604
- gyromagnetic ratio 65

h

hadronic current 166, 167
 hadrons 18, 59, 165–167, 459
 – examples for 19
 Hahn suction frit 336
 half-life 8, 11, 27, 34, 55, 122, 190, 195,
 714, 718, 808, 828
 – biological 831, 865
 – decay constant 123
 – decay curve 235
 – dependence on chemical bonding 488,
 489
 – determination of 337–339
 – effective 865
 – logarithm of 619
 – of mother and daughter nuclide 197
 – of pions 701
 – similar 198
 – for spontaneous fission 133, 134
 halo nuclei 62, 348, 349
 – electromagnetic dissociation of 353
 Hamilton function 160, 164
 Hamilton operator 150, 165, 166
 Harkin’s rule 586, 618
 harmonic oscillator 49, 52, 58, 59, 86–89,
 97, 98, 137, 139, 451
 – eigenfunctions 451
 Hartree–Fock procedure 85, 86, 93, 94,
 630
 heat transfer 323, 521, 530, 805
 heavy-ion collisions 354, 422, 423, 457,
 459
 – classification of 423
 – relativistic 457–460
 heavy-ion-induced fusion 553
 heavy ions 34, 50, 111, 112, 115, 131, 264,
 267, 302, 303, 318, 333, 335, 338, 342, 343,
 354, 381, 382, 383, 422–424, 427, 430, 455,
 490–492, 554, 568, 570, 573, 575, 588, 590,
 595, 596, 600, 604, 606, 630, 635, 680, 737,
 884
 – deep inelastic collisions 440–457
 – fusion reactions 424–434, 491
 – quasi-fission 434–440
 – relativistic collisions 457–460
 – synchrotron 53, 345, 576
 heavy residues 332
 heavy-water reactors (HWRs) 513
 Heisenberg uncertainty principle 15, 16,
 19, 150, 226, 387, 499
 helium burning 684, 690
 Hertz dipole 175
 Hertzsprung–Russell (HR) diagram 684,
 685, 707

heterogeneous exchange reactions 744,
 745, 774, 776, 796, 824, 825
 high-active waste (HAW) 544
 high-energy accelerators 269, 576
 high-energy density 459
 high-energy reactions 385, 418–422
 high-energy storage ring (HESR) 577
 High-Flux Beam Reactor (HFBR) 562
 High-Flux Isotope Reactor (HFIR) 563
 high level radioactive waste (HLRW) 832
 high-level waste (HLW) 544–547, 585, 813,
 815, 823, 825
 – transmutation of 547
 high-performance liquid chromatography
 (HPLC) 326, 642, 644
 high-spin states 110–117
 high-temperature gas-cooled reactors
 (HTGRs) 522, 525, 526, 528
 homologs, investigation of 842–850
 hot atom chemistry 465, 884
 hot atoms 465, 477–479, 481, 485, 792, 884
 hot fusion 233, 302, 594, 600, 606, 612
 hot-fusion reactions 594–598, 606, 612
 Hubble constant 681
 Hubble time 680
 hydrogen and hydrogen-like atoms,
 properties of 232
 hydrogen burning 682, 688–691, 696
 hydrogen-like atoms 3, 232
 hydrolysis 293, 545, 551, 624, 628, 659,
 660, 818, 820, 821, 822, 834–838, 840, 841,
 845–847, 850, 852–854
 – monomeric 847
 – mononuclear 846
 – of radionuclide 299
 hyperon decay 165, 166
 hyperthyroidism, therapeutic treatment of
 870
 hypsochromic shifts 852

i

imaging plates (IPs) 305
 inductively coupled plasma mass
 spectrometry (ICP-MS) 752, 835
 inelastic collision 2, 228, 423, 424, 440,
 476, 609
 inelastic scattering 115, 231, 316, 339, 385,
 423, 428, 429, 435, 748
 inert gas 544, 772, 838, 852
 infinitely dilute resonance integrals 310
 inorganic scintillators 249
 instrumental activation analysis 730, 741
 instrumental neutron activation analysis
 (INAA) 741

- Integrated Measuring and Information System (IMIS) 879
- interacting boson approximation (IBA) 108–110, 609
- intermediate-mass fragments (IMFs) 126, 385, 420, 422, 458, 885
- intermediate vector bosons 17, 18
- internal conversion (IC) 8, 171–173, 179–183, 340, 471, 474, 475, 616
- internal fluorescence 474
- International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) 532, 807, 876
- International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) 862, 872, 875
- International Thermonuclear Reactor Experiment (ITER) 552
- International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) 33, 34
- interstellar matter 680, 704–705
- intramolecular bonds 476
- intrinsic colloids, *see* *Eigenkolloide*
- ion beams 50, 302, 345, 568, 573
- radioanalysis with 748–752
- ion bombardment 404, 409, 748, 759
- ion dose 861, 862, 864
- ion exchange 290, 292, 293, 296, 299, 324, 326, 329, 531, 542, 545, 546, 587, 821–823, 826, 835
- separation of radionuclides by 328
- ion-exchange chromatography 326
- ionic strength of reaction 837
- ion implantation 254
- ionization chambers 8, 240–244, 250, 256–258, 265, 269, 270, 306, 342, 591, 595, 732, 759, 760
- measurement of various kinds of radiation 257
- solid-state, *see* semiconductor detectors
- ionization potential 48, 212, 232, 494, 497, 630, 753–756
- ionizing radiation 9, 205, 206, 239, 243, 250, 264, 286, 418, 466, 805, 861, 874
- ion optical system 346
- isobaric analog resonances 80
- isobaric interferences 752, 753, 759
- isobars 37, 38, 45, 76, 78, 126, 538, 582, 754, 758–760, 848
- isochronous cyclotrons 573
- isochronous mass spectrometry (IMS) 53
- isomeric transition (IT) 29, 37, 93, 172, 176, 331, 469, 474, 476–478, 489, 787, 887
- energies of 474
- isomer shift 499, 504
- isospin 76–80, 115, 136, 164, 352, 401, 613
- isothermal gas chromatography (IC) 326, 637, 639, 654, 657
- isotones 37, 38, 48, 129, 130, 884
- isotope dilution 337, 718, 741–743, 784, 785
- principle of 741
- isotope dilution analysis (IDA) 741–743
- isotope ratio (IR) 551, 677–689, 712, 716, 718, 721, 724, 726, 730, 742, 752, 760
- isotopes 29, 38
- atomic mass of 39
- atomic weights of 34, 35
- chart of nuclides and 34–38
- exchange reactions 767–769, 773
- – determination of surface area by 775
- radioisotopes, *see* radioisotopes
- isotopic nuclides, chemical separation of 481
- isotropic harmonic oscillator 88, 137
- shell-model states in 89
- j**
- Joint European Torus (JET) 552
- k**
- Kamiokande detector, Japan 685, 699, 701–703
- Kamiokande experiment 699
- KamLAND spectrum 703, 704
- kaon 19, 169, 232, 459
- kaon mass, as function of nuclear density 459
- Kimura equation 837, 850
- “kinematic coincidence” experiments 414
- kinetic energy 13–15, 35, 50, 75, 76, 82, 85, 111, 120, 124, 146, 147, 159, 171, 179, 213, 214, 227, 231, 254, 309, 332, 342, 343, 347, 348, 350, 362–364, 367, 375, 377, 386, 387, 393, 396, 407, 413–415, 432, 434, 436, 443, 445, 465, 469, 470, 476, 477, 479, 481, 500, 501, 507, 520, 553, 572, 700, 836
- Knight shift 491, 493
- K-shell fluorescence 159
- Kurie plot 151–153, 340
- l**
- labeled compounds 191, 298, 299, 484, 742, 758, 783, 785, 787, 789–797, 801, 803, 885, 886, *see also* recoil labeling and self-labeling
- Lamor frequency 66, 185, 491, 493
- Langevin equation 455, 457
- lanthanides 95, 114, 328, 543, 547–551, 818

- electron configurations of 621
 - ionic radii of 588, 623
 - oxidation states of 588
 - radioactive tracers of 644
 - relative abundances of 586
 - valence states of 587
 - Large-Area Neutron Detector (LAND) 264, 347–349, 352, 458, 576
 - large-area time-of-flight detector 333
 - Large Hadron Collider (LHC) 575
 - Large Magellanic Cloud (LMC) 685
 - laser ablation-inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry (LA-ICP-MS) 752
 - Laser-Induced Breakdown Detection (LIBD) 834, 835, 840, 843, 846, 850
 - laser-induced fusion 553
 - laser-induced photoacoustic spectroscopy (LIPAS) 835, 840
 - lattice defects 252, 253, 466, 479, 496, 531, 725
 - law of conservation of momentum 223, 466, 467, 476
 - Lawson criterion 553
 - Lawson limit 552
 - Legendre polynomials 67, 135, 136, 185
 - leptons 16, 18, 150, 151, 160, 161, 164–166, 701
 - properties of 17
 - leukemia 788, 868–871
 - level densities 82–84, 105, 106, 137, 394–400, 608–610, 692
 - Lewis bases 550
 - ligands 4, 324, 481, 501, 548–551, 624, 625, 628, 660, 770, 771, 818, 819, 821, 824, 834, 837, 847, 850–853
 - light-ion scattering 383
 - light mirror nuclei
 - binding energies of 76
 - ground state of 79
 - properties of 77
 - light-water reactors (LWR) 521, 540, 832
 - limits of detection (LOD) 739, 752, 755
 - linear accelerators 61, 547, 568–571, 738
 - basic design of 569
 - phase stability in 569
 - linear energy transfer (LET) 206, 268, 418, 863, 867
 - liquid-drop model energy 44, 45, 47, 106, 126, 129, 130, 133, 134, 135, 137, 140, 143, 144, 178, 400, 401, 416, 436, 611, 612
 - liquid-drop potential 451
 - liquid-drop scaling 433
 - liquid emulsions 266
 - liquid–gas phase transition 422, 458
 - liquid–liquid extraction 650, 744
 - liquid scintillation 248–250, 257, 265, 266, 286, 336, 650, 715, 801, 839, 853
 - liquid scintillation counting (LSC) 249, 250, 336, 650, 715, 801, 839, 853
 - liquid-to-gas transition 457, 458
 - LOHENGREN separator 342
 - Lorentz contraction 354
 - Lorentz curve 389, 390
 - Lorentz factor 12, 211, 354
 - Lorentz transformation 13
 - low-active waste (LAW) 544
 - low-level waste (LLW) 544, 547
 - luminescence 306, 807
 - luminous substances, radiative decomposition of 809
 - luminophores 809
- m**
- Mach cone 219
 - McIntyre smooth cutoff model 380, 381
 - McKay equation 768, 773
 - macromolecular compounds 806
 - magic numbers 48, 49, 89, 91, 93, 107, 137, 138, 396, 416, 418, 613, 615, 677, 694
 - magnetic deflection 342, 343
 - magnetic flux density 66, 185, 219
 - magnetic moment 93, 491
 - dipole 65–67, 227, 345
 - of muon 497
 - magnetic spectrometer 128, 219, 220, 340, 386, 449
 - magnetic splitting 503
 - magnetic γ SR spectra 491
 - magnetrons 51, 64
 - Majorana neutrino 47
 - Manhattan project 371
 - many-body perturbation theory (MBPT) 651
 - mass action, law of 296, 632, 634
 - mass energy 5, 13
 - mass number 8, 27, 29, 35, 37, 39, 40, 45, 46, 50, 81, 84, 92, 105, 106, 119, 127, 147, 148, 212, 228, 268, 312, 322, 362, 402, 407, 412, 418, 420, 434, 435, 438, 440, 449, 455, 467, 468, 470, 480, 519, 538, 604, 608, 681, 692–694, 759
 - mass spectrometry 34, 39, 47, 49–55, 337, 345, 411, 418, 477, 680, 707, 715, 716, 718, 742, 751
 - accelerator 757–761
 - inductively-coupled plasma 835
 - nano-electrospray 847

- precision 49–55
 - radioisotope 752
 - resonance ionization 752–757
 - time-of-flight 836
 - mass transfer 442
 - material flux 801
 - Mattauch–Herzog mass spectrograph 50
 - Mattauch's rule 582
 - maximum likelihood method 282, 283
 - Maxwell–Boltzmann energy distribution 308, 394, 687, 688
 - Maxwell distribution 231, 308, 309
 - Maxwell equations 172, 183
 - Maxwellian function 231, 310
 - Maxwellian neutrons 310
 - Maxwell velocity distribution 552
 - medium-active waste (MAW) 544
 - medium-level waste (MLW) 544, 547
 - megaelectronvolts 134, 171, 217, 230, 347, 348, 354, 387, 390, 391, 421–423, 433, 465, 568, 750, 758
 - megawatt days (MWd) 513
 - Mendeleev, Dmitri 33
 - mesons 18, 25, 62, 74, 86, 93, 162, 169, 267, 459, 460, 496, 497, 681, 705
 - decay of 19, 169
 - metal coating 336, 803, 836
 - metal-ligand complex 851
 - Meyer, Lothar 33
 - microautoradiography 266
 - microwave spectroscopy 68, 704
 - Mikheyev–Smirnov–Wolfenstein large mixing angle model 703
 - moderators, properties of 529
 - molecular isobars 753, 759
 - molecular plating 302, 303, 305
 - mole numbers 294, 772, 773, 796
 - monazite 26, 824
 - monoclonal antibodies 788
 - monoenergetic bremsstrahlung 220
 - monoenergetic neutron flux 309
 - monoenergetic protons, emission of 9
 - monoenergetic radiation 747
 - pulse heights for 285, 286
 - monomers 250, 806, 820, 847, 848
 - mononuclear complexes
 - dihydroxo 842
 - hydroxide 853
 - Monte Carlo simulation (MCS) 350, 421, 638, 640, 641, 661, 664, 667
 - Moseley, Henry 4
 - Mössbauer effect 503
 - Mössbauer spectroscopy 177, 481, 482, 487, 499–504
 - multi-nucleon transfer reactions 455, 457, 663
 - muon decay 161, 165, 496, 498, 701
 - muon neutrinos 17, 166, 701–703
 - muons 14, 16, 26, 232, 233, 496–498, 700, 701, 705, 706
 - magnetic moment of 497
 - spin depolarization 497
 - spin rotation technique 497
 - Myers and Swiatecki mass formula 433
- n**
- nano-electrospray mass spectrometry 847
 - nanoelectrospray mass spectrometry technique (ESI-MS) 836
 - natural decay series, applicable for dating 120, 195, 711, 712, 720–723, 813
 - naturally occurring unstable elements, discovery of 33
 - natural radioactivity 48, 57, 199, 581, 680, 731, 813
 - measurement of 27
 - nebula 684–686, 704
 - Nernst's distribution law 294
 - neutrino–electron elastic scattering 703
 - neutrino–nucleon scattering 165
 - neutron activation analysis (NAA) 305, 561, 680, 730, 732–735, 740
 - neutron flux 265, 300, 305, 308–312, 314–316, 512, 525, 538, 547, 551, 555, 559, 561, 562, 589, 685, 691, 692, 723, 726, 733, 735, 746, 868
 - neutron gas 83
 - neutron generators 511, 560, 561, 565, 732, 734, 746
 - neutron-induced fission 231, 265, 407, 409–411, 413, 414, 422, 547, 582, 680, 725, 726
 - neutron polarization, degree of 169
 - neutrons 2, 35
 - counting efficiency for 265
 - detection of 232, 264, 265
 - diffraction 562
 - elastic scattering of 229
 - emission of 227–232
 - energy ranges 227
 - epithermal 265, 510
 - fast 227, 265, 315, 509, 510
 - interaction with electrons 227
 - irradiation 312, 313, 478, 481, 483, 484, 525, 543, 559, 586, 588–590, 592, 620, 808
 - measurement of 264, 265
 - resonance 227, 310, 395

- scattering 166, 375, 561
- shielding 735
- spectrometry 260
- thermal 83, 227, 265, 509, 510
- thermal agitation energies 231
- ultracold 169, 227, 228, 525
- wavefunction of 228
- neutron yields, of neutron sources 416, 559–561, 734, 735
- new experimental storage ring (NESR) 577
- N,N'-diethyl-2-(2-hexyloxy-ethyl)-malone amide (DMDOHEMA) 548
- structure of 549
- noble gases, radioactive 778
- production of 779
- Nordheim number 93
- Nuclear and Industrial Safety Agency (NISA) 536
- nuclear angular momenta 63–65, 183
- nuclear backscattering 750
- nuclear bombarding particles, sources of
 - charged-particle accelerators
 - cyclotrons 570–574
 - direct voltage accelerators 565–568
 - linear accelerators 568–570
 - radioactive ion beams 576, 577
 - synchrocyclotrons and synchrotrons 574–576
 - neutron generators 560, 561
 - neutron sources 559, 560
 - photon sources 577, 578
 - research reactors 561–563
- nuclear chemistry, physical concepts
 - classical mechanics 12
 - de Broglie wavelength 14, 15
 - force carriers 19, 20
 - fundamental forces 11, 12
 - Heisenberg uncertainty principle 15, 16
 - particle physics 16–19
 - relativistic mechanics 12–14
- nuclear collisions 332, 361, 362, 458, 459, 496
- nuclear decay, *see* radioactive decay
- nuclear disaster
 - Chernobyl accident 532–537, 815, 831
 - Fukushima Dai-ichi nuclear power plant 535–537
- nuclear emulsions 266
- photographic films with 267
- Nuclear Energy Agency (NEA) database 854
- nuclear explosions 27, 585, 589, 593, 684, 686, 692, 712, 713, 715, 716, 726, 817, 831, 868, 870
- nuclear explosives 525, 554, 555
- dirty weapons 555
- nuclear fission 8, 41, 397, 398, 818, *see also* nuclear fusion
- chain reaction 508
- discovery of 588
- effects of 537, 538
- energy production by 507
- energy released by thermal neutrons during 414
- energy spectra of 415
- excess reactivity 510
- nuclear forces 57, 59, 63, 73–77, 81, 84, 86, 89, 104, 143, 366, 372, 379, 384, 423, 427, 430, 433
- nuclear fuel cycle 1, 512–517, 761, 832
- nuclear fuels 512–517, 832, *see also* spent fuels
- lattice defects 531
- metals considered as cladding materials for 523
- reprocessing of 537–544, 545, 585
- nuclear fusion 138, 423, 680, *see also* nuclear fission
- controlled reaction, parameters for 552
- sub-barrier enhancement 424
- tunneling 425
- nuclear instability 119
- nuclear magnetic moment 65, 487, 488, 498
- nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) 66, 487, 488
- nuclear magnetons 64, 65, 488, 888
- nuclear matrix elements 160, 161
- nuclear matter 81, 82
- evaporation of 458
- liquid-to-gas transition of 457
- phases of 457–460
- nuclear medicine 300, 316, 319, 324, 325, 329, 341, 585, 790, 794, 795, 869, 870, 875
- positron emitters used in 320
- radionuclides used in 783, 787–789
- reactor-produced radionuclides 317
- nuclear poisoning 538
- nuclear potential 49, 73–76, 84, 89, 94, 121, 130, 375, 380, 406, 426, 613
- nuclear power plants 525, 532, 534, 535
- nuclear power station 525, 545
- nuclear radiation
 - absorption of 207, 215, 745, 746, 803–805
 - activity and counting rate of 235–239
 - backscattering of 803
 - behavior in magnetic field 207

- beta radiation 214–219
- elementary particles, short-lived 232, 233
- energy production by 807–810
- gamma radiation 220–226
- general properties of 205–207
- heavy charged particles 207–214
- measurement of
 - absolute disintegration rates 262, 263
 - activity and counting rate 235–239
 - choice of detectors for 256–258
 - coincidence and anticoincidence circuits for 263
 - detectors used in health physics for 269–271
 - gas-filled detectors 239–247
 - low-level counting 263, 264
 - neutron detection and 264, 265
 - scintillation detectors 248–250
 - semiconductor detectors 250–256
 - spectrometry methods for 259–262
 - track detectors for 266–269
- neutrons, emission of 227–232
- scattering of 745, 746, 803–805
- nuclear radii 57–63, 87, 124, 501
- nuclear reactions
 - center-of-mass system 363, 364
 - chemical effects of 477
 - collision kinematics of 362–364
 - coulomb trajectories in 364–368
 - cross-sections 368–372
 - difference with chemical reactions 361, 362
 - elastic scattering 372–379
 - - and reaction cross-section 379–383
 - excitation functions for 384
 - grazing trajectory 366
 - heavy ions 422–424
 - - deep inelastic collisions 440–457
 - - fusion reactions 424–434
 - - quasi-fission 434–440
 - - relativistic collisions 457–460
 - investigation of 386
 - models for 385
 - - compound-nucleus model 386–403
 - - direct reactions 404–407
 - - fission 407–418
 - - high-energy reactions 418–422
 - - investigation 386
 - - photonuclear reactions 407
 - - precompound decay 403, 404
 - optical model for 383–385
 - radiation-induced 805–807
 - radioactive products found after 482
 - rate of production 370
- nuclear reactors 553, 554, 559, 687, 783
 - Calder Hall type 522, 525
 - controlled thermonuclear reactors (CTR)s 552–554
 - dismantling of 545
 - energy production by 525
 - most widely used 526
 - natural reactors at Oklo 551
 - neutron-induced reactions in 312
 - neutron spectrum in 308, 734
 - radionuclides, production of 311–316
 - types of 524–532
- nuclear resonance absorption 170
- nuclear spectroscopy 80, 119, 182, 339, 346, 426
- nuclear structure
 - charge independence and isospin 76–80
 - collective excitations in 110–117
 - and collective motion in nuclei 94–101
 - fermi gas model of 82–84
 - forces associated with 73–76
 - interacting boson approximation in 108–110
 - macroscopic–microscopic model of 106–108
 - Nilsson model of 101–103
 - nuclear matter associated with 81, 82
 - pairing force and quasi-particles 104–106
 - rotational and vibrational states 100
 - shell model of 84–94
 - spin-orbit splitting, energy levels of 90
 - nuclear transmutations
 - excitation effects 471–476
 - gases and liquids 476–479
 - general aspects of 465, 466
 - recoil effects 466–471
 - recoil labeling and self-labeling 484, 485
 - solids 479–482
 - Szilard–Chalmers reactions 482–484
 - nuclear vapor 422, 458
 - nuclear waste repositories 832, 833
 - nucleon–nucleon collisions 421
 - nucleon–nucleon interaction 42, 86, 116
 - nucleon–nucleon potential 74, 76, 86
 - nucleon–nucleon scattering 73, 76, 385
 - nucleosynthesis 681, 682, 690–692, 707
 - nucleus– α -particle system, potential energy for 122
 - nucleus–nucleus collisions 459, 460
 - nucleus, schematic representation of 2
 - nuclides
 - angular momentum of deformed 97
 - β -decays of 46
 - binding energy 39–47

- charts of 34–38
- collective motion in 94–101
- electric moment for 68
- excited states of 70
- ground states of 70
- liquid-drop model of 47
- magnetic moments of 66
- proton–neutron model of 36
- radionuclides, *see* radionuclides
- surface diffuseness of 58
- Woods–Saxon potential of 59–60

- o**
- oligomers 846
- one-body dissipation 437, 449
- optical diffraction 57, 58
- optical microscopes 267, 725
- orbital angular momentum 3, 12, 49, 63, 66, 87, 91, 102, 125, 155, 156, 162, 405, 438, 440, 487
- orbital electron 7, 8, 158, 179, 213, 689
- organic compounds, self-labeling of 484, 485
- oscillator frequency 574
- Ostwald ripening 295, 776
- oxidation-state distributions 839, 841
- oxidation states 4, 818, 837
- oxidizing agents 590, 592, 628, 837
- oxyhydroxo colloids 841

- p**
- pairing energy 43–47, 119, 129, 395, 408
- paper chromatography 258
- partially conserved axial vector currents, hypothesis of 166
- particle–hole excitation 385
- particle-induced X-ray emission (PIXE) 260, 748, 750
- particle physics, standard model of 16–19, 161, 700, 703
- particle trajectories, Coulomb effects on 382
- Passivated Ion-implanted Planar Silicon (PIPS) detectors 640
- Pauli exclusion principle 18, 49, 69, 82, 104, 108, 421
- Penning traps 50–52, 344, 345
- schematic of 51
- periodic safety assessments (PSAs) 537
- Periodic Table of the Elements 1, 33–35, 582, 586, 630–632, 813
- perturbed angular correlations (PAC) 185, 490
- phase boundary 460, 772, 804
- phase oscillations 574
- phase shift 58, 374, 375, 377–379
- phase space factor 16, 150
- phase stability 569, 570, 574
- principle of 575
- phase transition 113, 422, 457, 458, 459, 620
- phonon 87, 89, 91, 98, 99, 227, 287, 354, 451, 452
- phonon energy 451, 452
- phosphorescence 23
- photocathodes 248, 249, 286
- photoelectric effect 158, 223–225, 252
- photoelectrons 244, 246, 249, 286, 578, 836
- energy of 223
- photoelectron spectroscopy 578
- photoelements 809
- photoexcitation 738
- photofission reactions 407
- photographic emulsions 266, 267, 418, 497
- photographic films, with nuclear emulsions 267, 270
- photomultipliers 248–250, 264, 270, 701, 751
- photon energy 115, 223, 224, 321, 502
- photon–photon interaction 226
- photons 8, 11–15, 18–20, 66, 115, 164, 173, 205–207, 219–226, 230, 233, 246–249, 256, 263, 286, 287, 313, 321, 324, 329, 347, 354, 407, 468, 470–472, 474, 476, 479, 491, 494, 499, 500, 577, 578, 682, 683, 691, 730, 734, 751, 753, 754, 756, 789, 790, 804, 805, 836, 850, 863, 868, 885
- activation by 738, 739
- high-energy 738
- sources 577, 578
- tagged 577
- photonicuclear reactions 223, 226, 407, 695
- photopeaks 226, 249, 256, 263, 286
- photo-stimulated luminescence (PSL) 306
- pH values 293, 843, 845
- pions
 - Compton wavelength of 74
 - decay 165, 170, 496, 701
 - half-life of 701
 - reabsorption of 407
- pitchblende 24, 26, 783
- Planck constant 3, 887
- plasma cooling 834
- plasma density 553
- plastic deformations 521
- plastic scintillators 250

- plutonium 33, 513, 514, 517, 521, 524, 525, 534, 541, 542, 548, 549, 551, 554, 583, 591, 620, 621, 624, 627, 755–758, 833, 843
 – metallurgical properties of 521
 – as nuclear fuel 521
 – plutonium cycle 542
 – redox chemistry 854
 pocket ionization chambers 270
 Poisson distribution 280–281, 286, 287
 polonium, discovery of 24, 25
 polyetherketone (PEEK) 303, 305
 polynuclear hydroxide complexes 818, 820, 836, 846
 polyvinyl acetate–polyvinyl chloride copolymer 302
 portable counters and survey meters 269
 positron annihilation 491, 495, 577
 positron emission tomography (PET) 316, 324, 329, 783, 788, 790
 positronium (Ps) 232, 233, 494–496
 – annihilation, rate constant for 495
 – reactivity of various compounds with 496
 positrons 7, 8, 158, 172, 173, 219, 225, 232, 316–320, 324, 329, 491, 494, 495, 497, 577, 681, 697, 783, 788, 790, 795
 potential energy surface (PES) 432, 446, 449–450, 455
 potential scattering 378, 389, 390
 ppi chain 689
 precipitation 24, 25, 290, 293–295, 325, 336, 518, 520, 541, 545–547, 586, 587, 593, 716, 722, 731, 744, 745, 776, 820, 822, 823, 825, 826, 831, 833, 836, 853
 precision mass spectrometry 34, 49–55
 precompound decay 385, 403–404
 pressurized light-water reactor 832
 pressurized-water (PWR) reactors 521, 523, 525, 528, 531, 534
 – fuel element used in 524
 primordial radioelements 34, 37
 prolate deformation 102
 promethium 582, 585–588
 prompt gamma activation analysis (PGAA) 562, 734, 748
 proportional counters 242–247, 250, 256–258, 263, 265, 270, 286, 336, 342, 698, 700, 715, 879
 – measurement of various kinds of radiation 257
 proton-induced gamma emission (PIGME) 748, 752
 proton–proton collision 459
 proton radioactivity 9, 129–130, 132
 – β^+ -delayed proton emission 131
 – energy requirements for 129
 protons 2, 9, 18, 25, 35, 36, 42, 43, 57, 62, 63, 68, 75–78, 82, 83, 89, 91, 103, 106, 109, 115, 116, 124, 135, 173, 205, 206, 228, 230, 264, 265, 301, 307, 318, 319, 323, 324, 343, 344, 361, 388, 392, 395, 403, 407, 409, 411, 417, 418, 420, 446, 470, 471, 561, 565, 571, 575, 615, 680–685, 688, 696, 698, 705–707, 712, 716, 734, 746, 748, 750, 791, 794, 795, 824, 842, 885
 – inelastic scattering of 748
 – magnetic dipole moment of 65
 – separation energies of 43
 proton synchrotron (PS) 575
 Prout's hypothesis 35
 pseudocolloids, *see Fremdkolloide*
 pseudoscalars 160, 163
 pulse-height analysis system, schematic diagram of 259
 pulse-height distributions, statistics of 285–287
 PUREX process 541, 542, 545, 547–550, 625
 Pygmy resonance 354, 355
 pyrometallurgy
 – concept of 543
 – for electrodeposition of actinides 544
- q**
- quadrupole moment 74, 94, 95, 112, 141, 178, 179, 345, 490, 491, 501
 – electric 67–69
 – experimental and theoretical 141
 quantum chromodynamics (QCD) 74, 459
 quantum electrodynamics (QED) 651
 quantum mechanics 2
 – scattering 372
 – sharp cutoff 380
 – tunneling 189, 228
 – zero-point motion 451
 quantum number 3, 45, 63–65, 69, 77, 78, 87, 89, 101–104, 158, 165–167, 179, 181, 184, 339, 353, 398, 488, 616, 617
 quark–gluon plasma (QGP) 422, 457, 459, 682
 quarks 18, 74, 164, 165, 167–169, 422, 457, 459, 681, 701
 – composition of 19
 – properties of 16, 17
 quasi-elastic transfer reactions (QE) 405, 423, 434

- quasi-fission (QF) reactions 402, 423, 432, 434–440
 – angular distributions of 437
 quasi-particle random-phase approximation (QRPA) 354, 355
 quasi-particles 104–106, 354, 385, 616, 618
 quenching 250, 336, 352, 850–852
 Q value 41, 42, 126, 127, 148, 189, 339, 361, 362, 364, 406, 448, 466, 469, 470, 507
- r**
- radiation annealing 481
 radiation decomposition 301, 482, 484, 531, 546, 797
 radiation dosimetry, *see* dosimetry
 radiation emission, impact of chemical environment on 490–498
 radioactive decay 3, 27, 41, 807, 808
 – branching 199, 200
 – characteristics of 8
 – energy of 189–191
 – Geiger–Nuttall rules for 120, 121
 – half-life
 – of mother and daughter nuclide 197
 – similar 198
 – laws of 9, 11, 189–191, 201
 – modes of
 – alpha decay 119–126
 – beta decay 148–170
 – cluster radioactivity 126–129
 – electromagnetic transitions 170–185
 – nuclear instability and nuclear spectroscopy 119
 – proton radioactivity 129–131
 – spontaneous fission 132–147
 – photomultipliers 250
 – radioactive equilibria 191–193
 – attainment of 193
 – secular 193–195
 – transient 196, 197
 – successive transformations in 200–202
 – time dependence 10, 11
 – types of 6–11
 radioactive disequilibria 712, 724–725, 818
 radioactive equilibrium 191–193
 – attainment of 193
 – secular 193–195
 – transient 196, 197
 radioactive ion beams 576, 577
 radioactive substances 24, 25, 191
 – chemical separation of 258
 – detection limits of 729
 – effects of radiation from 326, 870
 – handling of 801
 – methods for confinement of 792
 – microamounts of 292–297
 – in nature 26–29
 – risk of contamination 801
 – special regulations 875–879
 radioactive tracers 299, 644, 730, 742, 784, 803
 radioactive transmutations 680
 radioactive waste 544–551, 752, 813, 876, 877, 879, *see also* spent fuels
 – handling of 878
 – reprocessing of 543
 – safe disposal of 537, 739, 832
 – storage of 525, 818
 radioactivity
 – decay of, *see* radioactive decay
 – discovery of 23–26
 – measurement of
 – experimental applications for 283–285
 – maximum likelihood method for 282, 283
 – probability and probability distributions for 275–281
 – pulse-height distributions for 285–287
 – random variables, distribution of 273–275
 – upper limits when no counts are observed 287, 288
 – sources of 813–815
 radioanalysis
 – of absorption and scattering of radiation 745, 746
 – accelerator mass spectrometry (AMS) 757–761
 – of activation by
 – charged particles 736, 737
 – photons 728–739
 – applications of radiotracers for 745
 – on basis of inherent radioactivity 730–732
 – general aspects of 729, 730
 – with ion beams 748–752
 – isotope dilution analysis (IDA) 741–743
 – neutron activation analysis (NAA) 732–735
 – radioisotope mass spectrometry 752
 – radiometric methods for 743–745
 – resonance ionization mass spectrometry (RIMS) 752–757
 – special features of 739–741
 – X-ray fluorescence analysis 746–748
 radiocarbon dating 27, 706, 755, 758
 – cosmogenic radionuclides applicable for 712–717

- fission tracks 725, 726
- general aspect of 711, 712
- natural decay series 720–723
- radioactive disequilibria and 724, 725
- stable isotopes, ratios of 723, 724
- terrestrial mother/daughter nuclide pairs suitable for 717–719
- radiochemical detectors 698
- radiochemical neutron activation analysis (RNAA) 741
- radiocolloids 293, 297–299, 818, 819, 821, 822
- autoradiograph of 297
- generation of 298
- radioecology 784, 827, 829
- radioelements 34
 - actinides and transactinides, spectroscopy of 615–618
 - ^{48}Ca -induced fusion reactions 604–606
 - chemical separation of 593
 - cold-fusion reactions 598–604
 - cross-sections 606–610
 - hot-fusion reactions 594–598
 - natural and artificial 581–585
 - production of 588–594
 - promethium 585–588
 - superheavy elements, nuclear structure of 610–615
 - technetium 585–588
- radio frequency oscillator 569
- radio frequency (rf) power 570
- radio-gas chromatography 258
- radiographic imaging (RI) 305
- radioimmunoassay 785
- radioimmunotherapy 316
- radioisotope mass spectrometry 752
- radioisotopes 191, 472, 477, 729, 752, 754, 755, 758, 761, 783, 795, 813, 819, 821, 822, 827, 830
 - carrier-free 292
 - non-isotopic carriers for 290
 - production of 300
 - short-lived 338
- radiolysis 542, 546, 622, 867
 - formation of hydrogen by 531
- radiolytic decomposition 816
- radiometric titration 730, 744, 745
- radionuclide farms 796
- radionuclide generators 315, 321, 329–331, 341, 543, 788, 795, 801
 - development of 783
- radionuclides 226
 - absolute activities of 263
 - application of, for thickness measurements 804
- artificial 831
- batteries 807–809
- in biosphere 826–832
- chemistry of
 - beam intensity and fluxes 306–308
 - decay-scheme studies 339–341
 - for determination of half-lives 337–339
 - epithermal neutrons and resonances 310, 311
 - in-beam nuclear reaction studies 342–355
 - microamounts 292–297
 - neutron spectrum in nuclear reactors 308
 - preparation of samples, for activity measurements 336, 337
 - radiocolloids 297–299
 - reaction rates in thermal reactors 311
 - role of carriers in 289–291
 - short-lived radionuclides 289–291
 - specific activity 291, 292
 - target preparation 300–306
 - thermal neutrons 308–310
 - tracer techniques 299, 300
 - use of recoil momenta and 331–336
- concentration factors, in ecosystems 830
- from cosmic rays 706
- counting rate of 235–237
- decay curves of 235
- detection limits of 730
- disintegration rate of 189, 190
- distribution of, in animals 829
- dose rate constants 865
- electrolytic deposition of 325
- in geo- and cosmochemistry
 - abundance of Li, Be, and B 707, 708
 - cosmic radiation 705, 706
 - cosmic-ray effects in meteorites 706, 707
 - early stages of the universe 681–683
 - general aspects 680
 - interstellar matter 704, 705
 - natural abundances of elements 677–680
 - radionuclides from cosmic rays 706
 - solar neutrino problem 696–704
 - synthesis of the elements in the stars 683–696
- in geosphere
- interactions with solid components 823–826
- radioactivity, sources of 813–815
- reactions with components of natural waters 818–823
- solubility 816–818

- half-lives of 190, 814, 815
- in human body 828, 866
- of heavy elements 291
- of high specific activity 291, 292
- hydrolysis of 299
- identification of 259
- in life sciences
- ecological studies 784
- labeled compounds 790–797
- nuclear medicine 783, 787–789
- physiological and metabolic studies 786, 787
- positron emission tomography (PET) 790
- radioanalysis 784–786
- single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) 789, 790
- long-lived impurity 238
- mass of 289
- metabolism of 827
- microamounts of 292–297
- migration of 1
- natural abundances of 677–680
- natural radionuclides 831
- observed ratio 830
- primordial 34, 37
- production by
- accelerators 318–324
- nuclear reactors 311–316
- radionuclide generators 329–331
- separation techniques 324–328
- as radiation sources in X-ray fluorescence analysis 746–748
- radiotoxicity of 865, 866
- ratio of the activities of 687
- short-lived 289–291
- impurity 237
- sorption of 293
- speciation techniques 832–837
- homologs Th(IV) and Zr(IV), investigation of 842–850
- redox reactions, hydrolysis, and colloid formation 837–842
- time-resolved laser-induced fluorescence 850–854
- specific activity 191
- technical and industrial applications of
- absorption and scattering of radiation 803–805
- energy production by nuclear radiation 807–810
- radiation-induced reactions 805–807
- radiotracer techniques 801–803
- terrestrial pairs of, applicable for dating 717–719
- transfer of, to meat (or milk) 830
- X-ray emitting 260
- radiopharmaceuticals 1, 572, 790, 795, *see also* nuclear medicine
- radiophotovoltaic conversion 808, 809
- radiophotovoltaic (photoelectric) radionuclide batteries 809
- radioreagents 744
- radiotherapy 316, 788, 868, 872
- radiotoxicity 742, 815, 865, *see also* radiotherapy
- of radionuclides and radioelements 866
- of spent fuel 548, 832
- radiotracers 743, 784, 786, 801–803
- application of 745, 765
- chemical equilibria and chemical bonding in 765, 766
- for diffusion and transport processes 776–778
- emanation techniques 778–781
- general aspects of 765
- reaction mechanisms in
- heterogeneous systems 772–776
- homogeneous systems 767–772
- radium 24, 27, 33, 410, 582, 722, 778, 783
- range straggling 212, 214, *see also* energy straggling
- rate constant 495, 634, 768, 770, 772, 773, 828, 864, 865
- Rayleigh scattering 223, 224, 226, 804, 805, 834
- reactor irradiations 300, 593
- real colloid, *see* *Eigenkolloide*
- recoil chemistry 465
- recoil energy 42, 120, 223, 331, 332, 337, 345, 363, 448, 449, 466–480, 484, 500, 778
- recoil labeling and self-labeling 484, 485, 797
- recoil transfer chamber (RTC) 636, 666
- recrystallization 293, 522, 721, 726, 774–776, 824, 825
- redox reactions 624, 771, 837–842
- reduced transition probability 111, 175, 176, 179
- reducing agents 590, 622, 626, 837
- relativistic heavy-ion collider (RHIC) 460, 575
- relativistic mechanics 12–14
- research reactors 149, 300, 311, 314, 514, 521, 524, 525, 561–563, 730
- resonance ionization laser ion source (RILIS) 344
- resonance ionization mass spectrometry (RIMS) 752–757
- setup for 756

- resonance neutrons 227, 308
 resonance scattering 377, 378, 390
 resonant ionization, principle of 753
 retention 466, 474, 475, 481, 483, 635, 639,
 640, 827
 reversed-phase partition chromatography
 (RPC) 326
 REX-ISOLDE isotopes 344
 ripening, mechanism of 776, *see also*
 Ostwald ripening
 rotating liquid-drop model (RLDM)
 400–402, 430
 Russel–Saunders coupling 63
 Rutherford backscattering (RBS) 750–751
 Rutherford, Ernest 4
 Rutherford scattering 4–6, 57, 305,
 372
 Rydberg constant 3
 Rydberg states 754, 756
- s**
 Saddle point 136, 137, 397–402, 416, 430,
 609, 610
 saturation current 10, 241
 scanning electron microscopy (SEM) 305,
 834, 843
 scattering amplitude 58, 375, 383
 scattering length 227, 375
 scattering phase 58, 370, 374, 375, 378
 scattering resonance, *See* Lorentz curve
 Schottky mass spectrometry (SMS) 53
 Schrödinger equation 49, 84–86, 102, 121,
 376, 378, 428
 scintillating liquids 249
 scintillation detectors 248–250, 259, 264,
 739, 879
 – measurement of various kinds of
 radiation 257
 Seaborg's actinide hypothesis 592
 secondary-ion mass spectrometry (SIMS)
 751
 Selective Actinide EXtraction (SANEX)
 process 548, 549
 self-diffusion 300, 776, 777
 self-labeling, of organic compounds 484,
 485, 797
 self-shielding 301
 semiconductor detectors 176, 250–257,
 263–265, 287, 337, 342, 739, 748, 750, 751,
 760, 836
 semiconductors
 – depletion zone 253
 – intrinsic 253
 – n-type 253
 – p–n barrier 253
 – p-type 253, 809
 semiconductor spectrometers 285
 semiempirical mass equation 42, 45, 82,
 133
 Separator for Heavy-Ion reaction Products
 (SHIP) 333, 600, 609
 sharp cutoff, Blair model for 104, 380
 shell-correction energies 138, 142, 396,
 611, 612
 shell corrections 106, 107, 137, 138, 140,
 142, 143, 212, 396, 416, 418, 608, 611,
 612
 shell structure in nuclei 47–49
 shock waves 705, 834
 simple surface barrier (SSB) detectors 254,
 257, 596, 752
 sine wave 377, 378, 569
 single-particle resonances 387
 single-photon emission computed
 tomography (SPECT) 324, 783, 789,
 790
 Si p–i–n diodes 255
 SISAK system 650, 651
 Slater determinant 85
 slowing-down radiation 577
 smooth cutoff, McIntyre model for 380,
 381
 solar neutrinos 150, 696–704
 Solar Neutrino Units (SNUs) 698
 Solar System 677, 680, 685, 686, 694, 708,
 721, 723
 solar wind 706
 solid diffusion 774
 solid scintillation 250
 solid solutions 325, 721, 816, 823, 825
 solid-state detectors 219, 226, 250, 597
 solid-state ionization chambers, *see*
 semiconductor detectors
 solid-state nuclear track detectors (SSNTDs)
 128
 solid track detectors 250, 268
 sols 298
 solubility of radionuclides, in geosphere
 816–818
 solvent extraction 257, 290, 296, 325, 326,
 541, 547, 743, 835, 839
 Sommerfeld parameter 111, 365, 442
 sorption 292, 293, 296, 298, 325, 336, 546,
 659, 666, 794, 816, 821–826, 829, 834, 846,
 850, 853
 spallation 25, 264, 319, 342, 385, 420–422,
 547, 561, 576, 706–708, 723
 spark chambers 269

- spent fuels
 – β -activity and heat production of 539
 – composition of 540
 – disposal of 537, 832
 – radiotoxicity of 548, 832
 – reprocessing of 537–544
 – extraction procedures used for 542
 spin-dipole resonance 62
 spin fluctuations 491
 spin-orbit coupling 64, 76, 89, 139, 384, 615, 630
 spin-orbit interaction, effect of 49
 spin-orbit splitting 89, 91, 351, 352, 615, 623
 – energy levels of shell model with 90
 spontaneous fission 126, 132–147, 594, 610, 680, 717, 725, 735
 – fission yield as function of mass number for 147
 – half-life for 133, 135, 146
 – subsequent steps of 145
 sputter-induced photon spectrometry (SIPS) 751
 stable elements 842
 – discovery of 33
 standing waves 121, 570
 Steinwedel-Jensen model, of giant dipole resonances 451
 Stern-Gerlach experiment 66
 Stirling's approximation 281
 stripping reaction 404
 substitution reactions 466, 477, 482
 substoichiometric analysis, principle of 743
 superconducting fragment separator (Super-FRS) 577
 superconducting magnets 553, 575
 superconductivity 113, 628
 – BCS theory of 105
 superheavy elements 53, 108, 142, 608, 609, 631
 – chemical properties of 630
 – isotopes of 455
 – nuclear structure of 610–615
 – shell structure of 668
 – syntheses of 34, 563, 604, 606
 supernova 684–686, 692, 695, 705
 surface energy 42, 44, 45, 133, 135, 298, 400, 433
 surface tension 42
 swimming-pool reactors 529
 synchrocyclotrons 571, 574–576
 synchrotron oscillations 574
 synchrotron rings 576
 synchrotrons 53, 345, 553, 574–576, 578, 836
 Szilard-Chalmers reactions 313, 470, 478, 482–484
t
 “tagged” photons 577
 Taylor series 283
 technetium 33, 538, 582, 585–588
 tetramers 846–850
 Th(IV) and Zr(IV) colloids, characterization of 843–850
 thenoyltrifluoroacetone (TTA) 731
 theory of relativity 12, 13
 thermal annealing 481
 thermal conversion 808
 thermal diffusion 254
 thermal electrons 250
 thermal equilibrium 84, 308, 385, 387, 402, 438, 440, 681
 thermal fluctuations 387
 thermal flux 308–310
 thermal ionization mass spectrometry (TIMS) 752
 thermal neutron-induced fission 410, 411, 413, 414, 422, 547
 thermal neutrons 83, 227, 231, 264, 265, 270, 301, 308–311, 313, 315, 316, 407, 408, 410–415, 422, 507, 508–513, 547, 555, 562, 591, 618, 726, 732–734, 736, 740, 746
 – absorption of 469, 517
 – flux density 312
 thermal noise 250, 252, 253
 thermal reactors 513, 514, 522, 530
 – reaction rates in 311
 thermionic conversion, principle of 809
 thermochromatography (TC) 291, 326, 637, 638, 642, 657, 660, 664, 666, 795
 thermodynamics, equilibrium-state 839
 thermoluminescence 712
 – dosimeters 270
 thermonuclear explosions 593, 684, 692, 713
 thermonuclear fusion 314
 thermophotovoltaic batteries 809
 thin-layer chromatography 258
 Thomas-Reiche-Kuhn (TRK) sum rule 117, 354, 355
 Thomson scattering 226
 thorium minerals 26
 three-photon annihilation 494
 threshold energy 362, 618, 736, 795
 time-of-flight-ion cyclotron resonance (ToF-ICR) 52, 53

time-of-flight mass spectrometer 755, 836, 847, 849
 time-projection chamber (TPC) 243
 time-resolved laser-induced fluorescence spectroscopy (TRLFS) 837, 850–854
 Tokamaks 552
 total center-of-mass kinetic energy (TKE) 434, 435
 – element distributions as function of 445
 total kinetic energy loss (TKEL) 364, 443, 447, 448
 trace elements 742, 745, 748, 752, 784, 786, 823, 827
 – activation of 739, 785
 – chemical behavior of 819
 – coprecipitation of 823
 – diffusion coefficients of 777
 – metabolism of 787
 tracer techniques 299, 300, 745, 765, 766, 771, 776, 784, 786, 801
 track counters 270
 track detectors
 – bubble chambers 268, 269
 – cloud chambers (Wilson chambers) 268
 – dielectric 267, 268
 – for investigation of high-energy reactions 418
 – photographic emulsions and autoradiography 266, 267
 – solid-state nuclear track detectors (SSNTDs) 128
 – spark chambers 269
 transactinides 1
 – chemical properties of 629, 630
 – electronic configurations and oxidation states 630–632
 – methods to investigate 632–653
 – selected experimental results 653–668
 – spectroscopy of 615–618
 TransActinide Separator and Chemistry Apparatus (TASCA) 303, 304, 338, 636
 transition energy 3, 67, 116, 501
 translational velocity 363
 transmission coefficient 121, 370, 374
 transmission electron diffraction (TED) 843, 844
 transmission electron microscopy (TEM) 834, 843
 transuranic elements 34, 540, 813, 815
 – production of 588–594
 tributylphosphate (TBP) 542
 tri-isoctyl amine (TiOA) 643
 trimers 842, 850
 trinitrotoluene (TNT) 508

triscarbonato complex 816
 tritium 27, 314, 477, 484, 485, 553, 560, 561, 629, 713, 734, 735, 796, 801, 817
 tumor-associated antibodies 316
 two-nucleon system, states of 75, 78
 two-photon annihilation 494

u

ultracold neutrons (UCNs) 169, 227, 228, 525
 UNILAC linear accelerator 570, 571, 576
 United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation (UNSCEAR) 873
 universal mass drift relaxation time 437, 438
 uranic radiation 23
 uranium and uranium compounds 26, 513, 514
 – anisotropic thermal expansion of 521
 – behavior in nuclear reactors 522
 – long-lived members of 519
 – modifications of 521
 – as nuclear fuel 516, 519
 – production of 517–520
 – properties of 522
 – recrystallization of 522
 – separation scheme of 549
 – uranium cycle 542
 uranyl nitrate hexahydrate (UNH) 518, 542
 UV-VIS absorption spectroscopy 837, 840, 852

v

vacancy 3, 158, 179, 474, 496
 vacuum evaporation 302
 valence band 251, 252
 valence electrons 48, 81, 251, 471, 498, 631, 771
 Van Allen radiation belt 706
 van de Graaff generators 565, 736
 – schematic representation of 566, 568
 – “tandem” principle 568
 van der Waals repulsion 81
 Viola systematics 434, 436, 441
 vitrification 546
 volume diffusion 777
 volume energy 42, 45

w

wave function 18, 63–64, 69, 75, 77, 79, 81, 82, 84–87, 94, 104, 121, 122, 129, 151, 155, 158, 160, 162, 175, 178, 227, 348, 350, 353, 372, 376, 384, 388, 398, 404, 428, 503, 630, 651

wave numbers 373, 376, 836
Weisskopf formulas 175, 178
Weisskopf units 175
whole-body counters 271, 878
“whole-number rule” 35
Wien filters 333, 342
Wilczinski diagram 441, 442, 444, 446
Wilson chambers, *see* cloud chambers
Wilzbach labeling 484
Woods–Saxon potential, of nuclides 59, 60,
 87, 102, 124, 384, 416
World Health Organization (WHO) 807

x

X-ray fluorescence analysis (XFA) 260, 264
– radionuclides as radiation sources in
 746–748

– setup for 747
X-rays 3, 180
– absorption of 220
– backscattering of 746
– bremsstrahlung 206, 215
– difference with gamma radiation 220
– emission, due to nuclear decay 3, 8, 159,
 260
– emitters 260, 262
– energies 4
– energy range of 220
– interactions of photons in 221, 223
– scattering 804
– spectrometry 250, 260

y

yrast line 112, 113, 394